



Introductory **CHEMISTRY**

A Foundation

9e

**ZUMDAHL
DECOSTE**

Table of Atomic Masses*

Element	Symbol	Atomic Number	Atomic Mass	Element	Symbol	Atomic Number	Atomic Mass	Element	Symbol	Atomic Number	Atomic Mass
Actinium	Ac	89	[227] [§]	Hafnium	Hf	72	178.5	Potassium	K	19	39.10
Aluminum	Al	13	26.98	Hassium	Hs	108	[265]	Praseodymium	Pr	59	140.9
Americium	Am	95	[243]	Helium	He	2	4.003	Promethium	Pm	61	[145]
Antimony	Sb	51	121.8	Holmium	Ho	67	164.9	Protactinium	Pa	91	[231]
Argon	Ar	18	39.95	Hydrogen	H	1	1.008	Radium	Ra	88	226
Arsenic	As	33	74.92	Indium	In	49	114.8	Radon	Rn	86	[222]
Astatine	At	85	[210]	Iodine	I	53	126.9	Rhenium	Re	75	186.2
Barium	Ba	56	137.3	Iridium	Ir	77	192.2	Rhodium	Rh	45	102.9
Berkelium	Bk	97	[247]	Iron	Fe	26	55.85	Roentgenium	Rg	111	[272]
Beryllium	Be	4	9.012	Krypton	Kr	36	83.80	Rubidium	Rb	37	85.47
Bismuth	Bi	83	209.0	Lanthanum	La	57	138.9	Ruthenium	Ru	44	101.1
Bohrium	Bh	107	[264]	Lawrencium	Lr	103	[260]	Rutherfordium	Rf	104	[261]
Boron	B	5	10.81	Lead	Pb	82	207.2	Samarium	Sm	62	150.4
Bromine	Br	35	79.90	Livermorium	Lv	116	[293]	Scandium	Sc	21	44.96
Cadmium	Cd	48	112.4	Lithium	Li	3	6.9419	Seaborgium	Sg	106	[263]
Calcium	Ca	20	40.08	Lutetium	Lu	71	175.0	Selenium	Se	34	78.96
Californium	Cf	98	[251]	Magnesium	Mg	12	24.31	Silicon	Si	14	28.09
Carbon	C	6	12.01	Manganese	Mn	25	54.94	Silver	Ag	47	107.9
Cerium	Ce	58	140.1	Meitnerium	Mt	109	[268]	Sodium	Na	11	22.99
Cesium	Cs	55	132.90	Mendelevium	Md	101	[258]	Strontium	Sr	38	87.62
Chlorine	Cl	17	35.45	Mercury	Hg	80	200.6	Sulfur	S	16	32.07
Chromium	Cr	24	52.00	Molybdenum	Mo	42	95.94	Tantalum	Ta	73	180.9
Cobalt	Co	27	58.93	Moscovium	Mc	115	[288]	Technetium	Tc	43	[98]
Copernicium	Cn	112	[285]	Neodymium	Nd	60	144.2	Tellurium	Te	52	127.6
Copper	Cu	29	63.55	Neon	Ne	10	20.18	Tennessee	Ts	117	[294]
Curium	Cm	96	[247]	Neptunium	Np	93	[237]	Terbium	Tb	65	158.9
Darmstadtium	Ds	110	[271]	Nickel	Ni	28	58.69	Thallium	Tl	81	204.4
Dubnium	Db	105	[262]	Nihonium	Nh	113	[284]	Thorium	Th	90	232.0
Dysprosium	Dy	66	162.5	Niobium	Nb	41	92.91	Thulium	Tm	69	168.9
Einsteinium	Es	99	[252]	Nitrogen	N	7	14.01	Tin	Sn	50	118.7
Erbium	Er	68	167.3	Nobelium	No	102	[259]	Titanium	Ti	22	47.88
Europium	Eu	63	152.0	Oganesson	Og	118	[294]	Tungsten	W	74	183.9
Fermium	Fm	100	[257]	Osmium	Os	76	190.2	Uranium	U	92	238.0
Flerovium	Fl	114	[289]	Oxygen	O	8	16.00	Vanadium	V	23	50.94
Fluorine	F	9	19.00	Palladium	Pd	46	106.4	Xenon	Xe	54	131.3
Francium	Fr	87	[223]	Phosphorus	P	15	30.97	Ytterbium	Yb	70	173.0
Gadolinium	Gd	64	157.3	Platinum	Pt	78	195.1	Yttrium	Y	39	88.91
Gallium	Ga	31	69.72	Plutonium	Pu	94	[244]	Zinc	Zn	30	65.38
Germanium	Ge	32	72.59	Polonium	Po	84	[209]	Zirconium	Zr	40	91.22
Gold	Au	79	197.0								

*The values given here are to four significant figures where possible. [§]A value given in parentheses denotes the mass of the longest-lived isotope.

Periodic Table of Elements

Alkali metals		Alkaline earth metals		Transition metals										Nonmetals					Noble gases
1 1A	2 2A	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13 3A	14 4A	15 5A	16 6A	17 7A	18 8A		
1 H 1.008	2 He 4.003											5 B 10.81	6 C 12.01	7 N 14.01	8 O 16.00	9 F 19.00	10 Ne 20.18		
3 Li 6.941	4 Be 9.012											13 Al 26.98	14 Si 28.09	15 P 30.97	16 S 32.07	17 Cl 35.45	18 Ar 39.95		
11 Na 22.99	12 Mg 24.31	19 K 39.10	20 Ca 40.08	21 Sc 44.96	22 Ti 47.88	23 V 50.94	24 Cr 52.00	25 Mn 54.94	26 Fe 55.85	27 Co 58.93	28 Ni 58.69	29 Cu 63.55	30 Zn 65.38	31 Ga 69.72	32 Ge 72.59	33 As 74.92	34 Se 78.96	35 Br 79.90	36 Kr 83.80
37 Rb 85.47	38 Sr 87.62	39 Y 88.91	40 Zr 91.22	41 Nb 92.91	42 Mo 95.94	43 Tc (98)	44 Ru 101.1	45 Rh 102.9	46 Pd 106.4	47 Ag 107.9	48 Cd 112.4	49 In 114.8	50 Sn 118.7	51 Sb 121.8	52 Te 127.6	53 I 126.9	54 Xe 131.3		
55 Cs 132.9	56 Ba 137.3	57 La* 138.9	72 Hf 178.5	73 Ta 180.9	74 W 183.9	75 Re 186.2	76 Os 190.2	77 Ir 192.2	78 Pt 195.1	79 Au 197.0	80 Hg 200.6	81 Tl 204.4	82 Pb 207.2	83 Bi 209.0	84 Po (209)	85 At (210)	86 Rn (222)		
87 Fr (223)	88 Ra 226	89 Ac† (227)	104 Rf (261)	105 Db (262)	106 Sg (263)	107 Bh (264)	108 Hs (265)	109 Mt (268)	110 Ds (271)	111 Rg (272)	112 Cn (285)	113 Nh (284)	114 Fl (289)	115 Mc (288)	116 Lv (293)	117 Ts (294)	118 Og (294)		
		*Lanthanides																	
		58 Ce 140.1	59 Pr 140.9	60 Nd 144.2	61 Pm (145)	62 Sm 150.4	63 Eu 152.0	64 Gd 157.3	65 Tb 158.9	66 Dy 162.5	67 Ho 164.9	68 Er 167.3	69 Tm 168.9	70 Yb 173.0	71 Lu 175.0				
		†Actinides																	
		90 Th 232.0	91 Pa (231)	92 U 238.0	93 Np (237)	94 Pu (244)	95 Am (243)	96 Cm (247)	97 Bk (247)	98 Cf (251)	99 Es (252)	100 Fm (257)	101 Md (258)	102 No (259)	103 Lr (260)				

Group numbers 1–18 represent the system recommended by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry.



Introductory Chemistry

NINTH EDITION

Introductory Chemistry

A F o u n d a t i o n

Steven S. Zumdahl

University of Illinois

Donald J. DeCoste

University of Illinois



Australia • Brazil • Mexico • Singapore • United Kingdom • United States

Copyright 2019 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Copyright 2019 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

This is an electronic version of the print textbook. Due to electronic rights restrictions, some third party content may be suppressed. Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. The publisher reserves the right to remove content from this title at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it. For valuable information on pricing, previous editions, changes to current editions, and alternate formats, please visit www.cengage.com/highered to search by ISBN#, author, title, or keyword for materials in your areas of interest.

Important Notice: Media content referenced within the product description or the product text may not be available in the eBook version.

**Introductory Chemistry: A Foundation,
Ninth Edition**

Steven S. Zumdahl, Donald J. DeCoste

Product Director: Dawn Giovannello

Product Manager: Lisa Lockwood

Content Developer: Elizabeth Woods

Product Assistant: Nellie Mitchell

Marketing Manager: Janet Del Mundo

Content Project Manager: Teresa L. Trego

Digital Content Specialist: Alexandra Purcell

Art Director: Sarah B. Cole

Manufacturing Planner: Rebecca Cross

Intellectual Property Analyst:

Christine Myaskovsky

Intellectual Property Project Manager:

Erika Mugavin

Photo Researcher: Sharon Donahue

Text Researcher: Lumina Datamatics, Inc.

Production Service and Composition:

Graphic World, Inc.

Text/Cover Designer: Diane Beasley

Cover Image Credit: ©Vickie Lewis/Getty
Images

© 2019, 2015 Cengage Learning

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. No part of this work covered by the copyright herein may be reproduced or distributed in any form or by any means, except as permitted by U.S. copyright law, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.

For product information and technology assistance, contact us at
Cengage Learning Customer & Sales Support, 1-800-354-9706.

For permission to use material from this text or product,
submit all requests online at www.cengage.com/permissions.

Further permissions questions can be e-mailed to
permissionrequest@cengage.com.

Library of Congress Control Number: 2017945491

Student Edition:

ISBN: 978-1-337-39942-5

Loose Leaf Edition:

ISBN: 978-1-337-39962-3

Cengage Learning

20 Channel Center Street

Boston, MA 02210

USA

Cengage Learning is a leading provider of customized learning solutions with employees residing in nearly 40 different countries and sales in more than 125 countries around the world. Find your local representative at www.cengage.com.

Cengage Learning products are represented in Canada by Nelson Education, Ltd.

To learn more about Cengage Learning Solutions, visit www.cengage.com.

Purchase any of our products at your local college store or at our preferred online store www.cengagebrain.com.

Brief Contents

1	Chemistry: An Introduction	xxii
2	Measurements and Calculations	14
3	Matter	54
4	Chemical Foundations: Elements, Atoms, and Ions	72
5	Nomenclature	110
6	Chemical Reactions: An Introduction	140
7	Reactions in Aqueous Solutions	162
8	Chemical Composition	198
9	Chemical Quantities	240
10	Energy	282
11	Modern Atomic Theory	314
12	Chemical Bonding	350
13	Gases	392
14	Liquids and Solids	438
15	Solutions	466
16	Acids and Bases	504
17	Equilibrium	530
18	Oxidation–Reduction Reactions and Electrochemistry	566
19	Radioactivity and Nuclear Energy	596
20	Organic Chemistry	620
21	Biochemistry	666

Contents

Preface xvii

1 Chemistry: An Introduction xxii

1.1 Chemistry: An Introduction 1

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Dr. Ruth—Cotton Hero 3

1.2 What Is Chemistry? 4

1.3 Solving Problems Using a Scientific Approach 4

1.4 The Scientific Method 5

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: A Mystifying Problem 6

1.5 Learning Chemistry 8

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Chemistry: An Important Component of Your Education 9

For Review 10

Active Learning Questions 10

Questions and Problems 11



Dr. John Brackenbury/Science Photo Library/Photo Researchers, Inc.

2 Measurements and Calculations 14

2.1 Scientific Notation 15

2.2 Units 18

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Critical Units! 19

2.3 Measurements of Length, Volume, and Mass 19

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Measurement: Past, Present, and Future 21

2.4 Uncertainty in Measurement 22

2.5 Significant Figures 24

2.6 Problem Solving and Dimensional Analysis 29

2.7 Temperature Conversions: An Approach to Problem Solving 33

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Tiny Thermometers 37

2.8 Density 41

For Review 44

Active Learning Questions 45

Questions and Problems 46

Additional Problems 50

ChemWork Problems 53

3 Matter 54

3.1 Matter 55

3.2 Physical and Chemical Properties and Changes 56

3.3 Elements and Compounds 59

3.4 Mixtures and Pure Substances 60

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Concrete—An Ancient Material Made New 61

3.5 Separation of Mixtures 63

For Review 65

Active Learning Questions 65

Questions and Problems 66

Additional Problems 68

ChemWork Problems 69

Cumulative Review for Chapters 1–3 70**4** Chemical Foundations: Elements, Atoms, and Ions 72

4.1 The Elements 73

4.2 Symbols for the Elements 75

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Trace Elements: Small but Crucial 76

4.3 Dalton's Atomic Theory 77

4.4 Formulas of Compounds 78

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: A Four-Wheel-Drive Nanocar 80

4.5 The Structure of the Atom 80

4.6 Introduction to the Modern Concept of Atomic Structure 83

4.7 Isotopes 83

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: "Whair" Do You Live? 85**CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Isotope Tales 87

4.8 Introduction to the Periodic Table 88

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Putting the Brakes on Arsenic 91

4.9 Natural States of the Elements 91

4.10 Ions 95

4.11 Compounds That Contain Ions 98

For Review 101

Active Learning Questions 102

Questions and Problems 104

Additional Problems 107

ChemWork Problems 109

5 Nomenclature 110

5.1 Naming Compounds 111

5.2 Naming Binary Compounds That Contain a Metal and a Nonmetal (Types I and II) 111

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Sugar of Lead 112

5.3 Naming Binary Compounds That Contain Only Nonmetals (Type III) 119

5.4 Naming Binary Compounds: A Review 121

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Chemophilately 124

5.5 Naming Compounds That Contain Polyatomic Ions 125

5.6 Naming Acids 127

5.7 Writing Formulas from Names 129

For Review 130

Active Learning Questions 130

Questions and Problems 131

Additional Problems 133

ChemWork Problems 136

Cumulative Review for Chapters 4–5 137

Richard Cummins/Lonely Planet Images/Getty Images



View Stock/Getty Images

6 Chemical Reactions: An Introduction 140

- 6.1 Evidence for a Chemical Reaction 141
- 6.2 Chemical Equations 143
- 6.3 Balancing Chemical Equations 147

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: The Beetle That Shoots Straight 149

- For Review 154
- Active Learning Questions 154
- Questions and Problems 155
- Additional Problems 158
- ChemWork Problems 161

7 Reactions in Aqueous Solutions 162

- 7.1 Predicting Whether a Reaction Will Occur 163
- 7.2 Reactions in Which a Solid Forms 163
- 7.3 Describing Reactions in Aqueous Solutions 172
- 7.4 Reactions That Form Water: Acids and Bases 175
- 7.5 Reactions of Metals with Nonmetals (Oxidation–Reduction) 177
- 7.6 Ways to Classify Reactions 181

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Oxidation–Reduction Reactions Launch the Space Shuttle 182

- 7.7 Other Ways to Classify Reactions 183
- For Review 187
- Active Learning Questions 188
- Questions and Problems 189
- Additional Problems 193
- ChemWork Problems 195

Cumulative Review for Chapters 6–7 196

8 Chemical Composition 198

- 8.1 Counting by Weighing 199

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Plastic That Talks and Listens! 200

- 8.2 Atomic Masses: Counting Atoms by Weighing 202
- 8.3 The Mole 204
- 8.4 Learning to Solve Problems 209
- 8.5 Molar Mass 212
- 8.6 Percent Composition of Compounds 218
- 8.7 Formulas of Compounds 220
- 8.8 Calculation of Empirical Formulas 222
- 8.9 Calculation of Molecular Formulas 228
- For Review 230

- Active Learning Questions 231
- Questions and Problems 232
- Additional Problems 236
- ChemWork Problems 239

9	Chemical Quantities	240
9.1	Information Given by Chemical Equations	241
9.2	Mole–Mole Relationships	243
9.3	Mass Calculations	246
	CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Cars of the Future	254
9.4	The Concept of Limiting Reactants	254
9.5	Calculations Involving a Limiting Reactant	259
9.6	Percent Yield	267
	For Review	269
	Active Learning Questions	269
	Questions and Problems	272
	Additional Problems	277
	ChemWork Problems	279
	Cumulative Review for Chapters 8–9	280

10	Energy	282
10.1	The Nature of Energy	283
10.2	Temperature and Heat	284
10.3	Exothermic and Endothermic Processes	286
10.4	Thermodynamics	287
10.5	Measuring Energy Changes	288
	CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Coffee: Hot and Quick(lime)	289
	CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Nature Has Hot Plants	291



Image by © Raven Hegarty/Design Pics/Corbis

	CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Firewalking: Magic or Science?	293
10.6	Thermochemistry (Enthalpy)	294
	CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Burning Calories	296
10.7	Hess's Law	297
10.8	Quality Versus Quantity of Energy	299
10.9	Energy and Our World	300
	CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Seeing the Light	303
10.10	Energy as a Driving Force	304
	For Review	308
	Active Learning Questions	309
	Questions and Problems	310
	Additional Problems	312
	ChemWork Problems	313

11	Modern Atomic Theory	314
11.1	Rutherford's Atom	315
11.2	Electromagnetic Radiation	316
	CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Light as a Sex Attractant	317
11.3	Emission of Energy by Atoms	318
11.4	The Energy Levels of Hydrogen	319
	CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Atmospheric Effects	320
11.5	The Bohr Model of the Atom	322
11.6	The Wave Mechanical Model of the Atom	323
11.7	The Hydrogen Orbitals	324
11.8	The Wave Mechanical Model: Further Development	327
11.9	Electron Arrangements in the First 18 Atoms on the Periodic Table	329
	CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: A Magnetic Moment	332
11.10	Electron Configurations and the Periodic Table	333
	CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: The Chemistry of Bohrium	335
11.11	Atomic Properties and the Periodic Table	337
	CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Fireworks	340

For Review	341
Active Learning Questions	342
Questions and Problems	343
Additional Problems	346
ChemWork Problems	348

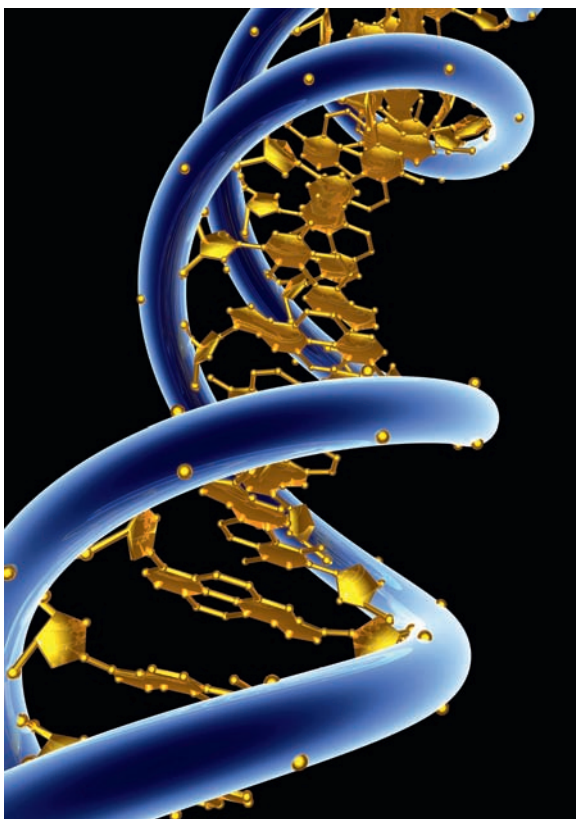
12 Chemical Bonding 350

12.1	Types of Chemical Bonds	351
12.2	Electronegativity	353
12.3	Bond Polarity and Dipole Moments	355
12.4	Stable Electron Configurations and Charges on Ions	356
12.5	Ionic Bonding and Structures of Ionic Compounds	359
12.6	Lewis Structures	361
CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: To Bee or Not to Bee		364
CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Hiding Carbon Dioxide		366
12.7	Lewis Structures of Molecules with Multiple Bonds	366
CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Broccoli—Miracle Food?		368

12.8	Molecular Structure	372
12.9	Molecular Structure: The VSEPR Model	373
CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Taste—It's the Structure That Counts		374
12.10	Molecular Structure: Molecules with Double Bonds	379
For Review		381
Active Learning Questions		381
Questions and Problems		382
Additional Problems		385
ChemWork Problems		387
Cumulative Review for Chapters 10–12		388

13 Gases 392

13.1	Pressure	393
CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Breath Fingerprinting		395
13.2	Pressure and Volume: Boyle's Law	397
13.3	Volume and Temperature: Charles's Law	402
13.4	Volume and Moles: Avogadro's Law	407
13.5	The Ideal Gas Law	409
CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Snacks Need Chemistry, Too!		414
13.6	Dalton's Law of Partial Pressures	415
13.7	Laws and Models: A Review	419
13.8	The Kinetic Molecular Theory of Gases	420
13.9	The Implications of the Kinetic Molecular Theory	421
CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: The Chemistry of Air Bags		423
13.10	Gas Stoichiometry	423
For Review		427
Active Learning Questions		427
Questions and Problems		429
Additional Problems		433
ChemWork Problems		437



Science Photo Library/Superstock



Gregg Epperson/Shutterstock.com

- 14 Liquids and Solids** 438
- 14.1** Water and Its Phase Changes 440
 - 14.2** Energy Requirements for the Changes of State 441
- CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Whales Need Changes of State 442
- 14.3** Intermolecular Forces 445
 - 14.4** Evaporation and Vapor Pressure 447
 - 14.5** Pressure 450
- CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Gorilla Glass 451
- 14.6** Bonding in Solids 452
- CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Metal with a Memory 456
- CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Diamonds in the Ruff 457
- For Review 458
 - Active Learning Questions 459
 - Questions and Problems 460
 - Additional Problems 462
 - ChemWork Problems 464

- 15 Solutions** 466
- 15.1** Solubility 467
- CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Water, Water, Everywhere, But . . . 470
- 15.2** Solution Composition: An Introduction 471
- CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Green Chemistry 472
- 15.3** Solution Composition: Mass Percent 473
 - 15.4** Solution Composition: Molarity 475
 - 15.5** Dilution 479
 - 15.6** Stoichiometry of Solution Reactions 482
 - 15.7** Neutralization Reactions 486
 - 15.8** Solution Composition: Normality 488
- For Review 492
 - Active Learning Questions 493
 - Questions and Problems 494
 - Additional Problems 498
 - ChemWork Problems 500
- Cumulative Review for Chapters 13–15** 501

- 16 Acids and Bases** 504
- 16.1** Acids and Bases 505
 - 16.2** Acid Strength 507
- CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Carbonation—A Cool Trick 509
- CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Plants Fight Back 510
- 16.3** Water as an Acid and a Base 511
- CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Airplane Rash 514
- 16.4** The pH Scale 514
 - 16.5** Calculating the pH of Strong Acid Solutions 519
- CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Garden-Variety Acid–Base Indicators 520
- 16.6** Buffered Solutions 520
- For Review 522
 - Active Learning Questions 523
 - Questions and Problems 523
 - Additional Problems 526
 - ChemWork Problems 528

- 17 Equilibrium** 530
- 17.1** How Chemical Reactions Occur 531
 - 17.2** Conditions That Affect Reaction Rates 532
 - 17.3** The Equilibrium Condition 534
 - 17.4** Chemical Equilibrium: A Dynamic Condition 536
 - 17.5** The Equilibrium Constant: An Introduction 537
 - 17.6** Heterogeneous Equilibria 541
 - 17.7** Le Châtelier's Principle 543
 - 17.8** Applications Involving the Equilibrium Constant 550
 - 17.9** Solubility Equilibria 552

- For Review 555
- Active Learning Questions 555
- Questions and Problems 557
- Additional Problems 561
- ChemWork Problems 563
- Cumulative Review for Chapters 16–17** 564

18 Oxidation–Reduction Reactions and Electrochemistry 566

- 18.1** Oxidation–Reduction Reactions 567
- 18.2** Oxidation States 568
- 18.3** Oxidation–Reduction Reactions Between Nonmetals 571

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Do We Age by Oxidation? 572

- 18.4** Balancing Oxidation–Reduction Reactions by the Half-Reaction Method 575

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Yellow Jeans? 576

- 18.5** Electrochemistry: An Introduction 581
- 18.6** Batteries 584
- 18.7** Corrosion 586

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Stainless Steel: It's the Pits 587

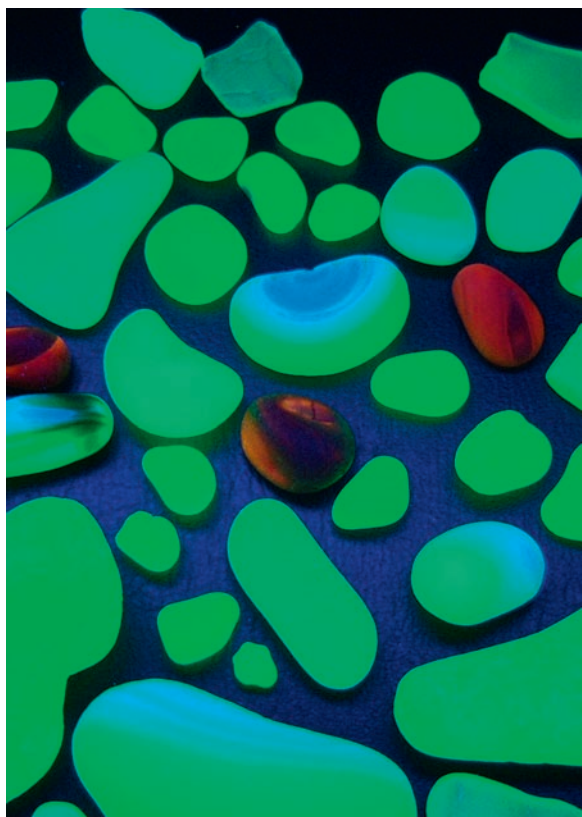
- 18.8** Electrolysis 588

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Water-Powered Fireplace 589

- For Review 590
- Active Learning Questions 590
- Questions and Problems 591
- Additional Problems 594
- ChemWork Problem 595



James Martin/Stone/Getty Images



Courtesy, by the Bay Treasures, photo by Charles Peden

19 Radioactivity and Nuclear Energy 596

- 19.1 Radioactive Decay 598
- 19.2 Nuclear Transformations 602
- 19.3 Detection of Radioactivity and the Concept of Half-life 603

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Dating Diamonds 605

- 19.4 Dating by Radioactivity 605
- 19.5 Medical Applications of Radioactivity 606

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: PET, the Brain's Best Friend 607

- 19.6 Nuclear Energy 608
- 19.7 Nuclear Fission 608
- 19.8 Nuclear Reactors 609

- 19.9 Nuclear Fusion 611
- 19.10 Effects of Radiation 611
 - For Review 613
 - Active Learning Questions 614
 - Questions and Problems 614
 - Additional Problems 617
 - ChemWork Problems 618

20 Organic Chemistry 620

- 20.1 Carbon Bonding 622
- 20.2 Alkanes 623
- 20.3 Structural Formulas and Isomerism 625
- 20.4 Naming Alkanes 628
- 20.5 Petroleum 633
- 20.6 Reactions of Alkanes 634
- 20.7 Alkenes and Alkynes 635
- 20.8 Aromatic Hydrocarbons 638
- 20.9 Naming Aromatic Compounds 638

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Termite Mothballing 642

- 20.10 Functional Groups 643
- 20.11 Alcohols 643
- 20.12 Properties and Uses of Alcohols 645
- 20.13 Aldehydes and Ketones 647
- 20.14 Naming Aldehydes and Ketones 648
- 20.15 Carboxylic Acids and Esters 650
- 20.16 Polymers 652

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: The Chemistry of Music 654

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Mother of Invention 655

- For Review 656
- Active Learning Questions 657
- Questions and Problems 657
- Additional Problems 662
- ChemWork Problems 664

21 Biochemistry 666

- 21.1 Proteins 669
- 21.2 Primary Structure of Proteins 669
- 21.3 Secondary Structure of Proteins 672
- 21.4 Tertiary Structure of Proteins 673
- 21.5 Functions of Proteins 674



Photo by Martin Hunter/Getty Images

CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS: Urine Farming 675**21.6** Enzymes 675**21.7** Carbohydrates 676**CHEMISTRY IN FOCUS:** Great Expectations? The Chemistry of Placebos 679**21.8** Nucleic Acids 680**21.9** Lipids 683

For Review 689

Active Learning Questions 690

Questions and Problems 690

Additional Problems 692

Appendix A1

Using Your Calculator A1

Basic Algebra A3

Scientific (Exponential) Notation A4

Graphing Functions A6

SI Units and Conversion Factors A7

Solutions to Self-Check Exercises A8**Answers to Even-Numbered End-of-Chapter Questions and Exercises** A27**Answers to Even-Numbered Cumulative Review Exercises** A50**Index and Glossary** A57

Preface

The ninth edition of *Introductory Chemistry* continues toward the goals we have pursued for the first eight editions: to make chemistry interesting, accessible, and understandable to the beginning student. For this edition, we have included additional support for instructors and students to help achieve these goals.

Learning chemistry can be very rewarding. And even the novice, we believe, can relate the macroscopic world of chemistry—the observation of color changes and precipitate formation—to the microscopic world of ions and molecules. To achieve that goal, instructors are making a sincere attempt to provide more interesting and more effective ways to learn chemistry, and we hope that *Introductory Chemistry* will be perceived as a part of that effort. In this text we have presented concepts in a clear and sensible manner using language and analogies that students can relate to. We have also written the book in a way that supports active learning. In particular, the Active Learning Questions, found at the end of each chapter, provide excellent material for collaborative work by students. In addition, we have connected chemistry to real-life experience at every opportunity, from chapter-opening discussions of chemical applications to “Chemistry in Focus” features throughout the book. We are convinced that this approach will foster enthusiasm and real understanding as the student uses this text. Highlights of the *Introductory Chemistry* program are described in the following section.

New to This Edition

Building on the success of previous editions of *Introductory Chemistry*, the following changes have been made to further enhance the text:

Updates to the Student Text and Annotated Instructor’s Edition

Changes to the student text and the accompanying Annotated Instructor’s Edition are outlined as follows:

Limiting Reactant Approach In Chapters 9 and 15 we have enhanced the treatment of stoichiometry by including “BCA” (Before–Change–After) tables. This allows another method by which students can conceptually understand the role coefficients play in a balanced chemical reaction. Students are shown three methods to select a limiting reactant: comparing the amounts of reactant present, calculating the amounts of products that can be formed by complete consumption of each reactant, and using a BCA table.

Art Program We have revised, modified, and updated the figures in the textbook as needed to better serve visual learners.

End-of-Chapter Exercises We replaced over 10% of the end-of-chapter questions and problems. As before, the margin of the Annotated Instructor’s Edition includes answers to all of the Self-Check and end-of-chapter exercises, along with additional examples for all Example problems. In the student edition, answers to Self-Checks and to even-numbered exercises are provided at the back of the book.

Emphasis on Reaction Chemistry

We continue to emphasize chemical reactions early in the book, leaving the more abstract material on orbitals for later chapters. In a course in which many students encounter chemistry for the first time, it seems especially important that we present the chemical nature of matter before we discuss the theoretical intricacies of atoms and orbitals. Reactions are inherently interesting to students and can help us draw them to chemistry. In particular, reactions can form the basis for fascinating classroom demonstrations and laboratory experiments.

We have therefore chosen to emphasize reactions before going on to the details of atomic structure. Relying only on very simple ideas about the atom, Chapters 6 and 7 represent a thorough treatment of chemical reactions, including how to recognize a chemical change and what a chemical equation means. The properties of aqueous solutions are discussed in detail, and careful attention is given to precipitation and acid–base reactions. In addition, a simple treatment of oxidation–reduction reactions is given. These chapters should provide a solid foundation, relatively early in the course, for reaction-based laboratory experiments.

For instructors who feel that it is desirable to introduce orbitals early in the course, prior to chemical reactions, the chapters on atomic theory and bonding (Chapters 11 and 12) can be covered directly after Chapter 4. Chapter 5 deals solely with nomenclature and can be used wherever it is needed in a particular course.

Development of Problem-Solving Skills

Problem solving is a high priority in chemical education. We all want our students to acquire problem-solving skills. Fostering the development of such skills has been a central focus of the earlier editions of this text, and we have maintained this approach in this edition.

In the first chapters we spend considerable time guiding students to an understanding of the importance of learning chemistry. At the same time, we explain that the complexities that can make chemistry frustrating at times can also provide the opportunity to develop the problem-solving skills that are beneficial in any profession. Learning to think like a chemist is useful to everyone. To emphasize this idea, we apply scientific thinking to some real-life problems in Chapter 1.

One reason chemistry can be challenging for beginning students is that they often do not possess the required mathematical skills. Thus we have paid careful attention to such fundamental mathematical skills as using scientific notation, rounding off to the correct number of significant figures, and rearranging equations to solve for a particular quantity. And we have meticulously followed the rules we have set down so as not to confuse students.

Attitude plays a crucial role in achieving success in problem solving. Students must learn that a systematic, thoughtful approach to problems is better than brute-force memorization. We foster this attitude early in the book, using temperature conversions as a vehicle in Chapter 2. Throughout the book we encourage an approach that starts with trying to represent the essence of the problem using symbols and/or diagrams and ends with thinking about whether the answer makes sense. We approach new concepts by carefully working through the material before we give mathematical formulas or overall strategies. We encourage a thoughtful, step-by-step approach rather than the premature use of algorithms. Once we have provided the necessary foundation, we highlight important rules and processes in skill development boxes so that students can locate them easily.

Section 8.4: Learning to Solve Problems is written specifically to help students better understand how to think their way through a problem. We discuss how to solve

problems in a flexible, creative way based on understanding the fundamental ideas of chemistry and asking and answering key questions. We model this approach in the in-text Examples throughout the text.

Many of the worked examples are followed by Self-Check Exercises, which provide additional practice. The Self-Check Exercises are keyed to end-of-chapter exercises to offer another opportunity for students to practice a particular problem-solving skill or understand a particular concept.

We have expanded the number of end-of-chapter exercises. As in the first eight editions, the end-of-chapter exercises are arranged in “matched pairs,” meaning that both problems in the pair explore similar topics. An Additional Problems section includes further practice in chapter concepts as well as more challenging problems. Cumulative Reviews, which appear after every few chapters, test concepts from the preceding chapter block. Answers for all even-numbered exercises appear in a special section at the end of the student edition.

Handling the Language of Chemistry and Applications

We have gone to great lengths to make this book “student friendly” and have received enthusiastic feedback from students who have used it.

As in the earlier editions, we present a systematic and thorough treatment of chemical nomenclature. Once this framework is established, students can progress through the book comfortably.

Along with chemical reactions, applications form an important part of descriptive chemistry. Because students are interested in chemistry’s impact on their lives, we have included many “Chemistry in Focus” boxes that describe current applications of chemistry. These special-interest boxes cover such topics as hybrid cars, artificial sweeteners, and positron emission tomography (PET).

Visual Impact of Chemistry

In response to instructors’ requests to include graphic illustrations of chemical reactions, phenomena, and processes, we use a full-color design that enables color to be used functionally, thoughtfully, and consistently to help students understand chemistry and to make the subject more inviting to them. We have included only those photos that illustrate a chemical reaction or phenomenon or that make a connection between chemistry and the real world. Many new photos enhance the ninth edition.

Choices of Coverage

For the convenience of instructors, three versions of the ninth edition are available: one paperback version and two hardbound versions. *Introductory Chemistry*, Ninth Edition, available in hardcover and paperback, covers the first 19 chapters. *Introductory Chemistry: A Foundation*, Ninth Edition, a hardbound text, has 21 chapters, with the final 2 chapters providing a brief introduction to organic and biological chemistry.

About the Annotated Instructor's Edition

The Annotated Instructor's Edition (AIE) gathers a wealth of teaching support in one convenient package. The AIE contains all 21 chapters (the full contents of *Introductory Chemistry: A Foundation*, Ninth Edition). Annotations in the wraparound margins of the AIE include the following:

- Answers to Self-Check Exercises, at point of use.
- Answers to all end-of-chapter questions and exercises, at point of use.
- Additional Examples with answers to supplemental worked-out Examples in the text.
- Teaching Support: Suggestions for specific lecture/instruction methods, activities, and in-class demonstrations to help convey concepts.
- An overview of the chapter's learning objectives.
- Teaching Tips: Guidelines for highlighting critical information in the chapter.
- Misconceptions: Tips on where students may have trouble with or be confused by a topic.
- Demonstrations: Detailed instructions for in-class demonstrations and activities. (These are similar to material in Teaching Support and may be referenced in Teaching Support annotations.)
- Laboratory Experiments: Information on which labs in the Laboratory Manual are relevant to chapter content.
- Background Information: Explanations of conventions used in the text.
- Icons mark material correlations between the main text and the electronic support materials, the Test Bank, and the Laboratory Manual.
- Historical Notes: Biographical or other historical information about science and scientists.

Supporting Materials

Please visit <http://www.cengage.com/chemistry/zumdahl/introchem9e> for information about student and instructor resources for this text.

Acknowledgments

This book represents the efforts of many talented and dedicated people. We wish to thank Dawn Giovanniello, Product Director, for her oversight of the project, and Lisa Lockwood, Senior Product Manager, for her support, vision, and enthusiasm. We also appreciate the efforts of Teresa Trego, Senior Product Manager, who did her usual great job of managing this project. It was also a pleasure to work with Elizabeth Woods, Content Developer, whose good ideas and suggestions were always appreciated.

We are also glad to be working again with Gretchen Adams from the University of Illinois. She managed the revision of the end-of-chapter exercises and problems and the solutions manual. She also worked on the Annotated Instructor's Edition. Her positive attitude, tireless work ethic, and great ideas are always appreciated. Thanks to John Little for his outstanding work on *Introductory Chemistry in the Laboratory*. We also appreciate the work of Sharon Donahue, who continues to enhance the text by finding the perfect photos.

Thanks to others who have provided valuable assistance on this revision: Nellie Mitchell, Product Assistant; Sarah Cole, Senior Designer; Janet del Mundo, Senior Marketing Manager; and Cassie Carey, Senior Project Manager (Graphic World).

Finally, we are especially thankful to all of the reviewers whose feedback and suggestions contributed to the success of this project.

Tanya Knickerbocker
Yakima Valley College

Michael Cross
Northern Essex Community College

Jacklyne Carlson
Bismarck State College

Lisa McGaw
Northern Oklahoma College

Mandy Blackburn
University of Central Missouri

Shirley E. Vides-Rust
Southern University at Shreveport

Adedoyin Adeyiga
Cheyney University of Pennsylvania

Adam Wenz
Flathead Valley Community College

David Gosser
City College of New York

Dr. Mary Osterloh
Houston Baptist University

Angela Carraway
Meridian Community College

Zane John Laws
Cisco College

Frankie Wood-Black
Northern Oklahoma College

Chemistry: An Introduction

C H A P T E R

1

- 1.1 Chemistry: An Introduction
- 1.2 What Is Chemistry?
- 1.3 Solving Problems Using a Scientific Approach
- 1.4 The Scientific Method
- 1.5 Learning Chemistry



Chemistry deals with the natural world.

[sompob/iStockphoto.com](https://www.gettyimages.com/detail/stock-photo/1000000000/1000000000)

Copyright 2019 Cengage Learning. All Rights Reserved. May not be copied, scanned, or duplicated, in whole or in part. Due to electronic rights, some third party content may be suppressed from the eBook and/or eChapter(s). Editorial review has deemed that any suppressed content does not materially affect the overall learning experience. Cengage Learning reserves the right to remove additional content at any time if subsequent rights restrictions require it.

whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Did you ever see a fireworks display on July Fourth and wonder how it's possible to produce those beautiful, intricate designs in the air? Have you read about dinosaurs—how they ruled the earth for millions of years and then suddenly disappeared? Although the extinction happened 65 million years ago and may seem unimportant, could the same thing happen to us? Have you ever wondered why an ice cube (pure water) floats in a glass of water (also pure water)? Did you know that the “lead” in your pencil is made of the same substance (carbon) as the diamond in an engagement ring? Did you ever wonder how a corn plant or a palm tree grows seemingly by magic, or why leaves turn beautiful colors in autumn? Do you know how the battery works to start your car or run your calculator? Surely some of these things and many others in the world around you have intrigued you. The fact is that we can explain all of these things in convincing ways using the models of chemistry and the related physical and life sciences.



Fireworks are a beautiful illustration of chemistry in action.

PhotoDisc/Getty Images

1.1

Chemistry: An Introduction

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the importance of learning chemistry.

Although chemistry might seem to have little to do with dinosaurs, knowledge of chemistry was the tool that enabled paleontologist Luis W. Alvarez and his coworkers from the University of California at Berkeley to “crack the case” of the disappearing dinosaurs. The key was the relatively high level of iridium found in the sediment that represents the boundary between the earth’s Cretaceous (K) and Tertiary (T) periods—the time when the dinosaurs disappeared virtually overnight (on the geologic scale). The Berkeley researchers knew that meteorites also have unusually high iridium content (relative to the earth’s composition), which led them to suggest that a large meteorite impacted the earth 65 million years ago, causing the climatic changes that wiped out the dinosaurs.

A knowledge of chemistry is useful to almost everyone—chemistry occurs all around us all of the time, and an understanding of chemistry is useful to doctors, lawyers, mechanics, business-people, firefighters, and poets, among others. Chemistry is important—there is no doubt about that. It lies at the heart of our efforts to produce new materials that make our lives safer and easier, to produce new sources of energy that are abundant and nonpolluting, and to understand and control the many diseases that threaten us and our food supplies. Even if your future career does not require the daily use of chemical principles, your life will be greatly influenced by chemistry.

A strong case can be made that the use of chemistry has greatly enriched all of our lives. However, it is important to understand that the principles of chemistry are inherently neither good nor bad—it’s what we do with this knowledge that really matters. Although humans are clever, resourceful, and concerned about others, they also can be greedy, selfish, and ignorant. In addition, we tend to be shortsighted; we concentrate too much on the present and do not think enough about the long-range implications of our actions. This type of thinking has already caused us a great deal of trouble—severe environmental damage has occurred on many fronts. We cannot place all the responsibility on the chemical companies because everyone has contributed to



Courtesy, Bart Eklund

Bart Eklund checking air quality at a hazardous waste site.

these problems. However, it is less important to lay blame than to figure out how to solve these problems. An important part of the answer must rely on chemistry.

One of the “hottest” fields in the chemical sciences is environmental chemistry—an area that involves studying our environmental ills and finding creative ways to address them. For example, meet Bart Eklund, ◀ who works in the atmospheric chemistry field for Radian Corporation in Austin, Texas. Bart’s interest in a career in environmental science was fostered by two environmental chemistry courses and two ecology courses he took as an undergraduate. His original plan to gain several years of industrial experience and then to return to school for a graduate degree changed when he discovered that professional advancement with a B.S. degree was possible in the environmental research field. The multidisciplinary nature of environmental problems has allowed Bart to pursue his interest in several fields at the same time. You might say that he specializes in being a generalist.

The environmental consulting field appeals to Bart for a number of reasons: the chance to define and solve a number of research problems; the simultaneous work on a number of diverse projects; the mix of desk, field, and laboratory work; the travel; and the opportunity to perform rewarding work that has a positive effect on people’s lives.

Among his career highlights are the following:

- Spending a winter month doing air sampling in the Grand Tetons, where he also met his wife and learned to ski;
- Driving sampling pipes by hand into the rocky ground of Death Valley Monument in California;
- Working regularly with experts in their fields and with people who enjoy what they do;
- Doing vigorous work in 100 °F weather while wearing a rubberized suit, double gloves, and a respirator; and
- Getting to work in and see Alaska, Yosemite Park, Niagara Falls, Hong Kong, the People’s Republic of China, Mesa Verde, New York City, and dozens of other interesting places.

Bart Eklund’s career demonstrates how chemists are helping to solve our environmental problems. It is how we use our chemical knowledge that makes all the difference.

An example that shows how technical knowledge can be a “double-edged sword” is the case of chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs). When the compound CCl_2F_2 (originally called Freon-12) was first synthesized, it was hailed as a near-miracle substance. Because of its noncorrosive nature and its unusual ability to resist decomposition, Freon-12 was rapidly applied in refrigeration and air-conditioning systems, cleaning applications, the blowing of foams used for insulation and packing materials, and many other ways. For years everything seemed fine—the CFCs actually replaced more dangerous materials, such as the ammonia formerly used in refrigeration systems. The CFCs were definitely viewed as “good guys.” But then a problem was discovered—the ozone in the upper atmosphere that protects us from the high-energy radiation of the sun began to decline. What was happening to cause the destruction of the vital ozone?

Much to everyone’s amazement, the culprits turned out to be the seemingly beneficial CFCs. Inevitably, large quantities of CFCs had leaked into the atmosphere, but nobody was very worried about this development because these compounds seemed totally benign. In fact, the great stability of the CFCs (a tremendous advantage for their various applications) was in the end a great disadvantage when they were released into the environment. Professor F. S. Rowland and his colleagues at the University of California at Irvine demonstrated that the CFCs eventually drifted to high altitudes in the atmosphere, where the energy of the sun stripped off chlorine atoms. These chlorine atoms in turn promoted the decomposition of the ozone in the upper atmosphere. (We will discuss this in more detail in Chapter 13.) Thus a substance that possessed many advantages in earth-bound applications turned against us in the atmosphere. Who could have guessed it would turn out this way?

Dr. Ruth—Cotton Hero

Dr. Ruth Rogan Benerito may have saved the cotton industry in the United States. In the 1960s, synthetic fibers posed a serious competitive threat to cotton, primarily because of wrinkling. Synthetic fibers such as polyester can be formulated to be highly resistant to wrinkles both in the laundering process and in wearing. On the other hand, 1960s cotton fabrics wrinkled easily—white cotton shirts had to be ironed to look good. This requirement put cotton at a serious disadvantage and endangered an industry very important to the economic health of the South.



AP Photo/Eric Risberg

Ruth Benerito, the inventor of easy-care cotton.

During the 1960s Ruth Benerito worked as a scientist for the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), where she was instrumental in developing the chemical treatment of cotton to make it wrinkle resistant. In so doing she enabled cotton to remain a preeminent fiber in the market—a place it continues to hold today. She was honored with the Lemelson–MIT Lifetime Achievement Award for Inventions in 2002 when she was 86 years old.

Dr. Benerito began her career when women were not expected to enter scientific fields. However, her mother, who was an artist, adamantly encouraged her to be anything she wanted to be.

Dr. Benerito graduated from high school at age 14 and attended Newcomb College, the women's college associated with Tulane University. She majored in chemistry with minors in physics and math. At that time she was one of only two women allowed to take the physical chemistry course at Tulane. She earned her B.S. degree in 1935 at age 19 and subsequently earned a master's degree at Tulane and a Ph.D. at the University of Chicago.

In 1953 Dr. Benerito began working in the Agriculture Department's Southern Regional Research Center in New Orleans, where she mainly worked on cotton and cotton-related products. She also invented a special method for intravenous feeding in long-term medical patients.

Dr. Benerito retired from the USDA in 1986 but continued to teach and tutor until her death in 2013 at the age of 97. She held 55 patents, including the one for wrinkle-free cotton awarded in 1969. Everyone who knew Dr. Benerito described her as a class act.

See Problem 1.4



© Cengage Learning

A chemist in the laboratory.

The good news is that the U.S. chemical industry is leading the way to find environmentally safe alternatives to CFCs, and the levels of CFCs in the atmosphere are already dropping.

The saga of the CFCs demonstrates that we can respond relatively quickly to a serious environmental problem if we decide to do so. Also, it is important to understand that chemical manufacturers have a new attitude about the environment—they are now among the leaders in finding ways to address our environmental ills. The industries that apply the chemical sciences are now determined to be part of the solution rather than part of the problem.

As you can see, learning chemistry is both interesting and important. A chemistry course can do more than simply help you learn the principles of chemistry, however. A major by-product of your study of chemistry is that you will become a better problem solver. One reason chemistry has the reputation of being “tough” is that it often deals with rather complicated systems that require some effort to figure out. Although this might at first seem like a disadvantage, you can turn it to your advantage if you have the right attitude. Recruiters for companies of all types maintain that one of the first things they look for in a prospective employee is the ability to solve problems. We

will spend a good deal of time solving various types of problems in this book by using a systematic, logical approach that will serve you well in solving any kind of problem in any field. Keep this broader goal in mind as you learn to solve the specific problems connected with chemistry.

Although learning chemistry is often not easy, it's never impossible. In fact, anyone who is interested, patient, and willing to work can learn the fundamentals of chemistry. In this book we will try very hard to help you understand what chemistry is and how it works and to point out how chemistry applies to the things going on in your life.

Our sincere hope is that this text will motivate you to learn chemistry, make its concepts understandable to you, and demonstrate how interesting and vital the study of chemistry is.

1.2

What Is Chemistry?

OBJECTIVE

- To define chemistry.

Chemical and physical changes will be discussed in Chapter 3.



The launch of the space shuttle gives clear indications that chemical reactions are occurring. NASA

Chemistry can be defined as *the science that deals with the materials of the universe and the changes that these materials undergo*. ◀ Chemists are involved in activities as diverse as examining the fundamental particles of matter, looking for molecules in space, synthesizing and formulating new materials of all types, using bacteria to produce such chemicals as insulin, and inventing new diagnostic methods for early detection of disease.

Chemistry is often called the central science—and with good reason. Most of the phenomena that occur in the world around us involve chemical changes, changes where one or more substances become different substances. Here are some examples of chemical changes:

Wood burns in air, forming water, carbon dioxide, and other substances.

A plant grows by assembling simple substances into more complex substances.

The steel in a car rusts.

Eggs, flour, sugar, and baking powder are mixed and baked to yield a cake.

The definition of the term *chemistry* is learned and stored in the brain.

Emissions from a power plant lead to the formation of acid rain. ◀

As we proceed, you will see how the concepts of chemistry allow us to understand the nature of these and other changes and thus help us manipulate natural materials to our benefit.

1.3

Solving Problems Using a Scientific Approach

OBJECTIVE

- To understand scientific thinking.

One of the most important things we do in everyday life is solve problems. In fact, most of the decisions you make each day can be described as solving problems.

It's 8:30 a.m. on Friday. Which is the best way to drive to school to avoid traffic congestion?

You have two tests on Monday. Should you divide your study time equally or allot more time to one than to the other?

Your car stalls at a busy intersection, and your little brother is with you. What should you do next?

These are everyday problems of the type we all face. What process do we use to solve them? You may not have thought about it before, but there are several steps that almost everyone uses to solve problems:

1. Recognize the problem and state it clearly. Some information becomes known, or something happens that requires action. In science we call this step *making an observation*.
2. Propose *possible* solutions to the problem or *possible* explanations for the observation. In scientific language, suggesting such a possibility is called *formulating a hypothesis*.
3. Decide which of the solutions is the best or decide whether the explanation proposed is reasonable. To do this we search our memories for any pertinent information, or we seek new information. In science we call searching for new information *performing an experiment*.

As we will discover in the next section, scientists use these same procedures to study what happens in the world around us. The important point here is that scientific thinking can help you in all parts of your life. It's worthwhile to learn how to think scientifically—whether you want to be a scientist, an auto mechanic, a doctor, a politician, or a poet!

1.4

The Scientific Method

OBJECTIVE

- To describe the method scientists use to study nature.

In the last section we began to see how the methods of science are used to solve problems. In this section we will further examine this approach.

Science is a framework for gaining and organizing knowledge. Science is not simply a set of facts but also a plan of action—a *procedure* for processing and understanding certain types of information. Although scientific thinking is useful in all aspects of life, in this text we will use it to understand how the natural world operates. The process that lies at the center of scientific inquiry is called the **scientific method**. As we saw in the previous section, it consists of the following steps:

Steps in the Scientific Method

1. *State the problem and collect data (make observations)*. Observations may be *qualitative* (the sky is blue; water is a liquid) or *quantitative* (water boils at 100 °C; a certain chemistry book weighs 4.5 pounds). A qualitative observation does not involve a number. A quantitative observation is called a **measurement** and does involve a number (and a unit, such as pounds or inches). We will discuss measurements in detail in Chapter 2.
2. *Formulate hypotheses*. A hypothesis is a *possible* explanation for the observation.
3. *Perform experiments*. An experiment is something we do to test the hypothesis. We gather new information that allows us to decide whether the hypothesis is supported by the new information we have learned from the experiment. Experiments always produce new observations, and this brings us back to the beginning of the process again.

A Mystifying Problem

To illustrate how science helps us solve problems, consider a true story about two people, David and Susan (not their real names). David and Susan were healthy 40-year-olds living in California, where David was serving in the U.S. Air Force. Gradually Susan became quite ill, showing flu-like symptoms including nausea and severe muscle pains. Even her personality changed: she became uncharacteristically grumpy. She seemed like a totally different person from the healthy, happy woman of a few months earlier. Following her doctor's orders, she rested and drank a lot of fluids, including large quantities of coffee and orange juice from her favorite mug, part of a 200-piece set of pottery dishes recently purchased in Italy. However, she just got sicker, developing extreme abdominal cramps and severe anemia.

During this time David also became ill and exhibited symptoms much like Susan's: weight loss, excruciating pain in his back and arms, and uncharacteristic fits of temper. The disease became so debilitating that he retired early from the U.S. Air Force, and the couple moved to Seattle. For a short time their health improved, but after they unpacked all their belongings (including those pottery dishes), their health began to deteriorate again. Susan's body became so sensitive that she could not tolerate the weight of a blanket. She was near death. What was wrong? The doctors didn't know, but one suggested she might have porphyria, a rare blood disease.

Desperate, David began to search the medical literature himself. One day while he was reading about porphyria, a phrase jumped off the page: "Lead poisoning can sometimes be confused with porphyria." Could the problem be lead poisoning?

We have described a very serious problem with life-or-death implications. What should David do next? Overlooking

for a moment the obvious response of calling the couple's doctor immediately to discuss the possibility of lead poisoning, could David solve the problem via scientific thinking? Let's use the three steps described in Section 1.3 to attack the problem one part at a time. This is important: usually we solve complex problems by breaking them down into manageable parts. We can then assemble the solution to the overall problem from the answers we have found "piecemeal."

In this case there are many parts to the overall problem:

What is the disease?

Where is it coming from?

Can it be cured?

Let's attack "What is the disease?" first.

Observation: David and Susan are ill with the symptoms described. Is the disease lead poisoning?

Hypothesis: The disease is lead poisoning.

Experiment: If the disease is lead poisoning, the symptoms must match those known to characterize lead poisoning. Look up the symptoms of lead poisoning. David did this and found that they matched the couple's symptoms almost exactly.

This discovery points to lead poisoning as the source of their problem, but David needed more evidence.

Observation: Lead poisoning results from high levels of lead in the bloodstream.

Hypothesis: David and Susan have high levels of lead in their blood.

See Problem 1.7

To explain the behavior of a given part of nature, we repeat these steps many times. Gradually we accumulate the knowledge necessary to understand what is going on.

Once we have a set consisting of hypotheses that agree with our various observations, we assemble the hypotheses into a theory that is often called a *model*. A **theory** (model) is a set of tested hypotheses that gives an overall explanation of some part of nature (Fig. 1.1).

It is important to distinguish between observations and theories. An observation is something that is witnessed and can be recorded. A theory is an *interpretation*—a possible explanation of *why* nature behaves in a particular way. Theories inevitably change as more information becomes available. For example, the motions of the sun and stars have remained virtually the same over the thousands of years during which humans have been observing them, but our explanations—our theories—have changed greatly since ancient times.

Experiment: Perform a blood analysis. Susan arranged for such an analysis, and the results showed high lead levels for both David and Susan.

This confirms that lead poisoning is probably the cause of the trouble, but the overall problem is still not solved. David and Susan are likely to die unless they find out where the lead is coming from.

Observation: There is lead in the couple's blood.

Hypothesis: The lead is in their food or drink when they buy it.

Experiment: Find out whether anyone else who shopped at the same store was getting sick (no one was). Also note that moving to a new area did not solve the problem.

Observation: The food they buy is free of lead.

Hypothesis: The dishes they use are the source of the lead poisoning.

Experiment: Find out whether their dishes contain lead. David and Susan learned that lead compounds are often used to put a shiny finish on pottery objects. And laboratory analysis of their Italian pottery dishes showed that lead was present in the glaze.

Observation: Lead is present in their dishes, so the dishes are a possible source of their lead poisoning.

Hypothesis: The lead is leaching into their food.

Experiment: Place a beverage, such as orange juice, in one of the cups and then analyze the beverage for lead. The results showed high levels of lead in drinks that had been in contact with the pottery cups.



Italian pottery.

Photo by Ken O'Donoghue © Cengage Learning

After many applications of the scientific method, the problem is solved. We can summarize the answer to the problem (David and Susan's illness) as follows: the Italian pottery they used for everyday dishes contained a lead glaze that contaminated their food and drink with lead. This lead accumulated in their bodies to the point where it interfered seriously with normal functions and produced severe symptoms. This overall explanation, which summarizes the hypotheses that agree with the experimental results, is called a *theory* in science.

This explanation accounts for the results of all the experiments performed.*

We could continue to use the scientific method to study other aspects of this problem, such as

What types of food or drink leach the most lead from the dishes?

Do all pottery dishes with lead glazes produce lead poisoning?

As we answer questions using the scientific method, other questions naturally arise. By repeating the three steps over and over, we can come to understand a given phenomenon thoroughly.

*"David" and "Susan" recovered from their lead poisoning and are now publicizing the dangers of using lead-glazed pottery. This happy outcome is the answer to the third part of their overall problem, "Can the disease be cured?" They simply stopped eating from that pottery!

Critical Thinking

What if everyone in the government used the scientific method to analyze and solve society's problems, and politics were never involved in the solutions? How would this be different from the present situation, and would it be better or worse?

The point is that we don't stop asking questions just because we have devised a theory that seems to account satisfactorily for some aspect of natural behavior. We continue doing experiments to refine our theories. We generally do this by using the theory to make a prediction and then doing an experiment (making a new observation) to see whether the results bear out this prediction.

Always remember that theories (models) are human inventions. They represent our attempts to explain observed natural behavior in terms of our human experiences. We

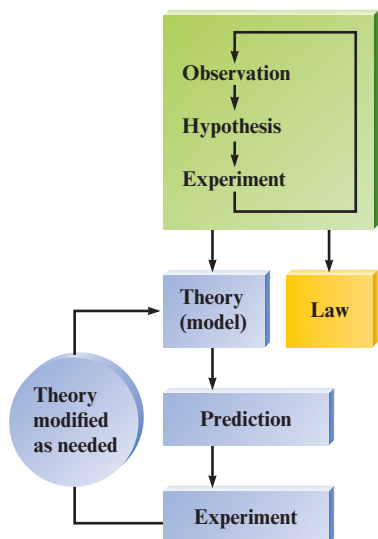


Figure 1.1 The various parts of the scientific method.

must continue to do experiments and refine our theories to be consistent with new knowledge if we hope to approach a more nearly complete understanding of nature.

As we observe nature, we often see that the same observation applies to many different systems. For example, studies of innumerable chemical changes have shown that the total mass of the materials involved is the same before and after the change. We often formulate such generally observed behavior into a statement called a **natural law**. The observation that the total mass of materials is not affected by a chemical change in those materials is called the law of conservation of mass.

You must recognize the difference between a law and a theory. A law is a summary of observed (measurable) behavior, whereas a theory is an explanation of behavior. *A law tells what happens; a theory (model) is our attempt to explain why it happens.*

In this section, we have described the scientific method (which is summarized in Fig. 1.1) as it might ideally be applied. However, it is important to remember that science does not always progress smoothly and efficiently. Scientists are human. They have prejudices; they misinterpret data; they can become emotionally attached to their theories and thus lose objectivity; and they play politics. Science is affected by profit motives, budgets, fads, wars, and religious beliefs. Galileo, for example, was forced to recant his astronomical observations in the face of strong religious resistance. Lavoisier, the father of modern chemistry, was beheaded because of his political affiliations. And great progress in the chemistry of nitrogen fertilizers resulted from the desire to produce explosives to fight wars. The progress of science is often slowed more by the frailties of humans and their institutions than by the limitations of scientific measuring devices. The scientific method is only as effective as the humans using it. It does not automatically lead to progress.

1.5

Learning Chemistry

OBJECTIVE

- To develop successful strategies for learning chemistry.

Chemistry courses have a universal reputation for being difficult. There are some good reasons for this. For one thing, the language of chemistry is unfamiliar in the beginning; many terms and definitions need to be memorized. As with any language, *you must know the vocabulary* before you can communicate effectively. We will try to help you by pointing out those things that need to be memorized.

But memorization is only the beginning. Don't stop there or your experience with chemistry will be frustrating. Be willing to do some thinking, and learn to trust yourself to figure things out. To solve a typical chemistry problem, you must sort through the given information and decide what is really crucial.

It is important to realize that chemical systems tend to be complicated—there are typically many components—and we must make approximations in describing them. Therefore, trial and error play a major role in solving chemical problems. In tackling a complicated system, a practicing chemist really does not expect to be right the first time he or she analyzes the problem. The usual practice is to make several simplifying assumptions and then give it a try. If the answer obtained doesn't make sense, the chemist adjusts the assumptions, using feedback from the first attempt, and tries again. The point is this: in dealing with chemical systems, do not expect to understand immediately everything that is going on. In fact, it is typical (even for an experienced chemist) *not* to understand at first. Make an attempt to solve the problem and then analyze the feedback. *It is no disaster to make a mistake as long as you learn from it.*

The only way to develop your confidence as a problem solver is to practice solving problems. To help you, this book contains examples worked out in detail. Follow these through carefully, making sure you understand each step. These examples are usually followed by a similar exercise (called a self-check exercise) that you should try on your own (detailed solutions of the self-check exercises are given at the end

Chemistry: An Important Component of Your Education

What is the purpose of education? Because you are spending considerable time, energy, and money to pursue an education, this is an important question.

Some people seem to equate education with the storage of facts in the brain. These people apparently believe that education simply means memorizing the answers to all of life's present and future problems. Although this is clearly unreasonable, many students seem to behave as though this were their guiding principle. These students want to memorize lists of facts and to reproduce them on tests. They regard as unfair any exam questions that require some original thought or some processing of information. Indeed, it might be tempting to reduce education to a simple filling up with facts because that approach can produce short-term satisfaction for both student and teacher. And of course, storing facts in the brain *is* important. You cannot function without knowing that red means stop, electricity is hazardous, ice is slippery, and so on.

However, mere recall of abstract information, without the ability to process it, makes you little better than a talking encyclopedia. Former students always seem to bring the same message when they return to campus. The characteristics that are most important to their success are a knowledge of the fundamentals of their fields, the ability to recognize and solve

problems, and the ability to communicate effectively. They also emphasize the importance of a high level of motivation.

How does studying chemistry help you achieve these characteristics? The fact that chemical systems are complicated is really a blessing, although one that is well disguised. Studying chemistry will not by itself make you a good problem solver, but it can help you develop a positive, aggressive attitude toward problem solving and can help boost your confidence. Learning to “think like a chemist” can be valuable to anyone in any field. In fact, the chemical industry is heavily populated at all levels and in all areas by chemists and chemical engineers. People who were trained as chemical professionals often excel not only in chemical research and production but also in the areas of personnel, marketing, sales, development, finance, and management. The point is that much of what you learn in this course can be applied to any field of endeavor. So be careful not to take too narrow a view of this course. Try to look beyond short-term frustration to long-term benefits. It may not be easy to learn to be a good problem solver, but it's well worth the effort.

See Problem 1.18



keal9/Stockphoto.com

Students discussing a chemistry experiment.

of each chapter). Use the self-check exercises to test whether you are understanding the material as you go along.

There are questions and problems at the end of each chapter. The questions review the basic concepts of the chapter and give you an opportunity to check whether you properly understand the vocabulary introduced. Some of the problems are really just exercises that are very similar to examples done in the chapter. If you understand the material in the chapter, you should be able to do these exercises in a straightforward way. Other problems require more creativity. These contain a knowledge gap—some unfamiliar territory that you must cross—and call for thought and patience on your part. For this course to be really useful to you, it is important to go beyond the questions and exercises. Life offers us many exercises, routine events that we deal with rather automatically, but the

real challenges in life are true problems. This course can help you become a more creative problem solver.

As you do homework, be sure to use the problems correctly. If you cannot do a particular problem, do not immediately look at the solution. Review the relevant material in the text, then try the problem again. Don't be afraid to struggle with a problem. Looking at the solution as soon as you get stuck short-circuits the learning process.

Learning chemistry takes time. Use all the resources available to you, and study on a regular basis. Don't expect too much of yourself too soon. You may not understand everything at first, and you may not be able to do many of the problems the first time you try them. This is normal. It doesn't mean you can't learn chemistry. Just remember to keep working and to keep learning from your mistakes, and you will make steady progress.

Chapter 1 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

chemistry (1.2)

scientific method (1.4)

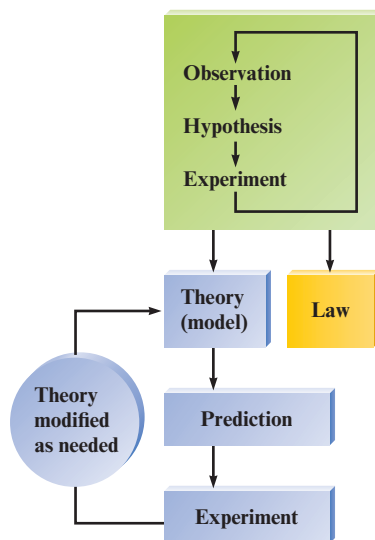
measurement (1.4)

theory (1.4)

natural law (1.4)

For Review

- Chemistry is important to everyone because chemistry occurs all around us in our daily lives.
- Chemistry is the science that deals with the materials of the universe and the changes that these materials undergo.
- Scientific thinking helps us solve all types of problems that we confront in our lives.
- Scientific thinking involves observations that enable us to clearly define both a problem and the construction and evaluation of possible explanations or solutions to the problem.
- The scientific method is a procedure for processing the information that flows from the world around us in which we
 - Make observations.
 - Formulate hypotheses.
 - Perform experiments.



- Models represent our attempt to understand the world around us.
 - Models are not the same as “reality.”
 - Elementary models are based on the properties of atoms and molecules.
- Understanding chemistry takes hard work and patience.

- As you learn chemistry, you should be able to understand, explain, and predict phenomena in the macroscopic world by using models based in the microscopic world.
- Understanding is different from memorizing.
- It is acceptable to make mistakes as long as you learn from them.

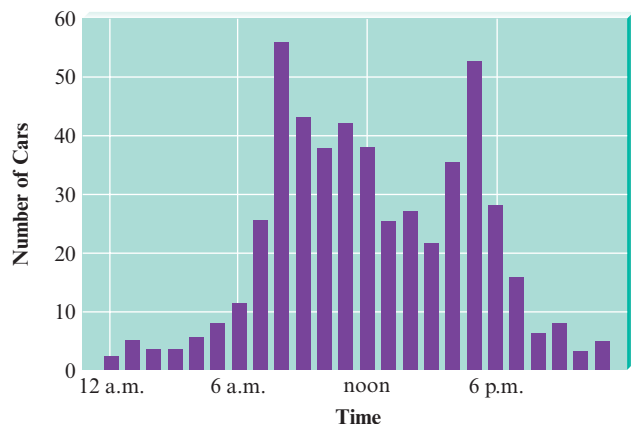
Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

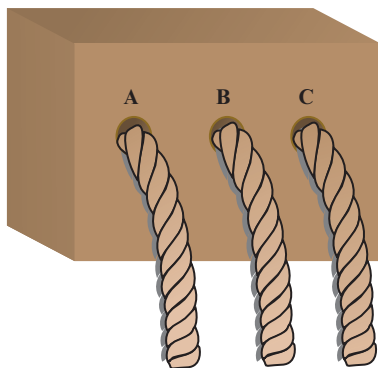
1. Discuss how a hypothesis can become a theory. Can a theory become a law? Explain.
2. Make five qualitative and five quantitative observations about the room in which you now sit.
3. List as many chemical reactions as you can think of that are part of your everyday life. Explain.
4. Differentiate between a “theory” and a “scientific theory.”
5. Describe three situations when you used the scientific method (outside of school) in the past month.
6. Scientific models do not describe reality. They are simplifications and therefore incorrect at some level. So why are models useful?
7. Theories should inspire questions. Discuss a scientific theory you know and the questions it brings up.
8. Describe how you would set up an experiment to test the relationship between completion of assigned homework and the final grade you receive in the course.
9. If all scientists use the scientific method to try to arrive at a better understanding of the world, why do so many debates arise among scientists?
10. As stated in the text, there is no one scientific method. However, making observations, formulating hypotheses, and performing experiments are generally components of “doing science.” Read the following passage, and list any observations, hypotheses, and experiments. Support your answer.

Joyce and Frank are eating raisins and drinking ginger ale. Frank accidentally drops a raisin into his ginger ale. They both notice that the raisin falls to the bottom of the glass. Soon, the raisin rises to the surface of the ginger ale, then sinks. Within a couple of minutes, it rises and sinks again. Joyce asks, “I wonder why that happened?” Frank says, “I don’t know, but let’s see if it works in water.” Joyce fills a glass with water and drops the raisin into the glass. After a few minutes, Frank says, “No, it doesn’t go up and down in the water.” Joyce closely observes the raisins in the two glasses and states, “Look, there are bubbles on the raisins in the ginger ale but not on the raisins in the water.” Frank says, “It must be the bubbles that make the raisin rise.” Joyce asks, “OK, but then why do they sink again?”

11. In Section 1.3 the statement is made that it is worthwhile for scientists, auto mechanics, doctors, politicians, and poets to take a scientific approach to their professions. Discuss how each of these people could use a scientific approach in his or her profession.
12. As part of a science project, you study traffic patterns in your city at an intersection in the middle of downtown. You set up a device that counts the cars passing through this intersection for a 24-hour period during a weekday. The graph of hourly traffic looks like this.



- At what time(s) does the highest number of cars pass through the intersection?
 - At what time(s) does the lowest number of cars pass through the intersection?
 - Briefly describe the trend in numbers of cars over the course of the day.
 - Provide a hypothesis explaining the trend in numbers of cars over the course of the day.
 - Provide a possible experiment that could test your hypothesis.
13. Confronted with the box shown in the diagram, you wish to discover something about its internal workings. You have no tools and cannot open the box. You pull on rope B, and it moves rather freely. When you pull on rope A, rope C appears to be pulled slightly into the box. When you pull on rope C, rope A almost disappears into the box.*



*From Yoder, Suydam, and Snavely, *Chemistry* (New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1975), pp. 9–11.

- Based on these observations, construct a model for the interior mechanism of the box.
- What further experiments could you do to refine your model?

Questions and Problems

1.1 Chemistry: An Introduction

Questions

- Chemistry is an intimidating academic subject for many students. You are not alone if you are afraid of not doing well in this course! Why do you suppose the study of chemistry is so intimidating for many students? What about having to take a chemistry course bothers you? Make a list of your concerns, and bring them to class for discussion with your fellow students and your instructor.
- The first paragraphs in this chapter ask you if you have ever wondered how and why various things in our everyday lives happen the way they do. For your next class meeting, make a list of five similar chemistry-related things for discussion with your instructor and the other students in your class.
- This section presents several ways our day-to-day lives have been enriched by chemistry. List three materials or processes involving chemistry that you feel have contributed to such an enrichment, and explain your choices.
- F** The “Chemistry in Focus” segment titled *Dr. Ruth—Cotton Hero* discusses the enormous contribution of Dr. Ruth Rogan Benerito to the survival of the cotton fabric industry in the United States. In the discussion, it was mentioned that Dr. Benerito became a chemist when women were not expected to be interested in, or good at, scientific subjects. Has this attitude changed? Among your own friends, approximately how many of your female friends are studying a science? How many plan to pursue a career in science? Discuss.

1.2 What Is Chemistry?

Questions

- This textbook provides a specific definition of chemistry: the study of the materials of which the universe is made and the transformations that these materials undergo. Obviously, such a general definition has to be very broad and nonspecific. From your point of view at this time, how would *you* define chemistry? In your mind, what are “chemicals”? What do “chemists” do?
- We use chemical reactions in our everyday lives, too, not just in the science laboratory. Give at least five examples of chemical transformations that you use in your daily activities. Indicate what the “chemical” is in each of your examples and how you recognize that a chemical change has taken place.

1.3 Solving Problems Using a Scientific Approach

Questions

- F** Read the “Chemistry in Focus” segment *A Mystifying Problem*, and discuss how David and Susan analyzed the situation, arriving at the theory that the lead glaze on the pottery was responsible for their symptoms.
- Being a scientist is very much like being a detective. Detectives such as Sherlock Holmes or Miss Marple perform a very systematic analysis of a crime to solve it, much like a scientist does when addressing a scientific investigation. What are the steps that scientists (or detectives) use to solve problems?

1.4 The Scientific Method

Questions

9. In science, what is the difference between a law and a theory? Provide examples of each.
10. Observations may be either qualitative or quantitative. Quantitative observations are usually referred to as *measurements*. List five examples of *qualitative observations* you might make around your home or school. List five examples of *measurements* you might make in everyday life.
11. Sketch a flowchart of the steps in the scientific method. Then define each part of the method.
12. True or false? If a theory is disproven, then all of the observations that support that theory are also disproven. Explain.
13. Although, in general, science has advanced our standard of living tremendously, there is sometimes a “dark side” to science. Give an example of the misuse of science, and explain how this has had an adverse effect on our lives.
14. Discuss several political, social, or personal considerations that might affect a scientist’s evaluation of a theory. Give examples of how such external forces have influenced scientists in the past. Discuss methods by which such bias might be excluded from future scientific investigations.

1.5 Learning Chemistry

Questions

15. Although reviewing your lecture notes and reading your textbook are important, why does the study of chemistry depend so much on problem solving? Can you learn to solve problems yourself just by looking at the solved examples in your textbook or study guide? Discuss.
16. Why is the ability to solve problems important in the study of chemistry? Why is it that the *method* used to attack a problem is as important as the answer to the problem itself?
17. Students approaching the study of chemistry must learn certain basic facts (such as the names and symbols of the most common elements), but it is much more important that they learn to think critically and to go beyond the specific examples discussed in class or in the textbook. Explain how learning to do this might be helpful in any career, even one far removed from chemistry.
- F 18. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Chemistry: An Important Component of Your Education* discusses how studying chemistry can be beneficial not only in your chemistry courses but in your studies in general. What are some characteristics of a good student, and how does studying chemistry help achieve these characteristics?

Measurements and Calculations

CHAPTER

2



- 2.1 Scientific Notation
- 2.2 Units
- 2.3 Measurements of Length, Volume, and Mass
- 2.4 Uncertainty in Measurement
- 2.5 Significant Figures
- 2.6 Problem Solving and Dimensional Analysis
- 2.7 Temperature Conversions: An Approach to Problem Solving
- 2.8 Density

A variety of chemical glassware.
Leelu/Shutterstock.com

As we pointed out in Chapter 1, making observations is a key part of the scientific process. Sometimes observations are *qualitative* (“the substance is a yellow solid”), and sometimes they are *quantitative* (“the substance weighs 4.3 grams”). A quantitative observation is called a measurement. Measurements are very important in our daily lives. For example, we pay for gasoline by the gallon, so the gas pump must accurately measure the gas delivered to the fuel tank. The efficiency of the modern automobile engine depends on various measurements, including the amount of oxygen in the exhaust gases, the temperature of the coolant, and the pressure of the lubricating oil. In addition, cars with traction control systems have devices to measure and compare the rates of rotation of all four wheels. As we will see in the “Chemistry in Focus” discussion in this chapter, measuring devices have become very sophisticated in dealing with our fast-moving and complicated society.

As we will discuss in this chapter, a measurement always consists of two parts: a number and a unit. Both parts are necessary to make the measurement meaningful. For example, suppose a friend tells you that she saw a bug 5 long. This statement is meaningless as it stands. Five what? If it’s 5 millimeters, the bug is quite small. If it’s 5 centimeters, the bug is quite large. If it’s 5 meters, run for cover!

The point is that for a measurement to be meaningful, it must consist of both a number and a unit that tells us the scale being used.

In this chapter we will consider the characteristics of measurements and the calculations that involve measurements.



A gas pump measures the amount of gasoline delivered.
IPGGutenbergUKLtd/Stockphoto.com

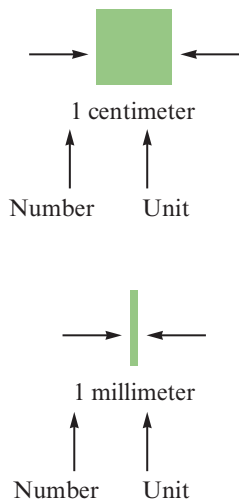
2.1

Scientific Notation

OBJECTIVE

- To show how very large or very small numbers can be expressed as the product of a number between 1 and 10 and a power of 10.

A measurement must always consist of a number and a unit.



The numbers associated with scientific measurements are often very large or very small. For example, the distance from the earth to the sun is approximately 93,000,000 (93 million) miles. Written out, this number is rather bulky. Scientific notation is a method for making very large or very small numbers more compact and easier to write. ◀

To see how this is done, consider the number 125, which can be written as the product

$$125 = 1.25 \times 100$$

Because $100 = 10 \times 10 = 10^2$, we can write

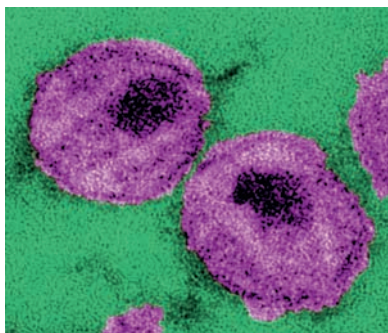
$$125 = 1.25 \times 100 = 1.25 \times 10^2$$

Similarly, the number 1700 can be written

$$1700 = 1.7 \times 1000$$

and because $1000 = 10 \times 10 \times 10 = 10^3$, we can write

$$1700 = 1.7 \times 1000 = 1.7 \times 10^3$$



CDC/A. Harrison; Dr. P. Feorino

When describing very small distances, such as the diameter of these HIV virions, it is convenient to use scientific notation.

Scientific notation ◀ simply expresses a number as a *product of a number between 1 and 10 and the appropriate power of 10*. For example, the number 93,000,000 can be expressed as

$$93,000,000 = 9.3 \times 10,000,000 = 9.3 \times 10^7$$

Number
Appropriate
between
power of 10
1 and 10
(10,000,000 = 10⁷)

The easiest way to determine the appropriate power of 10 for scientific notation is to start with the number being represented and count the number of places the decimal point must be moved to obtain a number between 1 and 10. For example, for the number

$$93,000,000$$

7
6
5
4
3
2
1

we must move the decimal point seven places to the left to get 9.3 (a number between 1 and 10). ◀ To compensate for every move of the decimal point to the left, we must multiply by 10. That is, each time we move the decimal point to the left, we make the number smaller by one power of 10. So for each move of the decimal point to the left, we must multiply by 10 to restore the number to its original magnitude. Thus moving the decimal point seven places to the left means we must multiply 9.3 by 10 seven times, which equals 10⁷: ◀

$$93,000,000 = 9.3 \times 10^7$$

We moved the decimal point seven places to the left, so we need 10⁷ to compensate.

Math skill builder

Keep one digit to the left of the decimal point.

Math skill builder

Moving the decimal point to the left requires a positive exponent.

Remember: whenever the decimal point is moved to the *left*, the exponent of 10 is *positive*.

We can represent numbers smaller than 1 by using the same convention, but in this case the power of 10 is negative. For example, for the number 0.010 we must move the decimal point two places to the right to obtain a number between 1 and 10:

$$0.010$$

1
2

This requires an exponent of -2 , ◀ so $0.010 = 1.0 \times 10^{-2}$. Remember: whenever the decimal point is moved to the *right*, the exponent of 10 is *negative*.

Next consider the number 0.000167. In this case we must move the decimal point four places to the right to obtain 1.67 (a number between 1 and 10):

$$0.000167$$

1
2
3
4

Moving the decimal point four places to the right requires an exponent of -4 . ◀ Therefore,

$$0.000167 = 1.67 \times 10^{-4}$$

We moved the decimal point four places to the right.

Math skill builder

Moving the decimal point to the right requires a negative exponent.

Math skill builder

Read the Appendix if you need a further discussion of exponents and scientific notation.

We summarize these procedures below.

Math skill builder

$$100 = 1.0 \times 10^2$$

$$0.010 = 1.0 \times 10^{-2}$$

Math skill builder

Left Is Positive; remember LIP.

Using Scientific Notation

- Any number can be represented as the product of a number between 1 and 10 and a power of 10 (either positive or negative). ◀
- The power of 10 depends on the number of places the decimal point is moved and in which direction. The *number of places* the decimal point is moved determines the *power of 10*. The *direction* of the move determines whether the power of 10 is *positive* or *negative*. ◀ If the decimal point is moved to the left, the power of 10 is positive; if the decimal point is moved to the right, the power of 10 is negative.

Interactive Example 2.1

Scientific Notation: Powers of 10 (Positive)

Math skill builder

A number that is greater than 1 will always have a positive exponent when written in scientific notation.

SOLUTION

Represent the following numbers in scientific notation. ◀

- 238,000
- 1,500,000

- First we move the decimal point until we have a number between 1 and 10, in this case 2.38.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 2 & 3 & 8 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \\ \hline & 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 & \end{array}$$

The decimal point was moved five places to the left.

Because we moved the decimal point five places to the left, the power of 10 is positive 5. Thus $238,000 = 2.38 \times 10^5$.

- 1 5 0 0 0 0 0

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 1 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \hline & 6 & 5 & 4 & 3 & 2 & 1 \end{array}$$

The decimal point was moved six places to the left, so the power of 10 is 6.

Thus $1,500,000 = 1.5 \times 10^6$.

Interactive Example 2.2

Scientific Notation: Powers of 10 (Negative)

Math skill builder

A number that is less than 1 will always have a negative exponent when written in scientific notation.

SOLUTION

Represent the following numbers in scientific notation. ◀

- 0.00043
- 0.089

- First we move the decimal point until we have a number between 1 and 10, in this case 4.3.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & . & 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 3 \\ \hline & & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & \end{array}$$

The decimal point was moved four places to the right.

Because we moved the decimal point four places to the right, the power of 10 is negative 4. Thus $0.00043 = 4.3 \times 10^{-4}$.

- 0.089

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 0 & . & 089 \\ \hline & & 1 \quad 2 \end{array}$$

The power of 10 is negative 2 because the decimal point was moved two places to the right.

Thus $0.089 = 8.9 \times 10^{-2}$.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 2.1 Write the numbers 357 and 0.0055 in scientific notation. If you are having difficulty with scientific notation at this point, reread the Appendix.

See Problems 2.5 through 2.14.

2.2

Units

OBJECTIVE

- To learn the English, metric, and SI systems of measurement.

The part of a measurement called a **unit** tells us what *scale* or *standard* is being used to represent the results of the measurement. From the earliest days of civilization, trade has required common units. For example, if a farmer from one region wanted to trade some of his grain for the gold of a miner who lived in another region, the two people had to have common standards (units) for measuring the amount of the grain and the weight of the gold.

The need for common units also applies to scientists, who measure quantities such as mass, length, time, and temperature. If every scientist had her or his own personal set of units, complete chaos would result. Unfortunately, although standard systems of units did arise, different systems were adopted in different parts of the world. The two most widely used systems are the **English system** used in the United States and the **metric system** used in most of the rest of the industrialized world.

Critical Thinking

What if you were not allowed to use units for one day? How would this affect your life for that day?

The metric system has long been preferred for most scientific work. In 1960 an international agreement set up a comprehensive system of units called the **International System** (*le Système Internationale* in French), or **SI**. The SI units are based on the metric system and units derived from the metric system. The most important fundamental SI units are listed in Table 2.1. Later in this chapter we will discuss how to manipulate some of these units.

Table 2.1 Some Fundamental SI Units

Physical Quantity	Name of Unit	Abbreviation
mass	kilogram	kg
length	meter	m
time	second	s
temperature	kelvin	K

Table 2.2 The Commonly Used Prefixes in the Metric System

Prefix	Symbol	Meaning	Power of 10 for Scientific Notation
mega	M	1,000,000	10^6
kilo	k	1000	10^3
deci	d	0.1	10^{-1}
centi	c	0.01	10^{-2}
milli	m	0.001	10^{-3}
micro	μ	0.000001	10^{-6}
nano	n	0.000000001	10^{-9}

Critical Units!

How important are conversions from one unit to another? If you ask the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), very important! In 1999 NASA lost a \$125 million Mars Climate Orbiter because of a failure to convert from English to metric units.

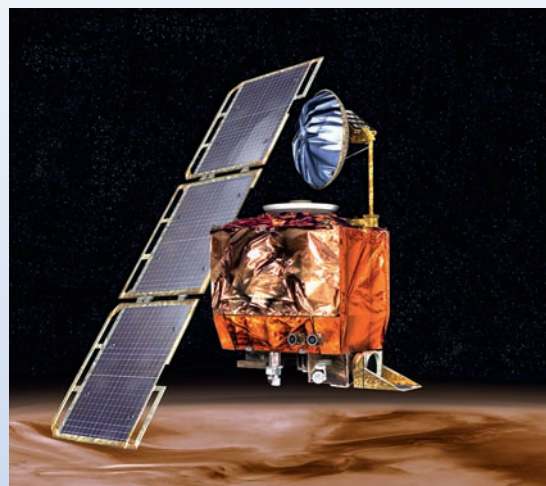
The problem arose because two teams working on the Mars mission were using different sets of units. NASA's scientists at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory in Pasadena, California, assumed that the thrust data for the rockets on the Orbiter they received from Lockheed Martin Astronautics in Denver, which built the spacecraft, were in metric units. In reality, the units were English. As a result the Orbiter dipped 100 kilometers lower into the Mars atmosphere than planned, and the friction from the atmosphere caused the craft to burn up.

NASA's mistake refueled the controversy over whether Congress should require the United States to switch to the metric system. About 95% of the world now uses the metric system, and the United States is slowly switching from English to metric. For example, the automobile industry has adopted metric fasteners, and we buy our soda in 2-liter bottles.

Units can be very important. In fact, they can mean the difference between life and death on some occasions. In 1983,

for example, a Canadian jetliner almost ran out of fuel when someone pumped 22,300 pounds of fuel into the aircraft instead of 22,300 kilograms. Remember to watch your units!

See Problem 2.156



Artist's conception of the lost Mars Climate Orbiter.

Because the fundamental units are not always a convenient size, the SI system uses prefixes to change the size of the unit. The most commonly used prefixes are listed in Table 2.2. Although the fundamental unit for length is the meter (m), we can also use the decimeter (dm), which represents one-tenth (0.1) of a meter; the centimeter (cm), which represents one one-hundredth (0.01) of a meter; the millimeter (mm), which represents one one-thousandth (0.001) of a meter; and so on. For example, it's much more convenient to specify the diameter of a certain contact lens as 1.0 cm than as 1.0×10^{-2} m.

Measurements consist of both a number and a unit, and both are crucial. Just as you would not report a measurement without a numerical value, you would not report a measurement without a unit. You already use units in your daily life, whether you tell somebody, "Let's meet in one hour" (hour is the unit) or you and your friends order two pizzas for dinner (pizza is the unit).

Measurements of Length, Volume, and Mass

2.3

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the metric system for measuring length, volume, and mass.

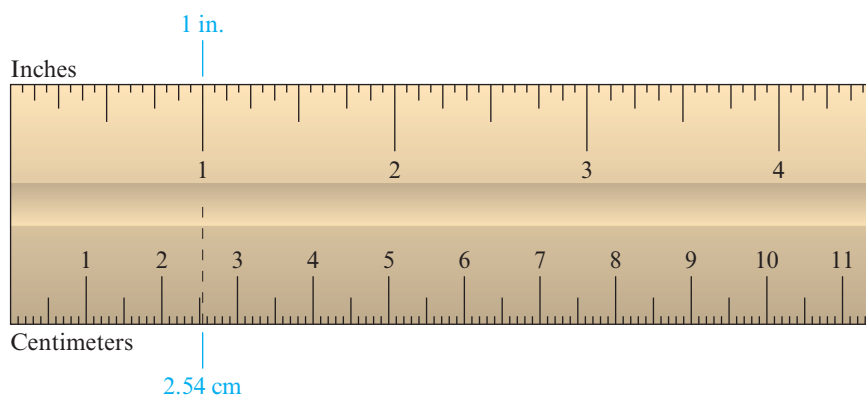
The fundamental SI unit of length is the **meter**, which is a little longer than a yard (1 meter = 39.37 inches). In the metric system, fractions of a meter or multiples of a meter can be expressed by powers of 10, as summarized in Table 2.3.

The English and metric systems are compared on the ruler shown in Fig. 2.1. Note that

$$1 \text{ inch} = 2.54 \text{ centimeters}$$

Table 2.3 The Metric System for Measuring Length

Unit	Symbol	Meter Equivalent
kilometer	km	1000 m or 10^3 m
meter	m	1 m
decimeter	dm	0.1 m or 10^{-1} m
centimeter	cm	0.01 m or 10^{-2} m
millimeter	mm	0.001 m or 10^{-3} m
micrometer	μm	0.000001 m or 10^{-6} m
nanometer	nm	0.000000001 m or 10^{-9} m

**Figure 2.1** Comparison of English and metric units for length on a ruler.

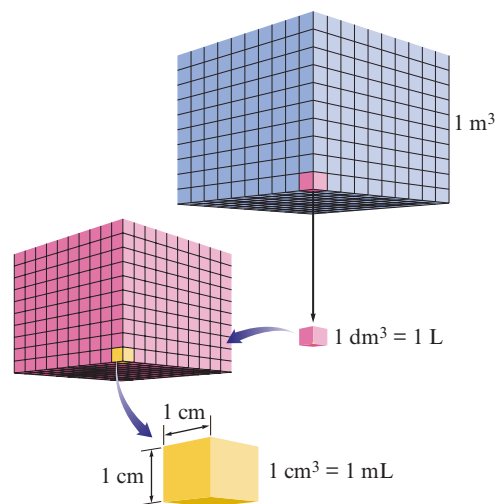
Other English–metric equivalencies are given in Section 2.6.

Volume is the amount of three-dimensional space occupied by a substance. The fundamental unit of volume in the SI system is based on the volume of a cube that measures 1 meter in each of the three directions. That is, each edge of the cube is 1 meter in length. The volume of this cube is

$$1 \text{ m} \times 1 \text{ m} \times 1 \text{ m} = (1 \text{ m})^3 = 1 \text{ m}^3$$

or, in words, 1 cubic meter.

In Fig. 2.2 this cube is divided into 1000 smaller cubes. Each of these small cubes represents a volume of 1 dm^3 , which is commonly called the **liter** (rhymes with “meter” and is slightly larger than a quart) and abbreviated L.

**Figure 2.2** The largest drawing represents a cube that has sides 1 m in length and a volume of 1 m^3 . The middle-size cube has sides 1 dm in length and a volume of 1 dm^3 , or 1 L. The smallest cube has sides 1 cm in length and a volume of 1 cm^3 , or 1 mL.

Measurement: Past, Present, and Future

Measurement lies at the heart of doing science. We obtain the data for formulating laws and testing theories by doing measurements. Measurements also have very practical importance; they tell us if our drinking water is safe, whether we are anemic, and the exact amount of gasoline we put in our cars at the filling station.

Although the fundamental measuring devices we consider in this chapter are still widely used, new measuring techniques are being developed every day to meet the challenges of our increasingly sophisticated world. For example, engines in modern automobiles have oxygen sensors that analyze the oxygen content in the exhaust gases. This information is sent to the computer that controls the engine functions so that instantaneous adjustments can be made in spark timing and air–fuel mixtures to provide efficient power with minimum air pollution.

A recent area of research involves the development of paper-based measuring devices. For example, the nonprofit organization Diagnostics for All (DFA) based in Cambridge, Massachusetts, has invented a paper-based device to detect proper liver function. In this test, a drop of the patient's blood is placed on the paper, and the resulting color that develops can be used to determine whether the person's liver function is normal, worrisome, or requires immediate action. Other types of paper-based measuring devices include one used to detect counterfeit pharmaceuticals and another used to detect whether someone has been immunized against a specific disease. Because these paper-based devices are cheap, disposable, and easily transportable, they are especially useful in developing countries.

Scientists are also examining the natural world to find supersensitive detectors because many organisms are sensitive to tiny amounts of chemicals in their environments—recall, for example, the sensitive noses of bloodhounds. One of these natural measuring devices uses the sensory hairs from Hawaiian red swimming crabs, which are connected to electrical analyzers and used to detect hormones down to levels of 10^{-8} g/L. Likewise, tissues from pineapple cores can be used to detect tiny amounts of hydrogen peroxide.

These types of advances in measuring devices have led to an unexpected problem: detecting all kinds of substances in our food and drinking water scares us. Although these substances were always there, we didn't worry so much when we couldn't detect them. Now that we know they are present, what should we do about them? How can we assess whether these trace substances are harmful or benign? Risk assessment has become much more complicated as our sophistication in taking measurements has increased.

See Problems 2.157 and 2.158



Ben Osbourne/Stone/Getty Images

A pollution control officer measuring the oxygen content of river water.

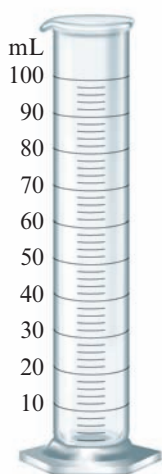


Figure 2.3 A 100-mL graduated cylinder.

The cube with a volume of 1 dm^3 (1 liter) can in turn be broken into 1000 smaller cubes, each representing a volume of 1 cm^3 . This means that each liter contains 1000 cm^3 . One cubic centimeter is called a **milliliter** (abbreviated mL), a unit of volume used very commonly in chemistry. This relationship is summarized in Table 2.4.

The *graduated cylinder* (Fig. 2.3), commonly used in chemical laboratories for measuring the volume of liquids, is marked off in convenient units of volume (usually milliliters). The graduated cylinder is filled to the desired volume with the liquid, which then can be poured out.

Another important measurable quantity is **mass**, which can be defined as the quantity of matter present in an object. The fundamental SI unit of mass is the **kilogram**.

Table 2.4 The Relationship of the Liter and Milliliter

Unit	Symbol	Equivalence
liter	L	$1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ mL}$
milliliter	mL	$\frac{1}{1000} \text{ L} = 10^{-3} \text{ L} = 1 \text{ mL}$



Figure 2.4 An electronic analytical balance used in chemistry labs.

Table 2.5 The Most Commonly Used Metric Units for Mass

Unit	Symbol	Gram Equivalent
kilogram	kg	1000 g = 10^3 g = 1 kg
gram	g	1 g
milligram	mg	0.001 g = 10^{-3} g = 1 mg

Table 2.6 Some Examples of Commonly Used Units

length	A dime is 1 mm thick. A quarter is 2.5 cm in diameter. The average height of an adult man is 1.8 m.
mass	A nickel has a mass of about 5 g. A 120-lb woman has a mass of about 55 kg.
volume	A 12-oz can of soda has a volume of about 360 mL. A half gallon of milk is equal to about 2 L of milk.

Because the metric system, which existed before the SI system, used the gram as the fundamental unit, the prefixes for the various mass units are based on the **gram**, as shown in Table 2.5.

In the laboratory we determine the mass of an object by using a balance. A balance compares the mass of the object to a set of standard masses (“weights”). For example, the mass of an object can be determined by using a single-pan balance (Fig. 2.4).

To help you get a feeling for the common units of length, volume, and mass, some familiar objects are described in Table 2.6.

2.4

Uncertainty in Measurement

OBJECTIVES

- To understand how uncertainty in a measurement arises.
- To learn to indicate a measurement’s uncertainty by using significant figures.

When you measure the amount of something by counting, the measurement is exact. For example, if you asked your friend to buy four apples from the store and she came back with three or five apples, you would be surprised. However, measurements are not always exact. For example, whenever a measurement is made with a device such as a ruler or a graduated cylinder, an estimate is required. We can illustrate this by measuring the pin shown in Fig. 2.5(a). We can see from the ruler that the pin is a little longer than 2.8 cm and a little shorter than 2.9 cm. Because there are no graduations on the ruler between 2.8 and 2.9, we must estimate the pin’s length between 2.8 and 2.9 cm. We do this by *imagining* that the distance between 2.8 and 2.9 is broken into 10 equal divisions [Fig. 2.5(b)] and estimating to which division the end of the pin reaches. The end of the pin appears to come about halfway between 2.8 and 2.9, which cor-



A student performing a titration in the laboratory.

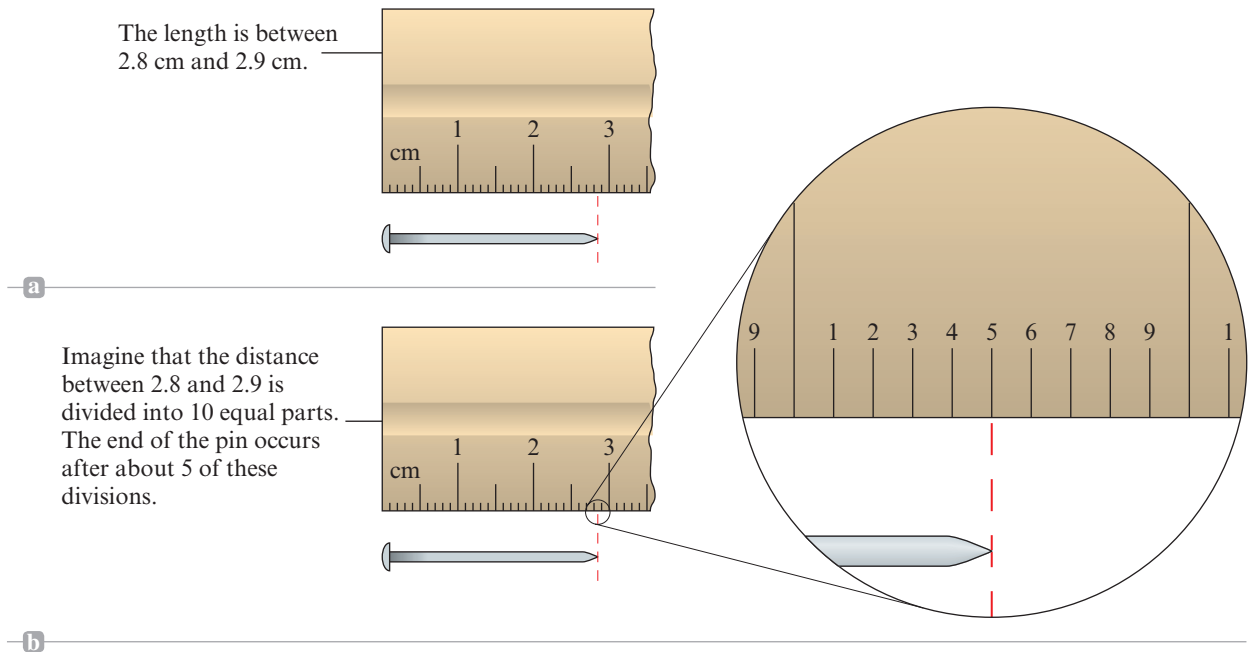


Figure 2.5 Measuring a pin.

responds to 5 of our 10 imaginary divisions. So we estimate the pin's length as 2.85 cm. The result of our measurement is that the pin is approximately 2.85 cm in length, but we had to rely on a visual estimate, so it might actually be 2.84 or 2.86 cm.

Because the last number is based on a visual estimate, it may be different when another person makes the same measurement. For example, if five different people measured the pin, the results might be

Person	Result of Measurement
1	2.85 cm
2	2.84 cm
3	2.86 cm
4	2.85 cm
5	2.86 cm

Note that the first two digits in each measurement are the same regardless of who made the measurement; these are called the *certain* numbers of the measurement. However, the third digit is estimated and can vary; it is called an *uncertain* number. When one is making a measurement, the custom is to record all of the certain numbers plus the *first* uncertain number. It would not make any sense to try to measure the pin to the third decimal place (thousandths of a centimeter) because this ruler requires an estimate of even the second decimal place (hundredths of a centimeter).

It is very important to realize that *a measurement always has some degree of uncertainty*. The uncertainty of a measurement depends on the measuring device. For example, if the ruler in Fig. 2.5 had marks indicating hundredths of a centimeter, the uncertainty in the measurement of the pin would occur in the thousandths place rather than the hundredths place, but some uncertainty would still exist.

The numbers recorded in a measurement (all the certain numbers plus the first uncertain number) are called **significant figures**. The number of significant figures for a given measurement is determined by the inherent uncertainty of the measuring device. For example, the ruler used to measure the pin can give results only to hundredths of a centimeter. Thus, when we record the significant figures for a measurement, we automatically

give information about the uncertainty in a measurement. The uncertainty in the last number (the estimated number) is usually assumed to be ± 1 unless otherwise indicated. For example, the measurement 1.86 kilograms can be interpreted as 1.86 ± 0.01 kilograms, where the symbol \pm means plus or minus. That is, it could be $1.86 \text{ kg} - 0.01 \text{ kg} = 1.85 \text{ kg}$ or $1.86 \text{ kg} + 0.01 \text{ kg} = 1.87 \text{ kg}$.

2.5

Significant Figures

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to determine the number of significant figures in a calculated result.

We have seen that any measurement involves an estimate and thus is uncertain to some extent. We signify the degree of certainty for a particular measurement by the number of significant figures we record.

Because doing chemistry requires many types of calculations, we must consider what happens when we do arithmetic with numbers that contain uncertainties. It is important that we know the degree of uncertainty in the final result. Although we will not discuss the process here, mathematicians have studied how uncertainty accumulates and have designed a set of rules to determine how many significant figures the result of a calculation should have. You should follow these rules whenever you carry out a calculation. The first thing we need to do is learn how to count the significant figures in a given number. To do this we use the following rules:

Rules for Counting Significant Figures

1. **Nonzero integers.** Nonzero integers *always* count as significant figures. For example, the number 1457 has four nonzero integers, all of which count as significant figures.
2. **Zeros.** There are three classes of zeros:
 - a. **Leading zeros** ◀ are zeros that *precede* all of the nonzero digits. They *never* count as significant figures. For example, in the number 0.0025, the three zeros simply indicate the position of the decimal point. The number has only two significant figures, the 2 and the 5.
 - b. **Captive zeros** ◀ are zeros that fall *between* nonzero digits. They *always* count as significant figures. For example, the number 1.008 has four significant figures.
 - c. **Trailing zeros** ◀ are zeros at the *right end* of the number. They are significant only if the number is written with a decimal point. The number one hundred written as 100 has only one significant figure, but written as 100., it has three significant figures.
3. **Exact numbers.** ◀ Often calculations involve numbers that were not obtained using measuring devices but were determined by counting: 10 experiments, 3 apples, 8 molecules. Such numbers are called *exact numbers*. They can be assumed to have an unlimited number of significant figures. Exact numbers can also arise from definitions. For example, 1 inch is defined as *exactly* 2.54 centimeters. Thus in the statement $1 \text{ in.} = 2.54 \text{ cm}$, neither 2.54 nor 1 limits the number of significant figures when it is used in a calculation.

Math skill builder

Leading zeros are never significant figures.

Math skill builder

Captive zeros are always significant figures.

Math skill builder

Trailing zeros are sometimes significant figures.

Math skill builder

Exact numbers never limit the number of significant figures in a calculation.

Math skill builder

Significant figures are easily indicated by scientific notation.

Rules for counting significant figures also apply to numbers written in scientific notation. ◀ For example, the number 100. can also be written as 1.00×10^2 , and both versions have three significant figures. Scientific notation offers two major advantages: the number of significant figures can be indicated easily, and fewer zeros are

needed to write a very large or a very small number. For example, the number 0.000060 is much more conveniently represented as 6.0×10^{-5} , and the number has two significant figures, written in either form.

Interactive Example 2.3

Counting Significant Figures

Give the number of significant figures for each of the following measurements.

- A sample of orange juice contains 0.0108 g of vitamin C.
- A forensic chemist in a crime lab weighs a single hair and records its mass as 0.0050060 g.
- The distance between two points was found to be 5.030×10^3 ft.
- In yesterday's bicycle race, 110 riders started, but only 60 finished.

SOLUTION

- The number contains three significant figures. The zeros to the left of the 1 are leading zeros and are not significant, but the remaining zero (a captive zero) is significant.
- The number contains five significant figures. The leading zeros (to the left of the 5) are not significant. The captive zeros between the 5 and the 6 are significant, and the trailing zero to the right of the 6 is significant because the number contains a decimal point.
- This number has four significant figures. Both zeros in 5.030 are significant.
- Both numbers are exact (they were obtained by counting the riders). Thus these numbers have an unlimited number of significant figures.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 2.2 Give the number of significant figures for each of the following measurements.

- 0.00100 m
- 2.0800×10^2 L
- 480 Corvettes

See Problems 2.33 and 2.34.

Rounding Off Numbers

When you perform a calculation on your calculator, the number of digits displayed is usually greater than the number of significant figures that the result should possess. So you must “round off” the number (reduce it to fewer digits). The rules for **rounding off** follow.

Rules for Rounding Off

- If the digit to be removed
 - is less than 5, the preceding digit stays the same. For example, 1.33 rounds to 1.3.
 - is equal to or greater than 5, the preceding digit is increased by 1. For example, 1.36 rounds to 1.4, and 3.15 rounds to 3.2.
- In a series of calculations, carry the extra digits through to the final result and *then* round off.* This means that you should carry all of the digits that show on your calculator until you arrive at the final number (the answer) and then round off, using the procedures in Rule 1.

*This practice will not be followed in the worked-out examples in this text because we want to show the correct number of significant figures in each step of the example.

We need to make one more point about rounding off to the correct number of significant figures. Suppose the number 4.348 needs to be rounded to two significant figures. In doing this, we look *only* at the *first number* to the right of the 3:

4.348
↑
Look at this
number to round off
to two significant figures.

Math skill builder

Do not round off sequentially. The number 6.8347 rounded to three significant figures is 6.83, not 6.84.

The number is rounded to 4.3 because 4 is less than 5. It is incorrect to round sequentially. ◀ For example, do *not* round the 4 to 5 to give 4.35 and then round the 3 to 4 to give 4.4.

When rounding off, *use only the first number to the right of the last significant figure.*

Determining Significant Figures in Calculations

Next we will learn how to determine the correct number of significant figures in the result of a calculation. To do this we will use the following rules.

Rules for Using Significant Figures in Calculations

1. For *multiplication* or *division*, the number of significant figures in the result is the same as that in the measurement with the *smallest number* of significant figures. We say this measurement is *limiting* because it limits the number of significant figures in the result. For example, consider this calculation:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 4.56 & \times & 1.4 & = & 6.384 & \xrightarrow{\text{Round off}} & 6.4 \\
 \text{Three} & & \text{Limiting (two} & & & & \text{Two significant} \\
 \text{significant} & & \text{significant} & & & & \text{figures} \\
 \text{figures} & & \text{figures)} & & & & \\
 \text{figures} & & & & & &
 \end{array}$$

Because 1.4 has only two significant figures, it limits the result to two significant figures. Thus the product is correctly written as 6.4, which has two significant figures. Consider another example. In the division $\frac{8.315}{298}$, how many significant figures should appear in the answer?

Because 8.315 has four significant figures, the number 298 (with three significant figures) limits the result. The calculation is correctly represented as

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & \text{Four} & & & & & \\
 & \text{significant} & & & & & \\
 & \text{figures} & & & & & \\
 \frac{8.315}{298} & = & 0.0279027 & \xrightarrow{\text{Round off}} & 2.79 \times 10^{-2} \\
 \text{Limiting (three} & & \text{Result} & & \text{Three} & & \\
 \text{significant} & & \text{shown on} & & \text{significant} & & \\
 \text{figures)} & & \text{calculator} & & \text{figures} & &
 \end{array}$$

(continued)

Math skill builder

If you need help in using your calculator, see the Appendix.

2. For *addition or subtraction*, the limiting term is the one with the smallest number of decimal places. ◀ For example, consider the following sum:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12.11 \\
 18.0 \quad \text{Limiting term (has one decimal place)} \\
 \hline
 1.013 \\
 31.123 \quad \text{Round off} \rightarrow 31.1 \\
 \qquad \qquad \qquad \uparrow \\
 \qquad \qquad \qquad \text{One decimal place}
 \end{array}$$

Why is the answer limited by the term with the smallest number of decimal places? Recall that the last digit reported in a measurement is actually an uncertain number. Although 18, 18.0, and 18.00 are treated as the same quantities by your calculator, they are different to a scientist. The problem above can be thought of as follows:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 12.11? \text{ mL} \\
 18.0?? \text{ mL} \\
 \hline
 1.013 \text{ mL} \\
 31.1?? \text{ mL}
 \end{array}$$

Because the term 18.0 is reported only to the tenths place, our answer must be reported this way as well.

The correct result is 31.1 (it is limited to one decimal place because 18.0 has only one decimal place). Consider another example:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 0.6875 \\
 -0.1 \quad \text{Limiting term (one decimal place)} \\
 \hline
 0.5875 \quad \text{Round off} \rightarrow 0.6
 \end{array}$$

Note that *for multiplication and division, significant figures are counted. For addition and subtraction, the decimal places are counted.*

Now we will put together the things you have learned about significant figures by considering some mathematical operations in the following examples.

Interactive Example 2.4**Counting Significant Figures in Calculations**

Without performing the calculations, tell how many significant figures each answer should contain.

- a. $\begin{array}{r} 5.19 \\ 1.9 \\ +0.842 \end{array}$ b. $1081 - 7.25$ c. 2.3×3.14
 d. the total cost of 3 boxes of candy at \$2.50 a box

SOLUTION

- a. The answer will have one digit after the decimal place. The limiting number is 1.9, which has one decimal place, so the answer has two significant figures.
 b. The answer will have no digits after the decimal point. The number 1081 has no digits to the right of the decimal point and limits the result, so the answer has four significant figures.

- c. The answer will have two significant figures because the number 2.3 has only two significant figures (3.14 has three).
- d. The answer will have three significant figures. The limiting factor is 2.50 because 3 (boxes of candy) is an exact number.

Interactive Example 2.5

Calculations Using Significant Figures

Carry out the following mathematical operations, and give each result to the correct number of significant figures.

- a. 5.18×0.0208 d. $116.8 - 0.33$
 b. $(3.60 \times 10^{-3}) \times (8.123) \div 4.3$ e. $(1.33 \times 2.8) + 8.41$
 c. $21 + 13.8 + 130.36$

SOLUTION

Limiting terms Round to this digit.

a. $5.18 \times 0.0208 = 0.107744 \Rightarrow 0.108$

The answer should contain three significant figures because each number being multiplied has three significant figures (Rule 1). The 7 is rounded to 8 because the following digit is greater than 5.

Round to this digit.

b. $\frac{(3.60 \times 10^{-3})(8.123)}{4.3} = 6.8006 \times 10^{-3} \Rightarrow 6.8 \times 10^{-3}$

Limiting term

Because 4.3 has the least number of significant figures (two), the result should have two significant figures (Rule 1). ◀

c. $\begin{array}{r} 21 \\ 13.8 \\ +130.36 \\ \hline 165.16 \end{array} \Rightarrow 165$

In this case 21 is limiting (there are no digits after the decimal point). Thus the answer must have no digits after the decimal point, in accordance with the rule for addition (Rule 2).

d. $\begin{array}{r} 116.8 \\ - 0.33 \\ \hline 116.47 \end{array} \Rightarrow 116.5$

Because 116.8 has only one decimal place, the answer must have only one decimal place (Rule 2). The 4 is rounded up to 5 because the digit to the right (7) is greater than 5. ◀

e. $1.33 \times 2.8 = 3.724 \Rightarrow 3.7$ $\begin{array}{r} 3.7 \\ + 8.41 \\ \hline 12.11 \end{array} \Rightarrow 12.1$

Note that in this case we multiplied and then rounded the result to the correct number of significant figures before we performed the addition so that we would know the correct number of decimal places.

Math skill builder

When we multiply and divide in a problem, we perform all calculations before rounding the answer to the correct number of significant figures.

Math skill builder

When we multiply (or divide) and then add (or subtract) in a problem, we round the first answer from the first operation (in this case, multiplication) before performing the next operation (in this case, addition). We need to know the correct number of decimal places.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 2.3 Give the answer for each calculation to the correct number of significant figures.

- a. 12.6×0.53
 b. $(12.6 \times 0.53) - 4.59$
 c. $(25.36 - 4.15) \div 2.317$

See Problems 2.47 through 2.52.

2.6

Problem Solving and Dimensional Analysis

OBJECTIVE ■ To learn how dimensional analysis can be used to solve various types of problems.

Suppose that the boss at the store where you work on weekends asks you to pick up 2 dozen doughnuts on the way to work. However, you find that the doughnut shop sells by the doughnut. How many doughnuts do you need?

This “problem” is an example of something you encounter all the time: converting from one unit of measurement to another. Examples of this occur in cooking (The recipe calls for 3 cups of cream, which is sold in pints. How many pints do I buy?), traveling (The purse costs 250 pesos. How much is that in dollars?), sports (A recent Tour de France bicycle race was 3215 kilometers long. How many miles is that?), and many other areas.

How do we convert from one unit of measurement to another? Let’s explore this process by using the doughnut problem.

$$2 \text{ dozen doughnuts} = ? \text{ individual doughnuts}$$

where ? represents a number you don’t know yet. The essential information you must have is the definition of a dozen:

$$1 \text{ dozen} = 12$$

You can use this information to make the needed conversion as follows:

$$2 \text{ dozen doughnuts} \times \frac{12}{1 \text{ dozen}} = 24 \text{ doughnuts} \blacktriangleleft$$

You need to buy 24 doughnuts.

Note two important things about this process.

1. The factor $\frac{12}{1 \text{ dozen}}$ is a conversion factor based on the definition of the term *dozen*. This conversion factor is a ratio of the two parts of the definition of a dozen given above.
2. The unit “dozen” itself cancels.

Now let’s generalize a bit. To change from one unit to another, we will use a conversion factor.

$$\text{Unit}_1 \times \text{conversion factor} = \text{Unit}_2$$

The **conversion factor** is a ratio of the two parts of the statement that relates the two units. We will see this in more detail in the following discussion.

Earlier in this chapter we considered a pin that measured 2.85 cm in length. What is the length of the pin in inches? We can represent this problem as

$$2.85 \text{ cm} \rightarrow ? \text{ in.}$$

The question mark stands for the number we want to find. To solve this problem, we must know the relationship between inches and centimeters. In Table 2.7, which gives several equivalents between the English and metric systems, we find the relationship

$$2.54 \text{ cm} = 1 \text{ in.}$$

This is called an **equivalence statement**. In other words, 2.54 cm and 1 in. stand for *exactly the same distance* (Fig. 2.1). The respective numbers are different because they refer to different *scales (units)* of distance.

Math skill builder

Because 1 dozen = 12, when we multiply by $\frac{12}{1 \text{ dozen}}$, we are multiplying by 1. The unit “dozen” cancels.

Table 2.7 English–Metric and English–English Equivalents

Length	1 m = 1.094 yd 2.54 cm = 1 in. 1 mi = 5280. ft 1 mi = 1760. yd
Mass	1 kg = 2.205 lb 453.6 g = 1 lb
Volume	1 L = 1.06 qt 1 ft ³ = 28.32 L

The equivalence statement $2.54 \text{ cm} = 1 \text{ in.}$ can lead to either of two conversion factors:

$$\frac{2.54 \text{ cm}}{1 \text{ in.}} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1 \text{ in.}}{2.54 \text{ cm}}$$

Note that these *conversion factors* are *ratios of the two parts of the equivalence statement* that relates the two units. Which of the two possible conversion factors do we need? Recall our problem:

$$2.85 \text{ cm} = ? \text{ in.}$$

That is, we want to convert from units of centimeters to inches:

$$2.85 \text{ cm} \times \text{conversion factor} = ? \text{ in.}$$

We choose a conversion factor that cancels the units we want to discard and leaves the units we want in the result. Thus we do the conversion as follows:

$$2.85 \text{ cm} \times \frac{1 \text{ in.}}{2.54 \text{ cm}} = \frac{2.85 \text{ in.}}{2.54} = 1.12 \text{ in.} \blacktriangleleft$$

Math skill builder

Units cancel just as numbers do.

Note two important facts about this conversion:

1. The centimeter units cancel to give inches for the result. This is exactly what we had wanted to accomplish. Using the other conversion factor $\left(2.85 \text{ cm} \times \frac{2.54 \text{ cm}}{1 \text{ in.}}\right)$ would not work because the units would not cancel to give inches in the result.

Math skill builder

When you finish a calculation, always check to make sure that the answer makes sense.

As the units changed from centimeters to inches, the number changed from 2.85 to 1.12. Thus 2.85 cm has exactly the same value (is the same length) as 1.12 in. Notice that in this conversion, the number decreased from 2.85 to 1.12. This makes sense because the inch is a larger unit of length than the centimeter is. That is, it takes fewer inches to make the same length in centimeters. \blacktriangleleft

The result in the foregoing conversion has three significant figures as required. Caution: Noting that the term 1 appears in the conversion, you might think that because this number appears to have only one significant figure, the result should have only one significant figure. That is, the answer should be given as 1 in. rather than 1.12 in. However, in the equivalence statement $1 \text{ in.} = 2.54 \text{ cm}$, the 1 is an exact number (by definition). In other words, exactly 1 in. equals 2.54 cm. Therefore, the 1 does not limit the number of significant digits in the result. \blacktriangleleft

Math skill builder

When exact numbers are used in a calculation, they never limit the number of significant digits.

We have seen how to convert from centimeters to inches. What about the reverse conversion? For example, if a pencil is 7.00 in. long, what is its length in centimeters? In this case, the conversion we want to make is

$$7.00 \text{ in.} \rightarrow ? \text{ cm}$$

What conversion factor do we need to make this conversion?

Remember that two conversion factors can be derived from each equivalence statement. In this case, the equivalence statement $2.54 \text{ cm} = 1 \text{ in.}$ gives

$$\frac{2.54 \text{ cm}}{1 \text{ in.}} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{1 \text{ in.}}{2.54 \text{ cm}}$$

Again, we choose which factor to use by looking at the *direction* of the required change. For us to change from inches to centimeters, the inches must cancel. Thus the factor

$$\frac{2.54 \text{ cm}}{1 \text{ in.}}$$

is used, and the conversion is done as follows:

$$7.00 \text{ in.} \times \frac{2.54 \text{ cm}}{1 \text{ in.}} = (7.00)(2.54) \text{ cm} = 17.8 \text{ cm}$$

Here the inch units cancel, leaving centimeters as required.

Note that in this conversion, the number increased (from 7.00 to 17.8). This makes sense because the centimeter is a smaller unit of length than the inch. That is, it takes more centimeters to make the same length in inches. *Always take a moment to think about whether your answer makes sense.* This will help you avoid errors.

Changing from one unit to another via conversion factors (based on the equivalence statements between the units) is often called **dimensional analysis**. We will use this method throughout our study of chemistry.

We can now state some general steps for doing conversions by dimensional analysis.

Converting from One Unit to Another

- Step 1** To convert from one unit to another, use the equivalence statement that relates the two units. The conversion factor needed is a ratio of the two parts of the equivalence statement.
- Step 2** Choose the appropriate conversion factor by looking at the direction of the required change (make sure the unwanted units cancel).
- Step 3** Multiply the quantity to be converted by the conversion factor to give the quantity with the desired units.
- Step 4** Check that you have the correct number of significant figures.
- Step 5** Ask whether your answer makes sense.

We will now illustrate this procedure in Example 2.6.

Interactive Example 2.6

Conversion Factors: One-Step Problems

An Italian bicycle has its frame size given as 62 cm. What is the frame size in inches?

SOLUTION

We can represent the problem as

$$62 \text{ cm} = ? \text{ in.}$$

In this problem we want to convert from centimeters to inches.

$$62 \text{ cm} \times \text{conversion factor} = ? \text{ in.}$$

Step 1 To convert from centimeters to inches, we need the equivalence statement 1 in. = 2.54 cm. This leads to two conversion factors:

$$\frac{1 \text{ in.}}{2.54 \text{ cm}} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{2.54 \text{ cm}}{1 \text{ in.}}$$

Step 2 In this case, the direction we want is

$$\text{Centimeters} \rightarrow \text{inches}$$

so we need the conversion factor $\frac{1 \text{ in.}}{2.54 \text{ cm}}$. We know this is the one we want because using it will make the units of centimeters cancel, leaving units of inches.

Step 3 The conversion is carried out as follows:

$$62 \text{ cm} \times \frac{1 \text{ in.}}{2.54 \text{ cm}} = 24 \text{ in.}$$

Step 4 The result is limited to two significant figures by the number 62. The centimeters cancel, leaving inches as required.

Step 5 Note that the number decreased in this conversion. This makes sense; the inch is a larger unit of length than the centimeter.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 2.4 Wine is often bottled in 0.750-L containers. Using the appropriate equivalence statement from Table 2.7, calculate the volume of such a wine bottle in quarts.

See Problems 2.59 and 2.60.

Next we will consider a conversion that requires several steps.

Interactive Example 2.7

Conversion Factors: Multiple-Step Problems

The length of the marathon race is approximately 26.2 mi. What is this distance in kilometers?

SOLUTION

The problem before us can be represented as follows:

$$26.2 \text{ mi} = ? \text{ km}$$

We could accomplish this conversion in several different ways, but because Table 2.7 gives the equivalence statements $1 \text{ mi} = 1760 \text{ yd}$ and $1 \text{ m} = 1.094 \text{ yd}$, we will proceed as follows:

Miles \rightarrow yards \rightarrow meters \rightarrow kilometers

This process will be carried out one conversion at a time to make sure everything is clear.

MILES \rightarrow YARDS We convert from miles to yards using the conversion factor

$$\frac{1760 \text{ yd}}{1 \text{ mi}}$$

$$26.2 \text{ mi} \times \frac{1760 \text{ yd}}{1 \text{ mi}} = 46,112 \text{ yd}$$

Result shown
on calculator

$$46,112 \text{ yd} \xrightarrow{\text{Round off}} 46,100 \text{ yd} = 4.61 \times 10^4 \text{ yd}$$

YARDS \rightarrow METERS The conversion factor used to convert yards to meters is

$$\frac{1 \text{ m}}{1.094 \text{ yd}}$$

$$4.61 \times 10^4 \text{ yd} \times \frac{1 \text{ m}}{1.094 \text{ yd}} = 4.213894 \times 10^4 \text{ m}$$

Result shown
on calculator

$$4.213894 \times 10^4 \text{ m} \xrightarrow{\text{Round off}} 4.21 \times 10^4 \text{ m}$$

METERS → KILOMETERS Because $1000 \text{ m} = 1 \text{ km}$, or $10^3 \text{ m} = 1 \text{ km}$, we convert from meters to kilometers as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} 4.21 \times 10^4 \text{ m} \times \frac{1 \text{ km}}{10^3 \text{ m}} &= 4.21 \times 10^1 \text{ km} \\ &= 42.1 \text{ km} \end{aligned}$$

Thus the marathon (26.2 mi) is 42.1 km.

Once you feel comfortable with the conversion process, you can combine the steps. ◀ For the above conversion, the combined expression is

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{miles} \rightarrow \text{yards} \rightarrow \text{meters} \rightarrow \text{kilometers} \\ 26.2 \text{ mi} \times \frac{1760 \text{ yd}}{1 \text{ mi}} \times \frac{1 \text{ m}}{1.094 \text{ yd}} \times \frac{1 \text{ km}}{10^3 \text{ m}} = 42.1 \text{ km} \end{array}$$

Note that the units cancel to give the required kilometers and that the result has three significant figures.

Math skill builder

Remember that we are rounding off at the end of each step to show the correct number of significant figures. However, in doing a multi-step calculation, *you* should retain the extra numbers that show on your calculator and round off only at the end of the calculation.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 2.5 Racing cars at the Indianapolis Motor Speedway now routinely travel around the track at an average speed of 225 mi/h. What is this speed in kilometers per hour?

See Problems 2.65 and 2.66.

RECAP

Whenever you work problems, remember the following points:

1. Always include the units (a measurement always has two parts: a number *and* a unit). ◀
2. Cancel units as you carry out the calculations.
3. Check that your final answer has the correct units. If it doesn't, you have done something wrong.
4. Check that your final answer has the correct number of significant figures.
5. Think about whether your answer makes sense.

Units provide a very valuable check on the validity of your solution. Always use them.

Temperature Conversions: An Approach to Problem Solving

2.7

OBJECTIVES

- To learn the three temperature scales.
- To learn to convert from one scale to another.
- To continue to develop problem-solving skills.

When the doctor tells you your temperature is 102 degrees and the weatherperson on TV says it will be 75 degrees tomorrow, they are using the **Fahrenheit scale**. Water boils at 212 °F and freezes at 32 °F, and normal body temperature is 98.6 °F (where °F signifies “Fahrenheit degrees”). This temperature scale is widely used in the United States and Great Britain, and it is the scale employed in most of the engineering sciences. Another temperature scale, used in Canada and Europe and in the physical and life sciences in most countries, is the **Celsius scale**. In keeping with the metric system, which is based on powers of 10, the freezing and boiling points of water on the Celsius scale are assigned as 0 °C and 100 °C, respectively. On both the Fahrenheit and the Celsius scales, the unit of temperature is called a degree, and the symbol for it is followed by the capital letter representing the scale on which the units are measured: °C or °F.

Although 373 K is often stated as 373 degrees Kelvin, it is more correct to say 373 kelvins.

Still another temperature scale used in the sciences is the **absolute** or **Kelvin scale**. On this scale water freezes at 273 K and boils at 373 K. ◀ On the Kelvin scale, the unit of temperature is called a kelvin and is symbolized by K. Thus, on the three scales, the boiling point of water is stated as 212 Fahrenheit degrees (212 °F), 100 Celsius degrees (100 °C), and 373 kelvins (373 K).

The three temperature scales are compared in Figs. 2.6 and 2.7. There are several important facts you should note.

1. The size of each temperature unit (each degree) is the same for the Celsius and Kelvin scales. This follows from the fact that the *difference* between the boiling and freezing points of water is 100 units on both of these scales.
2. The Fahrenheit degree is smaller than the Celsius and Kelvin units. Note that on the Fahrenheit scale there are 180 Fahrenheit degrees between the boiling and freezing points of water compared with 100 units on the other two scales.
3. The zero points are different on all three scales.

In your study of chemistry, you will sometimes need to convert from one temperature scale to another. We will consider in some detail how this is done. In addition to learning how to change temperature scales, you should also use this section as an opportunity to further develop your skills in problem solving.

Converting Between the Kelvin and Celsius Scales

It is relatively simple to convert between the Celsius and Kelvin scales because the temperature unit is the same size; only the zero points are different. Because 0 °C corresponds to 273 K, converting from Celsius to Kelvin requires that we add 273 to the Celsius temperature. We will illustrate this procedure in Example 2.8.

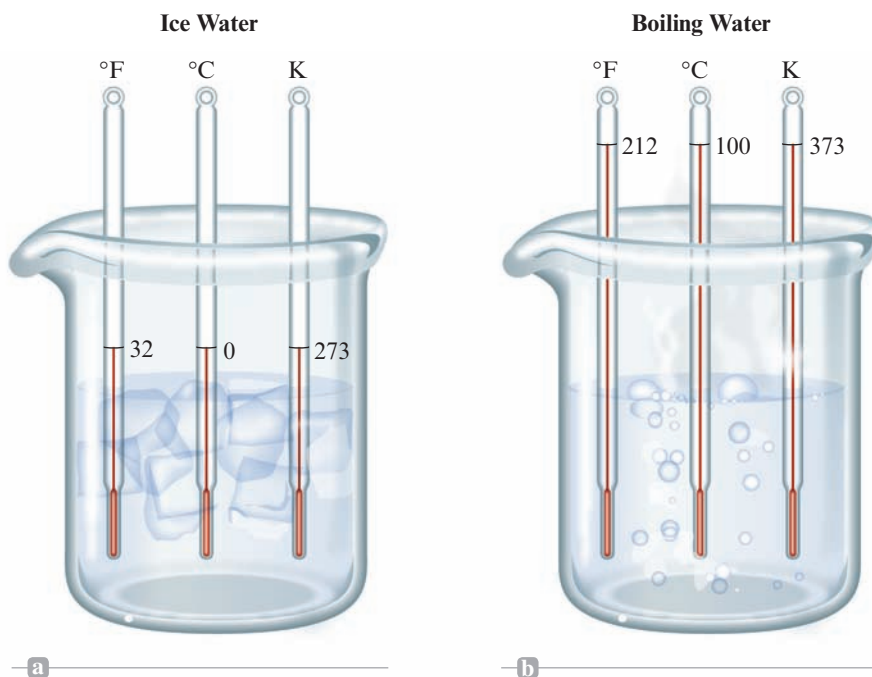


Figure 2.6 Thermometers based on the three temperature scales in (a) ice water and (b) boiling water.

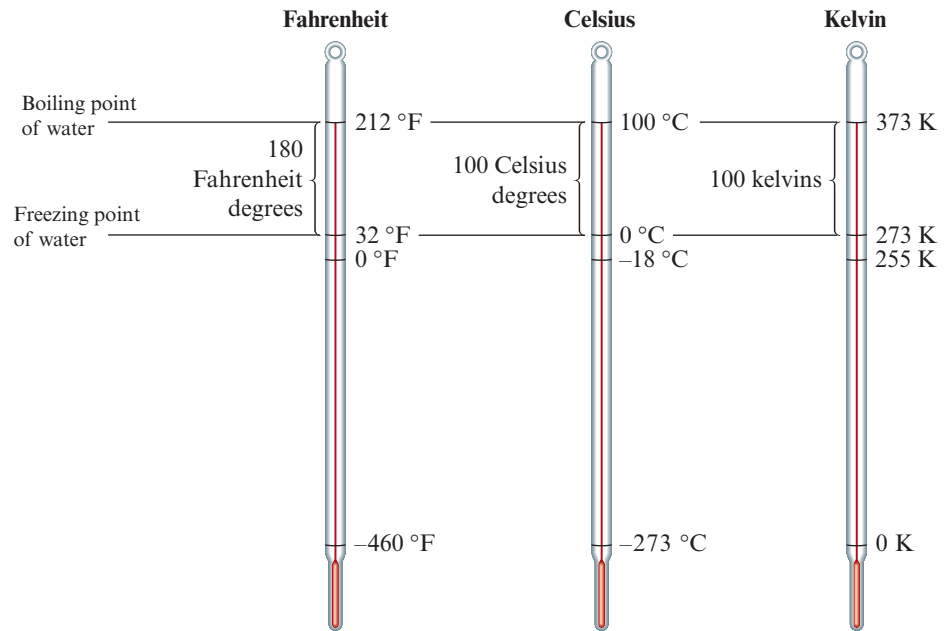


Figure 2.7 The three major temperature scales.

Interactive Example 2.8

Temperature Conversion: Celsius to Kelvin

Boiling points will be discussed further in Chapter 14.

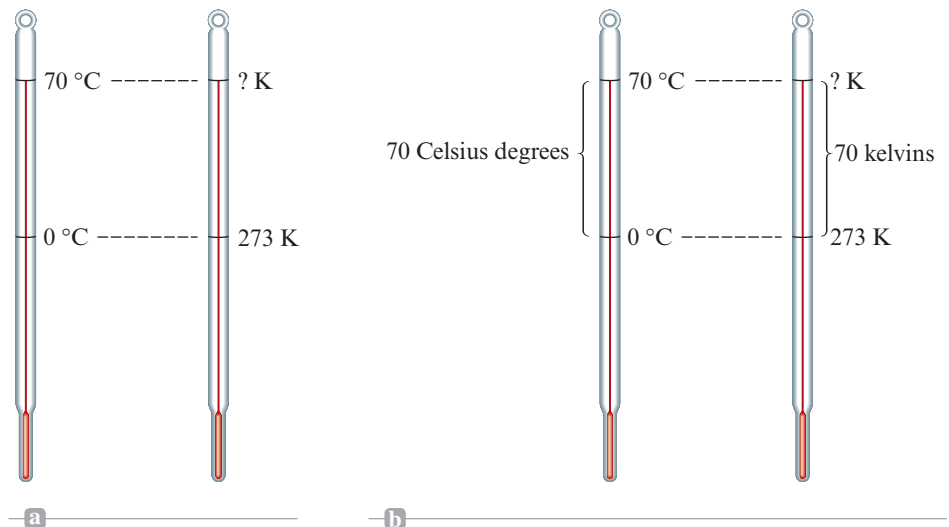
The boiling point of water at the top of Mt. Everest is 70. °C. Convert this temperature to the Kelvin scale. (The decimal point after the temperature reading indicates that the trailing zero is significant.)

SOLUTION

This problem asks us to find 70. °C in units of kelvins. We can represent this problem simply as

$$70. \text{ } ^\circ\text{C} = ? \text{ K}$$

In doing problems, it is often helpful to draw a diagram in which we try to represent the words in the problem with a picture. This problem can be diagrammed as shown in Fig. 2.8(a).



a
We know 0 °C = 273 K.
We want to know
70. °C = ? K.

b
There are 70 degrees on the Celsius scale between 0 °C and 70. °C. Because units on these scales are the same size, there are also 70 kelvins in this same distance on the Kelvin scale.

Figure 2.8 Converting 70. °C to units measured on the Kelvin scale.

In this picture we have shown what we want to find: “What temperature (in kelvins) is the same as 70. °C?” We also know from Fig. 2.7 that 0 °C represents the same temperature as 273 K. How many degrees above 0 °C is 70. °C? The answer, of course, is 70. Thus we must add 70. to 0 °C to reach 70. °C. Because degrees are the *same size* on both the Celsius scale and the Kelvin scale [Fig. 2.8(b)], we must also add 70. to 273 K (same temperature as 0 °C) to reach ? K. That is,

$$? \text{ K} = 273 + 70. = 343 \text{ K}$$

Thus 70. °C corresponds to 343 K.

Note that to convert from the Celsius to the Kelvin scale, we simply add the temperature in °C to 273. That is,

$$T_{\text{C}} + 273 = T_{\text{K}}$$

Temperature in Celsius degrees
Temperature in kelvins

Using this formula to solve the present problem gives

$$70. + 273 = 343$$

(with units of kelvins, K), which is the correct answer.

We can summarize what we learned in Example 2.8 as follows: to convert from the Celsius to the Kelvin scale, we can use the formula

$$T_{\text{C}} + 273 = T_{\text{K}}$$

Temperature in Celsius degrees
Temperature in kelvins

Interactive Example 2.9

Temperature Conversion: Kelvin to Celsius

Liquid nitrogen boils at 77 K. What is the boiling point of nitrogen on the Celsius scale?

SOLUTION

The problem to be solved here is 77 K = ? °C. Let’s explore this question by examining the picture to the left representing the two temperature scales. One key point is to recognize that 0 °C = 273 K. Also note that the difference between 273 K and 77 K is 196 kelvins (273 – 77 = 196). That is, 77 K is 196 kelvins below 273 K. ◀ The degree size is the same on these two temperature scales, so 77 K must correspond to 196 Celsius degrees below zero or –196 °C. Thus 77 K = ? °C = –196 °C.

We can also solve this problem by using the formula

$$T_{\text{C}} + 273 = T_{\text{K}}$$

However, in this case we want to solve for the Celsius temperature, T_{C} . That is, we want to isolate T_{C} on one side of the equals sign. To do this we use an important general principle: doing *the same thing on both sides of the equals sign* preserves the equality. In other words, it’s always okay to perform the same operation on both sides of the equals sign.

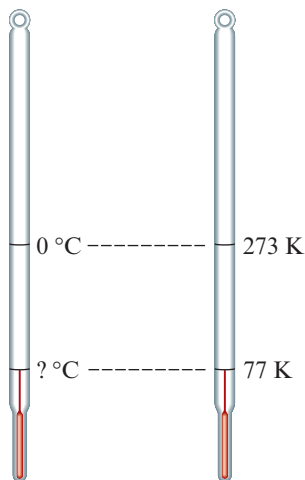
To isolate T_{C} we need to subtract 273 from both sides:

$$T_{\text{C}} + 273 - 273 = T_{\text{K}} - 273$$

↑
↑
Sum is zero

to give

$$T_{\text{C}} = T_{\text{K}} - 273$$



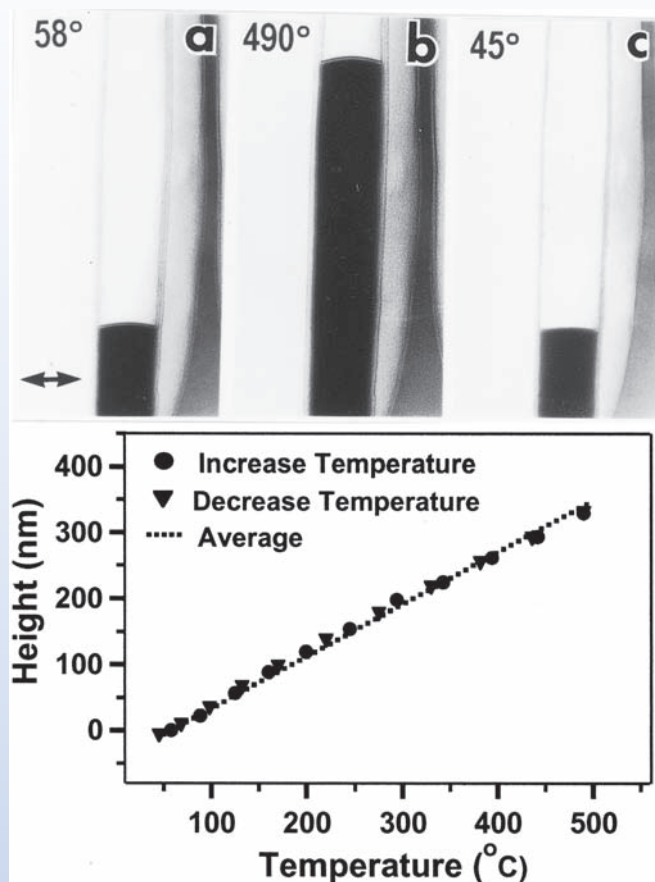
Tiny Thermometers

Can you imagine a thermometer that has a diameter equal to one one-hundredth of a human hair? Such a device has actually been produced by scientists Yihua Gao and Yoshio Bando of the National Institute for Materials Science in Tsukuba, Japan. The thermometer they constructed is so tiny that it must be read using a powerful electron microscope.

It turns out that the tiny thermometers were produced by accident. The Japanese scientists were actually trying to make tiny (nanoscale) gallium nitride wires. However, when they examined the results of their experiment, they discovered tiny tubes of carbon atoms that were filled with elemental gallium. Because gallium is a liquid over an unusually large temperature range, it makes a perfect working liquid for a thermometer. Just as in mercury thermometers, which have mostly been phased out because of the toxicity of mercury, the gallium expands as the temperature increases. Therefore, gallium moves up the tube as the temperature increases.

These minuscule thermometers are not useful in the normal macroscopic world—they can't even be seen with the naked eye. However, they should be valuable for monitoring temperatures from 50 °C to 500 °C in materials in the nanoscale world.

See Problem 2.77



Changing level of liquid gallium within a carbon nanotube at 58°C, 490°C, and 45°C. (left to right).

Dr. Yoshio Bando/National Institute for Materials Sciences

Using this equation to solve the problem, we have

$$T_{\text{C}} = T_{\text{K}} - 273 = 77 - 273 = -196$$

So, as before, we have shown that

$$77 \text{ K} = -196 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 2.6 Which temperature is colder, 172 K or $-75 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$?

See Problems 2.73 and 2.74.

In summary, because the Kelvin and Celsius scales have the same size unit, to switch from one scale to the other we must simply account for the different zero points. We must add 273 to the Celsius temperature to obtain the temperature on the Kelvin scale:

$$T_{\text{K}} = T_{\text{C}} + 273$$

To convert from the Kelvin scale to the Celsius scale, we must subtract 273 from the Kelvin temperature:

$$T_{\text{C}} = T_{\text{K}} - 273$$

Converting Between the Fahrenheit and Celsius Scales

The conversion between the Fahrenheit and Celsius temperature scales requires two adjustments:

1. For the different size units
2. For the different zero points

To see how to adjust for the different unit sizes, consider the diagram in Fig. 2.9. Note that because $212\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F} = 100\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $32\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F} = 0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$,

$$212 - 32 = 180\text{ Fahrenheit degrees} = 100 - 0 = 100\text{ Celsius degrees}$$

Thus

$$180\text{ Fahrenheit degrees} = 100\text{ Celsius degrees}$$

Dividing both sides of this equation by 100. ◀ gives

$$\frac{180}{100}\text{ Fahrenheit degrees} = \frac{100}{100}\text{ Celsius degrees}$$

or

$$1.80\text{ Fahrenheit degrees} = 1.00\text{ Celsius degree}$$

The factor 1.80 is used to convert from one degree size to the other.

Next we have to account for the fact that $0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ is *not* the same as $0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$. In fact, $32\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F} = 0\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. Although we will not show how to derive it, the equation to convert a temperature in Celsius degrees to the Fahrenheit scale is

$$T_{\text{F}} = 1.80(T_{\text{C}}) + 32$$

Temperature
Temperature
in $^{\circ}\text{F}$
in $^{\circ}\text{C}$

In this equation the term $1.80(T_{\text{C}})$ adjusts for the difference in degree size between the two scales. The 32 in the equation accounts for the different zero points. We will now show how to use this equation.

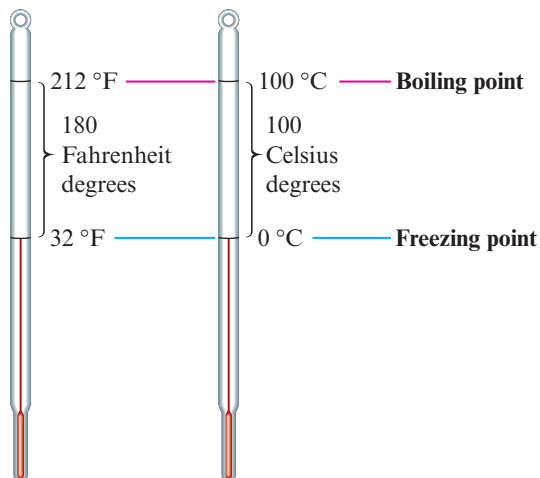


Figure 2.9 Comparison of the Celsius and Fahrenheit scales.

Interactive Example 2.10

Temperature Conversion: Celsius to Fahrenheit

On a summer day the temperature in the laboratory, as measured on a lab thermometer, is 28 °C. Express this temperature on the Fahrenheit scale.

SOLUTION

This problem can be represented as 28 °C = ? °F. We will solve it using the formula

$$T_{\circ\text{F}} = 1.80 (T_{\circ\text{C}}) + 32$$

In this case,

$$\begin{aligned} T_{\circ\text{F}} = ? \text{ } ^\circ\text{F} &= 1.80(28) + 32 = 50.4 + 32 \\ &= 50. + 32 = 82 \end{aligned}$$

Rounds
off to 50

Thus 28 °C = 82 °F.

Interactive Example 2.11

Temperature Conversion: Celsius to Fahrenheit

Express the temperature -40. °C on the Fahrenheit scale.

SOLUTION

We can express this problem as -40. °C = ? °F. To solve it we will use the formula

$$T_{\circ\text{F}} = 1.80 (T_{\circ\text{C}}) + 32$$

In this case,

$$\begin{aligned} T_{\circ\text{F}} = ? \text{ } ^\circ\text{F} &= 1.80(-40.) + 32 \\ &= -72 + 32 = -40 \end{aligned}$$

So -40 °C = -40 °F. This is a very interesting result and is another useful reference point.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 2.7 Hot tubs are often maintained at 41 °C. What is this temperature in Fahrenheit degrees?

See Problems 2.75 through 2.78.

To convert from Celsius to Fahrenheit, we have used the equation

$$T_{\circ\text{F}} = 1.80 (T_{\circ\text{C}}) + 32$$

To convert a Fahrenheit temperature to Celsius, we need to rearrange this equation to isolate Celsius degrees ($T_{\circ\text{C}}$). Remember, we can always do the same operation to both sides of the equation. First subtract 32 from each side:

$$T_{\circ\text{F}} - 32 = 1.80 (T_{\circ\text{C}}) + 32 - 32$$

↑ ↑
Sum is zero

to give

$$T_{\circ\text{F}} - 32 = 1.80(T_{\circ\text{C}})$$

Next divide both sides by 1.80

$$\frac{T_{\circ\text{F}} - 32}{1.80} = \frac{1.80(T_{\circ\text{C}})}{1.80}$$

to give

$$\frac{T_{\circ\text{F}} - 32}{1.80} = T_{\circ\text{C}}$$

or

$$T_{\circ\text{C}} = \frac{T_{\circ\text{F}} - 32}{1.80}$$

Temperature
in °F

Temperature
in °C

$$T_{\circ\text{C}} = \frac{T_{\circ\text{F}} - 32}{1.80}$$

Interactive Example 2.12

Temperature Conversion: Fahrenheit to Celsius

One of the body's responses to an infection or injury is to elevate its temperature. A certain flu victim has a body temperature of 101 °F. What is this temperature on the Celsius scale?

SOLUTION The problem is 101 °F = ? °C. Using the formula

$$T_{\circ\text{C}} = \frac{T_{\circ\text{F}} - 32}{1.80}$$

yields

$$T_{\circ\text{C}} = ? \text{ } ^{\circ}\text{C} = \frac{101 - 32}{1.80} = \frac{69}{1.80} = 38$$

That is, 101 °F = 38 °C.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 2.8 An antifreeze solution in a car's radiator boils at 239 °F. What is this temperature on the Celsius scale?

See Problems 2.75 through 2.78.

In doing temperature conversions, you will need the following formulas.

Temperature Conversion Formulas

- Celsius to Kelvin $T_{\text{K}} = T_{\circ\text{C}} + 273$
- Kelvin to Celsius $T_{\circ\text{C}} = T_{\text{K}} - 273$
- Celsius to Fahrenheit $T_{\circ\text{F}} = 1.80(T_{\circ\text{C}}) + 32$
- Fahrenheit to Celsius $T_{\circ\text{C}} = \frac{T_{\circ\text{F}} - 32}{1.80}$

2.8 Density

OBJECTIVE

- To define density and its units.

When you were in elementary school, you may have been embarrassed by your answer to the question “Which is heavier, a pound of lead or a pound of feathers?” If you said lead, you were undoubtedly thinking about density, not mass. **Density** can be defined as the amount of matter present *in a given volume* of substance. That is, density is mass per unit volume, the ratio of the mass of an object to its volume:

$$\text{Density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$$

It takes a much bigger volume to make a pound of feathers than to make a pound of lead. This is because lead has a much greater mass per unit volume—a greater density.

The density of a liquid can be determined easily by weighing a known volume of the substance, as illustrated in Example 2.13.

Interactive Example 2.13

Calculating Density

Suppose a student finds that 23.50 mL of a certain liquid weighs 35.062 g. What is the density of this liquid?

SOLUTION

We can calculate the density of this liquid simply by applying the definition

$$\text{Density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}} = \frac{35.062 \text{ g}}{23.50 \text{ mL}} = 1.492 \text{ g/mL}$$

This result could also be expressed as 1.492 g/cm³ because 1 mL = 1 cm³.

The volume of a solid object is often determined indirectly by submerging it in water and measuring the volume of water displaced. In fact, this is the most accurate method for measuring a person’s percent body fat. The person is submerged momentarily in a tank of water, and the increase in volume is measured (Fig. 2.10). It is possible to calculate the body density by using the person’s weight (mass) and the volume of the person’s body determined by submersion. Fat, muscle, and bone have different densities (fat is less dense than muscle tissue, for example), so the fraction of the person’s

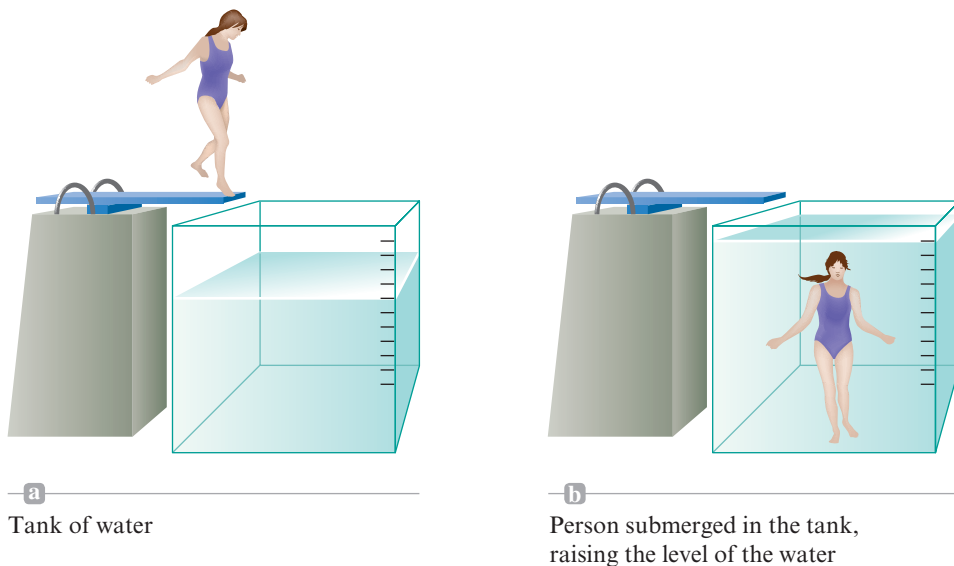


Figure 2.10

body that is fat can be calculated. The more muscle and the less fat a person has, the higher his or her body density. For example, a muscular person weighing 150 lb has a smaller body volume (and thus a higher density) than a fat person weighing 150 lb.

Interactive Example 2.14

Determining Density

At a local pawn shop a student finds a medallion that the shop owner insists is pure platinum. However, the student suspects that the medallion may actually be silver and thus much less valuable. The student buys the medallion only after the shop owner agrees to refund the price if the medallion is returned within two days. The student, a chemistry major, then takes the medallion to her lab and measures its density as follows. She first weighs the medallion and finds its mass to be 55.64 g. She then places some water in a graduated cylinder and reads the volume as 75.2 mL. Next she drops the medallion into the cylinder and reads the new volume as 77.8 mL. Is the medallion platinum (density = 21.4 g/cm³) or silver (density = 10.5 g/cm³)?

SOLUTION

The densities of platinum and silver differ so much that the measured density of the medallion will show which metal is present. Because by definition

$$\text{Density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$$

to calculate the density of the medallion, we need its mass and its volume. The mass of the medallion is 55.64 g. The volume of the medallion can be obtained by taking the difference between the volume readings of the water in the graduated cylinder before and after the medallion was added.

$$\text{Volume of medallion} = 77.8 \text{ mL} - 75.2 \text{ mL} = 2.6 \text{ mL}$$

The volume appeared to increase by 2.6 mL when the medallion was added, so 2.6 mL represents the volume of the medallion. Now we can use the measured mass and volume of the medallion to determine its density:

$$\text{Density of medallion} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}} = \frac{55.64 \text{ g}}{2.6 \text{ mL}} = 21 \text{ g/mL}$$

or

$$= 21 \text{ g/cm}^3$$

The medallion is really platinum.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 2.9 A student wants to identify the main component in a commercial liquid cleaner. He finds that 35.8 mL of the cleaner weighs 28.1 g. Of the following possibilities, which is the main component of the cleaner?

Substance	Density, g/cm ³
chloroform	1.483
diethyl ether	0.714
isopropyl alcohol	0.785
toluene	0.867

See Problems 2.89 and 2.90.

Interactive Example 2.15

Using Density in Calculations

Mercury has a density of 13.6 g/mL. What volume of mercury must be taken to obtain 225 g of the metal?

SOLUTION

To solve this problem, start with the definition of density,

$$\text{Density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$$

and then rearrange this equation to isolate the required quantity. In this case we want to find the volume. Remember that we maintain an equality when we do the same thing to both sides. For example, if we multiply *both sides* of the density definition by volume,

$$\text{Volume} \times \text{density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}} \times \text{volume}$$

volume cancels on the right, leaving

$$\text{Volume} \times \text{density} = \text{mass}$$

We want the volume, so we now divide both sides by density,

$$\frac{\text{Volume} \times \text{density}}{\text{density}} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{density}}$$

to give

$$\text{Volume} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{density}}$$

Now we can solve the problem by substituting the given numbers:

$$\text{Volume} = \frac{225 \text{ g}}{13.6 \text{ g/mL}} = 16.5 \text{ mL}$$

We must take 16.5 mL of mercury to obtain an amount that has a mass of 225 g.



Mercury, a very dense liquid, pouring from a pipette.

The densities of various common substances are given in Table 2.8. ◀ Besides being a tool for the identification of substances, density has many other uses. For example, the liquid in your car's lead storage battery (a solution of sulfuric acid) changes density because the sulfuric acid is consumed as the battery discharges. In a fully charged battery, the density of the solution is about 1.30 g/cm³. When the density

Table 2.8 Densities of Various Common Substances at 20 °C

Substance	Physical State	Density (g/cm ³)
oxygen	gas	0.00133*
hydrogen	gas	0.000084*
ethanol	liquid	0.785
benzene	liquid	0.880
water	liquid	1.000
magnesium	solid	1.74
salt (sodium chloride)	solid	2.16
aluminum	solid	2.70
iron	solid	7.87
copper	solid	8.96
silver	solid	10.5
lead	solid	11.34
mercury	liquid	13.6
gold	solid	19.32

*At 1 atmosphere pressure



© Cengage Learning/Christine Myaskovsky

Figure 2.11 A hydrometer being used to determine the density of the antifreeze solution in a car's radiator.

falls below 1.20 g/cm^3 , the battery has to be recharged. Density measurement is also used to determine the amount of antifreeze, and thus the level of protection against freezing, in the cooling system of a car. Water and antifreeze have different densities, so the measured density of the mixture tells us how much of each is present. The device used to test the density of the solution—a hydrometer—is shown in Fig. 2.11.

In certain situations, the term *specific gravity* is used to describe the density of a liquid. **Specific gravity** is defined as the ratio of the density of a given liquid to the density of water at 4°C . Because it is a ratio of densities, specific gravity has no units.

Chapter 2 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

scientific notation (2.1)	conversion factor (2.6)
unit (2.2)	equivalence statement (2.6)
English system (2.2)	dimensional analysis (2.6)
metric system (2.2)	Fahrenheit scale (2.7)
SI units (2.2)	Celsius scale (2.7)
volume (2.3)	Kelvin (absolute) scale (2.7)
mass (2.3)	density (2.8)
significant figures (2.4)	specific gravity (2.8)
rounding off (2.5)	

For Review

- A quantitative observation is called a measurement and consists of a number and a unit.
- Very large or very small numbers are conveniently expressed by using scientific notation.
 - The number is expressed as a number between 1 and 10 multiplied by 10 and raised to a power.
- Units provide a scale on which to represent the results of a measurement. There are three commonly used unit systems.
 - English
 - Metric (uses prefixes to change the size of the unit)
 - SI (uses prefixes to change the size of the unit)
- All measurements have some uncertainty, which is reflected by the number of significant figures used to express the number.

- Rules exist for rounding off to the correct number of significant figures in a calculated result.
- We can convert from one system of units to another by a method called dimensional analysis using conversion factors.
- Conversion factors are built from an equivalence statement, which shows the relationship between the units in different systems.

English–Metric and English–English Equivalents

Length	1 m = 1.094 yd
	2.54 cm = 1 in.
	1 mi = 5280. ft
	1 mi = 1760. yd
Mass	1 kg = 2.205 lb
	453.6 g = 1 lb
Volume	1 L = 1.06 qt
	1 ft ³ = 28.32 L

- There are three commonly used temperature scales: Fahrenheit, Celsius, and Kelvin.
- We can convert among the temperature scales by adjusting the zero point and the size of the unit. Useful equations for conversions are:
 - $T_{\text{C}} + 273 = T_{\text{K}}$
 - $T_{\text{F}} = 1.80(T_{\text{C}}) + 32$
- Density represents the amount of matter present in a given volume:

$$\text{Density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$$

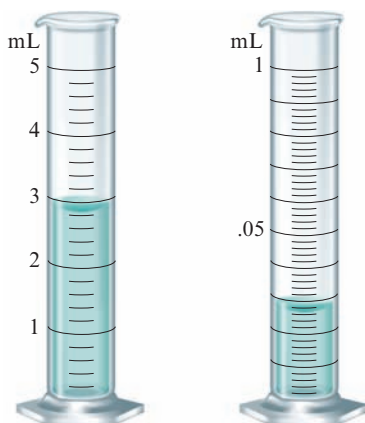
Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

- There are 365 days/year, 24 hours/day, 12 months/year, and 60 minutes/hour. How many minutes are there in one month?
 - There are 24 hours/day, 60 minutes/hour, 7 days/week, and 4 weeks/month. How many minutes are there in one month?
 - Why are these answers different? Which (if either) is more correct and why?
- You go to a convenience store to buy candy and find the owner to be rather odd. He allows you to buy pieces only in multiples of four, and to buy four, you need \$0.23. He allows you only to use 3 pennies and 2 dimes. You have a bunch of pennies and dimes, and instead of counting them, you decide to weigh them. You have 636.3 g of pennies, and each penny weighs an average of 3.03 g. Each dime weighs an average of 2.29 g. Each piece of candy weighs an average of 10.23 g.
 - How many pennies do you have?
 - How many dimes do you need to buy as much candy as possible?
 - How much would all of your dimes weigh?
 - How many pieces of candy could you buy (based on the number of dimes from part b)?
 - How much would this candy weigh?
 - How many pieces of candy could you buy with twice as many dimes?
- When a marble is dropped into a beaker of water, it sinks to the bottom. Which of the following is the best explanation?
 - The surface area of the marble is not large enough for the marble to be held up by the surface tension of the water.
 - The mass of the marble is greater than that of the water.
 - The marble weighs more than an equivalent volume of the water.
 - The force from dropping the marble breaks the surface tension of the water.
 - The marble has greater mass and volume than the water.

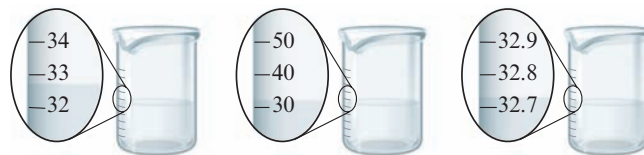
Explain each choice. That is, for choices you did not pick, explain why you feel they are wrong, and justify the choice you did pick.

- Consider water in each graduated cylinder as shown:



You add both samples of water to a beaker. How would you write the number describing the total volume? What limits the precision of this number?

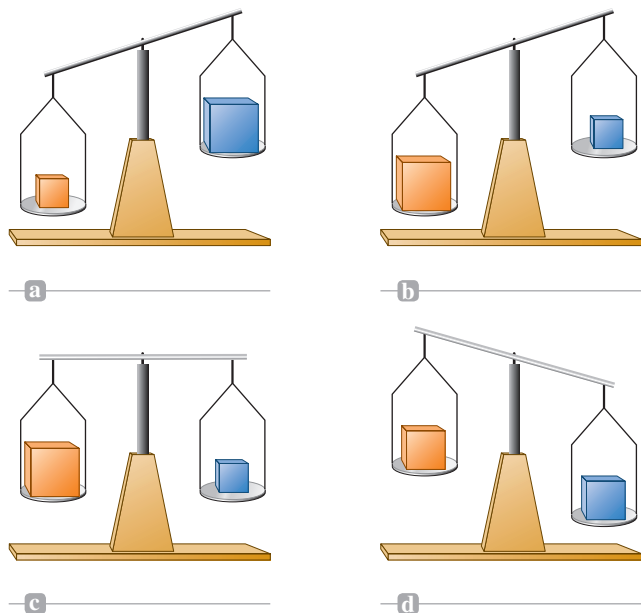
- What is the numerical value of a conversion factor? Why must this be true?
- For each of the following numbers, indicate which zeros are significant and explain. Do not merely cite the rule that applies, but explain the rule.
 - 10.020
 - 0.002050
 - 190
 - 270
- Consider the addition of “15.4” to “28.” What would a mathematician say the answer is? What would a scientist say? Justify the scientist’s answer, not merely citing the rule, but explaining it.
- Consider multiplying “26.2” by “16.43.” What would a mathematician say the answer is? What would a scientist say? Justify the scientist’s answer, not merely citing the rule, but explaining it.
- In lab you report a measured volume of 128.7 mL of water. Using significant figures as a measure of the error, what range of answers does your reported volume imply? Explain.
- Sketch two pieces of glassware: one that can measure volume to the thousandths place, and one that can measure volume only to the ones place.
- Oil floats on water but is “thicker” than water. Why do you think this fact is true?
- Show how converting numbers to scientific notation can help you decide which digits are significant.
- You are driving 65 mph and take your eyes off the road “just for a second.” How many feet do you travel in this time?
- You have a 1.0-cm³ sample of lead and a 1.0-cm³ sample of glass. You drop each in a separate beaker of water. How do the volumes of water that are displaced by the samples compare? Explain.
- The beakers shown below have different precisions.



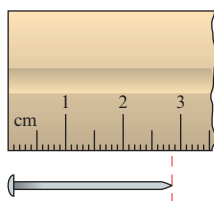
- Label the amount of water in each of the three beakers to the correct number of significant figures.
 - Is it possible for each of the three beakers to contain the exact same amount of water? If no, why not? If yes, did you report the volumes as the same in part a? Explain.
 - Suppose you pour the water from these three beakers into one container. What should be the volume in the container reported to the correct number of significant figures?
- True or false? For any mathematical operation performed on two measurements, the number of significant figures in the answer is the same as the least number of significant figures in either of the measurements. Explain your answer.
 - Complete the following and explain each in your own words: leading zeros are (never/sometimes/always) significant; captive zeros are (never/sometimes/always) significant; and trailing zeros are (never/sometimes/always) significant.

For any statement with an answer of “sometimes,” give examples of when the zero is significant and when it is not, and explain.

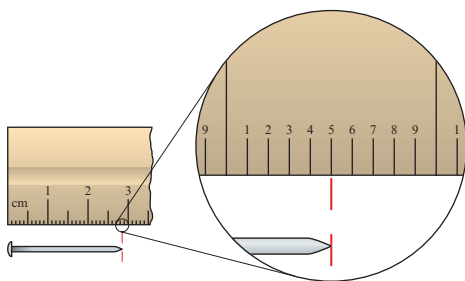
18. For each of the following figures, a through d, decide which block is more dense: the orange block, the blue block, or it cannot be determined. Explain your answers.



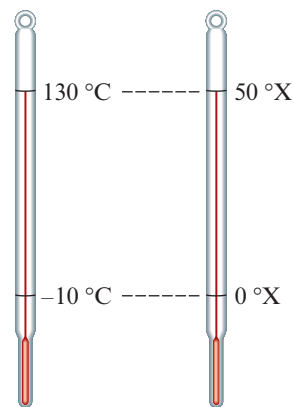
19. For the pin shown below, why is the third digit determined for the length of the pin uncertain? Considering that the third digit is uncertain, explain why the length of the pin is indicated as 2.85 cm rather than, for example, 2.83 or 2.87 cm.



20. Why can the length of the pin shown below not be recorded as 2.850 cm?



21. Use the figure below to answer the following questions.



- Derive the relationship between $^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $^{\circ}\text{X}$.
- If the temperature outside is 22.0°C , what is the temperature in units of $^{\circ}\text{X}$?
- Convert 58.0°X to units of $^{\circ}\text{C}$, K, and $^{\circ}\text{F}$.

Questions and Problems

2.1 Scientific Notation

Questions

- A _____ represents a quantitative observation.
- Although your textbook lists the rules for converting an ordinary number to scientific notation, oftentimes students remember such rules better if they put them into their own words. Pretend you are helping your 12-year-old niece with her math homework, and write a paragraph explaining to her how to convert the ordinary number 2421 to scientific notation.
- When a large or small number is written in standard scientific notation, the number is expressed as the product of a *number* between 1 and 10, multiplied by the appropriate *power* of 10. For each of the following numbers, indicate what number between 1 and 10 would be appropriate when expressing the numbers in standard scientific notation.

a. 9651	c. 93,241
b. 0.003521	d. 0.000001002
- When a large or small number is written in standard scientific notation, the number is expressed as the product of a *number* between 1 and 10, multiplied by the appropriate *power* of 10. For each of the following numbers, indicate what power of 10 would be appropriate when expressing the numbers in standard scientific notation.

a. 84,961,306	c. 0.000033812
b. 0.4870	d. 3,890,406,000,000

Problems

- Will the power of 10 have a *positive* or a *negative* exponent when each of the following numbers is rewritten in standard scientific notation?

a. 42,751	c. 0.002045
b. 1253	d. 0.1089

6. Will the power of 10 have a *positive*, *negative*, or *zero* exponent when each of the following numbers is rewritten in standard scientific notation?
- a. 0.08331 c. 0.0491
b. 2.8 d. 70,892,000
7. Express each of the following numbers in *standard* scientific notation.
- a. 0.5012 d. 5.012
b. 5,012,000 e. 5012
c. 0.000005012 f. 0.005012
8. Rewrite each of the following as an “ordinary” decimal number.
- a. 2.789×10^3 d. 4.289×10^1
b. 2.789×10^{-3} e. 9.999×10^4
c. 9.3×10^7 f. 9.999×10^{-5}
9. By how many places must the decimal point be moved, and in which direction, to convert each of the following to “ordinary” decimal numbers?
- a. 4.311×10^6 d. 4.995×10^0
b. 7.895×10^{-5} e. 2.331×10^{18}
c. 8.712×10^1 f. 1.997×10^{-16}
10. By how many places must the decimal point be moved, and in which direction, to convert each of the following to standard scientific notation?
- a. 5993 d. 62.357
b. -72.14 e. 0.01014
c. 0.00008291 f. 324.9
11. Write each of the following numbers in *standard* scientific notation.
- a. 97,820 d. 0.0003914
b. 42.14×10^3 e. 927.1
c. 0.08214×10^{-3} f. $4.781 \times 10^2 \times 10^{-3}$
12. Write each of the following numbers as “ordinary” decimal numbers.
- a. 6.244×10^3 d. 1.771×10^{-4}
b. 9.117×10^{-2} e. 5.451×10^2
c. 8.299×10^1 f. 2.934×10^{-5}
13. Write each of the following numbers in *standard* scientific notation.
- a. 1/1033 e. 1/3,093,000
b. $1/10^5$ f. $1/10^{-4}$
c. $1/10^{-7}$ g. $1/10^9$
d. 1/0.0002 h. 1/0.000015
14. Write each of the following numbers in *standard* scientific notation.
- a. 1/0.00032 e. $(10^5)(10^4)(10^{-4})/(10^{-2})$
b. $10^3/10^{-3}$ f. $43.2/(4.32 \times 10^{-5})$
c. $10^3/10^3$ g. $(4.32 \times 10^{-5})/432$
d. 1/55,000 h. $1/(10^5)(10^{-6})$
15. Give the metric prefix that corresponds to each of the following:
- a. 1000 d. 1,000,000
b. 10^{-3} e. 10^{-1}
c. 10^{-9} f. 10^{-6}

2.3 Measurements of Length, Volume, and Mass

Questions

Students often have trouble relating measurements in the metric system to the English system they have grown up with. Give the approximate English system equivalents for each of the following metric system descriptions in Exercises 17–20.

17. My new kitchen floor will require 25 square meters of linoleum.
18. My recipe for chili requires a 125-g can of tomato paste.
19. The gas tank in my new car holds 48 liters.
20. I need some 2.5-cm-long nails to hang up this picture.
21. The road sign I just passed says “New York City 100 km,” which is about _____ mi.
22. The GPS in my car indicates that I have 100. mi left until I reach my destination. What is this distance in kilometers?
23. The tablecloth on my dining room table is 2 m long, which is _____ cm or about _____ in.
24. Who is taller, a man who is 1.62 m tall or a woman who is 5 ft 6 in. tall?
25. The fundamental SI unit of length is the meter. However, we often deal with larger or smaller lengths or distances for which multiples or fractions of the fundamental unit are more useful. For each of the following situations, suggest what fraction or multiple of the meter might be the most appropriate measurement.
- the distance between Chicago and Saint Louis
 - the size of your bedroom
 - the dimensions of this textbook
 - the thickness of a hair
26. Which English unit of length or distance is most comparable in scale to each of the following metric system units for making measurements?
- a centimeter
 - a meter
 - a kilometer
27. The unit of volume in the metric system is the liter, which consists of 1000 milliliters. How many liters or milliliters is each of the following common English system measurements approximately equivalent to?
- a gallon of gasoline
 - a pint of milk
 - a cup of water
28. Which metric system unit is most appropriate for measuring the length of an insect such as a beetle?
- meters
 - millimeters
 - megameters
 - kilometers

2.2 Units

Questions

15. What are the fundamental units of mass, length, and temperature in the metric system?

2.4 Uncertainty in Measurement

Questions

29. When a measuring scale is used properly to the limit of precision, the last significant digit recorded for the measurement is said to be *uncertain*. Explain.
30. In lab you report a measured volume of 158.6 mL of water. Using significant figures as a measure of the error, what range of answers does your reported volume imply? Choose the best answer and justify your choice.
- a. 100–200 mL d. 158.5–158.7 mL
b. 150–160 mL e. 158.59–158.61 mL
c. 158–159 mL
31. For the pin shown in Fig. 2.5, why is the third figure determined for the length of the pin uncertain? Considering that the third figure is uncertain, explain why the length of the pin is indicated as 2.85 cm rather than, for example, 2.83 or 2.87 cm.
32. Why can the length of the pin shown in Fig. 2.5 not be recorded as 2.850 cm?

2.5 Significant Figures

Questions

33. Indicate the number of significant figures in each of the following:
- a. 250. b. 250 c. 2.5×10^2 d. 250.0
34. Indicate the number of significant figures implied in each of the following statements:
- a. The population of the United States in 2016 was 324 million.
b. One minute is equivalent to 60 seconds.
c. There are 1.6093 kilometers in 1 mile.
d. The average speed for a four-seat helicopter is about 130 mi/h.
e. The Le Mans racetrack is 8.5 miles in length.

Rounding Off Numbers

Questions

35. When we round off a number, if the number to the right of the digit to be rounded is greater than 5, then we should _____.
36. In a multiple-step calculation, is it better to round off the numbers to the correct number of significant figures in each step of the calculation or to round off only the final answer? Explain.
37. Round off each of the following numbers to three significant digits, and express the result in standard scientific notation.
- a. 254,931 c. 47.85×10^3
b. 0.00025615 d. 0.08214×10^5
38. Round off each of the following numbers to two significant digits, and express the result in standard scientific notation.
- a. 1,566,311 c. 0.07759
b. 2.7651×10^{-3} d. 0.0011672
39. Round off each of the following numbers to the indicated number of significant digits and write the answer in standard scientific notation.
- a. 4341×10^2 to three significant digits
b. 93.441×10^3 to three significant digits
c. 0.99155×10^2 to four significant digits
d. 9.3265 to four significant digits

40. Round off each of the following numbers to the indicated number of significant digits, and write the answer in standard scientific notation.
- a. 0.00034159 to two digits
b. 103.351×10^2 to five digits
c. 17.9915 to one digit
d. 3.365×10^5 to four digits

Determining Significant Figures in Calculations

Questions

41. Consider the calculation indicated below:

$$\frac{2.21 \times 0.072333 \times 0.15}{4.995}$$

Explain why the answer to this calculation should be reported to only two significant digits.

42. The following water measurements are made: 18 mL of water measured with a beaker, 128.7 mL of water measured with a graduated cylinder, and 23.45 mL of water measured with a buret. If all of these water samples are then poured together into one container, what total volume of water should be reported? Support your answer.
43. When the calculation $(2.31)(4.9795 \times 10^3)/(1.9971 \times 10^4)$ is performed, how many significant digits should be reported for the answer? You should *not* need to perform the calculation.
44. You are asked to determine the perimeter of the cover of your textbook. You measure the length as 34.29 cm and the width as 26.72 cm. How many significant figures should you report for the perimeter?
45. When the sum $4.9965 + 2.11 + 3.887$ is calculated, to how many decimal places should the answer be reported? You should *not* need to perform the calculation.
46. How many digits after the decimal point should be reported when the calculation $(10,434 - 9.3344)$ is performed?

Problems

Note: See the Appendix for help in doing mathematical operations with numbers that contain exponents.

47. Evaluate each of the following mathematical expressions, and express the answer to the correct number of significant digits.
- a. $44.2124 + 0.81 + 7.335$
b. $9.7789 + 3.3315 - 2.21$
c. $0.8891 + 0.225 + 4.14$
d. $(7.223 + 9.14 + 3.7795)/3.1$
48. Evaluate each of the following mathematical expressions, and express the answer to the correct number of significant digits.
- a. $(4.771 + 2.3)/3.1$
b. $5.02 \times 10^2 + 4.1 \times 10^2$
c. $1.091 \times 10^3 + 2.21 \times 10^2 + 1.14 \times 10^1$
d. $(2.7991 \times 10^{-6})/(4.22 \times 10^6)$
49. *Without actually performing the calculations indicated, tell to how many significant digits the answer to the calculation should be expressed.*
- a. $(0.196)(0.08215)(295)/(1.1)$
b. $(4.215 + 3.991 + 2.442)/(0.22)$
c. $(7.881)(4.224)(0.00033)/(2.997)$
d. $(6.219 + 2.03)/(3.1159)$

50. Without actually performing the calculations indicated, tell to how many significant digits the answer to the calculation should be expressed.

a. $\frac{(9.7871)(2)}{(0.00182)(43.21)}$
 b. $(67.41 + 0.32 + 1.98)/(18.225)$
 c. $(2.001 \times 10^{-3})(4.7 \times 10^{-6})(68.224 \times 10^{-2})$
 d. $(72.15)(63.9)[1.98 + 4.8981]$

51. How many significant digits should be used to report the answer to each of the following calculations? Do not perform the calculations.

a. $(2.7518 + 9.01 + 3.3349)/(2.1)$
 b. $(2.7751 \times 1.95)/(0.98)$
 c. $12.0078/3.014$
 d. $(0.997 + 4.011 + 3.876)/(1.86 \times 10^{-3})$

52. Evaluate each of the following and write the answer to the appropriate number of significant figures.

a. $(2.0944 + 0.0003233 + 12.22)/(7.001)$
 b. $(1.42 \times 10^2 + 1.021 \times 10^3)/(3.1 \times 10^{-1})$
 c. $(9.762 \times 10^{-3})/(1.43 \times 10^2 + 4.51 \times 10^1)$
 d. $(6.1982 \times 10^{-4})^2$

2.6 Problem Solving and Dimensional Analysis

Questions

53. A _____ represents a ratio based on an equivalence statement between two measurements.
54. How many significant figures are understood for the numbers in the following definition: 1 in. = 2.54 cm?
55. Given that 1 mi = 1760 yd, determine what conversion factor is appropriate to convert 1849 yd to miles; to convert 2.781 mi to yards.
56. Given that 1 in. = 2.54 cm exactly, indicate what conversion factor is appropriate to convert 3.25 in. to centimeters and to convert 46.12 cm to inches.

For Exercises 57 and 58, apples cost \$1.75 per pound.

57. What conversion factor is appropriate to express the cost of 5.3 lb of apples?
58. What conversion factor could be used to determine how many pounds of apples could be bought for \$25.00?

Problems

Note: Appropriate equivalence statements for various units are found inside the back cover of this book.

59. Perform each of the following conversions, being sure to set up the appropriate conversion factor in each case.
- 12.5 in. to centimeters
 - 12.5 cm to inches
 - 2513 ft to miles
 - 4.53 ft to meters
 - 6.52 min to seconds
 - 52.3 cm to meters
 - 4.21 m to yards
 - 8.02 oz to pounds
60. Perform each of the following conversions, being sure to set up the appropriate conversion factor in each case.
- 2.23 m to yards
 - 46.2 yd to meters

- 292 cm to inches
- 881.2 in. to centimeters
- 1043 km to miles
- 445.5 mi to kilometers
- 36.2 m to kilometers
- 0.501 km to centimeters

61. Perform each of the following conversions, being sure to set up the appropriate conversion factor in each case.

- 1.75 mi to kilometers
- 2.63 gal to quarts
- 4.675 calories to joules
- 756.2 mm Hg to atmospheres
- 36.3 atomic mass units to kilograms
- 46.2 in. to centimeters
- 2.75 qt to fluid ounces
- 3.51 yd to meters

62. Perform each of the following conversions, being sure to set up the appropriate conversion factor in each case.

- 254.3 g to kilograms
- 2.75 kg to grams
- 2.75 kg to pounds
- 2.75 kg to ounces
- 534.1 g to pounds
- 1.75 lb to grams
- 8.7 oz to grams
- 45.9 g to ounces

63. 12.01 g of carbon contains 6.02×10^{23} carbon atoms. What is the mass in grams of 1.89×10^{25} carbon atoms?

64. Los Angeles and Honolulu are 2558 mi apart. What is this distance in kilometers?

65. The United States has high-speed trains running between Boston and New York capable of speeds up to 160 mi/h. Are these trains faster or slower than the fastest trains in the United Kingdom, which reach speeds of 225 km/h?

66. The radius of an atom is on the order of 10^{-10} m. What is this radius in centimeters? in inches? in nanometers?

2.7 Temperature Conversions

Questions

67. The temperature scale used in everyday life in most of the world except the United States is the _____ scale.
68. The _____ point of water is at 32° on the Fahrenheit temperature scale.
69. The normal boiling point of water is _____ $^\circ\text{F}$, or _____ $^\circ\text{C}$.
70. The freezing point of water is _____ K.
71. On both the Celsius and Kelvin temperature scales, there are _____ degrees between the normal freezing and boiling points of water.
72. On which temperature scale ($^\circ\text{F}$, $^\circ\text{C}$, or K) does 1 degree represent the smallest change in temperature?

Problems

73. Make the following temperature conversions:
- 44.2 $^\circ\text{C}$ to kelvins
 - 891 K to $^\circ\text{C}$
 - -20°C to kelvins
 - 273.1 K to $^\circ\text{C}$

74. Carry out the indicated temperature conversions.
- $-153\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ to kelvins
 - $-153\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to kelvins
 - $555\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to Fahrenheit degrees
 - $-24\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ to Celsius degrees
75. Convert the following Fahrenheit temperatures to Celsius degrees.
- a chilly morning in early autumn, $45\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$
 - a hot, dry day in the Arizona desert, $115\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$
 - the temperature in winter when my car won't start, $-10\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$
 - the surface of a star, $10,000\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$
76. Convert the following Celsius temperatures to Fahrenheit degrees.
- the boiling temperature of ethyl alcohol, $78.1\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$
 - a hot day at the beach on a Greek isle, $40.\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$
 - the lowest possible temperature, $-273\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$
 - the body temperature of a person with hypothermia, $32\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$
- F** 77. The "Chemistry in Focus" segment *Tiny Thermometers* states that the temperature range for the carbon nanotube gallium thermometers is $50\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $500\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$.
- What properties of gallium make it useful in a thermometer?
 - Determine the useful temperature range for the gallium thermometer in Fahrenheit units.
78. Perform the indicated temperature conversions.
- 275 K to $^{\circ}\text{C}$
 - $82\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ to $^{\circ}\text{C}$
 - $-21\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $^{\circ}\text{F}$
 - $-40\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ to $^{\circ}\text{C}$ (Notice anything unusual about your answer?)

2.8 Density

Questions

79. What does the *density* of a substance represent?
80. The most common units for density are _____.
81. A kilogram of lead occupies a much smaller volume than a kilogram of water because _____ has a much higher density.
82. If a solid block of glass, with a volume of exactly 100 in.^3 , is placed in a basin of water that is full to the brim, then _____ of water will overflow from the basin.
83. Is the density of a gaseous substance likely to be larger or smaller than the density of a liquid or solid substance at the same temperature? Why?
84. What property of density makes it useful as an aid in identifying substances?
85. Referring to Table 2.8, which substance listed is most dense? Which substance is least dense? For the two substances you have identified, for which one would a 1.00-g sample occupy the larger volume?
86. Referring to Table 2.8, determine whether magnesium, ethanol, silver, or salt is the least dense.

Problems

87. For the masses and volumes indicated, calculate the density in grams per cubic centimeter.
- mass = 452.1 g ; volume = 292 cm^3
 - mass = 0.14 lb ; volume = 125 mL
 - mass = 1.01 kg ; volume = 1000 cm^3
 - mass = 225 mg ; volume = 2.51 mL
88. For the masses and volumes indicated, calculate the density in grams per cubic centimeter.
- mass = 4.53 kg ; volume = 225 cm^3
 - mass = 26.3 g ; volume = 25.0 mL
 - mass = 1.00 lb ; volume = $500.\text{ cm}^3$
 - mass = 352 mg ; volume = 0.271 cm^3
89. The element bromine at room temperature is a liquid with a density of 3.12 g/mL . Calculate the mass of 125 mL of bromine. What volume does 85.0 g of bromine occupy?
90. Sunflower oil has a density of 0.920 g/mL . What is the mass of 4.50 L of sunflower oil? What volume (in L) would 375 g of sunflower oil occupy?
91. If $1000.\text{ mL}$ of linseed oil has a mass of 929 g , calculate the density of linseed oil.
92. A material will float on the surface of a liquid if the material has a density less than that of the liquid. Given that the density of water is approximately 1.0 g/mL under many conditions, will a block of material having a volume of $1.2 \times 10^4\text{ in.}^3$ and weighing 3.5 lb float or sink when placed in a reservoir of water?
93. Iron has a density of 7.87 g/cm^3 . If 52.4 g of iron is added to 75.0 mL of water in a graduated cylinder, to what volume reading will the water level in the cylinder rise?
94. You want to make a rectangular box that weighs 2.0 pounds and floats on water. The width and height of the box are each 5.0 cm long. Choose the minimum length of the box that will keep it afloat on the water. Assume the density of water is 1.0 g/cm^3 . Show all work, and explain in words why you chose your answer.
- 180 cm
 - 360 cm
 - 9.7 cm
 - 7.3 cm
 - 38 cm
95. Use the information in Table 2.8 to calculate the volume of 50.0 g of each of the following substances.
- sodium chloride
 - mercury
 - benzene
 - silver
96. Use the information in Table 2.8 to calculate the mass of 50.0 cm^3 of each of the following substances.
- gold
 - iron
 - lead
 - aluminum

Additional Problems

97. Indicate the number of significant digits in the answer when each of the following expressions is evaluated (you do *not* have to evaluate the expression).
- $(6.25)/(74.1143)$
 - $(1.45)(0.08431)(6.022 \times 10^{23})$
 - $(4.75512)(9.74441)/(3.14)$
98. Express each of the following as an "ordinary" decimal number.
- 3.011×10^{23}
 - 5.091×10^9
 - 7.2×10^2
 - 1.234×10^5
 - 4.32002×10^{-4}
 - 3.001×10^{-2}
 - 2.9901×10^{-7}
 - 4.2×10^{-1}

99. Write each of the following numbers in standard scientific notation, rounding off the numbers to three significant digits.
- 424.6174
 - 0.00078145
 - 26,755
 - 0.0006535
 - 72.5654
100. For the measurement 0.003040 meters, indicate which (if any) zeros are significant and which (if any) are not significant. Account for *all five zeros* in the measurement, and explain your reasoning.
101. Make the following conversions.
- 1.25 in. to feet and to centimeters
 - 2.12 qt to gallons and to liters
 - 2640 ft to miles and to kilometers
 - 1.254 kg lead to its volume in cubic centimeters
 250. mL ethanol to its mass in grams
 - 3.5 in.³ of mercury to its volume in milliliters and its mass in kilograms
102. On the planet Xgnu, the most common units of length are the blim (for long distances) and the kryll (for shorter distances). Because the Xgnuese have 14 fingers, perhaps it is not surprising that 1400 kryll = 1 blim.
- Two cities on Xgnu are 36.2 blim apart. What is this distance in kryll?
 - The average Xgnuese is 170 kryll tall. What is this height in blims?
 - This book is presently being used at Xgnu University. The area of the cover of this book is 72.5 square krylls. What is its area in square blims?
103. You pass a road sign saying “New York 110 km.” If you drive at a constant speed of 100. km/h, how long should it take you to reach New York?
104. Which of the following statements is (are) true?
- A 1.00-liter bottle contains more soda than a 1.00-quart bottle.
 - A man who is 1.52 m tall is taller than a woman who is 5 ft 3 in. tall.
 - A 335-g container of peanut butter is heavier than a container holding $\frac{1}{2}$ pound.
 - A bus moving at a speed of 45 mi/hr is traveling faster than a car moving at 65 km/hr.
105. Suppose your car is rated at 45 mi/gal for highway use and 38 mi/gal for city driving. If you wanted to write your friend in Spain about your car’s mileage, what ratings in kilometers per liter would you report?
106. You are in Paris, and you want to buy some peaches for lunch. The sign in the fruit stand indicates that peaches are 2.76 euros per kilogram. Given that there are approximately 1.44 euros to the dollar, calculate what a pound of peaches will cost in dollars.
107. For a pharmacist dispensing pills or capsules, it is often easier to weigh the medication to be dispensed rather than to count the individual pills. If a single antibiotic capsule weighs 0.65 g, and a pharmacist weighs out 15.6 g of capsules, how many capsules have been dispensed?
108. On the planet Xgnu, the natives have 14 fingers. On the official Xgnuese temperature scale ($^{\circ}\text{X}$), the boiling point of water (under an atmospheric pressure similar to earth’s) is 140 $^{\circ}\text{X}$, whereas water freezes at 14 $^{\circ}\text{X}$. Derive the relationship between $^{\circ}\text{X}$ and $^{\circ}\text{C}$.
109. For a material to float on the surface of water, the material must have a density less than that of water (1.0 g/mL) and must not react with the water or dissolve in it. A spherical ball has a radius of 0.50 cm and weighs 2.0 g. Will this ball float or sink when placed in water? (*Note:* Volume of a sphere = $\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$.)
110. A gas cylinder having a volume of 10.5 L contains 36.8 g of gas. What is the density of the gas?
111. Using Table 2.8, calculate the volume of 25.0 g of each of the following:
- hydrogen gas (at 1 atmosphere pressure)
 - mercury
 - lead
 - water
112. Ethanol and benzene dissolve in each other. When 100. mL of ethanol is dissolved in 1.00 L of benzene, what is the mass of the mixture? (See Table 2.8.)
113. When 2891 is written in scientific notation, the exponent indicating the power of 10 is _____.
114. For each of the following numbers, if the number is rewritten in scientific notation, will the exponent of the power of 10 be positive, negative, or zero?
- $1/10^3$
 - 0.00045
 - 52,550
 - 7.21
 - $1/3$
115. For each of the following numbers, if the number is rewritten in scientific notation, will the exponent of the power of 10 be positive, negative, or zero?
- 4,915,442
 - $1/1000$
 - 0.001
 - 3.75
116. For each of the following numbers, by how many places does the decimal point have to be moved to express the number in standard scientific notation? In each case, is the exponent positive or negative?
- 102
 - 0.00000000003489
 - 2500
 - 0.00003489
 - 398,000
 - 1
 - 0.3489
 - 0.0000003489
117. For each of the following numbers, by how many places must the decimal point be moved to express the number in standard scientific notation? In each case, will the exponent be positive, negative, or zero?
- 55,651
 - 0.00008991
 - 2.04
 - 883,541
 - 0.09814
118. For each of the following numbers, by how many places must the decimal point be moved to express the number in standard scientific notation? In each case, will the exponent be positive, negative, or zero?
- 72.471
 - 0.008941
 - 9.9914
 - 6519
 - 0.00000008715
119. Express each of the following numbers in scientific (exponential) notation.
- 529
 - 240,000,000
 - 301,000,000,000,000,000
 - 78,444
 - 0.0003442
 - 0.00000000902
 - 0.043
 - 0.0821

120. Express each of the following as an “ordinary” decimal number.
- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| a. 2.98×10^{-5} | g. 9.87×10^7 |
| b. 4.358×10^9 | h. 3.7899×10^2 |
| c. 1.9928×10^{-6} | i. 1.093×10^{-1} |
| d. 6.02×10^{23} | j. 2.9004×10^0 |
| e. 1.01×10^{-1} | k. 3.9×10^{-4} |
| f. 7.87×10^{-3} | l. 1.904×10^{-8} |
121. Write each of the following numbers in *standard* scientific notation.
- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| a. 102.3×10^{-5} | e. 5993.3×10^3 |
| b. 32.03×10^{-3} | f. 2054×10^{-1} |
| c. 59933×10^2 | g. $32,000,000 \times 10^{-6}$ |
| d. 599.33×10^4 | h. 59.933×10^5 |
122. Write each of the following numbers in *standard* scientific notation. See the Appendix if you need help multiplying or dividing numbers with exponents.
- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. $1/10^2$ | e. $(10^6)^{1/2}$ |
| b. $1/10^{-2}$ | f. $(10^6)(10^4)/(10^2)$ |
| c. $55/10^3$ | g. $1/0.0034$ |
| d. $(3.1 \times 10^6)/10^{-3}$ | h. $3.453/10^{-4}$ |
123. The fundamental unit of length or distance in the metric system is the _____.
124. Draw a piece of lab glassware that can appropriately measure the volume of a liquid as 32.87 mL.
125. Which distance is farther, 100 km or 50 mi?
126. $1 \text{ L} = \text{_____ dm}^3 = \text{_____ cm}^3 = \text{_____ mL}$
127. The volume 0.250 L could also be expressed as _____ mL.
128. The distance 10.5 cm could also be expressed as _____ m.
129. Would an automobile moving at a constant speed of 100 km/h violate a 65-mph speed limit?
130. Which weighs more, 0.001 g of water or 1 mg of water?
131. Which weighs more, 4.25 g of gold or 425 mg of gold?
132. The length 500 m can also be expressed as _____ nm.
133. A perfect cube of unknown elemental composition has a length of 1.40 m on each side. The mass of the cube is 21.57 Mg (megagrams). Using this information and Table 2.8, determine the metal used to prepare the cube.
134. You are working on a project where you need the volume of a box. You take the length, height, and width measurements and then multiply the values together to find the volume. You report the volume of the box as 0.310 m^3 . If two of your measurements were 0.7120 m and 0.52458 m, what was the other measurement?
135. Indicate the number of significant figures in each of the following:
- | |
|--|
| a. This book contains over 500 pages. |
| b. A mile is just over 5000 ft. |
| c. A liter is equivalent to 1.059 qt. |
| d. The population of the United States is approaching 250 million. |
| e. A kilogram is 1000 g. |
| f. The Boeing 747 cruises at around 600 mph. |
136. Round off each of the following numbers to three significant digits.
- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| a. 0.00042557 | d. 399.85 |
| b. 4.0235×10^{-5} | e. 0.0059998 |
| c. 5,991,556 | |
137. Round off each of the following numbers to the indicated number of significant digits.
- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| a. 0.75555 to four digits | c. 17.005 to four digits |
| b. 292.5 to three digits | d. 432.965 to five digits |
138. Evaluate each of the following, and write the answer to the appropriate number of significant figures.
- | |
|---|
| a. $149.2 + 0.034 + 2000.34$ |
| b. $1.0322 \times 10^3 + 4.34 \times 10^3$ |
| c. $4.03 \times 10^{-2} - 2.044 \times 10^{-3}$ |
| d. $2.094 \times 10^5 - 1.073 \times 10^6$ |
139. Evaluate each of the following, and write the answer to the appropriate number of significant figures.
- | |
|---|
| a. $(0.0432)(2.909)(4.43 \times 10^8)$ |
| b. $(0.8922)/[(0.00932)(4.03 \times 10^2)]$ |
| c. $(3.923 \times 10^2)(2.94)(4.093 \times 10^{-3})$ |
| d. $(4.9211)(0.04434)/[(0.000934)(2.892 \times 10^{-7})]$ |
140. Evaluate each of the following, and write the answer to the appropriate number of significant figures.
- | |
|--|
| a. $(2.9932 \times 10^4)[2.4443 \times 10^2 + 1.0032 \times 10^1]$ |
| b. $[2.34 \times 10^2 + 2.443 \times 10^{-1}]/(0.0323)$ |
| c. $(4.38 \times 10^{-3})^2$ |
| d. $(5.9938 \times 10^{-6})^{1/2}$ |
141. Given that $1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ cm}^3$, determine what conversion factor is appropriate to convert 350 cm^3 to liters; to convert 0.200 L to cubic centimeters.
142. A rectangular solid measures 1.0 m by 2.4 mm by 3.9 dm. What is the volume in liters?
143. Perform each of the following conversions, being sure to set up clearly the appropriate conversion factor in each case.
- | |
|--|
| a. 8.43 cm to millimeters |
| b. $2.41 \times 10^2 \text{ cm}$ to meters |
| c. 294.5 nm to centimeters |
| d. 404.5 m to kilometers |
| e. $1.445 \times 10^4 \text{ m}$ to kilometers |
| f. 42.2 mm to centimeters |
| g. 235.3 m to millimeters |
| h. 903.3 nm to micrometers |
144. Perform each of the following conversions, being sure to set up clearly the appropriate conversion factor(s) in each case.
- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| a. 908 oz to kilograms | d. 2.89 gal to milliliters |
| b. 12.8 L to gallons | e. 4.48 lb to grams |
| c. 125 mL to quarts | f. 550 mL to quarts |
145. The mean distance from the earth to the sun is $9.3 \times 10^7 \text{ mi}$. What is this distance in kilometers? in centimeters?
146. Given that one metric ton = 1000 kg, how many metric tons are in $5.3 \times 10^3 \text{ lb}$?
147. Convert the following temperatures to kelvins.
- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| a. 0°C | d. 100°C |
| b. 25°C | e. -175°C |
| c. 37°C | f. 212°C |

148. Carry out the indicated temperature conversions.
- 175 °F to kelvins
 - 255 K to Celsius degrees
 - 45 °F to Celsius degrees
 - 125 °C to Fahrenheit degrees
149. For the masses and volumes indicated, calculate the density in grams per cubic centimeter.
- mass = 234 g; volume = 2.2 cm³
 - mass = 2.34 kg; volume = 2.2 m³
 - mass = 1.2 lb; volume = 2.1 ft³
 - mass = 4.3 ton; volume = 54.2 yd³
150. A sample of a liquid solvent has a density of 0.915 g/mL. What is the mass of 85.5 mL of the liquid?
151. An organic solvent has a density of 1.31 g/mL. What volume is occupied by 50.0 g of the liquid?
152. A solid metal sphere has a volume of 4.2 ft³. The mass of the sphere is 155 lb. Find the density of the metal sphere in grams per cubic centimeter.
153. A sample containing 33.42 g of metal pellets is poured into a graduated cylinder initially containing 12.7 mL of water, causing the water level in the cylinder to rise to 21.6 mL. Calculate the density of the metal.
154. Convert the following temperatures to Fahrenheit degrees.
- 5 °C
 - 273 K
 - 196 °C
 - 0 K
 - 86 °C
 - 273 °C
155. For each of the following descriptions, identify the power of 10 being indicated by the *prefix* in the measurement.
- The sign on the interstate highway says to tune my AM radio to 540 *kilohertz* for traffic information.
 - My new digital camera has a 2-*gigabyte* flash memory card.
 - The shirt I bought for my dad on my European vacation shows the sleeve length in *centimeters*.
 - My brother's camcorder records on 8-*millimeter* tape cassettes.
- F** 156. The "Chemistry in Focus" segment *Critical Units!* discusses the importance of unit conversions. Read the segment and make the proper unit conversions to answer the following questions.
- The Mars Climate Orbiter burned up because it dipped lower in the Mars atmosphere than planned. How many miles lower than planned did it dip?
 - A Canadian jetliner almost ran out of fuel because someone pumped less fuel into the aircraft than was thought. How many more pounds of fuel should have been pumped into the aircraft?
- F** 157. Read the "Chemistry in Focus" segment *Measurement: Past, Present, and Future* and answer the following questions.
- Give three examples of how developing sophisticated measuring devices is useful in our society.
 - Explain how advances in measurement abilities can be a problem.
- F** 158. The "Chemistry in Focus" segment *Measurement: Past, Present, and Future* states that hormones can be detected to a level of 10⁻⁸ g/L. Convert this level to units of pounds per gallon.

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

159. Complete the following table:

Number	Exponential Notation	Number of Significant Figures
900.0	_____	_____
3007	_____	_____
23,450	_____	_____
270.0	_____	_____
437,000	_____	_____

160. For each of the mathematical expressions given:

- Tell the correct number of significant figures for the answer.
- Evaluate the mathematical expression using correct significant figures in the result.

	Number of Significant Figures	Result
0.0394 × 13	_____	_____
15.2 - 2.75 + 16.67	_____	_____
3.984 × 2.16	_____	_____
0.517 ÷ 0.2742	_____	_____
1.842 + 45.2 + 87.55	_____	_____
12.62 + 1.5 + 0.25	_____	_____

161. The longest river in the world is the Nile River with a length of 4145 mi. How long is the Nile in cable lengths, meters, and nautical miles?

Use these exact conversions to help solve the problem:

$$\begin{aligned} 6 \text{ ft} &= 1 \text{ fathom} \\ 100 \text{ fathoms} &= 1 \text{ cable length} \\ 10 \text{ cable lengths} &= 1 \text{ nautical mile} \\ 3 \text{ nautical miles} &= 1 \text{ league} \end{aligned}$$

162. Secretariat is known as the horse with the fastest run in the Kentucky Derby. If Secretariat's record 1.25-mi run lasted 1 minute 59.2 seconds, what was his average speed in m/s?
163. A friend tells you that it is 69.1 °F outside. What is this temperature in Celsius?
164. The hottest temperature recorded in the United States is 134 °F in Greenland Ranch, California. The melting point of phosphorus is 44 °C. At this temperature, would phosphorus be a liquid or a solid?
165. The density of osmium (the densest metal) is 22.57 g/cm³. What is the mass of a block of osmium with dimensions 1.84 cm × 3.61 cm × 2.10 cm?
166. The radius of a neon atom is 69 pm, and its mass is 3.35 × 10⁻²³ g. What is the density of the atom in grams per cubic centimeter (g/cm³)? Assume the atom is a sphere with volume = $\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$.

Matter

CHAPTER

3

- 3.1** Matter
- 3.2** Physical and Chemical Properties and Changes
- 3.3** Elements and Compounds
- 3.4** Mixtures and Pure Substances
- 3.5** Separation of Mixtures



Colorful morning landscape of ice floating in Jokulsarion, Iceland.

Gen Vagula/Aurora Photos

As you look around you, you must wonder about the properties of matter. How do plants grow, and why are they green? Why is the sun hot? Why does a hot dog get hot in a microwave oven? Why does wood burn, whereas rocks do not? What is a flame? How does soap work? Why does soda fizz when you open the bottle? When iron rusts, what's happening? And why doesn't aluminum rust? How does a cold pack for an athletic injury, which is stored for weeks or months at room temperature, suddenly get cold when you need it? How does a hair permanent work?

The answers to these and endless other questions lie in the domain of chemistry. In this chapter we begin to explore the nature of matter: how it is organized and how and why it changes.



Why does soda fizz when you open the bottle?

© Cengage Learning

3.1 Matter

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about matter and its three states.

Matter, the “stuff” of which the universe is composed, has two characteristics: it has mass, and it occupies space. Matter comes in a great variety of forms: the stars, the air that you are breathing, the gasoline that you put in your car, the chair on which you are sitting, the turkey in the sandwich you may have had for lunch, the tissues in your brain that enable you to read and comprehend this sentence, and so on.

To try to understand the nature of matter, we classify it in various ways. For example, wood, bone, and steel share certain characteristics. These things are all rigid; they have definite shapes that are difficult to change. On the other hand, water and gasoline, for example, take the shape of any container into which they are poured (Fig. 3.1). Even so, 1 L of water has a volume of 1 L whether it is in a pail or a beaker. In contrast, air takes the shape of its container and fills any container uniformly.

The substances we have just described illustrate the three **states of matter: solid, liquid, and gas**. These are defined and illustrated in Table 3.1. The state of a given sample of matter depends on the strength of the forces among the particles contained in the matter; the stronger these forces, the more rigid the matter. We will discuss this in more detail in the next section.

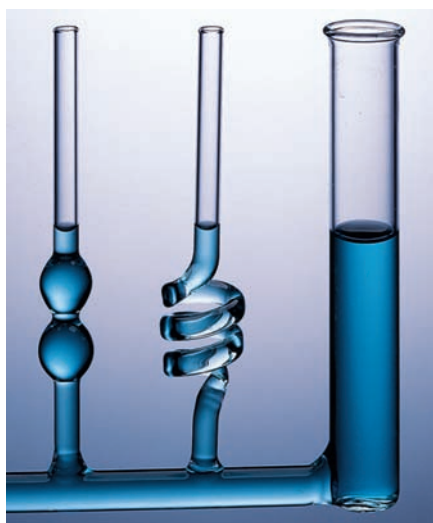


Photo by Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs © Cengage Learning

Figure 3.1 Liquid water takes the shape of its container.

Table 3.1 The Three States of Matter

State	Definition	Examples
solid	rigid; has a fixed shape and volume	ice cube, diamond, iron bar
liquid	has a definite volume but takes the shape of its container	gasoline, water, alcohol, blood
gas	has no fixed volume or shape; takes the shape and volume of its container	air, helium, oxygen

Physical and Chemical Properties and Changes

3.2

OBJECTIVES

- To learn to distinguish between physical and chemical properties.
- To learn to distinguish between physical and chemical changes.



Tomml/Stockphoto.com

How does this lush vegetation grow in a tropical rain forest, and why is it green?

When you see a friend, you immediately respond and call him or her by name. We can recognize a friend because each person has unique characteristics or properties. The person may be thin and tall, may have blonde hair and blue eyes, and so on. The characteristics just mentioned are examples of **physical properties**. Substances also have physical properties. Typical physical properties of a substance include odor, color, volume, state (gas, liquid, or solid), density, melting point, and boiling point. ◀ We can also describe a pure substance in terms of its **chemical properties**, which refer to its ability to form new substances. An example of a chemical change is wood burning in a fireplace, giving off heat and gases and leaving a residue of ashes. In this process, the wood is changed to several new substances. Other examples of chemical changes include the rusting of the steel in our cars, the digestion of food in our stomachs, and the growth of grass in our yards. In a chemical change a given substance changes to a fundamentally different substance or substances.

Interactive Example 3.1

Identifying Physical and Chemical Properties

Classify each of the following as a physical or a chemical property.

- a. The boiling point of a certain alcohol is 78 °C.
- b. Diamond is very hard.
- c. Sugar ferments to form alcohol.
- d. A metal wire conducts an electric current.

SOLUTION

Items (a), (b), and (d) are physical properties; they describe inherent characteristics of each substance, and no change in composition occurs. A metal wire has the same composition before and after an electric current has passed through it. Item (c) is a chemical property of sugar. Fermentation of sugars involves the formation of a new substance (alcohol).

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 3.1 Which of the following are physical properties, and which are chemical properties?

- a. Gallium metal melts in your hand. ◀
- b. Platinum does not react with oxygen at room temperature.
- c. The page of the textbook is white.
- d. The copper sheets that form the “skin” of the Statue of Liberty have acquired a greenish coating over the years.

See Problems 3.11 through 3.14.

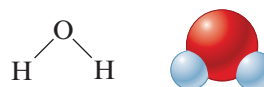


© Cengage Learning

Gallium metal has such a low melting point (30 °C) that it melts from the heat of a hand.

Matter can undergo changes in both its physical and its chemical properties. To illustrate the fundamental differences between physical and chemical changes, we will consider water. As we will see in much more detail in later chapters, a sample of water contains a very large number of individual units (called molecules), each made up of

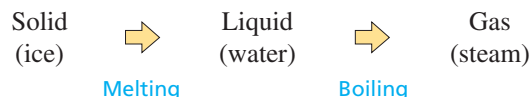
two atoms of hydrogen and one atom of oxygen—the familiar H_2O . This molecule can be represented as



The purpose here is to give an overview. Don't worry about the precise definitions of *atom* and *molecule* now. We will explore these concepts more fully in Chapter 4.

where the letters stand for atoms and the lines show attachments (called bonds) between atoms, and the molecular model (on the right) represents water in a more three-dimensional fashion. ◀

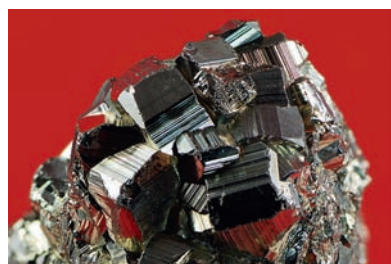
What is really occurring when water undergoes the following changes?



We will describe these changes of state precisely in Chapter 14, but you already know something about these processes because you have observed them many times.

When ice melts, the rigid solid becomes a mobile liquid that takes the shape of its container. Continued heating brings the liquid to a boil, and the water becomes a gas or vapor that seems to disappear into “thin air.” The changes that occur as the substance goes from solid to liquid to gas are represented in Fig. 3.2. In ice the water molecules are locked into fixed positions (although they are vibrating). In the liquid the molecules are still very close together, but some motion is occurring; the positions of the molecules are no longer fixed as they are in ice. In the gaseous state the molecules are much farther apart and move randomly, hitting each other and the walls of the container.

The most important thing about all these changes is that the water molecules are still intact. The motions of individual molecules and the distances between them change, but H_2O molecules are still present. These changes of state are **physical changes** because they do not affect the composition of the substance. In each state we still have water (H_2O), not some other substance.



manfredxy/Stockphoto.com

An iron pyrite crystal.

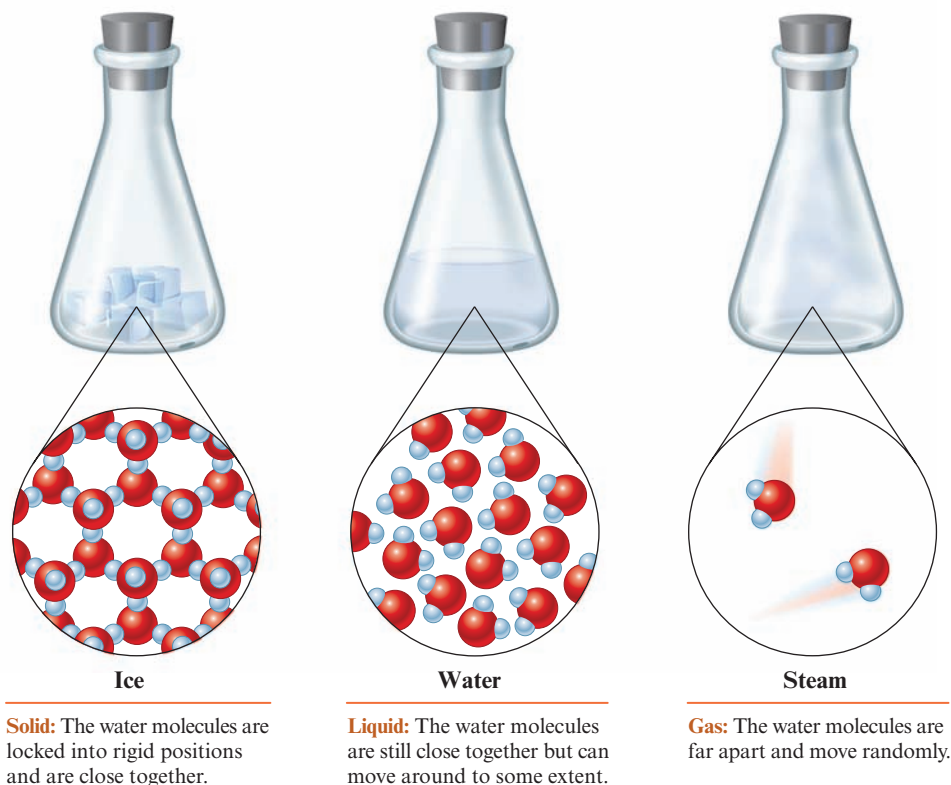


Figure 3.2 The three states of water (where red spheres represent oxygen atoms and blue spheres represent hydrogen atoms).

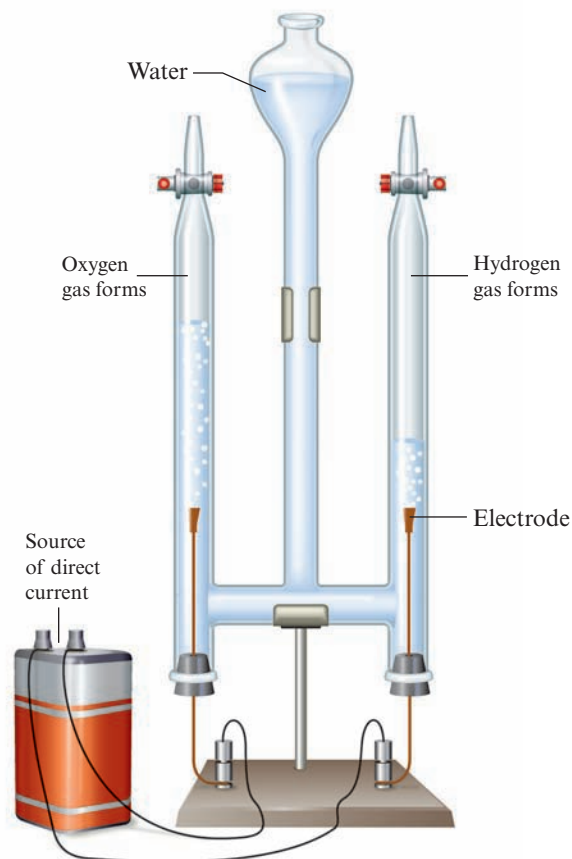
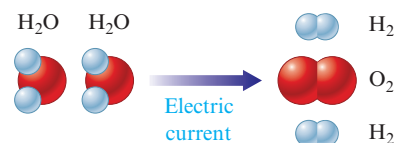


Figure 3.3 Electrolysis, the decomposition of water by an electric current, is a chemical process.

Now suppose we run an electric current through water as illustrated in Fig. 3.3. Something very different happens. The water disappears and is replaced by two new gaseous substances, hydrogen and oxygen. An electric current actually causes the water molecules to come apart—the water *decomposes* to hydrogen and oxygen. We can represent this process as follows:



This is a **chemical change** because water (consisting of H_2O molecules) has changed into different substances: hydrogen (containing H_2 molecules) and oxygen (containing O_2 molecules). Thus in this process, the H_2O molecules have been replaced by O_2 and H_2 molecules. Let us summarize:

Physical and Chemical Changes

1. A *physical change* involves a change in one or more physical properties but no change in the fundamental components that make up the substance. The most common physical changes are changes of state: solid \Leftrightarrow liquid \Leftrightarrow gas.
2. A *chemical change* involves a change in the fundamental components of the substance; a given substance changes into a different substance or substances. Chemical changes are called **reactions**: silver tarnishes by reacting with substances in the air; a plant forms a leaf by combining various substances from the air and soil; and so on.

Interactive Example 3.2

Identifying Physical and Chemical Changes

Classify each of the following as a physical or a chemical change.

- Iron metal is melted.
- Iron combines with oxygen to form rust.
- Wood burns in air.
- A rock is broken into small pieces.

SOLUTION

- Melted iron is just liquid iron and could cool again to the solid state. This is a physical change.
- When iron combines with oxygen, it forms a different substance (rust) that contains iron and oxygen. This is a chemical change because a different substance forms.
- Wood burns to form different substances (as we will see later, they include carbon dioxide and water). After the fire, the wood is no longer in its original form. This is a chemical change.
- When the rock is broken up, all the smaller pieces have the same composition as the whole rock. Each new piece differs from the original only in size and shape. This is a physical change.



Photo by gionkasz/Depositphotos.com

Oxygen combines with the chemicals in wood to produce flames. Is a physical or chemical change taking place?

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 3.2 Classify each of the following as a chemical change, a physical change, or a combination of the two.

- Milk turns sour.
- Wax is melted over a flame and then catches fire and burns.

See Problems 3.17 and 3.18.

3.3

Elements and Compounds

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the definitions of elements and compounds.

Element: a substance that cannot be broken down into other substances by chemical methods.

As we examine the chemical changes of matter, we encounter a series of fundamental substances called **elements**. Elements cannot be broken down into other substances by chemical means. Examples of elements are iron, aluminum, oxygen, and hydrogen. All of the matter in the world around us contains elements. The elements sometimes are found in an isolated state, but more often they are combined with other elements. Most substances contain several elements combined together.

The atoms of certain elements have special affinities for each other. They bind together in special ways to form **compounds**, substances that have the same composition no matter where we find them. Because compounds are made of elements, they can be broken down into elements through chemical changes:



Water is an example of a compound. Pure water always has the same composition (the same relative amounts of hydrogen and oxygen) because it consists of H_2O molecules. Water can be broken down into the elements hydrogen and oxygen by chemical means, such as by the use of an electric current (Fig. 3.3).

As we will discuss in more detail in Chapter 4, each element is made up of a particular kind of atom: a pure sample of the element aluminum contains only aluminum atoms, elemental copper contains only copper atoms, and so on. Thus an element contains only one kind of atom; a sample of iron contains many atoms, but they are all iron atoms. Samples of certain pure elements do contain molecules; for example, hydrogen gas contains H—H (usually written H_2) molecules, and oxygen gas contains O—O (O_2) molecules. However, any pure sample of an element contains only atoms of that element, *never* any atoms of any other element.

A compound *always* contains atoms of *different* elements. For example, water contains hydrogen atoms and oxygen atoms, and there are always exactly twice as many hydrogen atoms as oxygen atoms because water consists of H—O—H molecules. A different compound, carbon dioxide, consists of CO_2 molecules and so contains carbon atoms and oxygen atoms (always in the ratio 1:2).

A compound, although it contains more than one type of atom, *always has the same composition*—that is, the same combination of atoms. The properties of a compound are typically very different from those of the elements it contains. For example, the properties of water are quite different from the properties of pure hydrogen and pure oxygen.

3.4

Mixtures and Pure Substances

OBJECTIVE


- To learn to distinguish between mixtures and pure substances.

Virtually all of the matter around us consists of mixtures of substances. For example, if you closely observe a sample of soil, you will see that it has many types of components, including tiny grains of sand and remnants of plants. The air we breathe is a complex mixture of such gases as oxygen, nitrogen, carbon dioxide, and water vapor. Even the water from a drinking fountain contains many substances besides water.

A **mixture** can be defined as something that has variable composition. For example, wood is a mixture (its composition varies greatly depending on the tree from which it originates); wine is a mixture (it can be red or pale yellow, sweet or dry); coffee is a mixture (it can be strong, weak, or bitter); and, although it looks very pure, water pumped from deep in the earth is a mixture (it contains dissolved minerals and gases).

A **pure substance**, on the other hand, will always have the same composition. Pure substances are either elements or compounds. For example, pure water is a compound containing individual H_2O molecules. However, as we find it in nature, liquid water always contains other substances in addition to pure water—it is a mixture. This is obvious from the different tastes, smells, and colors of water samples obtained from various locations. However, if we take great pains to purify samples of water from various sources (such as oceans, lakes, rivers, and the earth's interior), we always end up with the same pure substance—water, which is made up only of H_2O molecules. Pure water always has the same physical and chemical properties and is always made of molecules containing hydrogen and oxygen in exactly the same proportions, regardless of the original source of the water. The properties of a pure substance make it possible to identify that substance conclusively.

Mixtures can be separated into pure substances: ◀ elements and/or compounds.

Mixtures  Two or more pure substances

Although we say we can separate mixtures into pure substances, it is virtually impossible to separate mixtures into totally pure substances. No matter how hard we try, some impurities (components of the original mixture) remain in each of the "pure substances."

Concrete—An Ancient Material Made New

Concrete, which was invented more than 2000 years ago by the ancient Romans, has been transformed into a high-tech building material through the use of our knowledge of chemistry. There is little doubt that concrete is the world's most important material. It is used to construct highways, bridges, buildings, floors, countertops, and countless other objects. In its simplest form concrete consists of about 70% sand and gravel, 15% water, and 15% cement (a mixture prepared by heating and grinding limestone, clay, shale, and gypsum). Because concrete forms the skeleton of much of our society, improvements to make it last longer and perform better are crucial.

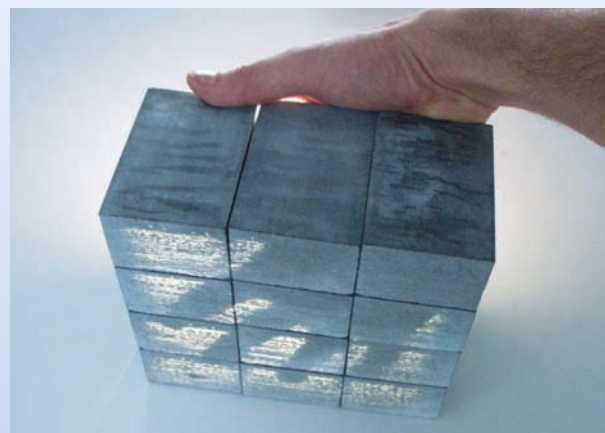
One new type of concrete is Ductal, which was developed by the French company Lafarge. Unlike traditional concrete, which is brittle and can rupture suddenly under a heavy load, Ductal can bend. Even better, Ductal is five times stronger than traditional concrete. The secret behind Ductal's near-magical properties lies in the addition of small steel or polymeric fibers, which are dispersed throughout the structure. The fibers eliminate the need for steel reinforcing bars (rebar) for structures such as bridges. Bridges built of Ductal are lighter, thinner, and much more corrosion resistant than bridges built with traditional concrete containing rebar.

In another innovation, the Hungarian company Litracon has developed a translucent concrete material by incorporating optical fibers of various diameters into the concrete. With this light-transmitting concrete, architects can design buildings with translucent concrete walls and concrete floors that can be lighted from below.

Another type of concrete developed by the Italian company Italcementi Group has a self-cleaning surface. This new material is made by mixing titanium oxide particles into the concrete. Titanium oxide can absorb ultraviolet light and promote the decomposition of pollutants that would otherwise darken the surface of the building. This material has already been used for several buildings in Italy. One additional bonus of using this material for buildings and roads in cities is that it may actually act to reduce air pollution very significantly.

Concrete is an ancient material but one that is showing the flexibility to be a high-tech material. Its adaptability will ensure that it finds valuable uses far into the future.

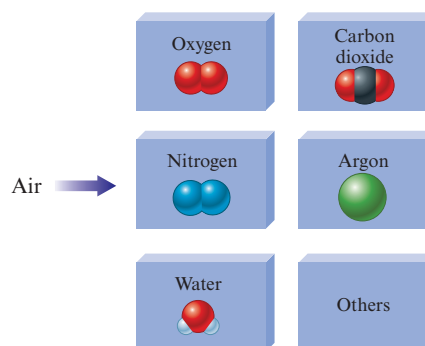
See Problem 3.32



Copyright © Litracon Bt 2001–2006

An object made of translucent concrete.

For example, the mixture known as air can be separated into oxygen (element), nitrogen (element), water (compound), carbon dioxide (compound), argon (element), and other pure substances.



Mixtures can be classified as either homogeneous or heterogeneous. A **homogeneous mixture** is *the same throughout*. For example, when we dissolve some salt in water and stir well, all regions of the resulting mixture have the same properties. A homogeneous



Photo by Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs © Cengage Learning

Figure 3.4 When table salt is stirred into water (*right*), a homogeneous mixture called a solution forms (*left*).



Photo by Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs © Cengage Learning

Figure 3.5 Sand and water do not mix to form a uniform mixture. After the mixture is stirred, the sand settles back to the bottom (*left*).

mixture is also called a **solution**. Of course, different amounts of salt and water can be mixed to form various solutions, but a homogeneous mixture (a solution) does not vary in composition from one region to another (Fig. 3.4).

The air around you is a solution—it is a homogeneous mixture of gases. Solid solutions also exist. Brass is a homogeneous mixture of the metals copper and zinc.

A **heterogeneous mixture** contains regions that have different properties from those of other regions. For example, when we pour sand into water, the resulting mixture has one region containing water and another, very different region containing mostly sand (Fig. 3.5).

Interactive Example 3.3

Distinguishing Between Mixtures and Pure Substances

Identify each of the following as a pure substance, a homogeneous mixture, or a heterogeneous mixture.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|
| a. gasoline | d. brass |
| b. a stream with gravel at the bottom | e. copper metal |
| c. air | |

SOLUTION

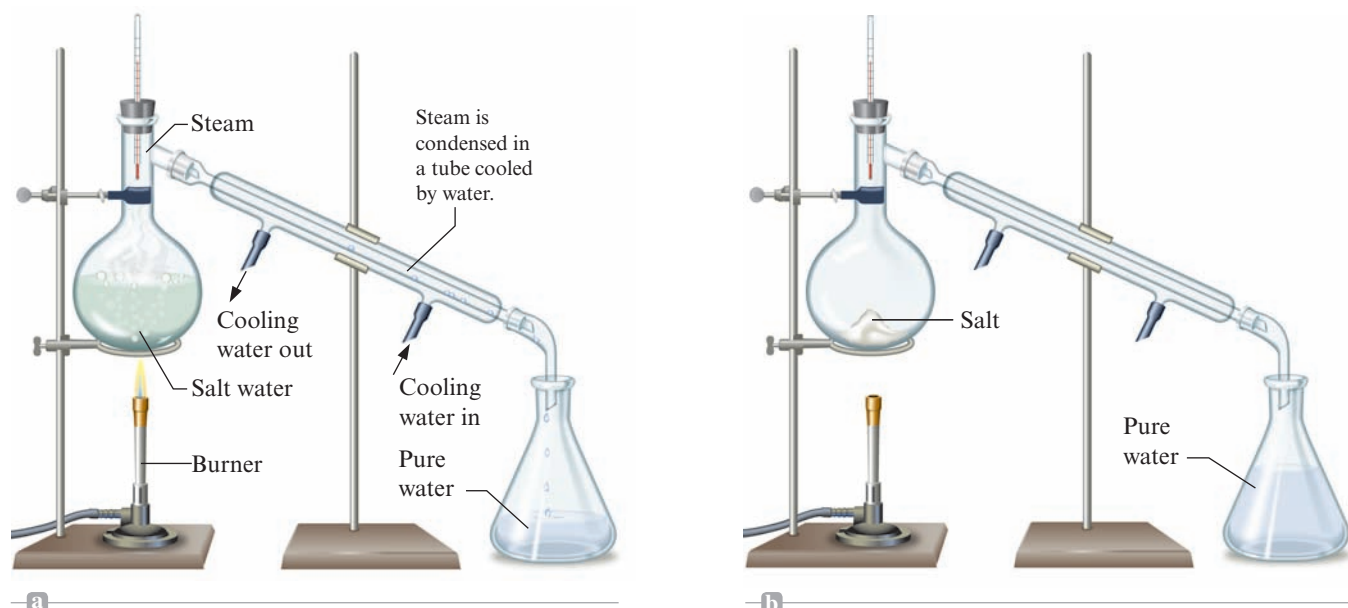
- Gasoline is a homogeneous mixture containing many compounds.
- A stream with gravel on the bottom is a heterogeneous mixture.
- Air is a homogeneous mixture of elements and compounds.
- Brass is a homogeneous mixture containing the elements copper and zinc. Brass is not a pure substance because the relative amounts of copper and zinc are different in different brass samples.
- Copper metal is a pure substance (an element).

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 3.3 Classify each of the following as a pure substance, a homogeneous mixture, or a heterogeneous mixture.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| a. maple syrup | c. oil and vinegar salad dressing |
| b. the oxygen and helium in a scuba tank | d. common salt (sodium chloride) |

See Problems 3.29 through 3.31.



When the solution is boiled, steam (gaseous water) is driven off. If this steam is collected and cooled, it condenses to form pure water, which drips into the collection flask as shown.

After all of the water has been boiled off, the salt remains in the original flask and the water is in the collection flask.

Figure 3.6 Distillation of a solution consisting of salt dissolved in water.

3.5

Separation of Mixtures

OBJECTIVE

- To learn two methods of separating mixtures.

We have seen that the matter found in nature is typically a mixture of pure substances. For example, seawater is water containing dissolved minerals. We can separate the water from the minerals by boiling, which changes the water to steam (gaseous water) and leaves the minerals behind as solids. If we collect and cool the steam, it condenses to pure water. This separation process, called **distillation**, is shown in Fig. 3.6.

When we carry out the distillation of salt water, water is changed from the liquid state to the gaseous state and then back to the liquid state. These changes of state are examples of physical changes. We are separating a mixture of substances, but we are not changing the composition of the individual substances. We can represent this as shown in Fig. 3.7.

Suppose we scooped up some sand with our sample of seawater. This sample is a heterogeneous mixture because it contains an undissolved solid as well as the saltwater solution. We can separate out the sand by simple **filtration**. We pour the mixture onto

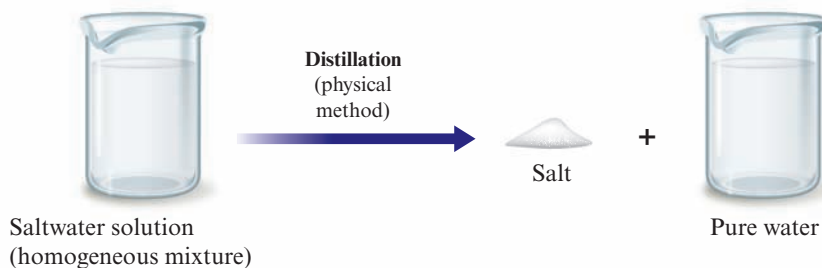


Figure 3.7 No chemical change occurs when salt water is distilled.

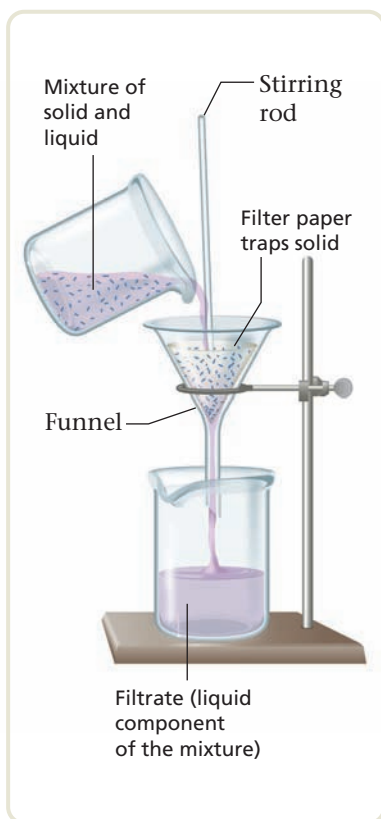


Figure 3.8 Filtration separates a liquid from a solid. The liquid passes through the filter paper, but the solid particles are trapped.

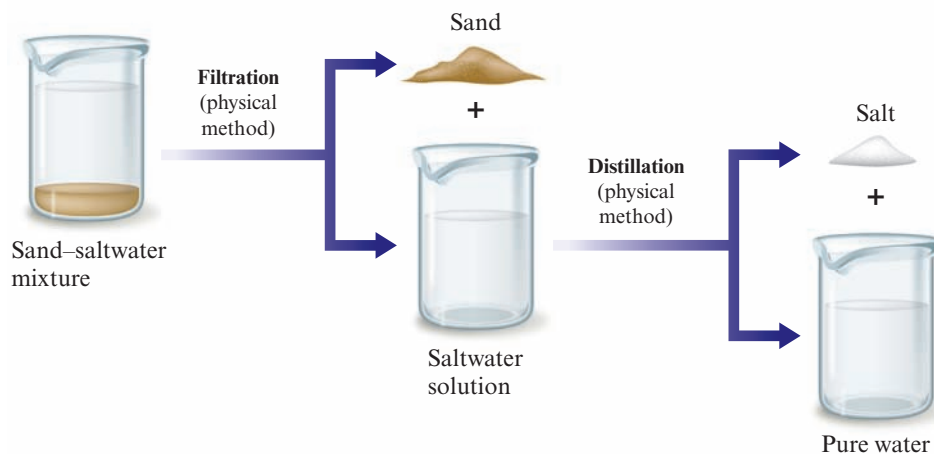


Figure 3.9 Separation of a sand-saltwater mixture.

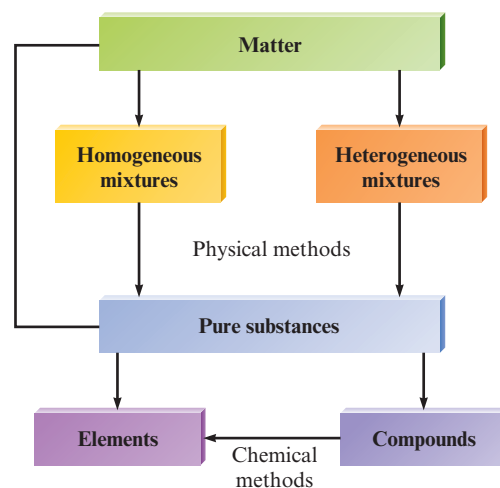


Figure 3.10 The organization of matter.

a mesh, such as a filter paper, which allows the liquid to pass through and leaves the solid behind (Fig. 3.8). The salt can then be separated from the water by distillation. The total separation process is represented in Fig. 3.9. All the changes involved are physical changes.

Critical Thinking

The scanning tunneling microscope allows us to “see” atoms. What if you were sent back in time before the invention of the scanning tunneling microscope? What evidence could you give to support the theory that all matter is made of atoms and molecules?

We can summarize the description of matter given in this chapter with the diagram shown in Fig. 3.10. Note that a given sample of matter can be a pure substance (either an element or a compound) or, more commonly, a mixture (homogeneous or heterogeneous). We have seen that all matter exists as elements or can be broken down into elements, the most fundamental substances we have encountered up to this point. We will have more to say about the nature of elements in the next chapter.

Chapter 3 Review


All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

matter (3.1)	element (3.3)
states of matter (3.1)	compound (3.3)
solid (3.1)	mixture (3.4)
liquid (3.1)	pure substance (3.4)
gas (3.1)	homogeneous mixture (3.4)
physical properties (3.2)	solution (3.4)
chemical properties (3.2)	heterogeneous mixture (3.4)
physical change (3.2)	distillation (3.5)
chemical change (3.2)	filtration (3.5)
reaction (3.2)	

For Review

- Matter has mass and occupies space. It is composed of tiny particles called atoms.
- Matter exists in three states:
 - Solid—is a rigid substance with a definite shape
 - Liquid—has a definite volume but takes the shape of its container
 - Gas—takes the shape and volume of its container
- Matter has both physical and chemical properties.
 - Chemical properties describe a substance's ability to change to a different substance.
 - Physical properties are the characteristics of a substance that do not involve changing to another substance.
 - Examples are shape, size, and color.
- Matter undergoes physical and chemical changes.
 - A physical change involves a change in one or more physical properties but no change in composition.
 - A chemical change transforms a substance into one or more new substances.
- Elements contain only one kind of atom—elemental copper contains only copper atoms, and elemental gold contains only gold atoms.
- Compounds are substances that contain two or more kinds of atoms.
- Compounds often contain discrete molecules.
- A molecule contains atoms bound together in a particular way—an example is , the water molecule, which is written H₂O.
- Matter can be classified as a mixture or a pure substance.
 - A mixture has variable composition.
 - A homogeneous mixture has the same properties throughout.
 - A heterogeneous mixture has different properties in different parts of the mixture.
 - A pure substance always has the same composition.

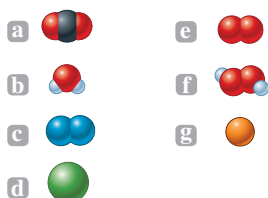
- Mixtures can be separated into pure substances by various means including distillation and filtration.
- Pure substances are of two types:
 - Elements, which cannot be broken down chemically into simpler substances
 - Compounds, which can be broken down chemically into elements

Active Learning Questions

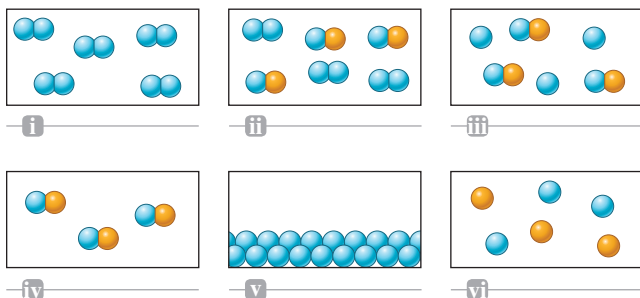
These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

1. When water boils, you can see bubbles rising to the surface of the water. Of what are these bubbles made?
 - a. air
 - b. hydrogen and oxygen gas
 - c. oxygen gas
 - d. water vapor
 - e. carbon dioxide gas
2. If you place a glass rod over a burning candle, the glass turns black. What is happening to each of the following (physical change, chemical change, both, or neither) as the candle burns? Explain.
 - a. the wax
 - b. the wick
 - c. the glass rod
3. The boiling of water is a
 - a. physical change because the water disappears.
 - b. physical change because the gaseous water is chemically the same as the liquid.
 - c. chemical change because heat is needed for the process to occur.
 - d. chemical change because hydrogen and oxygen gases are formed from water.
 - e. chemical and physical change.
 Explain your answer.
4. Is there a difference between a homogeneous mixture of hydrogen and oxygen in a 2:1 ratio and a sample of water vapor? Explain.
5. Sketch a magnified view (showing atoms and/or molecules) of each of the following, and explain why the specified type of mixture is
 - a. a heterogeneous mixture of two different compounds.
 - b. a homogeneous mixture of an element and a compound.
6. Are all physical changes accompanied by chemical changes? Are all chemical changes accompanied by physical changes? Explain.

- Why would a chemist find fault with the phrase “pure orange juice”?
- Are separations of mixtures physical or chemical changes? Explain.
- Explain the terms *element*, *atom*, and *compound*. Provide an example and microscopic drawing of each.
- Mixtures can be classified as either homogeneous or heterogeneous. Compounds cannot be classified in this way. Why not? In your answer, explain what is meant by heterogeneous and homogeneous.
- Provide microscopic drawings down to the atoms for Fig. 3.10 in your text.
- Look at Table 2.8 in your text. How do the densities of gases, liquids, and solids compare with one another? Use microscopic pictures to explain why this is true.
- Label each of the following as an atomic element, a molecular element, or a compound.



- Match each description below with the following microscopic pictures. More than one picture may fit each description. A picture may be used more than once or not used at all.



- a gaseous compound
- a mixture of two gaseous elements
- a solid element
- a mixture of gaseous element and a gaseous compound

Questions and Problems

3.1 Matter

Questions

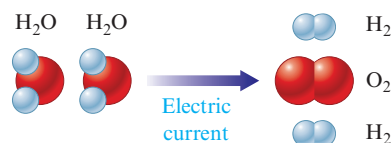
- What are the two characteristic properties of *matter*?
- What is the chief factor that determines the *physical state* of a sample of matter?
- Of the three states of matter, _____ and _____ are not very compressible.
- _____ has a definite volume but takes the shape of its container.

- Compare and contrast the ease with which molecules are able to move relative to each other in the three states of matter.
- Matter in the _____ state has no shape and fills completely whatever container holds it.
- What similarities are there between the solid and liquid states of matter? What differences are there between these two states?
- A sample of matter that is “rigid” has (stronger/weaker) forces among the particles in the sample than does a sample that is not rigid.
- Consider three 10-g samples of water: one as ice, one as liquid, and one as vapor. How do the volumes of these three samples compare with one another? How is this difference in volume related to the physical state involved?
- In a sample of a gaseous substance, more than 99% of the overall volume of the sample is empty space. How is this fact reflected in the properties of a gaseous substance compared with the properties of a liquid or solid substance?

3.2 Physical and Chemical Properties and Changes

Questions

- Elemental bromine is a dense, dark-red, pungent-smelling liquid. Are these characteristics of elemental bromine physical or chemical properties?
- Is the process represented below a physical or chemical change?



(For Exercises 13–14) Magnesium metal is very malleable and is able to be pounded and stretched into long, thin, narrow “ribbons” that are often used in the introductory chemistry lab as a source of the metal. If a strip of magnesium ribbon is ignited in a Bunsen burner flame, the magnesium burns brightly and produces a quantity of white magnesium oxide powder.

- From the information given above, indicate one *chemical* property of magnesium metal.
- From the information given above, indicate one *physical* property of magnesium metal.
- You want to cook some raw noodles to make a pasta dish for supper. So, you turn on the gas stovetop (which uses a flame), place a large pot of water over the flame, wait for the water to boil, place the noodles in the boiling water for 11 minutes, and then drain the water from the noodles. Identify one example of a physical change and one example of a chemical change in this process. Explain your answer for each.
- Which of the following is/are examples of a chemical change?
 - carving wood
 - snow melting
 - dry ice subliming (solid CO_2 vaporizing into a gas, passing the liquid state)
 - burning cookies in the oven

17. Classify each of the following as a *physical* or *chemical* change or property.
- Oven cleaners contain sodium hydroxide, which converts the grease/oil spatters inside the oven to water-soluble materials, which can be washed away.
 - A rubber band stretches when you pull on it.
 - A cast-iron frying pan will rust if it is not dried after washing.
 - Concentrated hydrochloric acid has a choking, pungent odor.
 - Concentrated hydrochloric acid will burn a hole in cotton jeans because the acid breaks down the cellulose fibers in cotton.
 - Copper compounds often form beautiful blue crystals when a solution of a given copper compound is evaporated slowly.
 - Copper metal combines with substances in the air to form a green “patina” that protects the copper from further reaction.
 - Bread turns brown when you heat it in a toaster.
 - When you use the perfume your boyfriend gave you for your birthday, the liquid of the perfume evaporates quickly from your skin.
 - If you leave your steak on the gas grill too long, the steak will turn black and char.
 - Hydrogen peroxide fizzes when it is applied to a cut or scrape.
18. Classify each of the following as a *physical* or *chemical* change or property.
- A fireplace poker glows red when you heat it in the fire.
 - A marshmallow turns black when toasted too long in a campfire.
 - Hydrogen peroxide dental strips will make your teeth whiter.
 - If you wash your jeans with chlorine bleach, they will fade.
 - If you spill some nail polish remover on your skin, it will evaporate quickly.
 - When making ice cream at home, salt is added to lower the temperature of the ice being used to freeze the mixture.
 - A hair clog in your bathroom sink drain can be cleared with drain cleaner.
 - The perfume your boyfriend gave you for your birthday smells like flowers.
 - Mothballs pass directly into the gaseous state in your closet without first melting.
 - A log of wood is chopped up with an axe into smaller pieces of wood.
 - A log of wood is burned in a fireplace.
22. _____ can be broken down into the component elements by chemical changes.
23. The composition of a given pure compound is always _____ no matter what the source of the compound.
24. Which of the following are considered compounds (as opposed to elements)?
- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| a. He | c. HCl |
| b. F ₂ | d. S ₈ |

3.4 Mixtures and Pure Substances

Questions

25. If iron filings are placed with excess powdered sulfur in a beaker, the iron filings are still attracted by a magnet and could be separated from the sulfur with the magnet. Would this combination of iron and sulfur represent a *mixture* or a *pure substance*?
26. If the combination of iron filings and sulfur in Question 25 is heated strongly, the iron reacts with the sulfur to form a solid that is no longer attracted by the magnet. Would this still represent a “mixture”? Why or why not?
27. What does it mean to say that a solution is a *homogeneous mixture*?
28. Which of the following substances is(are) homogeneous mixture(s)?
- chocolate chip cookie
 - iodine crystals (I₂)
 - air (in this room)
 - gasoline (for a car)
 - sucrose, C₁₂H₂₂O₁₁ (commonly found in table sugar)
29. Classify the following as *mixtures* or *pure substances*.
- the vegetable soup you had for lunch
 - the fertilizer your dad spreads on the front lawn in the spring
 - the salt you sprinkle on your French fries
 - the hydrogen peroxide you cleaned a cut finger with
30. Classify the following as *mixtures* or *pure substances*.
- a multivitamin tablet
 - the blue liquid in your car’s windshield reservoir
 - a ham and cheese omelet
 - a diamond
31. Classify the following mixtures as *heterogeneous* or *homogeneous*.
- soil
 - mayonnaise
 - Italian salad dressing
 - the wood from which the desk you are studying on is made
 - sand at the beach
- F 32. Read the “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Concrete—An Ancient Material Made New* and classify concrete as an element, a mixture, or a compound. Defend your answer.

3.5 Separation of Mixtures

Questions

33. Describe how the process of *distillation* could be used to separate a solution into its component substances. Give an example.

34. Describe how the process of *filtration* could be used to separate a mixture into its components. Give an example.
35. In a common laboratory experiment in general chemistry, students are asked to determine the relative amounts of benzoic acid and charcoal in a solid mixture. Benzoic acid is relatively soluble in hot water, but charcoal is not. Devise a method for separating the two components of this mixture.
36. During a filtration or distillation experiment, we separate a mixture into its individual components. Do the chemical identities of the components of the mixture change during such a process? Explain.
37. If powdered elemental zinc and powdered elemental sulfur are poured into a metal beaker and then heated strongly, a very vigorous chemical reaction takes place, and the _____ zinc sulfide is formed.
38. Classify each of the following as a(n) element, compound, pure substance, homogeneous mixture, and/or heterogeneous mixture. More than one classification is possible, and not all of them may be used.
- calcium carbonate (CaCO_3)
 - iron
 - water you regularly drink (from your faucet or a bottle)
39. If a piece of hard, white blackboard chalk is heated strongly in a flame, the mass of the piece of chalk will decrease, and eventually the chalk will crumble into a fine white dust. Does this change suggest that the chalk is composed of an element or a compound?
40. During a very cold winter, the temperature may remain below freezing for extended periods. However, fallen snow can still disappear, even though it cannot melt. This is possible because a solid can vaporize directly, without passing through the liquid state. Is this process (sublimation) a physical or a chemical change?
41. Discuss the similarities and differences between a liquid and a gas.
42. True or false? Salad dressing (such as oil and vinegar dressing) separating into layers after standing is an example of a chemical change because the end result looks different from how it started. Explain your answer.
43. The fact that solutions of potassium chromate are bright yellow is an example of a _____ property.
44. Which of the following are true?
- P_4 is considered a compound.
 - Metal rusting on a car is a chemical change.
 - Dissolving sugar in water is a chemical change.
 - Sodium chloride (NaCl) is a homogeneous mixture.

Additional Problems

45. The fact that a reaction takes place when potassium hydroxide is added to a solution of nickel(II) ions is an example of a _____ property.
46. The fact that a solution of nickel(II) ion is bright green is an example of a _____ property.
47. The processes of melting and evaporation involve changes in the _____ of a substance.
48. A(n) _____ always has the same composition.
49. Classify each of the following as a *physical* or *chemical* change or property.
- Milk curdles if a few drops of lemon juice are added to it.
 - Butter turns rancid if it is left exposed at room temperature.
 - Salad dressing separates into layers after standing.
 - Milk of magnesia neutralizes stomach acid.
 - The steel in a car has rust spots.
 - A person is asphyxiated by breathing carbon monoxide.
 - Sulfuric acid spilled on a laboratory notebook page causes the paper to char and disintegrate.
 - Sweat cools the body as the sweat evaporates from the skin.
 - Aspirin reduces fever.
 - Oil feels slippery.
 - Alcohol burns, forming carbon dioxide and water.
50. Which of the following contains an element, a compound, and a mixture?
- copper, silicon dioxide (SiO_2), copper(II) sulfate (CuSO_4)
 - hydrogen, carbon dioxide (CO_2), water (H_2O)
 - chili, pizza, steak
 - sodium, sodium chloride (NaCl), salt water
 - nitrogen, argon, air
51. Classify the following mixtures as *homogeneous* or *heterogeneous*.
- potting soil
 - white wine
 - your sock drawer
 - window glass
 - granite
52. Which of the following best describes the air around you on a typical day? (Assume the air is made up of ~80% nitrogen and ~20% oxygen. Ignore other gases such as water vapor and carbon dioxide.)
- Air is a *homogeneous mixture* of gases because it generally contains the same ratio of gaseous substances from one region to another.
 - Air is a *heterogeneous mixture* of gases because it contains different gaseous substances in unequal amounts.
 - Air is a *pure substance* because it always has the same composition.
 - Air is a *compound* because it is made up of nitrogen and oxygen, which are different elements.
 - Air is an *element* because it contains nitrogen and oxygen, which are found in the periodic table.
53. Give three examples each of *heterogeneous* mixtures and *homogeneous* mixtures.
54. True or false? Mixtures always result in a chemical reaction because they consist of two or more substances and thus combine to create a new product.
55. Choose an element or compound with which you are familiar in everyday life. Give two *physical* properties and two *chemical* properties of your choice of element or compound.

56. Oxygen forms molecules in which there are two oxygen atoms, O_2 . Phosphorus forms molecules in which there are four phosphorus atoms, P_4 . Does this mean that O_2 and P_4 are “compounds” because they contain multiple atoms? O_2 and P_4 react with each other to form diphosphorus pentoxide, P_2O_5 . Is P_2O_5 a “compound”? Why (or why not)?
57. Give an example of each of the following:
- a heterogeneous mixture
 - a homogeneous mixture
 - an element
 - a compound
 - a physical property or change
 - a chemical property or change
 - a solution
58. Distillation and filtration are important methods for separating the components of mixtures. Suppose we had a mixture of sand, salt, and water. Describe how filtration and distillation could be used sequentially to separate this mixture into the three separate components.
59. Sketch the apparatus commonly used for simple distillation in the laboratory, identifying each component.
60. The properties of a compound are often very different from the properties of the elements making up the compound. Water is an excellent example of this idea. Discuss.
61. Which of the following best describes the substance XeF_4 ?
- element
 - compound
 - heterogeneous mixture
 - homogeneous mixture

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

62. Which of the following statements is(are) *true*?
- A spoonful of sugar is a mixture.
 - Only elements are pure substances.
 - Air is a mixture of gases.
 - Gasoline is a pure substance.
 - Compounds can be broken down only by chemical means.
63. Which of the following describes a chemical property?
- The density of iron is 7.87 g/cm^3 .
 - A platinum wire glows red when heated.
 - An iron bar rusts.
 - Aluminum is a silver-colored metal.
64. Which of the following describes a physical change?
- Paper is torn into several smaller pieces.
 - Two clear solutions are mixed together to produce a yellow solid.
 - A match burns in the air.
 - Sugar is dissolved in water.

Cumulative Review Chapters 1–3

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

Questions

1. In the exercises for Chapter 1 of this text, you were asked to give your *own* definition of what chemistry represents. After having completed a few more chapters in this book, has your definition changed? Do you have a better appreciation for what chemists do? Explain.
2. Early on in this text, some aspects of the best way to go about learning chemistry were presented. In *beginning* your study of chemistry, you may initially have approached studying chemistry as you would any of your other academic subjects (taking notes in class, reading the text, memorizing facts, and so on). Discuss why the ability to sort through and analyze facts and the ability to propose and solve problems are so much more important in learning chemistry.
3. You have learned the basic way in which scientists analyze problems, propose models to explain the systems under consideration, and then experiment to test their models. Suppose you have a sample of a liquid material. You are not sure whether the liquid is a pure *compound* (for example, water or alcohol) or a *solution*. How could you apply the scientific method to study the liquid and to determine which type of material the liquid is?
4. Many college students would not choose to take a chemistry course if it were not required for their major. Do you have a better appreciation of *why* chemistry is a required course for your own particular major or career choice? Discuss.
5. In Chapter 2 of this text, you were introduced to the International System (SI) of measurements. What are the basic units of this system for mass, distance, time, and temperature? What are some of the prefixes used to indicate common multiples and subdivisions of these basic units? Give three examples of the *use* of such prefixes, and explain why the prefix is appropriate to the quantity or measurement being indicated.
6. Most people think of science as being a specific, exact discipline, with a “correct” answer for every problem. Yet you were introduced to the concept of *uncertainty* in scientific measurements. What is meant by “uncertainty”? How does uncertainty creep into measurements? How is uncertainty *indicated* in scientific measurements? Can uncertainty ever be completely eliminated in experiments? Explain.
7. After studying a few chapters of this text, and perhaps having done a few lab experiments and taken a few quizzes in chemistry, you are probably sick of hearing the term *significant figures*. Most chemistry teachers make a big deal about significant figures. Why is reporting the correct number of significant figures so important in science? Summarize the rules for deciding whether a figure in a calculation is “significant.” Summarize the rules for rounding off numbers. Summarize the rules for doing arithmetic with the correct number of significant figures.

8. This chemistry course may have been the first time you have encountered the method of *dimensional analysis* in problem solving. Explain the terms *conversion factor* and *equivalence statement*. Give an everyday example of how you might use dimensional analysis to solve a simple problem.
9. You have learned about several temperature scales so far in this text. Describe the Fahrenheit, Celsius, and Kelvin temperature scales. How are these scales defined? Why were they defined this way? Which of these temperature scales is the most fundamental? Why?
10. What is *matter*? What is matter composed of? What are some of the different types of matter? How do these types of matter differ, and how are they the same?
11. It is important to be able to distinguish between the *physical* and the *chemical* properties of chemical substances. Choose a chemical substance you are familiar with, then use the Internet or a handbook of chemical information to list three physical properties and three chemical properties of the substance.
12. What is an *element*, and what is a *compound*? Give examples of each. What does it mean to say that a compound has a *constant composition*? Would samples of a particular compound here and in another part of the world have the same composition and properties?
13. What is a mixture? What is a solution? How do mixtures differ from pure substances? What are some of the techniques by which mixtures can be resolved into their components?

Problems

14. For each of the following, make the indicated conversion.
 - a. 4,861,903 to standard scientific notation
 - b. 3.8136×10^2 to ordinary decimal notation
 - c. 5.1×10^{-3} to ordinary decimal notation
 - d. 0.000744 to standard scientific notation
 - e. $8.621 \times 10^5 \times 5.353 \times 10^{-3}$ to standard scientific notation
 - f. $\frac{6.283 \times 10^{-6}}{4.115 \times 10^4}$
15. For each of the following, make the indicated conversion, showing explicitly the conversion factor(s) you used.
 - a. 593.2 kg to grams
 - b. 593.2 lbs to grams
 - c. 8.312 km to miles
 - d. 8.312 ft to miles
 - e. 6.219 ft to meters
 - f. 6.219 cm to meters
 - g. 329.2 L to milliliters
 - h. 9.934 qts to liters

16. Without performing the actual calculations, determine to how many significant figures the results of the following calculations should be reported.
- $\frac{(2.991)(4.3785)(1.97)}{(2.1)}$
 - $\frac{(5.2)}{(1.9311 + 0.4297)}$
 - $1.782 + 0.00035 + 2.11$
 - $(6.521)(5.338 + 2.11)$
 - $9 - 0.000017$
 - $(4.2005 + 2.7)(7.99118)$
 - $(5.12941 \times 10^4)(4.91 \times 10^{-3})(0.15)$
 - $97.215 + 42.1 - 56.3498$
17. Chapter 2 introduced the Kelvin and Celsius temperature scales and related them to the Fahrenheit temperature scale commonly used in the United States.
- How is the size of the temperature unit (degree) related between the Kelvin and Celsius scale?
 - How does the size of the temperature unit (degree) on the Fahrenheit scale compare to the temperature unit on the Celsius scale?
 - What is the normal freezing point of water on each of the three temperature scales?
- Convert $27.5\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to kelvins and to Fahrenheit degrees.
 - Convert 298.1 K to Celsius degrees and to Fahrenheit degrees.
 - Convert $98.6\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ to kelvins and to Celsius degrees.
18. a. Given that 100. mL of ethyl alcohol weighs 78.5 g, calculate the density of ethyl alcohol.
 b. What volume would 1.59 kg of ethyl alcohol occupy?
 c. What is the mass of 1.35 L of ethyl alcohol?
 d. Pure aluminum metal has a density of 2.70 g/cm^3 . Calculate the volume of 25.2 g of pure aluminum.
 e. What will a rectangular block of pure aluminum having dimensions of $12.0\text{ cm} \times 2.5\text{ cm} \times 2.5\text{ cm}$ weigh?
19. Which of the following represent physical properties or changes, and which represent chemical properties or changes?
- You curl your hair with a curling iron.
 - You curl your hair by getting a “permanent wave” at the hair salon.
 - Ice on your sidewalk melts when you put salt on it.
 - A glass of water evaporates overnight when it is left on the bedside table.
 - Your steak chars if the skillet is too hot.
 - Alcohol feels cool when it is spilled on the skin.
 - Alcohol ignites when a flame is brought near it.
 - Baking powder causes biscuits to rise.

Chemical Foundations: Elements, Atoms, and Ions

CHAPTER

4

- 4.1 The Elements
- 4.2 Symbols for the Elements
- 4.3 Dalton's Atomic Theory
- 4.4 Formulas of Compounds
- 4.5 The Structure of the Atom
- 4.6 Introduction to the Modern Concept of Atomic Structure
- 4.7 Isotopes
- 4.8 Introduction to the Periodic Table
- 4.9 Natural States of the Elements
- 4.10 Ions
- 4.11 Compounds That Contain Ions



Foyer at the National Theatre in San Jose, Costa Rica, showing ornate gold decorations.

Richard Cummins/Lonely Planet Images/Getty Images

The chemical elements are very important to each of us in our daily lives. Although certain elements are present in our bodies in tiny amounts, they can have a profound impact on our health and behavior. As we will see in this chapter, lithium can be a miracle treatment for someone with bipolar disorder, and our cobalt levels can have a remarkable impact on whether we behave violently.

Since ancient times, humans have used chemical changes to their advantage. The processing of ores to produce metals for ornaments and tools and the use of embalming fluids are two applications of chemistry that were used before 1000 B.C.

The Greeks were the first to try to explain why chemical changes occur. By about 400 B.C. they had proposed that all matter was composed of four fundamental substances: fire, earth, water, and air.

The next 2000 years of chemical history were dominated by alchemy. Some alchemists were mystics and fakes who were obsessed with the idea of turning cheap metals into gold. However, many alchemists were sincere scientists, and this period saw important events: the elements mercury, sulfur, and antimony were discovered, and alchemists learned how to prepare acids.

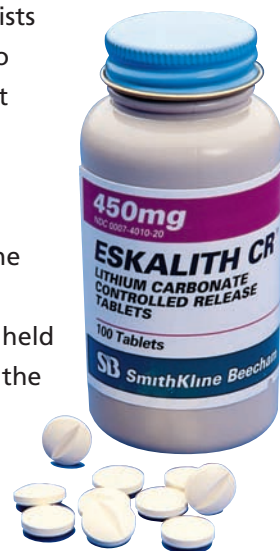
The first scientist to recognize the importance of careful measurements was the Irishman Robert Boyle (1627–1691). Boyle is best known for his pioneering work on the properties of gases, but his most important contribution to science was probably his insistence that science should be firmly grounded in experiments. For example, Boyle held no preconceived notions about how many elements there might be. His definition of the term *element* was based on experiments: a substance was an element unless it could be broken down into two or more simpler substances. For example, air could not be an element as the Greeks believed because it could be broken down into many pure substances.



Portrait of the Hon. Robert Boyle, c. 1689 by Sir Peter Lely
Active Museum/Alamy

As Boyle's experimental definition of an element became generally accepted, the list of known elements grew, and the Greek system of four elements died.

But although Boyle was an excellent scientist, he was not always right. For some reason he ignored his own definition of an element and clung to the alchemists' views that metals were not true elements and that a way would be found eventually to change one metal into another.



Lithium is administered in the form of lithium carbonate pills.

4.1

The Elements

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about the relative abundances of the elements.
- To learn the names of some elements.

In studying the materials of the earth (and other parts of the universe), scientists have found that all matter can be broken down chemically into about 100 different elements. At first it might seem amazing that the millions of known substances are composed of so few fundamental elements. Fortunately for those trying to understand and systematize it, nature often uses a relatively small number of fundamental units to assemble even

extremely complex materials. For example, proteins, a group of substances that serve the human body in almost uncountable ways, are all made by linking together a few fundamental units to form huge molecules. A nonchemical example is the English language, where hundreds of thousands of words are constructed from only 26 letters. If you take apart the thousands of words in an English dictionary, you will find only these 26 fundamental components. In much the same way, when we take apart all of the substances in the world around us, we find only about 100 fundamental building blocks—the elements. Compounds are made by combining atoms of the various elements, just as words are constructed from the 26 letters of the alphabet. And just as you had to learn the letters of the alphabet before you learned to read and write, you need to learn the names and symbols of the chemical elements before you can read and write chemistry.

Presently about 118 different elements are known,* 88 of which occur naturally. (The rest have been made in laboratories.) The elements vary tremendously in abundance. In fact, only 9 elements account for most of the compounds found in the earth's crust. In Table 4.1, the elements are listed in order of their abundance (mass percent) in the earth's crust, oceans, and atmosphere. Note that nearly half of the mass is accounted for by oxygen alone. Also note that the 9 most abundant elements account for over 98% of the total mass.

Oxygen, in addition to accounting for about 20% of the earth's atmosphere (where it occurs as O_2 molecules), is found in virtually all the rocks, sand, and soil on the earth's crust. In these latter materials, oxygen is not present as O_2 molecules but exists in compounds that usually contain silicon and aluminum atoms. The familiar substances of the geological world, such as rocks and sand, contain large groups of silicon and oxygen atoms bound together to form huge clusters.

The list of elements found in living matter is very different from the list of elements found in the earth's crust. Table 4.2 shows the distribution of elements in the human body. Oxygen, carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen form the basis for all biologically important molecules. Some elements found in the body (called trace elements) are crucial for life even though they are present in relatively small amounts. For example, chromium helps the body use sugars to provide energy.

One more general comment is important at this point. As we have seen, elements are fundamental to understanding chemistry. However, students are often confused by the many different ways that chemists use the term *element*. Sometimes when we say *element*, we mean a single atom of that element. We might call this the microscopic form of an element. Other times when we use the term *element*, we mean a sample of the element large enough to weigh on a balance. Such a sample contains many, many



Jeremy Woodhouse/PhotoDisc/Getty Images

Footprints in the sand of the Namib Desert in Namibia.

Table 4.1 Distribution (Mass Percent) of the 18 Most Abundant Elements in the Earth's Crust, Oceans, and Atmosphere

Element	Mass Percent	Element	Mass Percent
oxygen	49.2	titanium	0.58
silicon	25.7	chlorine	0.19
aluminum	7.50	phosphorus	0.11
iron	4.71	manganese	0.09
calcium	3.39	carbon	0.08
sodium	2.63	sulfur	0.06
potassium	2.40	barium	0.04
magnesium	1.93	nitrogen	0.03
hydrogen	0.87	fluorine	0.03
		all others	0.49

*This number changes as new elements are made in particle accelerators.

Table 4.2 Abundance of Elements in the Human Body

Major Elements	Mass Percent	Trace Elements (in alphabetical order)
oxygen	65.0	arsenic
carbon	18.0	chromium
hydrogen	10.0	cobalt
nitrogen	3.0	copper
calcium	1.4	fluorine
phosphorus	1.0	iodine
magnesium	0.50	manganese
potassium	0.34	molybdenum
sulfur	0.26	nickel
sodium	0.14	selenium
chlorine	0.14	silicon
iron	0.004	vanadium
zinc	0.003	

atoms of the element, and we might call this the macroscopic form of the element. There is yet a further complication. As we will see in more detail in Section 4.9, the macroscopic forms of several elements contain molecules rather than individual atoms as the fundamental components. For example, chemists know that oxygen gas consists of molecules with two oxygen atoms connected together (represented as O—O or more commonly as O₂). Thus when we refer to the element oxygen we might mean a single atom of oxygen, a single O₂ molecule, or a macroscopic sample containing many O₂ molecules. Finally, we often use the term *element* in a generic fashion. When we say the human body contains the element sodium or lithium, we do not mean that free elemental sodium or lithium is present. Rather, we mean that atoms of these elements are present in some form. In this text we will try to make clear what we mean when we use the term *element* in a particular case.

4.2

Symbols for the Elements

OBJECTIVE

- To learn the symbols of some elements.

The names of the chemical elements have come from many sources. Often an element's name is derived from a Greek, Latin, or German word that describes some property of the element. For example, gold was originally called *aurum*, a Latin word meaning “shining dawn,” and lead was known as *plumbum*, which means “heavy.” The names for chlorine and iodine come from Greek words describing their colors, and the name for bromine comes from a Greek word meaning “stench.” In addition, it is very common for an element to be named for the place where it was discovered. You can guess where the elements francium, germanium, californium,* and americium* were first found. Some of the heaviest elements are named after famous scientists—for example, einsteinium* and nobelium.*

We often use abbreviations to simplify the written word. For example, it is much easier to put MA on an envelope than to write out Massachusetts, and we often write USA instead of United States of America. Likewise, chemists have invented a set of abbreviations or **element symbols** for the chemical elements. These symbols usually

*These elements are made artificially. They do not occur naturally.

Trace Elements: Small but Crucial

We all know that certain chemical elements, such as calcium, carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus, and iron, are essential for humans to live. However, many other elements that are present in tiny amounts in the human body are also essential to life. Examples are chromium, cobalt, iodine, manganese, and copper. Chromium assists in the metabolism of sugars, cobalt is present in vitamin B₁₂, iodine is necessary for the proper functioning of the thyroid gland, manganese appears to play a role in maintaining the proper calcium levels in bones, and copper is involved in the production of red blood cells.

It is becoming clear that certain trace elements are very important in determining human behavior. For example, lithium (administered as lithium carbonate) has been a miracle drug for some people afflicted with bipolar disorder, a disease that produces oscillatory behavior between inappropriate “highs” and the blackest of depressions. Although its exact function remains unknown, lithium seems to moderate the levels of neurotransmitters (compounds that are essential to nerve function), thus relieving some of the extreme emotions in sufferers of bipolar disorder.

In addition, a chemist named William Walsh has done some very interesting studies on the inmates of Stateville Prison in Illinois. By analyzing the trace elements in the hair of prisoners, he has found intriguing relationships between the behavior of the inmates and their trace element profiles.

For example, Walsh found an inverse relationship between the level of cobalt in the prisoner’s body and the degree of violence in his behavior.

Besides the levels of trace elements in our bodies, the various substances in the water, the food we consume, and the air we breathe also are of great importance to our health. For example, many scientists are concerned about our exposure to aluminum, through aluminum compounds used in water purification, baked goods and cheese (sodium aluminum phosphate acts as a leavening agent and also is added to cheese to make it softer and easier to melt), and the aluminum that dissolves from our cookware and utensils. The effects of exposure to low levels of aluminum on humans are not presently clear, but there are some indications that we should limit our intake of this element.

Another example of low-level exposure to an element is the fluoride placed in many water supplies and toothpastes to control tooth decay by making tooth enamel more resistant to dissolving. However, the exposure of large numbers of people to fluoride is quite controversial—many people think it is harmful.

The chemistry of trace elements is fascinating and important. Keep your eye on the news for further developments.

See Problem 4.6



Various forms of the element gold.

consist of the first letter or the first two letters of the element names. The first letter is always capitalized, and the second is not. Examples include

fluorine	F	neon	Ne
oxygen	O	silicon	Si
carbon	C		

Sometimes, however, the two letters used are not the first two letters in the name. For example,

zinc	Zn	cadmium	Cd
chlorine	Cl	platinum	Pt

The symbols for some other elements are based on the original Latin or Greek name.

Current Name	Original Name	Symbol
gold	aurum	Au
lead	plumbum	Pb
sodium	natrium	Na
iron	ferrum	Fe

A list of the most common elements and their symbols is given in Table 4.3. You can also see the elements represented on a table in Fig. 4.9. We will explain the form of this table (which is called the periodic table) in later chapters.

Table 4.3 The Names and Symbols of the Most Common Elements

Element	Symbol	Element	Symbol
aluminum	Al	lithium	Li
antimony (stibium)*	Sb	magnesium	Mg
argon	Ar	manganese	Mn
arsenic	As	mercury (hydrargyrum)	Hg
barium	Ba	neon	Ne
bismuth	Bi	nickel	Ni
boron	B	nitrogen	N
bromine	Br	oxygen	O
cadmium	Cd	phosphorus	P
calcium	Ca	platinum	Pt
carbon	C	potassium (kalium)	K
chlorine	Cl	radium	Ra
chromium	Cr	silicon	Si
cobalt	Co	silver (argentium)	Ag
copper (cuprum)	Cu	sodium (natrium)	Na
fluorine	F	strontium	Sr
gold (aurum)	Au	sulfur	S
helium	He	tin (stannum)	Sn
hydrogen	H	titanium	Ti
iodine	I	tungsten (wolfram)	W
iron (ferrum)	Fe	uranium	U
lead (plumbum)	Pb	zinc	Zn

*Where appropriate, the original name is shown in parentheses so that you can see where some of the symbols came from.

4.3

Dalton's Atomic Theory

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about Dalton's theory of atoms.
- To understand and illustrate the law of constant composition.

As scientists of the eighteenth century studied the nature of materials, several things became clear:

1. Most natural materials are mixtures of pure substances.
2. Pure substances are either elements or combinations of elements called compounds.
3. A given compound always contains the same proportions (by mass) of the elements. For example, water *always* contains 8 g of oxygen for every 1 g of hydrogen, and carbon dioxide *always* contains 2.7 g of oxygen for every 1 g of carbon. This principle became known as the **law of constant composition**. It means that a given compound always has the same composition, regardless of where it comes from.

John Dalton (Fig. 4.1), an English scientist and teacher, was aware of these observations, and in about 1808 he offered an explanation for them that became known as



Reproduced by permission, Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society

Figure 4.1 John Dalton (1766–1844) was an English scientist who made his living as a teacher in Manchester. Although Dalton is best known for his atomic theory, he made contributions in many other areas, including meteorology (he recorded daily weather conditions for 46 years, producing a total of 200,000 data entries). A rather shy man, Dalton was colorblind to red (a special handicap for a chemist) and suffered from lead poisoning contracted from drinking stout (strong beer or ale) that had been drawn through lead pipes.

Dalton's atomic theory. The main ideas of this theory (model) can be stated as follows:

Dalton's Atomic Theory

1. Elements are made of tiny particles called **atoms**.
2. All atoms of a given element are identical.
3. The atoms of a given element are different from those of any other element.
4. Atoms of one element can combine with atoms of other elements to form compounds. A given compound always has the same relative numbers and types of atoms.
5. Atoms are indivisible in chemical processes. That is, atoms are not created or destroyed in chemical reactions. A chemical reaction simply changes the way the atoms are grouped together.

Dalton's model successfully explained important observations such as the law of constant composition. This law makes sense because if a compound always contains the same relative numbers of atoms, it will always contain the same proportions by mass of the various elements.

Like most new ideas, Dalton's model was not accepted immediately. However, Dalton was convinced he was right and *used his model to predict* how a given pair of elements might combine to form more than one compound. For example, nitrogen and oxygen might form a compound containing one atom of nitrogen and one atom of oxygen (written NO), a compound containing two atoms of nitrogen and one atom of oxygen (written N₂O), a compound containing one atom of nitrogen and two atoms of oxygen (written NO₂), and so on (Fig. 4.2). When the existence of these substances was verified, it was a triumph for Dalton's model. Because Dalton was able to predict correctly the formation of multiple compounds between two elements, his atomic theory became widely accepted.

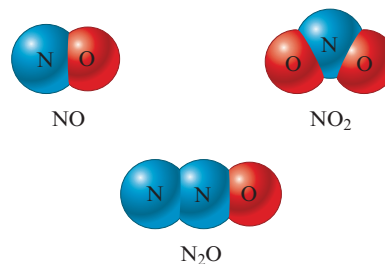


Figure 4.2 Dalton pictured compounds as collections of atoms. Here NO, NO₂, and N₂O are represented. Note that the number of atoms of each type in a molecule is given by a subscript, except that the number 1 is always assumed and never written.

4.4

Formulas of Compounds

OBJECTIVE

- To learn how a formula describes a compound's composition.

A **compound** is a distinct substance that is composed of the atoms of two or more elements and always contains exactly the same relative masses of those elements. In light of Dalton's atomic theory, this simply means that a compound always contains the same relative *numbers* of atoms of each element. For example, water always contains two hydrogen atoms for each oxygen atom. In this context, the term *relative* refers to ratios.

The types of atoms and the number of each type in each unit (molecule) of a given compound are conveniently expressed by a **chemical formula**. In a chemical formula the atoms are indicated by the element symbols, and the number of each type of atom is indicated by a subscript, a number that appears to the right of and below the symbol for the element. The formula for water is written H_2O , indicating that each molecule of water contains two atoms of hydrogen and one atom of oxygen (the subscript 1 is always understood and not written). Following are some general rules for writing formulas:

Rules for Writing Formulas

1. Each atom present is represented by its element symbol.
2. The number of each type of atom is indicated by a subscript written to the right of the element symbol.
3. When only one atom of a given type is present, the subscript 1 is not written.

Interactive Example 4.1

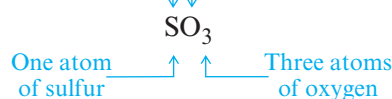
Writing Formulas of Compounds

Write the formula for each of the following compounds, listing the elements in the order given.

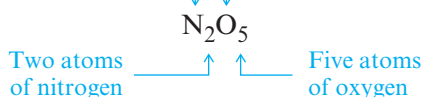
- Each molecule of a compound that has been implicated in the formation of acid rain contains one atom of sulfur and three atoms of oxygen.
- Each molecule of a certain compound contains two atoms of nitrogen and five atoms of oxygen.
- Each molecule of glucose, a type of sugar, contains 6 atoms of carbon, 12 atoms of hydrogen, and 6 atoms of oxygen.

SOLUTION

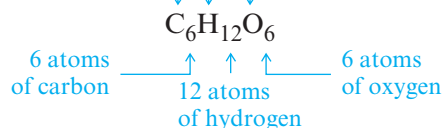
- a. Symbol for sulfur $\xrightarrow{\quad}$ \downarrow \downarrow $\xrightarrow{\quad}$ Symbol for oxygen



- b. Symbol for nitrogen $\xrightarrow{\quad}$ \downarrow \downarrow $\xrightarrow{\quad}$ Symbol for oxygen



- c. $\xrightarrow{\quad}$ \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow $\xrightarrow{\quad}$
 Symbol for carbon $\xrightarrow{\quad}$ \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow $\xrightarrow{\quad}$ Symbol for oxygen
 Symbol for hydrogen



SELF-CHECK

Exercise 4.1 Write the formula for each of the following compounds, listing the elements in the order given.

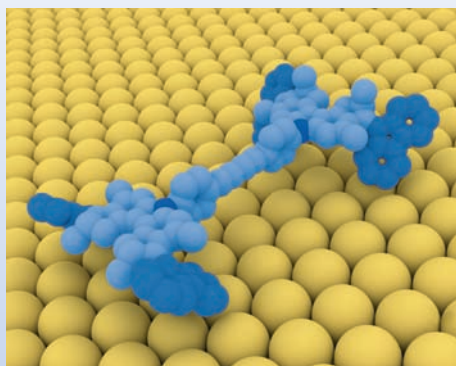
- A molecule contains 4 phosphorus atoms and 10 oxygen atoms.
- A molecule contains one uranium atom and six fluorine atoms.
- A molecule contains one aluminum atom and three chlorine atoms.

See Problems 4.19 and 4.20.

A Four-Wheel-Drive Nanocar

A special kind of “microscope” called a scanning tunneling microscope (STM) has been developed that allows scientists to “see” individual atoms and to manipulate individual atoms and molecules on various surfaces. One very interesting application of this technique is the construction of tiny “machines” made of atoms. An example of this activity was performed by a group of scientists from the University of Groningen in

Measuring approximately 4×2 nm, the molecular car is forging ahead on a copper surface on four electrically driven wheels.



Courtesy EM/PA

the Netherlands. They used carbon atoms to construct the tiny machine illustrated in the accompanying photo. Notice that the “wheels” are paddle-like structures. When electrons are fired at the tiny car, the bonding between the carbon atoms changes in such a way that the paddles twist and propel the car forward. The scientists have been able to move the car forward as much as 10 car lengths on the copper surface.

Although at this point it is not quite clear how the little car could perform useful tasks, the research is yielding useful results on how the carbon-based structure interacts with the copper atoms comprising the surface.

See Problem 4.110

4.5

The Structure of the Atom

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about the internal parts of an atom.
- To understand Rutherford’s experiment to characterize the atom’s structure.

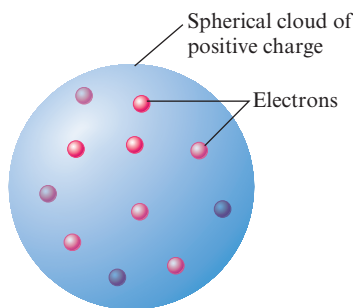
Dalton’s atomic theory, proposed in about 1808, provided such a convincing explanation for the composition of compounds that it became generally accepted. Scientists came to believe that *elements consist of atoms* and that *compounds are a specific collection of atoms* bound together in some way. But what is an atom like? It might be a tiny ball of matter that is the same throughout with no internal structure—like a ball bearing. Or the atom might be composed of parts—it might be made up of a number of subatomic particles. But if the atom contains parts, there should be some way to break up the atom into its components.

Many scientists pondered the nature of the atom during the 1800s, but it was not until almost 1900 that convincing evidence became available that the atom has a number of different parts.

A physicist in England named J. J. Thomson showed in the late 1890s that the atoms of any element can be made to emit tiny negative particles. (He knew the particles had a negative charge because he could show that they were repelled by the negative part of an electric field.) Thus he concluded that all types of atoms must contain these negative particles, which are now called **electrons**.

On the basis of his results, Thomson wondered what an atom must be like. Although he knew that atoms contain these tiny negative particles, he also knew that whole atoms are not negatively *or* positively charged. Thus he concluded that the atom must also contain positive particles that balance exactly the negative charge carried by the electrons, giving the atom a zero overall charge.

Figure 4.3 One of the early models of the atom was the plum pudding model, in which the electrons were pictured as embedded in a positively charged spherical cloud, much as raisins are distributed in an old-fashioned plum pudding.



Plum pudding model of the atom.

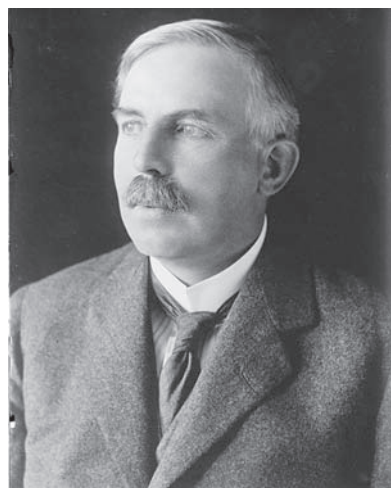


Photo by biz245/Depositphotos.com

English plum pudding.

Another scientist pondering the structure of the atom was William Thomson (better known as Lord Kelvin and no relation to J. J. Thomson). Lord Kelvin got the idea (which might have occurred to him during dinner) that the atom might be something like plum pudding (a pudding with raisins randomly distributed throughout). Kelvin reasoned that the atom might be thought of as a uniform “pudding” of positive charge with enough negative electrons scattered within to counterbalance that positive charge (Fig. 4.3). Thus the plum pudding model of the atom came into being.

Some historians credit J. J. Thomson for the plum pudding model.



Library of Congress

Figure 4.4 Ernest Rutherford (1871–1937) was born on a farm in New Zealand. In 1895 he placed second in a scholarship competition to attend Cambridge University but was awarded the scholarship when the winner decided to stay home and get married. Rutherford was an intense, hard-driving person who became a master at designing just the right experiment to test a given idea. He was awarded the Nobel Prize in chemistry in 1908.

If you had taken this course in 1910, the plum pudding model would have been the only picture of the atom described. However, our ideas about the atom were changed dramatically in 1911 by a physicist named Ernest Rutherford (Fig. 4.4), who learned physics in J. J. Thomson’s laboratory in the late 1890s. ◀ By 1911 Rutherford had become a distinguished scientist with many important discoveries to his credit. One of his main areas of interest involved alpha particles (α particles), positively charged particles with a mass approximately 7500 times that of an electron. In studying the flight of these particles through air, Rutherford found that some of the α particles were deflected by something in the air. Puzzled by this, he designed an experiment that involved directing α particles toward a thin metal foil. Surrounding the foil was a detector coated with a substance that produced tiny flashes wherever it was hit by an α particle (Fig. 4.5). The results of the experiment were very different from those Rutherford anticipated. Although most of the α particles passed straight through the foil, some of the particles were deflected at large angles, as shown in Fig. 4.5, and some were reflected backward.

This outcome was a great surprise to Rutherford. (He described this result as comparable to shooting a gun at a piece of paper and having the bullet bounce back.) Rutherford knew that if the plum pudding model of the atom was correct, the massive α particles would crash through the thin foil like cannonballs through paper [as shown in Fig. 4.6(a)]. So he expected the α particles to travel through the foil experiencing, at most, very minor deflections of their paths.

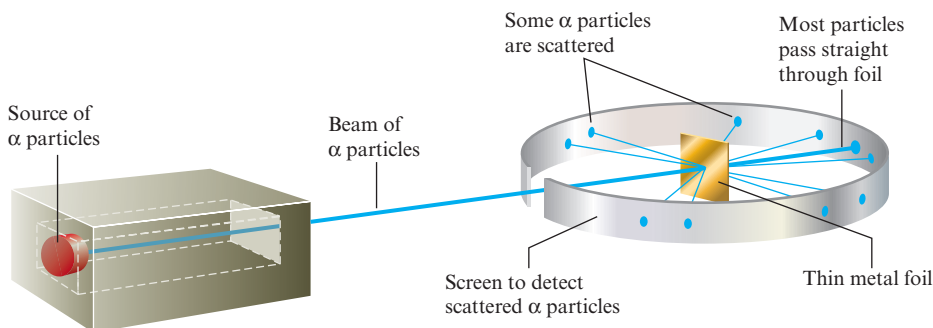


Figure 4.5 Rutherford’s experiment on α -particle bombardment of metal foil.

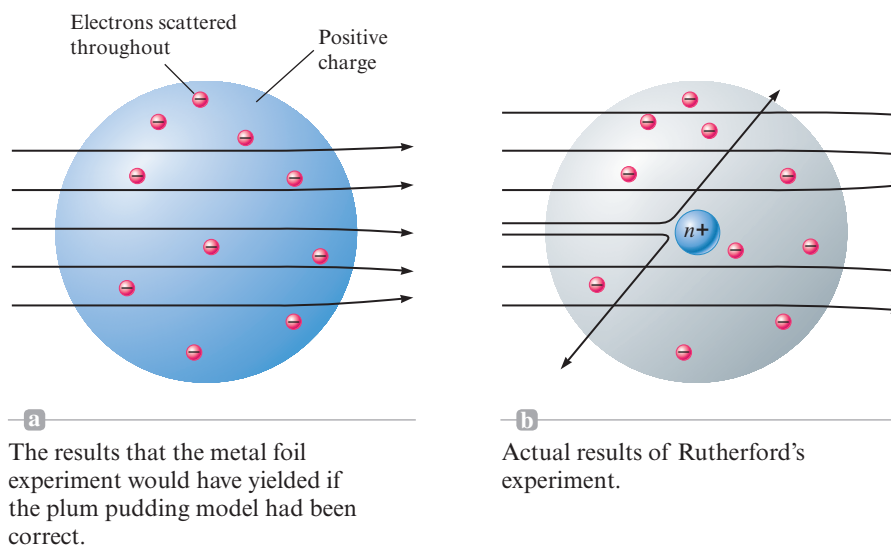


Figure 4.6

One of Rutherford's coworkers in this experiment was an undergraduate named Ernest Marsden, who, like Rutherford, was from New Zealand.

Rutherford ◀ concluded from these results that the plum pudding model for the atom could not be correct. The large deflections of the α particles could be caused only by a center of concentrated positive charge that would repel the positively charged α particles, as illustrated in Fig. 4.6(b). Most of the α particles passed directly through the foil because the atom is mostly open space. The deflected α particles were those that had a “close encounter” with the positive center of the atom, and the few reflected α particles were those that scored a “direct hit” on the positive center. In Rutherford's mind these results could be explained only in terms of a **nuclear atom**—an atom with a dense center of positive charge (the **nucleus**) around which tiny electrons moved in a space that was otherwise empty.

Critical Thinking

The average diameter of an atom is 1.3×10^{-10} m. What if the average diameter of an atom were 1 cm? How tall would you be?

If the atom were expanded to the size of a huge stadium, the nucleus would be only about as big as a fly at the center.

He concluded that the nucleus must have a positive charge to balance the negative charge of the electrons and that it must be small and dense. What was it made of? By 1919 Rutherford concluded that the nucleus of an atom contained what he called protons. ◀ A **proton** has the same magnitude (size) of charge as the electron, but its charge is *positive*. We say that the proton has a charge of $1+$ and the electron a charge of $1-$.

Rutherford reasoned that the hydrogen atom has a single proton at its center and one electron moving through space at a relatively large distance from the proton (the hydrogen nucleus). He also reasoned that other atoms must have nuclei (the plural of *nucleus*) composed of many protons bound together somehow. In addition, Rutherford and a coworker, James Chadwick, were able to show in 1932 that most nuclei also contain a neutral particle that they named the **neutron**. A neutron is slightly more massive than a proton but has no charge.

Critical Thinking

You have learned about three different models of the atom: Dalton's model, Thomson's model, and Rutherford's model. What if Dalton was correct? What would Rutherford have expected from his experiments with the metal foil? What if Thomson was correct? What would Rutherford have expected from his experiments with the metal foil?

4.6

Introduction to the Modern Concept of Atomic Structure

OBJECTIVE

- To understand some important features of subatomic particles.

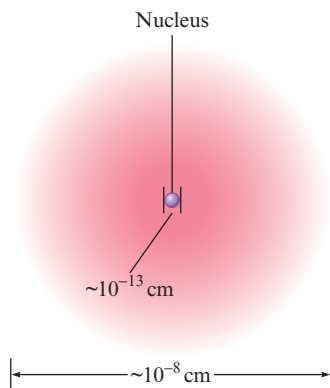


Figure 4.7 A nuclear atom viewed in cross section. (The symbol \sim means approximately.) This drawing does not show the actual scale. The nucleus is actually *much* smaller compared with the size of an atom.

In the years since Thomson and Rutherford, a great deal has been learned about atomic structure. The simplest view of the atom is that it consists of a tiny nucleus (about 10^{-13} cm in diameter) and electrons that move about the nucleus at an average distance of about 10^{-8} cm from it (Fig. 4.7). To visualize how small the nucleus is compared with the size of the atom, consider that if the nucleus were the size of a grape, the electrons would be about 1 mile away on average. The nucleus contains protons, which have a positive charge equal in magnitude to the electron's negative charge, and neutrons, which have almost the same mass as a proton but no charge. The neutrons' function in the nucleus is not obvious. They may help hold the protons (which repel each other) together to form the nucleus, but we will not be concerned with that here. The relative masses and charges of the electron, proton, and neutron are shown in Table 4.4.

An important question arises at this point: "If all atoms are composed of these same components, why do different atoms have different chemical properties?" The answer lies in the number and arrangement of the electrons. The space in which the electrons move accounts for most of the atomic volume. The electrons are the parts of atoms that "intermingle" when atoms combine to form molecules. Therefore, the number of electrons a given atom possesses greatly affects the way it can interact with other atoms. As a result, atoms of different elements, which have different numbers of electrons, show different chemical behavior. Although the atoms of different elements also differ in their numbers of protons, it is the number of electrons that really determines chemical behavior. We will discuss how this happens in later chapters.

Table 4.4 The Mass and Charge of the Electron, Proton, and Neutron

Particle	Relative Mass*	Relative Charge
electron	1	1-
proton	1836	1+
neutron	1839	none

*The electron is arbitrarily assigned a mass of 1 for comparison.

4.7

Isotopes

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about the terms *isotope*, *atomic number*, and *mass number*.
- To understand the use of the symbol A_ZX to describe a given atom.

We have seen that an atom has a nucleus with a positive charge due to its protons and has electrons in the space surrounding the nucleus at relatively large distances from it.

As an example, consider a sodium atom, which has 11 protons in its nucleus. Because an atom has no overall charge, the number of electrons must equal the number of protons. Therefore, a sodium atom has 11 electrons in the space around its nucleus. It is *always* true that a sodium atom has 11 protons and 11 electrons. However, each sodium atom also has neutrons in its nucleus, and different types of sodium atoms exist that have different numbers of neutrons.

When Dalton stated his atomic theory in the early 1800s, he assumed all of the atoms of a given element were identical. This idea persisted for over a hundred years, until James Chadwick discovered that the nuclei of most atoms contain neutrons as well as protons. (This is a good example of how a theory changes as new observations are made.) After the discovery of the neutron, Dalton's statement that all atoms of a given element are identical had to be changed to "All atoms of the same element contain the same number of protons and electrons, but atoms of a given element may have different numbers of neutrons."

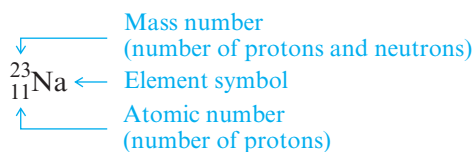
To illustrate this idea, consider the sodium atoms represented in Fig. 4.8. These atoms are **isotopes**, or *atoms with the same number of protons but different numbers of neutrons*. The number of protons in a nucleus is called the atom's **atomic number (Z)**. The *sum* of the number of neutrons and the number of protons in a given nucleus is called the atom's **mass number (A)**. To specify which of the isotopes of an element we are talking about, we use the symbol



where

- X = the symbol of the element
- A = the mass number (number of protons and neutrons)
- Z = the atomic number (number of protons)

For example, the symbol for one particular type of sodium atom is written



The particular atom represented here is called sodium-23 because it has a mass number of 23. Let's specify the number of each type of subatomic particle. From the atomic number 11 we know that the nucleus contains 11 protons. And because the number of electrons is equal to the number of protons, we know that this atom contains 11 electrons. How many neutrons are present? We can calculate the number of neutrons from the definition of the mass number:

$$\text{Mass number} = \text{number of protons} + \text{number of neutrons}$$

or, in symbols,

$$A = Z + \text{number of neutrons}$$

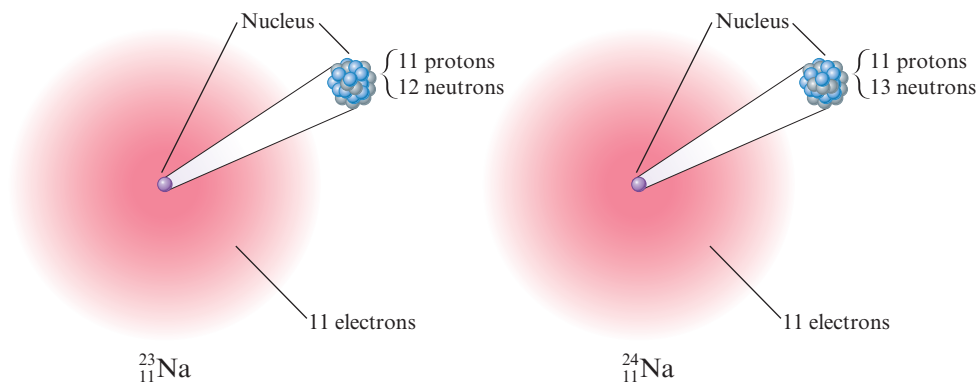


Figure 4.8 Two isotopes of sodium. Both have 11 protons and 11 electrons, but they differ in the number of neutrons in their nuclei.

“Whair” Do You Live?

Picture a person who has been the victim of a crime in a large city in the eastern United States. The person has been hit in the head and, as a result, has total amnesia. The person’s ID has been stolen, but the authorities suspect he may not be from the local area. Is there any way to find out where the person might be from? The answer is yes. Recent research indicates that the relative amounts of the isotopes of hydrogen and oxygen in a person’s hair indicate in which part of the United States a person lives.

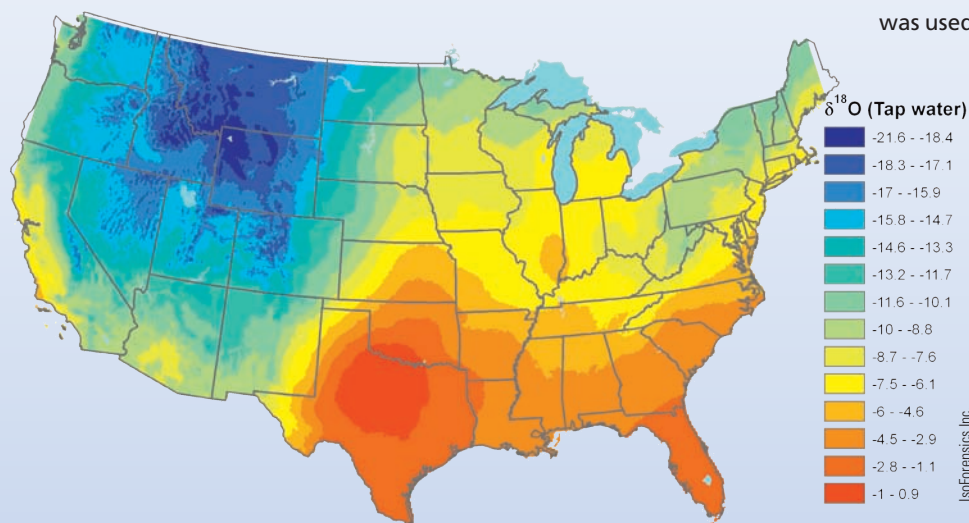
Support for this idea has come from a recent study by James Ehleringer, a chemist at the University of Utah in Salt Lake City. Noting that the concentrations of hydrogen-2 (deuterium) and oxygen-18 in drinking water vary significantly from region to region in the United States (see

accompanying illustration), Ehleringer and his colleagues collected hair samples from barbershops in 65 cities and 18 states. Their analyses showed that 86% of the variations in the hydrogen and oxygen isotopes in the hair samples result from the isotopic composition of the local water. Based on their results, the group was able to develop estimates of the isotopic signature of individuals’ hair from various regions of the country. Although this method cannot be used to pinpoint a person’s place of residence, it can give a general region. This method might be helpful for the amnesia victim just described by showing where to look for his family. His picture could be shown on TV in the region indicated by analysis of his hair. Another possible use of this technique is identifying the country of origin of victims of a natural

disaster in a tourist region with visitors from all over the world. In fact, a similar technique was used to specify the countries of origin of the victims of the tsunami that devastated southern Asia in December 2004.

An interesting verification of this technique occurred when the researchers examined a strand of hair from a person who had recently moved from Beijing, China, to Salt Lake City. Analysis of various parts of the hair showed a distinct change in isotopic distribution corresponding to his change of residence. Thus the isotopes of elements can provide useful information in unexpected ways.

See Problem 4.40



Map represents predicted oxygen isotope ratios of tap water in the continental United States, 2013.

We can isolate (solve for) the number of neutrons by subtracting Z from both sides of the equation:

$$A - Z = Z - Z + \text{number of neutrons}$$

$$A - Z = \text{number of neutrons}$$

This is a general result. You can always determine the number of neutrons present in a given atom by subtracting the atomic number from the mass number. In this case (${}_{11}^{23}\text{Na}$), we know that $A = 23$ and $Z = 11$. Thus

$$A - Z = 23 - 11 = 12 = \text{number of neutrons}$$

In summary, sodium-23 has 11 electrons, 11 protons, and 12 neutrons.

Interactive Example 4.2

Interpreting Symbols for Isotopes

In nature, elements are usually found as a mixture of isotopes. Three isotopes of elemental carbon are $^{12}_6\text{C}$ (carbon-12), $^{13}_6\text{C}$ (carbon-13), and $^{14}_6\text{C}$ (carbon-14). Determine the number of each of the three types of subatomic particles in each of these carbon atoms.

SOLUTION

The number of protons and electrons is the same in each of the isotopes and is given by the atomic number of carbon, 6. The number of neutrons can be determined by subtracting the atomic number (Z) from the mass number (A):

$$A - Z = \text{number of neutrons}$$

The numbers of neutrons in the three isotopes of carbon are

$$^{12}_6\text{C}: \text{number of neutrons} = A - Z = 12 - 6 = 6$$

$$^{13}_6\text{C}: \text{number of neutrons} = 13 - 6 = 7$$

$$^{14}_6\text{C}: \text{number of neutrons} = 14 - 6 = 8$$

In summary,

Symbol	Number of Protons	Number of Electrons	Number of Neutrons
$^{12}_6\text{C}$	6	6	6
$^{13}_6\text{C}$	6	6	7
$^{14}_6\text{C}$	6	6	8

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 4.2 Give the number of protons, neutrons, and electrons in the atom symbolized by $^{90}_{38}\text{Sr}$. Strontium-90 occurs in fallout from nuclear testing. It can accumulate in bone marrow and may cause leukemia and bone cancer.

See Problems 4.39 and 4.42.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 4.3 Give the number of protons, neutrons, and electrons in the atom symbolized by $^{201}_{80}\text{Hg}$.

See Problems 4.39 and 4.42.

Interactive Example 4.3

Writing Symbols for Isotopes

Write the symbol for the magnesium atom (atomic number 12) with a mass number of 24. How many electrons and how many neutrons does this atom have?

SOLUTION

The atomic number 12 means the atom has 12 protons. The element magnesium is symbolized by Mg. The atom is represented as



and is called magnesium-24. Because the atom has 12 protons, it must also have 12 electrons. The mass number gives the total number of protons and neutrons, which means that this atom has 12 neutrons ($24 - 12 = 12$).

Magnesium burns in air to give a bright white flame.



© Cengage Learning

Isotope Tales

The atoms of a given element typically consist of several isotopes—atoms with the same number of protons but different numbers of neutrons. It turns out that the ratio of isotopes found in nature can be very useful in natural detective work. One reason is that the ratio of isotopes of elements found in living animals and humans reflects their diets. For example, African elephants that feed on grasses have a different $^{13}\text{C}/^{12}\text{C}$ ratio in their tissues than elephants that primarily eat tree leaves. This difference arises because grasses have a different growth pattern than leaves do, resulting in different amounts of ^{13}C and ^{12}C being incorporated from the CO_2 in the air. Because leaf-eating and grass-eating elephants live in different areas of Africa, the observed differences in the $^{13}\text{C}/^{12}\text{C}$ isotope ratios in elephant



© Johannes Gerhardt/Swanepoel/Dreamstime.com

An African elephant eating grass.

ivory samples have enabled authorities to identify the sources of illegal samples of ivory.

Another case of isotope detective work involves the tomb of King Midas, who ruled the kingdom Phrygia in the eighth century B.C. Analysis of nitrogen isotopes in the king's decayed casket has revealed details about the king's diet. Scientists have learned that the $^{15}\text{N}/^{14}\text{N}$ ratios of carnivores are higher than those of herbivores, which in turn are higher than those of plants. It turns out that the organism responsible for decay of the king's wooden casket has an unusually large requirement for nitrogen. The source of this nitrogen was the body of the dead king. Because the decayed wood under his now-decomposed body showed a high $^{15}\text{N}/^{14}\text{N}$ ratio, researchers feel sure that the king's diet was rich in meat.

A third case of historical isotope detective work concerns the Pueblo ancestor people (commonly called the Anasazi), who lived in what is now northwestern New Mexico between A.D. 900 and 1150. The center of their civilization, Chaco Canyon, was a thriving cultural center boasting dwellings made of hand-hewn sandstone and more than 200,000 logs. The sources of the logs have always been controversial. Many theories have been advanced concerning the distances over which the logs were hauled. Recent research by Nathan B. English, a geochemist at the University of Arizona in Tucson, has used the distribution of strontium isotopes in the wood to identify the probable sources of the logs. This effort has enabled scientists to understand more clearly the Anasazi building practices.

These stories illustrate how isotopes can serve as valuable sources of biologic and historical information.

See Problem 4.41

Interactive Example 4.4

Calculating Mass Number

Write the symbol for the silver atom ($Z = 47$) that has 61 neutrons.

SOLUTION

The element symbol is ${}^A_{47}\text{Ag}$, where we know that $Z = 47$. We can find A from its definition, $A = Z + \text{number of neutrons}$. In this case,

$$A = 47 + 61 = 108$$

The complete symbol for this atom is ${}^{108}_{47}\text{Ag}$.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 4.4 Give the symbol for the phosphorus atom ($Z = 15$) that contains 17 neutrons.

See Problem 4.42.

4.8

Introduction to the Periodic Table

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about various features of the periodic table.
- To learn some of the properties of metals, nonmetals, and metalloids.

In any room where chemistry is taught or practiced, you are almost certain to find a chart called the **periodic table** hanging on the wall. This chart shows all of the known elements and gives a good deal of information about each. As our study of chemistry progresses, the usefulness of the periodic table will become more obvious. This section will simply introduce it.

A simple version of the periodic table is shown in Fig. 4.9. Note that each box of this table contains a number written over one, two, or three letters. The letters are the symbols for the elements. The number shown above each symbol is the atomic number (the number of protons and also the number of electrons) for that element. For example, carbon (C) has atomic number 6:

6 C

	Alkaline earth metals												Noble gases					
	1A	2A											3A	4A	5A	6A	7A	8A
	1 H																	2 He
Alkali metals	3 Li	4 Be	Transition metals										5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
	11 Na	12 Mg											13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
	19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
	37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
	55 Cs	56 Ba	57 La*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
	87 Fr	88 Ra	89 Ac†	104 Rf	105 Db	106 Sg	107 Bh	108 Hs	109 Mt	110 Ds	111 Rg	112 Cn	113 Nh	114 Fl	115 Mc	116 Lv	117 Ts	118 Og

*Lanthanides	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu
†Actinides	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr

Figure 4.9 The periodic table.

Lead (Pb) has atomic number 82:

82 Pb

Mendeleev actually arranged the elements in order of increasing atomic mass rather than atomic number.

Throughout the text, we will highlight the location of various elements by presenting a small version of the periodic table.

Note that the elements are listed on the periodic table in order of increasing atomic number. They are also arranged in specific horizontal rows and vertical columns. The elements were first arranged in this way in 1869 by Dmitri Mendeleev, a Russian scientist. Mendeleev arranged the elements in this way because of similarities in the chemical properties of various “families” of elements. ◀ For example, fluorine and chlorine are reactive gases that form similar compounds. It was also known that sodium and potassium behave very similarly. Thus the name *periodic table* refers to the fact that as we increase the atomic numbers, every so often an element occurs with properties similar to those of an earlier (lower-atomic-number) element. For example, ◀ the elements

9 F
17 Cl
35 Br
53 I
85 At

There’s another convention recommended by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry for group designations that uses numbers 1 through 18 and includes the transition metals. Do not confuse that system with the one used in this text, where only the representative elements have group numbers (1 through 8).

Nonmetals sometimes have one or more metallic properties. For example, solid iodine is lustrous, and graphite (a form of pure carbon) conducts electricity.

all show similar chemical behavior and so are listed vertically, as a “family” of elements.

A family of elements with similar chemical properties that lie in the same vertical column on the periodic table is called a **group**. Groups are often referred to by the number over the column (see Fig. 4.9). Note that the group numbers are accompanied by the letter A on the periodic table in Fig. 4.9. For simplicity we will delete the A’s when we refer to groups in the text. Many of the groups have special names. For example, the first column of elements (Group 1) has the name **alkali metals**. The Group 2 elements are called the **alkaline earth metals**, the Group 7 elements are the **halogens**, and the elements in Group 8 are called the **noble gases**. A large collection of elements that spans many vertical columns consists of the **transition metals**. ◀

Most of the elements are **metals**. Metals have the following characteristic physical properties: ◀

Physical Properties of Metals

1. Efficient conduction of heat and electricity
2. Malleability (they can be hammered into thin sheets)
3. Ductility (they can be pulled into wires)
4. A lustrous (shiny) appearance

Figure 4.10 The elements classified as metals and as nonmetals.

For example, copper is a typical metal. It is lustrous (although it tarnishes readily); it is an excellent conductor of electricity (it is widely used in electrical wires); and it is readily formed into various shapes, such as pipes for water systems. Copper is one of the transition metals—the metals shown in the center of the periodic table. Iron, aluminum, and gold are other familiar elements that have metallic properties. All of the elements shown to the left of and below the heavy “stair-step” black line in Fig. 4.9 are classified as metals, except for hydrogen (Fig. 4.10).

The relatively small number of elements that appear in the upper-right corner of the periodic table (to the right of the heavy line in Figs. 4.9 and 4.10) are called **nonmetals**. Nonmetals generally lack those properties that characterize metals and show much more variation in their properties than metals do. Whereas almost all metals are solids at normal temperatures, many nonmetals (such as nitrogen, oxygen, chlorine, and neon) are gaseous and one (bromine) is a liquid. Several nonmetals (such as carbon, phosphorus, and sulfur) ◀ are also solids.

The elements that lie close to the “stair-step” line as shown in blue in Fig. 4.10 often show a mixture of metallic and nonmetallic properties. These elements, which are called **metalloids** or **semimetals**, include silicon, germanium, arsenic, antimony, and tellurium.

As we continue our study of chemistry, we will see that the periodic table is a valuable tool for organizing accumulated knowledge and that it helps us predict the properties we expect a given element to exhibit. We will also develop a model for atomic structure that will explain why there are groups of elements with similar chemical properties.



Daniel Osterkamp/Flickr/Getty Images

Sulfur miner carrying sulfur in Java.

Interactive Example 4.5

Interpreting the Periodic Table

For each of the following elements, use the periodic table in the front of the book to give the symbol and atomic number and to specify whether the element is a metal or a nonmetal. Also give the named family to which the element belongs (if any).

- a. iodine b. magnesium c. gold d. lithium

SOLUTION

- a. Iodine (symbol I) is element 53 (its atomic number is 53). Iodine lies to the right of the stair-step line in Fig. 4.10 and thus is a nonmetal. Iodine is a member of Group 7, the family of halogens.
- b. Magnesium (symbol Mg) is element 12 (atomic number 12). Magnesium is a metal and is a member of the alkaline earth metal family (Group 2).
- c. Gold (symbol Au) is element 79 (atomic number 79). Gold is a metal and is not a member of a named vertical family. It is classed as a transition metal.
- d. Lithium (symbol Li) is element 3 (atomic number 3). Lithium is a metal in the alkali metal family (Group 1).

Putting the Brakes on Arsenic

The toxicity of arsenic is well known. Indeed, arsenic has often been the poison of choice in classic plays and films—watch *Arsenic and Old Lace* sometime. Contrary to its treatment in the aforementioned movie, arsenic poisoning is a serious, contemporary problem. For example, the World Health Organization

estimates that 77 million people in Bangladesh are at risk from drinking water that contains large amounts of naturally occurring arsenic. Recently, the Environmental Protection Agency announced more stringent standards for arsenic in U.S. public drinking water supplies. Studies show that prolonged exposure to arsenic can lead to a higher risk of bladder, lung, and skin cancers as well as other ailments, although the levels of arsenic that induce these symptoms remain in dispute in the scientific community.

Cleaning up arsenic-contaminated soil and water poses a significant problem. One approach is to find plants that will remove arsenic from the soil. Such a plant, the Chinese brake fern, has been shown to have a voracious appetite for arsenic. Research led by Lena Q. Ma, a chemist at the University of Florida in Gainesville, has shown that the brake fern accumulates arsenic at a rate 200 times that of the average plant. The arsenic, which becomes concentrated in fronds that grow up to 5 feet long, can be easily harvested and hauled away. Researchers are now investigating the best way to dispose of the plants so that the arsenic can be isolated. The fern (*Pteris vittata*) looks promising for putting the brakes on arsenic pollution.



Tara Plascio/FAS/University of Florida

Lena Q. Ma and *Pteris vittata*—called the Chinese brake fern.

See Problem 4.54

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 4.5 Give the symbol and atomic number for each of the following elements. Also indicate whether each element is a metal or a nonmetal and whether it is a member of a named family.

- a. argon b. chlorine c. barium d. cesium

See Problems 4.53 and 4.54.

4.9

Natural States of the Elements

OBJECTIVE

- To learn the natures of the common elements.

As we have noted, the matter around us consists mainly of mixtures. Most often these mixtures contain compounds, in which atoms from different elements are bound together. Most elements are quite reactive: their atoms tend to combine with those of other elements to form compounds. Thus we do not often find elements in nature in pure form—uncombined with other elements. However, there are notable exceptions. The gold nuggets found at Sutter's Mill in California that launched the Gold Rush in 1849 are virtually pure elemental gold. And platinum and silver are often found in nearly pure form.

Gold, silver, and platinum are members of a class of metals called *noble metals* because they are relatively unreactive. (The term *noble* implies a class set apart.)

Other elements that appear in nature in the uncombined state are the elements in Group 8: helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, and radon. Because the atoms of these

Recall that a molecule is a collection of atoms that behaves as a unit. Molecules are always electrically neutral (zero charge).

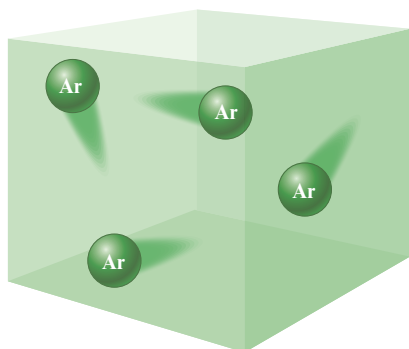


Figure 4.11 Argon gas consists of a collection of separate argon atoms.

elements do not combine readily with those of other elements, we call them the *noble gases*. For example, helium gas is found in uncombined form in underground deposits with natural gas.

When we take a sample of air (the mixture of gases that constitute the earth's atmosphere) and separate it into its components, we find several pure elements present. One of these is argon. Argon gas consists of a collection of separate argon atoms, as shown in Fig. 4.11. ◀

Air also contains nitrogen gas and oxygen gas. When we examine these two gases, however, we find that they do not contain single atoms, as argon does, but instead contain **diatomic molecules**: molecules made up of *two atoms*, as represented in Fig. 4.12. In fact, any sample of elemental oxygen gas at normal temperatures contains O_2 molecules. Likewise, nitrogen gas contains N_2 molecules.

Hydrogen is another element that forms diatomic molecules. Although virtually all of the hydrogen found on earth is present in compounds with other elements (such as with oxygen in water), when hydrogen is prepared as a free element, it contains diatomic H_2 molecules. For example, an electric current can be used to decompose water (Fig. 4.13 and Fig. 3.3) into elemental hydrogen and oxygen containing H_2 and O_2 molecules, respectively.

Several other elements, in addition to hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen, exist as diatomic molecules. For example, when sodium chloride is melted and subjected to an electric current, chlorine gas is produced (along with sodium metal). This chemical

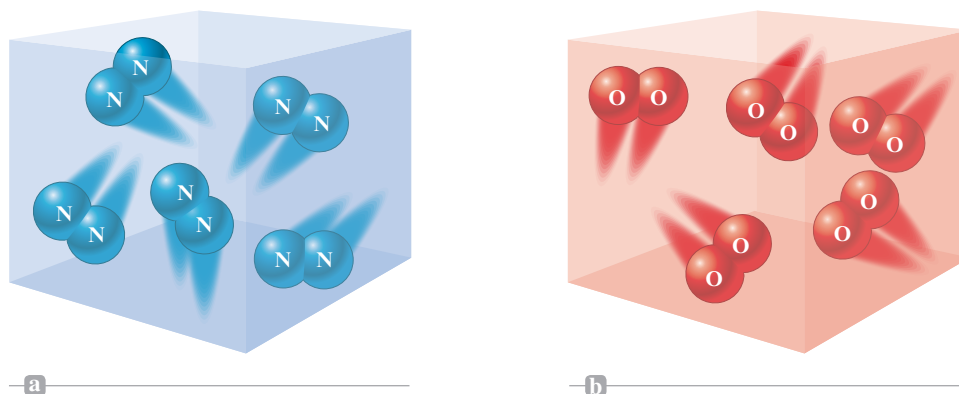


Figure 4.12 Gaseous nitrogen and oxygen contain diatomic (two-atom) molecules.

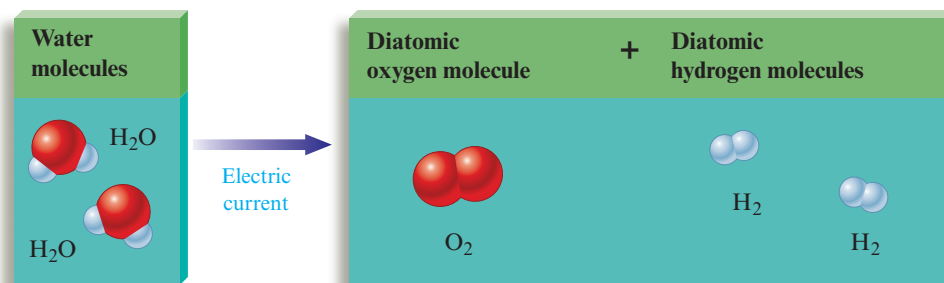


Figure 4.13 The decomposition of two water molecules (H_2O) to form two hydrogen molecules (H_2) and one oxygen molecule (O_2). Note that only the grouping of the atoms changes in this process; no atoms are created or destroyed. There must be the same number of H atoms and O atoms before and after the process. Thus the decomposition of two H_2O molecules (containing four H atoms and two O atoms) yields one O_2 molecule (containing two O atoms) and two H_2 molecules (containing a total of four H atoms).

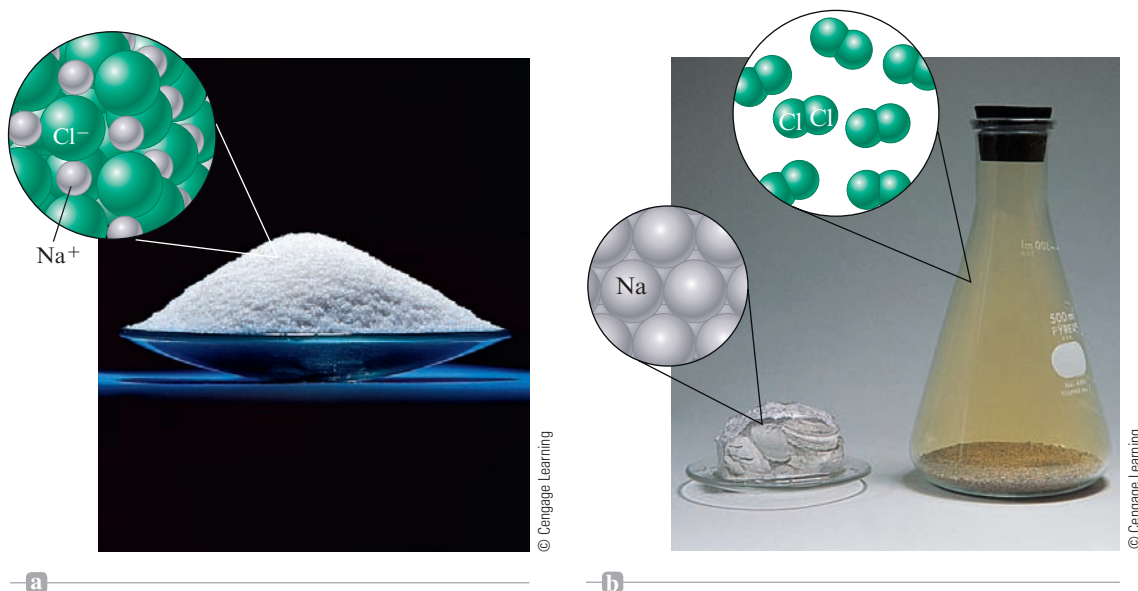


Figure 4.14

Sodium chloride (common table salt) can be decomposed to its elements.

Sodium metal (on the left) and chlorine gas.

change is represented in Fig. 4.14. Chlorine gas is a pale green gas that contains Cl_2 molecules.

Chlorine is a member of Group 7, the halogen family. All the elemental forms of the Group 7 elements contain diatomic molecules. Fluorine is a pale yellow gas containing F_2 molecules. Bromine is a brown liquid made up of Br_2 molecules. Iodine is a lustrous, purple solid that contains I_2 molecules.

Table 4.5 lists the elements that contain diatomic molecules in their pure, elemental forms.

So far we have seen that several elements are gaseous in their elemental forms at normal temperatures ($\sim 25^\circ\text{C}$). ◀ The noble gases (the Group 8 elements) contain individual atoms, whereas several other gaseous elements contain diatomic molecules (H_2 , N_2 , O_2 , F_2 , and Cl_2). ◀

Only two elements are liquids in their elemental forms at 25°C : the nonmetal bromine (containing Br_2 molecules) ◀ and the metal mercury. The metals gallium and cesium almost qualify in this category; they are solids at 25°C , but both melt at $\sim 30^\circ\text{C}$.

~ means "approximately."

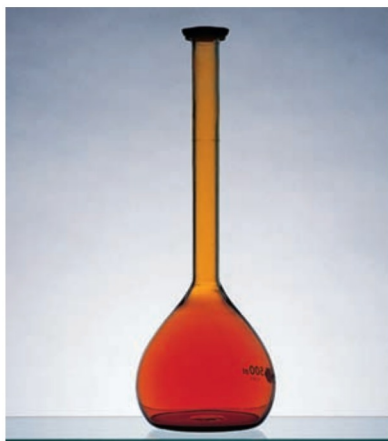


Platinum is a noble metal used in jewelry and in many industrial processes.

Harry Taylor/Dorling Kindersley/Getty Images

Table 4.5 Elements That Exist as Diatomic Molecules in Their Elemental Forms

Element Present	Elemental State at 25°C	Molecule
hydrogen	colorless gas	H_2
nitrogen	colorless gas	N_2
oxygen	pale blue gas	O_2
fluorine	pale yellow gas	F_2
chlorine	pale green gas	Cl_2
bromine	reddish-brown liquid	Br_2
iodine	lustrous, dark purple solid	I_2



Liquid bromine in a flask with bromine vapor.

© Cengage Learning

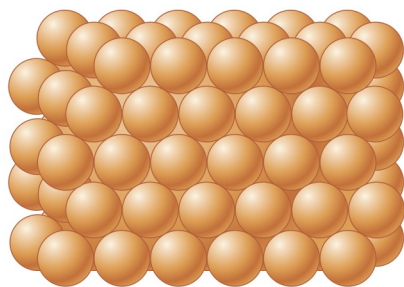


Figure 4.15 In solid metals, the spherical atoms are packed closely together.

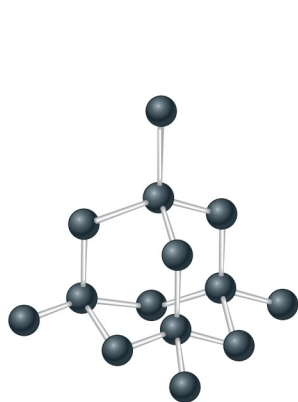
The other elements are solids in their elemental forms at 25 °C. For metals these solids contain large numbers of atoms packed together much like marbles in a jar (Fig. 4.15).

The structures of solid nonmetallic elements are more varied than those of metals. In fact, different forms of the same element often occur. For example, solid carbon occurs in three forms. Different forms of a given element are called *allotropes*. The three allotropes of carbon are the familiar diamond and graphite forms plus a form that has only recently been discovered called *buckminsterfullerene*. These elemental forms have very different properties because of their different structures (Fig. 4.16). Diamond is the hardest natural substance known and is often used for industrial cutting tools. Diamonds are also valued as gemstones. ◀ Graphite, by contrast, is a rather soft material useful for writing (pencil “lead” is really graphite) and (in the form of a powder) for lubricating locks. The rather odd name given to buckminsterfullerene comes from the structure of the C_{60} molecules that form this allotrope. The soccer-ball-like structure contains five- and six-member rings reminiscent of the structure of geodesic domes suggested by the late industrial designer Buckminster Fuller. Other “fullerenes” containing molecules with more than 60 carbon atoms have also been discovered, leading to a new area of chemistry.

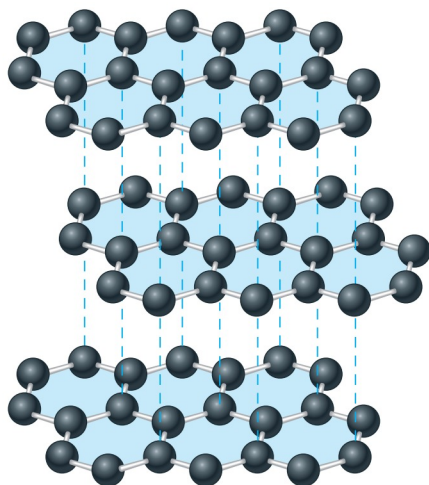


Cut diamond, held over coal.

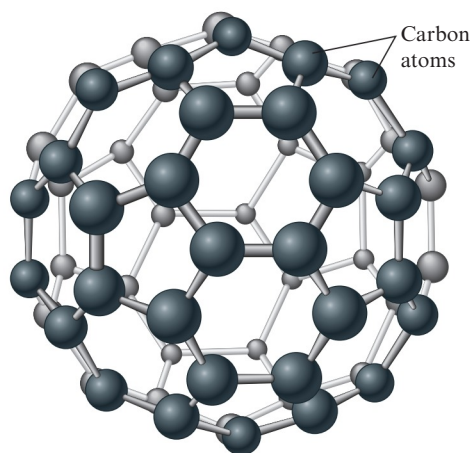
Masterfile



Diamond



Graphite



Buckminsterfullerene

Frank Cox

Figure 4.16 The three solid elemental (allotropes) forms of carbon. The representations of diamond and graphite are just fragments of much larger structures that extend in all directions from the parts shown here. Buckminsterfullerene contains C_{60} molecules, one of which is shown.

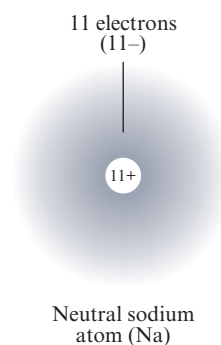
4.10 Ions

OBJECTIVES

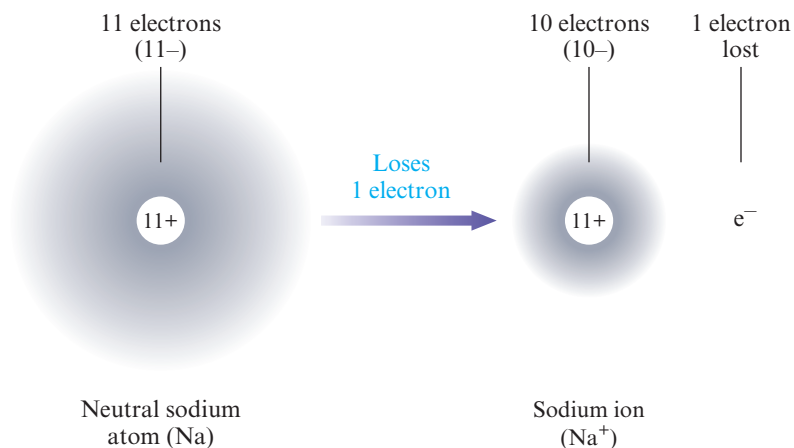
- To understand the formation of ions from their parent atoms, and learn to name them.
- To learn how the periodic table can help predict which ion a given element forms.

We have seen that an atom has a certain number of protons in its nucleus and an equal number of electrons in the space around the nucleus. This results in an exact balance of positive and negative charges. We say that an atom is a neutral entity—it has *zero net charge*.

We can produce a charged entity, called an **ion**, by taking a neutral atom and adding or removing one or more electrons. For example, a sodium atom ($Z = 11$) has 11 protons in its nucleus and 11 electrons outside its nucleus.



If one of the electrons is lost, there will be 11 positive charges but only 10 negative charges. This gives an ion with a net positive one ($1+$) charge: $(11+) + (10-) = 1+$. We can represent this process as follows:



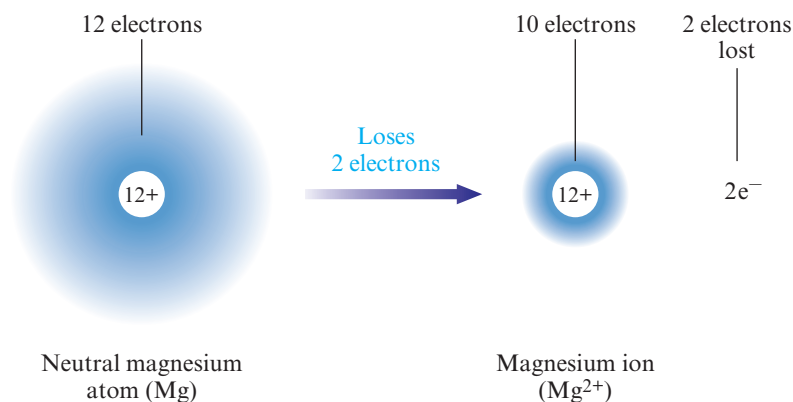
or, in shorthand form, as



where Na represents the neutral sodium atom, Na^+ represents the $1+$ ion formed, and e^- represents an electron.

A positive ion, called a **cation** (pronounced *cat' eye on*), is produced when one or more electrons are *lost* from a neutral atom. We have seen that sodium loses one

electron to become a 1+ cation. Some atoms lose more than one electron. For example, a magnesium atom typically loses two electrons to form a 2+ cation:

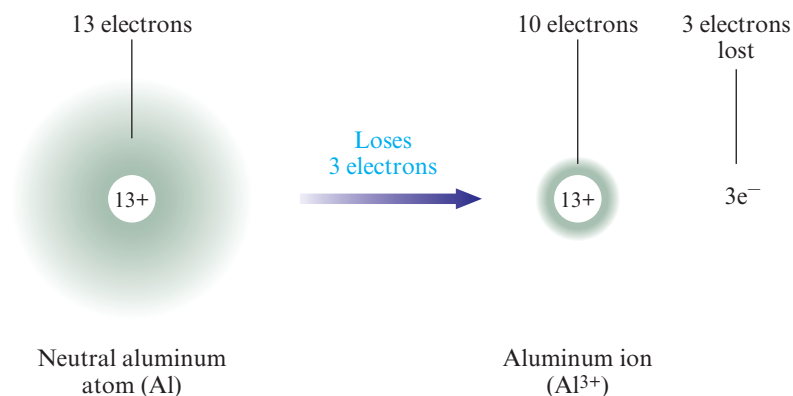


We usually represent this process as follows:



Note that the size decreases dramatically when an atom loses one or more electrons to form a positive ion.

Aluminum forms a 3+ cation by losing three electrons: ◀



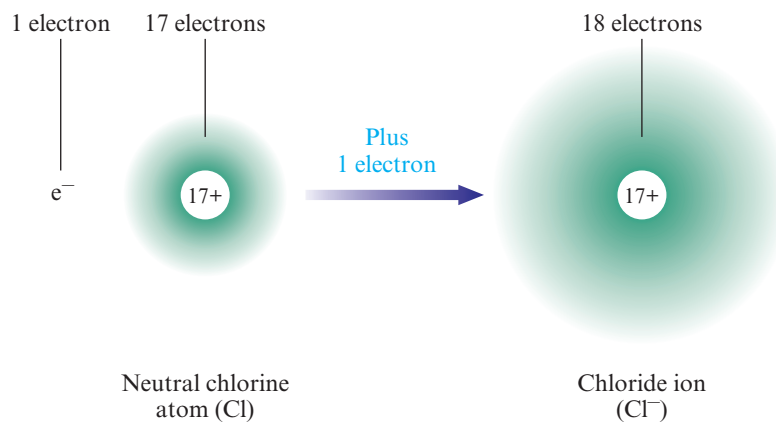
or



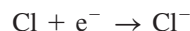
A cation is named using the name of the parent atom. Thus Na⁺ is called the sodium ion (or sodium cation), Mg²⁺ is called the magnesium ion (or magnesium cation), and Al³⁺ is called the aluminum ion (or aluminum cation).

When electrons are *gained* by a neutral atom, an ion with a negative charge is formed. A negatively charged ion is called an **anion** (pronounced *an' ion*). An atom that gains one extra electron forms an anion with a 1- charge. An example of an atom that forms a 1- anion is the chlorine atom, which has 17 protons and 17 electrons: ◀

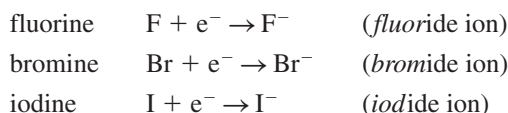
Note that the size increases dramatically when an atom gains one or more electrons to form a negative ion.



This process is usually represented as

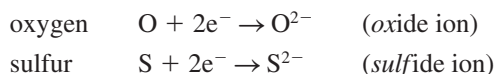


Note that the anion formed by chlorine has 18 electrons but only 17 protons, so the net charge is $(18-) + (17+) = 1-$. Unlike a cation, which is named for the parent atom, an anion is named by taking the root name of the atom and changing the ending. For example, the Cl^- anion produced from the Cl (chlorine) atom is called the *chloride* ion (or chloride anion). Notice that the word *chloride* is obtained from the root of the atom name (*chlor-*) plus the suffix *-ide*. Other atoms that add one electron to form $1-$ ions include



Note that the name of each of these anions is obtained by adding *-ide* to the root of the atom name.

Some atoms can add two electrons to form $2-$ anions. Examples include



Note that the names for these anions are derived in the same way as those for the $1-$ anions.

It is important to recognize that ions are always formed by removing electrons from an atom (to form cations) or adding electrons to an atom (to form anions). *Ions are never formed by changing the number of protons in an atom's nucleus.*

It is essential to understand that isolated atoms do not form ions on their own. Most commonly, ions are formed when metallic elements combine with nonmetallic elements. As we will discuss in detail in Chapter 7, when metals and nonmetals react, the metal atoms tend to lose one or more electrons, which are in turn gained by the atoms of the nonmetal. Thus reactions between metals and nonmetals tend to form compounds that contain metal cations and nonmetal anions. We will have more to say about these compounds in Section 4.11.

Ion Charges and the Periodic Table

We find the periodic table very useful when we want to know what type of ion is formed by a given atom. Fig. 4.17 shows the types of ions formed by atoms in several of the groups on the periodic table. Note that the Group 1 metals all form $1+$ ions (M^+), the Group 2 metals all form $2+$ ions (M^{2+}), and the Group 3 metals form $3+$

1	2										3	4	5	6	7	8
Li ⁺	Be ²⁺													O ²⁻	F ⁻	
Na ⁺	Mg ²⁺										Al ³⁺			S ²⁻	Cl ⁻	
K ⁺	Ca ²⁺										Ga ³⁺			Se ²⁻	Br ⁻	
Rb ⁺	Sr ²⁺	Transition metals form cations with various charges.												Te ²⁻	I ⁻	
Cs ⁺	Ba ²⁺															

Figure 4.17 The ions formed by selected members of Groups 1, 2, 3, 6, and 7.

ions (M^{3+}). Thus for Groups 1 through 3 the charges of the cations formed are identical to the group numbers.

In contrast to the Group 1, 2, and 3 metals, most of the many *transition metals* form cations with various positive charges. For these elements there is no easy way to predict the charge of the cation that will be formed.

Note that metals always form positive ions. This tendency to lose electrons is a fundamental characteristic of metals. Nonmetals, on the other hand, form negative ions by gaining electrons. Note that the Group 7 atoms all gain one electron to form $1-$ ions and that all the nonmetals in Group 6 gain two electrons to form $2-$ ions.

At this point you should memorize the relationships between the group number and the type of ion formed, as shown in Fig. 4.17. You will understand why these relationships exist after we further discuss the theory of the atom in Chapter 11.

4.11

Compounds That Contain Ions

OBJECTIVE

- To learn how ions combine to form neutral compounds.

Melting means that the solid, where the ions are locked into place, is changed to a liquid, where the ions can move.

Chemists have good reasons to believe that many chemical compounds contain ions. For instance, consider some of the properties of common table salt, sodium chloride (NaCl). It must be heated to about 800°C to melt and to almost 1500°C to boil (compare to water, which boils at 100°C). As a solid, salt will not conduct an electric current, but when melted ◀ it is a very good conductor. Pure water does not conduct electricity (does not allow an electric current to flow), but when salt is dissolved in water, the resulting solution readily conducts electricity (Fig. 4.18).

Chemists have come to realize that we can best explain these properties of sodium chloride (NaCl) by picturing it as containing Na^+ ions and Cl^- ions packed together as shown in Fig. 4.19. Because the positive and negative charges attract each other very strongly, it must be heated to a very high temperature (800°C) before it melts.

To explore further the significance of the electrical conductivity results, we need to discuss briefly the nature of electric currents. An electric current can travel along a metal wire because *electrons are free to move* through the wire; the moving electrons carry the current. In ionic substances the ions carry the current. Thus substances that contain ions can conduct an electric current *only if the ions can move*—the current travels by the movement of the charged ions. In solid NaCl the ions are tightly held and cannot move, but when the solid is melted and changed to a liquid, the structure is

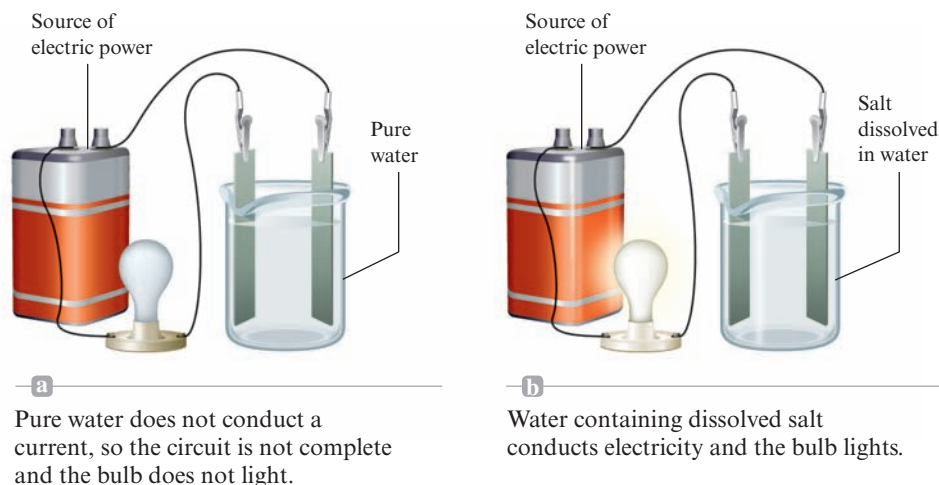
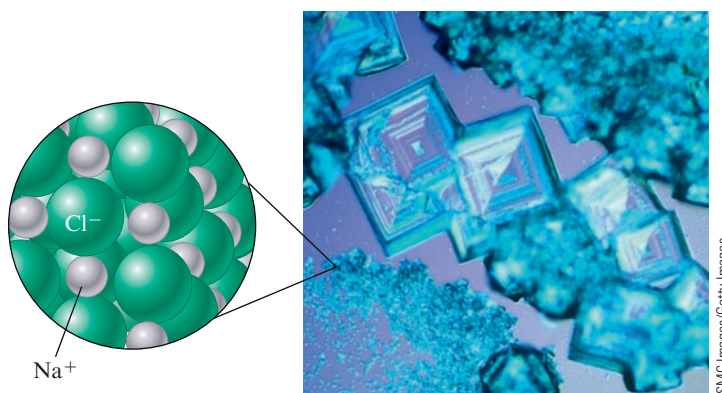


Figure 4.18



a
The arrangement of sodium ions (Na^+) and chloride ions (Cl^-) in the ionic compound sodium chloride.

b
Solid sodium chloride highly magnified.

Figure 4.19

disrupted, and the ions can move. As a result, an electric current can travel through the melted salt.

The same reasoning applies to NaCl dissolved in water. When the solid dissolves, the ions are dispersed throughout the water and can move around in the water, allowing it to conduct a current.

Thus, we recognize substances that contain ions by their characteristic properties. They often have very high melting points, and they conduct an electric current when melted or when dissolved in water.

Many substances contain ions. In fact, whenever a compound forms between a metal and a nonmetal, it can be expected to contain ions. We call these substances **ionic compounds**.

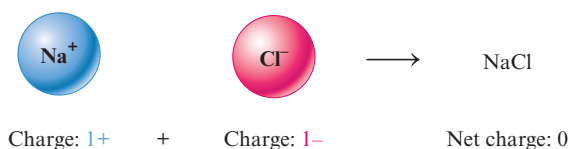
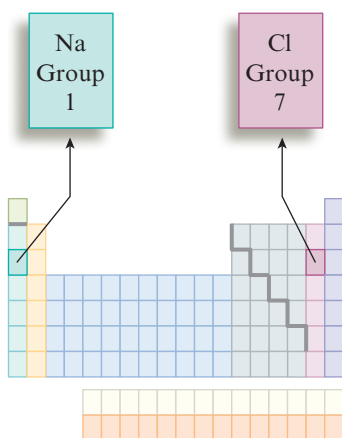
Critical Thinking

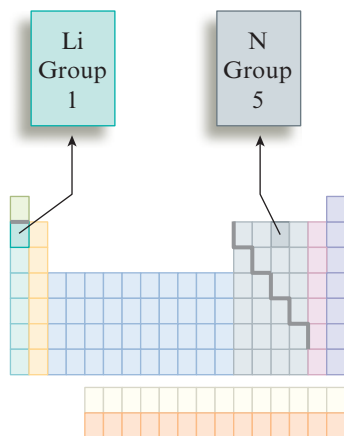
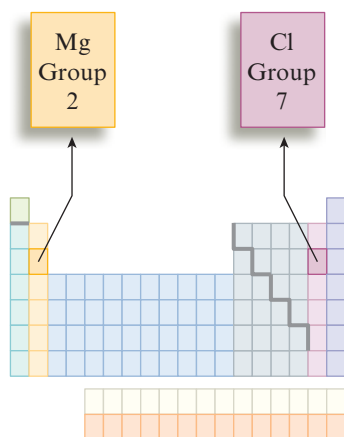
Thomson and Rutherford helped to show that atoms consist of three types of subatomic particles, two of which are charged. What if subatomic particles had no charge? How would this affect what you have learned?

One fact very important to remember is that *a chemical compound must have a net charge of zero*. This means that if a compound contains ions, then

1. Both positive ions (cations) and negative ions (anions) must be present.
2. The numbers of cations and anions must be such that the net charge is zero.

For example, note that the formula for sodium chloride is written NaCl, indicating one of each type of these elements. This makes sense because sodium chloride contains Na^+ ions and Cl^- ions. ◀ Each sodium ion has a 1+ charge, and each chloride ion has a 1- charge, so they must occur in equal numbers to give a net charge of zero.

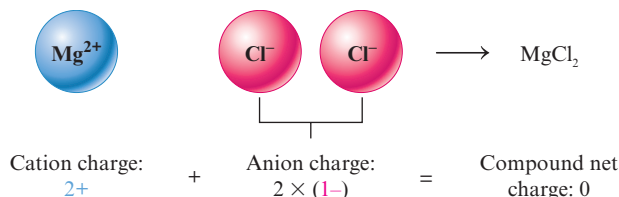




And for *any* ionic compound,

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Total charge} \\ \text{of cations} \end{array} + \begin{array}{r} \text{Total charge} \\ \text{of anions} \end{array} = \begin{array}{r} \text{Zero} \\ \text{net charge} \end{array}$$

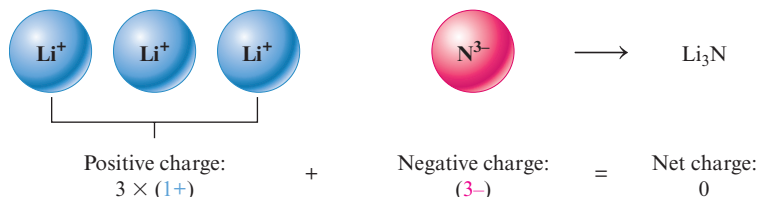
Consider an ionic compound that contains the ions Mg^{2+} and Cl^- . ◀ What combination of these ions will give a net charge of zero? To balance the $2+$ charge on Mg^{2+} , we will need two Cl^- ions to give a net charge of zero.



This means that the formula of the compound must be MgCl_2 . Remember that subscripts are used to give the relative numbers of atoms (or ions).

Now consider an ionic compound that contains the ions Ba^{2+} and O^{2-} . What is the correct formula? These ions have charges of the same size (but opposite sign), so they must occur in equal numbers to give a net charge of zero. The formula of the compound is BaO , because $(2+) + (2-) = 0$.

Similarly, the formula of a compound that contains the ions Li^+ and N^{3-} ◀ is Li_3N because three Li^+ cations are needed to balance the charge of the N^{3-} anion.



Interactive Example 4.6

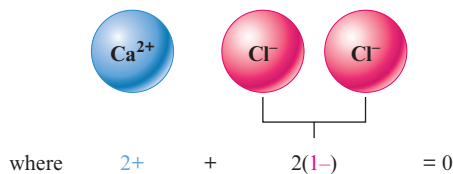
Writing Formulas for Ionic Compounds

The pairs of ions contained in several ionic compounds follow. Give the formula for each compound.

- a. Ca^{2+} and Cl^- b. Na^+ and S^{2-} c. Ca^{2+} and P^{3-}

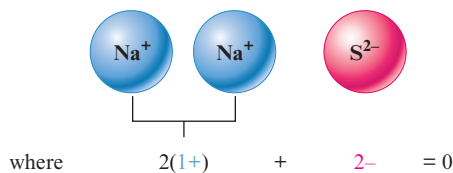
SOLUTION

- a. Ca^{2+} has a $2+$ charge, so two Cl^- ions (each with the charge $1-$) will be needed.



The formula is CaCl_2 . ◀

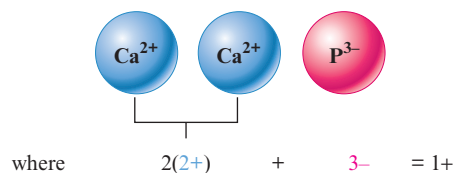
- b. In this case S^{2-} , with its $2-$ charge, requires two Na^+ ions to produce a zero net charge.



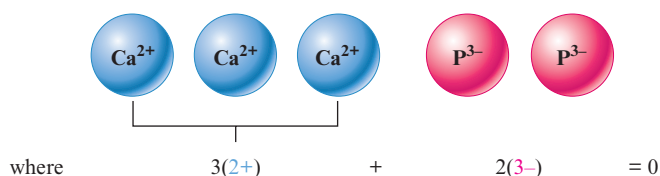
The formula is Na_2S .

The subscript 1 in a formula is not written.

- c. We have the ions Ca^{2+} (charge 2+) and P^{3-} (charge 3-). We must figure out how many of each are needed to balance exactly the positive and negative charges. Let's try two Ca^{2+} and one P^{3-} .



The resulting net charge is $2(2+) + (3-) = (4+) + (3-) = 1-$. This doesn't work because the net charge is not zero. We can obtain the same total positive and total negative charges by having three Ca^{2+} ions and two P^{3-} ions.



Thus the formula must be Ca_3P_2 .

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 4.6 Give the formulas for the compounds that contain the following pairs of ions.

- a. K^+ and I^- b. Mg^{2+} and N^{3-} c. Al^{3+} and O^{2-}

See Problems 4.83 and 4.84.

Chapter 4 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

element symbols (4.2)	periodic table (4.8)
law of constant composition (4.3)	group (4.8)
Dalton's atomic theory (4.3)	alkali metals (4.8)
atom (4.3)	alkaline earth metals (4.8)
compound (4.4)	halogens (4.8)
chemical formula (4.4)	noble gases (4.8)
electron (4.5)	transition metals (4.8)
nuclear atom (4.5)	metals (4.8)
nucleus (4.5)	nonmetals (4.8)
proton (4.5)	metalloids (4.8)
neutron (4.5)	diatomic molecule (4.9)
isotopes (4.7)	ion (4.10)
atomic number (Z) (4.7)	cation (4.10)
mass number (A) (4.7)	anion (4.10)
	ionic compound (4.11)

For Review

- All of the materials in the universe can be chemically broken down into about 100 different elements.
- Nine elements account for about 98% of the earth's crust, oceans, and atmosphere.
- In the human body, oxygen, carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen are the most abundant elements.
- Each element has a name and a symbol.
 - The symbol usually consists of the first one or two letters of the element's name.
 - Sometimes the symbol is taken from the element's original Latin or Greek name.
- The law of constant composition states that a given compound always contains the same proportion by mass of the elements of which it is composed.
- Dalton's atomic theory states:
 - All elements are composed of atoms.
 - All atoms of a given element are identical.
 - Atoms of different elements are different.
 - Compounds consist of the atoms of different elements.
 - Atoms are not created or destroyed in a chemical reaction.

- A compound is represented by a chemical formula in which the number and type of atoms present are shown by using the element symbols and subscripts.
- Experiments by J. J. Thomson and Ernest Rutherford showed that atoms have internal structure.
 - The nucleus, which is at the center of the atom, contains protons (positively charged) and neutrons (uncharged).
 - Electrons move around the nucleus.
 - Electrons have a small mass (1/1836 of the proton mass).
 - Electrons have a negative charge equal and opposite to that of the proton.
- Isotopes are atoms with the same number of protons but a different number of neutrons.
- A particular isotope is represented by the symbol A_ZX , in which Z represents the number of protons (atomic number) and A represents the total number of protons and neutrons (mass number) in the nucleus.
- The periodic table shows all of the known elements in order of increasing atomic number; the table is organized to group elements with similar properties in vertical columns.
- Most elements have metallic properties (the metals) and appear on the left side of the periodic table.
- Nonmetals appear on the right side of the periodic table.
- Metalloids are elements that have some metallic and some non-metallic properties.
- Atoms can form ions (species with a charge) by gaining or losing electrons.
 - Metals tend to lose one or more electrons to form positive ions called cations; these are generally named by using the name of the parent atom.
 - Nonmetals tend to gain one or more electrons to form negative ions called anions; these are named by using the root of the atom name followed by the suffix *-ide*.
- The ion that a particular atom will form can be predicted from the atom's position on the periodic table.
 - Elements in Group 1 and 2 form 1+ and 2+ ions, respectively.
 - Group 7 atoms form anions with 1- charges.
 - Group 6 atoms form anions with 2- charges.
- Ions combine to form compounds. Compounds are electrically neutral, so the sum of the charges on the anions and cations in the compound must equal zero.

The periodic table is shown with the following group labels: 1A (Alkali metals), 2A (Alkaline earth metals), 3A-8A (Main groups), and 9A-10A (Noble gases). The transition metals are labeled as groups 3 through 12. The lanthanides and actinides are shown as separate rows below the main table.

1 H	2 He											13 B	14 C	15 N	16 O	17 F	18 Ne
3 Li	4 Be											5 Al	6 Si	7 P	8 S	9 Cl	10 Ar
11 Na	12 Mg	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr
37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe
55 Cs	56 Ba	57 La*	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn
87 Fr	88 Ra	89 Ac†	104 Rf	105 Db	106 Sg	107 Bh	108 Hs	109 Mt	110 Ds	111 Rg	112 Cn	113 Nh	114 Fl	115 Mc	116 Lv	117 Ts	118 Og
		*Lanthanides	58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu	
		†Actinides	90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lr	

Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

- Knowing the number of protons in the atom of a neutral element enables you to determine which of the following?
 - the number of neutrons in the atom of the neutral element
 - the number of electrons in the atom of the neutral element
 - the name of the element
 - two of the above
 - none of the above

Explain.
- The average mass of a carbon atom is 12.011. Assuming you could pick up one carbon atom, what is the chance that you would randomly get one with a mass of 12.011?
 - 0%
 - 0.011%
 - about 12%
 - 12.011%
 - greater than 50%
 - none of the above

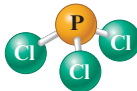
Explain.
- How is an ion formed?
 - by either adding or subtracting protons from the atom
 - by either adding or subtracting neutrons from the atom
 - by either adding or subtracting electrons from the atom
 - all of the above
 - two of the above

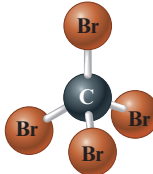
Explain.
- The formula of water, H_2O , suggests which of the following?
 - There is twice as much mass of hydrogen as oxygen in each molecule.
 - There are two hydrogen atoms and one oxygen atom per water molecule.
 - There is twice as much mass of oxygen as hydrogen in each molecule.
 - There are two oxygen atoms and one hydrogen atom per water molecule.
 - Two of the above are correct.

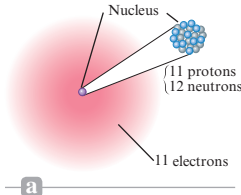
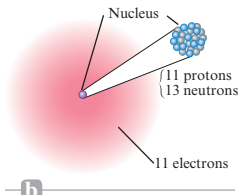
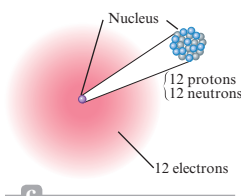
Explain.
- The vitamin niacin (nicotinic acid, $C_6H_5NO_2$) can be isolated from a variety of natural sources, such as liver, yeast, milk, and whole grain. It also can be synthesized from commercially available materials. Which source of nicotinic acid, from a nutritional view, is best for use in a multivitamin tablet? Why?

- One of the best indications of a useful theory is that it raises more questions for further experimentation than it originally answered. How does this apply to Dalton's atomic theory? Give examples.
- Dalton assumed that all atoms of the same element are identical in all their properties. Explain why this assumption is not valid.
- How does Dalton's atomic theory account for the law of constant composition?
- Which of the following is true about the state of an individual atom?
 - An individual atom should be considered to be a solid.
 - An individual atom should be considered to be a liquid.
 - An individual atom should be considered to be a gas.
 - The state of the atom depends on which element it is.
 - An individual atom cannot be considered to be a solid, liquid, or gas.

For choices you did not pick, explain what you feel is wrong with them, and justify the choice you did pick.

- These questions concern the work of J. J. Thomson:
 - From Thomson's work, which particles do you think he would feel are most important in the formation of compounds (chemical changes) and why?
 - Of the remaining two subatomic particles, which do you place second in importance for forming compounds and why?
 - Come up with three models that explain Thomson's findings and evaluate them. To be complete you should include Thomson's findings.
- Heat is applied to an ice cube until only steam is present. Draw a sketch of this process, assuming you can see it at an extremely high level of magnification. What happens to the size of the molecules? What happens to the total mass of the sample?
- What makes a carbon atom different from a nitrogen atom? How are they alike?
- Hundreds of years ago, alchemists tried to turn lead into gold. Is this possible? If not, why not? If yes, how would you do it?
- Chlorine has two prominent isotopes, ^{37}Cl and ^{35}Cl . Which is more abundant? How do you know?
- Differentiate between an atomic element and a molecular element. Provide an example and microscopic drawing of each.
- Science often develops by using the known theories and expanding, refining, and perhaps changing these theories. As discussed in Section 4.5, Rutherford used Thomson's ideas when thinking about his model of the atom. What if Rutherford had not known about Thomson's work? How might Rutherford's model of the atom have been different?
- Rutherford was surprised when some of the α particles bounced back. He was surprised because he was thinking of Thomson's model of the atom. What if Rutherford believed atoms were as Dalton envisioned them? What do you suppose Rutherford would have expected, and what would have surprised him?
- It is good practice to actively read the textbook and to try to verify claims that are made when you can. The following claim is made in your textbook: "... if the nucleus were the size of a grape, the electrons would be about 1 mile away on average." Provide mathematical support for this statement.
- Why is the term "sodium chloride molecule" incorrect but the term "carbon dioxide molecule" is correct?
- Both atomic elements and molecular elements exist. Are there such entities as atomic compounds and molecular compounds? If so, provide an example and microscopic drawing. If not, explain why not.
- Now that you have gone through Chapter 4, go back to Section 4.3 and review Dalton's Atomic Theory. Which of the premises are no longer accepted? Explain your answer.
- Write the formula for each of the following substances, listing the elements in the order given.
 - 

List the phosphorus atom first.
 - a molecule containing two boron atoms and six hydrogen atoms
 - a compound containing one calcium atom for every two chlorine atoms
 - 

List the carbon atom first.
 - a compound containing two iron atoms for every three oxygen atoms
 - a molecule containing three hydrogen atoms, one phosphorus atom, and four oxygen atoms
- Use the following figures to identify the element or ion. Write the symbol for each, using the ^A_ZX format.
 - 
 - 
 - 

Questions and Problems

4.1 The Elements

Questions

1. What were the four fundamental substances postulated by the Greeks?
2. _____ was the first scientist to recognize the importance of careful measurements.
3. In addition to his important work on the properties of gases, what other valuable contributions did Robert Boyle make to the development of the study of chemistry?
4. What are the three most abundant elements (by mass) in the human body?
5. What are the five most abundant elements (by mass) in the earth's crust, oceans, and atmosphere?
6. Read the "Chemistry in Focus" segment *Trace Elements: Small but Crucial*, and answer the following questions.
 - a. What is meant by the term *trace element*?
 - b. Name two essential trace elements in the body and list their function(s).

4.2 Symbols for the Elements

Note: Refer to Fig. 4.9 when appropriate.

Questions

7. Give the symbols and names for the elements whose chemical symbols consist of only one letter.
8. The symbols for most elements are based on the first few letters of the respective element's common English name. In some cases, however, the symbol seems to have nothing to do with the element's common name. Give three examples of elements whose symbols are not directly derived from the element's common English name.
9. Find the symbol in Column 2 for each name in Column 1.

Column 1	Column 2
a. helium	1. Si
b. sodium	2. So
c. silver	3. S
d. sulfur	4. He
e. bromine	5. C
f. potassium	6. Co
g. neon	7. Ba
h. barium	8. Br
i. cobalt	9. K
j. carbon	10. Po
	11. Na
	12. Ag
	13. Ne
	14. Ca

10. Several elements have chemical symbols beginning with the letter N. For each of the following chemical symbols, give the name of the corresponding element.

a. Ne	e. Np
b. Ni	f. Nb
c. N	g. Nd
d. No	

11. Use the periodic table shown in Fig. 4.9 to find the symbol or name for each of the following elements.

Symbol	Name
Co	_____
_____	rubidium
Rn	_____
_____	radium
U	_____

12. Use the periodic table inside the front cover of this book to find the symbol or name for each of the following elements.

Symbol	Name
_____	zirconium
Cs	_____
_____	selenium
Au	_____
_____	cerium

13. For each of the following chemical symbols, give the name of the corresponding element.

a. K	e. N
b. Ge	f. Na
c. P	g. Ne
d. C	h. I

14. Several chemical elements have English names beginning with the letters B, N, P, or S. For each letter, list the English *names* for two elements whose names begin with that letter, and give the symbols for the elements you choose (the symbols do not necessarily need to begin with the same letters).

4.3 Dalton's Atomic Theory

Questions

15. A given compound always contains the same proportion (by mass) of the elements. This principle became known as _____.
16. Correct each of the following misstatements from Dalton's atomic theory.
 - a. Elements are made of tiny particles called molecules.
 - b. All atoms of a given element are very similar.
 - c. The atoms of a given element may be the same as those of another element.
 - d. A given compound may vary in the relative number and types of atoms depending on the source of the compound.
 - e. A chemical reaction may involve the gain or loss of atoms as it takes place.

4.4 Formulas of Compounds

Questions

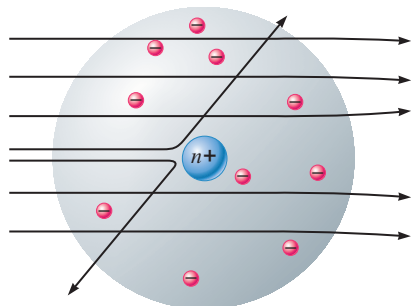
17. What is a compound?
18. A given compound always contains the same relative masses of its constituent elements. How is this related to the relative numbers of each kind of atom present?
19. Based on the following word descriptions, write the formula for each of the indicated substances.
 - a. a compound whose molecules each contain six carbon atoms and six hydrogen atoms
 - b. an aluminum compound in which there are three chlorine atoms for each aluminum atom

- c. a compound in which there are two sodium atoms for every sulfur atom
- d. a compound whose molecules each contain two nitrogen atoms and four oxygen atoms
- e. a compound in which there is an equal number of sodium, hydrogen, and carbon atoms, but there are three times as many oxygen atoms as atoms of the other three elements
- f. a compound that has equal numbers of potassium and iodide atoms
20. Based on the following word descriptions, write the formula for each of the indicated substances.
- a. a compound whose molecules contain twice as many oxygen atoms as carbon atoms
- b. a compound whose molecules contain an equal number of carbon and oxygen atoms
- c. a compound in which there is an equal number of calcium and carbon atoms, but there are three times as many atoms of oxygen as of the other two elements
- d. a compound whose molecules contain twice as many hydrogen atoms as sulfur atoms and four times as many oxygen atoms as sulfur atoms
- e. a compound in which there are twice as many chlorine atoms as barium atoms
- f. a compound in which there are three sulfur atoms for every two aluminum atoms

4.5 The Structure of the Atom

Questions

21. Scientists J. J. Thomson and William Thomson (Lord Kelvin) made numerous contributions to our understanding of the atom's structure.
- a. Which subatomic particle did J. J. Thomson discover, and what did this lead him to postulate about the nature of the atom?
- b. William Thomson postulated what became known as the "plum pudding" model of the atom's structure. What did this model suggest?
22. True or false? Rutherford's bombardment experiments with metal foil suggested that the α particles were being deflected by coming near a large, positively charged atomic nucleus.



4.6 Introduction to the Modern Concept of Atomic Structure

Questions

23. Where are neutrons found in an atom? Are neutrons positively charged, negatively charged, or electrically uncharged?
24. What are the positively charged particles found in the nuclei of atoms called?
25. Do the proton and the neutron have exactly the same mass? How do the masses of the proton and the neutron compare to the mass of the electron? Which particles make the greatest contribution to the mass of an atom? Which particles make the greatest contribution to the chemical properties of an atom?
26. The proton and the (electron/neutron) have almost equal masses. The proton and the (electron/neutron) have charges that are equal in magnitude but opposite in nature.
27. An average atomic nucleus has a diameter of about _____ m.
28. Which particles in an atom are most responsible for the chemical properties of the atom? Where are these particles located in the atom?

4.7 Isotopes

Questions

29. Explain what we mean when we say that a particular element consists of several *isotopes*.
30. True or false? The mass number of a nucleus represents the number of protons in the nucleus.
31. For an isolated atom, why do we expect the number of electrons present in the atom to be the *same* as the number of protons in the nucleus of the atom?
32. Why do we not necessarily expect the number of neutrons in the nucleus of an atom to be the same as the number of protons?
33. Dalton's original atomic theory proposed that all atoms of a given element are *identical*. Did this turn out to be true after further experimentation was carried out? Explain.
34. Which scientist discovered that the nuclei of most atoms contain neutrons as well as protons?
35. For each of the following elements, use the periodic table shown in Fig. 4.9 to write the element's atomic number, symbol, or name.

Atomic Number	Symbol	Name
8	_____	_____
_____	Cu	_____
78	_____	_____
_____	_____	phosphorus
17	_____	_____
_____	Sn	_____
_____	_____	zinc

36. Of the following isotopes, which are isotopes of the same element?
- a. ${}^{20}_{10}\text{X}$ c. ${}^{22}_{11}\text{X}$ e. ${}^{21}_{9}\text{X}$
- b. ${}^{22}_{10}\text{X}$ d. ${}^{20}_{12}\text{X}$
37. Write the atomic symbol (${}^A_Z\text{X}$) for each of the isotopes described below.
- a. the isotope of carbon with 7 neutrons
- b. the isotope of carbon with 6 neutrons
- c. $Z = 6$, number of neutrons = 8
- d. atomic number 5, mass number 11
- e. number of protons = 5, number of neutrons = 5
- f. the isotope of boron with mass number 10

38. Write the atomic symbol (A_ZX) for each of the isotopes described below.

- $Z = 26, A = 54$
- the isotope of iron with 30 neutrons
- number of protons = 26, number of neutrons = 31
- the isotope of nitrogen with 7 neutrons
- $Z = 7, A = 15$
- atomic number 7, number of neutrons = 8

39. How many protons and neutrons are contained in the nucleus of each of the following atoms? Assuming each atom is uncharged, how many electrons are present?

- ${}^{130}_{56}\text{Ba}$
- ${}^{136}_{56}\text{Ba}$
- ${}^{46}_{22}\text{Ti}$
- ${}^{48}_{22}\text{Ti}$
- ${}^6_3\text{Li}$
- ${}^7_3\text{Li}$

F 40. Read the “Chemistry in Focus” segment “*Whair? Do You Live?*” How can isotopes be used to identify the general region of a person’s place of residence?

F 41. Read the “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Isotope Tales*. Define the term *isotope*, and explain how isotopes can be used to answer scientific and historical questions.

42. Complete the following table.

Name	Symbol	Atomic Number	Mass Number	Number of Neutrons
_____	${}^{17}_8\text{O}$	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	8	_____	9
_____	_____	10	20	_____
iron	_____	_____	56	_____
_____	${}^{244}_{94}\text{Pu}$	_____	_____	_____
_____	${}^{202}_{80}\text{Hg}$	_____	_____	_____
cobalt	_____	_____	59	_____
_____	_____	28	56	_____
_____	${}^{19}_9\text{F}$	_____	_____	_____
chromium	_____	_____	_____	26

4.8 Introduction to the Periodic Table

Questions

- True or false? The elements are arranged in the periodic table in order of increasing mass.
- In which direction on the periodic table, horizontal or vertical, are elements with similar chemical properties aligned? What are families of elements with similar chemical properties called?
- List the characteristic physical properties that distinguish the metallic elements from the nonmetallic elements.
- Where are the metallic elements found on the periodic table? Are there more metallic elements or nonmetallic elements?
- Most, but not all, metallic elements are solids under ordinary laboratory conditions. Which metallic elements are *not* solids?
- List five nonmetallic elements that exist as gaseous substances under ordinary conditions. Do any metallic elements ordinarily occur as gases?
- Under ordinary conditions, only a few pure elements occur as liquids. Give an example of a metallic and a nonmetallic element that ordinarily occur as liquids.

50. The elements that lie close to the “stair-step” line as shown below in blue are called _____.

51. Write the number and name (if any) of the group (family) to which each of the following elements belongs.

- cesium
- Ra
- Rn
- chlorine
- strontium
- Xe
- Rb

52. Without looking at your textbook or the periodic table, name three elements in each of the following groups (families).

- halogens
- alkali metals
- alkaline earth metals
- noble/inert gases

53. For each of the following elements, use the periodic table shown in Fig. 4.9 to give the chemical symbol, atomic number, and group number and to specify whether each element is a metal, nonmetal, or metalloid.

- strontium
- iodine
- silicon
- cesium
- sulfur

F 54. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Putting the Brakes on Arsenic* discusses the dangers of arsenic and a possible help against arsenic pollution. Is arsenic a metal, a nonmetal, or a metalloid? What other elements are in the same group on the periodic table as arsenic?

4.9 Natural States of the Elements

Questions

- Most substances are composed of _____ rather than elemental substances.
- Are most of the chemical elements found in nature in the elemental form or combined in compounds? Why?
- The noble gas present in relatively large concentrations in the atmosphere is _____.
- Why are the elements of Group 8 referred to as the noble or inert gas elements?
- Molecules of nitrogen gas and oxygen gas are said to be _____, which means they consist of pairs of atoms.
- Give three examples of gaseous elements that exist as diatomic molecules. Give three examples of gaseous elements that exist as monatomic species.
- A simple way to generate elemental hydrogen gas is to pass _____ through water.
- If sodium chloride (table salt) is melted and then subjected to an electric current, elemental _____ gas is produced, along with sodium metal.

63. Most of the elements are solids at room temperature. Give three examples of elements that are *liquids* at room temperature, and three examples of elements that are *gases* at room temperature.
64. The two most common elemental forms of carbon are diamond and _____.

4.10 Ions

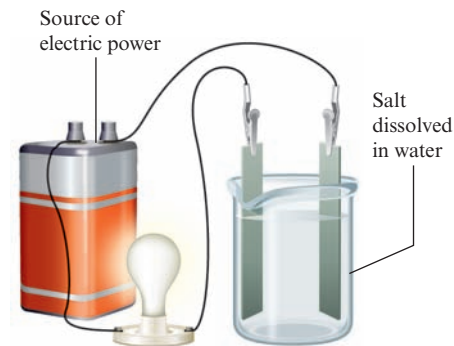
Questions

65. An isolated atom has a net charge of _____.
66. Ions are produced when an atom gains or loses _____.
67. A simple ion with a 3+ charge (for example, Al^{3+}) results when an atom (gains/loses) _____ electrons.
68. An ion that has two more electrons outside the nucleus than there are protons in the nucleus will have a charge of _____.
69. Positive ions are called _____, whereas negative ions are called _____.
70. Simple negative ions formed from single atoms are given names that end in _____.
71. Based on their location in the periodic table, give the symbols for three elements that would be expected to form positive ions in their reactions.
72. True or false? N^{3-} and P^{3-} contain a different number of protons but the same number of electrons. Justify your answer.
73. How many electrons are present in each of the following ions?
- | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| a. Ba^{2+} | c. Mn^{2+} | e. Cs^+ |
| b. P^{3-} | d. Mg^{2+} | f. Pb^{2+} |
74. State the number of protons, electrons, and neutrons for $^{17}_8\text{O}^{2-}$.
75. For the following processes that show the formation of ions, use the periodic table to indicate the number of electrons and protons present in both the *ion* and the *neutral atom* from which the ion is made.
- | |
|---|
| a. $\text{Ca} \rightarrow \text{Ca}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^-$ |
| b. $\text{P} + 3\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{P}^{3-}$ |
| c. $\text{Br} + \text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{Br}^-$ |
| d. $\text{Fe} \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{3+} + 3\text{e}^-$ |
| e. $\text{Al} \rightarrow \text{Al}^{3+} + 3\text{e}^-$ |
| f. $\text{N} + 3\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{N}^{3-}$ |
76. For the following ions, indicate whether electrons must be *gained* or *lost* from the parent neutral atom, and *how many* electrons must be gained or lost.
- | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| a. O^{2-} | c. Cr^{3+} | e. Rb^+ |
| b. P^{3-} | d. Sn^{2+} | f. Pb^{2+} |
77. For each of the following atomic numbers, use the periodic table to write the formula (including the charge) for the simple *ion* that the element is most likely to form.
- | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|
| a. 53 | c. 55 | e. 9 |
| b. 38 | d. 88 | f. 13 |
78. On the basis of the element's location in the periodic table, indicate what simple ion each of the following elements is most likely to form.
- | | | |
|-------|-------|-------|
| a. P | c. At | e. Cs |
| b. Ra | d. Rn | f. Se |

4.11 Compounds That Contain Ions

Questions

79. List some properties of a substance that would lead you to believe it consists of ions. How do these properties differ from those of nonionic compounds?



80. Why does a solution of sodium chloride in water conduct an electric current?
81. Why does an ionic compound conduct an electric current when the compound is melted but not when it is in the solid state?
82. Why must the total number of positive charges in an ionic compound equal the total number of negative charges?
83. For each of the following positive ions, use the concept that a chemical compound must have a net charge of zero to predict the formula of the simple compounds that the positive ions would form with the Cl^- , S^{2-} , and N^{3-} ions.
- | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| a. K^+ | c. Al^{3+} | e. Li^+ |
| b. Mg^{2+} | d. Ca^{2+} | |
84. For each of the following negative ions, use the concept that a chemical compound must have a net charge of zero to predict the formula of the simple compounds that the negative ions would form with the Cs^+ , Ba^{2+} , and Al^{3+} ions.
- | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| a. I^- | c. P^{3-} | e. H^- |
| b. O^{2-} | d. Se^{2-} | |

Additional Problems

85. For each of the following elements, give the chemical symbol and atomic number.
- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| a. astatine | e. lead |
| b. xenon | f. selenium |
| c. radium | g. argon |
| d. strontium | h. cesium |
86. Give the group number (if any) in the periodic table for the elements listed in Problem 85. If the group has a family name, give that name.
87. List the names, symbols, and atomic numbers of the top four elements in Groups 1, 2, 6, and 7.
88. Which of the following statements is(are) true?
- Dalton was the first to theorize that atoms consist of smaller particles called electrons, protons, and neutrons.
 - Dalton's atomic theory didn't account for isotopes.
 - All particles in the nucleus of an atom are charged.
 - The number of neutrons in a neutral atom must equal the number of electrons.

89. Which of the following is(are) true regarding $^{37}\text{Cl}^-$ and ^{40}Ar ?
- same group number on the periodic table
 - same number of protons
 - same number of neutrons
 - same number of electrons
90. Which subatomic particles contribute most to the atom's mass? Which subatomic particles determine the atom's chemical properties?
91. Is it possible for the same two elements to form more than one compound? Is this consistent with Dalton's atomic theory? Give an example.
92. Carbohydrates, a class of compounds containing the elements carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, were originally thought to contain one water molecule (H_2O) for each carbon atom present. The carbohydrate glucose contains six carbon atoms. Write a general formula showing the relative numbers of each type of atom present in glucose.
93. When iron rusts in moist air, the product is typically a mixture of two iron–oxygen compounds. In one compound, there is an equal number of iron and oxygen atoms. In the other compound, there are three oxygen atoms for every two iron atoms. Write the formulas for the two iron oxides.
94. How many protons and neutrons are contained in the nucleus of each of the following atoms? For an atom of the element, how many electrons are present?
- $^{63}_{29}\text{Cu}$
 - $^{80}_{35}\text{Br}$
 - $^{24}_{12}\text{Mg}$
95. Though the common isotope of aluminum has a mass number of 27, isotopes of aluminum have been isolated (or prepared in nuclear reactors) with mass numbers of 24, 25, 26, 28, 29, and 30. How many neutrons are present in each of these isotopes? Why are they all considered aluminum atoms, even though they differ greatly in mass? Write the atomic symbol for each isotope.
96. The principal goal of alchemists was to convert cheaper, more common metals into gold. Considering that gold had no particular practical uses (for example, it was too soft to be used for weapons), why do you think early civilizations placed such emphasis on the value of gold?
97. How did Robert Boyle define an element?
98. How many electrons are present in each of the following ions?
- Se^{2-}
 - Br^-
 - Cr^{3+}
 - Rb^+
 - Bi^{3+}
 - Cu^{2+}
99. Give the chemical symbol for each of the following elements.
- barium
 - potassium
 - cesium
 - lead
 - platinum
 - gold
100. Which of the following series of elements is not matched with the correct description?
- F, Cl, Br—halogens
 - He, Ne, Ar—noble gases
 - Mg, Ca, Sr—alkaline earth metals
 - Fe, Co, Ni—transition metals
 - B, Si, Ge—metals
101. Give the chemical symbol for each of the following elements.
- silver
 - aluminum
 - cadmium
 - antimony
 - tin
 - arsenic
102. A metal ion with a 2+ charge contains 34 neutrons and 27 electrons. Identify the metal ion and determine its mass number.
103. For each of the following chemical symbols, give the name of the corresponding element.
- Te
 - Pd
 - Zn
 - Si
 - Cs
 - Bi
 - F
 - Ti
104. Write the simplest formula for each of the following substances, listing the elements in the order given.
- a molecule containing one carbon atom and two oxygen atoms
 - a compound containing one aluminum atom for every three chlorine atoms
 - perchloric acid, which contains one hydrogen atom, one chlorine atom, and four oxygen atoms
 - a molecule containing one sulfur atom and six chlorine atoms
105. For each of the following atomic numbers, write the name and chemical symbol of the corresponding element. (Refer to Figure 4.9.)
- 7
 - 10
 - 11
 - 28
 - 22
 - 18
 - 36
 - 54
106. Write the atomic symbol (^A_ZX) for each of the isotopes described below.
- $Z = 6$, number of neutrons = 7
 - the isotope of carbon with a mass number of 13
 - $Z = 6$, $A = 13$
 - $Z = 19$, $A = 44$
 - the isotope of calcium with a mass number of 41
 - the isotope with 19 protons and 16 neutrons
107. How many protons and neutrons are contained in the nucleus of each of the following atoms? In an atom of each element, how many electrons are present?
- $^{41}_{22}\text{Ti}$
 - $^{64}_{30}\text{Zn}$
 - $^{76}_{32}\text{Ge}$
 - $^{86}_{36}\text{Kr}$
 - $^{75}_{33}\text{As}$
 - $^{41}_{19}\text{K}$
108. Complete the following table.
- | Symbol | Protons | Neutrons | Mass Number |
|-----------------------|---------|----------|-------------|
| $^{41}_{20}\text{Ca}$ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| _____ | 25 | 30 | _____ |
| _____ | 47 | _____ | 109 |
| $^{45}_{21}\text{Sc}$ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
109. For each of the following elements, use the table shown in Fig. 4.9 to give the chemical symbol and atomic number and to specify whether the element is a metal or a nonmetal. Also give the named family to which the element belongs (if any).
- carbon
 - selenium
 - radon
 - beryllium

- F 110.** Read the “Chemistry in Focus” segment *A Four-Wheel-Drive Nanocar*. It discusses carbon and copper atoms. Both atoms have stable isotopes. Example 4.2 had you consider the isotopes of carbon. Copper exists as copper-63 and copper-65. Determine the number of each of the three types of subatomic particles in each of the copper atoms and write their symbols.

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

- 111.** Provide the name of the element that corresponds to each symbol given in the following table.

Symbol	Element Name
Au	_____
Kr	_____
He	_____
C	_____
Li	_____
Si	_____

- 112.** Provide the symbols for the elements given in the following table.

Element Name	Symbol
tin	_____
beryllium	_____
hydrogen	_____
chlorine	_____
radium	_____
xenon	_____
zinc	_____
oxygen	_____

- 113.** Complete the following table.

Number of Protons	Number of Neutrons	Symbol
34	45	_____
19	20	_____
53	74	_____
4	5	_____
24	32	_____

- 114.** Complete the following table to predict whether the given atom will gain or lose electrons in forming an ion.

Atom	Gain (G) or Lose (L) Electrons	Ion Formed
O	_____	_____
Mg	_____	_____
Rb	_____	_____
Br	_____	_____
Cl	_____	_____

- 115.** Using the periodic table, complete the following table.

Atoms	Number of Protons	Number of Neutrons
$^{55}_{25}\text{Mn}$	_____	_____
$^{18}_8\text{O}$	_____	_____
$^{59}_{28}\text{Ni}$	_____	_____
$^{238}_{92}\text{U}$	_____	_____
$^{201}_{80}\text{Hg}$	_____	_____

- 116.** Complete the following table.

Atom/ion	Protons	Neutrons	Electrons
$^{120}_{50}\text{Sn}$	_____	_____	_____
$^{25}_{12}\text{Mg}^{2+}$	_____	_____	_____
$^{56}_{26}\text{Fe}^{2+}$	_____	_____	_____
$^{79}_{34}\text{Se}$	_____	_____	_____
$^{35}_{17}\text{Cl}$	_____	_____	_____
$^{63}_{29}\text{Cu}$	_____	_____	_____

- 117.** Which of the following is(are) correct?
- $^{40}\text{Ca}^{2+}$ contains 20 protons and 18 electrons.
 - Rutherford created the cathode-ray tube and was the founder of the charge-to-mass ratio of an electron.
 - An electron is heavier than a proton.
 - The nucleus contains protons, neutrons, and electrons.

Nomenclature

CHAPTER

5

- 5.1** Naming Compounds
- 5.2** Naming Binary Compounds That Contain a Metal and a Nonmetal (Types I and II)
- 5.3** Naming Binary Compounds That Contain Only Nonmetals (Type III)
- 5.4** Naming Binary Compounds: A Review
- 5.5** Naming Compounds That Contain Polyatomic Ions
- 5.6** Naming Acids
- 5.7** Writing Formulas from Names

Clouds over tufa towers in Mono Lake, California.

Provided by jp2pix.com/Getty Images

When chemistry was an infant science, there was no system for naming compounds. Names such as sugar of lead, blue vitriol, quicklime, Epsom salts, milk of magnesia, gypsum, and laughing gas were coined by early chemists. Such names are called *common names*. As our knowledge of chemistry grew, it became clear that using common names for compounds was not practical. More than four million chemical compounds are currently known. Memorizing common names for all these compounds would be impossible.

The solution, of course, is a *system* for naming compounds in which the name tells something about the composition of the compound. After learning the system, you should be able to name a compound when you are given its formula. And, conversely, you should be able to construct a compound's formula, given its name. In the next few sections we will specify the most important rules for naming compounds other than organic compounds (those based on chains of carbon atoms).



An artist using plaster of Paris, a gypsum plaster.
Adrian Sherratt/Alamy

5.1 Naming Compounds

OBJECTIVE ■ To learn two broad classes of binary compounds.

We will begin by discussing the system for naming **binary compounds**—compounds composed of two elements. We can divide binary compounds into two broad classes:

1. Compounds that contain a metal and a nonmetal
2. Compounds that contain two nonmetals

We will describe how to name compounds in each of these classes in the next several sections. Then, in succeeding sections, we will describe the systems used for naming more complex compounds.

5.2 Naming Binary Compounds That Contain a Metal and a Nonmetal (Types I and II)

OBJECTIVE ■ To learn to name binary compounds of a metal and a nonmetal.

As we saw in Section 4.11, when a metal such as sodium combines with a nonmetal such as chlorine, the resulting compound contains ions. The metal loses one or more electrons to become a cation, and the nonmetal gains one or more electrons to form an anion. The resulting substance is called a **binary ionic compound**. Binary ionic compounds contain a positive ion (cation), which is always written first in the formula, and a negative ion (anion). *To name these compounds we simply name the ions.*

Sugar of Lead

In ancient Roman society it was common to boil wine in a lead-lined vessel, driving off much of the water to produce a very sweet, viscous syrup called *sapa*. This syrup was commonly used as a sweetener for many types of food and drink.

We now realize that a major component of this syrup was lead acetate, $\text{Pb}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2$. This compound has a very sweet taste—hence its original name, sugar of lead.

Many historians believe that the fall of the Roman Empire was due at least in part to lead poisoning, which causes lethargy and mental malfunctions. One major source of this lead was the *sapa* syrup. In addition, the Romans' highly advanced plumbing system employed lead water pipes, which allowed lead to be leached into their drinking water.

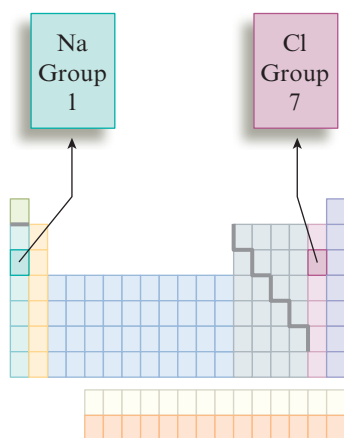
Sadly, this story is more relevant to today's society than you might think. Lead-based solder was widely used for many years to connect the copper pipes in water systems in homes and commercial buildings. There is evidence that dangerous amounts of lead can be leached from these soldered joints into drinking water. In fact, large quantities of lead have been found in the water that some drinking fountains and water coolers dispense. In response to these problems, the U.S. Congress has passed a law banning lead from the solder used in plumbing systems for drinking water.

See Problem 5.1



A Roman wine vessel.

lucamato/iStockphoto.com



In this section we will consider binary ionic compounds of two types based on the cations they contain. Certain metal atoms form only one cation. For example, the Na atom always forms Na^+ , *never* Na^{2+} or Na^{3+} . Likewise, Cs always forms Cs^+ , Ca always forms Ca^{2+} , and Al always forms Al^{3+} . We will call compounds that contain this type of metal atom Type I binary compounds and the cations they contain Type I cations. Examples of Type I cations are Na^+ , Ca^{2+} , Cs^+ , and Al^{3+} .

Other metal atoms can form two or more cations. For example, Cr can form Cr^{2+} and Cr^{3+} and Cu can form Cu^+ and Cu^{2+} . We will call such ions Type II cations and their compounds Type II binary compounds.

In summary:

Type I compounds: The metal present forms only one type of cation.

Type II compounds: The metal present can form two (or more) cations that have different charges.

Some common cations and anions and their names are listed in Table 5.1. You should memorize these. They are an essential part of your chemical vocabulary. ◀

Table 5.1 Common Simple Cations and Anions

Cation	Name	Anion	Name*
H ⁺	hydrogen	H ⁻	hydride
Li ⁺	lithium	F ⁻	fluoride
Na ⁺	sodium	Cl ⁻	chloride
K ⁺	potassium	Br ⁻	bromide
Cs ⁺	cesium	I ⁻	iodide
Be ²⁺	beryllium	O ²⁻	oxide
Mg ²⁺	magnesium	S ²⁻	sulfide
Ca ²⁺	calcium		
Ba ²⁺	barium		
Al ³⁺	aluminum		
Ag ⁺	silver		
Zn ²⁺	zinc		

*The root is given in color.

Type I Binary Ionic Compounds

The following rules apply for Type I ionic compounds:

Rules for Naming Type I Ionic Compounds

1. The cation is always named first and the anion second.
2. A simple cation (obtained from a single atom) takes its name from the name of the element. For example, Na⁺ is called sodium in the names of compounds containing this ion.
3. A simple anion (obtained from a single atom) is named by taking the first part of the element name (the root) and adding *-ide*. Thus the Cl⁻ ion is called chloride.

We will illustrate these rules by naming a few compounds. For example, the compound NaI is called sodium iodide. It contains Na⁺ (the sodium cation, named for the parent metal) and I⁻ (iodide: the root of *iodine* plus *-ide*). Similarly, the compound CaO is called calcium oxide because it contains Ca²⁺ (the calcium cation) and O²⁻ (the oxide anion).

The rules for naming binary compounds are also illustrated by the following examples:

Compound	Ions Present	Name
NaCl	Na ⁺ , Cl ⁻	sodium chloride
KI	K ⁺ , I ⁻	potassium iodide
CaS	Ca ²⁺ , S ²⁻	calcium sulfide
CsBr	Cs ⁺ , Br ⁻	cesium bromide
MgO	Mg ²⁺ , O ²⁻	magnesium oxide

It is important to note that in the *formulas* of ionic compounds, simple ions are represented by the element symbol: Cl means Cl⁻, Na means Na⁺, and so on.

However, when *individual ions* are shown, the charge is always included. Thus the formula of potassium bromide is written KBr, but when the potassium and bromide ions are shown individually, they are written K^+ and Br^- .

Interactive Example 5.1

Naming Type I Binary Compounds

Name each binary compound.

- a. CsF b. $AlCl_3$ c. MgI_2

SOLUTION

We will name these compounds by systematically following the rules given previously.

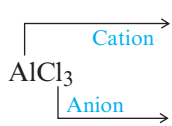
- a. CsF

Step 1 Identify the cation and anion. Cs is in Group 1, so we know it will form the $1+$ ion Cs^+ . Because F is in Group 7, it forms the $1-$ ion F^- .

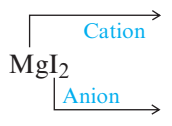
Step 2 Name the cation. Cs^+ is simply called cesium, the same as the element name.

Step 3 Name the anion. F^- is called fluoride: we use the root name of the element plus *-ide*.

Step 4 Name the compound by combining the names of the individual ions. The name for CsF is cesium fluoride. (Remember that the name of the cation is always given first.)

b. Compound	Ions Present	Ion Names	Comments
$AlCl_3$ 	Al^{3+}	aluminum	Al (Group 3) always forms Al^{3+} .
	Cl^-	chloride	Cl (Group 7) always forms Cl^- .

The name of $AlCl_3$ is aluminum chloride.

c. Compound	Ions Present	Ion Names	Comments
MgI_2 	Mg^{2+}	magnesium	Mg (Group 2) always forms Mg^{2+} .
	I^-	iodide	I (Group 7) gains one electron to form I^- .

The name of MgI_2 is magnesium iodide.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 5.1 Name the following compounds.

- a. Rb_2O b. SrI_2 c. K_2S

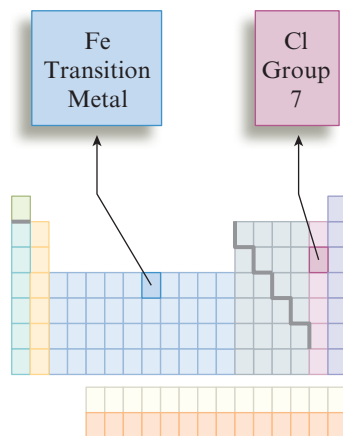
See Problems 5.9 and 5.10.

Example 5.1 reminds us of three things:

- Compounds formed from metals and nonmetals are ionic.
- In an ionic compound the cation is always named first.
- The *net* charge on an ionic compound is always zero. Thus, in CsF, one of each type of ion (Cs^+ and F^-) is required: $1+ + 1- = 0$ charge. In $AlCl_3$, however, three Cl^- ions are needed to balance the charge of Al^{3+} : $3+ + 3(1-) = 0$ charge. In MgI_2 , two I^- ions are needed for each Mg^{2+} ion: $2+ + 2(1-) = 0$ charge.

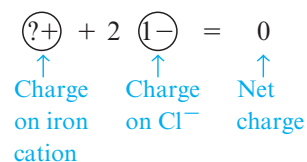
Type II Binary Ionic Compounds

So far we have considered binary ionic compounds (Type I) containing metals that always give the same cation. For example, sodium always forms the Na^+ ion, calcium always forms the Ca^{2+} ion, and aluminum always forms the Al^{3+} ion. As we said in the previous section, we can predict with certainty that each Group 1 metal will give a 1+ cation and each Group 2 metal will give a 2+ cation. Aluminum always forms Al^{3+} .



However, there are many metals that can form more than one type of cation. For example, lead (Pb) can form Pb^{2+} or Pb^{4+} in ionic compounds. Also, iron (Fe) can produce Fe^{2+} or Fe^{3+} , chromium (Cr) can produce Cr^{2+} or Cr^{3+} , gold (Au) can produce Au^+ or Au^{3+} , and so on. This means that if we saw the name gold chloride, we wouldn't know whether it referred to the compound AuCl (containing Au^+ and Cl^-) or the compound AuCl_3 (containing Au^{3+} and three Cl^- ions). Therefore, we need a way of specifying which cation is present in compounds containing metals that can form more than one type of cation.

Chemists have decided to deal with this situation by using a Roman numeral to specify the charge on the cation. To see how this works, consider the compound FeCl_2 . ◀ Iron can form Fe^{2+} or Fe^{3+} , so we must first decide which of these cations is present. We can determine the charge on the iron cation because we know it must just balance the charge on the two 1- anions (the chloride ions). Thus if we represent the charges as

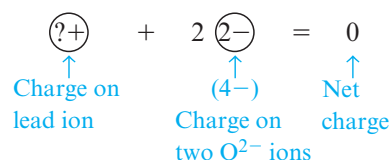


we know that ? must represent 2 because

$$(2+) + 2(1-) = 0$$

The compound FeCl_2 , then, contains one Fe^{2+} ion and two Cl^- ions. We call this compound iron(II) chloride, where the II tells the charge of the iron cation. That is, Fe^{2+} is called iron(II). Likewise, Fe^{3+} is called iron(III). And FeCl_3 , which contains one Fe^{3+} ion and three Cl^- ions, is called iron(III) chloride. ◀ Remember that the Roman numeral tells the *charge* on the ion, not the number of ions present in the compound.

Note that in the preceding examples the Roman numeral for the cation turned out to be the same as the subscript needed for the anion (to balance the charge). This is often not the case. For example, consider the compound PbO_2 . Because the oxide ion is O^{2-} , for PbO_2 we have



Thus the charge on the lead ion must be 4+ to balance the 4- charge of the two oxide ions. The name of PbO_2 is therefore lead(IV) oxide, where the IV indicates the presence of the Pb^{4+} cation.

There is another system for naming ionic compounds containing metals that form two cations. *The ion with the higher charge has a name ending in -ic, and the one with the lower charge has a name ending in -ous.* In this system, for example, Fe^{3+} is called the ferric ion, and Fe^{2+} is called the ferrous ion. The names for FeCl_3 and FeCl_2 , in this

FeCl_3 must contain Fe^{3+} to balance the charge of three Cl^- ions.



Copper(II) sulfate crystals.

© Cengage Learning

Table 5.2 Common Type II Cations

Ion	Systematic Name	Older Name
Fe^{3+}	iron(III)	ferric
Fe^{2+}	iron(II)	ferrous
Cu^{2+}	copper(II)	cupric
Cu^{+}	copper(I)	cuprous
Co^{3+}	cobalt(III)	cobaltic
Co^{2+}	cobalt(II)	cobaltous
Sn^{4+}	tin(IV)	stannic
Sn^{2+}	tin(II)	stannous
Pb^{4+}	lead(IV)	plumbic
Pb^{2+}	lead(II)	plumbous
Hg^{2+}	mercury(II)	mercuric
Hg_2^{2+} *	mercury(I)	mercurous

*Mercury(I) ions always occur bound together in pairs to form Hg_2^{2+} .

system, are ferric chloride and ferrous chloride, respectively. Table 5.2 gives both names for many Type II cations. We will use the system of Roman numerals exclusively in this text; the other system is falling into disuse.

To help distinguish between Type I and Type II cations, remember that Group 1 and 2 metals are always Type I. On the other hand, transition metals are almost always Type II.

Rules for Naming Type II Ionic Compounds

1. The cation is always named first and the anion second.
2. Because the cation can assume more than one charge, the charge is specified by a Roman numeral in parentheses.

Interactive Example 5.2

Naming Type II Binary Compounds

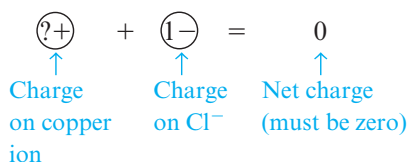
Give the systematic name of each of the following compounds.

- a. CuCl b. HgO c. Fe_2O_3 d. MnO_2 e. PbCl_4

SOLUTION

All these compounds include a metal that can form more than one type of cation; thus we must first determine the charge on each cation. We do this by recognizing that a compound must be electrically neutral; that is, the positive and negative charges must balance exactly. We will use the known charge on the anion to determine the charge of the cation.

- a. In CuCl we recognize the anion as Cl^- . To determine the charge on the copper cation, we invoke the principle of charge balance.



In this case, ?+ must be 1+ because $(1+) + (1-) = 0$. Thus the copper cation must be Cu^+ . Now we can name the compound by using the regular steps.

Compound	Ions Present	Ion Names	Comments
CuCl	Cu^+	copper(I)	Copper forms other cations (it is a transition metal), so we must include the I to specify its charge.
	Cl^-	chloride	

The name of CuCl is copper(I) chloride.

- b. In HgO we recognize the O^{2-} anion. To yield zero net charge, the cation must be Hg^{2+} .

Compound	Ions Present	Ion Names	Comments
HgO	Hg^{2+}	mercury(II)	The II is necessary to specify the charge.
	O^{2-}	oxide	

The name of HgO is mercury(II) oxide.

- c. Because Fe_2O_3 contains three O^{2-} anions, the charge on the iron cation must be 3+.

$$2(3+) + 3(2-) = 0$$

\uparrow \uparrow \uparrow
 Fe^{3+} O^{2-} Net charge

Compound	Ions Present	Ion Names	Comments
Fe_2O_3	Fe^{3+}	iron(III)	Iron is a transition metal and requires a III to specify the charge on the cation.
	O^{2-}	oxide	

The name of Fe_2O_3 is iron(III) oxide.

- d. MnO_2 contains two O^{2-} anions, so the charge on the manganese cation is 4+.

$$(4+) + 2(2-) = 0$$

\uparrow \uparrow \uparrow
 Mn^{4+} O^{2-} Net charge

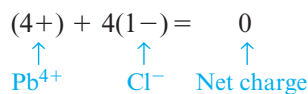
Compound	Ions Present	Ion Names	Comments
MnO_2	Mn^{4+}	manganese(IV)	Manganese is a transition metal and requires a IV to specify the charge on the cation.
	O^{2-}	oxide	

The name of MnO_2 is manganese(IV) oxide.

Critical Thinking

We can use the periodic table to tell us something about the stable ions formed by many atoms. For example, the atoms in column 1 always form +1 ions. The transition metals, however, can form more than one type of stable ion. What if each transition metal ion had only one possible charge? How would the naming of compounds be different?

e. Because PbCl_4 contains four Cl^- anions, the charge on the lead cation is 4+.



Compound	Ions Present	Ion Names	Comments
PbCl_4	Pb^{4+}	lead(IV)	Lead forms both Pb^{2+} and Pb^{4+} , so a Roman numeral is required.
	Cl^-	chloride	

The name for PbCl_4 is lead(IV) chloride.

Sometimes transition metals form only one ion, such as silver, which commonly forms Ag^+ ; zinc, which forms Zn^{2+} ; and cadmium, which forms Cd^{2+} . In these cases, chemists do not use a Roman numeral, although it is not "wrong" to do so.

The use of a Roman numeral in a systematic name for a compound is required only in cases where more than one ionic compound forms between a given pair of elements. This occurs most often for compounds that contain transition metals, which frequently form more than one cation. *Metals that form only one cation do not need to be identified by a Roman numeral.* ◀ Common metals that do not require Roman numerals are the Group 1 elements, which form only 1+ ions; the Group 2 elements, which form only 2+ ions; and such Group 3 metals as aluminum and gallium, which form only 3+ ions.

As shown in Example 5.2, when a metal ion that forms more than one type of cation is present, the charge on the metal ion must be determined by balancing the positive and negative charges of the compound. To do this, you must be able to recognize the common anions and you must know their charges (see Table 5.1).

Interactive Example 5.3

Naming Binary Ionic Compounds: Summary

Give the systematic name of each of the following compounds.

- CoBr_2
- CaCl_2
- Al_2O_3
- CrCl_3

SOLUTION

Compound	Ions and Names	Compound Name	Comments
a. CoBr_2	Co^{2+} cobalt(II) Br^- bromide	cobalt(II) bromide	Cobalt is a transition metal; the name of the compound must have a Roman numeral. The two Br^- ions must be balanced by a Co^{2+} cation.
b. CaCl_2	Ca^{2+} calcium Cl^- chloride	calcium chloride	Calcium, a Group 2 metal, forms only the Ca^{2+} ion. A Roman numeral is not necessary.
c. Al_2O_3	Al^{3+} aluminum O^{2-} oxide	aluminum oxide	Aluminum forms only Al^{3+} . A Roman numeral is not necessary.

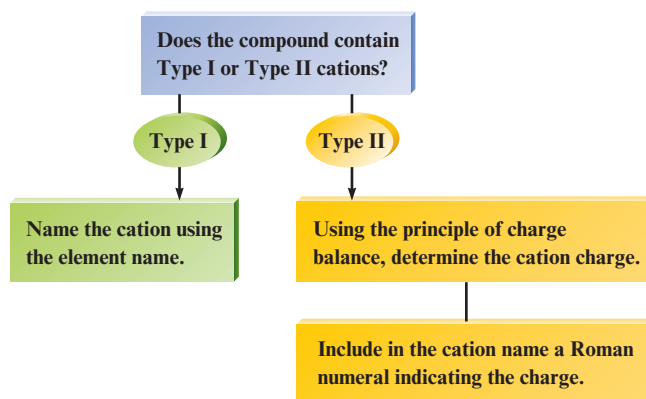
Compound	Ions and Names	Compound Name	Comments
d. CrCl_3	Cr^{3+} chromium(III)	chromium(III) chloride	Chromium is a transition metal. The name of the compound must have a Roman numeral. CrCl_3 contains Cr^{3+} .
	Cl^- chloride		

SELF-CHECK**Exercise 5.2** Give the names of the following compounds.

- a. PbBr_2 and PbBr_4 b. FeS and Fe_2S_3 c. AlBr_3 d. Na_2S e. CoCl_3

See Problems 5.9, 5.10, and 5.13 through 5.16.

The following flowchart is useful when you are naming binary ionic compounds:



Naming Binary Compounds That Contain Only Nonmetals (Type III)

5.3

OBJECTIVE

- To learn how to name binary compounds containing only nonmetals.

Binary compounds that contain only nonmetals are named in accordance with a system similar in some ways to the rules for naming binary ionic compounds, but there are important differences. *Type III binary compounds contain only nonmetals.* The following rules cover the naming of these compounds.

Table 5.3 Prefixes Used to Indicate Numbers in Chemical Names

Prefix	Number Indicated
<i>mono-</i>	1
<i>di-</i>	2
<i>tri-</i>	3
<i>tetra-</i>	4
<i>penta-</i>	5
<i>hexa-</i>	6
<i>hepta-</i>	7
<i>octa-</i>	8

Rules for Naming Type III Binary Compounds

1. The first element in the formula is named first, and the full element name is used.
2. The second element is named as though it were an anion.
3. Prefixes are used to denote the numbers of atoms present. These prefixes are given in Table 5.3.
4. The prefix *mono-* is never used for naming the first element. For example, CO is called carbon monoxide, *not* monocarbon monoxide.

We will illustrate the application of these rules in Example 5.4.

Interactive Example 5.4

Naming Type III Binary Compounds

Name the following binary compounds, which contain two nonmetals (Type III).

- a. BF_3 b. NO c. N_2O_5

SOLUTION

- a. BF_3

Rule 1 Name the first element, using the full element name: boron.

Rule 2 Name the second element as though it were an anion: fluoride.

Rules 3 and 4 Use prefixes to denote numbers of atoms. One boron atom: do not use *mono-* in the first position. Three fluorine atoms: use the prefix *tri-*.

The name of BF_3 is boron trifluoride.

b. Compound	Individual Names	Prefixes	Comments
NO	nitrogen oxide	none <i>mono-</i>	<i>Mono-</i> is not used for the first element.

The name for NO is nitrogen monoxide. Note that the second *o* in *mono-* has been dropped for easier pronunciation. The *common* name for NO , which is often used by chemists, is nitric oxide.

c. Compound	Individual Names	Prefixes	Comments
N_2O_5	nitrogen oxide	<i>di-</i> <i>penta-</i>	two N atoms five O atoms

The name for N_2O_5 is dinitrogen pentoxide. The *a* in *penta-* has been dropped for easier pronunciation.



A piece of copper metal about to be placed in nitric acid (*left*). Copper reacts with nitric acid to produce colorless NO (which immediately reacts with the oxygen in the air to form reddish-brown NO_2 gas) and Cu^{2+} ions in solution (which produce the green color) (*right*).

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 5.3 Name the following compounds.

- a. CCl_4 b. NO_2 c. IF_5

See Problems 5.17 and 5.18.

The previous examples illustrate that to avoid awkward pronunciation, we often drop the final *o* or *a* of the prefix when the second element is oxygen. For example, N_2O_4 is called dinitrogen tetroxide, *not* dinitrogen tetraoxide, and CO is called carbon monoxide, *not* carbon monooxide.

Some compounds are always referred to by their common names. The two best examples are water and ammonia. The systematic names for H_2O and NH_3 are never used.

To make sure you understand the procedures for naming binary nonmetallic compounds (Type III), study Example 5.5 and then do Self-Check Exercise 5.4.

Interactive Example 5.5

Naming Type III Binary Compounds: Summary

Name each of the following compounds.

- a. PCl_5 c. SF_6 e. SO_2
 b. P_4O_6 d. SO_3 f. N_2O_3

SOLUTION

Compound	Name
a. PCl_5	phosphorus pentachloride
b. P_4O_6	tetraphosphorus hexoxide
c. SF_6	sulfur hexafluoride
d. SO_3	sulfur trioxide
e. SO_2	sulfur dioxide
f. N_2O_3	dinitrogen trioxide

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 5.4 Name the following compounds.

- a. SiO_2 b. O_2F_2 c. XeF_6

See Problems 5.17 and 5.18.

5.4

Naming Binary Compounds: A Review

OBJECTIVE

- To review the naming of Type I, Type II, and Type III binary compounds.

Because different rules apply for naming various types of binary compounds, we will now consider an overall strategy to use for these compounds. We have considered three types of binary compounds, and naming each of them requires different procedures.

Type I: Ionic compounds with metals that always form a cation with the same charge

Type II: Ionic compounds with metals (usually transition metals) that form cations with various charges

Type III: Compounds that contain only nonmetals

In trying to determine which type of compound you are naming, use the periodic table to help identify metals and nonmetals and to determine which elements are transition metals.

The flowchart given in Fig. 5.1 should help you as you name binary compounds of the various types.

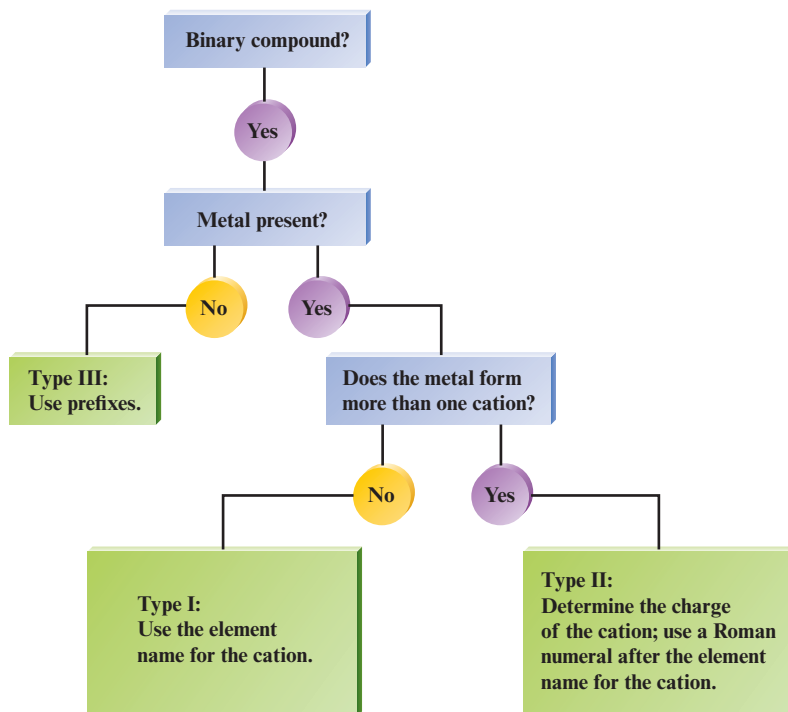


Figure 5.1 A flowchart for naming binary compounds.

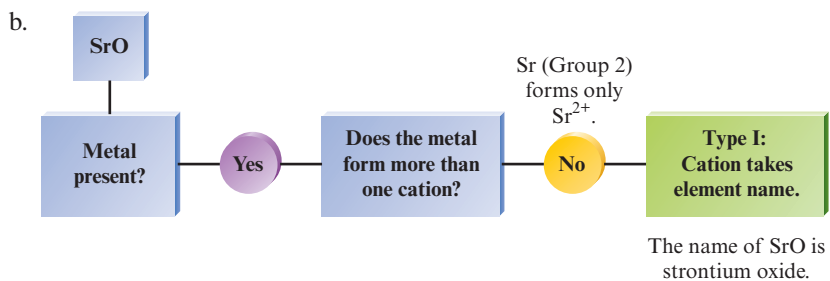
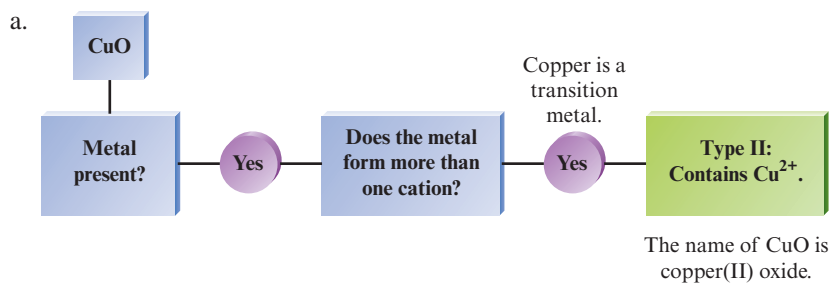
Interactive Example 5.6

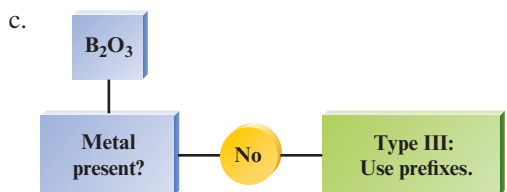
Naming Binary Compounds: Summary

Name the following binary compounds.

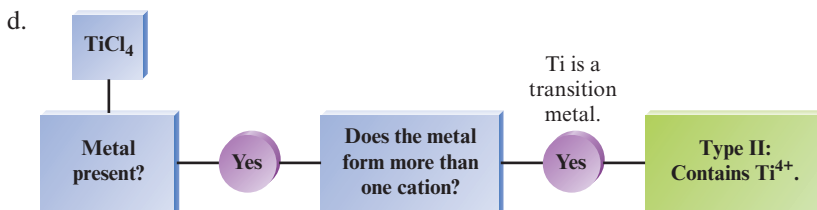
- a. CuO c. B₂O₃ e. K₂S g. NH₃
 b. SrO d. TiCl₄ f. OF₂

SOLUTION

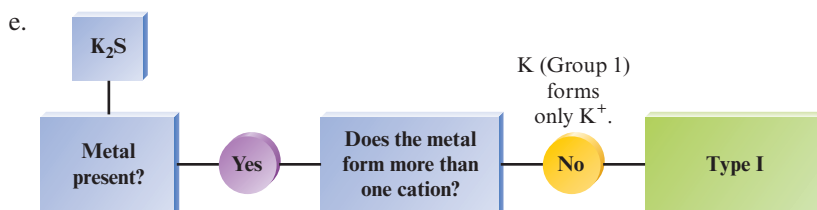




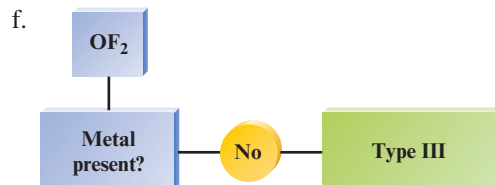
The name of B_2O_3 is diboron trioxide.



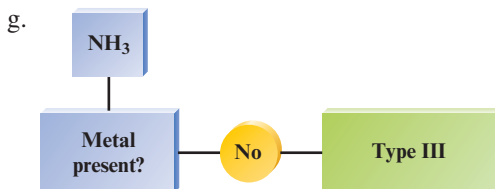
The name of $TiCl_4$ is titanium(IV) chloride.



The name of K_2S is potassium sulfide.



The name of OF_2 is oxygen difluoride.



The name of NH_3 is ammonia. The systematic name is never used.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 5.5 Name the following binary compounds.

- a. ClF_3 d. MnO_2
 b. VF_5 e. MgO
 c. $CuCl$ f. H_2O

See Problems 5.19 through 5.22.

Chemophilately

Philately is the study of postage stamps. Chemophilately, a term coined by the Israeli chemist Zvi Rappoport, refers to the study of stamps that have some sort of chemical connection. Collectors estimate that more than 2000 chemical-related stamps have been printed throughout the world. Relatively few of these stamps have been produced in the United States. One example is a 29¢ stamp honoring minerals that shows a copper nugget.



Courtesy, Daniel Rabinovich/University of North Carolina at Charlotte (UNCC)

In 2008, a 41¢ stamp was issued that honors Linus C. Pauling, who pioneered the concept of the chemical bond. Pauling received two Nobel Prizes: one for his work on chemical bonds and the other for his work championing world peace. His stamp includes drawings of red blood cells to commemorate his work on the study of hemoglobin, which led to the classification of sickle cell anemia as a molecular disease.



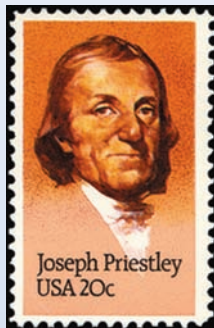
Courtesy, Daniel Rabinovich/University of North Carolina at Charlotte (UNCC)

Chemists also have been honored on U.S. postage stamps. One example is a 29¢ stamp printed in 1993 honoring Percy L. Julian, an African-American chemist who was the grandson of slaves. Julian is noted for his synthesis of steroids used to treat glaucoma and rheumatoid arthritis. As a holder of more than 100 patents, he was inducted into the National Inventors Hall of Fame in 1990.



Courtesy, Daniel Rabinovich/University of North Carolina at Charlotte (UNCC)

In 1983 the United States issued a stamp honoring Joseph Priestley, whose experiments led to the discovery of oxygen.



Courtesy, Whitman Publishing LLC

Marie Curie also received two Nobel Prizes and was the first person to be so honored. She shared her Nobel Prize in Physics in 1903 with her husband, Pierre Curie, and Henri Becquerel for their research on radiation. She was the sole winner of the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1911 for the discovery and study of the elements radium and polonium. In 2011 (The International Year of Chemistry), many countries issued stamps honoring the 100th anniversary of Marie Curie winning the Nobel Prize in Chemistry.



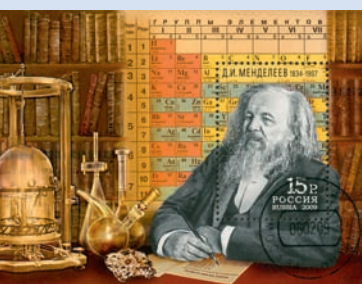
Courtesy, Daniel Rabinovich/University of North Carolina at Charlotte (UNCC)

Postal chemistry also shows up in postmarks from places in the United States with chemical names. Examples include Radium, KS; Neon, KY; Boron, CA; Bromide, OK; and Telluride, CO.



Courtesy, Daniel Rabinovich/University of North Carolina at Charlotte (UNCC)

A Russian stamp from 2009 pictures Dmitri Mendeleev, who, in 1869, arranged the 63 known elements in the present form of the periodic table. Mendeleev's arrangement allowed for the prediction of yet unknown elements and their properties.



Olga Popova/Shutterstock.com

Chemophilately—further proof that chemistry is everywhere!

5.5

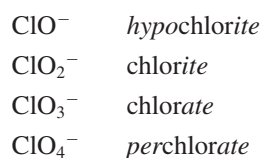
Naming Compounds That Contain Polyatomic Ions

OBJECTIVE

- To learn the names of common polyatomic ions and how to use them in naming compounds.

A type of ionic compound that we have not yet considered is exemplified by ammonium nitrate, NH_4NO_3 , which contains the **polyatomic ions** NH_4^+ and NO_3^- . As their name suggests, polyatomic ions are charged entities composed of several atoms bound together. Polyatomic ions are assigned special names that you *must memorize* to name the compounds containing them. The most important polyatomic ions and their names are listed in Table 5.4.

Note in Table 5.4 that several series of polyatomic anions exist that contain an atom of a given element and different numbers of oxygen atoms. These anions are called **oxyanions**. When there are two members in such a series, the name of the one with the smaller number of oxygen atoms ends in *-ite*, and the name of the one with the larger number ends in *-ate*. For example, SO_3^{2-} is sulfite and SO_4^{2-} is sulfate. When more than two oxyanions make up a series, *hypo-* (less than) and *per-* (more than) are used as prefixes to name the members of the series with the fewest and the most oxygen atoms, respectively. The best example involves the oxyanions containing chlorine:

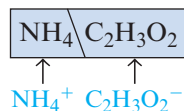


Naming ionic compounds that contain polyatomic ions is very similar to naming binary ionic compounds. For example, the compound NaOH is called sodium hydroxide, because it contains the Na^+ (sodium) cation and the OH^- (hydroxide) anion. To name these compounds, you *must learn to recognize the common polyatomic ions*. That is, you must learn the *composition* and *charge* of each of the ions in Table 5.4.

Table 5.4 Names of Common Polyatomic Ions

Ion	Name	Ion	Name
NH_4^+	ammonium	CO_3^{2-}	carbonate
NO_2^-	nitrite	HCO_3^-	hydrogen carbonate (bicarbonate is a widely used common name)
NO_3^-	nitrate	ClO^-	hypochlorite
SO_3^{2-}	sulfite	ClO_2^-	chlorite
SO_4^{2-}	sulfate	ClO_3^-	chlorate
HSO_4^-	hydrogen sulfate (bisulfate is a widely used common name)	ClO_4^-	perchlorate
OH^-	hydroxide	$\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$	acetate
CN^-	cyanide	MnO_4^-	permanganate
PO_4^{3-}	phosphate	$\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$	dichromate
HPO_4^{2-}	hydrogen phosphate	CrO_4^{2-}	chromate
H_2PO_4^-	dihydrogen phosphate	O_2^{2-}	peroxide

Then when you see the formula $\text{NH}_4\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$, you should immediately recognize its two “parts”:



The correct name is ammonium acetate.

Remember that when a metal is present that forms more than one cation, a Roman numeral is required to specify the cation charge, just as in naming Type II binary ionic compounds. For example, the compound FeSO_4 is called iron(II) sulfate, because it contains Fe^{2+} (to balance the $2-$ charge on SO_4^{2-}). Note that to determine the charge on the iron cation, you must know that sulfate has a $2-$ charge.

Interactive Example 5.7

Naming Compounds That Contain Polyatomic Ions

Give the systematic name of each of the following compounds.

- a. Na_2SO_4 c. $\text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_3$ e. Na_2SO_3
 b. KH_2PO_4 d. $\text{Mn}(\text{OH})_2$ f. NH_4ClO_3

SOLUTION

Compound	Ions Present	Ion Names	Compound Name
a. Na_2SO_4	two Na^+ SO_4^{2-}	sodium sulfate	sodium sulfate
b. KH_2PO_4	K^+ H_2PO_4^-	potassium dihydrogen phosphate	potassium dihydrogen phosphate
c. $\text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_3$	Fe^{3+} three NO_3^-	iron(III) nitrate	iron(III) nitrate
d. $\text{Mn}(\text{OH})_2$	Mn^{2+} two OH^-	manganese(II) hydroxide	manganese(II) hydroxide
e. Na_2SO_3	two Na^+ SO_3^{2-}	sodium sulfite	sodium sulfite
f. NH_4ClO_3	NH_4^+ ClO_3^-	ammonium chlorate	ammonium chlorate

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 5.6 Name each of the following compounds.

- a. $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ d. $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ g. $\text{Cu}(\text{NO}_2)_2$
 b. Na_3PO_4 e. $\text{Co}(\text{ClO}_4)_2$
 c. KMnO_4 f. KClO_3

See Problems 5.35 and 5.36.

Example 5.7 illustrates that when more than one polyatomic ion appears in a chemical formula, parentheses are used to enclose the ion and a subscript is written after the closing parenthesis. Other examples are $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ and $\text{Fe}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$.

In naming chemical compounds, use the strategy summarized in Fig. 5.2. If the compound being considered is binary, use the procedure summarized in Fig. 5.1. If the compound has more than two elements, ask yourself whether it has any polyatomic ions. Use Table 5.4 to help you recognize these ions until you have committed them to memory. If a polyatomic ion is present, name the compound using procedures very similar to those for naming binary ionic compounds.

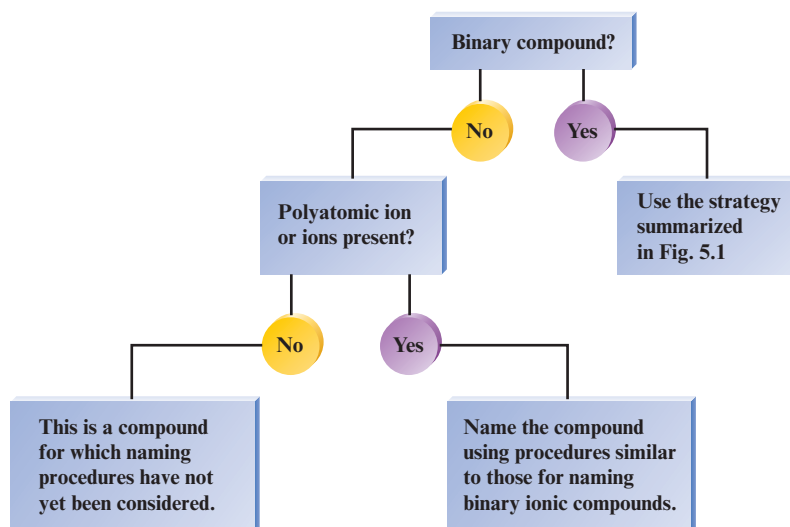


Figure 5.2 Overall strategy for naming chemical compounds.

Interactive Example 5.8

Summary of Naming Binary Compounds and Compounds That Contain Polyatomic Ions

Name the following compounds.

- a. Na_2CO_3 d. PCl_3
 b. FeBr_3 e. CuSO_4
 c. CsClO_4

SOLUTION

Compound	Name	Comments
a. Na_2CO_3	sodium carbonate	Contains 2Na^+ and CO_3^{2-} .
b. FeBr_3	iron(III) bromide	Contains Fe^{3+} and 3Br^- .
c. CsClO_4	cesium perchlorate	Contains Cs^+ and ClO_4^- .
d. PCl_3	phosphorus trichloride	Type III binary compound (both P and Cl are nonmetals).
e. CuSO_4	copper(II) sulfate	Contains Cu^{2+} and SO_4^{2-} .

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 5.7 Name the following compounds.

- a. NaHCO_3 c. CsClO_4 e. NaBr g. $\text{Zn}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$
 b. BaSO_4 d. BrF_5 f. KOCI

See Problems 5.29 through 5.36.

5.6

Naming Acids

OBJECTIVES

- To learn how the anion composition determines the acid's name.
- To learn names for common acids.

When dissolved in water, certain molecules produce H^+ ions (protons). These substances, which are called **acids**, were first recognized by the sour taste of their solutions. For example, citric acid is responsible for the tartness of lemons and limes. Acids will be discussed in detail later. Here we simply present the rules for naming acids.

An acid can be viewed as a molecule with one or more H^+ ions attached to an anion. The rules for naming acids depend on whether the anion contains oxygen.

Rules for Naming Acids

1. If the *anion does not contain oxygen*, the acid is named with the prefix *hydro-* and the suffix *-ic* attached to the root name for the element. For example, when gaseous HCl (hydrogen chloride) is dissolved in water, it forms hydrochloric acid. Similarly, hydrogen cyanide (HCN) and dihydrogen sulfide (H_2S) dissolved in water are called hydrocyanic acid and hydrosulfuric acid, respectively.
2. When the *anion contains oxygen*, the acid name is formed from the root name of the central element of the anion or the anion name, with a suffix of *-ic* or *-ous*. When the anion name ends in *-ate*, the suffix *-ic* is used. For example,

Acid	Anion	Name
H_2SO_4	SO_4^{2-} (sulfate)	sulfuric acid
H_3PO_4	PO_4^{3-} (phosphate)	phosphoric acid
$HC_2H_3O_2$	$C_2H_3O_2^-$ (acetate)	acetic acid

When the anion name ends in *-ite*, the suffix *-ous* is used in the acid name. For example,

Acid	Anion	Name
H_2SO_3	SO_3^{2-} (sulfite)	sulfurous acid
HNO_2	NO_2^- (nitrite)	nitrous acid

Table 5.5 Names of Acids That Do Not Contain Oxygen

Acid	Name
HF	hydrofluoric acid
HCl	hydrochloric acid
HBr	hydrobromic acid
HI	hydroiodic acid
HCN	hydrocyanic acid
H_2S	hydrosulfuric acid

Table 5.6 Names of Some Oxygen-Containing Acids

Acid	Name
HNO_3	nitric acid
HNO_2	nitrous acid
H_2SO_4	sulfuric acid
H_2SO_3	sulfurous acid
H_3PO_4	phosphoric acid
$HC_2H_3O_2$	acetic acid

The application of Rule 2 can be seen in the following names of the acids of the oxyanions of chlorine:

Acid	Anion	Name
$HClO_4$	perchlorate	perchloric acid
$HClO_3$	chlorate	chloric acid
$HClO_2$	chlorite	chlorous acid
$HClO$	hypochlorite	hypochlorous acid

The rules for naming acids are given in schematic form in Fig. 5.3. The names of the most important acids are given in Tables 5.5 and 5.6. These should be memorized.

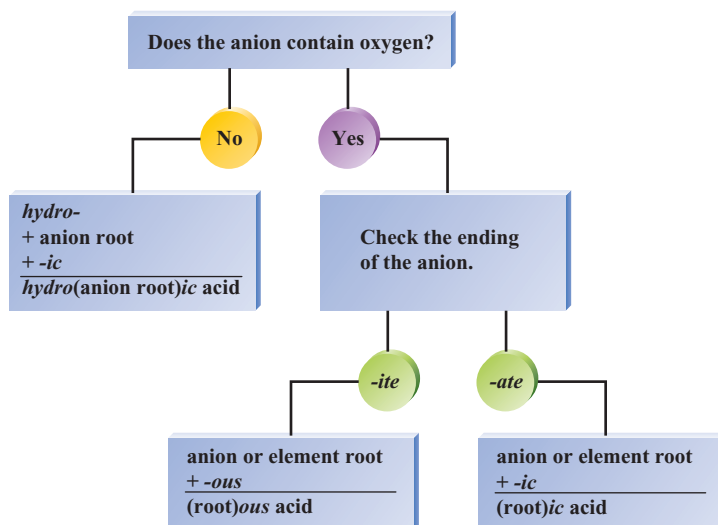


Figure 5.3 A flowchart for naming acids. An acid is best considered as one or more H^+ ions attached to an anion.

5.7

Writing Formulas from Names

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to write the formula of a compound, given its name.

So far we have started with the chemical formula of a compound and decided on its systematic name. Being able to reverse the process is also important. Often a laboratory procedure describes a compound by name, but the label on the bottle in the lab shows only the formula of the chemical it contains. It is essential that you are able to get the formula of a compound from its name. In fact, you already know enough about compounds to do this. For example, given the name calcium hydroxide, you can write the formula as $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ because you know that calcium forms only Ca^{2+} ions and that, because hydroxide is OH^- , two of these anions are required to give a neutral compound. Similarly, the name iron(II) oxide implies the formula FeO , because the Roman numeral II indicates the presence of the cation Fe^{2+} and the oxide ion is O^{2-} .

Critical Thinking

In this chapter, you have learned a systematic way to name chemical compounds. What if all compounds had only common names? What problems would this cause?

We emphasize at this point that it is essential to learn the name, composition, and charge of each of the common polyatomic anions (and the NH_4^+ cation). If you do not recognize these ions by formula and by name, you will not be able to write the compound's name given its formula or the compound's formula given its name. You must also learn the names of the common acids.

Interactive Example 5.9

Writing Formulas from Names

Give the formula for each of the following compounds.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| a. potassium hydroxide | e. calcium chloride |
| b. sodium carbonate | f. lead(IV) oxide |
| c. nitric acid | g. dinitrogen pentoxide |
| d. cobalt(III) nitrate | h. ammonium perchlorate |

SOLUTION

Name	Formula	Comments
a. potassium hydroxide	KOH	Contains K^+ and OH^- .
b. sodium carbonate	Na_2CO_3	We need two Na^+ to balance CO_3^{2-} .
c. nitric acid	HNO_3	Common strong acid; memorize.
d. cobalt(III) nitrate	$\text{Co}(\text{NO}_3)_3$	Cobalt(III) means Co^{3+} ; we need three NO_3^- to balance Co^{3+} .
e. calcium chloride	CaCl_2	We need two Cl^- to balance Ca^{2+} ; Ca (Group 2) always forms Ca^{2+} .
f. lead(IV) oxide	PbO_2	Lead(IV) means Pb^{4+} ; we need two O^{2-} to balance Pb^{4+} .
g. dinitrogen pentoxide	N_2O_5	<i>Di-</i> means two; <i>pent(a)-</i> means five.
h. ammonium perchlorate	NH_4ClO_4	Contains NH_4^+ and ClO_4^- .

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 5.8 Write the formula for each of the following compounds.

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| a. ammonium sulfate | d. rubidium peroxide |
| b. vanadium(V) fluoride | e. aluminum oxide |
| c. disulfur dichloride | |

See Problems 5.41 through 5.46.

Chapter 5 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

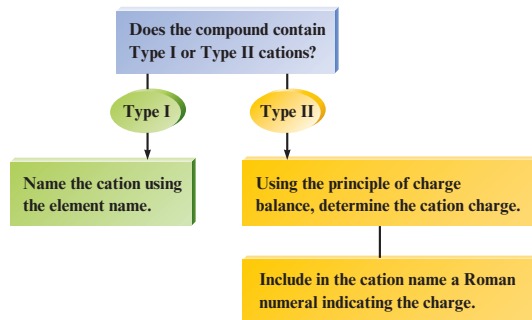
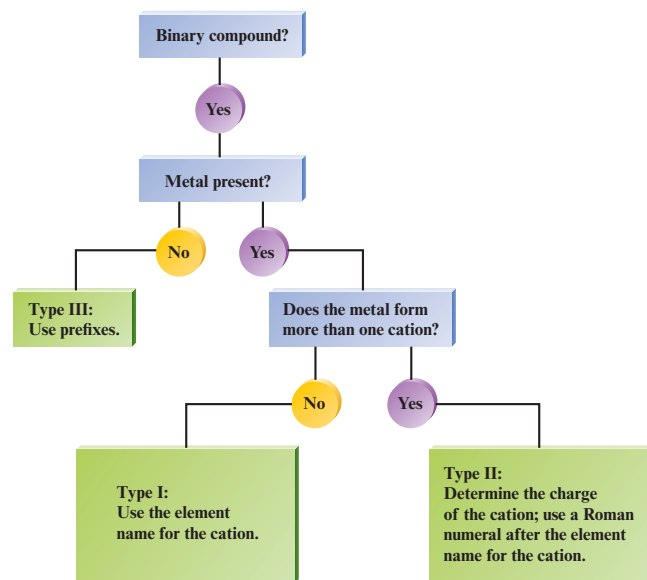
F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

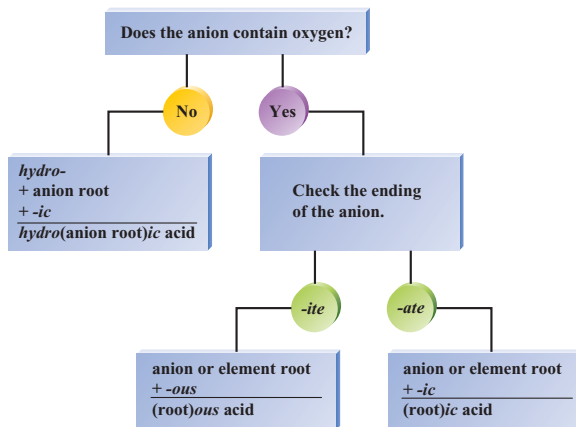
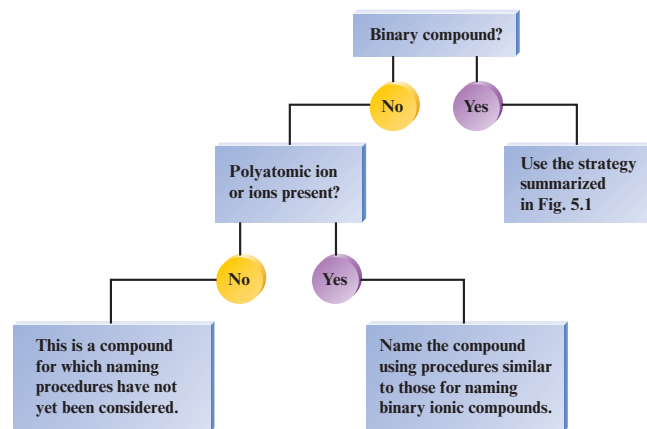
binary compound (5.1) oxyanion (5.5)
 binary ionic compound (5.2) acid (5.6)
 polyatomic ion (5.5)

For Review

- Binary compounds are named by following a set of rules.
 - For compounds containing both a metal and a nonmetal, the metal is always named first. The nonmetal is named from the root element name.
 - If the metal ion can have more than one charge (Type II), a Roman numeral is used to specify the charge.
 - For binary compounds containing only nonmetals (Type III), prefixes are used to specify the numbers of atoms present.



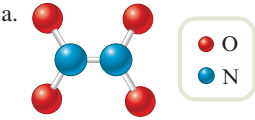
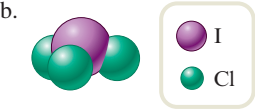
- Polyatomic ions are charged entities composed of several atoms bound together. They have special names and must be memorized.
- Naming ionic compounds containing polyatomic ions follows rules similar to those for naming binary compounds.
- The names of acids (molecules with one or more H^+ ions attached to an anion) depend on whether the acid contains oxygen.



Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

- In some cases the Roman numeral in a name is the same as a subscript in the formula, and in some cases it is not. Provide an example (formula and name) for each of these cases. Explain why the Roman numeral is not necessarily the same as the subscript.
- The formulas $CaCl_2$ and $CoCl_2$ look very similar. What is the name for each compound? Why do we name them differently?
- The formulas MgO and CO look very similar. What is the name for each compound? Why do we name them differently?

- Explain how to use the periodic table to determine that there are two chloride ions for every magnesium ion in magnesium chloride and one chloride ion for every sodium ion in sodium chloride. Then write the formulas for calcium oxide and potassium oxide and explain how you got them.
- What is the general formula for an ionic compound formed by elements in the following groups? Explain your reasoning and provide an example for each (name and formula).
 - Group 1 with group 7
 - Group 2 with group 7
 - Group 1 with group 6
 - Group 2 with group 6
- An element forms an ionic compound with chlorine, leading to a compound having the formula XCl_2 . The ion of element X has mass number 89 and 36 electrons. Identify the element X, tell how many neutrons it has, and name the compound.
- Name each of the following compounds.
 - 
 - 
 - SO_5
 - P_2S_5
- Why do we call $Ba(NO_3)_2$ barium nitrate but call $Fe(NO_3)_2$ iron(II) nitrate?
- What is the difference between sulfuric acid and hydrosulfuric acid?
- Although we write the formula of sodium chloride as $NaCl$, we realize that $NaCl$ is an ionic compound and contains no molecules. Explain.
- For a metallic element that forms two stable cations, the ending _____ is used to indicate the cation of lower charge and the ending _____ is used to indicate the cation of higher charge.
- We indicate the charge of a metallic element that forms more than one cation by adding a(n) _____ after the name of the cation.
- Give the name of each of the following simple binary ionic compounds.

a. $NaBr$	d. $SrBr_2$
b. $MgCl_2$	e. AgI
c. AlP	f. K_2S
- Give the name of each of the following simple binary ionic compounds.

a. LiI	d. $AlBr_3$
b. MgF_2	e. CaS
c. SrO	f. Na_2O
- In each of the following, identify which names are incorrect for the given formulas, and give the correct name.
 - CaH_2 , calcium hydride
 - $PbCl_2$, lead(IV) chloride
 - CrI_3 , chromium(III) iodide
 - Na_2S , disodium sulfide
 - $CuBr_2$, cupric bromide
- In each of the following, identify which names are *incorrect* for the given formulas, and give the correct name.
 - $CuCl_2$, copper(I) chloride
 - Ag_2O , silver oxide
 - Li_2O , lithium oxide
 - CaS , calcium(II) sulfide
 - Cs_2S , cesium sulfide
- Write the name of each of the following ionic substances, using the system that includes a Roman numeral to specify the charge of the cation.

a. $SnCl_4$	d. Cr_2S_3
b. Fe_2S_3	e. CuO
c. PbO_2	f. Cu_2O
- Write the name of each of the following ionic substances, using the system that includes a Roman numeral to specify the charge of the cation.

a. FeI_3	d. Cu_2S
b. $MnCl_2$	e. CoO
c. HgO	f. $SnBr_4$
- Write the name of each of the following ionic substances, using *-ous* or *-ic* endings to indicate the charge of the cation.

a. $CuCl$	d. $MnCl_2$
b. Fe_2O_3	e. TiO_2
c. Hg_2Cl_2	f. PbO
- Write the name of each of the following ionic substances, using *-ous* or *-ic* endings to indicate the charge of the cation.

a. $CoCl_2$	d. SnO_2
b. $CrBr_3$	e. Co_2O_3
c. PbO	f. $FeCl_3$

Questions and Problems

5.1 Naming Compounds

Questions

- The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Sugar of Lead* discusses $Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2$, which originally was known as sugar of lead.
 - Why was it called sugar of lead?
 - What is the systematic name for $Pb(C_2H_3O_2)_2$?
 - Why is it necessary to have a *system* for the naming of chemical compounds?
- What is a *binary* chemical compound? What are the two major *types* of binary chemical compounds? Give three examples of each type of binary compound.

5.2 Naming Binary Compounds That Contain a Metal and a Nonmetal (Types I and II)

Questions

- Cations are _____ ions, and anions are _____ ions.
- In naming ionic compounds, we always name the _____ second.
- In a simple binary ionic compound, which ion (cation/anion) has the same name as its parent element?

5.3 Naming Binary Compounds That Contain Only Nonmetals (Type III)

Questions

17. Write the name of each of the following binary compounds of nonmetallic elements.
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| a. KrF ₂ | d. XeO ₄ |
| b. Se ₂ S ₆ | e. BrF ₃ |
| c. AsH ₃ | f. P ₂ S ₅ |
18. Write the name for each of the following binary compounds of nonmetallic elements.
- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| a. ClF ₅ | d. N ₂ O ₃ |
| b. XeCl ₂ | e. I ₂ Cl ₆ |
| c. SeO ₂ | f. CS ₂ |

5.4 Naming Binary Compounds: A Review

Questions

19. Name each of the following binary compounds, using the periodic table to determine whether the compound is likely to be ionic (containing a metal and a nonmetal) or nonionic (containing only nonmetals).
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| a. Fe ₃ P ₂ | d. PbCl ₄ |
| b. CaBr ₂ | e. S ₂ F ₁₀ |
| c. N ₂ O ₅ | f. Cu ₂ O |
20. The formulas Na₂O and N₂O look very similar. What is the name for each compound? Why do we use a different naming convention between the two compounds?
21. Name each of the following binary compounds, using the periodic table to determine whether the compound is likely to be ionic (containing a metal and a nonmetal) or nonionic (containing only nonmetals).
- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| a. MgS | d. ClBr |
| b. AlCl ₃ | e. Li ₂ O |
| c. PH ₃ | f. P ₄ O ₁₀ |
22. Name each of the following binary compounds, using the periodic table to determine whether the compound is likely to be ionic (containing a metal or a nonmetal) or nonionic (containing only nonmetals).
- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| a. RaCl ₂ | d. Na ₃ P |
| b. SeCl ₂ | e. MnF ₂ |
| c. PCl ₃ | f. ZnO |

5.5 Naming Compounds That Contain Polyatomic Ions

Questions

23. What is a *polyatomic* ion? Give examples of five common polyatomic ions.
24. A(n) _____ is a polyatomic ion containing at least one oxygen atom and one or more atoms of at least one other element.
25. For the oxyanions of sulfur, the ending *-ite* is used for SO₃²⁻ to indicate that it contains _____ than does SO₄²⁻.
26. In naming oxyanions, when there are more than two members in the series for a given element, what prefixes are used to indicate the oxyanions in the series with the *fewest* and the *most* oxygen atoms?

27. Complete the following list by filling in the missing names or formulas of the oxyanions of chlorine.

ClO ₄ ⁻	_____
_____	hypochlorite
ClO ₃ ⁻	_____
_____	chlorite

28. A series of oxyanions of iodine, comparable to the series for chlorine discussed in the text, also exists. Write the formulas and names for the oxyanions of iodine.
29. Write the formula for each of the following phosphorus-containing ions, including the overall charge of the ion.
- phosphide
 - phosphate
 - phosphite
 - hydrogen phosphate
30. Write the formula for each of the following carbon-containing ions, including the overall charge of the ion.
- cyanide
 - carbonate
 - hydrogen carbonate
 - acetate
31. Write the formulas for the following compounds (refer to your answers to Problem 30).
- sodium cyanide
 - calcium carbonate
 - potassium hydrogen carbonate
 - magnesium acetate
32. Carbon occurs in several common polyatomic anions. List the formulas of as many such anions as you can, along with the names of the anions.
33. Give the name of each of the following polyatomic ions.
- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| a. HCO ₃ ⁻ | d. OH ⁻ |
| b. C ₂ H ₃ O ₂ ⁻ | e. NO ₂ ⁻ |
| c. CN ⁻ | f. HPO ₄ ²⁻ |
34. Give the name of each of the following polyatomic ions.
- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| a. NH ₄ ⁺ | d. HSO ₃ ⁻ |
| b. H ₂ PO ₄ ⁻ | e. ClO ₄ ⁻ |
| c. SO ₄ ²⁻ | f. IO ₃ ⁻ |
35. Name each of the following compounds, which contain polyatomic ions.
- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| a. NH ₄ NO ₃ | d. Na ₂ HPO ₄ |
| b. Ca(HCO ₃) ₂ | e. KClO ₄ |
| c. MgSO ₄ | f. Ba(C ₂ H ₃ O ₂) ₂ |
36. Name each of the following compounds, which contain polyatomic ions.
- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| a. NaMnO ₄ | d. Ca(ClO) ₂ |
| b. AlPO ₄ | e. BaCO ₃ |
| c. CrCO ₃ | f. CaCrO ₄ |
- ### 5.6 Naming Acids
- #### Questions
37. Give a simple definition of an *acid*.
38. Many acids contain the element _____ in addition to hydrogen.

39. Name each of the following acids.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| a. HCl | f. HClO ₃ |
| b. H ₂ SO ₄ | g. HBr |
| c. HNO ₃ | h. HF |
| d. HI | i. HC ₂ H ₃ O ₂ |
| e. HNO ₂ | |

40. Name each of the following acids.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| a. HOCl | e. HBrO ₄ |
| b. H ₂ SO ₃ | f. H ₂ S |
| c. HBrO ₃ | g. H ₂ Se |
| d. HOI | h. H ₃ PO ₃ |

5.7 Writing Formulas from Names

Problems

41. Write the formula for each of the following simple binary ionic compounds.

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| a. cobalt(II) chloride | e. calcium hydride |
| b. cobaltic chloride | f. manganese(IV) oxide |
| c. sodium phosphide | g. magnesium iodide |
| d. iron(II) oxide | h. copper(I) sulfide |

42. Write the formula for each of the following simple binary ionic compounds.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| a. magnesium fluoride | e. plumbous chloride |
| b. ferric iodide | f. stannic fluoride |
| c. mercuric sulfide | g. silver oxide |
| d. barium nitride | h. potassium selenide |

43. Write the formula for each of the following binary compounds of nonmetallic elements.

- carbon disulfide
- water
- dinitrogen trioxide
- dichlorine heptoxide
- carbon dioxide
- ammonia
- xenon tetrafluoride

44. Write the formula for each of the following binary compounds of nonmetallic elements.

- diphosphorus monoxide
- sulfur dioxide
- diphosphorus pentoxide
- carbon tetrachloride
- nitrogen tribromide
- silicon tetrafluoride
- sulfur dichloride

45. Write the formula for each of the following compounds that contain polyatomic ions. Be sure to enclose the polyatomic ion in parentheses if more than one such ion is needed to balance the oppositely charged ion(s).

- ammonium nitrate
- magnesium acetate
- calcium peroxide
- potassium hydrogen sulfate
- iron(II) sulfate
- potassium hydrogen carbonate
- cobalt(II) sulfate
- lithium perchlorate

46. Write the formula for each of the following compounds that contain polyatomic ions. Be sure to enclose the polyatomic ion in parentheses if more than one such ion is needed to balance the oppositely charged ions.

- ammonium acetate
- ferrous hydroxide
- cobalt(III) carbonate
- barium dichromate
- lead(II) sulfate
- potassium dihydrogen phosphate
- lithium peroxide
- zinc chlorate

47. Write the formula for each of the following acids.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| a. hydrosulfuric acid | e. chlorous acid |
| b. perbromic acid | f. hydroselenic acid |
| c. acetic acid | g. sulfurous acid |
| d. hydrobromic acid | h. perchloric acid |

48. Write the formula for each of the following acids.

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| a. hydrocyanic acid | e. hypochlorous acid |
| b. nitric acid | f. hydrobromic acid |
| c. sulfuric acid | g. bromous acid |
| d. phosphoric acid | h. hydrofluoric acid |

49. Write the formula for each of the following substances.

- sodium peroxide
- calcium chlorate
- rubidium hydroxide
- zinc nitrate
- ammonium dichromate
- hydrosulfuric acid
- calcium bromide
- hypochlorous acid
- potassium sulfate
- nitric acid
- barium acetate
- lithium sulfite

50. Write the formula for each of the following substances.

- calcium hydrogen sulfate
- zinc phosphate
- iron(III) perchlorate
- cobaltic hydroxide
- potassium chromate
- aluminum dihydrogen phosphate
- lithium bicarbonate
- manganese(II) acetate
- magnesium hydrogen phosphate
- cesium chlorite
- barium peroxide
- nickelous carbonate

Additional Problems

51. Iron forms both 2+ and 3+ cations. Write formulas for the oxide, sulfide, and chloride compound of each iron cation, and give the name of each compound in both the nomenclature method that uses Roman numerals to specify the charge of the cation and the *-ous/-ic* notation.

52. Before an electrocardiogram (ECG) is recorded for a cardiac patient, the ECG leads are usually coated with a moist paste containing sodium chloride. What property of an ionic substance such as NaCl is being made use of here?
53. Nitrogen and oxygen form numerous binary compounds, including NO, NO₂, N₂O₄, N₂O₅, and N₂O. Give the name of each of these oxides of nitrogen.
54. On some periodic tables, hydrogen is listed both as a member of Group 1 and as a member of Group 7. Write an equation showing the formation of H⁺ ion and an equation showing the formation of H⁻ ion.
55. Examine the following table of formulas and names. Which of the compounds is/are named correctly?
- | Formula | Name |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| a. Al ₂ S ₃ | dialuminum trisulfate |
| b. CuNO ₃ | copper(III) nitrate |
| c. Fe(ClO ₄) ₂ | iron(III) chlorate |
| d. CsBr | bromium ceside |
| e. S ₂ F ₄ | disulfur tetrafluoride |
56. Complete the following list by filling in the missing oxyanion or oxyacid for each pair.
- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| ClO ₄ ⁻ | _____ |
| _____ | HIO ₃ |
| ClO ⁻ | _____ |
| BrO ₂ ⁻ | _____ |
| _____ | HClO ₂ |
57. Name the following compounds.
- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| a. Ca(C ₂ H ₃ O ₂) ₂ | e. LiHCO ₃ |
| b. PCl ₃ | f. Cr ₂ S ₃ |
| c. Cu(MnO ₄) ₂ | g. Ca(CN) ₂ |
| d. Fe ₂ (CO ₃) ₃ | |
58. Name the following compounds.
- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| a. AuBr ₃ | e. NH ₃ |
| b. Co(CN) ₃ | f. Ag ₂ SO ₄ |
| c. MgHPO ₄ | g. Be(OH) ₂ |
| d. B ₂ H ₆ | |
59. Name the following compounds.
- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| a. HClO ₃ | e. HC ₂ H ₃ O ₂ |
| b. CoCl ₃ | f. Fe(NO ₃) ₃ |
| c. B ₂ O ₃ | g. CuSO ₄ |
| d. H ₂ O | |
60. A compound has the general formula X₂O, with X representing an unknown element or ion and O representing oxygen. Which of the following could not be a name for this compound?
- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| a. sodium oxide | d. dinitrogen monoxide |
| b. iron(II) oxide | e. water |
| c. copper(I) oxide | |
61. Most metallic elements form *oxides*, and often the oxide is the most common compound of the element that is found in the earth's crust. Write the formulas for the oxides of the following metallic elements.
- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| a. potassium | e. zinc(II) |
| b. magnesium | f. lead(II) |
| c. iron(II) | g. aluminum |
| d. iron(III) | |
62. Consider a hypothetical simple ion M²⁺. Determine the formula of the compound this ion would form with each of the following anions.
- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| a. acetate | d. hydrogen phosphate |
| b. permanganate | e. hydroxide |
| c. oxide | f. nitrite |
63. Consider a hypothetical element M, which is capable of forming stable simple cations that have charges of 1+, 2+, and 3+, respectively. Write the formulas of the compounds formed by the various M cations with each of the following anions.
- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| a. chromate | d. bromide |
| b. dichromate | e. bicarbonate |
| c. sulfide | f. hydrogen phosphate |
64. A metal ion with a 2+ charge has 23 electrons and forms a compound with a halogen ion that contains 17 protons.
- What is the identity of the metal ion?
 - What is the identity of the halogen ion and how many electrons does it contain?
 - Determine the compound that it forms and name it.
65. Complete Table 5.A by writing the names and formulas for the ionic compounds formed when the cations listed across the top combine with the anions shown in the left-hand column.
66. Complete Table 5.B by writing the formulas for the ionic compounds formed when the anions listed across the top combine with the cations shown in the left-hand column.
67. The noble metals gold, silver, and platinum are often used in fashioning jewelry because they are relatively _____.
68. The formula for ammonium phosphate is _____.
69. The elements of Group 7 (fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine) consist of molecules containing _____ atom(s).
70. Under what physical state at room temperature do each of the halogen elements exist?
71. When an atom gains two electrons, the ion formed has a charge of _____.
72. An ion with one less electron than it has protons has a _____ charge.
73. An atom that has lost three electrons will have a charge of _____.
74. An ion with two more electrons than it has protons has a _____ charge.
75. For each of the negative ions listed in column 1, use the periodic table to find in column 2 the total number of electrons the ion contains. A given answer may be used more than once.
- | Column 1 | Column 2 |
|-----------------------|----------|
| [1] Se ²⁻ | [a] 18 |
| [2] S ²⁻ | [b] 35 |
| [3] P ³⁻ | [c] 52 |
| [4] O ²⁻ | [d] 34 |
| [5] N ³⁻ | [e] 36 |
| [6] I ⁻ | [f] 54 |
| [7] F ⁻ | [g] 10 |
| [8] Cl ⁻ | [h] 9 |
| [9] Br ⁻ | [i] 53 |
| [10] At ⁻ | [j] 86 |

85. Which oxyanion of nitrogen contains a larger number of oxygen atoms, the *nitrate* ion or the *nitrite* ion?
86. Examine the following table of formulas and names. Which of the compounds is/are named *incorrectly*?

Formula	Name
a. Al_2S_3	dialuminum trisulfide
b. KClO_3	potassium chlorate
c. Rb_2O	rubidium oxide
d. CrPO_4	chromium(III) phosphate

87. Write the formula for each of the following chromium-containing ions, including the overall charge of the ion.
- a. chromous c. chromic
b. chromate d. dichromate
88. Give the name of each of the following polyatomic anions.
- a. CO_3^{2-} d. PO_4^{3-}
b. ClO_3^- e. ClO_4^-
c. SO_4^{2-} f. MnO_4^-
89. Name each of the following compounds, which contain polyatomic ions.
- a. LiH_2PO_4 d. Na_2HPO_4
b. $\text{Cu}(\text{CN})_2$ e. NaClO_2
c. $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ f. $\text{Co}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$
90. A member of the alkali metal family whose most stable ion contains 36 electrons forms a compound with chlorine. What is the correct formula for this compound?
91. Write the formula for each of the following binary compounds of nonmetallic elements.
- a. sulfur dioxide
b. dinitrogen monoxide
c. xenon tetrafluoride
d. tetraphosphorus decoxide
e. phosphorus pentachloride
f. sulfur hexafluoride
g. nitrogen dioxide
92. Write the formula of each of the following ionic substances.
- a. sodium dihydrogen phosphate
b. lithium perchlorate
c. copper(II) hydrogen carbonate
d. potassium acetate
e. barium peroxide
f. cesium sulfite
93. Write the formula for each of the following compounds, which contain polyatomic ions. Be sure to enclose the polyatomic ion in parentheses if more than one such ion is needed to balance the oppositely charged ion(s).
- a. silver(I) perchlorate (usually called silver perchlorate)
b. cobalt(III) hydroxide
c. sodium hypochlorite
d. potassium dichromate
e. ammonium nitrite
f. ferric hydroxide
g. ammonium hydrogen carbonate
h. potassium perbromate

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found *interactively online* with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

94. Complete the following table to predict whether the given atom will gain or lose electrons in forming the ion most likely to form when in ionic compounds.

Atom	Gain (G) or Lose (L)	
	Electrons	Ion Formed
K	_____	_____
Cs	_____	_____
Br	_____	_____
S	_____	_____
Se	_____	_____

95. What are the formulas of the compounds that correspond to the names given in the following table?

Compound Name	Formula
Carbon tetrabromide	_____
Cobalt(II) phosphate	_____
Magnesium chloride	_____
Nickel(II) acetate	_____
Calcium nitrate	_____

96. What are the names of the compounds that correspond to the formulas given in the following table?

Formula	Compound Name
$\text{Co}(\text{NO}_2)_2$	_____
AsF_5	_____
LiCN	_____
K_2SO_3	_____
Li_3N	_____
PbCrO_4	_____

97. Provide the name of the acid that corresponds to the formula given in the following table.

Formula	Acid Name
H_2SO_3	_____
$\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$	_____
HClO_4	_____
HOCl	_____
HCN	_____

98. Which of the following statements is(are) correct?
- a. The symbols for the elements magnesium, aluminum, and xenon are Mn, Al, and Xe, respectively.
b. The elements P, As, and Bi are in the same family on the periodic table.
c. All of the following elements are expected to gain electrons to form ions in ionic compounds: Ga, Se, and Br.
d. The elements Co, Ni, and Hg are all transition elements.
e. The correct name for TiO_2 is titanium dioxide.

Cumulative Review Chapters 4–5

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

Questions

- What is an element? Which elements are most abundant on the earth? Which elements are most abundant in the human body?
- Without consulting any reference, write the name and symbol for as many elements as you can. How many could you name? How many symbols did you write correctly?
- The symbols for the elements silver (Ag), gold (Au), and tungsten (W) seem to bear no relation to their English names. Explain and give three additional examples.
- Without consulting your textbook or notes, state as many points as you can of Dalton's atomic theory. Explain in your own words each point of the theory.
- What is a compound? What is meant by the *law of constant composition* for compounds and why is this law so important to our study of chemistry?
- What is meant by a *nuclear atom*? Describe the points of Rutherford's model for the nuclear atom and how he tested this model. Based on his experiments, how did Rutherford envision the structure of the atom? How did Rutherford's model of the atom's structure differ from Kelvin's "plum pudding" model?
- Consider the neutron, the proton, and the electron.
 - Which is(are) found in the nucleus?
 - Which has the largest relative mass?
 - Which has the smallest relative mass?
 - Which is negatively charged?
 - Which is electrically neutral?
- What are *isotopes*? To what do the *atomic number* and the *mass number* of an isotope refer? How are specific isotopes indicated symbolically (give an example and explain)? Do the isotopes of a given element have the same chemical and physical properties? Explain.
- Complete the following table by giving the symbol, name, atomic number, and/or group(family) number as required.

Symbol	Name	Atomic Number	Group Number
Ca	_____	_____	_____
I	_____	_____	_____
_____	cesium	_____	_____
_____	_____	16	_____
_____	arsenic	_____	_____
Sr	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	14	_____
Rn	_____	_____	_____
_____	radium	_____	_____
Se	_____	_____	_____
- Are most elements found in nature in the elemental or the combined form? Why? Name several elements that are usually found in the elemental form.
- What are *ions*? How are ions formed from atoms? Do isolated atoms form ions spontaneously? To what do the terms *cation* and *anion* refer? In terms of subatomic particles, how is an ion related to the atom from which it is formed? Does the nucleus of an atom change when the atom is converted into an ion? How can the periodic table be used to predict what ion an element's atoms will form?
- What are some general physical properties of ionic compounds such as sodium chloride? How do we know that substances such as sodium chloride consist of positively and negatively charged particles? If ionic compounds are made up of electrically charged particles, why doesn't such a compound have an overall electric charge? Can an ionic compound consist only of cations or anions (but not both)? Why not?
- What principle do we use in writing the formula of an ionic compound such as NaCl or MgI₂? How do we know that *two* iodide ions are needed for each magnesium ion, whereas only one chloride ion is needed per sodium ion?
- When writing the name of an ionic compound, which is named first, the anion or the cation? Give an example. What ending is added to the root name of an element to show that it is a simple anion in a Type I ionic compound? Give an example. What *two* systems are used to show the charge of the cation in a Type II ionic compound? Give examples of each system for the same compound. What general type of element is involved in Type II compounds?
- Describe the system used to name Type III binary compounds (compounds of nonmetallic elements). Give several examples illustrating the method. How does this system differ from that used for ionic compounds? How is the system for Type III compounds similar to those for ionic compounds?
- What is a *polyatomic* ion? Without consulting a reference, list the formulas and names of at least ten polyatomic ions. When writing the overall formula of an ionic compound involving polyatomic ions, why are parentheses used around the formula of a polyatomic ion when more than one such ion is present? Give an example.
- What is an *oxyanion*? What special system is used in a series of related oxyanions that indicates the relative number of oxygen atoms in each ion? Give examples.
- What is an *acid*? How are acids that do *not* contain oxygen named? Give several examples. Describe the naming system for the oxyacids. Give examples of a series of oxyacids illustrating this system.

Problems

19. Complete the following table by giving the symbol, name, atomic number, and/or group (family) number as required.

Symbol	Name	Atomic Number	Group Number
_____	aluminum	_____	_____
_____	_____	86	_____
S	_____	_____	_____
Sr	_____	_____	_____
_____	bromine	_____	_____
_____	_____	6	_____
_____	_____	56	_____
Ra	_____	_____	_____
_____	sodium	_____	_____
_____	potassium	_____	_____
Ge	_____	_____	_____
_____	chlorine	_____	_____

20. Your text indicates that the Group 1, Group 2, Group 7, and Group 8 elements all have “family” names (alkali metals, alkaline earth metals, halogens, and noble gases, respectively). Without looking at your textbook, name as many elements in each family as you can. What similarities are there among the members of a family? Why?

21. Using the periodic table shown in Fig. 4.9, for each of the following symbols, write the name of the element and its atomic number.

a. Mg	j. Co	s. Se
b. Ga	k. Cu	t. W
c. Sn	l. Ag	u. Ra
d. Sb	m. U	v. Rn
e. Sr	n. As	w. Ce
f. Si	o. At	x. Zr
g. Cs	p. Ar	y. Al
h. Ca	q. Zn	z. Pd
i. Cr	r. Mn	

22. How many electrons, protons, and neutrons are found in isolated atoms having the following atomic symbols?

a. $^{17}_8\text{O}$	e. ^4_2He
b. $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$	f. $^{119}_{50}\text{Sn}$
c. $^{37}_{17}\text{Cl}$	g. $^{124}_{54}\text{Xe}$
d. ^3_1H	h. $^{64}_{30}\text{Zn}$

23. What simple ion does each of the following elements most commonly form?

a. Sr	f. O	j. Mg
b. I	g. Rb	k. S
c. Ag	h. N	l. P
d. Al	i. K	m. Cl
e. Se		

24. For each of the following simple ions, indicate the number of protons and electrons the ion contains.

a. Mg^{2+}	d. F^-	g. Co^{3+}	j. Rb^+
b. Fe^{2+}	e. Ni^{2+}	h. N^{3-}	k. Se^{2-}
c. Fe^{3+}	f. Zn^{2+}	i. S^{2-}	l. K^+

25. Using the ions indicated in Problem 24, write the formulas and give the names for all possible simple ionic compounds involving these ions.

26. Write the formula for each of the following binary ionic compounds.

- copper(I) iodide
- cobaltous chloride
- silver sulfide
- mercurous bromide
- mercuric oxide
- chromium(III) sulfide
- plumbic oxide
- potassium nitride
- stannous fluoride
- ferric oxide

27. Which of the following formula–name pairs are incorrect? Explain why for each case.

a. $\text{Ag}(\text{NO}_3)_2$	silver nitrate
b. Fe_2Cl	ferrous chloride
c. NaH_2PO_4	sodium hydrogen phosphate
d. NH_4S	ammonium sulfide
e. $\text{KC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$	potassium acetate
f. $\text{Ca}(\text{ClO}_4)_2$	calcium perchlorate
g. $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$	potassium dichromate
h. BaOH	barium hydroxide
i. Na_2O_2	sodium peroxide
j. $\text{Ca}(\text{CO}_3)_2$	calcium carbonate

28. Give the name of each of the following polyatomic ions.

a. CO_3^{2-}	e. $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$	h. ClO_2^-
b. MnO_4^-	f. CrO_4^{2-}	i. HCO_3^-
c. NO_3^-	g. OH^-	j. HPO_4^{2-}
d. HSO_4^-		

29. Using the negative polyatomic ions listed in Table 5.4, write formulas for each of their sodium and calcium compounds.

30. Give the name of each of the following compounds.

a. XeO_2	e. OF_2
b. ICl_5	f. P_2O_5
c. PCl_3	g. AsI_3
d. CO	h. SO_3

31. Write formulas for each of the following compounds.

a. mercuric chloride	i. potassium nitride
b. iron(III) oxide	j. nitrogen dioxide
c. sulfurous acid	k. silver acetate
d. calcium hydride	l. acetic acid
e. potassium nitrate	m. platinum(IV) chloride
f. aluminum fluoride	n. ammonium sulfide
g. dinitrogen monoxide	o. cobalt(III) bromide
h. sulfuric acid	p. hydrofluoric acid

Chemical Reactions: An Introduction

C H A P T E R

6

- 6.1** Evidence for a Chemical Reaction
- 6.2** Chemical Equations
- 6.3** Balancing Chemical Equations



Lightning in Reno, Nevada.

Steven Baranek/iStockphoto.com

whole or in part. WCN 02-200-203

Chemistry is about change. Grass grows. Steel rusts. Hair is bleached, dyed, “permed,” or straightened. Natural gas burns to heat houses. Nylon is produced for jackets, swimsuits, and pantyhose. Water is decomposed to hydrogen and oxygen gas by an electric current. Grape juice ferments in the production of wine. The bombardier beetle concocts a toxic spray to shoot at its enemies (see the “Chemistry in Focus” segment *The Beetle That Shoots Straight*).

These are just a few examples of chemical changes that affect each of us. Chemical reactions are the heart and soul of chemistry, and in this chapter we will discuss the fundamental ideas about chemical reactions.

Nylon is a strong material that makes sturdy parasails.

© iStockphoto.com/Jose Ignacio Soto



Kim Steele/Photodisc/Getty Images



© Cengage Learning

Production of plastic film for use in containers such as soft drink bottles (*left*). Nylon being drawn from the boundary between two solutions containing different reactants (*right*).

6.1

Evidence for a Chemical Reaction

OBJECTIVE

- To learn the signals that show a chemical reaction has occurred.

Energy and chemical reactions will be discussed in more detail in Chapters 7 and 10.

How do we know when a chemical reaction has occurred? That is, what are the clues that a chemical change has taken place? A glance back at the processes in the introduction suggests that *chemical reactions often give a visual signal*. ◀ Steel changes from a smooth, shiny material to a reddish-brown, flaky substance when it rusts. Hair

Table 6.1 Some Clues That a Chemical Reaction Has Occurred

1. The color changes.
2. A solid forms.
3. Bubbles form.
4. Heat and/or a flame is produced, or heat is absorbed.

changes color when it is bleached. Solid nylon is formed when two particular liquid solutions are brought into contact. A blue flame appears when natural gas reacts with oxygen. Chemical reactions, then, often give *visual* clues: a color changes, a solid forms, bubbles are produced (Fig. 6.1), a flame occurs, and so on. However, reactions are not always visible. Sometimes the only signal that a reaction is occurring is a change in temperature as heat is produced or absorbed (Fig. 6.2).

Table 6.1 summarizes common clues to the occurrence of a chemical reaction, and Fig. 6.3 gives some examples of reactions that show these clues.

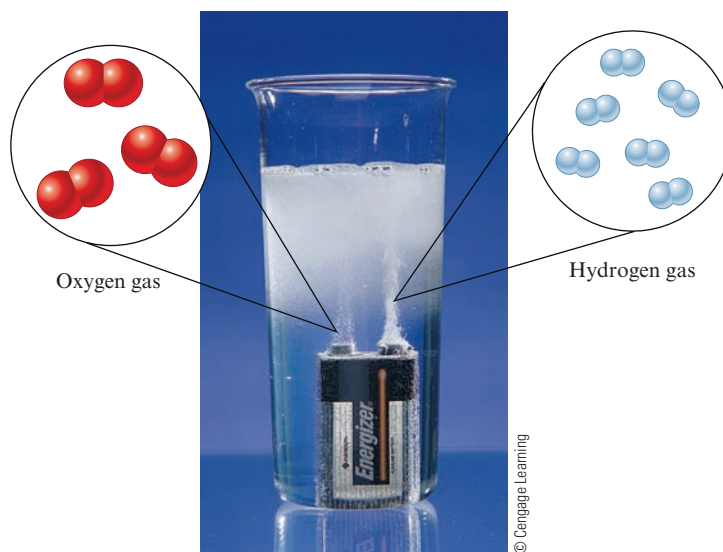


Figure 6.1 Bubbles of hydrogen and oxygen gas form when an electric current is used to decompose water.

**a**

An injured girl using an ice pack to prevent swelling. The pack is activated by breaking an ampule; this initiates a chemical reaction that absorbs heat rapidly, lowering the temperature of the area to which the pack is applied.

b

A hot pack used to warm hands and feet in winter. When the package is opened, oxygen from the air penetrates a bag containing solid chemicals. The resulting reaction produces heat for several hours.

Figure 6.2



a

When colorless hydrochloric acid is added to a red solution of cobalt(II) nitrate, the solution turns blue, a sign that a chemical reaction has taken place.



b

A solid forms when a solution of sodium dichromate is added to a solution of lead nitrate.



c

Bubbles of hydrogen gas form when calcium metal reacts with water.



d

Methane gas reacts with oxygen to produce a flame in a Bunsen burner.

Figure 6.3

6.2

Chemical Equations

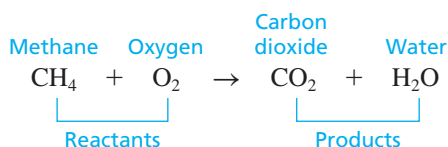
OBJECTIVE

- To learn to identify the characteristics of a chemical reaction and the information given by a chemical equation.

Chemists have learned that a chemical change always involves a rearrangement of the ways in which the atoms are grouped. For example, when the methane, CH_4 , in natural gas combines with oxygen, O_2 , in the air and burns, carbon dioxide, CO_2 , and water, H_2O , are formed. A chemical change such as this is called a **chemical reaction**. We represent a chemical reaction by writing a **chemical equation** in which the chemicals present before the reaction (the **reactants**) are shown to the left of an arrow and the chemicals formed by the reaction (the **products**) are shown to the right of an arrow. The arrow indicates the direction of the change and is read as “yields” or “produces”:

Reactants \rightarrow Products

For the reaction of methane with oxygen, we have



Note from this equation that the products contain the same atoms as the reactants but that the atoms are associated in different ways. That is, a *chemical reaction involves changing the ways the atoms are grouped*.

It is important to recognize that **in a chemical reaction, atoms are neither created nor destroyed**. All atoms present in the reactants must be accounted for among the products. In other words, there must be the same number of each type of atom on the product side as on the reactant side of the arrow. Making sure that the equation for a reaction obeys this rule is called **balancing the chemical equation** for a reaction.

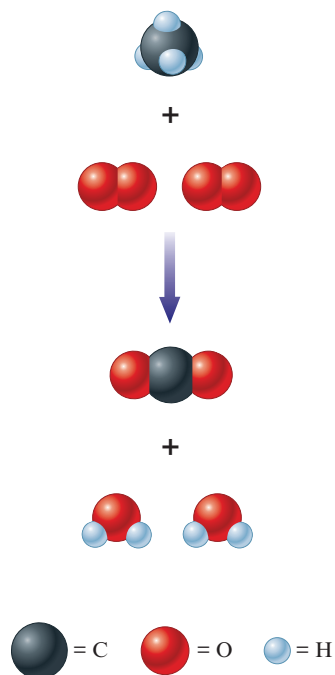
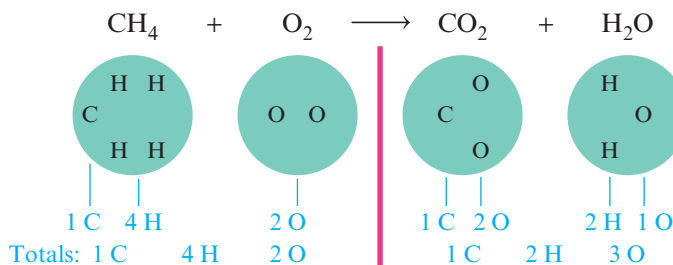
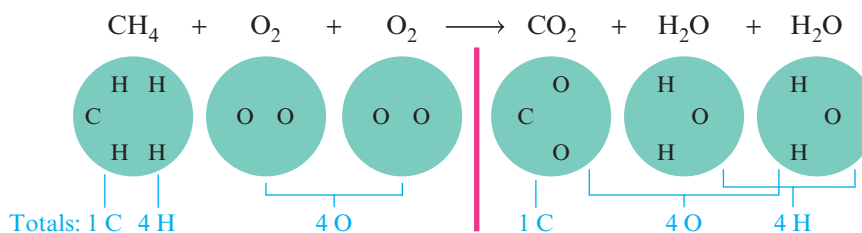


Figure 6.4 The reaction between methane and oxygen to give water and carbon dioxide. Note that there are four oxygen atoms in the products *and* in the reactants; none has been gained or lost in the reaction. Similarly, there are four hydrogen atoms and one carbon atom in the reactants *and* in the products. The reaction simply changes the way the atoms are grouped.

The equation that we have shown for the reaction between CH_4 and O_2 is not balanced. We can see that it is not balanced by taking the reactants and products apart.

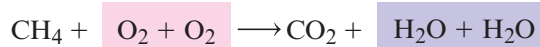


The reaction cannot happen this way because, as it stands, this equation states that one oxygen atom is created and two hydrogen atoms are destroyed. A reaction is only a rearrangement of the way the atoms are grouped; atoms are not created or destroyed. The total number of each type of atom must be the same on both sides of the arrow. We can fix the imbalance in this equation by involving one more O_2 molecule on the left and by showing the production of one more H_2O molecule on the right.

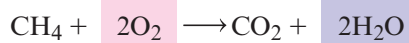


This *balanced chemical equation* shows the actual numbers of molecules involved in this reaction (Fig. 6.4).

When we write the balanced equation for a reaction, we group like molecules together. Thus



is written



The chemical equation for a reaction provides us with two important types of information:

1. The identities of the reactants and products
2. The relative numbers of each

Physical States

Besides specifying the compounds involved in the reaction, we often indicate in the equation the *physical states* of the reactants and products by using the following symbols:

Symbol	State
(s)	solid
(l)	liquid
(g)	gas
(aq)	dissolved in water (in aqueous solution)



a

The reactant potassium metal (stored in mineral oil to prevent oxidation).

Figure 6.5



b

The reactant water.

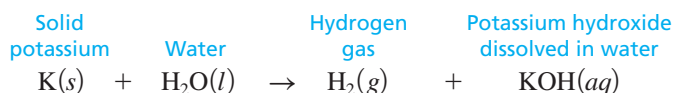


c

The reaction of potassium with water. The flame occurs because hydrogen gas, $\text{H}_2(g)$, produced by the reaction burns in air [reacts with $\text{O}_2(g)$] at the high temperatures caused by the reaction.

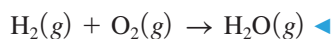
Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs © Cengage Learning

For example, when solid potassium reacts with liquid water, the products are hydrogen gas and potassium hydroxide; the latter remains dissolved in the water. From this information about the reactants and products, we can write the equation for the reaction. Solid potassium is represented by $\text{K}(s)$; liquid water is written as $\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$; hydrogen gas contains diatomic molecules and is represented as $\text{H}_2(g)$; potassium hydroxide dissolved in water is written as $\text{KOH}(aq)$. So the *unbalanced* equation for the reaction is

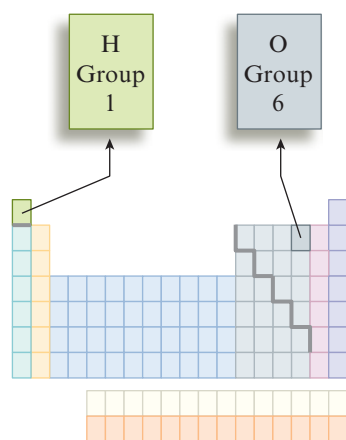


This reaction is shown in Fig. 6.5.

The hydrogen gas produced in this reaction then reacts with the oxygen gas in the air, producing gaseous water and a flame. The *unbalanced* equation for this second reaction is



Both of these reactions produce a great deal of heat. In Example 6.1 we will practice writing the unbalanced equations for reactions. Then, in the next section, we will discuss systematic procedures for balancing equations.

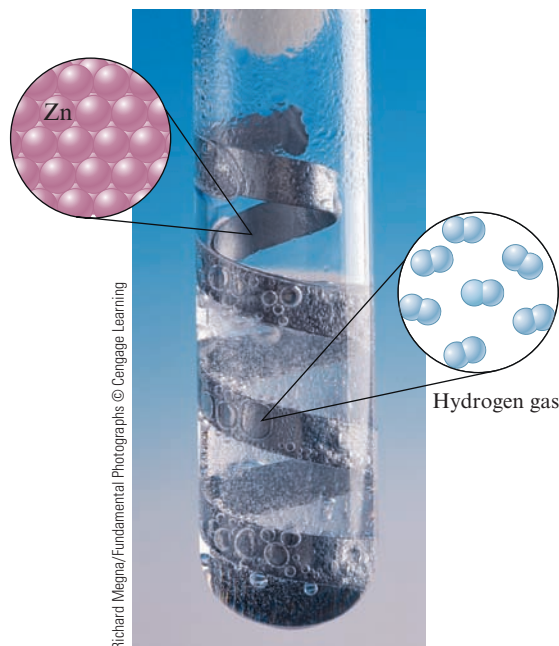


Interactive Example 6.1

Chemical Equations: Recognizing Reactants and Products

Write the *unbalanced* chemical equation for each of the following reactions.

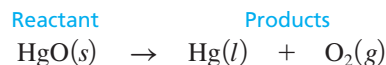
- Solid mercury(II) oxide decomposes to produce liquid mercury metal and gaseous oxygen.
- Solid carbon reacts with gaseous oxygen to form gaseous carbon dioxide.
- Solid zinc is added to an aqueous solution containing dissolved hydrogen chloride to produce gaseous hydrogen that bubbles out of the solution and zinc chloride that remains dissolved in the water.



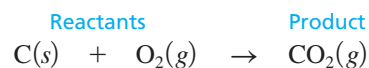
Zinc metal reacts with hydrochloric acid to produce bubbles of hydrogen gas.

SOLUTION

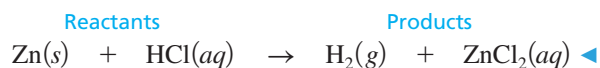
- a. In this case we have only one reactant, mercury(II) oxide. The name mercury(II) oxide means that the Hg^{2+} cation is present, so one O^{2-} ion is required for a zero net charge. Thus the formula is HgO , which is written $\text{HgO}(s)$ in this case because it is given as a solid. The products are liquid mercury, written $\text{Hg}(l)$, and gaseous oxygen, written $\text{O}_2(g)$. (Remember that oxygen exists as a diatomic molecule under normal conditions.) The unbalanced equation is



- b. In this case, solid carbon, written $\text{C}(s)$, reacts with oxygen gas, $\text{O}_2(g)$, to form gaseous carbon dioxide, which is written $\text{CO}_2(g)$. The equation (which happens to be balanced) is



- c. In this reaction solid zinc, $\text{Zn}(s)$, is added to an aqueous solution of hydrogen chloride, which is written $\text{HCl}(aq)$ and called hydrochloric acid. These are the reactants. The products of the reaction are gaseous hydrogen, $\text{H}_2(g)$, and aqueous zinc chloride. ◀ The name zinc chloride means that the Zn^{2+} ion is present, so two Cl^- ions are needed to achieve a zero net charge. Thus zinc chloride dissolved in water is written $\text{ZnCl}_2(aq)$. The unbalanced equation for the reaction is



Because Zn forms only the Zn^{2+} ion, a Roman numeral is usually not used. Thus ZnCl_2 is commonly called zinc chloride.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 6.1 Identify the reactants and products and write the *unbalanced* equation (including symbols for states) for each of the following chemical reactions.

- a. Solid magnesium metal reacts with liquid water to form solid magnesium hydroxide and hydrogen gas.

- Solid ammonium dichromate (review Table 5.4 if this compound is unfamiliar) decomposes to solid chromium(III) oxide, gaseous nitrogen, and gaseous water.
- Gaseous ammonia reacts with gaseous oxygen to form gaseous nitrogen monoxide and gaseous water.

See Problems 6.13 through 6.34.

6.3

Balancing Chemical Equations

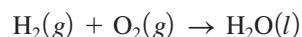
OBJECTIVE

- To learn how to write a balanced equation for a chemical reaction.

As we saw in the previous section, an unbalanced chemical equation is not an accurate representation of the reaction that occurs. Whenever you see an equation for a reaction, you should ask yourself whether it is balanced. The principle that lies at the heart of the balancing process is that **atoms are conserved in a chemical reaction**. That is, atoms are neither created nor destroyed. They are just grouped differently. The same number of each type of atom is found among the reactants and among the products.

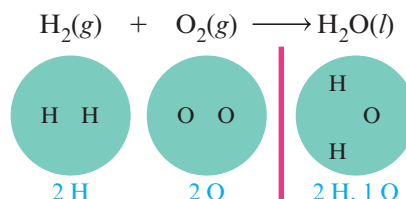
Chemists determine the identity of the reactants and products of a reaction by experimental observation. For example, when methane (natural gas) is burned in the presence of sufficient oxygen gas, the products are always carbon dioxide and water. **The identities (formulas) of the compounds must never be changed in balancing a chemical equation.** In other words, the subscripts in a formula cannot be changed, nor can atoms be added to or subtracted from a formula.

Most chemical equations can be balanced by trial and error—that is, by inspection. Keep trying until you find the numbers of reactants and products that give the same number of each type of atom on both sides of the arrow. For example, consider the reaction of hydrogen gas and oxygen gas to form liquid water. First, we write the unbalanced equation from the description of the reaction.



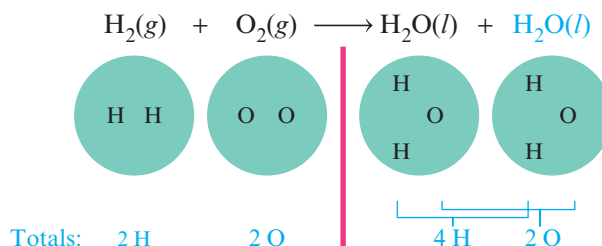
We can see that this equation is unbalanced by counting the atoms on both sides of the arrow.

Reactants	Products
2 H	2 H
2 O	1 O



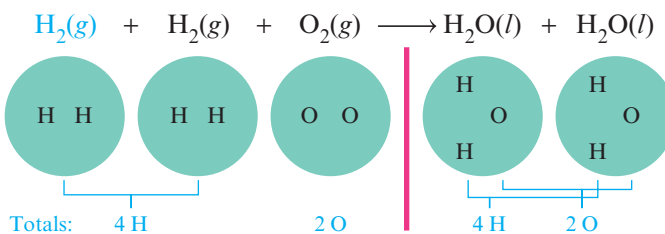
We have one more oxygen atom in the reactants than in the product. ◀ Because we cannot create or destroy atoms and because we *cannot change the formulas* of the reactants or products, we must balance the equation by adding more molecules of reactants and/or products. In this case we need one more oxygen atom on the right, so we add another water molecule (which contains one O atom). Then we count all of the atoms again. ◀

Reactants	Products
2 H	4 H
2 O	2 O

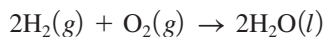


We have balanced the oxygen atoms, but now the hydrogen atoms have become unbalanced. There are more hydrogen atoms on the right than on the left. We can solve this problem by adding another hydrogen molecule (H_2) to the reactant side. ◀

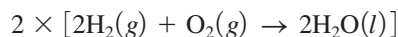
Reactants	Products
4 H	4 H
2 O	2 O



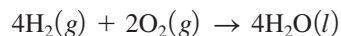
The equation is now balanced. We have the same numbers of hydrogen and oxygen atoms represented on both sides of the arrow. Collecting like molecules, we write the balanced equation as



Consider next what happens if we multiply every part of this balanced equation by 2:

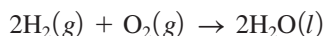


to give



This equation is balanced (count the atoms to verify this). In fact, we can multiply or divide *all parts* of the original balanced equation by any number to give a new balanced equation. Thus each chemical reaction has many possible balanced equations. Is one of the many possibilities preferred over the others? Yes.

The accepted convention is that the “best” balanced equation is the one with the *smallest integers (whole numbers)*. These integers are called the **coefficients** for the balanced equation. Therefore, for the reaction of hydrogen and oxygen to form water, the “correct” balanced equation is



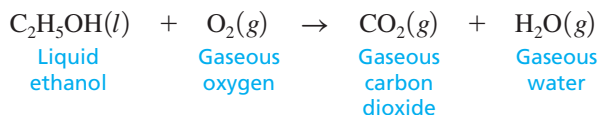
The coefficients 2, 1 (never written), and 2, respectively, are the smallest *integers* that give a balanced equation for this reaction.

Critical Thinking

What if a friend was balancing chemical equations by changing the values of the subscripts instead of using the coefficients? How would you explain to your friend that this tactic is the wrong approach?

Next we will balance the equation for the reaction of liquid ethanol, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$, with oxygen gas to form gaseous carbon dioxide and water. This reaction, among many others, occurs in engines that burn a gasoline–ethanol mixture called gasohol.

The first step in obtaining the balanced equation for a reaction is always to identify the reactants and products from the description given for the reaction. In this case we are told that liquid ethanol, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}(l)$, reacts with gaseous oxygen, $\text{O}_2(g)$, to produce gaseous carbon dioxide, $\text{CO}_2(g)$, and gaseous water, $\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$. Therefore, the unbalanced equation is



The Beetle That Shoots Straight

If someone said to you, “Name something that protects itself by spraying its enemies,” your answer would almost certainly be “a skunk.” Of course, you would be correct, but there is another correct answer—the bombardier beetle. When threatened, this beetle shoots a boiling stream of toxic chemicals at its enemy. How does this clever beetle accomplish



Reuters Pictures

A bombardier beetle defending itself.

this? Obviously, the boiling mixture cannot be stored inside the beetle’s body all the time. Instead, when endangered, the beetle mixes chemicals that produce the hot spray. The chemicals involved are stored in two compartments. One compartment contains the chemicals hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) and methylhydroquinone ($\text{C}_7\text{H}_8\text{O}_2$). The key reaction is the decomposition of hydrogen peroxide to form oxygen gas and water:

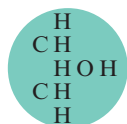


Hydrogen peroxide also reacts with the hydroquinones to produce other compounds that become part of the toxic spray.

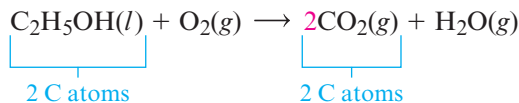
However, none of these reactions occurs very fast unless certain enzymes are present. (Enzymes are natural substances that speed up biological reactions by means we will not discuss here.) When the beetle mixes the hydrogen peroxide and hydroquinones with the enzyme, the decomposition of H_2O_2 occurs rapidly, producing a hot mixture pressurized by the formation of oxygen gas. When the gas pressure becomes high enough, the hot spray is ejected in one long stream or in short bursts. The beetle has a highly accurate aim and can shoot several attackers with one batch of spray.

See Problem 6.36

When one molecule in an equation is more complicated (contains more elements) than the others, it is best to start with that molecule. The most complicated molecule here is $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$, so we begin by considering the products that contain the atoms in $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$. We start with carbon. The only product that contains carbon is CO_2 . Because $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ contains two carbon atoms, we place a 2 before the CO_2 to balance the carbon atoms. ◀

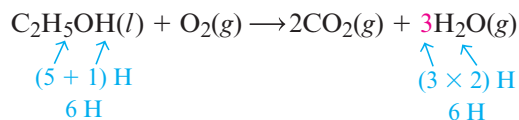


2 C, 6 H, 1 O

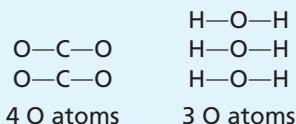


Remember, we cannot change the formula of any reactant or product when we balance an equation. We can only place coefficients in front of the formulas.

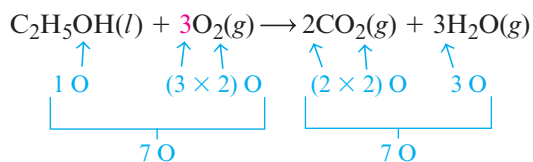
Next we consider hydrogen. The only product containing hydrogen is H_2O . $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ contains six hydrogen atoms, so we need six hydrogen atoms on the right. Because each H_2O contains two hydrogen atoms, we need three H_2O molecules to yield six hydrogen atoms. So we place a 3 before the H_2O . ◀



Finally, we count the oxygen atoms. On the left we have three oxygen atoms (one in $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ and two in O_2), and on the right we have seven oxygen atoms (four in 2CO_2 and three in $3\text{H}_2\text{O}$). We can correct this imbalance if we have three O_2 molecules on

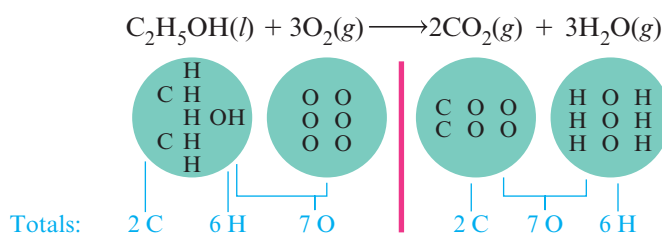


the left. That is, we place a coefficient of 3 before the O_2 to produce the balanced equation.



At this point you may have a question: why did we choose O_2 on the left when we balanced the oxygen atoms? Why not use C_2H_5OH , which has an oxygen atom? The answer is that if we had changed the coefficient in front of C_2H_5OH , we would have unbalanced the hydrogen and carbon atoms. Now we count all of the atoms as a check to make sure the equation is balanced. ◀

Reactants	Products
2 C	2 C
6 H	6 H
7 O	7 O



The equation is now balanced. We have the same numbers of all types of atoms on both sides of the arrow. Notice that these coefficients are the smallest integers that give a balanced equation.

The process of writing and balancing the equation for a chemical reaction consists of several steps:

How to Write and Balance Equations

- Step 1** Read the description of the chemical reaction. What are the reactants, the products, and their states? Write the appropriate formulas.
- Step 2** Write the *unbalanced* equation that summarizes the information from step 1.
- Step 3** Balance the equation by inspection, starting with the most complicated molecule. Proceed element by element to determine what coefficients are necessary so that the same number of each type of atom appears on both the reactant side and the product side. Do not change the identities (formulas) of any of the reactants or products.
- Step 4** Check to see that the coefficients used give the same number of each type of atom on both sides of the arrow. (Note that an “atom” may be present in an element, a compound, or an ion.) Also check to see that the coefficients used are the smallest integers that give the balanced equation. This can be done by determining whether all coefficients can be divided by the same integer to give a set of smaller *integer* coefficients.

Critical Thinking

One part of the problem-solving strategy for balancing chemical equations is “starting with the most complicated molecule.” What if you started with a different molecule? Could you still eventually balance the chemical equation? How would this approach be different from the suggested technique?

Interactive Example 6.2

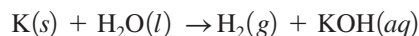
Balancing Chemical Equations I

For the following reaction, write the unbalanced equation and then balance the equation: solid potassium reacts with liquid water to form gaseous hydrogen and potassium hydroxide that dissolves in the water.

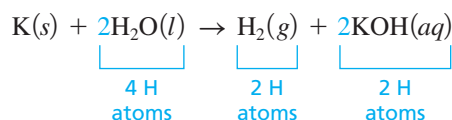
SOLUTION

Step 1 From the description given for the reaction, we know that the reactants are solid potassium, $\text{K}(s)$, and liquid water, $\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$. The products are gaseous hydrogen, $\text{H}_2(g)$, and dissolved potassium hydroxide, $\text{KOH}(aq)$.

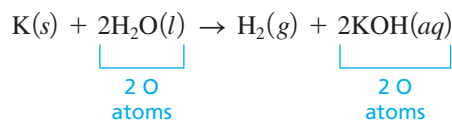
Step 2 The unbalanced equation for the reaction is



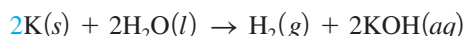
Step 3 Although none of the reactants or products is very complicated, we will start with KOH because it contains the most elements (three). We will arbitrarily consider hydrogen first. Note that on the reactant side of the equation in step 2, there are two hydrogen atoms, but on the product side, there are three. If we place a coefficient of 2 in front of both H_2O and KOH , we now have four H atoms on each side.



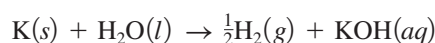
Also note that the oxygen atoms balance.



However, the K atoms do not balance; we have one on the left and two on the right. We can fix this easily by placing a coefficient of 2 in front of $\text{K}(s)$ to give the balanced equation:

**CHECK**

Step 4 There are 2 K, 4 H, and 2 O on both sides of the arrow, and the coefficients are the smallest integers that give a balanced equation. We know this because we cannot divide through by a given integer to give a set of smaller *integer* (whole-number) coefficients. For example, if we divide all of the coefficients by 2, we get



This is not acceptable because the coefficient for H_2 is not an integer.

Reactants	Products
2 K	2 K
4 H	4 H
2 O	2 O

Interactive Example 6.3

Balancing Chemical Equations II

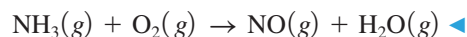
Under appropriate conditions at 1000 °C, ammonia gas reacts with oxygen gas to produce gaseous nitrogen monoxide (common name, nitric oxide) and gaseous water. Write the unbalanced and balanced equations for this reaction.

SOLUTION

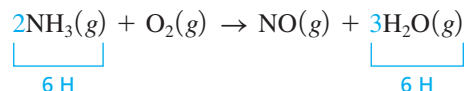
Step 1 The reactants are gaseous ammonia, $\text{NH}_3(g)$, and gaseous oxygen, $\text{O}_2(g)$. The products are gaseous nitrogen monoxide, $\text{NO}(g)$, and gaseous water, $\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$.

Reactants	Products
1 N	1 N
3 H	2 H
2 O	2 O

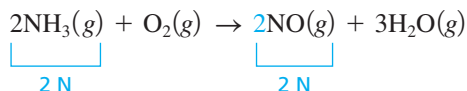
Step 2 The unbalanced equation for the reaction is



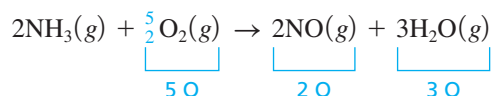
Step 3 In this equation there is no molecule that is obviously the most complicated. Three molecules contain two elements, so we arbitrarily start with NH_3 . We arbitrarily begin by looking at hydrogen. A coefficient of 2 for NH_3 and a coefficient of 3 for H_2O give six atoms of hydrogen on both sides.



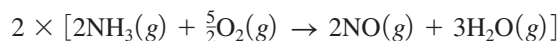
We can balance the nitrogen by giving NO a coefficient of 2.



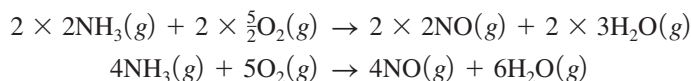
Finally, we note that there are two atoms of oxygen on the left and five on the right. The oxygen can be balanced with a coefficient of $\frac{5}{2}$ for O_2 , because $\frac{5}{2} \times \text{O}_2$ gives five oxygen atoms. \blacktriangleleft



However, the convention is to have integer (whole-number) coefficients, so we multiply the entire equation by 2.



or



CHECK

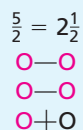
Step 4 There are 4 N, 12 H, and 10 O atoms on both sides, \blacktriangleleft so the equation is balanced. These coefficients are the smallest integers that give a balanced equation. That is, we cannot divide all coefficients by the same integer and obtain a smaller set of *integers*.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 6.2 Propane, C_3H_8 , a liquid at 25 °C under high pressure, is often used for gas grills and as a fuel in rural areas where there is no natural gas pipeline. When liquid propane is released from its storage tank, it changes to propane gas that reacts with oxygen gas (it “burns”) to give gaseous carbon dioxide and gaseous water. Write and balance the equation for this reaction.

Hint This description of a chemical process contains many words, some of which are crucial to solving the problem and some of which are not. First sort out the important information and use symbols to represent it.

See Problems 6.37 through 6.44.



$2\frac{1}{2} \text{O}_2$
contains
5 O atoms

Reactants	Products
4 N	4 N
12 H	12 H
10 O	10 O

Interactive Example 6.4

Balancing Chemical Equations III

Glass is sometimes decorated by etching patterns on its surface. Etching occurs when hydrofluoric acid (an aqueous solution of HF) reacts with the silicon dioxide in the glass to form gaseous silicon tetrafluoride and liquid water. Write and balance the equation for this reaction.



Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs © Cengage Learning

Decorations on glass are produced by etching with hydrofluoric acid.

SOLUTION

Reactants	Products
1 Si	1 Si
1 H	2 H
1 F	4 F
2 O	1 O

Reactants	Products
1 Si	1 Si
4 H	2 H
4 F	4 F
2 O	1 O

Reactants	Products
1 Si	1 Si
4 H	4 H
4 F	4 F
2 O	2 O

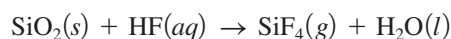
Step 1 From the description of the reaction we can identify the reactants:

hydrofluoric acid $\text{HF}(aq)$
 solid silicon dioxide $\text{SiO}_2(s)$

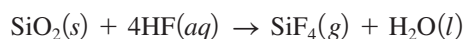
and the products:

gaseous silicon tetrafluoride $\text{SiF}_4(g)$
 liquid water $\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

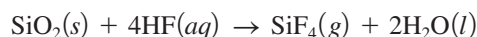
Step 2 The unbalanced equation is ◀



Step 3 There is no clear choice here for the most complicated molecule. We arbitrarily start with the elements in SiF_4 . The silicon is balanced (one atom on each side), but the fluorine is not. To balance the fluorine, we need a coefficient of 4 before the HF.



Hydrogen and oxygen are not balanced. ◀ Because we have four hydrogen atoms on the left and two on the right, we place a 2 before the H_2O :



This balances the hydrogen *and* the oxygen (two atoms on each side).

CHECK

Step 4 $\text{SiO}_2(s) + 4\text{HF}(aq) \rightarrow \text{SiF}_4(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

Totals: 1 Si, 2 O, 4 H, 4 F → 1 Si, 4 F, 4 H, 2 O

All atoms check, so the equation is balanced. ◀

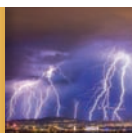
SELF-CHECK

Exercise 6.3 Give the balanced equation for each of the following reactions.

- When solid ammonium nitrite is heated, it produces nitrogen gas and water vapor.
- Gaseous nitrogen monoxide (common name, nitric oxide) decomposes to produce dinitrogen monoxide gas (common name, nitrous oxide) and nitrogen dioxide gas. ◀
- Liquid nitric acid decomposes to reddish-brown nitrogen dioxide gas, liquid water, and oxygen gas. (This is why bottles of nitric acid become yellow upon standing.)

See Problems 6.37 through 6.44.

If you are having trouble writing formulas from names, review the appropriate sections of Chapter 5. It is very important that you are able to do this.



Chapter 6 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

chemical reaction (6.2)	balancing the chemical equation (6.2)
chemical equation (6.2)	equation (6.2)
reactants (6.2)	coefficients (6.3)
products (6.2)	

For Review

- A chemical reaction produces a signal that it has occurred. These signals include
 - Color change
 - Solid formation
 - Bubble formation
 - Heat
 - Flame
- The physical states of reactants and products in a reaction are indicated by the following symbols.

Physical States	
Symbol	State
(s)	solid
(l)	liquid
(g)	gas
(aq)	dissolved in water (in aqueous solution)

- Chemical reactions involve a rearrangement of the ways atoms are grouped together.

- A chemical equation represents a chemical reaction.
 - Reactants are shown to the left of an arrow.
 - Products are shown to the right of the arrow.
- In a chemical reaction, atoms are neither created nor destroyed. A balanced chemical equation must have the same number of each type of atom on the reactant and product sides.
- A balanced chemical equation uses numbers (coefficients) in front of the reactant and product formulas to show the relative numbers of each.
- A chemical reaction is balanced by using a systematic approach.
 - Write the formulas of the reactants and products to give the unbalanced chemical equation.
 - Balance by trial and error, starting with the most complicated molecule(s).
 - Check to be sure the equation is balanced (same numbers of all types of atoms on the reactant and product sides).

Active Learning Questions

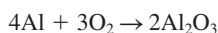
These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

- The following are actual student responses to the question: Why is it necessary to balance chemical equations?
 - The chemicals will not react until you have added the correct ratios.
 - The correct products will not form unless the right amounts of reactants have been added.
 - A certain number of products cannot form without a certain number of reactants.
 - The balanced equation tells you how much reactant you need, and allows you to predict how much product you will make.

- e. A ratio must be established for the reaction to occur as written.

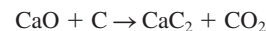
Justify the best choice, and, for choices you did not pick, explain what is wrong with them.

- What information do we get from a formula? From an equation?
- Given the equation for the reaction: $\text{N}_2 + \text{H}_2 \rightarrow \text{NH}_3$, draw a molecular diagram that represents the reaction (make sure it is balanced).
- What do the subscripts in a chemical formula represent? What do the coefficients in a balanced chemical equation represent?
- Can the subscripts in a chemical formula be fractions? Explain.
- Can the coefficients in a balanced chemical equation be fractions? Explain.
- Changing the subscripts of chemicals can mathematically balance the equations. Why is this unacceptable?
- Table 6.1 lists some clues that a chemical reaction has occurred. However, these events do not necessarily prove the existence of a chemical change. Give an example for each of the clues that is not a chemical reaction but a physical change.
- Use molecular-level drawings to show the difference between physical and chemical changes.
- It is stated in Section 6.3 of the text that to balance equations by inspection you start “with the most complicated molecule.” What does this mean? Why is it best to do this?
- Which of the following statements concerning balanced chemical equations are true? There may be more than one true statement.
 - Atoms are neither created nor destroyed.
 - The coefficients indicate the mass ratios of the substances used.
 - The sum of the coefficients on the reactant side always equals the sum of the coefficients on the product side.
- Consider the generic chemical equation $aA + bB \rightarrow cC + dD$ (where a, b, c, and d represent coefficients for the chemicals A, B, C, and D, respectively).
 - How many possible values are there for “c”? Explain your answer.
 - How many possible values are there for “c/d”? Explain your answer.
- How is the balancing of chemical equations related to the law of conservation of mass?
- Which of the following correctly describes the balanced chemical equation given below? There may be more than one true statement. If a statement is incorrect, explain why it is incorrect.

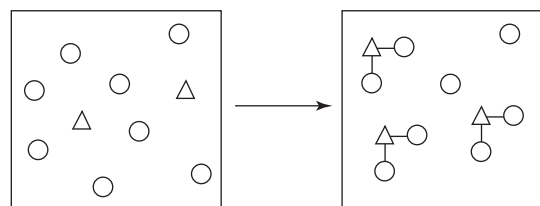


- For every 4 atoms of aluminum that reacts with 6 atoms of oxygen, 2 molecules of aluminum oxide are produced.
- For every 4 moles of aluminum that reacts with 3 moles of oxygen, 2 moles of aluminum(III) oxide are produced.
- For every 4 g of aluminum that reacts with 3 g of oxygen, 2 g of aluminum oxide are produced.

- Which of the following correctly balances the chemical equation given below? There may be more than one correct balanced equation. If a balanced equation is incorrect, explain why it is incorrect.



- $\text{CaO}_2 + 3\text{C} \rightarrow \text{CaC}_2 + \text{CO}_2$
 - $2\text{CaO} + 5\text{C} \rightarrow 2\text{CaC}_2 + \text{CO}_2$
 - $\text{CaO} + 2\frac{1}{2}\text{C} \rightarrow \text{CaC}_2 + \frac{1}{2}\text{CO}_2$
 - $4\text{CaO} + 10\text{C} \rightarrow 4\text{CaC}_2 + 2\text{CO}_2$
- The reaction of an element X (Δ) with element Y (\circ) is represented in the following diagram. Which of the elements best describes this reaction?



- $3\text{X} + 8\text{Y} \rightarrow \text{X}_3\text{Y}_8$
- $3\text{X} + 6\text{Y} \rightarrow \text{X}_3\text{Y}_6$
- $\text{X} + 2\text{Y} \rightarrow \text{XY}_2$
- $3\text{X} + 8\text{Y} \rightarrow 3\text{XY}_2 + 2\text{Y}$

Questions and Problems

6.1 Evidence for a Chemical Reaction

Questions

- How do we *know* when a chemical reaction is taking place? Can you think of an example of how each of the five senses (sight, hearing, taste, touch, smell) might be used in detecting when a chemical reaction has taken place?
- These days many products are available to whiten teeth at home. Many of these products contain a peroxide that bleaches stains from the teeth. What evidence is there that the bleaching process is a chemical reaction?
- Although these days many people have “self-cleaning” ovens, if your oven gets *really* dirty you may have to resort to one of the spray-on oven cleaner preparations sold in supermarkets. What evidence is there that such oven cleaners work by a chemical reaction?
- Although this is no longer generally recommended, in the past, small cuts and abrasions on the skin were frequently cleaned using hydrogen peroxide solution. What evidence is there that treating a wound with hydrogen peroxide causes a chemical reaction to take place?
- You have probably had the unpleasant experience of discovering that a flashlight battery has gotten old and begun to leak. Is there evidence that this change is due to a chemical reaction?
- If you’ve ever left bread in a toaster too long, you know that the bread eventually burns and turns black. What evidence is there that this represents a chemical process?

6.2 Chemical Equations

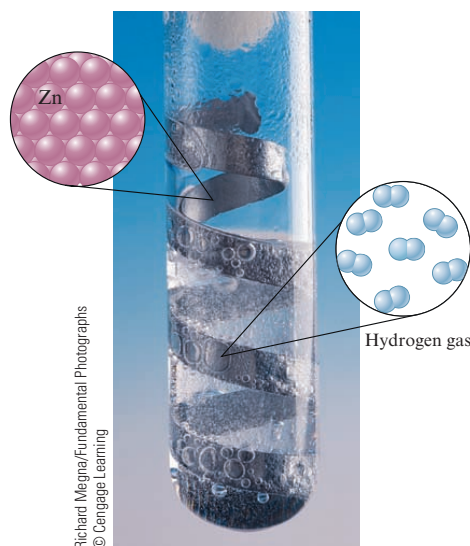
Questions

7. What are the substances to the *left* of the arrow in a chemical equation called? To the *right* of the arrow? What does the arrow itself mean?
8. For the unbalanced chemical equation $\text{HCl}(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g)$
 - a. list the reactant(s).
 - b. list the product(s).
9. In a chemical reaction, the total number of atoms present after the reaction is complete is (larger than/smaller than/the same as) the total number of atoms present before the reaction began.
10. What does “balancing” an equation accomplish?
11. Why are the *physical states* of the reactants and products often indicated when writing a chemical equation?
12. The notation “(l)” after a substance’s formula indicates it exists in the _____ state.

Problems

Note: In some of the following problems you will need to write a chemical formula from the name of the compound. Review Chapter 5 if you are having trouble.

13. A common experiment to determine the relative reactivity of metallic elements is to place a pure sample of one metal into an aqueous solution of a compound of another metallic element. If the pure metal you are adding is more reactive than the metallic element in the compound, then the pure metal will *replace* the metallic element in the compound. For example, if you place a piece of pure zinc metal into a solution of copper(II) sulfate, the zinc will slowly dissolve to produce zinc sulfate solution, and the copper(II) ion of the copper(II) sulfate will be converted to metallic copper. Write the unbalanced equation for this process.
14. A common lecture demonstration called “elephant’s toothpaste” demonstrates the reaction of hydrogen peroxide producing water and oxygen gas. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
15. If a sample of pure hydrogen gas is ignited very carefully, the hydrogen burns gently, combining with the oxygen gas of the air to form water vapor. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this reaction.
16. Liquid hydrazine, N_2H_4 , has been used as a fuel for rockets. When the rocket is to be launched, a catalyst causes the liquid hydrazine to decompose quickly into elemental nitrogen and hydrogen gases. The rapid expansion of the product gases and the heat released by the reaction provide the thrust for the rocket. Write the unbalanced equation for the reaction of hydrazine to produce nitrogen and hydrogen gases.
17. If electricity of sufficient voltage is passed into a solution of potassium iodide in water, a reaction takes place in which elemental hydrogen gas and elemental iodine are produced, leaving a solution of potassium hydroxide. Write the unbalanced equation for this process.
18. Silver oxide may be decomposed by strong heating into silver metal and oxygen gas. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
19. Elemental boron is produced in one industrial process by heating diboron trioxide with magnesium metal, also producing magnesium oxide as a by-product. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
20. Many over-the-counter antacid tablets are now formulated using calcium carbonate as the active ingredient, which enables such tablets to also be used as dietary calcium supplements. As an antacid for gastric hyperacidity, calcium carbonate reacts by combining with hydrochloric acid found in the stomach, producing a solution of calcium chloride, converting the stomach acid to water, and releasing carbon dioxide gas (which the person suffering from stomach problems may feel as a “burp”). Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
21. Phosphorus trichloride is used in the manufacture of certain pesticides and may be synthesized by direct combination of its constituent elements. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
22. Pure silicon, which is needed in the manufacturing of electronic components, may be prepared by heating silicon dioxide (sand) with carbon at high temperatures, releasing carbon monoxide gas. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
23. Nitrous oxide gas (systematic name: dinitrogen monoxide) is used by some dental practitioners as an anesthetic. Nitrous oxide (and water vapor as by-product) can be produced in small quantities in the laboratory by careful heating of ammonium nitrate. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this reaction.
24. Solid zinc is added to an aqueous solution containing dissolved hydrogen chloride to produce gaseous hydrogen that bubbles out of the solution and zinc chloride that remains dissolved in the water. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.



25. Acetylene gas (C_2H_2) is often used by plumbers, welders, and glass blowers because it burns in oxygen with an intensely hot flame. The products of the combustion of acetylene are carbon dioxide and water vapor. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.

26. The burning of high-sulfur fuels has been shown to cause the phenomenon of “acid rain.” When a high-sulfur fuel is burned, the sulfur is converted to sulfur dioxide (SO₂) and sulfur trioxide (SO₃). When sulfur dioxide and sulfur trioxide gas dissolve in water in the atmosphere, sulfurous acid and sulfuric acid are produced, respectively. Write the unbalanced chemical equations for the reactions of sulfur dioxide and sulfur trioxide with water.
27. The Group 2 metals (Ba, Ca, Sr) can be produced in the elemental state by the reaction of their oxides with aluminum metal at high temperatures, also producing solid aluminum oxide as a by-product. Write the unbalanced chemical equations for the reactions of barium oxide, calcium oxide, and strontium oxide with aluminum.
28. There are fears that the protective ozone layer around the earth is being depleted. Ozone, O₃, is produced by the interaction of ordinary oxygen gas in the atmosphere with ultraviolet light and lightning discharges. The oxides of nitrogen (which are common in automobile exhaust gases), in particular, are known to decompose ozone. For example, gaseous nitric oxide (NO) reacts with ozone gas to produce nitrogen dioxide gas and oxygen gas. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
29. Carbon tetrachloride was widely used for many years as a solvent until its harmful properties became well established. Carbon tetrachloride may be prepared by the reaction of natural gas (methane, CH₄) and elemental chlorine gas in the presence of ultraviolet light. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
30. When elemental phosphorus, P₄, burns in oxygen gas, it produces an intensely bright light, a great deal of heat, and massive clouds of white solid phosphorus(V) oxide (P₂O₅) product. Given these properties, it is not surprising that phosphorus has been used to manufacture incendiary bombs for warfare. Write the unbalanced equation for the reaction of phosphorus with oxygen gas to produce phosphorus(V) oxide.
31. Calcium oxide is sometimes very challenging to store in the chemistry laboratory. This compound reacts with moisture in the air and is converted to calcium hydroxide. If a bottle of calcium oxide is left on the shelf too long, it gradually absorbs moisture from the humidity in the laboratory. Eventually the bottle cracks and spills the calcium hydroxide that has been produced. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
32. Although they were formerly called the inert gases, the heavier elements of Group 8 do form relatively stable compounds. For example, at high temperatures in the presence of an appropriate catalyst, xenon gas will combine directly with fluorine gas to produce solid xenon tetrafluoride. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
33. The element tin often occurs in nature as the oxide, SnO₂. To produce pure tin metal from this sort of tin ore, the ore usually is heated with coal (carbon). This produces pure molten tin, with the carbon being removed from the reaction system as the gaseous byproduct carbon monoxide. Write the unbalanced equation for this process.

34. Nitric acid, HNO₃, can be produced by reacting high-pressure ammonia gas with oxygen gas at around 750 °C in the presence of a platinum catalyst. Water is a by-product of the reaction. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.

6.3 Balancing Chemical Equations

Questions

35. When balancing chemical equations, beginning students are often tempted to change the numbers *within* a formula (the subscripts) to balance the equation. Why is this never permitted? What effect does changing a subscript have?
- F** 36. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *The Beetle That Shoots Straight* discusses the bombardier beetle and the chemical reaction of the decomposition of hydrogen peroxide.



The balanced equation given in the segment is



Why can't we balance the equation in the following way?



Use molecular-level pictures like those in Section 6.3 to support your answer.

Problems

37. Balance each of the following chemical equations.
- $\text{FeCl}_3(aq) + \text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3(s) + \text{KCl}(aq)$
 - $\text{Pb}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2(aq) + \text{KI}(aq) \rightarrow \text{PbI}_2(s) + \text{KC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(aq)$
 - $\text{P}_4\text{O}_{10}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{PO}_4(aq)$
 - $\text{Li}_2\text{O}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{LiOH}(aq)$
 - $\text{MnO}_2(s) + \text{C}(s) \rightarrow \text{Mn}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Sb}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{SbCl}_3(s)$
 - $\text{CH}_4(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}(g) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{FeS}(s) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{FeCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{S}(g)$
38. Balance the equation for the reaction of potassium with water.
- $$\text{K}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_2(g) + \text{KOH}(aq)$$



Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs
© Cengage Learning

39. Balance each of the following chemical equations.
- $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{BaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + \text{KCl}(aq)$
 - $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightarrow \text{FeO}(s) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{NaOH}(aq) + \text{HClO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{NaClO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{MgO}(s) + \text{Mn}(s)$
 - $\text{KOH}(s) + \text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{K}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{NO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{HNO}_3(aq)$
 - $\text{BaO}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2(aq) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{NH}_3(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{NO}(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

40. Balance each of the following chemical equations.
- $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{CaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{CaSO}_4(s) + \text{NaCl}(aq)$
 - $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4(s) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(aq) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{CaCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{Br}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{SO}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{HBr}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$
 - $\text{NaOH}(s) + \text{H}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{NaNO}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{NaNO}_2(s) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Na}_2\text{O}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{NaOH}(aq) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Si}(s) + \text{S}_8(s) \rightarrow \text{Si}_2\text{S}_4(s)$
41. Balance each of the following chemical equations.
- $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4(s) + \text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(l) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{BaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + \text{KCl}(aq)$
 - $\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{FeS}(s) \rightarrow \text{FeCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{S}(g)$
 - $\text{Br}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{SO}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{HBr}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$
 - $\text{CS}_2(l) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CCl}_4(l) + \text{S}_2\text{Cl}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Cl}_2\text{O}_7(g) + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{ClO}_4)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{PBr}_3(l) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{PO}_3(aq) + \text{HBr}(g)$
 - $\text{Ba}(\text{ClO}_3)_2(s) \rightarrow \text{BaCl}_2(s) + \text{O}_2(s)$
42. Balance each of the following chemical equations.
- $\text{NaCl}(s) + \text{SO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(s) + \text{HCl}(g)$
 - $\text{Br}_2(l) + \text{I}_2(s) \rightarrow \text{IBr}_3(s)$
 - $\text{Ca}_3\text{N}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(aq) + \text{PH}_3(g)$
 - $\text{BF}_3(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightarrow \text{B}_2\text{O}_3(s) + \text{HF}(g)$
 - $\text{SO}_2(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{SOCl}_2(l) + \text{Cl}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{Li}_2\text{O}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{LiOH}(aq)$
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{CuO}(s) \rightarrow \text{MgO}(s) + \text{Cu}(l)$
 - $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4(s) + \text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(l) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
43. Balance each of the following chemical equations.
- $\text{KO}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{KOH}(aq) + \text{O}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq)$
 - $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{NH}_3(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{NO}(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{PCl}_5(l) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + \text{HCl}(g)$
 - $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{CaO}(s) + \text{C}(s) \rightarrow \text{CaC}_2(s) + \text{CO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{MoS}_2(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{MoO}_3(s) + \text{SO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{FeCO}_3(s) + \text{H}_2\text{CO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(\text{HCO}_3)_2(aq)$
44. Balance each of the following chemical equations.
- $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{Na}_2\text{CrO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaCrO}_4(s) + \text{NaNO}_3(aq)$
 - $\text{PbCl}_2(aq) + \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{PbSO}_4(s) + \text{KCl}(aq)$
 - $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{CaC}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(s) + \text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Sr}(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Sr}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{BaO}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq)$
 - $\text{AsI}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{As}(s) + \text{I}_2(s)$
 - $\text{CuSO}_4(aq) + \text{KI}(s) \rightarrow \text{CuI}(s) + \text{I}_2(s) + \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$
46. When balancing a chemical equation, which of the following statements is *false*?
- Subscripts in the reactants must be conserved in the products.
 - Coefficients are used to balance the atoms on both sides.
 - The law of conservation of matter must be followed.
 - Phases are often shown for each compound but are not critical to balancing an equation.
47. Crude gunpowders often contain a mixture of potassium nitrate and charcoal (carbon). When such a mixture is heated until reaction occurs, a solid residue of potassium carbonate is produced. The explosive force of the gunpowder comes from the fact that two gases are also produced (carbon monoxide and nitrogen), which increase in volume with great force and speed. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for the process.
48. The following demonstration takes place in a two-step process: First, solid calcium carbide (CaC_2) reacts with liquid water to produce acetylene gas (C_2H_2) and aqueous calcium hydroxide. Second, the acetylene gas produced is then ignited with a match, causing the combustion reaction of acetylene with oxygen gas to produce gaseous carbon dioxide and gaseous water. Write the balanced equation for each reaction that is occurring.
49. Methanol (methyl alcohol), CH_3OH , is a very important industrial chemical. Formerly, methanol was prepared by heating wood to high temperatures in the absence of air. The complex compounds present in wood are degraded by this process into a charcoal residue and a volatile portion that is rich in methanol. Today, methanol is instead synthesized from carbon monoxide and elemental hydrogen. Write the balanced chemical equation for this latter process.
50. The Hall process is an important method by which pure aluminum is prepared from its oxide (alumina, Al_2O_3) by indirect reaction with graphite (carbon). Balance the following equation, which is a simplified representation of this process.
- $$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s) + \text{C}(s) \rightarrow \text{Al}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g)$$
51. Iron oxide ores, commonly a mixture of FeO and Fe_2O_3 , are given the general formula Fe_3O_4 . They yield elemental iron when heated to a very high temperature with either carbon monoxide or elemental hydrogen. Balance the following equations for these processes.
- $$\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4(s) + \text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$$
- $$\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4(s) + \text{CO}(g) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g)$$
52. True or false? Coefficients can be fractions when balancing a chemical equation. Whether true or false, explain why this can or cannot occur.
53. When steel wool (iron) is heated in pure oxygen gas, the steel wool bursts into flame and a fine powder consisting of a mixture of iron oxides (FeO and Fe_2O_3) forms. Write *separate* unbalanced equations for the reaction of iron with oxygen to give each of these products.
54. One method of producing hydrogen peroxide is to add barium peroxide to water. A precipitate of barium oxide forms, which may then be filtered off to leave a solution of hydrogen peroxide. Write the balanced chemical equation for this process.

Additional Problems

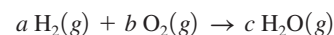
45. Acetylene gas, C_2H_2 , is used in welding because it generates an extremely hot flame when it is combusted with oxygen. The heat generated is sufficient to melt the metals being welded together. Carbon dioxide gas and water vapor are the chemical products of this reaction. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for the reaction of acetylene with oxygen.

55. When elemental boron, B, is burned in oxygen gas, the product is diboron trioxide. If the diboron trioxide is then reacted with a measured quantity of water, it reacts with the water to form what is commonly known as boric acid, $B(OH)_3$. Write a balanced chemical equation for each of these processes.
56. A common experiment in introductory chemistry courses involves heating a weighed mixture of potassium chlorate, $KClO_3$, and potassium chloride. Potassium chlorate decomposes when heated, producing potassium chloride and evolving oxygen gas. By measuring the volume of oxygen gas produced in this experiment, students can calculate the relative percentage of $KClO_3$ and KCl in the original mixture. Write the balanced chemical equation for this process.
57. A common demonstration in chemistry courses involves adding a tiny speck of manganese(IV) oxide to a concentrated hydrogen peroxide, H_2O_2 , solution. Hydrogen peroxide is unstable, and it decomposes quite spectacularly under these conditions to produce oxygen gas and steam (water vapor). Manganese(IV) oxide is a catalyst for the decomposition of hydrogen peroxide and is not consumed in the reaction. Write the balanced equation for the decomposition reaction of hydrogen peroxide.
58. Write a balanced chemical equation for the complete combustion of pentene, C_7H_{14} . In combustion, pentene reacts with oxygen to produce carbon dioxide and water.
59. Glass is a mixture of several compounds, but a major constituent of most glass is calcium silicate, $CaSiO_3$. Glass can be etched by treatment with hydrogen fluoride: HF attacks the calcium silicate of the glass, producing gaseous and water-soluble products (which can be removed by washing the glass). Balance the following equation for the reaction of hydrogen fluoride with calcium silicate.



Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs © Cengage Learning

60. Balance the following chemical equation.
- $$LiAlH_4(s) + AlCl_3(s) \rightarrow AlH_3(s) + LiCl(s)$$
61. If you had a “sour stomach,” you might try an over-the-counter antacid tablet to relieve the problem. Can you think of evidence that the action of such an antacid is a chemical reaction?
62. When iron wire is heated in the presence of sulfur, the iron soon begins to glow, and a chunky, blue-black mass of iron(II) sulfide is formed. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this reaction.
63. When finely divided solid sodium is dropped into a flask containing chlorine gas, an explosion occurs and a fine powder of sodium chloride is deposited on the walls of the flask. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
64. If aqueous solutions of potassium chromate and barium chloride are mixed, a bright yellow solid (barium chromate) forms and settles out of the mixture, leaving potassium chloride in solution. Write a balanced chemical equation for this process.
65. When hydrogen sulfide, H_2S , gas is bubbled through a solution of lead(II) nitrate, $Pb(NO_3)_2$, a black precipitate of lead(II) sulfide, PbS , forms, and nitric acid, HNO_3 , is produced. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this reaction.
66. If an electric current is passed through aqueous solutions of sodium chloride, sodium bromide, and sodium iodide, the elemental halogens are produced at one electrode in each case, with hydrogen gas being evolved at the other electrode. If the liquid is then evaporated from the mixture, a residue of sodium hydroxide remains. Write balanced chemical equations for these electrolysis reactions.
67. When a strip of magnesium metal is heated in oxygen, it bursts into an intensely white flame and produces a finely powdered dust of magnesium oxide. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this process.
68. Which of the following statements is *false* for the reaction of hydrogen gas with oxygen gas to produce water? (a , b , and c represent coefficients)



- The ratio of “ a/c ” must always equal one.
 - The sum of $a + b + c$ equals 5 when balanced using the lowest whole-number coefficients.
 - Coefficient b can equal $\frac{1}{2}$ because coefficients can be fractions.
 - The number of atoms on the reactant side must equal the number of atoms on the product side.
 - Subscripts can be changed to balance this equation, just as they can be changed to balance the charges when writing the formula for an ionic compound.
69. When solid red phosphorus, P_4 , is burned in air, the phosphorus combines with oxygen, producing a choking cloud of tetraphosphorus decoxide. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this reaction.
70. When copper(II) oxide is boiled in an aqueous solution of sulfuric acid, a strikingly blue solution of copper(II) sulfate forms along with additional water. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this reaction.
71. When lead(II) sulfide is heated to high temperatures in a stream of pure oxygen gas, solid lead(II) oxide forms with the release of gaseous sulfur dioxide. Write the unbalanced chemical equation for this reaction.

72. Which of the following statements about chemical reactions is *false*?

- When balancing a chemical equation, all subscripts must be conserved.
- When one coefficient is doubled, the rest of the coefficients in the balanced equation must also be doubled.
- The subscripts in a balanced equation tell us the number of atoms in a molecule.
- The phases in a chemical reaction tell us the nature of the reactants and products.

73. Balance each of the following chemical equations.

- $\text{Cl}_2(g) + \text{KBr}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Br}_2(l) + \text{KCl}(aq)$
- $\text{Cr}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
- $\text{P}_4(s) + \text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{PH}_3(g)$
- $\text{Al}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
- $\text{PCl}_3(l) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{PO}_3(aq) + \text{HCl}(aq)$
- $\text{SO}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{SO}_3(g)$
- $\text{C}_7\text{H}_{16}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
- $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$

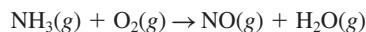
74. Balance the following chemical equation:



75. Balance each of the following chemical equations.

- $\text{SiCl}_4(l) + \text{Mg}(s) \rightarrow \text{Si}(s) + \text{MgCl}_2(s)$
- $\text{NO}(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{NOCl}(g)$
- $\text{MnO}_2(s) + \text{Al}(s) \rightarrow \text{Mn}(s) + \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
- $\text{Cr}(s) + \text{S}_8(s) \rightarrow \text{Cr}_2\text{S}_3(s)$
- $\text{NH}_3(g) + \text{F}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{NH}_4\text{F}(s) + \text{NF}_3(g)$
- $\text{Ag}_2\text{S}(s) + \text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Ag}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{S}(g)$
- $\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{O}_3(g)$
- $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3(aq) + \text{S}_8(s) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3(aq)$

76. Using different shapes to distinguish between different elements, draw a balanced equation for the following reaction at the microscopic level.

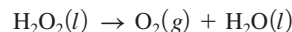
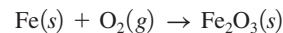


ChemWork Problems

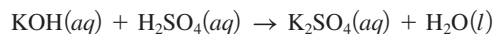
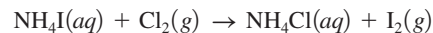
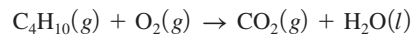
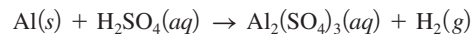
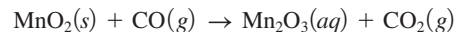
These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

77. Which of the following statements about chemical equations is (are) *true*?
- When balancing a chemical equation, you can never change the coefficient in front of any chemical formula.
 - The coefficients in a balanced chemical equation refer to the number of grams of reactants and products.
 - In a chemical equation, the reactants are on the right, and the products are on the left.
 - When balancing a chemical equation, you can never change the subscripts of any chemical formula.
 - In chemical reactions, matter is neither created nor destroyed, so a chemical equation must have the same number of atoms on both sides of the equation.

78. Balance the following chemical equations.



79. Balance the following chemical equations.



Reactions in Aqueous Solutions

CHAPTER

7

- 7.1 Predicting Whether a Reaction Will Occur
- 7.2 Reactions in Which a Solid Forms
- 7.3 Describing Reactions in Aqueous Solutions
- 7.4 Reactions That Form Water: Acids and Bases
- 7.5 Reactions of Metals with Nonmetals (Oxidation–Reduction)
- 7.6 Ways to Classify Reactions
- 7.7 Other Ways to Classify Reactions

A yellow precipitate of lead(II) iodide is formed by the reaction of lead(II) nitrate solution and potassium iodide solution.

David Taylor/Science Source

The chemical reactions that are most important to us occur in water—in aqueous solutions. Virtually all of the chemical reactions that keep each of us alive and well take place in the aqueous medium present in our bodies. For example, the oxygen you breathe dissolves in your blood, where it associates with the hemoglobin in the red blood cells. While attached to the hemoglobin it is transported to your cells, where it reacts with fuel (from the food you eat) to provide energy for living. However, the reaction between oxygen and fuel is not direct—the cells are not tiny furnaces. Instead, electrons are transferred from the fuel to a series of molecules that pass them along (this is called the respiratory chain) until they eventually reach oxygen. Many other reactions are also crucial to our health and well-being. You will see numerous examples of these as you continue your study of chemistry.

In this chapter we will study some common types of reactions that take place in water, and we will become familiar with some of the driving forces that make these reactions occur. We will also learn how to predict the products for these reactions and how to write various equations to describe them.



A burning match involves several chemical reactions.

Corbis/Getty Images

7.1

Predicting Whether a Reaction Will Occur

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about some of the factors that cause reactions to occur.

In this text we have already seen many chemical reactions. Now let's consider an important question: Why does a chemical reaction occur? What causes reactants to “want” to form products? As chemists have studied reactions, they have recognized several “tendencies” in reactants that drive them to form products. That is, there are several “driving forces” that pull reactants toward products—changes that tend to make reactions go in the direction of the arrow. The most common of these driving forces are

1. Formation of a solid
2. Formation of water
3. Transfer of electrons
4. Formation of a gas

When two or more chemicals are brought together, if any of these things can occur, a chemical change (a reaction) is likely to take place. Accordingly, when we are confronted with a set of reactants and want to predict whether a reaction will occur and what products might form, we will consider these driving forces. They will help us organize our thoughts as we encounter new reactions.

7.2

Reactions in Which a Solid Forms

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to identify the solid that forms in a precipitation reaction.

One driving force for a chemical reaction is the formation of a solid, a process called **precipitation**. The solid that forms is called a **precipitate**, and the reaction is known as a **precipitation reaction**. For example, when an aqueous (water) solution of



Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs © Cengage Learning

Figure 7.1 The precipitation reaction that occurs when yellow potassium chromate, $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4(aq)$, is mixed with a colorless barium nitrate solution, $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$.

potassium chromate, $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4(aq)$, which is yellow, is added to a colorless aqueous solution containing barium nitrate, $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$, a yellow solid forms (Fig. 7.1). The fact that a solid forms tells us that a reaction—a chemical change—has occurred. That is, we have a situation where



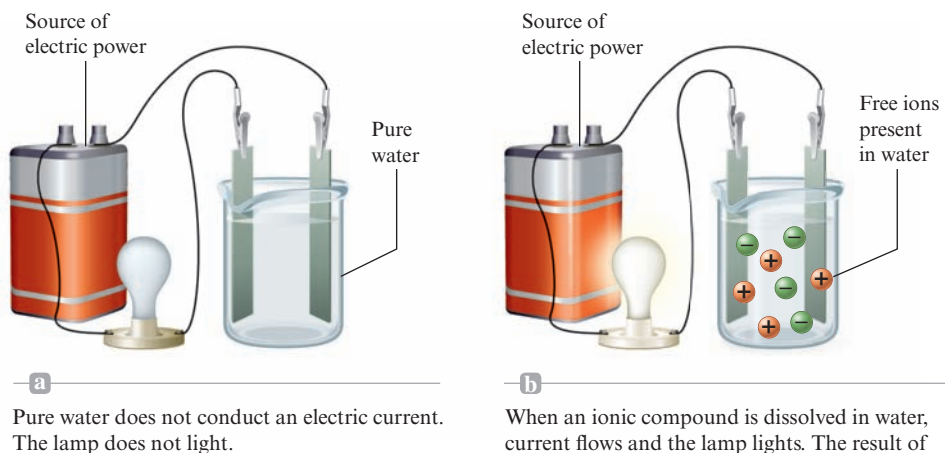
What is the equation that describes this chemical change? To write the equation, we must decipher the identities of the reactants and products. The reactants have already been described: $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4(aq)$ and $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$. Is there some way in which we can predict the identities of the products? What is the yellow solid? The best way to predict the identity of this solid is to first *consider what products are possible*. To do this we need to know what chemical species are present in the solution that results when the reactant solutions are mixed. First, let's think about the nature of each reactant in an aqueous solution.

What Happens When an Ionic Compound Dissolves in Water?

The designation $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$ means that barium nitrate (a white solid) has been dissolved in water. Note from its formula that barium nitrate contains the Ba^{2+} and NO_3^- ions. *In virtually every case when a solid containing ions dissolves in water, the ions separate* and move around independently. That is, $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$ does not contain $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ units. Rather, it contains separated Ba^{2+} and NO_3^- ions. In the solution there are two NO_3^- ions for every Ba^{2+} ion. Chemists know that separated ions are present in this solution because it is an excellent conductor of electricity (Fig. 7.2). Pure water does not conduct an electric current. Ions must be present in water for a current to flow.

When each unit of a substance that dissolves in water produces separated ions, the substance is called a **strong electrolyte**. Barium nitrate is a strong electrolyte in water because each $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ unit produces the separated ions (Ba^{2+} , NO_3^- , NO_3^-).

Similarly, aqueous K_2CrO_4 also behaves as a strong electrolyte. Potassium chromate contains the K^+ and CrO_4^{2-} ions, so an aqueous solution of potassium chromate (which is prepared by dissolving solid K_2CrO_4 in water) contains these separated ions. That is, $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4(aq)$ does not contain K_2CrO_4 units but instead contains K^+ cations and CrO_4^{2-} anions, which move around independently. (There are two K^+ ions for each CrO_4^{2-} ion.)



a Pure water does not conduct an electric current. The lamp does not light.

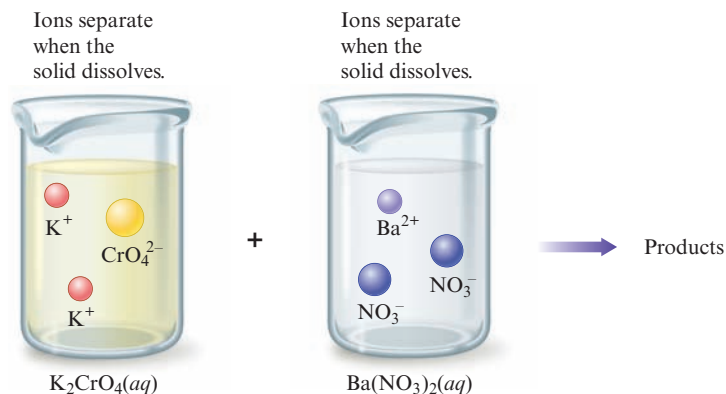
b When an ionic compound is dissolved in water, current flows and the lamp lights. The result of this experiment is strong evidence that ionic compounds dissolved in water exist in the form of separated ions.

Figure 7.2 Electrical conductivity of aqueous solutions.

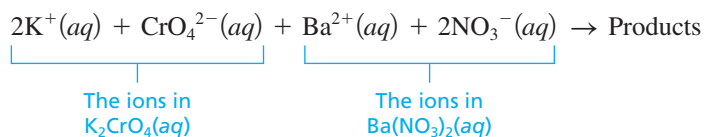
The idea introduced here is very important: when ionic compounds dissolve, the *resulting solution contains the separated ions*. Therefore, we can represent the mixing of $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4(aq)$ and $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$ in two ways. We usually write these reactants as



However, a more accurate representation of the situation is



We can express this information in equation form as follows:



Thus the *mixed solution* contains four types of ions: K^+ , CrO_4^{2-} , Ba^{2+} , and NO_3^- . Now that we know what the reactants are, we can make some educated guesses about the possible products.

How to Decide What Products Form

Which of these ions combine to form the yellow solid observed when the original solutions are mixed? This is not an easy question to answer. Even an experienced chemist is not sure what will happen in a new reaction. The chemist tries to think of the various possibilities, considers the likelihood of each possibility, and then makes a prediction (an educated guess). Only after identifying each product experimentally can the chemist be sure what reaction actually has taken place. However, an educated guess is very useful because it indicates what kinds of products are most likely. It gives us a place to start. So the best way to proceed is first to think of the various possibilities and then to decide which of them is most likely.

What are the possible products of the reaction between $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4(aq)$ and $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$ or, more accurately, what reaction can occur among the ions K^+ , CrO_4^{2-} , Ba^{2+} , and NO_3^- ? We already know some things that will help us decide. We know that a *solid compound must have a zero net charge*. This means that the product of our reaction must contain *both anions and cations* (negative and positive ions). For example, K^+ and Ba^{2+} could not combine to form the solid because such a solid would have a positive charge. Similarly, CrO_4^{2-} and NO_3^- could not combine to form a solid because that solid would have a negative charge.

Something else that will help us is an observation that chemists have made by examining many compounds: *most ionic materials contain only two types of ions*—one

type of cation and one type of anion. This idea is illustrated by the following compounds (among many others):

Compound	Cation	Anion
NaCl	Na ⁺	Cl ⁻
KOH	K ⁺	OH ⁻
Na ₂ SO ₄	Na ⁺	SO ₄ ²⁻
NH ₄ Cl	NH ₄ ⁺	Cl ⁻
Na ₂ CO ₃	Na ⁺	CO ₃ ²⁻

All the possible combinations of a cation and an anion to form uncharged compounds from among the ions K⁺, CrO₄²⁻, Ba²⁺, and NO₃⁻ are shown in the following table:

	NO ₃ ⁻	CrO ₄ ²⁻
K ⁺	KNO ₃	K ₂ CrO ₄
Ba ²⁺	Ba(NO ₃) ₂	BaCrO ₄

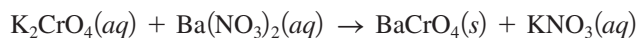
So the compounds that *might* make up the solid are

K ₂ CrO ₄	BaCrO ₄
KNO ₃	Ba(NO ₃) ₂

Which of these possibilities is most likely to represent the yellow solid? We know it's not K₂CrO₄ or Ba(NO₃)₂; these are the reactants. They were present (dissolved) in the separate solutions that were mixed initially. The only real possibilities are KNO₃ and BaCrO₄. To decide which of these is more likely to represent the yellow solid, we need more facts. An experienced chemist, for example, knows that KNO₃ is a white solid. On the other hand, the CrO₄²⁻ ion is yellow. Therefore, the yellow solid most likely is BaCrO₄.

We have determined that one product of the reaction between K₂CrO₄(aq) and Ba(NO₃)₂(aq) is BaCrO₄(s), but what happened to the K⁺ and NO₃⁻ ions? The answer is that these ions are left dissolved in the solution. That is, KNO₃ does not form a solid when the K⁺ and NO₃⁻ ions are present in water. In other words, if we took the white solid KNO₃(s) and put it in water, it would totally dissolve (the white solid would “disappear,” yielding a colorless solution). So when we mix K₂CrO₄(aq) and Ba(NO₃)₂(aq), BaCrO₄(s) forms but KNO₃ is left behind in solution [we write it as KNO₃(aq)]. (If we poured the mixture through a filter to remove the solid BaCrO₄ and then evaporated all of the water, we would obtain the white solid KNO₃.)

After all this thinking, we can finally write the unbalanced equation for the precipitation reaction:



We can represent this reaction in pictures as follows:



Note that the K⁺ and NO₃⁻ ions are not involved in the chemical change. They remain dispersed in the water before and after the reaction.

Using Solubility Rules

In the previous example we were finally able to identify the products of the reaction by using two types of chemical knowledge:

1. Knowledge of facts
2. Knowledge of concepts

For example, knowing the colors of the various compounds proved very helpful. This represents factual knowledge. Awareness of the concept that solids always have a net charge of zero was also essential. These two kinds of knowledge allowed us to make a good guess about the identity of the solid that formed. As you continue to study chemistry, you will see that a balance of factual and conceptual knowledge is always required. You must both *memorize* important facts and *understand* crucial concepts to succeed.

In the present case we are dealing with a reaction in which an ionic solid forms—that is, a process in which ions that are dissolved in water combine to give a solid. We know that for a solid to form, both positive and negative ions must be present in relative numbers that give zero net charge. However, oppositely charged ions in water do not always react to form a solid, as we have seen for K^+ and NO_3^- . In addition, Na^+ and Cl^- can coexist in water in very large numbers with no formation of solid NaCl. In other words, when solid NaCl (common salt) is placed in water, it dissolves—the white solid “disappears” as the Na^+ and Cl^- ions are dispersed throughout the water. (You probably have observed this phenomenon in preparing salt water to cook food.) The following two statements, then, are really saying the same thing.

1. Solid NaCl is very soluble in water.
2. Solid NaCl does not form when one solution containing Na^+ is mixed with another solution containing Cl^- .

To predict whether a given pair of dissolved ions will form a solid when mixed, we must know some facts about the solubilities of various types of ionic compounds. In this text we will use the term **soluble solid** to mean a solid that readily dissolves in water; the solid “disappears” as the ions are dispersed in the water. The terms **insoluble solid** and **slightly soluble solid** are taken to mean the same thing: a solid where such a tiny amount dissolves in water that it is undetectable with the naked eye. The solubility information about common solids that is summarized in Table 7.1 is based on observations of the behavior of many compounds. This is factual knowledge that you will need to predict what will happen in chemical reactions where a solid might form. This information is summarized in Fig. 7.3.

Notice that in Table 7.1 and Fig. 7.3 the term *salt* is used to mean *ionic compound*. Many chemists use the terms *salt* and *ionic compound* interchangeably. In Example 7.1, we will illustrate how to use the solubility rules to predict the products of reactions among ions.

Table 7.1 General Rules for Solubility of Ionic Compounds (Salts) in Water at 25 °C

1. Most nitrate (NO_3^-) salts are soluble.
2. Most salts of Na^+ , K^+ , and NH_4^+ are soluble.
3. Most chloride salts are soluble. Notable exceptions are AgCl, PbCl_2 , and Hg_2Cl_2 .
4. Most sulfate salts are soluble. Notable exceptions are BaSO_4 , PbSO_4 , and CaSO_4 .
5. Most hydroxide compounds are only slightly soluble.* The important exceptions are NaOH and KOH. $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$ and $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ are only moderately soluble.
6. Most sulfide (S^{2-}), carbonate (CO_3^{2-}), and phosphate (PO_4^{3-}) salts are only slightly soluble.*

*The terms *insoluble* and *slightly soluble* really mean the same thing: such a tiny amount dissolves that it is not possible to detect it with the naked eye.

Soluble compounds

NO_3^- salts

Na^+ , K^+ , NH_4^+ salts
--

Cl^- , Br^- , I^- salts
--

Except for those containing

Ag^+ , Hg_2^{2+} , Pb^{2+}

SO_4^{2-} salts

Except for those containing

Ba^{2+} , Pb^{2+} , Ca^{2+}
--

Insoluble compounds

S^{2-} , CO_3^{2-} , PO_4^{3-} salts

OH^- salts

Except for those containing

Na^+ , K^+ , Ba^{2+} , Ca^{2+}
--

Figure 7.3 Solubilities of common compounds.

Critical Thinking

What if no ionic solids were soluble in water? Could reactions occur in aqueous solutions?

Interactive Example 7.1

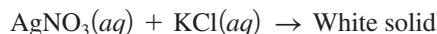
Identifying Precipitates in Reactions Where a Solid Forms

AgNO_3 is usually called silver nitrate rather than silver(I) nitrate because silver forms only Ag^+ .

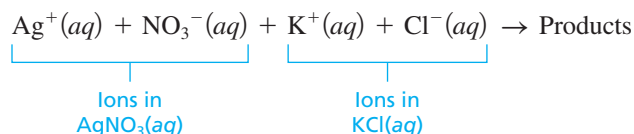
When an aqueous solution of silver nitrate is added to an aqueous solution of potassium chloride, a white solid forms. Identify the white solid, and write the balanced equation for the reaction that occurs.

SOLUTION

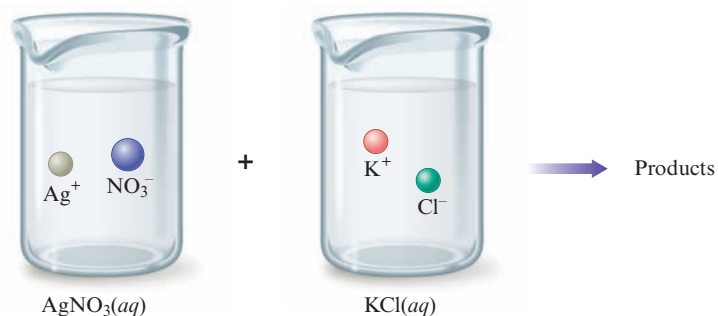
First let's use the description of the reaction to represent what we know:



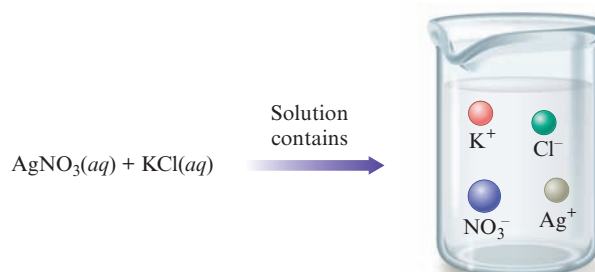
Remember, try to determine the essential facts from the words and represent these facts by symbols or diagrams. To answer the main question (What is the white solid?), we must establish what ions are present in the mixed solution. That is, we must know what the reactants are really like. Remember that *when ionic substances dissolve in water, the ions separate*. So we can write the equation



or using pictures



to represent the ions present in the mixed solution before any reaction occurs. In summary:



	NO_3^-	Cl^-
Ag^+	AgNO_3	AgCl
K^+	KNO_3	KCl

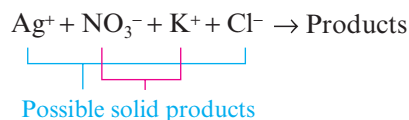
Now we will consider what solid *might* form from this collection of ions. ◀ Because the solid must contain both positive and negative ions, the possible compounds that can be assembled from this collection of ions are

AgNO_3	AgCl
KNO_3	KCl

AgNO_3 and KCl are the substances already dissolved in the reactant solutions, so we know that they do not represent the white solid product. We are left with two possibilities:

AgCl
 KNO_3

Another way to obtain these two possibilities is by *ion interchange*. This means that in the reaction of $\text{AgNO}_3(aq)$ and $\text{KCl}(aq)$, we take the cation from one reactant and combine it with the anion of the other reactant.



Ion interchange also leads to the following possible solids:

AgCl or KNO_3

To decide whether AgCl or KNO_3 is the white solid, we need the solubility rules (see Table 7.1). Rule 2 states that most salts containing K^+ are soluble in water. Rule 1 says that most nitrate salts (those containing NO_3^-) are soluble. So the salt KNO_3 is water-soluble. That is, when K^+ and NO_3^- are mixed in water, a solid (KNO_3) does *not* form.

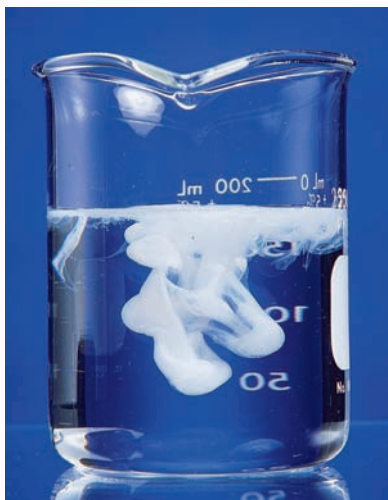
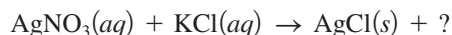


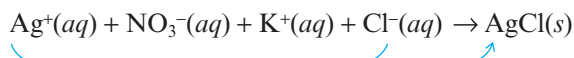
Figure 7.4 Precipitation of silver chloride occurs when solutions of silver nitrate and potassium chloride are mixed. The K^+ and NO_3^- ions remain in solution.

On the other hand, Rule 3 states that although most chloride salts (salts that contain Cl^-) are soluble, AgCl is an exception. That is, $\text{AgCl}(s)$ is insoluble in water. Thus the white solid must be AgCl . Now we can write



What is the other product?

To form $\text{AgCl}(s)$, we have used the Ag^+ and Cl^- ions:



This leaves the K^+ and NO_3^- ions. What do they do? Nothing. Because KNO_3 is very soluble in water (Rules 1 and 2), the K^+ and NO_3^- ions remain separate in the water; the KNO_3 remains dissolved, and we represent it as $\text{KNO}_3(aq)$. We can now write the full equation:

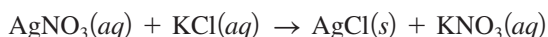
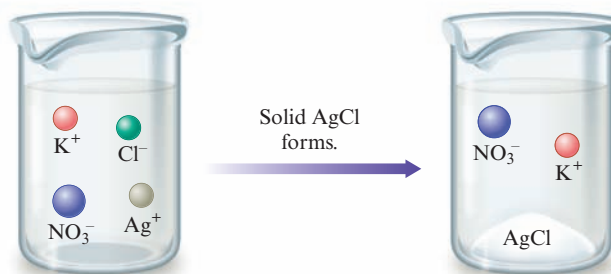


Figure 7.4 shows the precipitation of $\text{AgCl}(s)$ that occurs when this reaction takes place. In graphic form, the reaction is



The following strategy is useful for predicting what will occur when two solutions containing dissolved salts are mixed.

How to Predict Precipitates When Solutions of Two Ionic Compounds Are Mixed

- Step 1** Write the reactants as they actually exist before any reaction occurs. Remember that when a salt dissolves, its ions separate.
- Step 2** Consider the various solids that could form. To do this, simply exchange the anions of the added salts.
- Step 3** Use the solubility rules (Table 7.1) to decide whether a solid forms and, if so, to predict the identity of the solid.

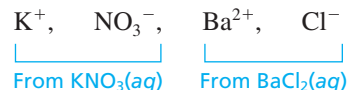
Interactive Example 7.2

Using Solubility Rules to Predict the Products of Reactions

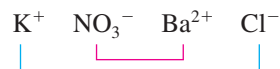
Using the solubility rules in Table 7.1, predict what will happen when the following solutions are mixed. Write the balanced equation for any reaction that occurs.

- a. $\text{KNO}_3(aq)$ and $\text{BaCl}_2(aq)$
- b. $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$ and $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$
- c. $\text{KOH}(aq)$ and $\text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_3(aq)$

SOLUTION (a) **Step 1** $\text{KNO}_3(aq)$ represents an aqueous solution obtained by dissolving solid KNO_3 in water to give the ions $\text{K}^+(aq)$ and $\text{NO}_3^-(aq)$. Likewise, $\text{BaCl}_2(aq)$ is a solution formed by dissolving solid BaCl_2 in water to produce $\text{Ba}^{2+}(aq)$ and $\text{Cl}^-(aq)$. When these two solutions are mixed, the following ions will be present:

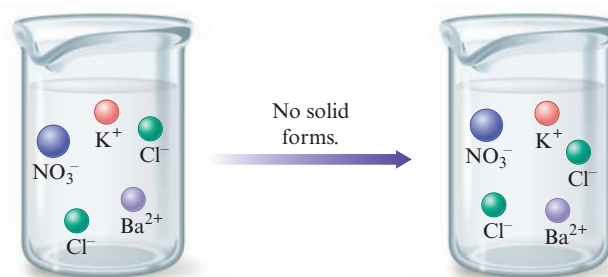


Step 2 To get the possible products, we exchange the anions.

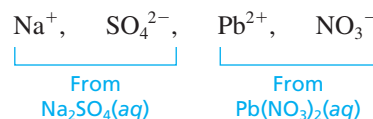


This yields the possibilities KCl and $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$. These are the solids that *might* form. Notice that two NO_3^- ions are needed to balance the 2+ charge on Ba^{2+} .

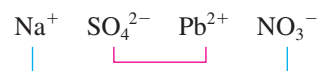
Step 3 The rules listed in Table 7.1 indicate that both KCl and $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ are soluble in water. So no precipitate forms when $\text{KNO}_3(aq)$ and $\text{BaCl}_2(aq)$ are mixed. All of the ions remain dissolved in the solution. This means that no reaction takes place. That is, no chemical change occurs.



SOLUTION (b) **Step 1** The following ions are present in the mixed solution before any reaction occurs:

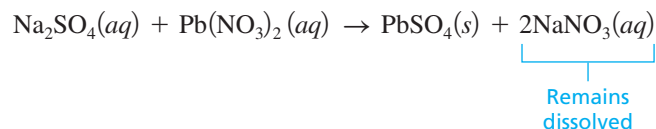


Step 2 Exchanging anions

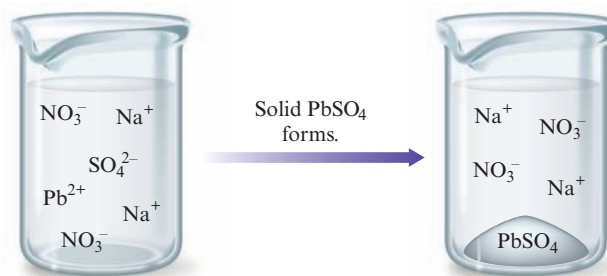


yields the *possible* solid products PbSO_4 and NaNO_3 .

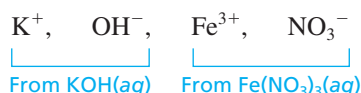
Step 3 Using Table 7.1, we see that NaNO_3 is soluble in water (Rules 1 and 2) but that PbSO_4 is only slightly soluble (Rule 4). Thus, when these solutions are mixed, solid PbSO_4 forms. The balanced reaction is



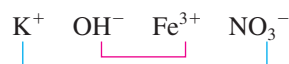
which can be represented as



SOLUTION (c) **Step 1** The ions present in the mixed solution before any reaction occurs are

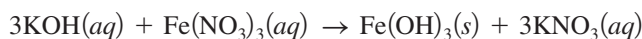


Step 2 Exchanging anions



yields the possible solid products KNO_3 and $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$.

Step 3 Rules 1 and 2 (Table 7.1) state that KNO_3 is soluble, whereas $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$ is only slightly soluble (Rule 5). Thus, when these solutions are mixed, solid $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$ forms. The balanced equation for the reaction is



which can be represented as



SELF-CHECK

Exercise 7.1 Predict whether a solid will form when the following pairs of solutions are mixed. If so, identify the solid, and write the balanced equation for the reaction.

- a. $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$ and $\text{NaCl}(aq)$ c. $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}(aq)$ and $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$
 b. $\text{Na}_2\text{S}(aq)$ and $\text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$

See Problems 7.17 and 7.18.

7.3

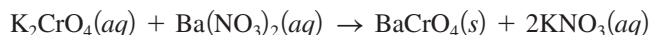
Describing Reactions in Aqueous Solutions

OBJECTIVE

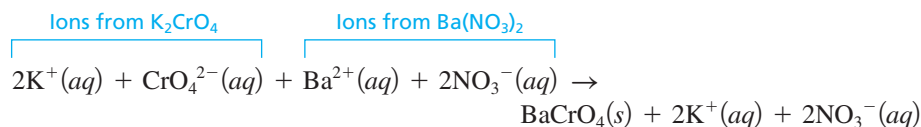
- To learn to describe reactions in solutions by writing molecular, complete ionic, and net ionic equations.

Much important chemistry, including virtually all of the reactions that make life possible, occurs in aqueous solutions. We will now consider the types of equations used to represent reactions that occur in water. For example, as we saw earlier, when we mix

aqueous potassium chromate with aqueous barium nitrate, a reaction occurs to form solid barium chromate and dissolved potassium nitrate. One way to represent this reaction is by the equation

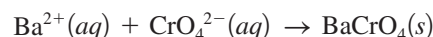


This is called the **molecular equation** for the reaction; it shows the complete formulas of all reactants and products. However, although this equation shows the reactants and products of the reaction, it does not give a very clear picture of what actually occurs in solution. As we have seen, aqueous solutions of potassium chromate, barium nitrate, and potassium nitrate contain the individual ions, not molecules as is implied by the molecular equation. Thus the **complete ionic equation**,



better represents the actual forms of the reactants and products in solution. *In a complete ionic equation, all substances that are strong electrolytes are represented as ions.* Notice that BaCrO_4 is not written as the separate ions because it is present as a solid; it is not dissolved.

The complete ionic equation reveals that only some of the ions participate in the reaction. Notice that the K^+ and NO_3^- ions are present in solution both before and after the reaction. Ions such as these, which do not participate directly in a reaction in solution, are called **spectator ions**. The ions that participate in this reaction are the Ba^{2+} and CrO_4^{2-} ions, which combine to form solid BaCrO_4 :



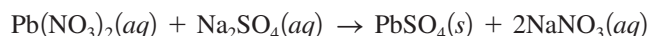
This equation, called the **net ionic equation**, includes only those components that are directly involved in the reaction. Chemists usually write the net ionic equation for a reaction in solution, because it gives the actual forms of the reactants and products and includes only the species that undergo a change.

Types of Equations for Reactions in Aqueous Solutions

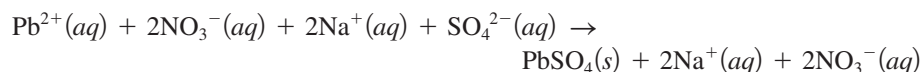
Three types of equations are used to describe reactions in solutions.

1. The *molecular equation* shows the overall reaction but not necessarily the actual forms of the reactants and products in solution.
2. The *complete ionic equation* represents all reactants and products that are strong electrolytes as ions. All reactants and products are included.
3. The *net ionic equation* includes only those components that undergo a change. Spectator ions are not included.

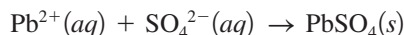
To make sure these ideas are clear, we will do another example. In Example 7.2 we considered the reaction between aqueous solutions of lead nitrate and sodium sulfate. The molecular equation for this reaction is



Because any ionic compound that is dissolved in water is present as the separated ions, we can write the complete ionic equation as follows:



The PbSO_4 is not written as separate ions because it is present as a solid. The ions that take part in the chemical change are the Pb^{2+} and the SO_4^{2-} ions, which combine to form solid PbSO_4 . Thus the net ionic equation is



The Na^+ and NO_3^- ions do not undergo any chemical change; they are spectator ions.

Interactive Example 7.3

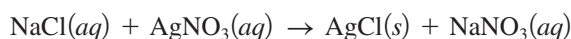
Writing Equations for Reactions

For each of the following reactions, write the molecular equation, the complete ionic equation, and the net ionic equation.

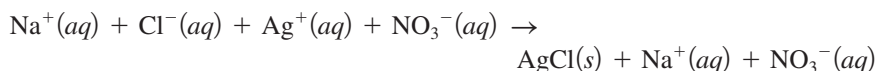
- Aqueous sodium chloride is added to aqueous silver nitrate to form solid silver chloride plus aqueous sodium nitrate.
- Aqueous potassium hydroxide is mixed with aqueous iron(III) nitrate to form solid iron(III) hydroxide and aqueous potassium nitrate.

SOLUTION

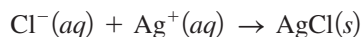
- a. *Molecular equation:*



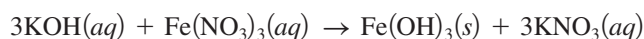
Complete ionic equation:



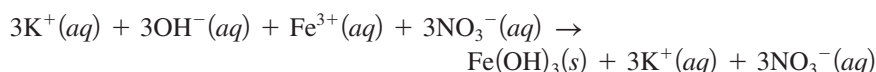
Net ionic equation:



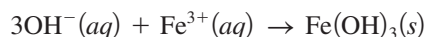
- b. *Molecular equation:*



Complete ionic equation:



Net ionic equation:



SELF-CHECK

Exercise 7.2 For each of the following reactions, write the molecular equation, the complete ionic equation, and the net ionic equation.

- Aqueous sodium sulfide is mixed with aqueous copper(II) nitrate to produce solid copper(II) sulfide and aqueous sodium nitrate.
- Aqueous ammonium chloride and aqueous lead(II) nitrate react to form solid lead(II) chloride and aqueous ammonium nitrate.

See Problems 7.25 through 7.30.

7.4

Reactions That Form Water:
Acids and Bases

OBJECTIVE

- To learn the key characteristics of the reactions between strong acids and strong bases.

Don't taste chemicals!



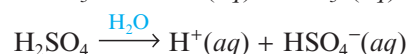
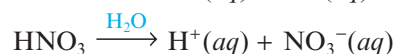
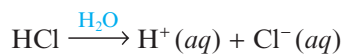
Kuttelvaserova Stuchelova/Shutterstock

The marsh marigold is a beautiful but poisonous plant. Its toxicity results partly from the presence of erucic acid.

In this section we encounter two very important classes of compounds: acids and bases. Acids were first associated with the sour taste of citrus fruits. ◀ In fact, the word *acid* comes from the Latin word *acidus*, which means “sour.” Vinegar tastes sour because it is a dilute solution of acetic acid; citric acid is responsible for the sour taste of a lemon. Bases, sometimes called *alkalis*, are characterized by their bitter taste and slippery feel, like wet soap. Most commercial preparations for unclogging drains are highly basic.

Acids have been known for hundreds of years. For example, the *mineral acids* sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4 , and nitric acid, HNO_3 , so named because they were originally obtained by the treatment of minerals, were discovered around 1300. However, it was not until the late 1800s that the essential nature of acids was discovered by Svante Arrhenius, then a Swedish graduate student in physics.

Arrhenius, who was trying to discover why only certain solutions could conduct an electric current, found that conductivity arose from the presence of ions. In his studies of solutions, Arrhenius observed that when the substances HCl , HNO_3 , and H_2SO_4 were dissolved in water, they behaved as strong electrolytes. He suggested that this was the result of ionization reactions in water.

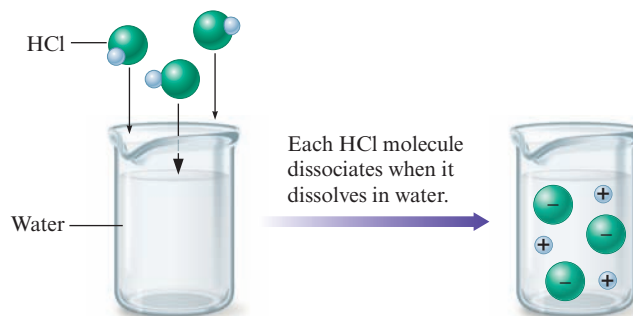


Arrhenius proposed that an **acid** is a substance that produces H^+ ions (protons) when it is dissolved in water. ◀

Studies show that when HCl , HNO_3 , and H_2SO_4 are placed in water, *virtually every molecule* dissociates to give ions. This means that when 100 molecules of HCl are dissolved in water, 100 H^+ ions and 100 Cl^- ions are produced. Virtually no HCl molecules exist in aqueous solution (Fig. 7.5). Because these substances are strong electrolytes that produce H^+ ions, they are called **strong acids**.

Arrhenius also found that *aqueous solutions that exhibit basic behavior* always contain hydroxide ions. He defined a **base** as a substance that produces hydroxide ions (OH^-) in water. The base most commonly used in the chemical laboratory is sodium hydroxide, NaOH , which contains Na^+ and OH^- ions and is very soluble in water.

Figure 7.5 When gaseous HCl is dissolved in water, each molecule dissociates to produce H^+ and Cl^- ions. That is, HCl behaves as a strong electrolyte.

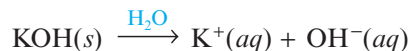


Sodium hydroxide, like all ionic substances, produces separated cations and anions when it is dissolved in water.



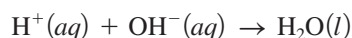
Although dissolved sodium hydroxide is usually represented as $\text{NaOH}(aq)$, you should remember that the solution really contains separated Na^+ and OH^- ions. In fact, for every 100 units of NaOH dissolved in water, 100 Na^+ and 100 OH^- ions are produced.

Potassium hydroxide (KOH) has properties markedly similar to those of sodium hydroxide. It is very soluble in water and produces separated ions.



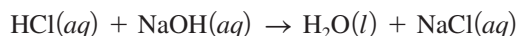
Because these hydroxide compounds are strong electrolytes that contain OH^- ions, they are called **strong bases**.

When strong acids and strong bases (hydroxides) are mixed, the fundamental chemical change that always occurs is that H^+ ions react with OH^- ions to form water.

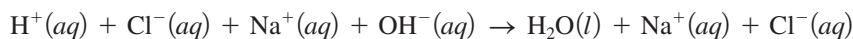


Water is a very stable compound, as evidenced by the abundance of it on the earth's surface. Therefore, when substances that can form water are mixed, there is a strong tendency for the reaction to occur. In particular, the hydroxide ion OH^- has a high affinity for H^+ ions, because water is produced in the reaction between these ions.

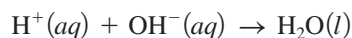
The tendency to form water is the second of the driving forces for reactions that we mentioned in Section 7.1. Any compound that produces OH^- ions in water reacts vigorously with any compound that can furnish H^+ ions to form H_2O . For example, the reaction between hydrochloric acid and aqueous sodium hydroxide is represented by the following molecular equation:



Because HCl , NaOH , and NaCl exist as completely separated ions in water, the complete ionic equation for this reaction is



Notice that the Cl^- and Na^+ are spectator ions (they undergo no changes), so the net ionic equation is



Thus the only chemical change that occurs when these solutions are mixed is that water is formed from H^+ and OH^- ions.

Hydrochloric acid is an aqueous solution that contains dissolved hydrogen chloride. It is a strong electrolyte.

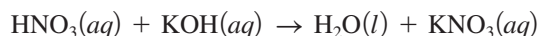
Interactive Example 7.4

Writing Equations for Acid–Base Reactions

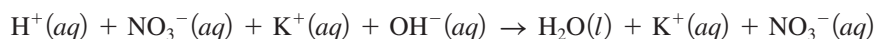
Nitric acid is a strong acid. Write the molecular, complete ionic, and net ionic equations for the reaction of aqueous nitric acid and aqueous potassium hydroxide.

SOLUTION

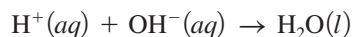
Molecular equation:



Complete ionic equation:



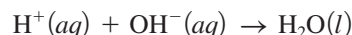
Net ionic equation:



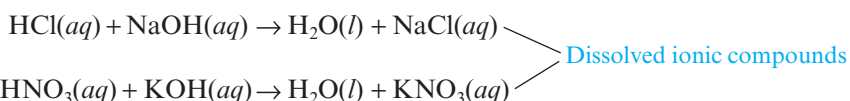
Note that K^+ and NO_3^- are spectator ions and that the formation of water is the driving force for this reaction.

There are two important things to note as we examine the reaction of hydrochloric acid with aqueous sodium hydroxide and the reaction of nitric acid with aqueous potassium hydroxide.

1. The net ionic equation is the same in both cases; water is formed.



2. Besides water, which is *always a product* of the reaction of an acid with OH^- , the second product is an ionic compound, which might precipitate or remain dissolved, depending on its solubility.



This ionic compound is called a **salt**. In the first case the salt is sodium chloride, and in the second case the salt is potassium nitrate. We can obtain these soluble salts in solid form (both are white solids) by evaporating the water.

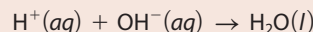


Drano contains a strong base.

Summary of Strong Acids and Strong Bases

The following points about strong acids and strong bases are particularly important.

1. The common strong acids are aqueous solutions of HCl , HNO_3 , and H_2SO_4 .
2. A strong acid is a substance that completely dissociates (ionizes) in water. (Each molecule breaks up into an H^+ ion plus an anion.)
3. A strong base is a metal hydroxide compound that is very soluble in water. ◀ The most common strong bases are NaOH and KOH , which completely break up into separated ions (Na^+ and OH^- or K^+ and OH^-) when they are dissolved in water.
4. The net ionic equation for the reaction of a strong acid and a strong base (contains OH^-) is always the same: it shows the production of water.



5. In the reaction of a strong acid and a strong base, one product is always water, and the other is always an ionic compound called a salt, which remains dissolved in the water. This salt can be obtained as a solid by evaporating the water.
6. The reaction of H^+ and OH^- is often called an acid–base reaction, where H^+ is the acidic ion and OH^- is the basic ion.

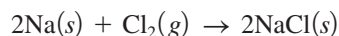
Reactions of Metals with Nonmetals (Oxidation–Reduction)

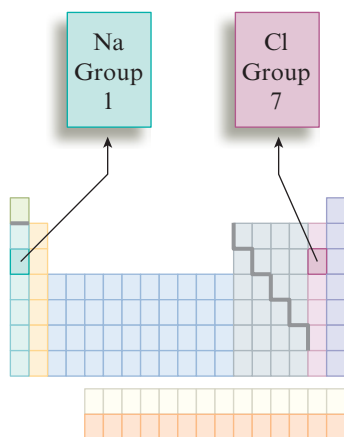
7.5

OBJECTIVES

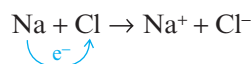
- To learn the general characteristics of a reaction between a metal and a nonmetal.
- To understand electron transfer as a driving force for a chemical reaction.

In Chapter 4 we spent considerable time discussing ionic compounds—compounds formed in the reaction of a metal and a nonmetal. A typical example is sodium chloride, formed by the reaction of sodium metal and chlorine gas:

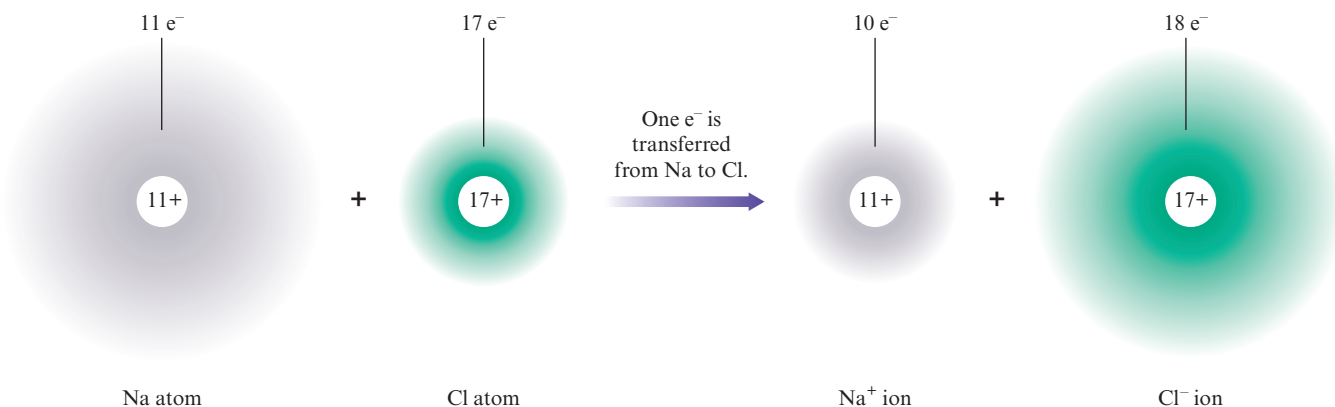




Let's examine what happens in this reaction. Sodium metal is composed of sodium atoms, each of which has a net charge of zero. (The positive charges of the 11 protons in its nucleus are exactly balanced by the negative charges on the 11 electrons.) Similarly, the chlorine molecule consists of two uncharged chlorine atoms (each has 17 protons and 17 electrons). However, in the product (sodium chloride), the sodium is present as Na^+ and the chlorine as Cl^- . ◀ By what process do the neutral atoms become ions? The answer is that one electron is transferred from each sodium atom to each chlorine atom.

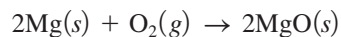


After the electron transfer, each sodium has 10 electrons and 11 protons (a net charge of 1+), and each chlorine has 18 electrons and 17 protons (a net charge of 1-).



Thus the reaction of a metal with a nonmetal to form an ionic compound involves the transfer of one or more electrons from the metal (which forms a cation) to the nonmetal (which forms an anion). This tendency to transfer electrons from metals to nonmetals is the third driving force for reactions that we listed in Section 7.1. A reaction that *involves a transfer of electrons* is called an **oxidation–reduction reaction**.

There are many examples of oxidation–reduction reactions in which a metal reacts with a nonmetal to form an ionic compound. Consider the reaction of magnesium metal with oxygen,



which produces a bright, white light that was once useful in camera flash units. Note that the reactants contain uncharged atoms, but the product contains ions:



Therefore, in this reaction, each magnesium atom loses two electrons ($\text{Mg} \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + 2e^-$) and each oxygen atom gains two electrons ($\text{O} + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{O}^{2-}$). We might represent this reaction as follows:

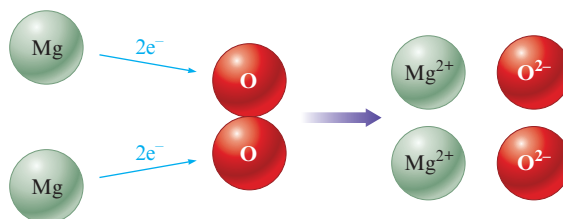
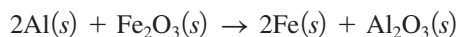




Figure 7.6 The thermite reaction gives off so much heat that the iron formed is molten.

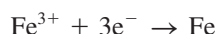
Another example is



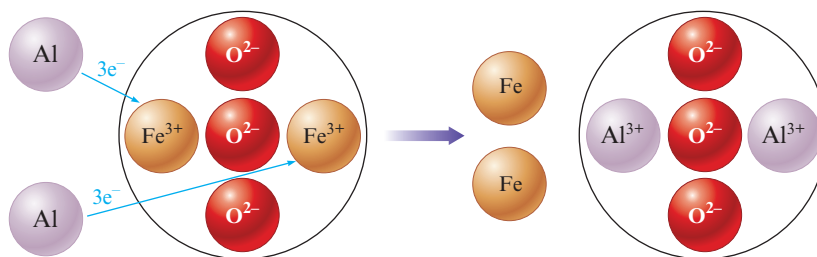
which is a reaction (called the thermite reaction) that produces so much energy (heat) that the iron is initially formed as a liquid (Fig. 7.6). In this case the aluminum is originally present as the elemental metal (which contains uncharged Al atoms) and ends up in Al_2O_3 , where it is present as Al^{3+} cations (the 2Al^{3+} ions just balance the charge of the 3O^{2-} ions). Therefore, in the reaction, each aluminum atom loses three electrons.



The opposite process occurs with the iron, which is initially present as Fe^{3+} ions in Fe_2O_3 and ends up as uncharged atoms in the elemental iron. Thus each iron cation gains three electrons to form an uncharged atom:



We can represent this reaction in schematic form as follows:



Interactive Example 7.5

Identifying Electron Transfer in Oxidation–Reduction Reactions

For each of the following reactions, show how electrons are gained and lost.

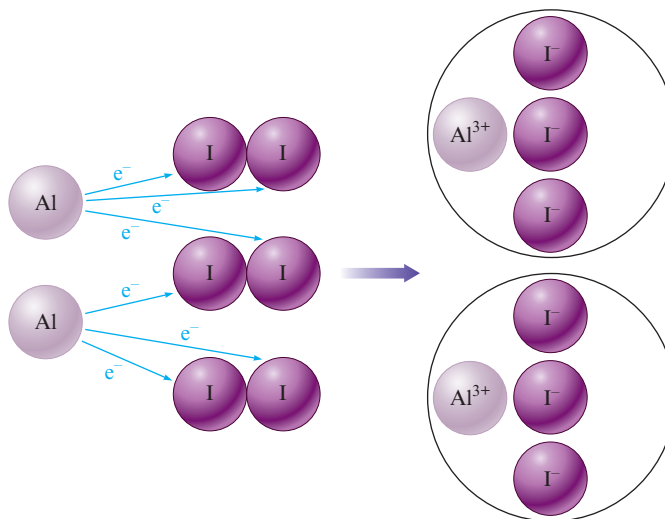
- $2\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{I}_2(s) \rightarrow 2\text{AlI}_3(s)$ (This reaction is shown in Fig. 7.7. Note the purple “smoke,” which is excess I_2 being driven off by the heat.)
- $2\text{Cs}(s) + \text{F}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{CsF}(s)$

SOLUTION

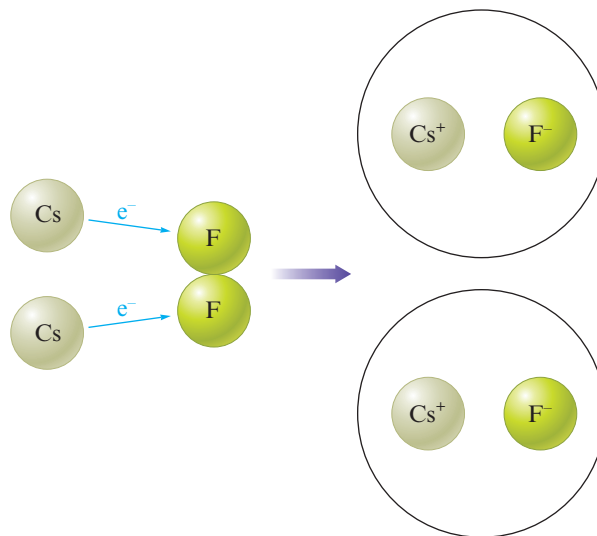


Figure 7.7 When powdered aluminum and iodine (shown in the foreground) are mixed (and a little water added), they react vigorously.

- In AlI_3 the ions are Al^{3+} and I^- (aluminum always forms Al^{3+} , and iodine always forms I^-). In $\text{Al}(s)$ the aluminum is present as uncharged atoms. Thus aluminum goes from Al to Al^{3+} by losing three electrons ($\text{Al} \rightarrow \text{Al}^{3+} + 3\text{e}^-$). In I_2 each iodine atom is uncharged. Thus each iodine atom goes from I to I^- by gaining one electron ($\text{I} + \text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{I}^-$). A schematic for this reaction is



- b. In CsF the ions present are Cs^+ and F^- . Cesium metal, $\text{Cs}(s)$, contains uncharged cesium atoms, and fluorine gas, $\text{F}_2(g)$, contains uncharged fluorine atoms. Thus in the reaction, each cesium atom loses one electron ($\text{Cs} \rightarrow \text{Cs}^+ + e^-$), and each fluorine atom gains one electron ($\text{F} + e^- \rightarrow \text{F}^-$). The schematic for this reaction is

**SELF-CHECK**

Exercise 7.3 For each reaction, show how electrons are gained and lost.

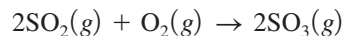
- $2\text{Na}(s) + \text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow 2\text{NaBr}(s)$
- $2\text{Ca}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{CaO}(s)$

See Problems 7.47 and 7.48.

So far we have emphasized electron transfer (oxidation–reduction) reactions that involve a metal and a nonmetal. Electron transfer reactions can also take place between two nonmetals. We will not discuss these reactions in detail here. All we will say at this point is that one sure sign of an oxidation–reduction reaction between nonmetals is the presence of oxygen, $\text{O}_2(g)$, as a reactant or product. In fact, oxidation got its name from oxygen. Thus the reactions



and



are electron transfer reactions, even though it is not obvious at this point.

We can summarize what we have learned about oxidation–reduction reactions as follows:

Characteristics of Oxidation–Reduction Reactions

- When a metal reacts with a nonmetal, an ionic compound is formed. The ions are formed when the metal transfers one or more electrons to the nonmetal, the metal atom becoming a cation and the nonmetal atom becoming an anion. *Therefore, a metal–nonmetal reaction can always be assumed to be an oxidation–reduction reaction, which involves electron transfer.*
- Two nonmetals can also undergo an oxidation–reduction reaction. At this point we can recognize these cases only by looking for O_2 as a reactant or product. When two nonmetals react, the compound formed is not ionic.

7.6

Ways to Classify Reactions

OBJECTIVE

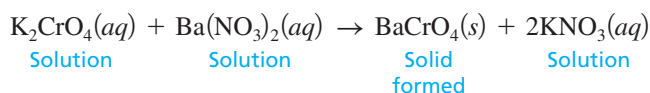
- To learn various classification schemes for reactions.

So far in our study of chemistry we have seen many, many chemical reactions—and this is just Chapter 7. In the world around us and in our bodies, literally millions of chemical reactions are taking place. Obviously, we need a system for putting reactions into meaningful classes that will make them easier to remember and easier to understand.

In Chapter 7 we have so far considered the following “driving forces” for chemical reactions:

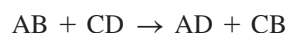
- Formation of a solid
- Formation of water
- Transfer of electrons

We will now discuss how to classify reactions involving these processes. For example, in the reaction



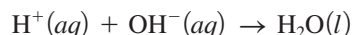
solid BaCrO_4 (a precipitate) is formed. Because the *formation of a solid when two solutions are mixed* is called *precipitation*, we call this a **precipitation reaction**.

Notice in this reaction that two anions (NO_3^- and CrO_4^{2-}) are simply exchanged. Note that CrO_4^{2-} was originally associated with K^+ in K_2CrO_4 and that NO_3^- was associated with Ba^{2+} in $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$. In the products these associations are reversed. Because of this double exchange, we sometimes call this reaction a double-exchange reaction or **double-displacement reaction**. We might represent such a reaction as

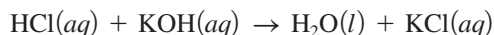


So we can classify a reaction such as this one as a precipitation reaction or as a double-displacement reaction. Either name is correct, but the former is more commonly used by chemists.

In this chapter we have also considered reactions in which water is formed when a strong acid is mixed with a strong base. All of these reactions had the same net ionic equation:

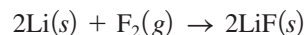


The H^+ ion comes from a strong acid, such as $\text{HCl}(aq)$ or $\text{HNO}_3(aq)$, and the origin of the OH^- ion is a strong base, such as $\text{NaOH}(aq)$ or $\text{KOH}(aq)$. An example is

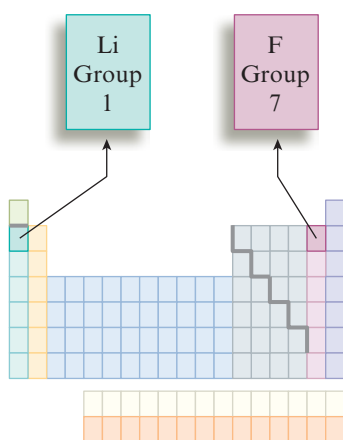


We classify these reactions as **acid–base reactions**. You can recognize this as an acid–base reaction because it *involves an H^+ ion that ends up in the product water*.

The third driving force is electron transfer. We see evidence of this driving force particularly in the “desire” of a metal to donate electrons to nonmetals. An example is



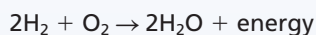
where each lithium atom loses one electron to form Li^+ , and each fluorine atom gains one electron to form the F^- ion. ◀ The process of electron transfer is also called oxidation–reduction. Thus we classify the preceding reaction as an **oxidation–reduction reaction**.



Oxidation–Reduction Reactions Launch the Space Shuttle

Launching into space a vehicle that weighs millions of pounds requires unimaginable quantities of energy—all furnished by oxidation–reduction reactions.

Notice from Fig. 7.8 that three cylindrical objects are attached to the shuttle orbiter. In the center is a tank about 28 feet in diameter and 154 feet long that contains liquid oxygen and liquid hydrogen (in separate compartments). These fuels are fed to the orbiter's rocket engines, where they react to form water and release a huge quantity of energy.

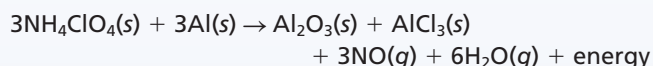


Note that we can recognize this reaction as an oxidation–reduction reaction because O_2 is a reactant.

Two solid-fuel rockets 12 feet in diameter and 150 feet long are also attached to the orbiter. Each rocket contains 1.1 million pounds of fuel: ammonium perchlorate (NH_4ClO_4)

and powdered aluminum mixed with a binder (“glue”). Because the rockets are so large, they are built in segments and assembled at the launch site as shown in Fig. 7.9. Each segment is filled with the syrupy propellant (Fig. 7.10), which then solidifies to a consistency much like that of a hard rubber eraser.

The oxidation–reduction reaction between the ammonium perchlorate and the aluminum is represented as follows:



It produces temperatures of about 5700 °F and 3.3 million pounds of thrust in each rocket.

Thus we can see that oxidation–reduction reactions furnish the energy to launch the space shuttle.

See Problem 7.52

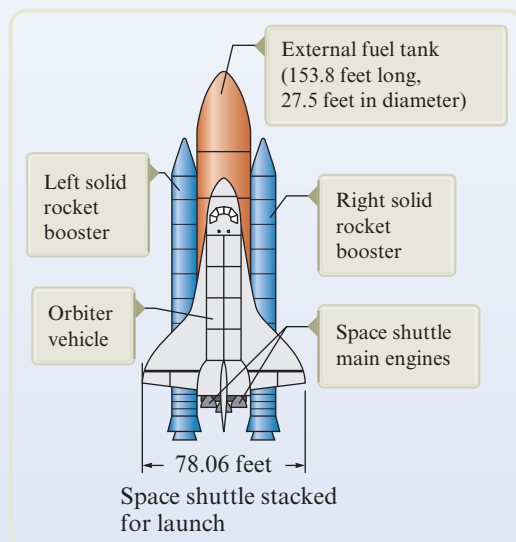


Figure 7.8 For launch, the Space Shuttle Orbiter is attached to two solid-fuel rockets (left and right) and a fuel tank (center) that supplies hydrogen and oxygen to the orbiter's engines. (Adapted from *Chem. Eng. News*, September 19, 1988, pg. 9. © American Chemical Society)

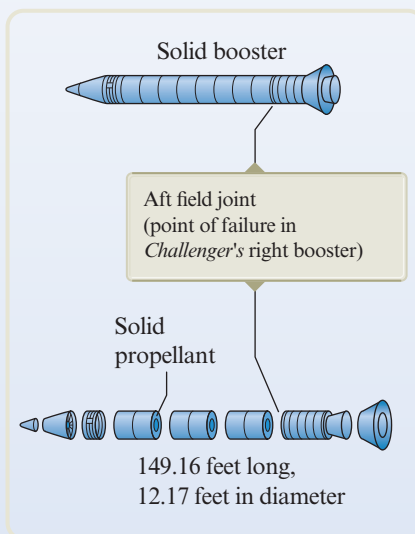


Figure 7.9 The solid-fuel rockets are assembled from segments to make loading the fuel more convenient. (Adapted from *Chem. Eng. News*, September 19, 1988, pg. 9. © American Chemical Society)

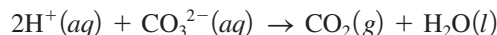


Figure 7.10 A mix bowl mixing propellant for a rocket motor.

An additional driving force for chemical reactions that we have not yet discussed is *formation of a gas*. A reaction in aqueous solution that forms a gas (which escapes as bubbles) is pulled toward the products by this event. An example is the reaction

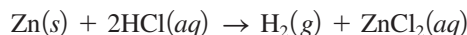


for which the net ionic equation is

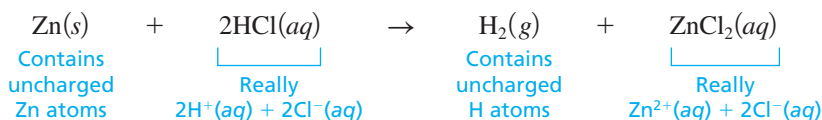


Note that this reaction forms carbon dioxide gas as well as water, so it illustrates two of the driving forces that we have considered. Because this reaction involves H^+ that ends up in the product water, we classify it as an acid–base reaction.

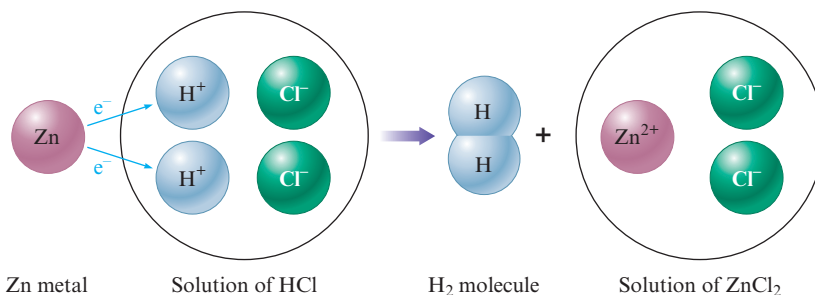
Consider another reaction that forms a gas:



How might we classify this reaction? A careful look at the reactants and products shows the following: ◀

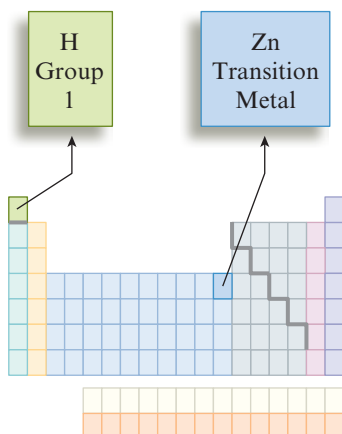
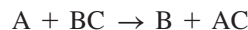


Note that in the reactant zinc metal, Zn exists as uncharged atoms, whereas in the product it exists as Zn^{2+} . Thus each Zn atom loses two electrons. Where have these electrons gone? They have been transferred to two H^+ ions to form H_2 . The schematic for this reaction is



This is an electron transfer process, so the reaction can be classified as an oxidation–reduction reaction.

Another way this reaction is sometimes classified is based on the fact that a *single* type of anion (Cl^-) has been exchanged between H^+ and Zn^{2+} . That is, Cl^- is originally associated with H^+ in HCl and ends up associated with Zn^{2+} in the product ZnCl_2 . We can call this a *single-replacement reaction* in contrast to double-displacement reactions, in which two types of anions are exchanged. We can represent a single replacement as



7.7

Other Ways to Classify Reactions

OBJECTIVE

- To consider additional classes of chemical reactions.

So far in this chapter we have classified chemical reactions in several ways. The most commonly used of these classifications are

- Precipitation reactions
- Acid–base reactions
- Oxidation–reduction reactions

However, there are still other ways to classify reactions that you may encounter in your future studies of chemistry. We will consider several of these in this section.

Combustion Reactions

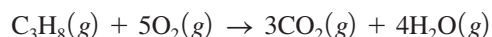
Many chemical reactions that involve oxygen produce energy (heat) so rapidly that a flame results. Such reactions are called **combustion reactions**. We have considered some of these reactions previously. For example, the methane in natural gas reacts with oxygen according to the following balanced equation:



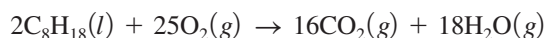
This reaction produces the flame of the common laboratory burner and is used to heat most homes in the United States. Recall that we originally classified this reaction as an oxidation–reduction reaction in Section 7.5. Thus we can say that the reaction of methane with oxygen is both an oxidation–reduction reaction and a combustion reaction. ◀ Combustion reactions, in fact, are a special class of oxidation–reduction reactions (Fig. 7.11).

There are many combustion reactions, most of which are used to provide heat or electricity for homes or businesses or energy for transportation. Some examples are:

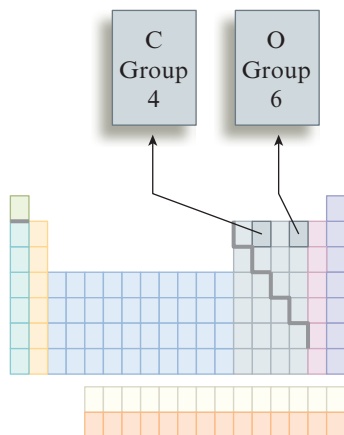
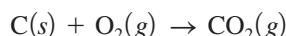
- Combustion of propane (used to heat some rural homes)



- Combustion of gasoline* (used to power cars and trucks)



- Combustion of coal* (used to generate electricity)



Synthesis (Combination) Reactions

One of the most important activities in chemistry is the synthesis of new compounds. Each of our lives has been greatly affected by synthetic compounds such as plastic, polyester, and aspirin. When a given compound is formed from simpler materials, we call this a **synthesis** (or **combination**) **reaction**.

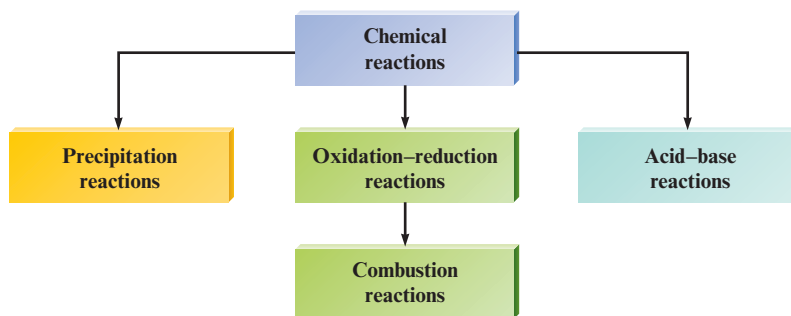
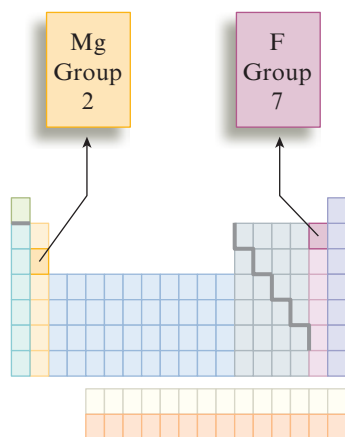


Figure 7.11 Classes of reactions. Combustion reactions are a special type of oxidation–reduction reaction.

*This substance is really a complex mixture of compounds, but the reaction shown is representative of what takes place.



In many cases synthesis reactions start with elements, as shown by the following examples:

- Synthesis of water $2\text{H}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
- Synthesis of carbon dioxide $\text{C}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g)$
- Synthesis of nitrogen monoxide $\text{N}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{NO}(g)$

Notice that each of these reactions involves oxygen, so each can be classified as an oxidation–reduction reaction. The first two reactions are also commonly called combustion reactions because they produce flames. The reaction of hydrogen with oxygen to produce water, then, can be classified three ways: as an oxidation–reduction reaction, as a combustion reaction, and as a synthesis reaction.

There are also many synthesis reactions that do not involve oxygen:

- Synthesis of sodium chloride $2\text{Na}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{NaCl}(s)$
- Synthesis of magnesium fluoride $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{F}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{MgF}_2(s)$

We have discussed the formation of sodium chloride before and have noted that it is an oxidation–reduction reaction; uncharged sodium atoms lose electrons to form Na^+ ions, and uncharged chlorine atoms gain electrons to form Cl^- ions. The synthesis of magnesium fluoride is also an oxidation–reduction reaction because Mg^{2+} and F^- ions are produced from the uncharged atoms.

We have seen that synthesis reactions in which the reactants are elements are oxidation–reduction reactions as well. In fact, we can think of these synthesis reactions as another subclass of the oxidation–reduction class of reactions. ◀



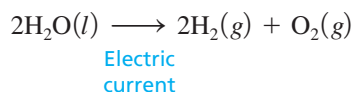
Formation of the colorful plastics used in these zippers is an example of a synthetic reaction.

Sarapul Sar38/Stockphoto.com

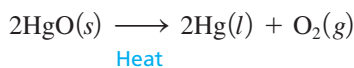
Decomposition Reactions

In many cases a compound can be broken down into simpler compounds or all the way to the component elements. This is usually accomplished by heating or by the application of an electric current. Such reactions are called **decomposition reactions**. We have discussed decomposition reactions before, including

- Decomposition of water

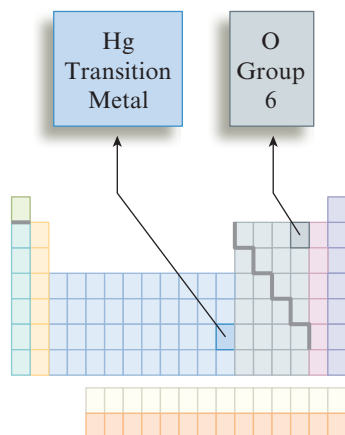
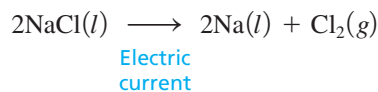


- Decomposition of mercury(II) oxide ◀



Because O_2 is involved in the first reaction, we recognize it as an oxidation–reduction reaction. In the second reaction, HgO , which contains Hg^{2+} and O^{2-} ions, is decomposed to the elements, which contain uncharged atoms. In this process each Hg^{2+} gains two electrons and each O^{2-} loses two electrons, so this is both a decomposition reaction and an oxidation–reduction reaction. ◀

A decomposition reaction, in which a compound is broken down into its elements, is just the opposite of the synthesis (combination) reaction, in which elements combine to form the compound. For example, we have just discussed the synthesis of sodium chloride from its elements. Sodium chloride can be decomposed into its elements by melting it and passing an electric current through it:



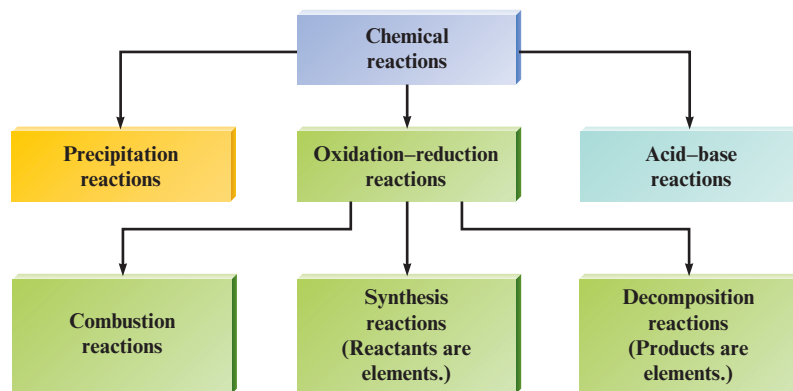


Figure 7.12 Summary of classes of reactions.

There are other schemes for classifying reactions that we have not considered. However, we have covered many of the classifications that are commonly used by chemists as they pursue their science in laboratories and industrial plants.

It should be apparent that many important reactions can be classified as oxidation–reduction reactions. As shown in Fig. 7.12, various types of reactions can be viewed as subclasses of the overall oxidation–reduction category.

Critical Thinking

Dalton believed that atoms were indivisible. Thomson and Rutherford helped to show that this was not true. What if atoms were indivisible? How would this affect the types of reactions you have learned about in this chapter?

Interactive Example 7.6

Classifying Reactions

Classify each of the following reactions in as many ways as possible.

- $2\text{K}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{KCl}(s)$
- $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 2\text{Al}(s) \rightarrow \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 2\text{Fe}(s)$
- $2\text{Mg}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{MgO}(s)$
- $\text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{NaNO}_3(aq)$
- $\text{KBr}(aq) + \text{AgNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{AgBr}(s) + \text{KNO}_3(aq)$
- $\text{PbO}_2(s) \rightarrow \text{Pb}(s) + \text{O}_2(g)$

SOLUTION

- This is both a synthesis reaction (elements combine to form a compound) and an oxidation–reduction reaction (uncharged potassium and chlorine atoms are changed to K^+ and Cl^- ions in KCl).
- This is an oxidation–reduction reaction. Iron is present in $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$ as Fe^{3+} ions and in elemental iron, $\text{Fe}(s)$, as uncharged atoms. So each Fe^{3+} must gain three electrons to form Fe . The reverse happens to aluminum, which is present initially as uncharged aluminum atoms, each of which loses three electrons to give Al^{3+} ions in Al_2O_3 . Note that this reaction might also be called a single-replacement reaction because O is switched from Fe to Al.
- This is both a synthesis reaction (elements combine to form a compound) and an oxidation–reduction reaction (each magnesium atom loses two electrons to give Mg^{2+} ions in MgO , and each oxygen atom gains two electrons to give O^{2-} in MgO).

- d. This is an acid–base reaction. It might also be called a double-displacement reaction because NO_3^- and OH^- “switch partners.”
- e. This is a precipitation reaction that might also be called a double-displacement reaction in which the anions Br^- and NO_3^- are exchanged.
- f. This is a decomposition reaction (a compound breaks down into elements). It also is an oxidation–reduction reaction, because the ions in PbO_2 (Pb^{4+} and O^{2-}) are changed to uncharged atoms in the elements $\text{Pb}(s)$ and $\text{O}_2(g)$. That is, electrons are transferred from O^{2-} to Pb^{4+} in the reaction.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 7.4 Classify each of the following reactions in as many ways as possible.

- a. $4\text{NH}_3(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 4\text{NO}(g) + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
- b. $\text{S}_8(s) + 8\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 8\text{SO}_2(g)$
- c. $2\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{AlCl}_3(s)$
- d. $2\text{AlN}(s) \rightarrow 2\text{Al}(s) + \text{N}_2(g)$
- e. $\text{BaCl}_2(aq) + \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + 2\text{NaCl}(aq)$
- f. $2\text{Cs}(s) + \text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow 2\text{CsBr}(s)$
- g. $\text{KOH}(aq) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{KCl}(aq)$
- h. $2\text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 4\text{CO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

See Problems 7.53 and 7.54.



Chapter 7 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

precipitation (7.2)	base (7.4)
precipitate (7.2)	strong base (7.4)
precipitation reaction (7.2, 7.6)	salt (7.4)
strong electrolyte (7.2)	oxidation–reduction reaction (7.5, 7.6)
soluble solid (7.2)	precipitation reaction (7.6)
insoluble solid (7.2)	double-displacement reaction (7.6)
slightly soluble (7.2)	acid–base reaction (7.6)
molecular equation (7.3)	combustion reaction (7.7)
complete ionic equation (7.3)	synthesis (combination) reaction (7.7)
spectator ions (7.3)	decomposition reaction (7.7)
net ionic equation (7.3)	
acid (7.4)	
strong acid (7.4)	

For Review

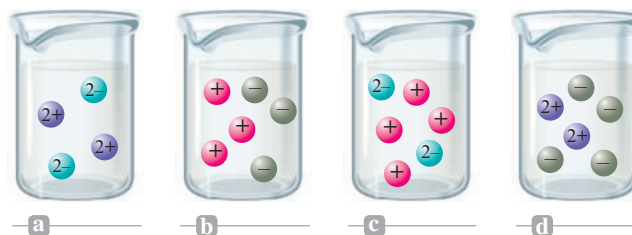
- Four driving forces favor chemical change.
 - Formation of a solid
 - Formation of water
 - Transfer of electrons
 - Formation of a gas
- A reaction in which a solid forms is called a precipitation reaction.
 - Solubility rules help predict what solid (if any) will form when solutions are mixed.
 - Three types of equations are used to describe reactions in solution.
 - Molecular (formula) equation, which shows the complete formulas of all reactants and products
 - Complete ionic equation in which all strong electrolytes are shown as ions
 - Net ionic equation, which includes only those components of the solution that undergo a change
 - Spectator ions (those that remain unchanged) are not shown in the net ionic equation.
 - A strong acid is one in which virtually every molecule dissociates (ionizes) in water to an H^+ ion and an anion.
 - A strong base is a metal hydroxide that is completely soluble in water, giving separate OH^- ions and cations.
 - The products of the reaction of a strong acid and a strong base are water and a salt.
 - Reactions between metals and nonmetals involve a transfer of electrons from the metal to the nonmetal, which is called an oxidation–reduction reaction.
 - Reactions can be classified in various ways.
 - A synthesis reaction is one in which a compound forms from simpler substances, such as elements.
 - A decomposition reaction occurs when a compound is broken down into simpler substances.
 - A combustion reaction is an oxidation–reduction reaction that involves O_2 .

Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

- Consider the mixing of aqueous solutions of lead(II) nitrate and sodium iodide to form a solid.
 - Name the possible products, and determine the formulas of these possible products.
 - What is the precipitate? How do you know?
 - Must the subscript for an ion in a reactant stay the same as the subscript of that ion in a product? Explain your answer.
- Assume a highly magnified view of a solution of HCl that allows you to “see” the HCl. Draw this magnified view. If you dropped in a piece of magnesium, the magnesium would disappear, and hydrogen gas would be released. Represent this change using symbols for the elements, and write the balanced equation.
- Why is the formation of a solid evidence of a chemical reaction? Use a molecular-level drawing in your explanation.
- Sketch molecular-level drawings to differentiate between two soluble compounds: one that is a strong electrolyte, and one that is not an electrolyte.
- Mixing an aqueous solution of potassium nitrate with an aqueous solution of sodium chloride does not result in a chemical reaction. Why?
- Why is the formation of water evidence of a chemical reaction? Use a molecular-level drawing in your explanation.
- Use the Arrhenius definition of acids and bases to write the net ionic equation for the reaction of an acid with a base.
- Why is the transfer of electrons evidence of a chemical reaction? Use a molecular-level drawing in your explanation.
- Why is the formation of a gas evidence of a chemical reaction? Use a molecular-level drawing in your explanation.
- Label each of the following statements as true or false. Explain your answers, and provide an example for each that supports your answer.
 - All nonelectrolytes are insoluble.
 - All insoluble substances are nonelectrolytes.
 - All strong electrolytes are soluble.
 - All soluble substances are strong electrolytes.
- Look at Fig. 7.2 in the text. It is possible for a weak electrolyte solution to cause the bulb to glow brighter than a strong electrolyte. Explain how this is possible.
- What is the purpose of spectator ions? If they are not present as part of the reaction, why are they present at all?
- Which of the following **must** be an oxidation–reduction reaction? Explain your answer, and include an example oxidation–reduction reaction for all that apply.
 - A metal reacts with a nonmetal.
 - A precipitation reaction.
 - An acid–base reaction.
- If an element is a reactant or product in a chemical reaction, the reaction must be an oxidation–reduction reaction. Why is this true?

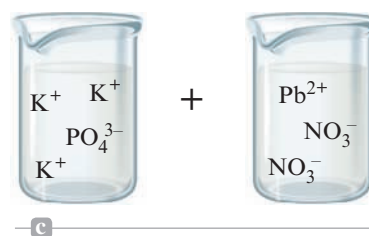
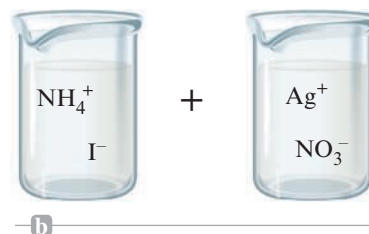
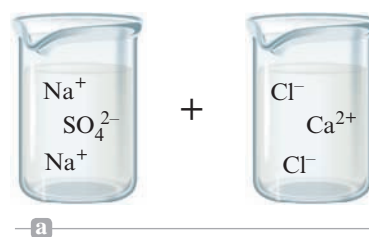
- Match each name below with the following microscopic pictures of that compound in aqueous solution.



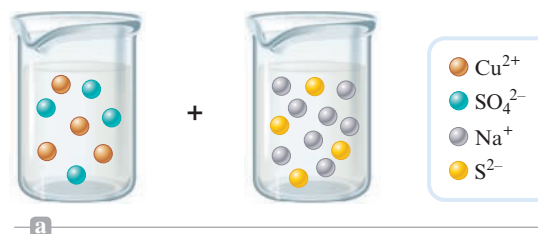
- barium nitrate
- sodium chloride
- potassium carbonate
- magnesium sulfate

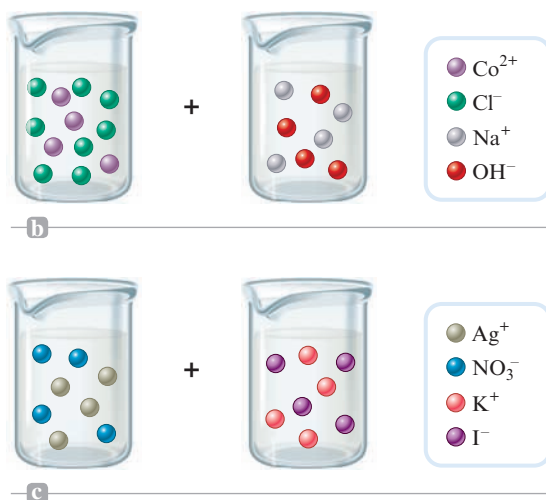
Which picture best represents $\text{HNO}_3(aq)$? Why aren't any of the pictures a good representation of $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(aq)$?

- On the basis of the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1, predict the identity of the precipitate that forms when aqueous solutions of the following substances are mixed. If no precipitate is likely, indicate which rules apply.



- Write the balanced formula and net ionic equation for the reaction that occurs when the contents of the two beakers are added together. What colors represent the spectator ions in each reaction?





Questions and Problems

7.1 Predicting Whether a Reaction Will Occur

Questions

1. Why is water an important solvent? Although you have not yet studied water in detail, can you think of some properties of water that make it so important?
2. What is a “driving force”? What are some of the driving forces discussed in this section that tend to make reactions likely to occur? Can you think of any other possible driving forces?

7.2 Reactions in Which a Solid Forms

Questions

3. A reaction in aqueous solution that results in the formation of a *solid* is called a _____ reaction.



4. When writing the chemical equation for a reaction, how do you indicate that a given reactant is dissolved in water? How do you indicate that a precipitate has formed as a result of the reaction?
5. Describe briefly what happens when an ionic substance is dissolved in water.

6. When the ionic solute K_3PO_4 is dissolved in water, what can you say about the number of potassium ions (K^+) present in the solution compared with the number of phosphate ions (PO_4^{3-}) in the solution?
7. What is meant by a *strong electrolyte*? Give two examples of substances that behave in solution as strong electrolytes.
8. How do chemists know that the ions behave independently of one another when an ionic solid is dissolved in water?
9. Suppose you are trying to help your friend understand the general solubility rules for ionic substances in water. Explain in general terms to your friend what the solubility rules mean, and give an example of how the rules could be applied in determining the identity of the precipitate in a reaction between solutions of two ionic compounds.
10. Using the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1, which of the following ions will form a precipitate with SO_4^{2-} ?
 - a. Ba^{2+}
 - b. Na^+
 - c. NH_4^+
 - d. At least two of the above ions will form a precipitate with SO_4^{2-} .
 - e. All of the above ions will form a precipitate with SO_4^{2-} .
11. On the basis of the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1, predict which of the following substances are *not* likely to be soluble in water. Indicate which specific rule(s) led to your conclusion.

a. PbS	e. BaCO_3
b. $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$	f. AlPO_4
c. Na_2SO_4	g. PbCl_2
d. $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}$	h. CaSO_4
12. On the basis of the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1, predict which of the following substances are likely to be appreciably soluble in water. Indicate which specific rule(s) led to your conclusion.

a. $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$	e. KCl
b. K_2SO_4	f. Hg_2Cl_2
c. PbSO_4	g. $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$
d. $\text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2$	h. Cr_2S_3
13. On the basis of the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1, for each of the following compounds, explain why the compound would be expected to be appreciably soluble in water. Indicate which of the solubility rules covers each substance’s particular situation.

a. potassium sulfide	d. silver chloride
b. cobalt(III) nitrate	e. barium sulfate
c. ammonium phosphate	
d. cesium sulfate	
e. strontium chloride	
14. On the basis of the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1, for each of the following compounds, explain why the compound would *not* be expected to be appreciably soluble in water. Indicate which of the solubility rules covers each substance’s particular situation.

a. iron(III) hydroxide	d. silver chloride
b. calcium carbonate	e. barium sulfate
c. cobalt(III) phosphate	

15. On the basis of the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1, predict the identity of the precipitate that forms when aqueous solutions of the following substances are mixed. If no precipitate is likely, indicate which rules apply.
- copper(II) chloride, CuCl_2 , and ammonium sulfide, $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}$
 - barium nitrate, $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$, and potassium phosphate, K_3PO_4
 - silver acetate, $\text{AgC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$, and calcium chloride, CaCl_2
 - potassium carbonate, K_2CO_3 , and cobalt(II) chloride, CoCl_2
 - sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4 , and calcium nitrate, $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$
 - mercurous acetate, $\text{Hg}_2(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2$, and hydrochloric acid, HCl
16. Lead(II) nitrate is added to four separate beakers that contain the following:
- Beaker 1 (sodium chloride)
 Beaker 2 (sodium hydroxide)
 Beaker 3 (sodium phosphate)
 Beaker 4 (sodium sulfate)
- After the addition of the lead(II) nitrate solution to each beaker, in which beaker(s) will a precipitate form? Use the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1 to guide you.
- Problems**
17. On the basis of the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1, write a balanced molecular equation for the precipitation reactions that take place when the following aqueous solutions are mixed. Underline the formula of the precipitate (solid) that forms. If no precipitation reaction is likely for the reactants given, explain why.
- ammonium chloride, NH_4Cl , and sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4
 - potassium carbonate, K_2CO_3 , and tin(IV) chloride, SnCl_4
 - ammonium chloride, NH_4Cl , and lead(II) nitrate, $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$
 - copper(II) sulfate, CuSO_4 , and potassium hydroxide, KOH
 - sodium phosphate, Na_3PO_4 , and chromium(III) chloride, CrCl_3
 - ammonium sulfide, $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}$, and iron(III) chloride, FeCl_3
18. On the basis of the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1, write a balanced molecular equation for the precipitation reactions that take place when the following aqueous solutions are mixed. Underline the formula of the precipitate (solid) that forms. If no precipitation reaction is likely for the solutes given, so indicate.
- sodium carbonate, Na_2CO_3 , and copper(II) sulfate, CuSO_4
 - hydrochloric acid, HCl , and silver acetate, $\text{AgC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$
 - barium chloride, BaCl_2 , and calcium nitrate, $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$
 - ammonium sulfide, $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}$, and iron(III) chloride, FeCl_3
 - sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4 , and lead(II) nitrate, $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$
 - potassium phosphate, K_3PO_4 , and calcium chloride, CaCl_2
19. Balance each of the following equations that describe precipitation reactions.
- $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{aq}) + \text{CaCl}_2(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{CaSO}_4(\text{s}) + \text{NaCl}(\text{aq})$
 - $\text{Co}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2(\text{aq}) + \text{Na}_2\text{S}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{CoS}(\text{s}) + \text{NaC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(\text{aq})$
 - $\text{KOH}(\text{aq}) + \text{NiCl}_2(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Ni}(\text{OH})_2(\text{s}) + \text{KCl}(\text{aq})$
20. Balance each of the following equations that describe precipitation reactions.
- $\text{CaCl}_2(\text{aq}) + \text{AgNO}_3(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2(\text{aq}) + \text{AgCl}(\text{s})$
 - $\text{AgNO}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Ag}_2\text{CrO}_4(\text{s}) + \text{KNO}_3(\text{aq})$
 - $\text{BaCl}_2(\text{aq}) + \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(\text{s}) + \text{KCl}(\text{aq})$
21. For each of the following precipitation reactions, complete and balance the equation, indicating clearly which product is the precipitate. If no reaction would be expected, so indicate.
- $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4(\text{aq}) + \text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(\text{aq}) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{S}(\text{aq}) + \text{NiSO}_4(\text{aq}) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{FeCl}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{NaOH}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow$
22. A solution of zinc nitrate is mixed with a solution of potassium hydroxide. A precipitate forms. Complete and balance the equation for this reaction, including the phases of each reactant and product.

7.3 Describing Reactions in Aqueous Solutions

Questions

23. What is a net ionic equation? What species are shown in such an equation, and which species are not shown?
24. Which of the following most accurately describes a spectator ion?
- An ion that is used up in a chemical reaction; it is limiting.
 - An ion that participates in a chemical reaction but is always present in excess
 - An ion that becomes part of the precipitate in a chemical reaction
 - An ion that does not have a charge but can dissolve in solution and thus does not conduct electricity
 - An ion that is present in solution but does not participate directly in the chemical reaction

Problems

25. Based on the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1, propose five combinations of aqueous ionic reagents that likely would form a precipitate when they are mixed. Write the balanced full molecular equation and the balanced net ionic equation for each of your choices.
26. Write the balanced molecular, complete ionic, and net ionic equations for the reaction between nickel(II) chloride and sodium sulfide.
27. Many chromate (CrO_4^{2-}) salts are insoluble, and most have brilliant colors that have led to their being used as pigments. Write balanced net ionic equations for the reactions of Cu^{2+} , Co^{3+} , Ba^{2+} , and Fe^{3+} with chromate ion.
28. The procedures and principles of qualitative analysis are covered in many introductory chemistry laboratory courses. In qualitative analysis, students learn to analyze mixtures of the common positive and negative ions, separating and confirming the presence of the particular ions in the mixture. One of the first steps in such an analysis is to treat the mixture with hydrochloric acid, which precipitates and removes silver ion, lead(II) ion, and mercury(I) ion from the aqueous mixture as the insoluble chloride salts. Write balanced net ionic equations for the precipitation reactions of these three cations with chloride ion.

29. Many plants are poisonous because their stems and leaves contain oxalic acid, $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$, or sodium oxalate, $\text{Na}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$; when ingested, these substances cause swelling of the respiratory tract and suffocation. A standard analysis for determining the amount of oxalate ion, $\text{C}_2\text{O}_4^{2-}$, in a sample is to precipitate this species as calcium oxalate, which is insoluble in water. Write the net ionic equation for the reaction between sodium oxalate and calcium chloride, CaCl_2 , in aqueous solution.
30. Another step in the qualitative analysis of cations (see Exercise 28) involves precipitating some of the metal ions as the insoluble sulfides (followed by subsequent treatment of the mixed sulfide precipitate to separate the individual ions). Write balanced net ionic equations for the reactions of Co(II), Co(III), Fe(II), and Fe(III) ions with sulfide ion, S^{2-} .

7.4 Reactions That Form Water: Acids and Bases

Questions

31. What is meant by a *strong acid*? Are the strong acids also strong *electrolytes*? Explain.
32. What is meant by a *strong base*? Are the strong bases also strong *electrolytes*? Explain.
33. The same net ionic process takes place when any strong acid reacts with any strong base. Write the equation for that process.
34. Write the formulas and names of three common strong acids and strong bases.
35. If 1000 NaOH units were dissolved in a sample of water, the NaOH would produce _____ Na^+ ions and _____ OH^- ions.
36. What is a *salt*? Give two balanced chemical equations showing how a salt is formed when an acid reacts with a base.

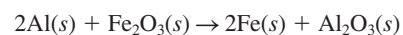
Problems

37. Write balanced equations showing how three of the common strong acids ionize to produce hydrogen ion.
38. Along with the three strong acids emphasized in the chapter (HCl , HNO_3 , and H_2SO_4), hydrobromic acid, HBr , and perchloric acid, HClO_4 , are also strong acids. Write equations for the dissociation of each of these additional strong acids in water.
39. What salt would form when each of the following strong acid/strong base reactions takes place?
- $\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{RbOH}(aq) + \text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{HClO}_4(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{HBr}(aq) + \text{CsOH}(aq) \rightarrow$
40. Complete the following acid–base reactions by indicating the acid and base that must have reacted in each case to produce the indicated salt.
- _____ + _____ $\rightarrow \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - _____ + _____ $\rightarrow \text{NaNO}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - _____ + _____ $\rightarrow \text{CaCl}_2(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - _____ + _____ $\rightarrow \text{Ba}(\text{ClO}_4)_2(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

7.5 Reactions of Metals with Nonmetals (Oxidation–Reduction)

Questions

41. What is an oxidation–reduction reaction? What is transferred during such a reaction?
42. Give an example of a simple chemical reaction that involves the *transfer of electrons* from a metallic element to a nonmetallic element.
43. What do we mean when we say that the transfer of electrons can be the “driving force” for a reaction? Give an example of a reaction where this happens.
44. The thermite reaction produces so much energy (heat) that the iron is initially formed as a liquid.



Describe the transfer of electrons for both the aluminum and iron.

45. If atoms of the metal calcium were to react with molecules of the nonmetal fluorine, F_2 , how many electrons would each calcium atom lose? How many electrons would each fluorine atom gain? How many calcium atoms would be needed to react with one fluorine molecule? What charges would the resulting calcium and fluoride ions have?
46. If oxygen molecules, O_2 , were to react with magnesium atoms, how many electrons would each magnesium atom lose? How many electrons would each oxygen atom gain? How many magnesium atoms would be needed to react with each oxygen molecule? What charges would the resulting magnesium and oxide ions have?

Problems

47. For the reaction $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{MgCl}_2(s)$, illustrate how electrons are gained and lost during the reaction.
48. For the reaction $2\text{Na}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{O}_2(s)$, show how electrons are gained and lost by the atoms.

49. Balance each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions.
- $\text{Co}(s) + \text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow \text{CoBr}_3(s)$
 - $\text{Al}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Na}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{NaOH}(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Cu}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Cu}_2\text{O}(s)$
50. Balance each of the following oxidation–reduction chemical reactions.
- $\text{P}_4(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{P}_4\text{O}_{10}(s)$
 - $\text{MgO}(s) + \text{C}(s) \rightarrow \text{Mg}(s) + \text{CO}(g)$
 - $\text{Sr}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Sr}(\text{OH})_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Co}(s) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{CoCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$

7.6 Ways to Classify Reactions

Questions

51. a. Give two examples each of a single-displacement reaction and of a double-replacement reaction. How are the two reaction types similar, and how are they different?
b. Give two examples each of a reaction in which formation of water is the driving force and in which formation of a gas is the driving force.
- F** 52. The reaction between ammonium perchlorate and aluminum is discussed in the “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Oxidation–Reduction Reactions Launch the Space Shuttle*. The reaction is labeled as an oxidation–reduction reaction. Explain why this is an oxidation–reduction reaction and defend your answer.
53. Identify each of the following unbalanced reaction equations as belonging to one or more of the following categories: precipitation, acid–base, or oxidation–reduction.
- $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + \text{KNO}_3(aq)$
 - $\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{Zn}(s) \rightarrow \text{H}_2(g) + \text{ZnCl}_2(aq)$
 - $\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{AgNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{AgCl}(s)$
 - $\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{KCl}(aq)$
 - $\text{Zn}(s) + \text{CuSO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{ZnSO}_4(aq) + \text{Cu}(s)$
 - $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{CaSO}_4(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{ZnCl}_2(aq) + \text{Mg}(s) \rightarrow \text{Zn}(s) + \text{MgCl}_2(aq)$
 - $\text{BaCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + \text{HCl}(aq)$
54. Identify each of the following unbalanced reaction equations as belonging to one or more of the following categories: precipitation, acid–base, or oxidation–reduction.
- $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{Zn}(s) \rightarrow \text{ZnSO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{AgNO}_3(aq) + \text{CuCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{AgCl}(s)$
 - $\text{KOH}(aq) + \text{CuSO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2(s) + \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$
 - $\text{Cl}_2(g) + \text{F}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{ClF}(g)$
 - $\text{NO}(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{NO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

7.7 Other Ways to Classify Reactions

Questions

55. How do we define a *combustion* reaction? In addition to the chemical products, what other products do combustion reactions produce? Give two examples of balanced chemical equations for combustion reactions.
56. Reactions involving the combustion of fuel substances make up a subclass of _____ reactions.
57. What is a *synthesis* or *combination* reaction? Give an example. Can such reactions also be classified in other ways? Give an example of a synthesis reaction that is also a *combustion* reaction. Give an example of a synthesis reaction that is also an *oxidation–reduction* reaction, but that does not involve combustion.
58. What is a *decomposition* reaction? Give an example. Can such reactions also be classified in other ways?

Problems

59. Complete and balance each of the following combustion reactions.
- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{12}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow$
60. Complete and balance each of the following combustion reactions.
- $\text{CH}_4(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_8(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow$
61. By now, you are familiar with enough chemical compounds to begin to write your own chemical reaction equations. Write two examples of what we mean by a *combustion* reaction.
62. By now, you are familiar with enough chemical compounds to begin to write your own chemical reaction equations. Write two examples each of what we mean by a *synthesis* reaction and by a *decomposition* reaction.
63. Balance each of the following equations that describe synthesis reactions.
- $\text{CaO}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(s)$
 - $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
 - $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{PO}_4(aq)$
64. Balance each of the following equations that describe synthesis reactions.
- $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{S}_8(s) \rightarrow \text{FeS}(s)$
 - $\text{Co}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Co}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
 - $\text{Cl}_2\text{O}_7(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{HClO}_4(aq)$
65. Balance each of the following equations that describe decomposition reactions.
- $\text{CaSO}_4(s) \rightarrow \text{CaO}(s) + \text{SO}_3(g)$
 - $\text{Li}_2\text{CO}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{Li}_2\text{O}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{LiHCO}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{Li}_2\text{CO}_3(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) + \text{CO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6(l) \rightarrow \text{C}(s) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{PBr}_3(l) \rightarrow \text{P}_4(s) + \text{Br}_2(l)$

66. Balance each of the following equations that describe oxidation–reduction reactions.
- $\text{Al}(s) + \text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow \text{AlBr}_3(s)$
 - $\text{Zn}(s) + \text{HClO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Zn}(\text{ClO}_4)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Na}(s) + \text{P}(s) \rightarrow \text{Na}_3\text{P}(s)$
 - $\text{CH}_4(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CCl}_4(l) + \text{HCl}(g)$
 - $\text{Cu}(s) + \text{AgNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{Ag}(s)$

Additional Problems

67. Distinguish between the *molecular* equation, the *complete ionic* equation, and the *net ionic* equation for a reaction in solution. Which type of equation most clearly shows the species that actually react with one another?
68. Which of the following ions form compounds with Ag^+ that are generally soluble in water?
- S^{2-}
 - Cl^-
 - NO_3^-
 - SO_4^{2-}
 - Na^+
69. Without first writing a full molecular or ionic equation, write the net ionic equations for any precipitation reactions that occur when aqueous solutions of the following compounds are mixed. If no reaction occurs, so indicate.
- iron(III) nitrate and sodium carbonate
 - mercurous nitrate and sodium chloride
 - sodium nitrate and ruthenium nitrate
 - copper(II) sulfate and sodium sulfide
 - lithium chloride and lead(II) nitrate
 - calcium nitrate and lithium carbonate
 - gold(III) chloride and sodium hydroxide
70. Complete and balance each of the following molecular equations for strong acid/strong base reactions. Underline the formula of the *salt* produced in each reaction.
- $\text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{HClO}_4(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(aq) \rightarrow$
71. For the cations listed in the left-hand column, give the formulas of the precipitates that would form with each of the anions in the right-hand column. If no precipitate is expected for a particular combination, so indicate.

Cations	Anions
Ag^+	$\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$
Ba^{2+}	Cl^-
Ca^{2+}	CO_3^{2-}
Fe^{3+}	NO_3^-
Hg_2^{2+}	OH^-
Na^+	PO_4^{3-}
Ni^{2+}	S^{2-}
Pb^{2+}	SO_4^{2-}

72. Which of the following correctly identifies the precipitate formed when aqueous solutions of the following substances are mixed?

Mixed Solutions	Precipitate Formed
-----------------	--------------------

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| a. $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{BaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow$ | BaSO_4 |
| b. $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}(aq) + \text{AgNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow$ | AgCl |
| c. $\text{K}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + \text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) \rightarrow$ | $\text{Pb}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ |
| d. $\text{NaNO}_3(aq) + \text{CaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow$ | $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ |

73. On the basis of the general solubility rules given in Table 7.1, predict the identity of the precipitate that forms when aqueous solutions of the following substances are mixed. If no precipitate is likely, indicate why (which rules apply).
- iron(III) chloride and sodium hydroxide
 - nickel(II) nitrate and ammonium sulfide
 - silver nitrate and potassium chloride
 - sodium carbonate and barium nitrate
 - potassium chloride and mercury(I) nitrate
 - barium nitrate and sulfuric acid
74. Below are indicated the formulas of some salts. Such salts could be formed by the reaction of the appropriate strong acid and strong base (with the other product of the reaction being, of course, water). For each salt, write an equation showing the formation of the salt from reaction of the appropriate strong acid and strong base.
- Na_2SO_4
 - RbNO_3
 - KClO_4
 - KCl
75. For each of the following *unbalanced* molecular equations, write the corresponding *balanced net ionic equation* for the reaction.
- $\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{AgNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{AgCl}(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq)$
 - $\text{CaCl}_2(aq) + \text{Na}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2(s) + \text{NaCl}(aq)$
 - $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{BaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{PbCl}_2(s) + \text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$
 - $\text{FeCl}_3(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3(s) + \text{NaCl}(aq)$
76. Write the balanced molecular, complete ionic, and net ionic equations for the reaction of ammonium sulfide with iron(III) chloride.
77. What strong acid and what strong base would react in aqueous solution to produce the following salts?
- potassium perchlorate, KClO_4
 - cesium nitrate, CsNO_3
 - potassium chloride, KCl
 - sodium sulfate, Na_2SO_4
78. For the reaction $2\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{I}_2(s) \rightarrow 2\text{AlI}_3(s)$, show how electrons are gained and lost by the atoms.



© Cengage Learning

79. For the reaction $16\text{Fe}(s) + 3\text{S}_8(s) \rightarrow 8\text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3(s)$, show how electrons are gained and lost by the atoms.
80. Balance the equation for each of the following oxidation–reduction chemical reactions.
- $\text{Na}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{O}_2(s)$
 - $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{FeSO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{Al}(s) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow \text{FeBr}_3(s)$
 - $\text{Zn}(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Zn}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
81. Identify each of the following unbalanced reaction equations as belonging to one or more of the following categories: precipitation, acid–base, or oxidation–reduction.
- $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_3(\text{SO}_4)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{HClO}_4(aq) + \text{RbOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{RbClO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{Ca}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CaO}(s)$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{PbCO}_3(s) + \text{NaNO}_3(aq)$
 - $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{CaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{KCl}(aq) + \text{CaSO}_4(s)$
 - $\text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{KNO}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{Ni}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2(aq) + \text{Na}_2\text{S}(aq) \rightarrow \text{NiS}(s) + \text{NaC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(aq)$
 - $\text{Ni}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{NiCl}_2(s)$
82. Which of the following statements is/are true regarding solutions?
- If a solute is dissolved in water, then the resulting solution is considered aqueous.
 - If two solutions are mixed and no chemical reaction occurs, then a net ionic equation cannot be written.
 - If two clear solutions are mixed and then cloudiness results, this indicates that a precipitate formed.
83. Balance each of the following equations that describe synthesis reactions.
- $\text{FeO}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
 - $\text{CO}(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{H}_2(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{HCl}(g)$
 - $\text{K}(s) + \text{S}_8(s) \rightarrow \text{K}_2\text{S}(s)$
 - $\text{Na}(s) + \text{N}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Na}_3\text{N}(s)$
84. Balance each of the following equations that describe decomposition reactions.
- $\text{NaHCO}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) + \text{CO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{NaClO}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{NaCl}(s) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{HgO}(s) \rightarrow \text{Hg}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11}(s) \rightarrow \text{C}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$
85. Write a balanced oxidation–reduction equation for the reaction of each of the metals in the left-hand column with each of the nonmetals in the right-hand column.
- | | |
|----|-----------------|
| Ba | O ₂ |
| K | S |
| Mg | Cl ₂ |
| Rb | N ₂ |
| Ca | Br ₂ |
| Li | |
86. Fill in the following table as if it is a well plate and you are mixing two aqueous compounds at a time to see if a precipitate forms. If a precipitate is expected to form, indicate that by writing the correct formula for the precipitate in the corresponding box in the table. If no precipitate is expected to form, write “No” in the box.
- | | CaCl ₂ | Pb(NO ₃) ₂ | (NH ₄) ₃ PO ₄ |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Na ₂ CO ₃ | | | |
| AgNO ₃ | | | |
| K ₂ SO ₄ | | | |
87. Although the metals of Group 2 of the periodic table are not nearly as reactive as those of Group 1, many of the Group 2 metals will combine with common nonmetals, especially at elevated temperatures. Write balanced chemical equations for the reactions of Mg, Ca, Sr, and Ba with Cl₂, Br₂, and O₂.
88. For each of the following metals, how many electrons will the metal atoms lose when the metal reacts with a nonmetal?
- sodium
 - potassium
 - magnesium
 - barium
 - aluminum

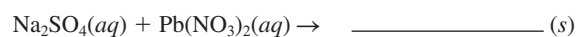
89. For each of the following nonmetals, how many electrons will each atom of the nonmetal gain in reacting with a metal?
- oxygen
 - fluorine
 - nitrogen
 - chlorine
 - sulfur
90. True or false? When solutions of barium hydroxide and sulfuric acid are mixed, the net ionic equation is: $\text{Ba}^{2+}(aq) + \text{SO}_4^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s)$ because only the species involved in making the precipitate are included. Whether true or false, include a balanced molecular equation and complete ionic equation for the reaction between barium hydroxide and sulfuric acid to support your answer.
91. Classify the reactions represented by the following unbalanced equations by as many methods as possible. Balance the equations.
- $\text{I}_4\text{O}_9(s) \rightarrow \text{I}_2\text{O}_6(s) + \text{I}_2(s) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{AgNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Mg}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{Ag}(s)$
 - $\text{SiCl}_4(l) + \text{Mg}(s) \rightarrow \text{MgCl}_2(s) + \text{Si}(s)$
 - $\text{CuCl}_2(aq) + \text{AgNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{AgCl}(s)$
 - $\text{Al}(s) + \text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow \text{AlBr}_3(s)$
92. When a sodium chromate solution and aluminum bromide solution are mixed, a precipitate forms. Complete and balance the equation for this reaction, including the phases of each reactant and product.
93. Corrosion of metals costs us billions of dollars annually, slowly destroying cars, bridges, and buildings. Corrosion of a metal involves the oxidation of the metal by the oxygen in the air, typically in the presence of moisture. Write a balanced equation for the reaction of each of the following metals with O_2 : Zn, Al, Fe, Cr, and Ni.
94. Consider a solution with the following ions present:
 NO_3^- , Pb^{2+} , K^+ , Ag^+ , Cl^- , SO_4^{2-} , PO_4^{3-}
- All are allowed to react, and there are plenty available of each. List all of the solids that will form using the correct formulas in your explanation.
95. Give a balanced molecular chemical equation to illustrate each of the following types of reactions.
- a synthesis (combination) reaction
 - a precipitation reaction
 - a double-displacement reaction
 - an acid–base reaction
 - an oxidation–reduction reaction
 - a combustion reaction

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

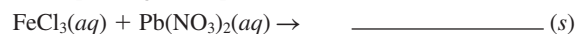
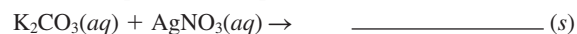
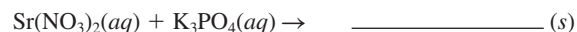
96. For the following chemical reactions, determine the precipitate produced when the two reactants listed below are mixed together. Indicate “none” if no precipitate will form.

Formula of Precipitate



97. For the following chemical reactions, determine the precipitate produced when the two reactants listed below are mixed together. Indicate “none” if no precipitate will form.

Formula of Precipitate



Cumulative Review Chapters 6–7

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

Questions

1. What kind of *visual* evidence indicates that a chemical reaction has occurred? Give an example of each type of evidence you have mentioned. Do *all* reactions produce visual evidence that they have taken place?
2. What, in general terms, does a chemical equation indicate? What are the substances indicated to the left of the arrow called in a chemical equation? To the right of the arrow?
3. What does it mean to “balance” an equation? Why is it so important that equations be balanced? What does it mean to say that atoms must be *conserved* in a balanced chemical equation? How are the physical states of reactants and products indicated when writing chemical equations?
4. When balancing a chemical equation, why is it *not* permissible to adjust the subscripts in the formulas of the reactants and products? What would changing the subscripts within a formula do? What do the *coefficients* in a balanced chemical equation represent? Why is it acceptable to adjust a substance’s coefficient but not permissible to adjust the subscripts within the substance’s formula?
5. What is meant by the *driving force* for a reaction? Give some examples of driving forces that make reactants tend to form products. Write a balanced chemical equation illustrating each type of driving force you have named.
6. Explain to your friend what chemists mean by a *precipitation* reaction. What is the driving force in a precipitation reaction? Using the information provided about solubility in these chapters, write balanced molecular and net ionic equations for five examples of precipitation reactions.
7. Define the term *strong electrolyte*. What types of substances tend to be strong electrolytes? What does a solution of a strong electrolyte contain? Give a way to determine if a substance is a strong electrolyte.
8. Summarize the simple solubility rules for ionic compounds. How do we use these rules in determining the identity of the solid formed in a precipitation reaction? Give examples including balanced complete and net ionic equations.
9. In general terms, what are the *spectator ions* in a precipitation reaction? Why are the spectator ions not included in writing the net ionic equation for a precipitation reaction? Does this mean that the spectator ions do not have to be present in the solution?
10. Describe some physical and chemical properties of *acids* and *bases*. What is meant by a *strong* acid or base? Are strong acids and bases also strong electrolytes? Give several examples of strong acids and strong bases.

11. What is a *salt*? How are salts formed by acid–base reactions? Write chemical equations showing the formation of three different salts. What other product is formed when an aqueous acid reacts with an aqueous base? Write the net ionic equation for the formation of this substance.
12. What do we call reactions in which electrons are transferred between atoms or ions? What do we call a *loss* of electrons by an atom or ion? What is it called when an atom or ion *gains* electrons? Can we have a process in which electrons are lost by one species without there also being a process in which the electrons are gained by another species? Why? Give three examples of equations in which there is a transfer of electrons between a metallic element and a nonmetallic element. In your examples, identify which species loses electrons and which species gains electrons.
13. What is a *combustion* reaction? Are combustion reactions a unique type of reaction, or are they a special case of a more general type of reaction? Write an equation that illustrates a combustion reaction.
14. Give an example of a *synthesis* reaction and of a *decomposition* reaction. Are synthesis and decomposition reactions always also oxidation–reduction reactions? Explain.
15. List and define all the ways of classifying chemical reactions that have been discussed in the text. Give a balanced chemical equation as an example of each type of reaction, and show clearly how your example fits the definition you have given.

Problems

16. The element carbon undergoes many inorganic reactions, as well as being the basis for the field of organic chemistry. Write balanced chemical equations for the reactions of carbon described below.
 - a. Carbon burns in an excess of oxygen (for example, in the air) to produce carbon dioxide.
 - b. If the supply of oxygen is limited, carbon will still burn but will produce carbon monoxide rather than carbon dioxide.
 - c. If molten lithium metal is treated with carbon, lithium carbide, Li_2C_2 , is produced.
 - d. Iron(II) oxide reacts with carbon above temperatures of about $700\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ to produce carbon monoxide gas and molten elemental iron.
 - e. Carbon reacts with fluorine gas at high temperatures to make carbon tetrafluoride.

17. Balance each of the following chemical equations.
- $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{BaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + \text{NaCl}(aq)$
 - $\text{Zn}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightarrow \text{ZnO}(s) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{NaOH}(aq) + \text{H}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{Al}(s) + \text{Mn}_2\text{O}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s) + \text{Mn}(s)$
 - $\text{C}_7\text{H}_6\text{O}_2(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{14}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{HClO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Mg}(\text{ClO}_4)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
18. The reagent shelf in a general chemistry lab contains aqueous solutions of the following substances: silver nitrate, sodium chloride, acetic acid, nitric acid, sulfuric acid, potassium chromate, barium nitrate, phosphoric acid, hydrochloric acid, lead nitrate, sodium hydroxide, and sodium carbonate. Suggest how you might prepare the following pure substances using these reagents and any normal laboratory equipment. If it is *not* possible to prepare a substance using these reagents, indicate why.
- $\text{BaCrO}_4(s)$
 - $\text{NaC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(s)$
 - $\text{AgCl}(s)$
 - $\text{PbSO}_4(s)$
 - $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(s)$
 - $\text{BaCO}_3(s)$
19. The common strong acids are HCl , HNO_3 , and H_2SO_4 , whereas NaOH and KOH are the common strong bases. Write the neutralization reaction equations for each of these strong acids with each of these strong bases in aqueous solution.
20. Balance each equation. Which equations can be classified as oxidation–reduction reactions?
- $\text{FeO}(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{MgCO}_3(s)$
 - $\text{NaOH}(s) + \text{CuSO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2(s) + \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$
 - $\text{HI}(aq) + \text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{KI}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{Co}(\text{NH}_3)_6\text{Cl}_2(s) \rightarrow \text{CoCl}_2(s) + \text{NH}_3(g)$
 - $\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{Pb}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(aq) + \text{PbCl}_2(s)$
 - $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11}(s) \rightarrow \text{C}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{Al}(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Al}(\text{NO}_3)_3(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{B}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{B}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
21. Consider the oxidation–reduction reaction $2\text{Na} + \text{F}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{NaF}$. Why is this chemical equation also classified as a synthesis reaction?
22. Give balanced equations for two examples of each of the following types of reactions.
- precipitation
 - single-displacement
 - combustion
 - synthesis
 - oxidation–reduction
 - decomposition
 - acid–base neutralization
23. Using the general solubility rules discussed in Chapter 7, give the formulas of five substances that would be expected to be readily soluble in water and five substances that would be expected to *not* be very soluble in water. For each of the substances you choose, indicate the specific solubility rule you applied to make your prediction.
24. Write the balanced net ionic equation for the reaction that takes place when aqueous solutions of the following solutes are mixed. If no reaction is likely, explain why no reaction would be expected for that combination of solutes.
- potassium nitrate and sodium chloride
 - calcium nitrate and sulfuric acid
 - ammonium sulfide and lead(II) nitrate
 - sodium carbonate and iron(III) chloride
 - mercurous nitrate and calcium chloride
 - silver acetate and potassium chloride
 - phosphoric acid (H_3PO_4) and calcium nitrate
 - sulfuric acid and nickel(II) sulfate
25. Complete and balance the following equations.
- $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{Na}_2\text{S}(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{AgNO}_3(aq) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{BaCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{Na}_3\text{PO}_3(aq) + \text{CaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow$
 - $\text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow$

Chemical Composition

CHAPTER

8

- 8.1 Counting by Weighing
- 8.2 Atomic Masses: Counting Atoms by Weighing
- 8.3 The Mole
- 8.4 Learning to Solve Problems
- 8.5 Molar Mass
- 8.6 Percent Composition of Compounds
- 8.7 Formulas of Compounds
- 8.8 Calculation of Empirical Formulas
- 8.9 Calculation of Molecular Formulas

These glass bottles contain silicon dioxide.

James L. Amos/Science Source/Getty Images

One very important chemical activity is the synthesis of new substances. Nylon, the artificial sweetener aspartame (NutraSweet®), Kevlar used in bulletproof vests and the body parts of exotic cars, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) for plastic water pipes, Teflon, Nitinol (the alloy that remembers its shape even after being severely distorted), and so many other materials that make our lives easier—all originated in some chemist's laboratory. Some of the new materials have truly amazing properties, such as the plastic that listens and talks, described in the "Chemistry in Focus" segment *Plastic That Talks and Listens!* When a chemist makes a new substance, the first order of business is to identify it. What is its composition? What is its chemical formula?

In this chapter we will learn to determine a compound's formula. Before we can do that, however, we need to think about counting atoms. How do we determine the number of each type of atom in a substance so that we can write its formula? Of course, atoms are too small to count individually. As we will see in this chapter, we typically count atoms by weighing them. So let us first consider the general principle of counting by weighing.

The Enzo Ferrari has a body made of carbon-fiber composite materials.
oksana.perkins/Shutterstock.com



8.1

Counting by Weighing

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the concept of average mass and explore how counting can be done by weighing.

Suppose you work in a candy store that sells gourmet jelly beans by the bean. People come in and ask for 50 beans, 100 beans, 1000 beans, and so on, and you have to count them out—a tedious process at best. As a good problem solver, you try to come up with a better system. It occurs to you that it might be far more efficient to buy a scale and count the jelly beans by weighing them. How can you count jelly beans by weighing them? What information about the individual beans do you need to know?

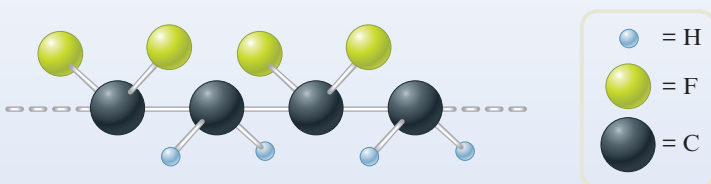
Assume that all of the jelly beans are identical and that each has a mass of 5 g. If a customer asks for 1000 jelly beans, what mass of jelly beans would be required? Each bean has a mass of 5 g, so you would need $1000 \text{ beans} \times 5 \text{ g/bean}$, or 5000 g (5 kg). It takes just a few seconds to weigh out 5 kg of jelly beans. It would take much longer to count out 1000 of them.

In reality, jelly beans are not identical. For example, let's assume that you weigh 10 beans individually and get the following results:

Bean	Mass
1	5.1 g
2	5.2 g
3	5.0 g
4	4.8 g
5	4.9 g
6	5.0 g
7	5.0 g
8	5.1 g
9	4.9 g
10	5.0 g

Plastic That Talks and Listens!

Imagine a plastic so “smart” that it can be used to sense a baby’s breath, measure the force of a karate punch, sense the presence of a person 100 ft away, or make a balloon that sings. There is a plastic film capable of doing all these things. It’s called **polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF)**, which has the structure



When this polymer is processed in a particular way, it becomes piezoelectric and pyroelectric. A *piezoelectric* substance produces an electric current when it is physically deformed or, alternatively, undergoes a deformation when a current is applied. A *pyroelectric* material is one that develops an electrical potential in response to a change in its temperature.

Because PVDF is piezoelectric, it can be used to construct a paper-thin microphone; it responds to sound by producing a current proportional to the deformation caused by the sound

waves. A ribbon of PVDF plastic one-quarter of an inch wide could be strung along a hallway and used to listen to all the conversations going on as people walk through. On the other hand, electric pulses can be applied to the PVDF film to produce a speaker. A strip of PVDF film glued to the inside of a balloon can play any song stored on a microchip attached to the film—hence a balloon that can sing happy birthday at a party. The PVDF film also can be used to construct a sleep apnea monitor, which, when placed beside the mouth of a sleeping infant, will set off an alarm if the breathing stops, thus helping to prevent sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS). The same type of film is used by the U.S. Olympic karate team to measure the force of kicks and punches as the team trains. Also, gluing two strips of film together gives a material that curls in response to a current, creating an artificial muscle. In addition, because the PVDF film is pyroelectric, it responds to the infrared (heat) radiation emitted by a human as far away as 100 ft, making it useful for burglar alarm systems. Making the PVDF polymer piezoelectric and pyroelectric requires some very special processing, which makes it costly (\$10 per square foot), but this seems a small price to pay for its near-magical properties.

See Problem 8.2

Can we count these nonidentical beans by weighing? Yes. The key piece of information we need is the *average mass* of the jelly beans. Let’s compute the average mass for our 10-bean sample.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Average mass} &= \frac{\text{total mass of beans}}{\text{number of beans}} \\ &= \frac{5.1 \text{ g} + 5.2 \text{ g} + 5.0 \text{ g} + 4.8 \text{ g} + 4.9 \text{ g} + 5.0 \text{ g} + 5.1 \text{ g} + 4.9 \text{ g} + 5.0 \text{ g}}{10} \\ &= \frac{50.0}{10} = 5.0 \text{ g} \end{aligned}$$

The average mass of a jelly bean is 5.0 g. Thus, to count out 1000 beans, we need to weigh out 5000 g of beans. This sample of beans, in which the beans have an average mass of 5.0 g, can be treated exactly like a sample where all of the beans are identical. Objects do not need to have identical masses to be counted by weighing. We simply need to know the average mass of the objects. For purposes of counting, the objects *behave as though they were all identical*, as though they each actually had the average mass.

Suppose a customer comes into the store and says, “I want to buy a bag of candy for each of my kids. One of them likes jelly beans, and the other one likes mints. Please put a scoopful of jelly beans in a bag and a scoopful of mints in another bag.” Then the customer recognizes a problem. “Wait! My kids will fight unless I bring home exactly the same number of candies for each one. Both bags must have the same number of

pieces because they'll definitely count them and compare. But I'm really in a hurry, so we don't have time to count them here. Is there a simple way you can be sure the bags will contain the same number of candies?"

You need to solve this problem quickly. Suppose you know the average masses of the two kinds of candy:

Jelly beans: average mass = 5 g

Mints: average mass = 15 g

You fill the scoop with jelly beans and dump them onto the scale, which reads 500 g. Now the key question: What mass of mints do you need to give the same number of mints as there are jelly beans in 500 g of jelly beans? Comparing the average masses of the jelly beans (5 g) and mints (15 g), you realize that each mint has three times the mass of each jelly bean:

$$\frac{15 \text{ g}}{5 \text{ g}} = 3$$

This means that you must weigh out an amount of mints that is three times the mass of the jelly beans:

$$3 \times 500 \text{ g} = 1500 \text{ g}$$

You weigh out 1500 g of mints and put them in a bag. The customer leaves with your assurance that both the bag containing 500 g of jelly beans and the bag containing 1500 g of mints contain the same number of candies.

In solving this problem, you have discovered a principle that is very important in chemistry: two samples containing different types of components, A and B, both *contain the same number of components if the ratio of the sample masses is the same as the ratio of the masses of the individual components* of A and B.

Let's illustrate this rather intimidating statement by using the example we just discussed. The individual components have the masses 5 g (jelly beans) and 15 g (mints). Consider several cases.

- Each sample contains 1 component:

Mass of mint = 15 g

Mass of jelly bean = 5 g

- Each sample contains 10 components:

$$10 \text{ mints} \times \frac{15 \text{ g}}{\text{mint}} = 150 \text{ g of mints}$$

$$10 \text{ jelly beans} \times \frac{5 \text{ g}}{\text{jelly bean}} = 50 \text{ g of jelly beans}$$

- Each sample contains 100 components:

$$100 \text{ mints} \times \frac{15 \text{ g}}{\text{mint}} = 1500 \text{ g of mints}$$

$$100 \text{ jelly beans} \times \frac{5 \text{ g}}{\text{jelly bean}} = 500 \text{ g of jelly beans}$$

Note in each case that the ratio of the masses is always 3 to 1:

$$\frac{1500}{500} = \frac{150}{50} = \frac{15}{5} = \frac{3}{1}$$

This is the ratio of the masses of the individual components:

$$\frac{\text{Mass of mint}}{\text{Mass of jelly bean}} = \frac{15}{5} = \frac{3}{1}$$

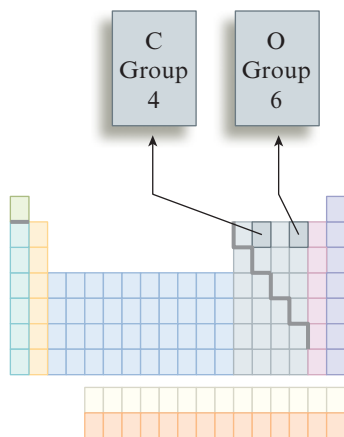
Any two samples, one of mints and one of jelly beans, that have a *mass ratio* of $15/5 = 3/1$ will contain the same number of components. And these same ideas apply also to atoms, as we will see in the next section.

8.2

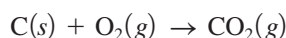
Atomic Masses: Counting Atoms by Weighing

OBJECTIVE

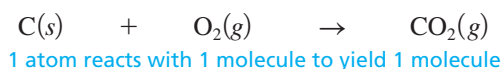
■ To understand atomic mass and its experimental determination.



In Chapter 6 we considered the balanced equation for the reaction of solid carbon and gaseous oxygen to form gaseous carbon dioxide: ◀



Now suppose you have a small pile of solid carbon and want to know how many oxygen molecules are required to convert all of this carbon into carbon dioxide. The balanced equation tells us that one oxygen molecule is required for each carbon atom.



To determine the number of oxygen molecules required, we must know how many carbon atoms are present in the pile of carbon. But individual atoms are far too small to see. We must learn to count atoms by weighing samples containing large numbers of them.

In the last section we saw that we can easily count things like jelly beans and mints by weighing. Exactly the same principles can be applied to counting atoms.

Because atoms are so tiny, the normal units of mass—the gram and the kilogram—are much too large to be convenient. For example, the mass of a single carbon atom is 1.99×10^{-23} g. To avoid using terms like 10^{-23} when describing the mass of an atom, scientists have defined a much smaller unit of mass called the **atomic mass unit (amu)**. ◀ In terms of grams,

$$1 \text{ amu} = 1.66 \times 10^{-24} \text{ g}$$

Now let's return to our problem of counting carbon atoms. To count carbon atoms by weighing, we need to know the mass of individual atoms, just as we needed to know the mass of the individual jelly beans. Recall from Chapter 4 that the atoms of a given element exist as isotopes. The isotopes of carbon are $^{12}_6\text{C}$, $^{13}_6\text{C}$, and $^{14}_6\text{C}$. Any sample of carbon contains a mixture of these isotopes, always in the same proportions. Each of these isotopes has a slightly different mass. Therefore, just as with the nonidentical jelly beans, we need to use an average mass for the carbon atoms. The **average atomic mass** for carbon atoms is 12.01 amu. This means that any sample of carbon from nature *can be treated as though it were composed of identical carbon atoms*, each with a mass of 12.01 amu. Now that we know the average mass of the carbon atom, we can count carbon atoms by weighing samples of natural carbon. For example, what mass of natural carbon must we take to have 1000 carbon atoms present? Because 12.01 amu is the average mass,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass of 1000 } \blacktriangleleft \text{ natural carbon atoms} &= (1000 \text{ atoms}) \left(12.01 \frac{\text{amu}}{\text{atom}} \right) \\ &= 12,010 \text{ amu} = 12.01 \times 10^3 \text{ amu} \end{aligned}$$

Now let's assume that when we weigh the pile of natural carbon mentioned earlier, the result is 3.00×10^{20} amu. How many carbon atoms are present in this sample? We

The symbol u is sometimes used for amu.

Math skill builder

Remember that 1000 is an exact number here.

know that an average carbon atom has the mass 12.01 amu, so we can compute the number of carbon atoms by using the equivalence statement

$$1 \text{ carbon atom} = 12.01 \text{ amu}$$

to construct the appropriate conversion factor,

$$\frac{1 \text{ carbon atom}}{12.01 \text{ amu}}$$

The calculation is carried out as follows:

$$3.00 \times 10^{20} \text{ amu} \times \frac{1 \text{ carbon atom}}{12.01 \text{ amu}} = 2.50 \times 10^{19} \text{ carbon atoms}$$

The principles we have just discussed for carbon apply to all the other elements as well. All the elements as found in nature typically consist of a mixture of various isotopes. So to count the atoms in a sample of a given element by weighing, we must know the mass of the sample and the average mass for that element. Some average masses for common elements are listed in Table 8.1.

Table 8.1 Average Atomic Mass Values for Some Common Elements

Element	Average Atomic Mass (amu)
Hydrogen	1.008
Carbon	12.01
Nitrogen	14.01
Oxygen	16.00
Sodium	22.99
Aluminum	26.98

Interactive Example 8.1

Calculating Mass Using Atomic Mass Units (amu)

Calculate the mass, in amu, of a sample of aluminum that contains 75 atoms.

SOLUTION

To solve this problem we use the average mass for an aluminum atom: 26.98 amu. We set up the equivalence statement:

$$1 \text{ Al atom} = 26.98 \text{ amu}$$

It gives the conversion factor we need:

$$75 \text{ Al atoms} \times \frac{26.98 \text{ amu}}{1 \text{ Al atom}} = 2024 \text{ amu} \blacktriangleleft$$

Math skill builder

The 75 in this problem is an exact number—the number of atoms.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 8.1 Calculate the mass of a sample that contains 23 nitrogen atoms.

See Problems 8.5 and 8.8.

The opposite calculation can also be carried out. That is, if we know the mass of a sample, we can determine the number of atoms present. This procedure is illustrated in Example 8.2.

Interactive Example 8.2

Calculating the Number of Atoms from the Mass

Calculate the number of sodium atoms present in a sample that has a mass of 1172.49 amu.

SOLUTION

We can solve this problem by using the average atomic mass for sodium (see Table 8.1) of 22.99 amu. The appropriate equivalence statement is

$$1 \text{ Na atom} = 22.99 \text{ amu}$$

which gives the conversion factor we need:

$$1172.49 \text{ amu} \times \frac{1 \text{ Na atom}}{22.99 \text{ amu}} = 51.00 \text{ Na atoms}$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 8.2 Calculate the number of oxygen atoms in a sample that has a mass of 288 amu.

See Problems 8.6 and 8.7.

To summarize, we have seen that we can count atoms by weighing if we know the average atomic mass for that type of atom. This is one of the fundamental operations in chemistry, as we will see in the next section.

The average atomic mass for each element is listed in tables found inside the front cover of this book. Chemists often call these values the *atomic weights* for the elements, although this terminology is passing out of use.

8.3

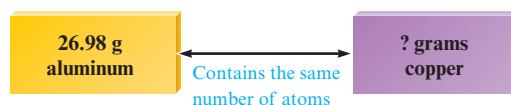
The Mole

OBJECTIVES

- To understand the mole concept and Avogadro's number.
- To learn to convert among moles, mass, and number of atoms in a given sample.

In the previous section we used atomic mass units for mass, but these are extremely small units. In the laboratory a much larger unit, the gram, is the convenient unit for mass. In this section we will learn to count atoms in samples with masses given in grams.

Let's assume we have a sample of aluminum that has a mass of 26.98 g. What mass of copper contains exactly the same number of atoms as this sample of aluminum?



To answer this question, we need to know the average atomic masses for aluminum (26.98 amu) and copper (63.55 amu). Which atom has the greater atomic mass, aluminum or copper? The answer is copper. If we have 26.98 g of aluminum, do we need more or less than 26.98 g of copper to have the same number of copper atoms as aluminum atoms? We need more than 26.98 g of copper because each copper atom has a greater mass than each aluminum atom. Therefore, a given number of copper atoms will weigh more than an equal number of aluminum atoms. How much copper do we need? Because the average masses of aluminum and copper atoms are 26.98 amu and 63.55 amu, respectively, 26.98 g of aluminum and 63.55 g of copper contain exactly the same number of atoms. So we need 63.55 g of copper. As we saw in the first section when we were discussing candy, *samples in which the ratio of the masses is the same as the ratio of the masses of the individual atoms always contain the same number of atoms*. In the case just considered, the ratios are

$$\frac{26.98 \text{ g}}{63.55 \text{ g}} = \frac{26.98 \text{ amu}}{63.55 \text{ amu}}$$

Ratio of sample masses
Ratio of atomic masses

Therefore, 26.98 g of aluminum contains the same number of aluminum atoms as 63.55 g of copper contains copper atoms.

Now compare carbon (average atomic mass, 12.01 amu) and helium (average atomic mass, 4.003 amu). A sample of 12.01 g of carbon contains the same number of atoms as 4.003 g of helium. In fact, if we weigh out samples of all the elements such that each sample has a mass equal to that element's average atomic mass in grams, these samples all contain the same number of atoms (Fig. 8.1). This number (the number of atoms present in all of these samples) assumes special importance in chemistry. It is called the mole, the unit all chemists use in describing numbers of atoms. The **mole (mol)** can be defined as *the number equal to the number of carbon atoms in 12.01 grams of carbon*. ◀ Techniques for counting atoms very precisely have been

This definition of the mole is slightly different from the SI definition but is used because it is easier to understand at this point.

Figure 8.1 All these samples of pure elements contain the same number (a mole) of atoms: 6.022×10^{23} atoms.



Lead bar
207.2 g



Silver bars
107.9 g



Pile of copper
63.55 g

Ken O'Donoghue © Cengage Learning

Avogadro's number (to four significant figures) is 6.022×10^{23} . One mole of anything is 6.022×10^{23} units of that substance.

used to determine this number to be 6.022×10^{23} . This number is called **Avogadro's number**. *One mole of something consists of 6.022×10^{23} units of that substance.* Just as a dozen eggs is 12 eggs, a mole of eggs is 6.022×10^{23} eggs. And a mole of water contains 6.022×10^{23} H₂O molecules.

The magnitude of the number 6.022×10^{23} is very difficult to imagine. To give you some idea, 1 mole of seconds represents a span of time 4 million times as long as the earth has already existed! One mole of marbles is enough to cover the entire earth to a depth of 50 miles! However, because atoms are so tiny, a mole of atoms or molecules is a perfectly manageable quantity to use in a reaction (Fig. 8.2).

Critical Thinking

What if you were offered \$1 million to count from 1 to 6×10^{23} at a rate of one number each second? Determine your hourly wage. Would you do it? Could you do it?

How do we use the mole in chemical calculations? Recall that Avogadro's number is defined such that a 12.01-g sample of carbon contains 6.022×10^{23} atoms. By the same token, because the average atomic mass of hydrogen is 1.008 amu (see Table 8.1), 1.008 g of hydrogen contains 6.022×10^{23} hydrogen atoms. Similarly, 26.98 g of aluminum contains 6.022×10^{23} aluminum atoms. The point is that a sample of any element that weighs a number of grams equal to the average atomic mass of that element contains 6.022×10^{23} atoms (1 mole) of that element.

Table 8.2 shows the masses of several elements that contain 1 mole of atoms.

In summary, *a sample of an element with a mass equal to that element's average atomic mass expressed in grams contains 1 mole of atoms.*

To do chemical calculations, you *must* understand what the mole means and how to determine the number of moles in a given mass of a substance. However, before we do any calculations, let's be sure that the process of counting by weighing is clear.

Table 8.2 Comparison of 1-Mole Samples of Various Elements

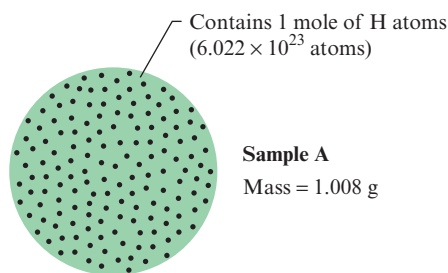
Element	Number of Atoms Present	Mass of Sample (g)
Aluminum	6.022×10^{23}	26.98
Gold	6.022×10^{23}	196.97
Iron	6.022×10^{23}	55.85
Sulfur	6.022×10^{23}	32.07
Boron	6.022×10^{23}	10.81
Xenon	6.022×10^{23}	131.3



Figure 8.2 One-mole samples of iron (nails), iodine crystals, liquid mercury, and powdered sulfur.

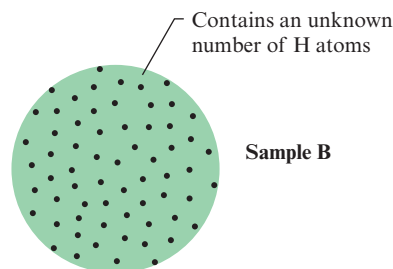
Ken O'Donoghue © Cengage Learning

Consider the following “bag” of H atoms (symbolized by dots), which contains 1 mole (6.022×10^{23}) of H atoms and has a mass of 1.008 g. Assume the bag itself has no mass.



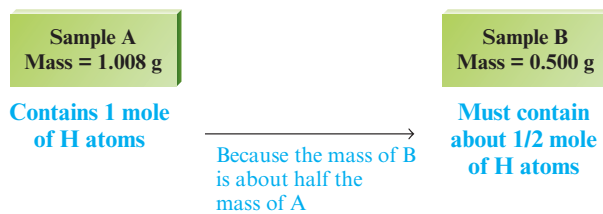
A 1-mole sample of graphite (a form of carbon) weighs 12.01 g.

Now consider another “bag” of hydrogen atoms in which the number of hydrogen atoms is unknown.



We want to find out how many H atoms are present in sample (“bag”) B. How can we do that? We can do it by weighing the sample. We find the mass of sample B to be 0.500 g. ◀

How does this measured mass help us determine the number of atoms in sample B? We know that 1 mole of H atoms has a mass of 1.008 g. Sample B has a mass of 0.500 g, which is approximately half the mass of a mole of H atoms.



We carry out the actual calculation by using the equivalence statement

$$1 \text{ mol H atoms} = 1.008 \text{ g H}$$

to construct the conversion factor we need:

$$0.500 \text{ g H} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}}{1.008 \text{ g H}} = 0.496 \text{ mol H in sample B}$$

Math skill builder

In demonstrating how to solve problems requiring more than one step, we will often break the problem into smaller steps and report the answer to each step in the correct number of significant figures. Although it may not always affect the final answer, it is a better idea to wait until the final step to round your answer to the correct number of significant figures.

Let’s summarize. We know the mass of 1 mole of H atoms, so we can determine the number of moles of H atoms in any other sample of pure hydrogen by weighing the sample and *comparing* its mass to 1.008 g (the mass of 1 mole of H atoms). We can follow this same process for any element because we know the mass of 1 mole for each of the elements. ◀

Also, because we know that 1 mole is 6.022×10^{23} units, once we know the *moles* of atoms present, we can easily determine the *number* of atoms present. In the case just considered, we have approximately 0.5 mole of H atoms in sample B. This means that about $1/2$ of 6×10^{23} , or 3×10^{23} , H atoms is present. We carry out the actual calculation by using the equivalence statement

$$1 \text{ mol} = 6.022 \times 10^{23}$$

to determine the conversion factor we need:

$$0.496 \text{ mol H atoms} \times \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ H atoms}}{1 \text{ mol H atoms}} = 2.99 \times 10^{23} \text{ H atoms in sample B}$$

These procedures are illustrated in Example 8.3.

Critical Thinking

What if you discovered Avogadro's number was not 6.02×10^{23} but 3.01×10^{23} ? Would this affect the relative masses given on the periodic table? If so, how? If not, why not?

Interactive Example 8.3

Calculating Moles and Number of Atoms

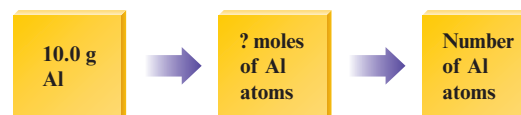
Aluminum (Al), a metal with a high strength-to-weight ratio and a high resistance to corrosion, is often used for structures such as high-quality bicycle frames. ◀ Compute both the number of moles of atoms and the number of atoms in a 10.0-g sample of aluminum.

SOLUTION



A bicycle with an aluminum frame.

In this case we want to change from mass to moles of atoms:



The mass of 1 mole (6.022×10^{23} atoms) of aluminum is 26.98 g. The sample we are considering has a mass of 10.0 g. Its mass is less than 26.98 g, so this sample contains less than 1 mole of aluminum atoms. We calculate the number of moles of aluminum atoms in 10.0 g by using the equivalence statement

$$1 \text{ mol Al} = 26.98 \text{ g Al}$$

to construct the appropriate conversion factor:

$$10.0 \text{ g Al} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Al}}{26.98 \text{ g Al}} = 0.371 \text{ mol Al}$$

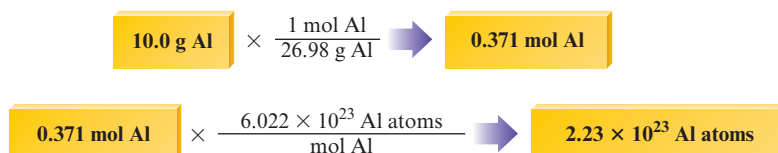
Next we convert from moles of atoms to the number of atoms, using the equivalence statement

$$6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ Al atoms} = 1 \text{ mol Al atoms}$$

We have

$$0.371 \text{ mol Al} \times \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ Al atoms}}{1 \text{ mol Al}} = 2.23 \times 10^{23} \text{ Al atoms}$$

We can summarize this calculation as follows:



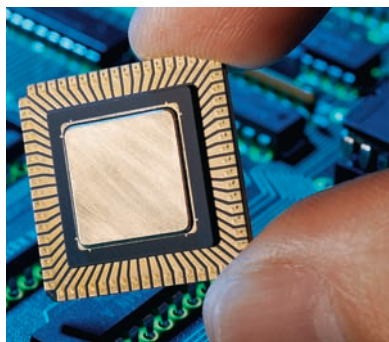
Interactive Example 8.4

Calculating the Number of Atoms

A silicon chip used in an integrated circuit of a microcomputer has a mass of 5.68 mg. How many silicon (Si) atoms are present in this chip? The average atomic mass for silicon is 28.09 amu.

SOLUTION

Our strategy for doing this problem is to convert from milligrams of silicon to grams of silicon, then to moles of silicon, and finally to atoms of silicon:



Stockbyte/Getty Images

A silicon chip of the type used in electronic equipment.



where each arrow in the schematic represents a conversion factor. Because 1 g = 1000 mg, we have

$$5.68 \text{ mg Si} \times \frac{1 \text{ g Si}}{1000 \text{ mg Si}} = 5.68 \times 10^{-3} \text{ g Si}$$

Next, because the average mass of silicon is 28.09 amu, we know that 1 mole of Si atoms weighs 28.09 g. This leads to the equivalence statement

$$1 \text{ mol Si atoms} = 28.09 \text{ g Si}$$

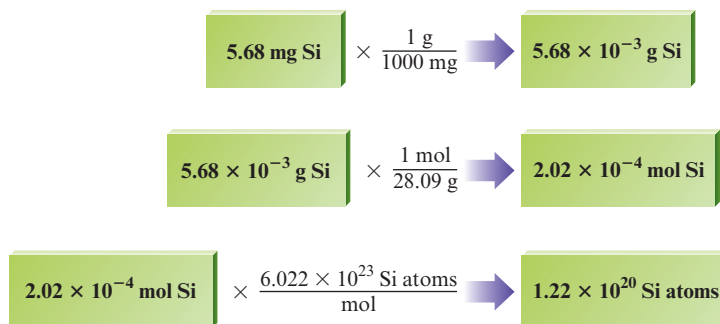
Thus,

$$5.68 \times 10^{-3} \text{ g Si} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Si}}{28.09 \text{ g Si}} = 2.02 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol Si}$$

Using the definition of a mole (1 mol = 6.022×10^{23}), we have

$$2.02 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol Si} \times \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ atoms}}{1 \text{ mol Si}} = 1.22 \times 10^{20} \text{ Si atoms}$$

We can summarize this calculation as follows:



PROBLEM SOLVING:
DOES THE ANSWER
MAKE SENSE?

When you finish a problem, always think about the “reasonableness” of your answers. In Example 8.4, 5.68 mg of silicon is clearly much less than 1 mole of silicon (which has a mass of 28.09 g), so the final answer of 1.22×10^{20} atoms (compared to 6.022×10^{23} atoms in a mole) at least lies in the right direction. That is, 1.22×10^{20} atoms is a smaller number than 6.022×10^{23} . Also, always include the units as you perform calculations and make sure the correct units are obtained at the end. Paying careful attention to units and making this type of general check can help you detect errors such as an inverted conversion factor or a number that was incorrectly entered into your calculator.

As you can see, the problems are getting more complicated to solve. In the next section we will discuss strategies that will help you become a better problem solver.

SELF-CHECK

The values for the average masses of the atoms of the elements are listed inside the front cover of this book.

Exercise 8.3 Chromium (Cr) is a metal that is added to steel to improve its resistance to corrosion (for example, to make stainless steel). Calculate both the number of moles in a sample of chromium containing 5.00×10^{20} atoms and the mass of the sample. ◀
See Problems 8.19 through 8.24.

8.4

Learning to Solve Problems

OBJECTIVE

- To understand how to solve problems by asking and answering a series of questions.

Imagine today is the first day of your new job. The problem is that you don't know how to get there. However, as luck would have it, a friend does know the way and offers to drive you. What should you do while you sit in the passenger seat? If your goal is simply to get to work today, you might not pay attention to how to get there. However, you will need to get there on your own tomorrow, so you should pay attention to distances, signs, and turns. The difference between these two approaches is the difference between taking a passive role (going along for the ride) and an active role (learning how to do it yourself). In this section, we will emphasize that you should take an active role in reading the text, especially the solutions to the practice problems.

One of the great rewards of studying chemistry is that you become a good problem solver. Being able to solve complex problems is a talent that will serve you well in all walks of life. It is our purpose in this text to help you learn to solve problems in a flexible, creative way based on understanding the fundamental ideas of chemistry. We call this approach **conceptual problem solving**. The ultimate goal is to be able to solve new problems (that is, problems you have not seen before) on your own. In this text, we will provide problems, but instead of giving solutions for you to memorize, we will explain how to think about the solutions to the problems. Although the answers to these problems are important, it is even more important that you understand the process—the thinking necessary to get to the answer. At first we will be solving the problem for you (we will be “driving”). However, it is important that you do not take a passive role. While studying the solution, it is crucial that you interact—think through the problem with us, that is, take an active role so that eventually you can “drive” by yourself. Do not skip the discussion and jump to the answer. Usually, the solution involves asking a series of questions. Make sure that you understand each step in the process.

Although actively studying our solutions to the problems is helpful, at some point you will need to know how to think about these problems on your own. If we help you too much as you solve the problems, you won't really learn effectively. If we always “drive,” you won't interact as meaningfully with the material. Eventually you need to learn to drive by yourself. Because of this, we will provide more help on the earlier problems and less as we proceed in later chapters. The goal is for you to learn how to solve a problem because you understand the main concepts and ideas in the problem.

Consider, for example, that you now know how to get from home to work. Does this mean that you can drive from work to home? Not necessarily, as you probably know from experience. If you have only memorized the directions from home to work and do not understand fundamental principles such as “I traveled north to get to the workplace, so my house is south of the workplace,” you may find yourself stranded. Part of conceptual problem solving is understanding these fundamental principles.

Of course, there are many more places to go than from home to work and back. In a more complicated example, suppose you know how to get from your house to work (and back) and from your house to the library (and back). Can you get from work to the library without having to go back home? Probably not, if you have only memorized directions and you do not have a “big picture” of where your house, your workplace,

and the library are relative to one another. Getting this big picture—a real understanding of the situation—is the other part of conceptual problem solving.

In conceptual problem solving, we let the problem guide us as we solve it. We ask a series of questions as we proceed and use our knowledge of fundamental principles to answer these questions. Learning this approach requires some patience, but the reward is that you become an effective solver of any new problem that confronts you in daily life or in your work in any field.

To help us as we proceed to solve a problem, the following organizing principles will be useful to us.

1. First, we need to read the problem and decide on the final goal. Then we sort through the facts given, focusing on keywords and often drawing a diagram of the problem. In this part of the analysis, we need to state the problem as simply and as visually as possible. We can summarize this process as **“Where Are We Going?”**
2. We need to work backward from the final goal in order to decide where to start. For example, in a stoichiometry problem we always start with the chemical reaction. Then as we proceed, we ask a series of questions, such as “What are the reactants and products?,” “What is the balanced equation?,” and “What are the amounts of the reactants?” Our understanding of the fundamental principles of chemistry will enable us to answer each of these simple questions and eventually will lead us to the final solution. We can summarize this process as **“How Do We Get There?”**
3. Once we get the solution of the problem, then we ask ourselves: “Does it make sense?” That is, does our answer seem reasonable? We call this the **Reality Check**. It always pays to check your answer.

Using a conceptual approach to problem solving will enable you to develop real confidence as a problem solver. You will no longer panic when you see a problem that is different in some ways from those you have solved in the past. Although you might be frustrated at times as you learn this method, we guarantee that it will pay dividends later and should make your experience with chemistry a positive one that will prepare you for any career you choose.

To summarize, a creative problem solver has an understanding of fundamental principles and a big picture of the situation. One of our major goals in this text is to help you become a creative problem solver. We will do this first by giving you lots of guidance on how to solve problems. We will “drive,” but we hope you will be paying attention instead of just “going along for the ride.” As we move forward, we will gradually shift more of the responsibility to you. As you gain confidence in letting the problem guide you, you will be amazed at how effective you can be at solving some really complex problems, just like the ones you will confront in real life.

An Example of Conceptual Problem Solving

Let’s look at how conceptual problem solving works in practice. Because we used a driving analogy before, let’s consider a problem about driving.

Estimate the amount of money you would spend on gasoline to drive from New York, New York, to Los Angeles, California.

Where Are We Going?

The first thing we need to do is state the problem in words or as a diagram so that we understand the problem.

In this case, we are trying to estimate how much money we will spend on gasoline. How are we going to do this? We need to understand what factors cause us to spend

more or less money. This requires us to ask, “What Information Do We Need?” and “What Do We Know?”

Consider two people traveling in separate cars. Why might one person spend more money on gasoline than does the other person? In other words, if you were told that the two people spent different amounts of money on gasoline for a trip, what are some reasons you could give? Consider this, and write down some ideas before you continue reading.

Three factors that are important in this case are

- The price of a gallon of gasoline
- The distance of the trip between New York and Los Angeles
- The average gas mileage of the car we are driving

What do we know, or what are we given in the problem? In this problem, we are not given any of these values but are asked to estimate the cost of gasoline. So we need to estimate the required information. For example, the distance between New York and Los Angeles is about 3000 miles. The cost of gasoline varies over time and location, but a reasonable estimate is \$4.00 a gallon. Gas mileage also varies, but we will assume it is about 30 miles per gallon.

Now that we have the necessary information, we will solve the problem.

How Do We Get There?

To set up the solution, we need to understand how the information affects our answer. Let’s consider the relationship between the three factors we identified and our final answer.

- Price of gasoline: directly related. The more a gallon of gasoline costs, the more we will spend in total.
- Distance: directly related. The farther we travel, the more we will spend on gasoline.
- Gas mileage: inversely related. The better our gas mileage (the higher the number), the less we will spend on gasoline.

It should make sense, then, that we multiply the distance and price (because they are directly related) and then divide by the gas mileage (because it is inversely related). We will use dimensional analysis as discussed in Chapter 2. First let’s determine how much gasoline we will need for our trip.

$$3000 \text{ miles} \times \frac{1 \text{ gal}}{30 \text{ miles}} = 100 \text{ gallons of gasoline}$$

Notice how the distance is in the numerator and the gas mileage is in the denominator, just as we determined they each should be. So, we will need about 100 gallons of gasoline. How much will this much gasoline cost?

$$100 \text{ gallons} \times \frac{\$4.00}{1 \text{ gallon}} = \$400$$

Notice that the price of a gallon of gas is in the numerator, just as predicted. So, given our information, we estimate the total cost of gasoline to be \$400. The final step is to consider if this answer is reasonable.

REALITY CHECK Does our answer make sense? This is always a good question to consider, and our answer will depend on our familiarity with the situation. Sometimes we may not have a good feel for what the answer should be, especially when we are learning a new concept. Other times we may have only a rough idea and may be able

to claim that the answer seems reasonable, although we cannot say it is exactly right. This will usually be the case, and it is the case here if you are familiar with how much you spend on gasoline. For example, the price to fill up the tank for an average car (at \$4.00 per gallon) is around \$40 to \$80. So, if our answer is under \$100, we should be suspicious. An answer in the thousands of dollars is way too high. So, an answer in the hundreds of dollars seems reasonable.

8.5

Molar Mass

OBJECTIVES

- To understand the definition of molar mass.
- To learn to convert between moles and mass of a given sample of a chemical compound.

Note that when we say 1 mole of methane, we mean 1 mole of methane molecules.

A chemical compound is, fundamentally, a collection of atoms. For example, methane (the major component of natural gas) consists of molecules each containing one carbon atom and four hydrogen atoms (CH_4). How can we calculate the mass of 1 mole of methane? ◀ That is, what is the mass of 6.022×10^{23} CH_4 molecules? Because each CH_4 molecule contains one carbon atom and four hydrogen atoms, 1 mole of CH_4 molecules consists of 1 mole of carbon atoms and 4 moles of hydrogen atoms (Fig.

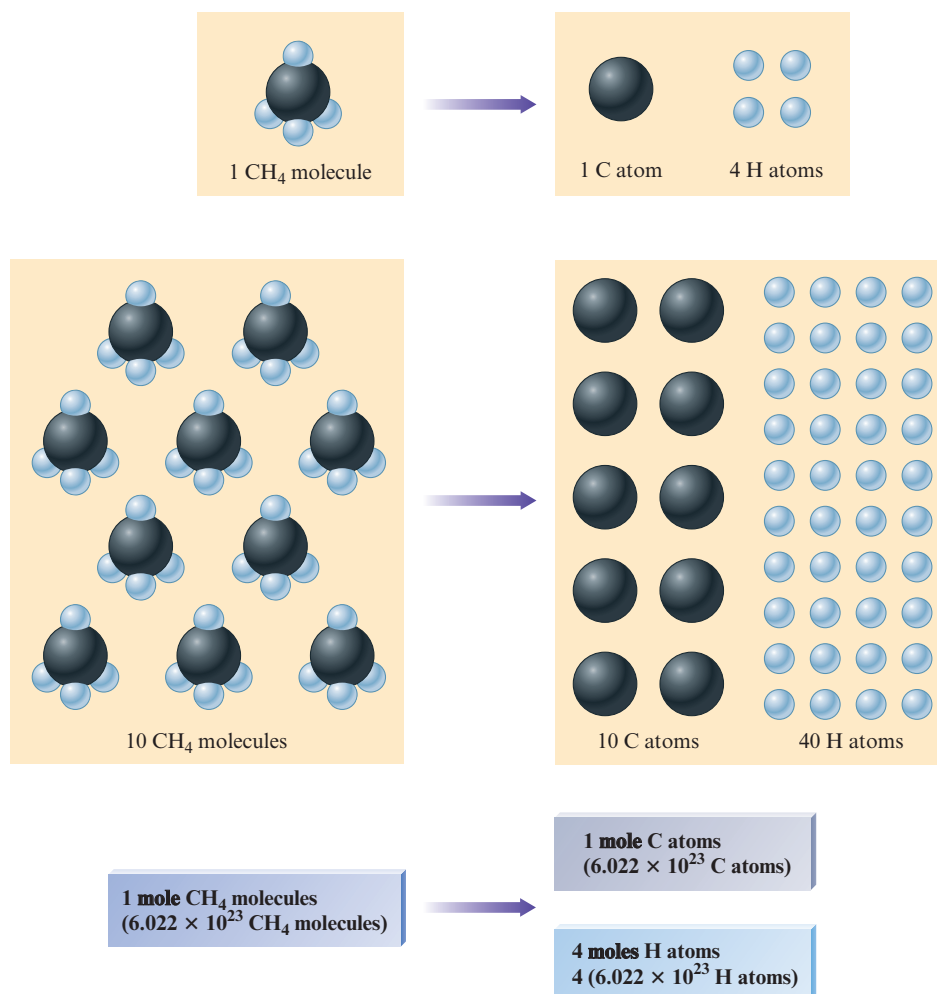


Figure 8.3 Various numbers of methane molecules showing their constituent atoms.

Math skill builder

Remember that the least number of decimal places limits the number of significant figures in addition.

8.3). The mass of 1 mole of methane can be found by summing the masses of carbon and hydrogen present:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Mass of 1 mol C} &= 1 \times 12.01 \text{ g} = 12.01 \text{ g} \\ \text{Mass of 4 mol H} &= 4 \times 1.008 \text{ g} = \underline{4.032 \text{ g}} \\ \text{Mass of 1 mol CH}_4 &= 16.04 \text{ g} \quad \blacktriangleleft\end{aligned}$$

The quantity 16.04 g is called the molar mass for methane: the mass of 1 mole of CH₄ molecules. The **molar mass*** of any substance is the *mass (in grams) of 1 mole of the substance*. The molar mass is obtained by summing the masses of the component atoms.

Interactive Example 8.5**Calculating Molar Mass**

Calculate the molar mass of sulfur dioxide, a gas produced when sulfur-containing fuels are burned. Unless “scrubbed” from the exhaust, sulfur dioxide can react with moisture in the atmosphere to produce acid rain.

SOLUTION**Where Are We Going?**

We want to determine the molar mass of sulfur dioxide in units of g/mol.

What Do We Know?

- The formula for sulfur dioxide is SO₂, which means that 1 mole of SO₂ molecules contains 1 mole of sulfur atoms and 2 moles of oxygen atoms.



- We know the atomic masses of sulfur (32.07 g/mol) and oxygen (16.00 g/mol).

How Do We Get There?

We need to find the mass of 1 mole of SO₂ molecules, which is the molar mass of SO₂.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Mass of 1 mol S} &= 1 \times 32.07 \text{ g} = 32.07 \text{ g} \\ \text{Mass of 2 mol O} &= 2 \times 16.00 \text{ g} = \underline{32.00 \text{ g}} \\ \text{Mass of 1 mol SO}_2 &= 64.07 \text{ g} = \text{molar mass}\end{aligned}$$

The molar mass of SO₂ is 64.07 g. It represents the mass of 1 mole of SO₂ molecules.

REALITY CHECK The answer is greater than the atomic masses of sulfur and oxygen. The units (g/mol) are correct, and the answer is reported to the correct number of significant figures (to two decimal places).

SELF-CHECK

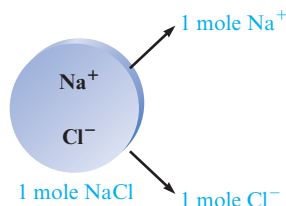
Exercise 8.4 Polyvinyl chloride (called PVC), which is widely used for floor coverings (“vinyl”) and for plastic pipes in plumbing systems, is made from a molecule with the formula C₂H₃Cl. Calculate the molar mass of this substance.

See Problems 8.27 through 8.30.

*The term *molecular weight* was traditionally used instead of *molar mass*. The terms *molecular weight* and *molar mass* mean exactly the same thing. Because the term *molar mass* more accurately describes the concept, it will be used in this text.

Some substances exist as a collection of ions rather than as separate molecules. For example, ordinary table salt, sodium chloride (NaCl), is composed of an array of Na^+ and Cl^- ions. There are no NaCl molecules present. In some books the term *formula weight* is used instead of molar mass for ionic compounds. However, in this book we will apply the term *molar mass* to both ionic and molecular substances.

To calculate the molar mass for sodium chloride, we must realize that 1 mole of NaCl contains 1 mole of Na^+ ions and 1 mole of Cl^- ions.



The mass of the electron is so small that Na^+ and Na have the same mass for our purposes, even though Na^+ has one electron fewer than Na. Also, the mass of Cl virtually equals the mass of Cl^- even though it has one more electron than Cl.

Therefore, the molar mass (in grams) for sodium chloride represents the sum of the mass of 1 mole of sodium ions and the mass of 1 mole of chloride ions. ◀

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Mass of 1 mol Na}^+ &= 22.99 \text{ g} \\ \text{Mass of 1 mol Cl}^- &= \underline{35.45 \text{ g}} \\ \text{Mass of 1 mol NaCl} &= \underline{58.44 \text{ g}} = \text{molar mass}\end{aligned}$$

The molar mass of NaCl is 58.44 g. It represents the mass of 1 mole of sodium chloride.

Interactive Example 8.6

Calculating Mass from Moles

Calcium carbonate, CaCO_3 (also called calcite), is the principal mineral found in limestone, marble, chalk, pearls, and the shells of marine animals such as clams.

- Calculate the molar mass of calcium carbonate.
- A certain sample of calcium carbonate contains 4.86 moles. What is the mass in grams of this sample?

SOLUTION

a. Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the molar mass of calcium carbonate in units of g/mol.

What Do We Know?

- The formula for calcium carbonate is CaCO_3 . One mole of CaCO_3 contains 1 mole of Ca, 1 mole of C, and 3 moles of O.
- We know the atomic masses of calcium (40.08 g/mol), carbon (12.01 g/mol), and oxygen (16.00 g/mol).

How Do We Get There?

Calcium carbonate is an ionic compound composed of Ca^{2+} and CO_3^{2-} ions. One mole of calcium carbonate contains 1 mole of Ca^{2+} and 1 mole of CO_3^{2-} ions. We calculate the molar mass by summing the masses of the components.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Mass of 1 mol Ca}^{2+} &= 1 \times 40.08 \text{ g} = 40.08 \text{ g} \\ \text{Mass of 1 mol CO}_3^{2-} & \text{ (contains 1 mol C and 3 mol O):} \\ 1 \text{ mol C} &= 1 \times 12.01 \text{ g} = 12.01 \text{ g} \\ 3 \text{ mol O} &= 3 \times 16.00 \text{ g} = \underline{48.00 \text{ g}} \\ \text{Mass of 1 mol CaCO}_3 &= \underline{100.09 \text{ g}} = \text{molar mass}\end{aligned}$$

REALITY CHECK The answer is greater than the atomic masses of calcium, carbon, and oxygen. The units (g/mol) are correct, and the answer is reported to the correct number of significant figures (to two decimal places).

b. Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the mass of 4.86 moles of CaCO_3 .

What Do We Know?

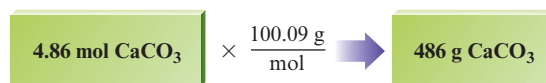
- From part a, we know that the molar mass of CaCO_3 is 100.09 g/mol.
- We have 4.86 moles of CaCO_3 .

How Do We Get There?

We determine the mass of 4.86 moles of CaCO_3 by using the molar mass.

$$4.86 \text{ mol } \text{CaCO}_3 \times \frac{100.09 \text{ g } \text{CaCO}_3}{1 \text{ mol } \text{CaCO}_3} = 486 \text{ g } \text{CaCO}_3$$

This can be diagrammed as follows:



REALITY CHECK We have a bit less than 5 moles of CaCO_3 , which has a molar mass of about 100 g/mol. We should expect an answer a bit less than 500 g, so our answer makes sense. The number of significant figures in our answer (486 g) is three, as required by the initial number of moles (4.86 moles).

SELF-CHECK

For average atomic masses, look inside the front cover of this book.

Exercise 8.5 Calculate the molar mass for sodium sulfate, Na_2SO_4 . A sample of sodium sulfate with a mass of 300.0 g represents what number of moles of sodium sulfate? ◀

See Problems 8.35 through 8.38.

In summary, the molar mass of a substance can be obtained by summing the masses of the component atoms. The molar mass (in grams) represents the mass of 1 mole of the substance. Once we know the molar mass of a compound, we can compute the number of moles present in a sample of known mass. The reverse, of course, is also true, as illustrated in Example 8.7.

Interactive Example 8.7

Calculating Moles from Mass

Juglone, a dye known for centuries, is produced from the husks of black walnuts. It is also a natural herbicide (weed killer) that kills off competitive plants around the black walnut tree but does not affect grass and other noncompetitive plants. The formula for juglone is $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_6\text{O}_3$.

- Calculate the molar mass of juglone.
- A sample of 1.56 g of pure juglone was extracted from black walnut husks. How many moles of juglone does this sample represent?



Black walnuts encased in green husks growing on a tree.

SOLUTION

a. Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the molar mass of juglone in units of g/mol.

What Do We Know?

- The formula for juglone is $C_{10}H_6O_3$. One mole of juglone contains 10 moles of C, 6 moles of H, and 3 moles of O.
- We know the atomic masses of carbon (12.01 g/mol), hydrogen (1.008 g/mol), and oxygen (16.00 g/mol).

How Do We Get There?

The molar mass is obtained by summing the masses of the component atoms. In 1 mole of juglone there are 10 moles of carbon atoms, 6 moles of hydrogen atoms, and 3 moles of oxygen atoms.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass of 10 mol C} &= 10 \times 12.01 \text{ g} = 120.1 \text{ g} \\ \text{Mass of 6 mol H} &= 6 \times 1.008 \text{ g} = 6.048 \text{ g} \\ \text{Mass of 3 mol O} &= 3 \times 16.00 \text{ g} = \underline{48.00 \text{ g}} \\ \text{Mass of 1 mol } C_{10}H_6O_3 &= 174.1 \text{ g} = \text{molar mass} \quad \blacktriangleleft \end{aligned}$$

Math skill builder

The 120.1 limits the sum to one decimal place.

REALITY CHECK Ten moles of carbon would have a mass of about 120 g, and our answer is higher than this. The units (g/mol) are correct, and the answer is reported to the correct number of significant figures (to one decimal place).

b. Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the number of moles of juglone in a sample with mass of 1.56 g.

What Do We Know?

- From part a, we know that the molar mass of juglone is 174.1 g/mol.
- We have 1.56 g of juglone.

How Do We Get There?

The mass of 1 mole of this compound is 174.1 g, so 1.56 g is much less than a mole. We can determine the exact fraction of a mole by using the equivalence statement

$$1 \text{ mol} = 174.1 \text{ g juglone}$$

to derive the appropriate conversion factor:

$$\begin{aligned} 1.56 \text{ g juglone} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol juglone}}{174.1 \text{ g juglone}} &= 0.00896 \text{ mol juglone} \\ &= 8.96 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol juglone} \end{aligned}$$

$$\boxed{1.56 \text{ g juglone}} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol}}{174.1 \text{ g}} \rightarrow \boxed{8.96 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol juglone}}$$

REALITY CHECK The mass of 1 mole of juglone is 174.1 g, so 1.56 g is much less than 1 mole. Our answer has units of moles, and the number of significant figures in our answer is three, as required by the initial mass of 1.56 g.

Interactive Example 8.8**Calculating Number of Molecules**

Isopentyl acetate, $C_7H_{14}O_2$, the compound responsible for the scent of bananas, can be produced commercially. Interestingly, bees release about $1 \mu\text{g}$ ($1 \times 10^{-6} \text{ g}$) of this compound when they sting. This attracts other bees, which then join the attack. How many moles and how many molecules of isopentyl acetate are released in a typical bee sting?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the number of moles and the number of molecules of isopentyl acetate in a sample with mass of 1×10^{-6} g.

What Do We Know?

- The formula for isopentyl acetate is $C_7H_{14}O_2$.
- We know the atomic masses of carbon (12.01 g/mol), hydrogen (1.008 g/mol), and oxygen (16.00 g/mol).
- The mass of isopentyl acetate is 1×10^{-6} g.
- There are 6.022×10^{23} molecules in 1 mole.

How Do We Get There?

We are given a mass of isopentyl acetate and want the number of molecules, so we must first compute the molar mass.

$$\begin{aligned} 7 \text{ mol C} \times 12.01 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} &= 84.07 \text{ g C} \\ 14 \text{ mol H} \times 1.008 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} &= 14.11 \text{ g H} \\ 2 \text{ mol O} \times 16.00 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} &= 32.00 \text{ g O} \\ \text{Molar mass} &= 130.18 \text{ g} \end{aligned}$$

This means that 1 mole of isopentyl acetate (6.022×10^{23} molecules) has a mass of 130.18 g.

Next we determine the number of moles of isopentyl acetate in $1 \mu\text{g}$, which is 1×10^{-6} g. To do this, we use the equivalence statement

$$1 \text{ mol isopentyl acetate} = 130.18 \text{ g isopentyl acetate}$$

which yields the conversion factor we need:

$$1 \times 10^{-6} \text{ g } \cancel{C_7H_{14}O_2} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol } C_7H_{14}O_2}{130.18 \text{ g } \cancel{C_7H_{14}O_2}} = 8 \times 10^{-9} \text{ mol } C_7H_{14}O_2$$

Using the equivalence statement $1 \text{ mol} = 6.022 \times 10^{23}$ units, we can determine the number of molecules:

$$8 \times 10^{-9} \text{ mol } \cancel{C_7H_{14}O_2} \times \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ molecules}}{1 \text{ mol } \cancel{C_7H_{14}O_2}} = 5 \times 10^{15} \text{ molecules}$$

This very large number of molecules is released in each bee sting.

REALITY CHECK The mass of isopentyl acetate released in each sting (1×10^{-6} g) is much less than the mass of 1 mole of $C_7H_{14}O_2$, so the number of moles should be less than 1 mole, and it is (8×10^{-9} mol). The number of molecules should be much less than 6.022×10^{23} , and it is (5×10^{15} molecules).

Our answers have the proper units, and the number of significant figures in our answer is one, as required by the initial mass.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 8.6 The substance Teflon, the slippery coating on many frying pans, is made from the C_2F_4 molecule. Calculate the number of C_2F_4 units present in 135 g of Teflon.

See Problems 8.39 and 8.40.

8.6

Percent Composition of Compounds

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to find the mass percent of an element in a given compound.

So far we have discussed the composition of compounds in terms of the numbers of constituent atoms. It is often useful to know a compound's composition in terms of the *masses* of its elements. We can obtain this information from the formula of the compound by comparing the mass of each element present in 1 mole of the compound to the total mass of 1 mole of the compound. The mass fraction for each element is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Mass fraction for a given element} = \frac{\text{mass of the element present in 1 mole of compound}}{\text{mass of 1 mole of compound}}$$

The mass fraction is converted to *mass percent* by multiplying by 100%. ◀

We will illustrate this concept using the compound ethanol, an alcohol obtained by fermenting the sugar in grapes, corn, and other fruits and grains. Ethanol is often added to gasoline as an octane enhancer to form a fuel called gasohol. The added ethanol has the effect of increasing the octane of the gasoline and also lowering the carbon monoxide in automobile exhaust.

Note from its formula that each molecule of ethanol contains two carbon atoms, six hydrogen atoms, and one oxygen atom. ◀ This means that each mole of ethanol contains 2 moles of carbon atoms, 6 moles of hydrogen atoms, and 1 mole of oxygen atoms. We calculate the mass of each element present and the molar mass for ethanol as follows:

$$\text{Mass of C} = 2 \text{ mol} \times 12.01 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} = 24.02 \text{ g}$$

$$\text{Mass of H} = 6 \text{ mol} \times 1.008 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} = 6.048 \text{ g}$$

$$\text{Mass of O} = 1 \text{ mol} \times 16.00 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} = 16.00 \text{ g}$$

$$\text{Mass of 1 mol C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH} = 46.07 \text{ g} = \text{molar mass}$$

The **mass percent** (sometimes called the weight percent) of carbon in ethanol can be computed by comparing the mass of carbon in 1 mole of ethanol with the total mass of 1 mole of ethanol and multiplying the result by 100%.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass percent of C} &= \frac{\text{mass of C in 1 mol C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}}{\text{mass of 1 mol C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}} \times 100\% \\ &= \frac{24.02 \text{ g}}{46.07 \text{ g}} \times 100\% = 52.14\% \end{aligned}$$

That is, ethanol contains 52.14% by mass of carbon. The mass percents of hydrogen and oxygen in ethanol are obtained in a similar manner.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass percent of H} &= \frac{\text{mass of H in 1 mol C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}}{\text{mass of 1 mol C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}} \times 100\% \\ &= \frac{6.048 \text{ g}}{46.07 \text{ g}} \times 100\% = 13.13\% \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass percent of O} &= \frac{\text{mass of O in 1 mol C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}}{\text{mass of 1 mol C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}} \times 100\% \\ &= \frac{16.00 \text{ g}}{46.07 \text{ g}} \times 100\% = 34.73\% \quad \blacktriangleleft \end{aligned}$$

Math skill builder

$$\text{Percent} = \frac{\text{Part}}{\text{Whole}} \times 100\%$$

The formula for ethanol is written $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$, although you might expect it to be written simply as $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$.

Math skill builder

Sometimes, because of rounding-off effects, the sum of the mass percents in a compound is not exactly 100%.

The mass percents of all the elements in a compound add up to 100%, although rounding-off effects may produce a small deviation. Adding up the percentages is a good way to check the calculations. In this case, the sum of the mass percents is $52.14\% + 13.13\% + 34.73\% = 100.00\%$.

Interactive Example 8.9

Calculating Mass Percent

Carvone is a substance that occurs in two forms, both of which have the same molecular formula ($C_{10}H_{14}O$) and molar mass. One type of carvone gives caraway seeds their characteristic smell; the other is responsible for the smell of spearmint oil. Compute the mass percent of each element in carvone.

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the mass percent of each element in carvone.

What Do We Know?

- The formula for carvone is $C_{10}H_{14}O$.
- We know the atomic masses of carbon (12.01 g/mol), hydrogen (1.008 g/mol), and oxygen (16.00 g/mol).
- The mass of isopentyl acetate is 1×10^{-6} g.
- There are 6.022×10^{23} molecules in 1 mole.

What Do We Need to Know?

- The mass of each element (we'll use 1 mole of carvone)
- Molar mass of carvone

How Do We Get There?

Because the formula for carvone is $C_{10}H_{14}O$, the masses of the various elements in 1 mole of carvone are

$$\text{Mass of C in 1 mol} = 10 \text{ mol} \times 12.01 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} = 120.1 \text{ g}$$

$$\text{Mass of H in 1 mol} = 14 \text{ mol} \times 1.008 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} = 14.11 \text{ g}$$

$$\text{Mass of O in 1 mol} = 1 \text{ mol} \times 16.00 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} = 16.00 \text{ g}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Mass of 1 mol } C_{10}H_{14}O = 150.21 \text{ g} \\ \text{Molar mass} = 150.2 \text{ g} \end{array}$$

(rounding to the correct number of significant figures)

Next we find the fraction of the total mass contributed by each element and convert it to a percentage.

$$\text{Mass percent of C} = \frac{120.1 \text{ g C}}{150.2 \text{ g } C_{10}H_{14}O} \times 100\% = 79.96\%$$

$$\text{Mass percent of H} = \frac{14.11 \text{ g H}}{150.2 \text{ g } C_{10}H_{14}O} \times 100\% = 9.394\%$$

$$\text{Mass percent of O} = \frac{16.00 \text{ g O}}{150.2 \text{ g } C_{10}H_{14}O} \times 100\% = 10.65\%$$

Math skill builder

The 120.1 limits the sum to one decimal place.

REALITY CHECK Add the individual mass percent values—they should total 100% within a small range due to rounding off. In this case, the percentages add up to 100.00%.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 8.7 Penicillin, an important antibiotic (antibacterial agent), was discovered accidentally by the Scottish bacteriologist Alexander Fleming in 1928, although he was never able to isolate it as a pure compound. This and similar antibiotics have saved millions of lives that would otherwise have been lost to infections. Penicillin, like many of the molecules produced by living systems, is a large molecule containing many atoms. One type of penicillin, penicillin F, has the formula $C_{14}H_{20}N_2SO_4$. Compute the mass percent of each element in this compound.

See Problems 8.45 through 8.50.

8.7**Formulas of Compounds****OBJECTIVE**

- To understand the meaning of empirical formulas of compounds.

Assume that you have mixed two solutions, and a solid product (a precipitate) forms. How can you find out what the solid is? What is its formula? There are several possible approaches you can take to answering these questions. For example, we saw in Chapter 7 that we can usually predict the identity of a precipitate formed when two solutions are mixed in a reaction of this type if we know some facts about the solubilities of ionic compounds.

However, although an experienced chemist can often predict the product expected in a chemical reaction, the only sure way to identify the product is to perform experiments. Usually we compare the physical properties of the product to the properties of known compounds.

Sometimes a chemical reaction gives a product that has never been obtained before. In such a case, a chemist determines what compound has been formed by determining which elements are present and how much of each. These data can be used to obtain the formula of the compound. In Section 8.6 we used the formula of the compound to determine the mass of each element present in a mole of the compound. To obtain the formula of an unknown compound, we do the opposite. That is, we use the measured masses of the elements present to determine the formula.

Recall that the formula of a compound represents the relative numbers of the various types of atoms present. For example, the molecular formula CO_2 tells us that for each carbon atom there are two oxygen atoms in each molecule of carbon dioxide. So to determine the formula of a substance, we need to count the atoms. As we have seen in this chapter, we can do this by weighing. Suppose we know that a compound contains only the elements carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, and we weigh out a 0.2015-g sample for analysis. Using methods we will not discuss here, we find that this 0.2015-g sample of compound contains 0.0806 g of carbon, 0.01353 g of hydrogen, and 0.1074 g of oxygen. We have just learned how to convert these masses to numbers of atoms by using the atomic mass of each element. We begin by converting to moles.

Carbon

$$0.0806 \text{ g C} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol C atoms}}{12.01 \text{ g C}} = 0.00671 \text{ mol C atoms}$$

Hydrogen

$$0.01353 \text{ g H} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H atoms}}{1.008 \text{ g H}} = 0.01342 \text{ mol H atoms}$$

Oxygen

$$0.1074 \text{ g-O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol O atoms}}{16.00 \text{ g-O}} = 0.006713 \text{ mol O atoms}$$

Let's review what we have established. We now know that 0.2015 g of the compound contains 0.00671 mole of C atoms, 0.01342 mole of H atoms, and 0.006713 mole of O atoms. Because 1 mole is 6.022×10^{23} , these quantities can be converted to actual numbers of atoms.

Carbon

$$0.00671 \text{ mol-C atoms} \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ C atoms}}{1 \text{ mol-C atoms}} = 4.04 \times 10^{21} \text{ C atoms}$$

Hydrogen

$$0.01342 \text{ mol-H atoms} \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ H atoms}}{1 \text{ mol-H atoms}} = 8.08 \times 10^{21} \text{ H atoms}$$

Oxygen

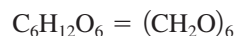
$$0.006713 \text{ mol-O atoms} \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ O atoms}}{1 \text{ mol-O atoms}} = 4.043 \times 10^{21} \text{ O atoms}$$

These are the numbers of the various types of atoms *in 0.2015 g of compound*. What do these numbers tell us about the formula of the compound? Note the following:

1. The compound contains the same number of C and O atoms.
2. There are twice as many H atoms as C atoms or O atoms.

We can represent this information by the formula CH_2O , which expresses the *relative* numbers of C, H, and O atoms present. Is this the true formula for the compound? In other words, is the compound made up of CH_2O molecules? It may be. However, it might also be made up of $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}_2$ molecules, $\text{C}_3\text{H}_6\text{O}_3$ molecules, $\text{C}_4\text{H}_8\text{O}_4$ molecules, $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_5$ molecules, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$ molecules, and so on. Note that each of these molecules has the required 1:2:1 ratio of carbon to hydrogen to oxygen atoms (the ratio shown by experiment to be present in the compound).

When we break a compound down into its separate elements and “count” the atoms present, we learn only the ratio of atoms—we get only the *relative* numbers of atoms. The formula of a compound that expresses the smallest whole-number ratio of the atoms present is called the **empirical formula** or *simplest formula*. A compound that contains the molecules $\text{C}_4\text{H}_8\text{O}_4$ has the same empirical formula as a compound that contains $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$ molecules. The empirical formula for both is CH_2O . The actual formula of a compound—the one that gives the composition of the molecules that are present—is called the **molecular formula**. The sugar called glucose is made of molecules with the molecular formula $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$ (Fig. 8.4). Note from the molecular formula for glucose that the empirical formula is CH_2O . We can represent the molecular formula as a multiple (by 6) of the empirical formula:



In the next section, we will explore in more detail how to calculate the empirical formula for a compound from the relative masses of the elements present. As we will see in Sections 8.8 and 8.9, we must know the molar mass of a compound to determine its molecular formula.

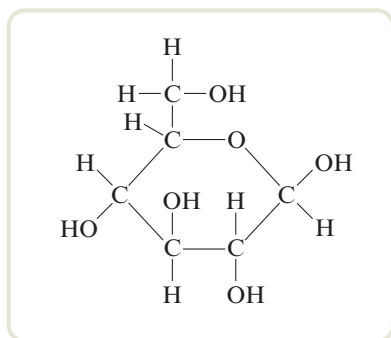


Figure 8.4 The glucose molecule. The molecular formula is $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$, as can be verified by counting the atoms. The empirical formula for glucose is CH_2O .

Interactive Example 8.10

Determining Empirical Formulas

In each of the following cases, the molecular formula for a compound is given. Determine the empirical formula for each compound.

- C_6H_6 . This is the molecular formula for benzene, a liquid commonly used in industry as a starting material for many important products.
- $C_{12}H_4Cl_4O_2$. This is the molecular formula for a substance commonly called dioxin, a powerful poison that sometimes occurs as a by-product in the production of other chemicals.
- $C_6H_{16}N_2$. This is the molecular formula for one of the reactants used to produce nylon.

SOLUTION

- $C_6H_6 = (CH)_6$; CH is the empirical formula. Each subscript in the empirical formula is multiplied by 6 to obtain the molecular formula.
- $C_{12}H_4Cl_4O_2$; $C_{12}H_4Cl_4O_2 = (C_6H_2Cl_2O)_2$; $C_6H_2Cl_2O$ is the empirical formula. Each subscript in the empirical formula is multiplied by 2 to obtain the molecular formula.
- $C_6H_{16}N_2 = (C_3H_8N)_2$; C_3H_8N is the empirical formula. Each subscript in the empirical formula is multiplied by 2 to obtain the molecular formula.

8.8

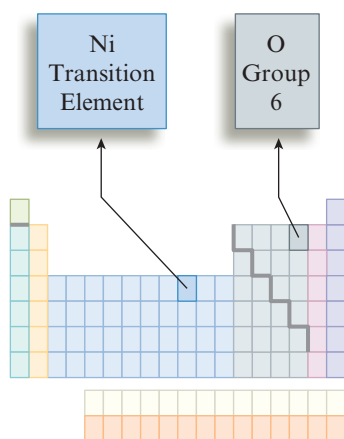
Calculation of Empirical Formulas

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to calculate empirical formulas.

As we said in the previous section, one of the most important things we can learn about a new compound is its chemical formula. To calculate the empirical formula of a compound, we first determine the relative masses of the various elements that are present.

One way to do this is to measure the masses of elements that react to form the compound. For example, suppose we weigh out 0.2636 g of pure nickel metal into a crucible and heat this metal in the air so that the nickel can react with oxygen to form a nickel oxide compound. After the sample has cooled, we weigh it again and find its mass to be 0.3354 g. The gain in mass is due to the oxygen that reacts with the nickel to form the oxide. Therefore, the mass of oxygen present in the compound is the total mass of the product minus the mass of the nickel: ◀



Total mass of nickel oxide	-	Mass of nickel originally present	=	Mass of oxygen that reacted with the nickel
0.3354 g		0.2636 g		0.0718 g

Note that the mass of nickel present in the compound is the nickel metal originally weighed out. So we know that the nickel oxide contains 0.2636 g of nickel and 0.0718 g of oxygen. What is the empirical formula of this compound?

To answer this question we must convert the masses to numbers of atoms, using atomic masses:

$$0.2636 \text{ g Ni} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Ni atoms}}{58.69 \text{ g Ni}} = 0.004491 \text{ mol Ni atoms}$$

$$0.0718 \text{ g O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol O atoms}}{16.00 \text{ g O}} = 0.00449 \text{ mol O atoms}$$

Four significant figures allowed.

Three significant figures allowed.

These mole quantities represent numbers of atoms (remember that a mole of atoms is 6.022×10^{23} atoms). It is clear from the moles of atoms that the compound contains an equal number of Ni and O atoms, so the formula is NiO. This is the *empirical formula*; it expresses the smallest whole-number (integer) ratio of atoms:

$$\frac{0.004491 \text{ mol Ni atoms}}{0.00449 \text{ mol O atoms}} = \frac{1 \text{ Ni}}{1 \text{ O}}$$

That is, this compound contains equal numbers of nickel atoms and oxygen atoms. We say the ratio of nickel atoms to oxygen atoms is 1:1 (1 to 1).

Interactive Example 8.11

Calculating Empirical Formulas

An oxide of aluminum is formed by the reaction of 4.151 g of aluminum with 3.692 g of oxygen. Calculate the empirical formula for this compound.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

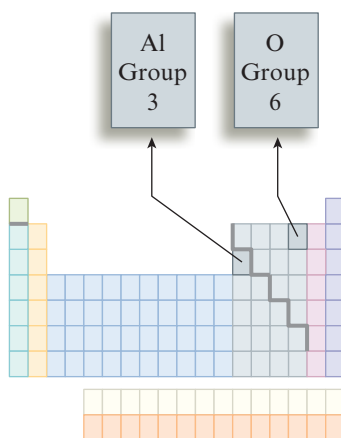
We want to determine the empirical formula for the aluminum oxide, Al_xO_y . That is, we want to solve for x and y .

What Do We Know?

- The compound contains 4.151 g of aluminum and 3.692 g of oxygen.
- We know the atomic masses of aluminum (26.98 g/mol), and oxygen (16.00 g/mol).

What Do We Need to Know?

- x and y represent moles of atoms in 1 mole of the compound, so we need to determine the relative number of moles of Al and O.



How Do We Get There?

We need to know the relative numbers of each type of atom to write the formula, so we must convert these masses to moles of atoms to get the empirical formula. We carry out the conversion by using the atomic masses of the elements.

$$4.151 \text{ g Al} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Al}}{26.98 \text{ g Al}} = 0.1539 \text{ mol Al atoms}$$

$$3.692 \text{ g O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol O}}{16.00 \text{ g O}} = 0.2308 \text{ mol O atoms} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

Because chemical formulas use only whole numbers, we next find the integer (whole-number) ratio of the atoms. To do this we start by dividing both numbers by the smallest of the two. This converts the smallest number to 1.

$$\frac{0.1539 \text{ mol Al}}{0.1539} = 1.000 \text{ mol Al atoms}$$

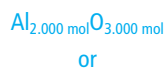
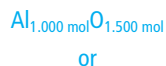
$$\frac{0.2308 \text{ mol O}}{0.1539} = 1.500 \text{ mol O atoms}$$

Note that dividing both numbers of moles of atoms by the *same* number does not change the *relative* numbers of oxygen and aluminum atoms. That is,

$$\frac{0.2308 \text{ mol O}}{0.1539 \text{ mol Al}} = \frac{1.500 \text{ mol O}}{1.000 \text{ mol Al}}$$

Thus we know that the compound contains 1.500 moles of O atoms for every 1.000 mole of Al atoms, or, in terms of individual atoms, we could say that the compound contains

We might express these data as:



1.500 O atoms for every 1.000 Al atom. However, because only *whole* atoms combine to form compounds, we must find a set of *whole numbers* to express the empirical formula. When we multiply both 1.000 and 1.500 by 2, we get the integers we need.

$$1.500 \text{ O} \times 2 = 3.000 = 3 \text{ O atoms}$$

$$1.000 \text{ Al} \times 2 = 2.000 = 2 \text{ Al atoms} \blacktriangleleft$$

Therefore, this compound contains two Al atoms for every three O atoms, and the empirical formula is Al_2O_3 . Note that the *ratio* of atoms in this compound is given by each of the following fractions:

$$\frac{0.2308 \text{ O}}{0.1539 \text{ Al}} = \frac{1.500 \text{ O}}{1.000 \text{ Al}} = \frac{\frac{3}{2} \text{ O}}{1 \text{ Al}} = \frac{3 \text{ O}}{2 \text{ Al}}$$

The smallest whole-number ratio corresponds to the subscripts of the empirical formula, Al_2O_3 .

REALITY CHECK The values for x and y are whole numbers.

Sometimes the relative numbers of moles you get when you calculate an empirical formula will turn out to be nonintegers, as was the case in Example 8.11. When this happens, you must convert to the appropriate whole numbers. This is done by multiplying all the numbers by the same small integer, which can be found by trial and error. The multiplier needed is almost always between 1 and 6. We will now summarize what we have learned about calculating empirical formulas.

Steps for Determining the Empirical Formula of a Compound

Step 1 Obtain the mass of each element present (in grams).

Step 2 Determine the number of moles of each type of atom present.

Step 3 Divide the number of moles of each element by the smallest number of moles to convert the smallest number to 1. If all of the numbers so obtained are integers (whole numbers), these are the subscripts in the empirical formula. If one or more of these numbers are not integers, go on to step 4.

Step 4 Multiply the numbers you derived in step 3 by the smallest integer that will convert all of them to whole numbers. This set of whole numbers represents the subscripts in the empirical formula.

Interactive Example 8.12

Calculating Empirical Formulas for Binary Compounds

When a 0.3546-g sample of vanadium metal is heated in air, it reacts with oxygen to achieve a final mass of 0.6330 g. Calculate the empirical formula of this vanadium oxide.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the empirical formula for the vanadium oxide, V_xO_y . That is, we want to solve for x and y .

What Do We Know?

- The compound contains 0.3546 g of vanadium and has a total mass of 0.6330 g.
- We know the atomic masses of vanadium (50.94 g/mol) and oxygen (16.00 g/mol).

What Do We Need to Know?

- We need to know the mass of oxygen in the sample.
- x and y represent moles of atoms in 1 mole of the compound, so we need to determine the relative number of moles of V and O.

How Do We Get There?

Step 1 All the vanadium that was originally present will be found in the final compound, so we can calculate the mass of oxygen that reacted by taking the following difference:

Total mass of compound 0.6330 g	−	Mass of vanadium in compound 0.3546 g	=	Mass of oxygen in compound 0.2784 g
---	---	---	---	---

Step 2 Using the atomic masses (50.94 for V and 16.00 for O), we obtain

$$0.3546 \text{ g V} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol V atoms}}{50.94 \text{ g V}} = 0.006961 \text{ mol V atoms}$$

$$0.2784 \text{ g O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol O atoms}}{16.00 \text{ g O}} = 0.01740 \text{ mol O atoms}$$

Step 3 Then we divide both numbers of moles by the smaller, 0.006961.

$$\frac{0.006961 \text{ mol V atoms}}{0.006961} = 1.000 \text{ mol V atoms}$$

$$\frac{0.01740 \text{ mol O atoms}}{0.006961} = 2.500 \text{ mol O atoms}$$

Because one of these numbers (2.500) is not an integer, we go on to step 4.

Step 4 We note that $2 \times 2.500 = 5.000$ and $2 \times 1.000 = 2.000$, so we multiply both numbers by 2 to get integers. ◀

$$2 \times 1.000 \text{ V} = 2.000 \text{ V} = 2 \text{ V}$$

$$2 \times 2.500 \text{ O} = 5.000 \text{ O} = 5 \text{ O}$$

This compound contains 2 V atoms for every 5 O atoms, and the empirical formula is V_2O_5 .

REALITY CHECK The values for x and y are whole numbers.

Math skill builder

$\text{V}_{1.000}\text{O}_{2.500}$ becomes V_2O_5 .

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 8.8 In a lab experiment it was observed that 0.6884 g of lead combines with 0.2356 g of chlorine to form a binary compound. Calculate the empirical formula of this compound.

See Problems 8.61, 8.63, 8.65, and 8.66.

The same procedures we have used for binary compounds also apply to compounds containing three or more elements, as Example 8.13 illustrates.

Calculating Empirical Formulas for Compounds Containing Three or More Elements

Interactive Example 8.13

A sample of lead arsenate, an insecticide used against the potato beetle, contains 1.3813 g of lead, 0.00672 g of hydrogen, 0.4995 g of arsenic, and 0.4267 g of oxygen. Calculate the empirical formula for lead arsenate.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the empirical formula for lead arsenate, $\text{Pb}_a\text{H}_b\text{As}_c\text{O}_d$. That is, we want to solve for a , b , c , and d .

What Do We Know?

- The compound contains 1.3813 g of Pb, 0.00672 g of H, 0.4995 g of As, and 0.4267 g of O.
- We know the atomic masses of lead (207.2 g/mol), hydrogen (1.008 g/mol), arsenic (74.92 g/mol), and oxygen (16.00 g/mol).

What Do We Need to Know?

- a , b , c , and d represent moles of atoms in 1 mole of the compound, so we need to determine the relative number of moles of Pb, H, As, and O.

How Do We Get There?

Step 1 The compound contains 1.3813 g Pb, 0.00672 g H, 0.4995 g As, and 0.4267 g O.

Step 2 We use the atomic masses of the elements present to calculate the moles of each.

$$1.3813 \text{ g Pb} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Pb}}{207.2 \text{ g Pb}} = 0.006667 \text{ mol Pb}$$

$$0.00672 \text{ g H} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}}{1.008 \text{ g H}} = 0.00667 \text{ mol H}$$

$$0.4995 \text{ g As} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol As}}{74.92 \text{ g As}} = 0.006667 \text{ mol As}$$

$$0.4267 \text{ g O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol O}}{16.00 \text{ g O}} = 0.02667 \text{ mol O}$$

Step 3 Now we divide by the smallest number of moles.

$$\frac{0.006667 \text{ mol Pb}}{0.006667} = 1.000 \text{ mol Pb}$$

$$\frac{0.00667 \text{ mol H}}{0.006667} = 1.00 \text{ mol H}$$

$$\frac{0.006667 \text{ mol As}}{0.006667} = 1.000 \text{ mol As}$$

$$\frac{0.02667 \text{ mol O}}{0.006667} = 4.000 \text{ mol O}$$

The numbers of moles are all whole numbers, so the empirical formula is PbHAsO_4 .

REALITY CHECK The values for a , b , c , and d are whole numbers.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 8.9 Sevin, the commercial name for an insecticide used to protect crops such as cotton, vegetables, and fruit, is made from carbamic acid. A chemist analyzing a sample of carbamic acid finds 0.8007 g of carbon, 0.9333 g of nitrogen, 0.2016 g of hydrogen, and 2.133 g of oxygen. Determine the empirical formula for carbamic acid.

See Problems 8.57 and 8.59.

When a compound is analyzed to determine the relative amounts of the elements present, the results are usually given in terms of percentages by masses of the various elements. In Section 8.6 we learned to calculate the percent composition of a

Math skill builder

Percent by mass for a given element means the grams of that element in 100 g of the compound.

compound from its formula. Now we will do the opposite. Given the percent composition, we will calculate the empirical formula.

To understand this procedure, you must understand the meaning of *percent*. Remember that percent means parts of a given component per 100 parts of the total mixture. For example, if a given compound is 15% carbon (by mass), the compound contains 15 g of carbon per 100 g of compound. ◀

Calculation of the empirical formula of a compound when one is given its percent composition is illustrated in Example 8.14.

Interactive Example 8.14**Calculating Empirical Formulas from Percent Composition**

Cisplatin, the common name for a platinum compound that is used to treat cancerous tumors, has the composition (mass percent) 65.02% platinum, 9.34% nitrogen, 2.02% hydrogen, and 23.63% chlorine. Calculate the empirical formula for cisplatin.

SOLUTION **Where Are We Going?**

We want to determine the empirical formula for cisplatin, $\text{Pt}_a\text{N}_b\text{H}_c\text{Cl}_d$. That is, we want to solve for a , b , c , and d .

What Do We Know?

- The compound has the composition (mass percent) 65.02% Pt, 9.34% N, 2.02% H, and 23.63% Cl.
- We know the atomic masses of platinum (195.1 g/mol), nitrogen (14.01 g/mol), hydrogen (1.008 g/mol), and chlorine (35.45 g/mol).

What Do We Need to Know?

- a , b , c , and d represent moles of atoms in 1 mole of the compound, so we need to determine the relative number of moles of Pt, N, H, and Cl.
- We have mass percent data, and to get to the number of moles we need to know the mass of each element (g) in the sample.

How Do We Get There?

Step 1 Determine how many grams of each element are present in 100 g of compound. Cisplatin is 65.02% platinum (by mass), which means there is 65.02 g of platinum (Pt) per 100.00 g of compound. Similarly, a 100.00-g sample of cisplatin contains 9.34 g of nitrogen (N), 2.02 g of hydrogen (H), and 26.63 g of chlorine (Cl).

If we have a 100.00-g sample of cisplatin, we have 65.02 g Pt, 9.34 g N, 2.02 g H, and 23.63 g Cl.

Step 2 Determine the number of moles of each type of atom. We use the atomic masses to calculate moles.

$$65.02 \text{ g-Pt} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Pt}}{195.1 \text{ g-Pt}} = 0.3333 \text{ mol Pt}$$

$$9.34 \text{ g-N} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol N}}{14.01 \text{ g-N}} = 0.667 \text{ mol N}$$

$$2.02 \text{ g-H} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}}{1.008 \text{ g-H}} = 2.00 \text{ mol H}$$

$$23.63 \text{ g-Cl} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Cl}}{35.45 \text{ g-Cl}} = 0.6666 \text{ mol Cl}$$

Step 3 Divide through by the smallest number of moles.

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{0.3333 \text{ mol Pt}}{0.3333} &= 1.000 \text{ mol Pt} \\ \frac{0.667 \text{ mol N}}{0.3333} &= 2.00 \text{ mol N} \\ \frac{2.00 \text{ mol H}}{0.3333} &= 6.01 \text{ mol H} \\ \frac{0.6666 \text{ mol Cl}}{0.3333} &= 2.000 \text{ mol Cl}\end{aligned}$$

The empirical formula for cisplatin is $\text{PtN}_2\text{H}_6\text{Cl}_2$. Note that the number for hydrogen is slightly greater than 6 because of rounding-off effects.

REALITY CHECK The values for a , b , c , and d are whole numbers.

Critical Thinking

One part of the problem-solving strategy for empirical formula determination is to base the calculation on 100 g of compound. What if you chose a mass other than 100 g? Would this work? What if you chose to base the calculation on 100 moles of compound? Would this work?

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 8.10 The most common form of nylon (Nylon-6) is 63.68% carbon, 12.38% nitrogen, 9.80% hydrogen, and 14.14% oxygen. Calculate the empirical formula for Nylon-6.

See Problems 8.67 through 8.74.

Note from Example 8.14 that once the percentages are converted to masses, this example is the same as earlier examples in which the masses were given directly.

8.9

Calculation of Molecular Formulas

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to calculate the molecular formula of a compound, given its empirical formula and molar mass.

If we know the composition of a compound in terms of the masses (or mass percentages) of the elements present, we can calculate the empirical formula but not the molecular formula. For reasons that will become clear as we consider Example 8.15, to obtain the molecular formula we must know the molar mass. In this section we will consider compounds where both the percent composition and the molar mass are known.

Interactive Example 8.15

Calculating Molecular Formulas

A white powder is analyzed and found to have an empirical formula of P_2O_5 . The compound has a molar mass of 283.88 g. What is the compound's molecular formula?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the molecular formula (P_xO_y) for a compound. That is, we want to solve for x and y .

What Do We Know?

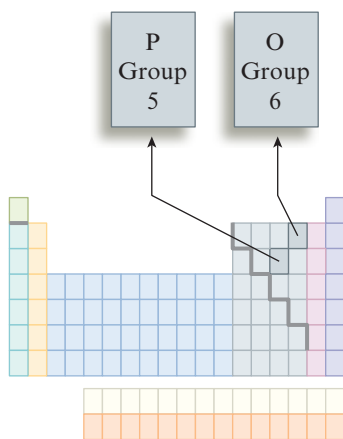
- The empirical formula of the compound is P_2O_5 .
- The molar mass of the compound is 283.88 g/mol.
- We know the atomic masses of phosphorus (30.97 g/mol) and oxygen (16.00 g/mol).
- The molecular formula contains a whole number of empirical formula units. So, the molecular formula will be $P_{2x}O_{5y}$.

What Do We Need to Know?

- We need to know the empirical formula mass.

How Do We Get There?

To obtain the molecular formula, we must compare the empirical formula mass to the molar mass. The empirical formula mass for P_2O_5 is the mass of 1 mole of P_2O_5 units. ◀



$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{Atomic} \\
 \text{mass of P} \\
 2 \text{ mol P: } 2 \times 30.97 \text{ g} = 61.94 \text{ g} \\
 5 \text{ mol O: } 5 \times 16.00 \text{ g} = 80.00 \text{ g} \\
 \text{Atomic} \\
 \text{mass of O} \\
 \hline
 141.94 \text{ g} \quad \text{Mass of 1 mole of } P_2O_5 \text{ units}
 \end{array}$$

Recall that the molecular formula contains a whole number of empirical formula units. That is,

$$\text{Molecular formula} = (\text{empirical formula})_n$$

where n is a small whole number. Now, because

$$\text{Molecular formula} = n \times \text{empirical formula}$$

then

$$\text{Molar mass} = n \times \text{empirical formula mass}$$

Solving for n gives

$$n = \frac{\text{molar mass}}{\text{empirical formula mass}}$$

Thus, to determine the molecular formula, we first divide the molar mass by the empirical formula mass. This tells us how many empirical formula masses there are in one molar mass.

$$\frac{\text{Molar mass}}{\text{Empirical formula mass}} = \frac{283.88 \text{ g}}{141.94 \text{ g}} = 2$$

This result means that $n = 2$ for this compound, so the molecular formula consists of two empirical formula units, and the molecular formula is $(P_2O_5)_2$, or P_4O_{10} . The structure of this interesting compound is shown in Fig. 8.5.

REALITY CHECK The values for x and y are whole numbers. Also, the ratio of P:O in the molecular formula (4:10) is 2:5.

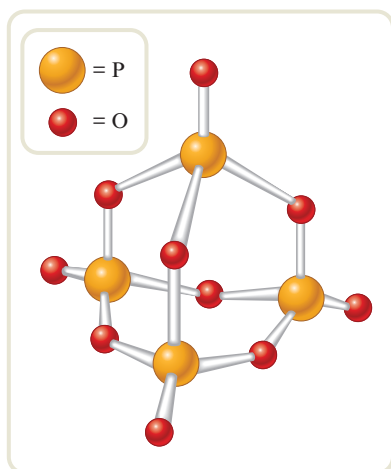


Figure 8.5 The structure of P_4O_{10} as a “ball-and-stick” model. This compound has a great affinity for water and is often used as a desiccant, or drying agent.

SELF-CHECK

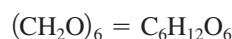
Exercise 8.11 A compound used as an additive for gasoline to help prevent engine knock shows the following percent composition:

$$71.65\% \text{ Cl} \quad 24.27\% \text{ C} \quad 4.07\% \text{ H}$$

The molar mass is known to be 98.96 g. Determine the empirical formula and the molecular formula for this compound.

See Problems 8.81 and 8.82.

It is important to realize that the molecular formula is always an integer multiple of the empirical formula. For example, the sugar glucose (Fig. 8.4) has the empirical formula CH_2O and the molecular formula $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$. In this case there are six empirical formula units in each glucose molecule:



In general, we can represent the molecular formula in terms of the empirical formula as follows:

$$(\text{Empirical formula})_n = \text{molecular formula}$$

where n is an integer. If $n = 1$, the molecular formula is the same as the empirical formula. For example, for carbon dioxide the empirical formula (CO_2) and the molecular formula (CO_2) are the same, so $n = 1$. On the other hand, for tetraphosphorus decoxide the empirical formula is P_2O_5 and the molecular formula is $\text{P}_4\text{O}_{10} = (\text{P}_2\text{O}_5)_2$. In this case $n = 2$.



Chapter 8 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

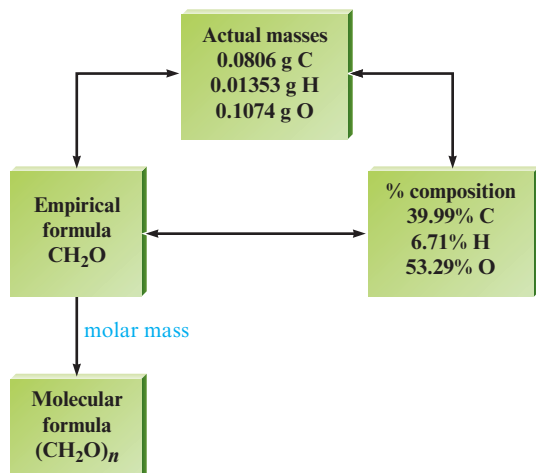
atomic mass unit (amu) (8.2)	molar mass (8.5)
average atomic mass (8.2)	mass percent (8.6)
mole (mol) (8.3)	empirical formula (8.7)
Avogadro's number (8.3)	molecular formula (8.7)
conceptual problem solving (8.4)	

For Review

- Objects do not need to have identical masses to be counted by weighing. All we need to know is the average mass of the objects.
- To count the atoms in a sample of a given element by weighing, we must know the mass of the sample and the average mass for that element.
- Samples in which the ratio of the masses is the same as the ratio of the masses of the individual atoms always contain the same number of atoms.
- One mole of anything contains 6.022×10^{23} units of that substance.

- A sample of an element with a mass equal to that element's average atomic mass (expressed in grams) contains 1 mole of atoms.
- The molar mass of any compound is the mass in grams of 1 mole of the compound.
- The molar mass of a compound is the sum of the masses of the component atoms.
- Moles of a compound = $\frac{\text{mass of the sample (g)}}{\text{molar mass of the compound (g/mol)}}$
- Mass of a sample (g) = (moles of sample) \times (molar mass of compound)
- Percent composition consists of the mass percent of each element in a compound:
Mass percent = $\frac{\text{mass of a given element in 1 mole of a compound}}{\text{mass of 1 mole of compound}} \times 100\%$
- The empirical formula of a compound is the simplest whole-number ratio of the atoms present in the compound.
- The empirical formula can be found from the percent composition of the compound.
- The molecular formula is the exact formula of the molecules present in a substance.

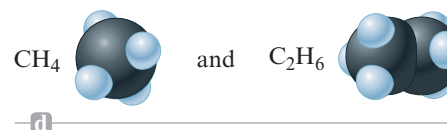
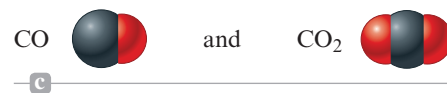
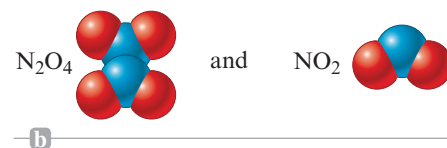
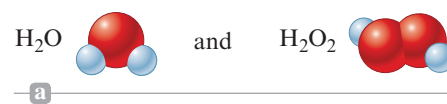
- The molecular formula is always a whole-number multiple of the empirical formula.
- The following diagram shows these different ways of expressing the same information.



Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

- In chemistry, what is meant by the term *mole*? What is the importance of the mole concept?
- What is the difference between the empirical and molecular formulas of a compound? Can they ever be the same? Explain.
- A substance A_2B is 60% A by mass. Calculate the percent B (by mass) for AB_2 .
- Give the formula for calcium phosphate and then answer the following questions:
 - Calculate the percent composition of each of the elements in this compound.
 - If you knew that there was 50.0 g of phosphorus in your sample, how many grams of calcium phosphate would you have? How many moles of calcium phosphate would this be? How many formula units of calcium phosphate?
- How would you find the number of “chalk molecules” it takes to write your name on the board? Explain what you would need to do, and provide a sample calculation.
- A 0.821-mol sample of a substance composed of diatomic molecules has a mass of 131.3 g. Identify this molecule.
- How many molecules of water are there in a 10.0-g sample of water? How many hydrogen atoms are there in this sample?
- What is the mass (in grams) of one molecule of ammonia?
- Consider separate 100.0-g samples of each of the following: NH_3 , N_2O , N_2H_4 , HCN , HNO_3 . Arrange these samples from largest mass of nitrogen to smallest mass of nitrogen and prove/explain your order.
- A molecule has a mass of 4.65×10^{-23} g. Provide two possible chemical formulas for such a molecule.
- Differentiate between the terms *atomic mass* and *molar mass*.
- Consider Figure 4.19 in the text. Why is it that the formulas for ionic compounds are always empirical formulas?
- Why do we need to count atoms by weighing them?
- The following claim is made in your text: 1 mole of marbles is enough to cover the entire earth to a depth of 50 miles. Provide mathematical support for this claim. Is it reasonably accurate?
- Estimate the length of time it would take you to count to Avogadro’s number. Provide mathematical support.
- Suppose Avogadro’s number was 1000 instead of 6.022×10^{23} . How, if at all, would this affect the relative masses on the periodic table? How, if at all, would this affect the absolute masses of the elements?
- Estimate the number of atoms in your body and provide mathematical support. Because it is an estimate, it need not be exact, although you should choose your number wisely.
- Consider separate equal mass samples of magnesium, zinc, and silver. Rank them from greatest to least number of atoms and support your answer.
- You have a 20.0-g sample of silver metal. You are given 10.0 g of another metal and told that this sample contains twice the number of atoms as the sample of silver metal. Identify this metal.
- How would you find the number of “ink molecules” it takes to write your name on a piece of paper with your pen? Explain what you would need to do, and provide a sample calculation.
- True or false? The atom with the largest subscript in a formula is the atom with the largest percent by mass in the compound. If true, explain why with an example. If false, explain why and provide a counterexample. In either case, provide mathematical support.
- Which of the following compounds have the same empirical formulas?



23. The percent by mass of nitrogen is 46.7% for a species containing only nitrogen and oxygen. Which of the following could be this species?



a



c

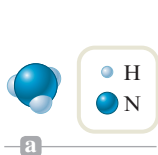


b

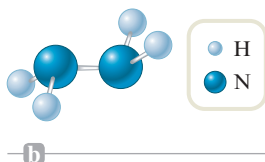


d

24. Calculate the molar mass of the following substances.

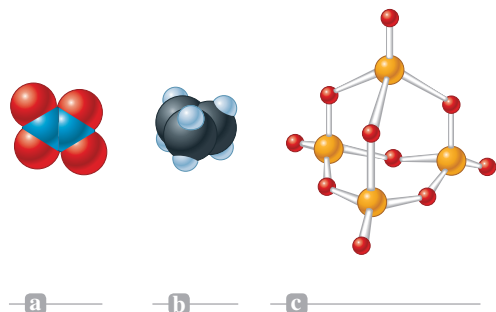


a



b

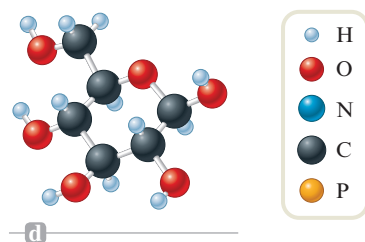
25. Give the empirical formula for each of the compounds represented below.



a

b

c



d

Questions and Problems*

8.1 Counting by Weighing

Problems

- Merchants usually sell small nuts, washers, and bolts by weight (like jelly beans!) rather than by individually counting the items. Suppose a particular type of washer weighs 0.110 g on the average. What would 100 such washers weigh? How many washers would there be in 100. g of washers?
- The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Plastic That Talks and Listens!* discusses polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF). What is the empirical formula of PVDF? Note: An empirical formula is the simplest whole-number ratio of atoms in a compound. This is discussed more fully in Sections 8.7 and 8.8 of your text.

*The element symbols and formulas are given in some problems but not in others to help you learn this necessary “vocabulary.”

8.2 Atomic Masses: Counting Atoms by Weighing

Questions

- Define the *amu*. What is one amu equivalent to in grams?
- What do we mean by the *average* atomic mass of an element? What is “averaged” to arrive at this number?

Problems

- Using the average atomic masses for each of the following elements (see the table inside the cover of this book), calculate the mass (in amu) of each of the following samples.
 - 125 carbon atoms
 - 5 million potassium atoms
 - 1.04×10^{22} lithium atoms
 - 1 atom of magnesium
 - 3.011×10^{23} iodine atoms
- Using the average atomic masses for each of the following elements (see the table inside the front cover of this book), calculate the number of atoms present in each of the following samples.
 - 40.08 amu of calcium
 - 919.5 amu of tungsten
 - 549.4 amu of manganese
 - 6345 amu of iodine
 - 2072 amu of lead
- What is the average atomic mass (in amu) of iron atoms? What would 299 iron atoms weigh? How many iron atoms are present in a sample of iron that has a mass of 5529.2 amu?
- The atomic mass of copper is 63.55 amu. What would be the mass of 75 copper atoms? How many copper atoms are contained in a sample of copper that has a mass of 6100.8 amu?

8.3 The Mole

Questions

- There are _____ iron atoms present in 55.85 g of iron.
- There are 6.022×10^{23} zinc atoms present in _____ g of zinc.

Problems

- Suppose you have a sample of sodium weighing 11.50 g. How many atoms of sodium are present in the sample? What mass of potassium would you need to have the same number of potassium atoms as there are sodium atoms in the sample of sodium?
- Consider a sample of silver weighing 300.0 g. How many atoms of silver are present in the sample? What mass of copper would you need for the copper sample to contain the same number of atoms as the silver sample?
- What mass of hydrogen contains the same number of atoms as 7.00 g of nitrogen?
- What mass of cobalt contains the same number of atoms as 57.0 g of fluorine?
- If an average sodium atom has a mass of 3.82×10^{-23} g, what is the mass of a magnesium atom in grams?
- If an average fluorine atom has a mass of 3.16×10^{-23} g, what is the average mass of a chlorine atom in grams?
- Which has the smaller mass, 1 mole of He atoms or 4 moles of H atoms?

18. Which weighs less, 0.25 mole of xenon atoms or 2.0 moles of carbon atoms?
19. Use the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this book to calculate the number of *moles* of the element present in each of the following samples.
- 4.95 g of neon
 - 72.5 g of nickel
 - 115 mg of silver
 - 6.22 μg of uranium (μ is a standard abbreviation meaning “micro”)
 - 135 g of iodine
20. Use the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this book to calculate the number of *moles* of the element present in each of the following samples.
- 49.2 g of sulfur
 - 7.44×10^4 kg of lead
 - 3.27 mg of chlorine
 - 4.01 g of lithium
 - 100.0 g of copper
 - 82.6 mg of strontium
21. Use the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this book to calculate the mass in grams of each of the following samples.
- 0.251 mole of lithium
 - 1.51 moles of aluminum
 - 8.75×10^{-2} moles of lead
 - 125 moles of chromium
 - 4.25×10^3 moles of iron
 - 0.000105 mole of magnesium
22. Use the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this book to calculate the mass in grams of each of the following samples.
- 0.00552 mole of calcium
 - 6.25 mmol of boron (1 mmol = $\frac{1}{1000}$ mole)
 - 135 moles of aluminum
 - 1.34×10^{-7} moles of barium
 - 2.79 moles of phosphorus
 - 0.0000997 mole of arsenic
23. Using the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this book, calculate the number of *atoms* present in each of the following samples.
- 1.50 g of silver, Ag
 - 0.0015 mole of copper, Cu
 - 0.0015 g of copper, Cu
 - 2.00 kg of magnesium, Mg
 - 2.34 oz of calcium, Ca
 - 2.34 g of calcium, Ca
 - 2.34 moles of calcium, Ca
24. Using the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this book, calculate the indicated quantities.
- the mass in grams of 125 iron atoms
 - the mass in amu of 125 iron atoms
 - the number of moles of iron atoms in 125 g of iron
 - the mass in grams of 125 moles of iron
 - the number of iron atoms in 125 g of iron
 - the number of iron atoms in 125 moles of iron

8.5 Molar Mass

Questions

25. The _____ of a substance is the mass (in grams) of 1 mole of the substance.
26. Describe in your own words how the molar mass of the compound below may be calculated.



1 CH₄ molecule

Problems

27. Give the name and calculate the molar mass for each of the following substances.
- H₃PO₄
 - Fe₂O₃
 - NaClO₄
 - PbCl₂
 - HBr
 - Al(OH)₃
28. Give the name and calculate the molar mass for each of the following substances.
- KHCO₃
 - Hg₂Cl₂
 - H₂O₂
 - BeCl₂
 - Al₂(SO₄)₃
 - KClO₃
29. Write the formula and calculate the molar mass for each of the following substances.
- barium chloride
 - aluminum nitrate
 - iron(II) chloride
 - sulfur dioxide
 - calcium acetate
30. Write the formula and calculate the molar mass for each of the following substances.
- carbon dioxide
 - aluminum phosphate
 - iron(III) carbonate
 - lead(II) nitrate
 - strontium chloride
31. Calculate the number of *moles* of the indicated substance present in each of the following samples.
- 21.4 mg of nitrogen dioxide
 - 1.56 g of copper(II) nitrate
 - 2.47 g of carbon disulfide
 - 5.04 g of aluminum sulfate
 - 2.99 g of lead(II) chloride
 - 62.4 g of calcium carbonate
32. Calculate the number of *moles* of the indicated substance present in each of the following samples.
- 47.2 g of aluminum oxide
 - 1.34 kg of potassium bromide
 - 521 mg of germanium
 - 56.2 μg of uranium
 - 29.7 g of sodium acetate
 - 1.03 g of sulfur trioxide

33. Calculate the number of *moles* of the indicated substance in each of the following samples.
- 41.5 g of MgCl_2
 - 135 mg of Li_2O
 - 1.21 kg of Cr
 - 62.5 g of H_2SO_4
 - 42.7 g of C_6H_6
 - 135 g of H_2O_2
34. Calculate the number of *moles* of the indicated substance present in each of the following samples.
- 1.95×10^{-3} g of lithium carbonate
 - 4.23 kg of calcium chloride
 - 1.23 mg of strontium chloride
 - 4.75 g of calcium sulfate
 - 96.2 mg of nitrogen(IV) oxide
 - 12.7 g of mercury(I) chloride
35. Calculate the mass in grams of each of the following samples.
- 1.25 moles of aluminum chloride
 - 3.35 moles of sodium hydrogen carbonate
 - 4.25 millimoles of hydrogen bromide (1 millimole = $\frac{1}{1000}$ mole)
 - 1.31×10^{-3} moles of uranium
 - 0.00104 mole of carbon dioxide
 - 1.49×10^2 moles of iron
36. Calculate the mass in grams of each of the following samples.
- 6.14×10^{-4} moles of sulfur trioxide
 - 3.11×10^5 moles of lead(IV) oxide
 - 0.495 mole of chloroform, CHCl_3
 - 2.45×10^{-8} moles of trichloroethane, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{Cl}_3$
 - 0.167 mole of lithium hydroxide
 - 5.26 moles of copper(I) chloride
37. Calculate the mass in grams of each of the following samples.
- 0.251 mole of ethyl alcohol, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$
 - 1.26 moles of carbon dioxide
 - 9.31×10^{-4} moles of gold(III) chloride
 - 7.74 moles of sodium nitrate
 - 0.000357 mole of iron
38. Calculate the mass in grams of each of the following samples.
- 0.994 mole of benzene, C_6H_6
 - 4.21 moles of calcium hydride
 - 1.79×10^{-4} moles of hydrogen peroxide, H_2O_2
 - 1.22 mmol of glucose, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$ (1 mmol = $\frac{1}{1000}$ mole)
 - 10.6 moles of tin
 - 0.000301 mole of strontium fluoride
39. Calculate the number of *molecules* present in each of the following samples.
- 4.75 mmol of phosphine, PH_3
 - 4.75 g of phosphine, PH_3
 - 1.25×10^{-2} g of lead(II) acetate, $\text{Pb}(\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2)_2$
 - 1.25×10^{-2} moles of lead(II) acetate, $\text{Pb}(\text{CH}_3\text{CO}_2)_2$
 - a sample of benzene, C_6H_6 , which contains a total of 5.40 moles of carbon
40. Calculate the number of *molecules* present in each of the following samples.
- 3.54 moles of sulfur dioxide, SO_2
 - 3.54 g of sulfur dioxide, SO_2
 - 4.46×10^{-5} g of ammonia, NH_3
 - 4.46×10^{-5} moles of ammonia, NH_3
 - 1.96 mg of ethane, C_2H_6
41. Calculate the number of *moles* of carbon atoms present in each of the following samples.
- 1.271 g of ethanol, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$
 - 3.982 g of 1,4-dichlorobenzene, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Cl}_2$
 - 0.4438 g of carbon suboxide, C_3O_2
 - 2.910 g of methylene chloride, CH_2Cl_2
42. Calculate the number of *moles* of sulfur atoms present in each of the following samples.
- 2.01 g of sodium sulfate
 - 2.01 g of sodium sulfite
 - 2.01 g of sodium sulfide
 - 2.01 g of sodium thiosulfate, $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$

8.6 Percent Composition of Compounds

Questions

43. The mass fraction of an element present in a compound can be obtained by comparing the mass of the particular element present in 1 mole of the compound to the _____ mass of the compound.
44. If the amount of a sample doubles, what happens to the percent composition of each element in the compound?

Problems

45. Calculate the percent by mass of each element in the following compounds.
- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| a. HClO_3 | d. Ag_2S |
| b. UF_4 | e. NaHSO_3 |
| c. CaH_2 | f. MnO_2 |
46. Calculate the percent by mass of each element in the following compounds.
- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| a. ZnO | d. H_2O_2 |
| b. Na_2S | e. CaH_2 |
| c. $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ | f. K_2O |
47. Calculate the percent by mass of the element listed *first* in the formulas for each of the following compounds.
- methane, CH_4
 - sodium nitrate, NaNO_3
 - carbon monoxide, CO
 - nitrogen dioxide, NO_2
 - 1-octanol, $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}\text{O}$
 - calcium phosphate, $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$
 - 3-phenylphenol, $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{10}\text{O}$
 - aluminum acetate, $\text{Al}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_3$

48. Calculate the percent by mass of the element listed *first* in the formulas for each of the following compounds.
- copper(II) bromide, CuBr_2
 - copper(I) bromide, CuBr
 - iron(II) chloride, FeCl_2
 - iron(III) chloride, FeCl_3
 - cobalt(II) iodide, CoI_2
 - cobalt(III) iodide, CoI_3
 - tin(II) oxide, SnO
 - tin(IV) oxide, SnO_2
49. Calculate the percent by mass of the element listed *first* in the formulas for each of the following compounds.
- adipic acid, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_4$
 - ammonium nitrate, NH_4NO_3
 - caffeine, $\text{C}_8\text{H}_{10}\text{N}_4\text{O}_2$
 - chlorine dioxide, ClO_2
 - cyclohexanol, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{11}\text{OH}$
 - dextrose, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$
 - eicosane, $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{42}$
 - ethanol, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$
50. What is the mass percent of oxygen in each of the following compounds?
- carbon dioxide
 - sodium nitrate
 - iron(III) phosphate
 - ammonium carbonate
 - aluminum sulfate
51. For each of the following samples of ionic substances, calculate the number of moles and mass of the positive ions present in each sample.
- 4.25 g of ammonium iodide, NH_4I
 - 6.31 moles of ammonium sulfide, $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}$
 - 9.71 g of barium phosphide, Ba_3P_2
 - 7.63 moles of calcium phosphate, $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$
52. For each of the following ionic substances, calculate the percentage of the overall molar mass of the compound that is represented by the *negative* ions in the substance.
- ammonium sulfide
 - calcium chloride
 - barium oxide
 - nickel(II) sulfate
56. Which of the following pairs of compounds have the same *empirical* formula?
- acetylene, C_2H_2 , and benzene, C_6H_6
 - ethane, C_2H_6 , and butane, C_4H_{10}
 - nitrogen dioxide, NO_2 , and dinitrogen tetroxide, N_2O_4
 - diphenyl ether, $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{10}\text{O}$, and phenol, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OH}$

8.8 Calculation of Empirical Formulas

Problems

57. A compound was analyzed and was found to contain the following percentages of the elements by mass: barium, 89.56%; oxygen, 10.44%. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.
58. A compound was analyzed and was found to contain the following percentages of the elements by mass: nitrogen, 11.64%; chlorine, 88.36%. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.
59. A 0.5998-g sample of a new compound has been analyzed and found to contain the following masses of elements: carbon, 0.2322 g; hydrogen, 0.05848 g; oxygen, 0.3091 g. Calculate the empirical formula of the compound.
60. A compound was analyzed and was found to contain the following percentages of the elements by mass: boron, 78.14%; hydrogen, 21.86%. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.
61. If a 1.271-g sample of aluminum metal is heated in a chlorine gas atmosphere, the mass of aluminum chloride produced is 6.280 g. Calculate the empirical formula of aluminum chloride.
62. A compound was analyzed and was found to contain the following percentages of the elements by mass: tin, 45.56%; chlorine, 54.43%. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.
63. When 3.269 g of zinc is heated in pure oxygen, the sample gains 0.800 g of oxygen in forming the oxide. Calculate the empirical formula of zinc oxide.
64. If cobalt metal is mixed with excess sulfur and heated strongly, a sulfide is produced that contains 55.06% cobalt by mass. Calculate the empirical formula of the sulfide.
65. If 1.25 g of aluminum metal is heated in an atmosphere of fluorine gas, 3.89 g of aluminum fluoride results. Determine the empirical formula of aluminum fluoride.
66. If 2.50 g of aluminum metal is heated in a stream of fluorine gas, it is found that 5.28 g of fluorine will combine with the aluminum. Determine the empirical formula of the compound that results.
67. A compound used in the nuclear industry has the following composition: uranium, 67.61%; fluorine, 32.39%. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.
68. A compound was analyzed and was found to contain the following percentages of the elements by mass: lithium, 46.46%; oxygen, 53.54%. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.
69. A compound has the following percentage composition by mass: copper, 33.88%; nitrogen, 14.94%; oxygen, 51.18%. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.

8.7 Formulas of Compounds

Questions

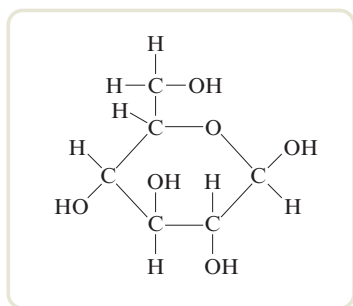
53. What experimental evidence about a new compound must be known before its formula can be determined?
54. Explain to a friend who has not yet taken a chemistry course what is meant by the *empirical formula* of a compound.
55. Give the empirical formula that corresponds to each of the following molecular formulas.
- sodium peroxide, Na_2O_2
 - terephthalic acid, $\text{C}_8\text{H}_6\text{O}_4$
 - phenobarbital, $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_2\text{O}_3$
 - 1,4-dichloro-2-butene, $\text{C}_4\text{H}_6\text{Cl}_2$

70. When lithium metal is heated strongly in an atmosphere of pure nitrogen, the product contains 59.78% Li and 40.22% N on a mass basis. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.
71. A compound has been analyzed and has been found to have the following composition: copper, 66.75%; phosphorus, 10.84%; oxygen, 22.41%. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.
72. Tetraphenylporphyrin is a synthetic compound that resembles naturally occurring porphyrins. Porphyrins are found in hemoglobin and cytochromes, which are important to biological functions in humans. Tetraphenylporphyrin is composed of only C, H, and N atoms. Experiments show that tetraphenylporphyrin is 85.96% C and 4.92% H by mass. What is the empirical formula of tetraphenylporphyrin?
73. When 1.00 mg of lithium metal is reacted with fluorine gas (F_2), the resulting fluoride salt has a mass of 3.73 mg. Calculate the empirical formula of lithium fluoride.
74. Phosphorus and chlorine form two binary compounds, in which the percentages of phosphorus are 22.55% and 14.87%, respectively. Calculate the empirical formulas of the two binary phosphorus–chlorine compounds.

8.9 Calculation of Molecular Formulas

Questions

75. How does the *molecular* formula of a compound differ from the *empirical* formula? Can a compound's empirical and molecular formulas be the same? Explain.
76. What are the molecular and empirical formulas for the following molecule? Explain your reasoning.



Problems

77. A binary compound of boron and hydrogen has the following percentage composition: 78.14% boron, 21.86% hydrogen. If the molar mass of the compound is determined by experiment to be between 27 and 28 g, what are the empirical and molecular formulas of the compound?
78. A compound with empirical formula CH was found by experiment to have a molar mass of approximately 78 g. What is the molecular formula of the compound?
79. A compound with the empirical formula CH_2 was found to have a molar mass of approximately 84 g. What is the molecular formula of the compound?

80. A compound with empirical formula C_2H_5O was found in a separate experiment to have a molar mass of approximately 90 g. What is the molecular formula of the compound?
81. A compound having an approximate molar mass of 165–170 g has the following percentage composition by mass: carbon, 42.87%; hydrogen, 3.598%; oxygen, 28.55%; nitrogen, 25.00%. Determine the empirical and molecular formulas of the compound.
82. A compound containing only sulfur and nitrogen is 69.6% S by mass. The molar mass is 184 g/mol. What is the correct name for this compound?

Additional Problems

83. Use the periodic table shown in Fig. 4.9 to determine the atomic mass (per mole) or molar mass of each of the substances in column 1, and find that mass in column 2.

Column 1	Column 2
(1) molybdenum	(a) 33.99 g
(2) lanthanum	(b) 79.9 g
(3) carbon tetrabromide	(c) 95.94 g
(4) mercury(II) oxide	(d) 125.84 g
(5) titanium(IV) oxide	(e) 138.9 g
(6) manganese(II) chloride	(f) 143.1 g
(7) phosphine, PH_3	(g) 156.7 g
(8) tin(II) fluoride	(h) 216.6 g
(9) lead(II) sulfide	(i) 239.3 g
(10) copper(I) oxide	(j) 331.6 g

84. Complete the following table.

Mass of Sample	Moles of Sample	Atoms in Sample
5.00 g Al	_____	_____
_____	0.00250 mol Fe	_____
_____	_____	2.6×10^{24} atoms Cu
0.00250 g Mg	_____	_____
_____	2.7×10^{-3} mol Na	_____
_____	_____	1.00×10^4 atoms U

85. Complete the following table.

Mass of Sample	Moles of Sample	Molecules in Sample	Atoms in Sample
4.24 g C_6H_6	_____	_____	_____
_____	0.224 mol H_2O	_____	_____
_____	_____	2.71×10^{22} molecules CO_2	_____
_____	1.26 mol HCl	_____	_____
_____	_____	4.21×10^{24} molecules H_2O	_____
0.297 g CH_3OH	_____	_____	_____

86. Consider a hypothetical compound composed of elements X, Y, and Z with the empirical formula X_2YZ_3 . Given that the atomic masses of X, Y, and Z are 41.2, 57.7, and 63.9, respectively, calculate the percentage composition by mass of the compound. If the molecular formula of the compound is found by molar mass determination to be actually $X_4Y_2Z_6$, what is the percentage of each element present? Explain your results.
87. A binary compound of magnesium and nitrogen is analyzed, and 1.2791 g of the compound is found to contain 0.9240 g of magnesium. When a second sample of this compound is treated with water and heated, the nitrogen is driven off as ammonia, leaving a compound that contains 60.31% magnesium and 39.69% oxygen by mass. Calculate the empirical formulas of the two magnesium compounds.
88. When a 2.118-g sample of copper is heated in an atmosphere in which the amount of oxygen present is restricted, the sample gains 0.2666 g of oxygen in forming a reddish-brown oxide. However, when 2.118 g of copper is heated in a stream of pure oxygen, the sample gains 0.5332 g of oxygen. Calculate the empirical formulas of the two oxides of copper.
89. Hydrogen gas reacts with each of the halogen elements to form the hydrogen halides (HF, HCl, HBr, HI). Calculate the percent by mass of hydrogen in each of these compounds.
90. Calculate the number of atoms of each element present in each of the following samples.
- 4.21 g of water
 - 6.81 g of carbon dioxide
 - 0.000221 g of benzene, C_6H_6
 - 2.26 moles of $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$
91. Calculate the mass in grams of each of the following samples.
- 10,000,000,000 nitrogen molecules
 - 2.49×10^{20} carbon dioxide molecules
 - 7.0983 moles of sodium chloride
 - 9.012×10^{-6} moles of 1,2-dichloroethane, $C_2H_4Cl_2$
92. Calculate the mass of carbon in grams, the percent carbon by mass, and the number of individual carbon atoms present in each of the following samples.
- 7.819 g of carbon suboxide, C_3O_2
 - 1.53×10^{21} molecules of carbon monoxide
 - 0.200 mole of phenol, C_6H_6O
93. Find the item in column 2 that best explains or completes the statement or question in column 1.

Column 1

- 1 amu
- 1008 amu
- mass of the “average” atom of an element
- number of carbon atoms in 12.01 g of carbon
- 6.022×10^{23} molecules
- total mass of all atoms in 1 mole of a compound
- smallest whole-number ratio of atoms present in a molecule
- formula showing actual number of atoms present in a molecule
- product formed when any carbon-containing compound is burned in O_2
- have the same empirical formulas, but different molecular formulas

Column 2

- 6.022×10^{23}
 - atomic mass
 - mass of 1000 hydrogen atoms
 - benzene, C_6H_6 , and acetylene, C_2H_2
 - carbon dioxide
 - empirical formula
 - 1.66×10^{-24} g
 - molecular formula
 - molar mass
 - 1 mole
94. You have a sample of copper (Cu) and a sample of aluminum (Al). You have an equal number of atoms in each sample. Which of the following statements concerning the masses of the samples is true?
- The mass of the copper sample is more than twice as great as the mass of the aluminum sample.
 - The mass of the copper sample is more than the mass of the aluminum sample, but it is not more than twice as great.
 - The mass of the aluminum sample is more than twice as great as the mass of the copper sample.
 - The mass of the aluminum sample is more than the mass of the copper sample, but it is not more than twice as great.
 - The masses of the samples are equal.
95. Calculate the number of grams of cobalt that contain the same number of atoms as 2.24 g of iron.
96. A compound was analyzed and found to contain the following percentages of elements by mass: carbon, 79.89%; hydrogen, 20.11%.
- Determine the empirical formula of the compound.
 - Which of the following could be a molar mass of the compound?
 - 13.018 g/mol
 - 16.042 g/mol
 - 28.052 g/mol
 - 30.068 g/mol
 - 104.23 g/mol
97. Calculate the number of grams of lithium that contain the same number of atoms as 1.00 kg of zirconium.
98. Given that the molar mass of carbon tetrachloride, CCl_4 , is 153.8 g, calculate the mass in grams of 1 molecule of CCl_4 .
99. Calculate the mass in grams of hydrogen present in 2.500 g of each of the following compounds.
- benzene, C_6H_6
 - calcium hydride, CaH_2
 - ethyl alcohol, C_2H_5OH
 - serine, $C_3H_7O_3N$
100. If you have equal mole samples of NO_2 and F_2 , which of the following must be true?
- The number of molecules in each sample is the same.
 - The number of atoms in each sample is the same.
 - The masses of the samples are the same.
 - 6.022×10^{23} molecules are present in each sample.
101. A strikingly beautiful copper compound with the common name “blue vitriol” has the following elemental composition: 25.45% Cu, 12.84% S, 4.036% H, 57.67% O. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.

102. A certain transition metal ion (M^{n+}) forms a compound with oxygen (M_xO_y). The molar mass of the compound is 250.2 g/mol. If the charge on the transition metal ion is +3, what is the identity of the transition metal, M ?
- Th
 - Ti
 - Hg
 - Ru
 - Ag
103. The mass 1.66×10^{-24} g is equivalent to 1 _____.
104. Although exact isotopic masses are known with great precision for most elements, we use the *average* mass of an element's atoms in most chemical calculations. Explain.
105. Using the average atomic masses given in Table 8.1, calculate the number of atoms present in each of the following samples.
- 160,000 amu of oxygen
 - 8139.81 amu of nitrogen
 - 13,490 amu of aluminum
 - 5040 amu of hydrogen
 - 367,495.15 amu of sodium
106. If an average sodium atom weighs 22.99 amu, how many sodium atoms are contained in 1.98×10^{13} amu of sodium? What will 3.01×10^{23} sodium atoms weigh?
107. Using the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this text, calculate how many *moles* of each element the following *masses* represent.
- 1.5 mg of chromium
 - 2.0×10^{-3} g of strontium
 - 4.84×10^4 g of boron
 - 3.6×10^{-6} μ g of californium
 - 1.0 ton (2000 lb) of iron
 - 20.4 g of barium
 - 62.8 g of cobalt
108. Using the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this text, calculate the *mass in grams* of each of the following samples.
- 5.0 moles of potassium
 - 0.000305 mole of mercury
 - 2.31×10^{-5} moles of manganese
 - 10.5 moles of phosphorus
 - 4.9×10^4 moles of iron
 - 125 moles of lithium
 - 0.01205 mole of fluorine
109. Using the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this text, calculate the number of *atoms* present in each of the following samples.
- 2.89 g of gold
 - 0.000259 mole of platinum
 - 0.000259 g of platinum
 - 2.0 lb of magnesium
 - 1.90 mL of liquid mercury (density = 13.6 g/mL)
 - 4.30 moles of tungsten
 - 4.30 g of tungsten
110. Calculate the molar mass for each of the following substances.
- ferrous sulfate
 - mercuric iodide
 - stannic oxide
 - cobaltous chloride
 - cupric nitrate
111. Calculate the molar mass for each of the following substances.
- adipic acid, $C_6H_{10}O_4$
 - caffeine, $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$
 - eicosane, $C_{20}H_{42}$
 - cyclohexanol, $C_6H_{11}OH$
 - vinyl acetate, $C_4H_6O_2$
 - dextrose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$
112. Calculate the number of *moles* of the indicated substance present in each of the following samples.
- 21.2 g of ammonium sulfide
 - 44.3 g of calcium nitrate
 - 4.35 g of dichlorine monoxide
 - 1.0 lb of ferric chloride
 - 1.0 kg of ferric chloride
113. Calculate the number of *moles* of the indicated substance present in each of the following samples.
- 1.28 g of iron(II) sulfate
 - 5.14 mg of mercury(II) iodide
 - 9.21 μ g of tin(IV) oxide
 - 1.26 lb of cobalt(II) chloride
 - 4.25 g of copper(II) nitrate
114. If you have equal-mole samples of each of the following compounds, which compound contains the greatest number of oxygen atoms?
- magnesium nitrate
 - dinitrogen pentoxide
 - iron(III) phosphate
 - barium oxide
 - potassium acetate
115. Calculate the mass in grams of each of the following samples.
- 3.09 moles of ammonium carbonate
 - 4.01×10^{-6} moles of sodium hydrogen carbonate
 - 88.02 moles of carbon dioxide
 - 1.29 mmol of silver nitrate
 - 0.0024 mole of chromium(III) chloride
116. Calculate the number of *molecules* present in each of the following samples.
- 3.45 g of $C_6H_{12}O_6$
 - 3.45 moles of $C_6H_{12}O_6$
 - 25.0 g of ICl_3
 - 1.00 g of B_2H_6
 - 1.05 mmol of $Al(NO_3)_3$
117. Calculate the number of moles of hydrogen atoms present in each of the following samples.
- 2.71 g of ammonia
 - 0.824 mole of water
 - 6.25 mg of sulfuric acid
 - 451 g of ammonium carbonate

118. How many anions are there in 5.00 g of calcium bromide?
119. Calculate the percent by mass of the element mentioned *first* in the formulas for each of the following compounds.
- sodium azide, NaN_3
 - copper(II) sulfate, CuSO_4
 - gold(III) chloride, AuCl_3
 - silver nitrate, AgNO_3
 - rubidium sulfate, Rb_2SO_4
 - sodium chlorate, NaClO_3
 - nitrogen triiodide, NI_3
 - cesium bromide, CsBr
120. The percent by mass of nitrogen is 46.7% for a species containing only nitrogen and oxygen. Which of the following could be this species?
- N_2O_5
 - N_2O
 - NO_2
 - NO
 - NO_3
121. A 1.2569-g sample of a new compound has been analyzed and found to contain the following masses of elements: carbon, 0.7238 g; hydrogen, 0.07088 g; nitrogen, 0.1407 g; oxygen, 0.3214 g. Calculate the empirical formula of the compound.
122. What mass of sodium hydroxide has the same number of oxygen atoms as 100.0 g of ammonium carbonate?
123. When 2.004 g of calcium is heated in pure nitrogen gas, the sample gains 0.4670 g of nitrogen. Calculate the empirical formula of the calcium nitride formed.
124. Topical hydrocortisone is often used to treat a variety of skin conditions, such as insect bites, eczema, and rashes. Each molecule of hydrocortisone contains 21 atoms of carbon (plus other atoms). The mass percentage of carbon in hydrocortisone is 69.58%. What is the molar mass of hydrocortisone?
125. When 1.00 g of metallic chromium is heated with elemental chlorine gas, 3.045 g of a chromium chloride salt results. Calculate the empirical formula of the compound.
126. When barium metal is heated in chlorine gas, a binary compound forms that consists of 65.95% Ba and 34.05% Cl by mass. Calculate the empirical formula of the compound.
128. Vitamin B_{12} , cyanocobalamin, is essential for human nutrition. Its molecular formula is $\text{C}_{63}\text{H}_{88}\text{CoN}_{14}\text{O}_{14}\text{P}$. A lack of this vitamin in the diet can lead to anemia. Cyanocobalamin is the form of the vitamin found in vitamin supplements.
- What is the molar mass of cyanocobalamin to two decimal places?
 - How many moles of cyanocobalamin molecules are present in 250 mg of cyanocobalamin?
 - What is the mass of 0.60 mole of cyanocobalamin?
 - How many atoms of hydrogen are in 1.0 mole of cyanocobalamin?
 - What is the mass of 1.0×10^7 molecules of cyanocobalamin?
 - What is the mass (in grams) of one molecule of cyanocobalamin?
129. Calculate the number of moles for each compound in the following table.
- | Compound | Mass | Moles |
|----------------------|---------|-------|
| Magnesium phosphate | 326.4 g | _____ |
| Calcium nitrate | 303.0 g | _____ |
| Potassium chromate | 141.6 g | _____ |
| Dinitrogen pentoxide | 406.3 g | _____ |
130. a. How many atoms of carbon are present in 1.0 g of CH_4O ?
 b. How many atoms of carbon are present in 1.0 g of $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$?
 c. How many atoms of nitrogen are present in 25.0 g of $\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2$?
131. Consider samples of phosphine (PH_3), water (H_2O), hydrogen sulfide (H_2S), and hydrogen fluoride (HF), each with a mass of 119 g. Rank the compounds from the least to the greatest number of hydrogen atoms contained in the samples.
132. The chemical formula for aspirin is $\text{C}_9\text{H}_8\text{O}_4$. What is the mass percent for each element in 1 mole of aspirin? (Give your answer to four significant figures.)
- carbon _____ %
 hydrogen _____ %
 oxygen _____ %
133. Arrange the following substances in order of increasing mass percent of nitrogen.
- NO
 - N_2O
 - NH_3
 - SNH
134. A compound with molar mass 180.1 g/mol has the following composition by mass:
- C 40.0%
 H 6.70%
 O 53.3%
- Determine the empirical and molecular formulas of the compound.

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

127. Determine the molar mass for the following compounds to four significant figures.

Compound	Molar Mass (g/mol)
water	_____
iron(III) chloride	_____
potassium bromide	_____
ammonium nitrate	_____
sodium hydroxide	_____

Chemical Quantities

CHAPTER

9



- 9.1 Information Given by Chemical Equations
- 9.2 Mole–Mole Relationships
- 9.3 Mass Calculations
- 9.4 The Concept of Limiting Reactants
- 9.5 Calculations Involving a Limiting Reactant
- 9.6 Percent Yield

A scientist in a laboratory using a pipette to measure quantities of a liquid.

[anyaiivanova/Shutterstock.com](https://www.shutterstock.com/anyaiivanova)

Suppose you work for a consumer advocate organization and you want to test a company's advertising claims about the effectiveness of its antacid. The company claims that its product neutralizes 10 times as much stomach acid per tablet as its nearest competitor. How would you test the validity of this claim?

Or suppose that after graduation you go to work for a chemical company that makes methanol (methyl alcohol), a substance used as a starting material for the manufacture of products such as antifreeze and aviation fuels. You are working with an experienced chemist who is trying to improve the company's process for making methanol from the reaction of gaseous hydrogen with carbon monoxide gas. The first day on the job, you are instructed to order enough hydrogen and carbon monoxide to produce 6.0 kg of methanol in a test run. How would you determine how much carbon monoxide and hydrogen you should order?

After you study this chapter, you will be able to answer these questions.

Methanol is a starting material for some jet fuels.

Corbis/Getty Images



9.1

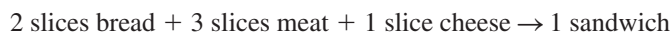
Information Given by Chemical Equations

OBJECTIVE

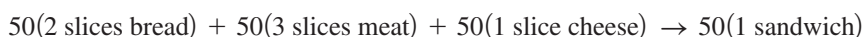
- To understand the molecular and mass information given in a balanced equation.

Reactions are what chemistry is really all about. Recall from Chapter 6 that chemical changes are actually rearrangements of atom groupings that can be described by chemical equations. These chemical equations tell us the identities (formulas) of the reactants and products and also show how much of each reactant and product participates in the reaction. The numbers (coefficients) in the balanced chemical equation enable us to determine just how much product we can get from a given quantity of reactants. It is important to recognize that the coefficients in a balanced equation give us the *relative* numbers of molecules. That is, we are interested in the *ratio* of the coefficients, not individual coefficients.

To illustrate this idea, consider a nonchemical analogy. Suppose you are in charge of making deli sandwiches at a fast-food restaurant. A particular type of sandwich requires 2 slices of bread, 3 slices of meat, and 1 slice of cheese. We can represent making the sandwich with the following equation:



Your boss sends you to the store to get enough ingredients to make 50 sandwiches. How do you figure out how much of each ingredient to buy? Because you need enough to make 50 sandwiches, you multiply the preceding equation by 50.



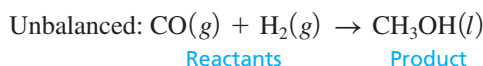
That is



Notice that the numbers 100:150:50 correspond to the ratio 2:3:1, which represents the coefficients in the “balanced equation” of making a sandwich. If you were asked to make any number of sandwiches, it would be easy to use the original sandwich equation to determine how much of each ingredient you need.

The equation for a chemical reaction gives you the same type of information. It indicates the relative numbers of reactant and product molecules involved in the reaction. Using the equation permits us to determine the amounts of reactants needed to give a certain amount of product or to predict how much product we can make from a given quantity of reactants.

To illustrate how this idea works with a chemistry example, consider the reaction between gaseous carbon monoxide and hydrogen to produce liquid methanol, $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}(l)$. The reactants and products are

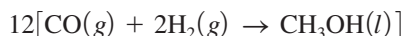


Because atoms are just rearranged (not created or destroyed) in a chemical reaction, we must always balance a chemical equation. That is, we must choose coefficients that give the same number of each type of atom on both sides. Using the smallest set of integers that satisfies this condition gives the balanced equation

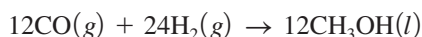


CHECK Reactants: 1 C, 1 O, 4 H; Products: 1 C, 1 O, 4 H

Again, the coefficients in a balanced equation give the *relative* numbers of molecules. That is, we could multiply this balanced equation by any number and still have a balanced equation. For example, we could multiply by 12:



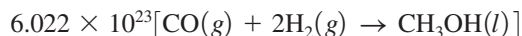
to obtain



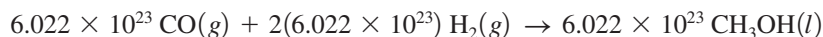
This is still a balanced equation (check to be sure). Because 12 represents a dozen, we could even describe the reaction in terms of dozens:



We could also multiply the original equation by a very large number, such as 6.022×10^{23} :

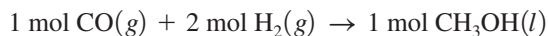


which leads to the equation



One mole is 6.022×10^{23} units.

Just as 12 is called a dozen, chemists call 6.022×10^{23} a *mole* ◀ (abbreviated mol). Our equation, then, can be written in terms of moles:



Various ways of interpreting this balanced chemical equation are given in Table 9.1.

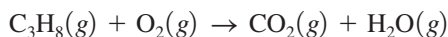
Table 9.1 Information Conveyed by the Balanced Equation for the Production of Methanol

$\text{CO}(g)$	+	$2\text{H}_2(g)$	→	$\text{CH}_3\text{OH}(l)$
1 molecule CO	+	2 molecules H_2	→	1 molecule CH_3OH
1 dozen CO molecules	+	2 dozen H_2 molecules	→	1 dozen CH_3OH molecules
6.022×10^{23} CO molecules	+	$2(6.022 \times 10^{23})$ H_2 molecules	→	6.022×10^{23} CH_3OH molecules
1 mol CO molecules	+	2 mol H_2 molecules	→	1 mol CH_3OH molecules

Interactive Example 9.1

Relating Moles to Molecules in Chemical Equations

Propane, C_3H_8 , is a fuel commonly used for cooking on gas grills and for heating in rural areas where natural gas is unavailable. Propane reacts with oxygen gas to produce heat and the products carbon dioxide and water. This combustion reaction is represented by the unbalanced equation



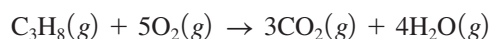
Give the balanced equation for this reaction, and state the meaning of the equation in terms of numbers of molecules and moles of molecules.



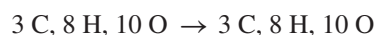
Propane is often used as a fuel for outdoor grills.

SOLUTION

Using the techniques explained in Chapter 6, we can balance the equation.



CHECK



This equation can be interpreted in terms of molecules as follows:

1 molecule of C_3H_8 reacts with 5 molecules of O_2 to give 3 molecules of CO_2 plus 4 molecules of H_2O

or as follows in terms of moles (of molecules):

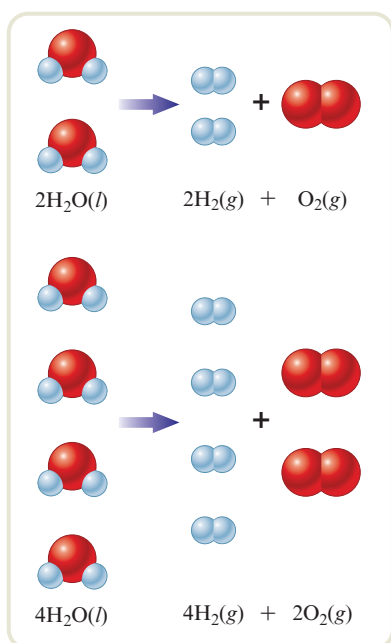
1 mole of C_3H_8 reacts with 5 moles of O_2 to give 3 moles of CO_2 plus 4 moles of H_2O

9.2

Mole–Mole Relationships

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to use a balanced equation to determine relationships between moles of reactants and moles of products.



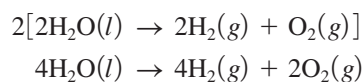
Now that we have discussed the meaning of a balanced chemical equation in terms of moles of reactants and products, we can use an equation to predict the moles of products that a given number of moles of reactants will yield. For example, consider the decomposition of water to give hydrogen and oxygen, which is represented by the following balanced equation:



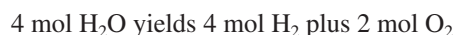
This equation tells us that 2 moles of H_2O yields 2 moles of H_2 and 1 mole of O_2 .

Now suppose that we have 4 moles of water. If we decompose 4 moles of water, how many moles of products do we get?

One way to answer this question is to multiply the entire equation by 2 (which will give us 4 moles of H_2O).



Now we can state that

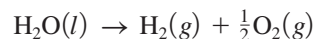


which answers the question of how many moles of products we get with 4 moles of H_2O .

Next, suppose we decompose 5.8 moles of water. What numbers of moles of products are formed in this process? We could answer this question by rebalancing the chemical equation as follows: First, we divide *all coefficients* of the balanced equation



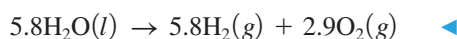
by 2, to give



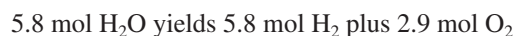
Now, because we have 5.8 moles of H_2O , we multiply this equation by 5.8.



This gives



(Verify that this is a balanced equation.) Now we can state that



This procedure of rebalancing the equation to obtain the number of moles involved in a particular situation always works, but it can be cumbersome. In Example 9.2 we will develop a more convenient procedure, which uses a conversion factor, or **mole ratio**, based on the balanced chemical equation.

This equation with noninteger coefficients makes sense only if the equation means moles (of molecules) of the various reactants and products.

Interactive Example 9.2

Determining Mole Ratios

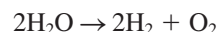
What number of moles of O_2 will be produced by the decomposition of 5.8 moles of water?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the number of moles of O_2 produced by the decomposition of 5.8 moles of H_2O .

What Do We Know?

- The balanced equation for the decomposition of water is



- We start with 5.8 moles of H_2O .

How Do We Get There?

Our problem can be diagrammed as follows:



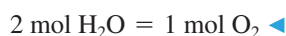
To answer this question, we need to know the relationship between moles of H_2O and moles of O_2 in the balanced equation (conventional form):



From this equation we can state that



which can be represented by the following equivalence statement:



The statement $2 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O} = 1 \text{ mol O}_2$ is obviously not true in a literal sense, but it correctly expresses the chemical equivalence between H_2O and O_2 .

We now want to use this equivalence statement to obtain the conversion factor (mole ratio) that we need. Because we want to go from moles of H_2O to moles of O_2 , we need the mole ratio

$$\frac{1 \text{ mol O}_2}{2 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}$$

so that mol H_2O will cancel in the conversion from moles of H_2O to moles of O_2 . ◀

$$5.8 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol O}_2}{2 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}} = 2.9 \text{ mol O}_2$$

So if we decompose 5.8 moles of H_2O , we will get 2.9 moles of O_2 .

REALITY CHECK Note that this is the same answer we obtained earlier when we re-balanced the equation to give



We saw in Example 9.2 that to determine the moles of a product that can be formed from a specified number of moles of a reactant, we can use the balanced equation to obtain the appropriate mole ratio. We will now extend these ideas in Example 9.3.

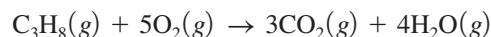
Math skill builder

For a review of equivalence statements and dimensional analysis, see Section 2.6.

Interactive Example 9.3

Using Mole Ratios in Calculations

Calculate the number of moles of oxygen required to react exactly with 4.30 moles of propane, C_3H_8 , in the reaction described by the following balanced equation:

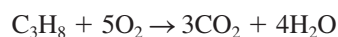


SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the number of moles of O_2 required to react with 4.30 moles of C_3H_8 .

What Do We Know?

- The balanced equation for the reaction is



- We start with 4.30 moles of C_3H_8 .

How Do We Get There?

In this case the problem can be stated as follows:



To solve this problem, we need to consider the relationship between the reactants C_3H_8 and O_2 . Using the balanced equation, we find that

$$1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8 \text{ requires } 5 \text{ mol O}_2$$

which can be represented by the equivalence statement

$$1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8 = 5 \text{ mol O}_2$$

This leads to the required mole ratio

$$\frac{5 \text{ mol O}_2}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8}$$

for converting from moles of C_3H_8 to moles of O_2 . We construct the conversion ratio this way so that mol C_3H_8 cancels:

$$4.30 \text{ mol } C_3H_8 \times \frac{5 \text{ mol } O_2}{1 \text{ mol } C_3H_8} = 21.5 \text{ mol } O_2$$

We can now answer the original question:

$$4.30 \text{ mol } C_3H_8 \text{ requires } 21.5 \text{ mol } O_2$$

REALITY CHECK According to the balanced equation, more O_2 is required (by moles) than C_3H_8 by a factor of 5. With about 4 moles of C_3H_8 , we would expect about 20 moles of O_2 , which is close to our answer.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 9.1 Calculate the moles of CO_2 formed when 4.30 moles of C_3H_8 reacts with the required 21.5 moles of O_2 .

HINT Use the moles of C_3H_8 , and obtain the mole ratio between C_3H_8 and CO_2 from the balanced equation.

See Problems 9.15 and 9.16.

9.3

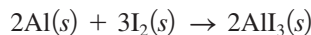
Mass Calculations

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to relate masses of reactants and products in a chemical reaction.

In the last section we saw how to use the balanced equation for a reaction to calculate the numbers of moles of reactants and products for a particular case. However, moles represent numbers of molecules, and we cannot count molecules directly. In chemistry we count by weighing. Therefore, in this section we will review the procedures for converting between moles and masses and will see how these procedures are applied to chemical calculations.

To develop these procedures we will consider the reaction between powdered aluminum metal and finely ground iodine to produce aluminum iodide. The balanced equation for this vigorous chemical reaction is



Suppose we have 35.0 g of aluminum. What mass of I_2 should we weigh out to react exactly with this amount of aluminum?

To answer this question, let's use the problem-solving strategy discussed in Chapter 8.

Where Are We Going?

We want to find the mass of iodine (I_2) that will react with 35.0 g of aluminum (Al). We know from the balanced equation that

$$2 \text{ mol Al requires } 3 \text{ mol } I_2$$

This can be written as the mole ratio

$$\frac{3 \text{ mol } I_2}{2 \text{ mol Al}}$$

We can use this ratio to calculate moles of I_2 needed from the moles of Al present. However, this leads us to two questions:

1. How many moles of Al are present?
2. How do we convert moles of I_2 to mass of I_2 as required by the problem?

We need to be able to convert from grams to moles and from moles to grams.

How Do We Get There?

The problem states that we have 35.0 g of aluminum, so we must convert from grams to moles of aluminum. This is something we already know how to do. Using the table of average atomic masses inside the front cover of this book, we find the atomic mass of aluminum to be 26.98. This means that 1 mole of aluminum has a mass of 26.98 g. We can use the equivalence statement

$$1 \text{ mol Al} = 26.98 \text{ g}$$

to find the moles of Al in 35.0 g.

$$35.0 \text{ g Al} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Al}}{26.98 \text{ g Al}} = 1.30 \text{ mol Al}$$

Now that we have moles of Al, we can find the moles of I_2 required.

$$1.30 \text{ mol Al} \times \frac{3 \text{ mol } I_2}{2 \text{ mol Al}} = 1.95 \text{ mol } I_2$$

We now know the *moles* of I_2 required to react with the 1.30 moles of Al (35.0 g). The next step is to convert 1.95 moles of I_2 to grams so that we will know how much to weigh out. We do this by using the molar mass of I_2 . The atomic mass of iodine is 126.9 g (for 1 mole of I atoms), so the molar mass of I_2 is

$$2 \times 126.9 \text{ g/mol} = 253.8 \text{ g/mol} = \text{mass of 1 mol } I_2$$

Now we convert the 1.95 moles of I_2 to grams of I_2 .

$$1.95 \text{ mol } I_2 \times \frac{253.8 \text{ g } I_2}{\text{mol } I_2} = 495 \text{ g } I_2$$

We have solved the problem. We need to weigh out 495 g of iodine (contains I_2 molecules) to react exactly with the 35.0 g Al. We will further develop procedures for dealing with masses of reactants and products in Example 9.4. ◀

REALITY CHECK We have determined that 495 g of I_2 is required to react with 35.0 g Al. Does this answer make sense? We know from the molar masses of Al and I_2 (26.98 g/mol and 253.8 g/mol) that the mass of 1 mole of I_2 is almost ten times as great as that of 1 mole of Al. We also know that we need a greater number of moles of I_2 compared with Al (by a 3:2 ratio). So, we should expect to get a mass of I_2 that is well over ten times as great as 35.0 g, and we did.



© Cengage Learning



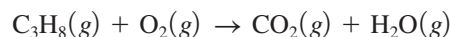
© Cengage Learning

Aluminum (*top left*) and iodine (*top right*) react vigorously to form aluminum iodide. The purple cloud results from excess iodine vaporized by the heat of the reaction (*bottom*).

Interactive Example 9.4

Using Mass–Mole Conversions with Mole Ratios

Propane, C_3H_8 , when used as a fuel, reacts with oxygen to produce carbon dioxide and water according to the following unbalanced equation:



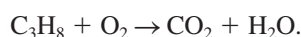
What mass of oxygen will be required to react exactly with 96.1 g of propane?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the mass of O_2 required to react exactly with 96.1 g C_3H_8 .

What Do We Know?

- The unbalanced equation for the reaction is



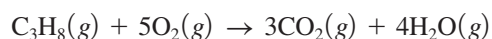
- We start with 96.1 g C_3H_8 .
- We know the atomic masses of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen from the periodic table.

What Do We Need to Know?

- We need to know the balanced equation.
- We need the molar masses of O_2 and C_3H_8 .

How Do We Get There?

To deal with the amounts of reactants and products, we first need the balanced equation for this reaction: ◀



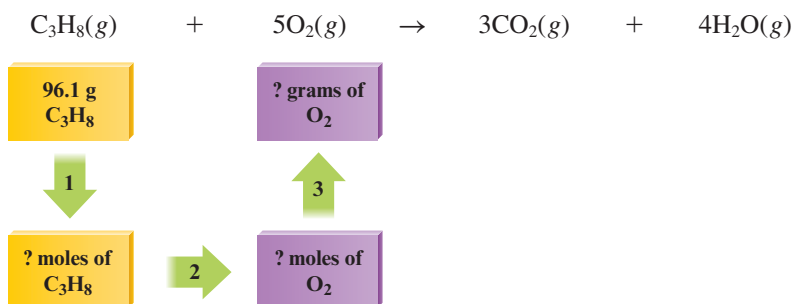
Our problem, in schematic form, is



Using the ideas we developed when we discussed the aluminum–iodine reaction, we will proceed as follows: ◀

1. We are given the number of grams of propane, so we must convert to moles of propane (C_3H_8).
2. Then we can use the coefficients in the balanced equation to determine the moles of oxygen (O_2) required.
3. Finally, we will use the molar mass of O_2 to calculate grams of oxygen.

We can sketch this strategy as follows:



Thus the first question we must answer is, *How many moles of propane are present in 96.1 g of propane?* The molar mass of propane is 44.09 g (3×12.01 g + 8×1.008 g). The moles of propane present can be calculated as follows:

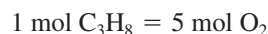
$$96.1 \text{ g } C_3H_8 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol } C_3H_8}{44.09 \text{ g } C_3H_8} = 2.18 \text{ mol } C_3H_8$$

Always balance the equation for the reaction first.

Math skill builder

Remember that to show the correct significant figures in each step, we are rounding off after each calculation. In doing problems, you should carry extra numbers, rounding off only at the end.

Next we recognize that each mole of propane reacts with 5 moles of oxygen. This gives us the equivalence statement



from which we construct the mole ratio

$$\frac{5 \text{ mol O}_2}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8}$$

that we need to convert from moles of propane molecules to moles of oxygen molecules.

$$2.18 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8 \times \frac{5 \text{ mol O}_2}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8} = 10.9 \text{ mol O}_2$$

Notice that the mole ratio is set up so that the moles of C_3H_8 cancel and the resulting units are moles of O_2 .

Because the original question asked for the *mass* of oxygen needed to react with 96.1 g of propane, we must convert the 10.9 moles of O_2 to grams, using the molar mass of O_2 ($32.00 = 2 \times 16.00 \text{ g}$).

$$10.9 \text{ mol O}_2 \times \frac{32.00 \text{ g O}_2}{1 \text{ mol O}_2} = 349 \text{ g O}_2$$

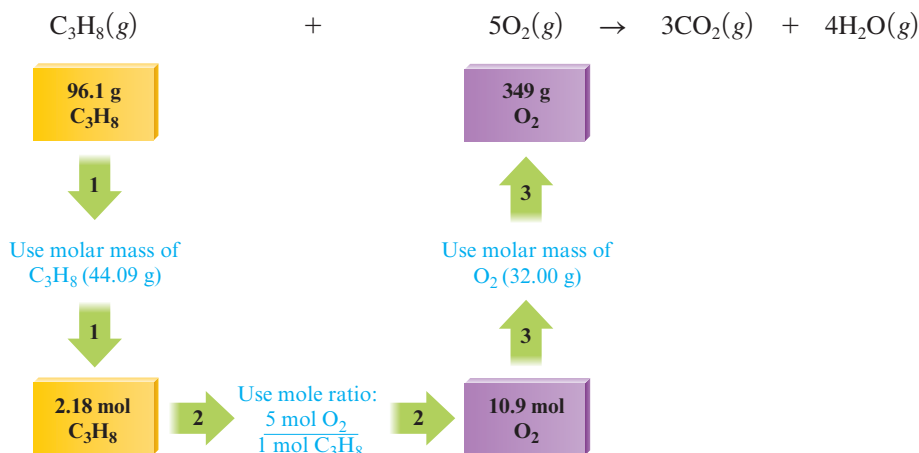
Therefore, 349 g of oxygen is required to burn 96.1 g of propane. We can summarize this problem by writing out a “conversion string” that shows how the problem was done.

$$96.1 \text{ g C}_3\text{H}_8 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8}{44.09 \text{ g C}_3\text{H}_8} \times \frac{5 \text{ mol O}_2}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8} \times \frac{32.00 \text{ g O}_2}{1 \text{ mol O}_2} = 349 \text{ g O}_2$$

Math skill builder

Use units as a check to see that you have used the correct conversion factors (mole ratios).

This is a convenient way to make sure the final units are correct. The procedure we have followed is summarized below. ◀



REALITY CHECK According to the balanced equation, more O_2 is required (by moles) than C_3H_8 by a factor of 5. Because the molar mass of C_3H_8 is not much greater than that of O_2 , we should expect that a greater mass of oxygen is required, and our answer confirms this.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 9.2 What mass of carbon dioxide is produced when 96.1 g of propane reacts with sufficient oxygen?

See Problems 9.23 through 9.26.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 9.3 Calculate the mass of water formed by the complete reaction of 96.1 g of propane with oxygen.

See Problems 9.23 through 9.26.

So far in this chapter, we have spent considerable time “thinking through” the procedures for calculating the masses of reactants and products in chemical reactions. We can summarize these procedures in the following steps:

Steps for Calculating the Masses of Reactants and Products in Chemical Reactions

- Step 1** Balance the equation for the reaction.
- Step 2** Convert the masses of reactants or products to moles.
- Step 3** Use the balanced equation to set up the appropriate mole ratio(s).
- Step 4** Use the mole ratio(s) to calculate the number of moles of the desired reactant or product.
- Step 5** Convert from moles back to masses.

The process of using a chemical equation to calculate the relative masses of reactants and products involved in a reaction is called **stoichiometry** (pronounced *stoi'kē-ōm' i-trē*). Chemists say that the balanced equation for a chemical reaction describes the stoichiometry of the reaction.

We will now consider a few more examples that involve chemical stoichiometry. Because real-world examples often involve very large or very small masses of chemicals that are most conveniently expressed by using scientific notation, we will deal with such a case in Example 9.5.

Critical Thinking

Your lab partner has made the observation that we always measure the mass of chemicals in lab, but then use mole ratios to balance equations. What if your lab partner decided to balance equations by using masses as coefficients? Is this possible? Why or why not?

Interactive Example 9.5

Stoichiometric Calculations: Using Scientific Notation

For a review of writing formulas of ionic compounds, see Chapter 5.

Solid lithium hydroxide has been used in space vehicles to remove exhaled carbon dioxide from the living environment. The products are solid lithium carbonate and liquid water. What mass of gaseous carbon dioxide can 1.00×10^3 g of lithium hydroxide absorb? ◀

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the mass of carbon dioxide absorbed by 1.00×10^3 g of lithium hydroxide.

What Do We Know?

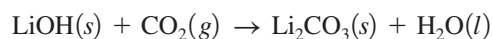
- The names of the reactants and products.
- We start with 1.00×10^3 g of lithium hydroxide.
- We can obtain the atomic masses from the periodic table.

What Do We Need to Know?

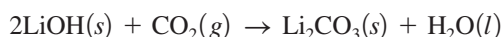
- We need to know the balanced equation for the reaction, but we first have to write the formulas for the reactants and products.
- We need the molar masses of lithium hydroxide and carbon dioxide.

How Do We Get There?

Step 1 Using the description of the reaction, we can write the unbalanced equation



The balanced equation is



Check this for yourself.

Step 2 We convert the given mass of LiOH to moles, using the molar mass of LiOH, which is $6.941 \text{ g} + 16.00 \text{ g} + 1.008 \text{ g} = 23.95 \text{ g}$.

$$1.00 \times 10^3 \text{ g LiOH} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol LiOH}}{23.95 \text{ g LiOH}} = 41.8 \text{ mol LiOH}$$

Step 3 The appropriate mole ratio is

$$\frac{1 \text{ mol CO}_2}{2 \text{ mol LiOH}}$$

Step 4 Using this mole ratio, we calculate the moles of CO_2 needed to react with the given mass of LiOH.

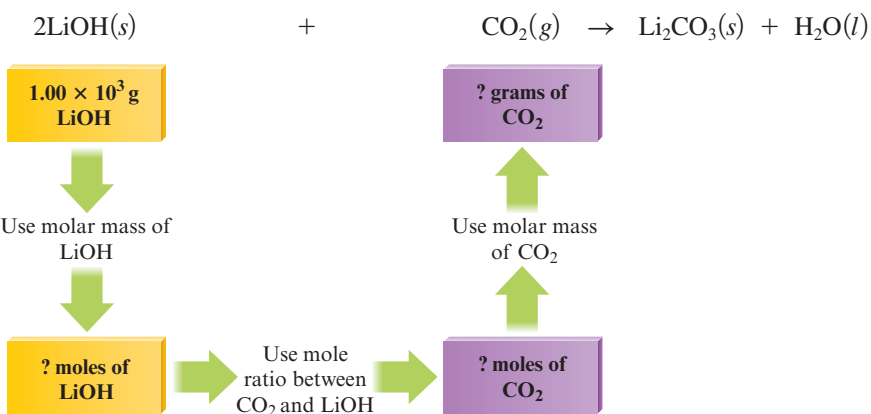
$$41.8 \text{ mol LiOH} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol CO}_2}{2 \text{ mol LiOH}} = 20.9 \text{ mol CO}_2$$

Step 5 We calculate the mass of CO_2 by using its molar mass (44.01 g).

$$20.9 \text{ mol CO}_2 \times \frac{44.01 \text{ g CO}_2}{1 \text{ mol CO}_2} = 920. \text{ g CO}_2 = 9.20 \times 10^2 \text{ g CO}_2$$

Thus $1.00 \times 10^3 \text{ g}$ of $\text{LiOH}(s)$ can absorb $920. \text{ g}$ of $\text{CO}_2(g)$.

We can summarize this problem as follows:



The conversion string is

$$1.00 \times 10^3 \text{ g LiOH} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol LiOH}}{23.95 \text{ g LiOH}} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol CO}_2}{2 \text{ mol LiOH}} \times \frac{44.01 \text{ g CO}_2}{1 \text{ mol CO}_2} = 9.19 \times 10^2 \text{ g CO}_2 \blacktriangleleft$$



Astronaut Sidney M. Gutierrez changes the lithium hydroxide canisters on the Space Shuttle *Columbia*.

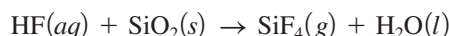
Math skill builder

Carrying extra significant figures and rounding off only at the end gives an answer of 919 g CO_2 .

REALITY CHECK According to the balanced equation, there is a 2:1 mole ratio of LiOH to CO₂. There is about a 1:2 molar mass ratio of LiOH:CO₂ (23.95:44.01). We should expect about the same mass of CO₂ as LiOH, and our answer confirms this (1000 g compared to 920 g).

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 9.4 Hydrofluoric acid, an aqueous solution containing dissolved hydrogen fluoride, is used to etch glass by reacting with the silica, SiO₂, in the glass to produce gaseous silicon tetrafluoride and liquid water. The unbalanced equation is



- Calculate the mass of hydrogen fluoride needed to react with 5.68 g of silica.
Hint: Think carefully about this problem. What is the balanced equation for the reaction? What is given? What do you need to calculate? Sketch a map of the problem before you do the calculations.
- Calculate the mass of water produced in the reaction described in part a.

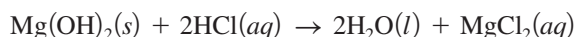
See Problems 9.23 through 9.26.

Interactive Example 9.6**Stoichiometric Calculations: Comparing Two Reactions**

Baking soda, NaHCO₃, is often used as an antacid. It neutralizes excess hydrochloric acid secreted by the stomach. The balanced equation for the reaction is



Milk of magnesia, which is an aqueous suspension of magnesium hydroxide, Mg(OH)₂, is also used as an antacid. The balanced equation for the reaction is



Which antacid can consume the most stomach acid, 1.00 g of NaHCO₃ or 1.00 g of Mg(OH)₂?

SOLUTION **Where Are We Going?**

We want to compare the neutralizing power of two antacids, NaHCO₃ and Mg(OH)₂. In other words, how many moles of HCl will react with 1.00 g of each antacid?

What Do We Know?

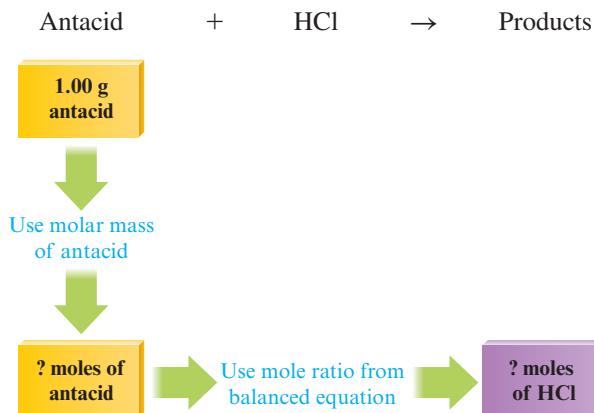
- The balanced equations for the reactions.
- We start with 1.00 g each of NaHCO₃ and Mg(OH)₂.
- We can obtain atomic masses from the periodic table.

What Do We Need to Know?

- We need the molar masses of NaHCO₃ and Mg(OH)₂.

How Do We Get There?

The antacid that reacts with the larger number of moles of HCl is more effective because it will neutralize more moles of acid. A schematic for this procedure is



Notice that in this case we do not need to calculate how many grams of HCl react; we can answer the question with moles of HCl. We will now solve this problem for each antacid. Both of the equations are balanced, so we can proceed with the calculations.

Using the molar mass of NaHCO_3 , which is $22.99 \text{ g} + 1.008 \text{ g} + 12.01 \text{ g} + 3(16.00 \text{ g}) = 84.01 \text{ g}$, we determine the moles of NaHCO_3 in 1.00 g of NaHCO_3 .

$$\begin{aligned} 1.00 \text{ g NaHCO}_3 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol NaHCO}_3}{84.01 \text{ g NaHCO}_3} &= 0.0119 \text{ mol NaHCO}_3 \\ &= 1.19 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol NaHCO}_3 \end{aligned}$$

Next we determine the moles of HCl, using the mole ratio $\frac{1 \text{ mol HCl}}{1 \text{ mol NaHCO}_3}$.

$$1.19 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol NaHCO}_3 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol HCl}}{1 \text{ mol NaHCO}_3} = 1.19 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol HCl}$$

Thus 1.00 g of NaHCO_3 neutralizes 1.19×10^{-2} mole of HCl. We need to compare this to the number of moles of HCl that 1.00 g of $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ neutralizes.

Using the molar mass of $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$, which is $24.31 \text{ g} + 2(16.00 \text{ g}) + 2(1.008 \text{ g}) = 58.33 \text{ g}$, we determine the moles of $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ in 1.00 g of $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$.

$$\begin{aligned} 1.00 \text{ g Mg}(\text{OH})_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Mg}(\text{OH})_2}{58.33 \text{ g Mg}(\text{OH})_2} &= 0.0171 \text{ mol Mg}(\text{OH})_2 \\ &= 1.71 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol Mg}(\text{OH})_2 \end{aligned}$$

To determine the moles of HCl that react with this amount of $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$, we use the mole ratio $\frac{2 \text{ mol HCl}}{1 \text{ mol Mg}(\text{OH})_2}$.

$$1.71 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol Mg}(\text{OH})_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ mol HCl}}{1 \text{ mol Mg}(\text{OH})_2} = 3.42 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol HCl}$$

Therefore, 1.00 g of $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ neutralizes 3.42×10^{-2} mole of HCl. We have already calculated that 1.00 g of NaHCO_3 neutralizes only 1.19×10^{-2} mole of HCl. Therefore, $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$ is a more effective antacid than NaHCO_3 on a mass basis.

Cars of the Future

There is a great deal of concern about how we are going to sustain our personal transportation system in the face of looming petroleum shortages (and the resultant high costs) and the challenges of global warming. The era of large gasoline-powered cars as the primary means of transportation in the United States seems to be drawing to a close. The fact that discoveries of petroleum are not keeping up with the rapidly increasing global demand for oil has caused skyrocketing prices. In addition, the combustion of gasoline produces carbon dioxide (about 1 lb of CO₂ per mile for many cars), which has been implicated in global warming.

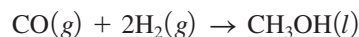
So what will the car of the future in the United States be like? It seems that we are moving rapidly toward cars that have an electrical component as part of the power train. Hybrid cars, which use a small gasoline motor in conjunction with a powerful battery, have been quite successful. By supplementing the small gasoline engine, which would be inadequate by itself, with power from the battery, the typical hybrid gets 40 to 50 miles per gallon of gasoline. In this type of hybrid car, both the battery and the engine are used to power the wheels of the car as needed.

Another type of system that involves both a gasoline engine and a battery is the so-called “plug-in hybrid.” In this car, the battery is the sole source of power to the car’s wheels. The gasoline engine is only used to charge the battery as needed. One example of this type of car is the Chevrolet Volt, which is designed to run about 40 miles on each battery charge. The car can be plugged into a normal household electric outlet overnight to recharge the battery. For trips longer than 40 miles, the gasoline engine turns on to charge the battery.

Another type of “electrical car” being tested is one powered by a hydrogen–oxygen fuel cell. An example of such a car is the Honda FCX Clarity. The Clarity stores hydrogen at a pressure of 10,000 lb per square inch. The H₂ is sent to a fuel cell, where it reacts with oxygen from the air supplied by an air compressor. About 80 of these cars were delivered in Southern California in early 2017, leased to people who live near one of the three 24-hour public hydrogen stations. The Clarity has a range of 366 miles per tank of hydrogen. One obvious advantage of a car powered by an H₂/O₂ fuel cell is that the combustion product is only H₂O. However, there is a

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 9.5 In Example 9.6 we answered one of the questions we posed in the introduction to this chapter. Now let’s see if you can answer the other question posed there. Determine what mass of carbon monoxide and what mass of hydrogen are required to form 6.0 kg of methanol by the reaction



See Problem 9.39.

9.4

The Concept of Limiting Reactants

OBJECTIVE

- To understand what is meant by the term “limiting reactant.”

Earlier in this chapter, we discussed making sandwiches. Recall that the sandwich-making process could be described as follows:



In our earlier discussion, we always purchased the ingredients in the correct ratios so that we used all the components, with nothing left over.

Now assume that you came to work one day and found the following quantities of ingredients:

- 20 slices of bread
- 24 slices of meat
- 12 slices of cheese

catch (it seems there is always a catch). Currently, 95% of hydrogen produced is obtained from natural gas (CH_4), and CO_2 is a by-product of this process. Intense research is now being conducted to find economically feasible ways to produce H_2 from water.

It appears that our cars of the future will have an electrical drive component. Whether it will involve a conventional battery or a fuel cell will depend on technological developments and costs.

See Problem 8.40



Horizon Fuel Cell Technologies Pre., Ltd.



Courtesy of American Honda Motor Co., Inc.

Even model cars are becoming “green.” The H-racer from Horizon Fuel Cell Technologies uses a hydrogen–oxygen fuel cell.

Honda FCX Clarity at a hydrogen refueling station.

How many sandwiches can you make? What will be left over?

To solve this problem, let’s see how many sandwiches we can make with each component.

$$\text{Bread:} \quad 20 \text{ slices bread} \times \frac{1 \text{ sandwich}}{2 \text{ slices of bread}} = 10 \text{ sandwiches}$$

$$\text{Meat:} \quad 24 \text{ slices meat} \times \frac{1 \text{ sandwich}}{3 \text{ slices of meat}} = 8 \text{ sandwiches}$$

$$\text{Cheese:} \quad 12 \text{ slices cheese} \times \frac{1 \text{ sandwich}}{1 \text{ slice of cheese}} = 12 \text{ sandwiches}$$

How many sandwiches can you make? The answer is 8. When you run out of meat, you must stop making sandwiches. The meat is the limiting ingredient.

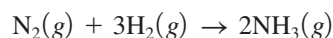
What do you have left over? Making 8 sandwiches requires 16 pieces of bread. You started with 20 pieces, so you have 4 pieces of bread left. You also used 8 pieces of cheese for the 8 sandwiches, so you have $12 - 8 = 4$ pieces of cheese left.

In this example, the ingredient present in the largest number (the meat) was actually the component that limited the number of sandwiches you could make. This situation arose because each sandwich required 3 slices of meat—more than the quantity required of any other ingredient.

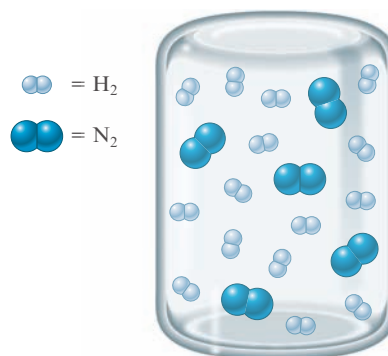
You probably have been dealing with limiting-reactant problems for most of your life. For example, suppose a lemonade recipe calls for 1 cup of sugar for every 6 lemons. You have 12 lemons and 3 cups of sugar. Which ingredient is limiting, the lemons or the sugar?*

A Closer Look

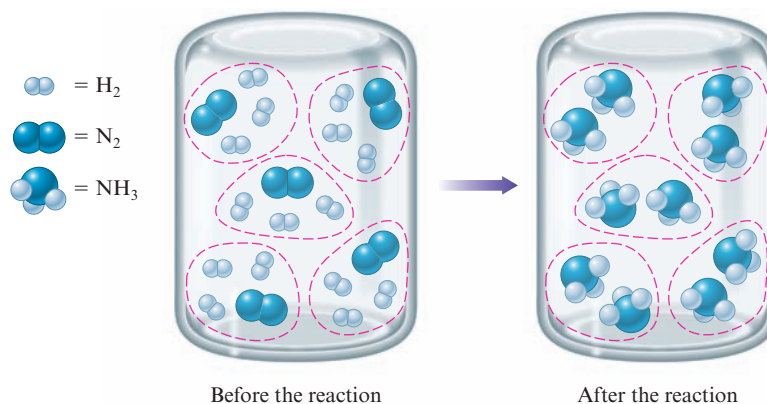
When molecules react with each other to form products, considerations very similar to those involved in making sandwiches arise. We can illustrate these ideas with the reaction of $\text{N}_2(g)$ and $\text{H}_2(g)$ to form $\text{NH}_3(g)$:



Consider the following container of $\text{N}_2(g)$ and $\text{H}_2(g)$:



What will this container look like if the reaction between N_2 and H_2 proceeds to completion? To answer this question, you need to remember that each N_2 requires 3 H_2 molecules to form 2 NH_3 . To make things more clear, we will circle groups of reactants:



In this case, the mixture of N_2 and H_2 contained just the number of molecules needed to form NH_3 with nothing left over. That is, the ratio of the number of H_2 molecules to N_2 molecules was

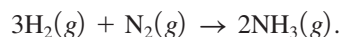
$$\frac{15 \text{ H}_2}{5 \text{ N}_2} = \frac{3 \text{ H}_2}{1 \text{ N}_2}$$

*The ratio of lemons to sugar that the recipe calls for is 6 lemons to 1 cup of sugar. We can calculate the number of lemons required to "react with" the 3 cups of sugar as follows:

$$3 \text{ cups-sugar} \times \frac{6 \text{ lemons}}{1 \text{ cup-sugar}} = 18 \text{ lemons}$$

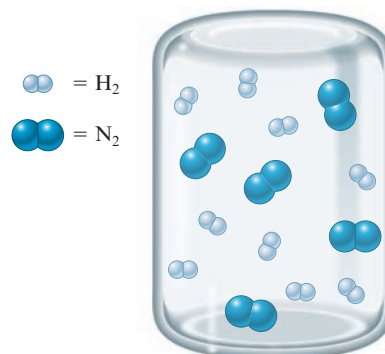
Thus 18 lemons would be required to use up 3 cups of sugar. However, we have only 12 lemons, so the lemons are limiting.

This ratio exactly matches the numbers in the balanced equation

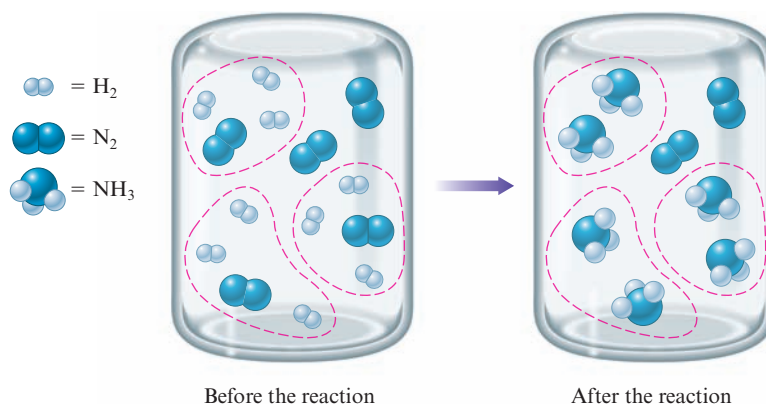


This type of mixture is called a *stoichiometric mixture*—one that contains the relative amounts of reactants that match the numbers in the balanced equation. In this case, all reactants will be consumed to form products.

Now consider another container of $\text{N}_2(\text{g})$ and $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$:



What will the container look like if the reaction between $\text{N}_2(\text{g})$ and $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$ proceeds to completion? Remember that each N_2 requires 3 H_2 . Circling groups of reactants, we have



In this case, the hydrogen (H_2) is limiting. That is, the H_2 molecules are used up before all of the N_2 molecules are consumed. In this situation, the amount of hydrogen limits the amount of product (ammonia) that can form—hydrogen is the limiting reactant. Some N_2 molecules are left over in this case because the reaction runs out of H_2 molecules first.

To determine how much product can be formed from a given mixture of reactants, we have to look for the reactant that is limiting—the one that runs out first and thus limits the amount of product that can form.

In some cases, the mixture of reactants might be stoichiometric—that is, all reactants run out at the same time. In general, however, you cannot assume that a given mixture of reactants is a stoichiometric mixture, so you must determine whether one of the reactants is limiting.

The reactant that runs out first and thus limits the amounts of products that can form is called the **limiting reactant** or **limiting reagent**.

Although this pictorial representation is a good visual to show us what is happening in the course of the reaction, we can also present this information in a table. To do so we must use the balanced chemical equation. Remember that the balanced equation tells us the relative numbers of molecules that react. The relative numbers of molecules mixed together are usually different from the coefficients in the balanced equation. In

this case we are starting with 5 molecules of N_2 and 9 molecules of H_2 . These are numbers we use when trying to determine which reactant is limiting and how much product we form. We can organize our data as follows:

Balanced equation	N_2	+	3H_2	\rightarrow	2NH_3
Before	5		9		0
Change	-?		-?		+?
After	?		?		?

Note that the 5 molecules of N_2 and 9 molecules of H_2 (and no NH_3 initially) are presented in the *Before* row. The *Change* row represents how much of each substance reacts or is produced. The *After* row represents how much of each substance remains in the final reaction mixture. We can tell from the pictorial representation which numbers belong in this table, but it is not always practical to do this, so let's look at a general way to determine these numbers.

Because we are assuming that the reaction goes to completion, we know that at least one of the values for N_2 or H_2 must be zero (0) in the *After* row. That is, we run out of at least one of the reactants. Thus, the two possibilities are:

Possibility I: H_2 runs out first

	N_2	+	3H_2	\rightarrow	2NH_3
Before	5		9		0
Change	-?		-9		+?
After	?		0		?

Possibility II: N_2 runs out first

	N_2	+	3H_2	\rightarrow	2NH_3
Before	5		9		0
Change	-5		-?		+?
After	0		?		?

For Possibility I we are assuming that we run out of H_2 , and for Possibility II we are assuming we run out of N_2 . How do we decide which of the possibilities is correct? We decide from our understanding of what a balanced chemical equation represents—the relative numbers of molecules that react. Recall that this is what the *Change* row represents as well. This brings us to a crucial idea: *the ratio of the numbers in the Change row has to be the same as the ratio of the coefficients in the balanced equation*. Let's reconsider, then, the two possibilities with this in mind:

Possibility I: H_2 runs out first, so the change for H_2 must be -9 :

	N_2	+	3H_2	\rightarrow	2NH_3
Before	5		9		0
Change	-3		-9		+6
After	2		0		6

How did we come up with these numbers? We know the numbers in blue because we were given the numbers in the *Before* row to reflect the original mixture. Because we are assuming that the H_2 runs out first, we have -9 in the *Change* row. We determine the other two numbers in the *Change* row by using the ratio of the coefficients in the balanced equation. Because the ratio of the coefficients of N_2 to H_2 is 1:3, we can determine that the change for H_2 must be -3 . That is, one-third as much N_2 is used as H_2 . The reactants are consumed, so the sign is negative. The ratio of the coefficients of N_2 to NH_3 is 1:2, so we can determine the change for NH_3 must be $+6$. That is, twice as much NH_3 is produced as N_2 consumed.

We can use similar reasoning to complete the table for Possibility II:

Possibility II: N_2 runs out first, so the change for N_2 must be -5 :

	N_2	+	3H_2	\rightarrow	2NH_3
Before	5		9		0
Change	-5		-15		$+10$
After	0		-6		10

Now we can determine that the change for H_2 must be -15 because three times as much H_2 is consumed as N_2 . Also, the change for NH_3 must be $+10$ (twice as much NH_3 is formed as N_2 consumed).

We can see why N_2 is not limiting by looking at Possibility II. For all of the N_2 to react, we need 6 more molecules of N_2 than we have. Because we cannot have a negative amount of a substance, Possibility II must not represent the reaction correctly.

Notice also that Possibility I conveys all of the information we initially saw in the picture of the reaction container. We begin with 5 molecules of N_2 and 9 molecules of H_2 , and after the reaction is complete, we are left with 2 molecules of N_2 and 6 molecules of NH_3 .

Using a table such as this is convenient in that all of the information is conveyed: we now know which reactant runs out first, how much of the excess reactant is left over, and how much product is formed. It also emphasizes an understanding of what a balanced equation means because we have to use the ratio for the balanced equation in the *Change* row.

To this point, we have considered examples where the numbers of reactant molecules could be counted. In “real life” you can’t count the molecules directly—you can’t see them, and, even if you could, there would be far too many to count. Instead, you must count by weighing. We must therefore explore how to find the limiting reactant, given the masses of the reactants.

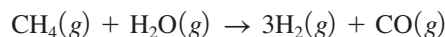
Calculations Involving a Limiting Reactant

9.5

OBJECTIVES

- To learn to recognize the limiting reactant in a reaction.
- To learn to use the limiting reactant to do stoichiometric calculations.

Manufacturers of cars, bicycles, and appliances order parts in the same proportion as they are used in their products. For example, auto manufacturers order four times as many wheels as engines, and bicycle manufacturers order twice as many pedals as seats. Likewise, when chemicals are mixed together so that they can undergo a reaction, they are often mixed in stoichiometric quantities—that is, in exactly the correct amounts so that all reactants “run out” (are used up) at the same time. To clarify this concept, we will consider the production of hydrogen for use in the manufacture of ammonia. Ammonia, a very important fertilizer itself and a starting material for other fertilizers, is made by combining nitrogen from the air with hydrogen. The hydrogen for this process is produced by the reaction of methane with water according to the balanced equation

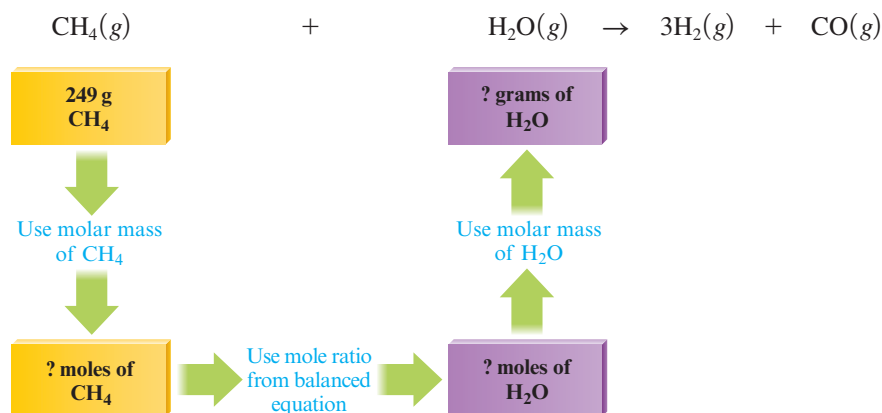


Let’s consider the question, *What mass of water is required to react exactly with 249 g of methane?* That is, how much water will just use up all of the 249 g of methane, leaving no methane or water remaining?



Anhydrous ammonia tanks used as agricultural fertilizer.

This problem requires the same strategies we developed in the previous section. Again, drawing a map of the problem is helpful.



We first convert the mass of CH₄ to moles, using the molar mass of CH₄ (16.04 g/mol).

$$249 \text{ g CH}_4 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol CH}_4}{16.04 \text{ g CH}_4} = 15.5 \text{ mol CH}_4$$

Because in the balanced equation 1 mole of CH₄ reacts with 1 mole of H₂O, we have

$$15.5 \text{ mol CH}_4 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}{1 \text{ mol CH}_4} = 15.5 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}$$

Therefore, 15.5 moles of H₂O will react exactly with the given mass of CH₄. Converting 15.5 moles of H₂O to grams of H₂O (molar mass = 18.02 g/mol) gives

$$15.5 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O} \times \frac{18.02 \text{ g H}_2\text{O}}{1 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}} = 279 \text{ g H}_2\text{O}$$

This result means that if 249 g of methane is mixed with 279 g of water, both reactants will “run out” at the same time. The reactants have been mixed in stoichiometric quantities.

If, on the other hand, 249 g of methane is mixed with 300 g of water, the methane will be consumed before the water runs out. The water will be in *excess*. In this case, the quantity of products formed will be determined by the quantity of methane present. Once the methane is consumed, no more products can be formed, even though some water still remains. ◀ In this situation, the amount of methane *limits* the amount of products that can be formed. Recall from Section 9.4 that we call such a reactant the limiting reactant or the limiting reagent. There are two ways to determine the limiting reactant in a chemical reaction. One involves comparing the moles of reactants to see which runs out first. This concept is illustrated in Fig. 9.1. Note from this figure that because there are fewer water molecules than CH₄ molecules, the water is consumed first. After the water molecules are gone, no more products can form. So in this case water is the limiting reactant.

A second method for determining which reactant in a chemical reaction is limiting is to consider the amounts of products that can be formed by completely consuming each reactant. We can see this by considering our results when we reacted 5 molecules of N₂ with 9 molecules of H₂ to form NH₃:

Possibility I: H₂ runs out first

	N ₂	+	3H ₂	→	2NH ₃
Before	5		9		0
Change	−3		−9		+6
After	2		0		6

The reactant that is consumed first limits the amounts of products that can form.

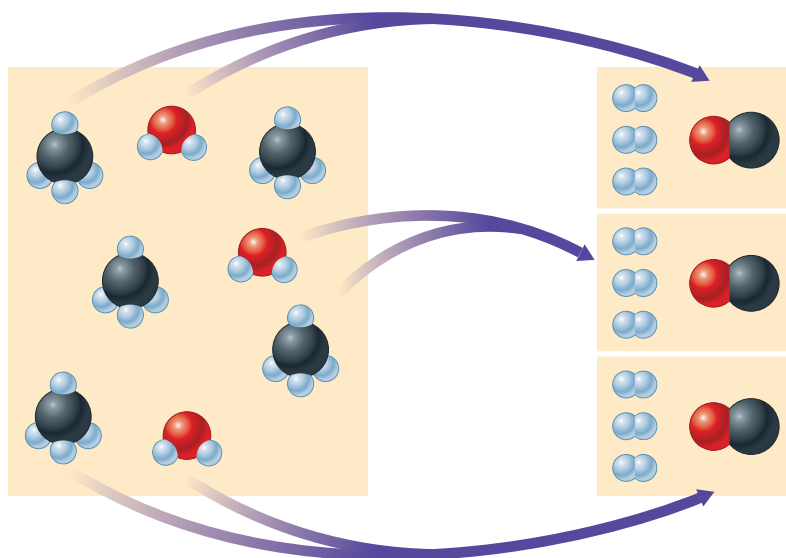


Figure 9.1 A mixture of 5CH₄ and 3H₂O molecules undergoes the reaction CH₄(g) + H₂O(g) → 3H₂(g) + CO(g). Note that the H₂O molecules are used up first, leaving two CH₄ molecules unreacted.

Possibility II: N₂ runs out first

	N ₂	+	3H ₂	→	2NH ₃
Before	5		9		0
Change	-5		-15		+10
After	0		-6		10

Possibility I shows the amount of NH₃ formed if H₂ is limiting, and Possibility II shows us the amount of NH₃ formed if N₂ is limiting. Possibility I is correct because we cannot end up with a negative number of H₂ molecules. Notice that the amount of NH₃ produced in Possibility I is less than that in Possibility II. This leads us to the general idea that the reactant that produces the smallest amount of product must run out first and thus be limiting. To see how this works when we are given masses, consider both approaches in Example 9.7.

Interactive Example 9.7

Stoichiometric Calculations: Identifying the Limiting Reactant

Suppose 25.0 kg (2.50 × 10⁴ g) of nitrogen gas and 5.00 kg (5.00 × 10³ g) of hydrogen gas are mixed and reacted to form ammonia. Calculate the mass of ammonia produced when this reaction is run to completion.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

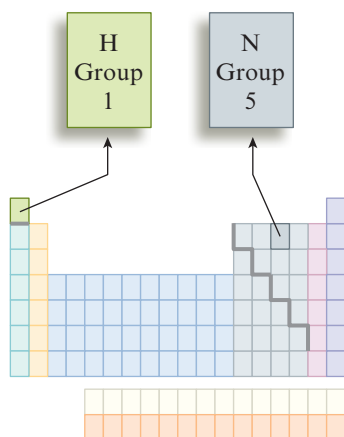
We want to determine the mass of ammonia produced given the masses of both reactants.

What Do We Know?

- The names of the reactants and products.
- We start with 2.50 × 10⁴ g of nitrogen gas and 5.00 × 10³ g of hydrogen gas.
- We can obtain the atomic masses from the periodic table.

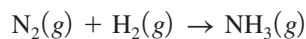
What Do We Need to Know?

- We need to know the balanced equation for the reaction, but we first have to write the formulas for the reactants and products.
- We need the molar masses of nitrogen gas, hydrogen gas, and ammonia.
- We need to determine the limiting reactant.

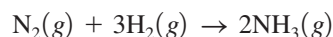


How Do We Get There?

The unbalanced equation for this reaction is ◀



which leads to the balanced equation



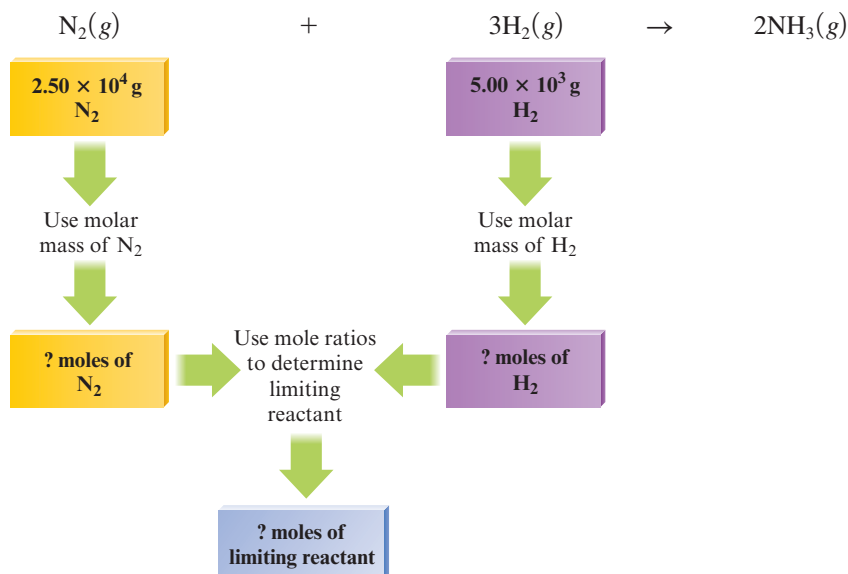
This problem is different from the others we have done so far in that we are mixing *specified amounts of two reactants* together.

We first calculate the moles of the two reactants present:

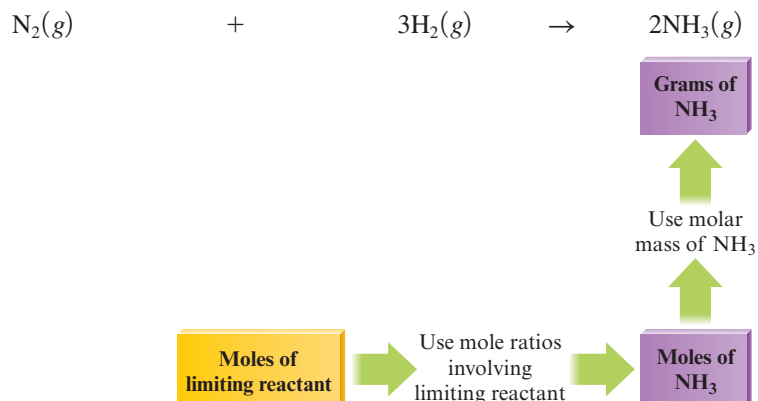
$$2.50 \times 10^4 \text{ g-N}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol N}_2}{28.02 \text{ g-N}_2} = 8.92 \times 10^2 \text{ mol N}_2$$

$$5.00 \times 10^3 \text{ g-H}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}_2}{2.016 \text{ g-H}_2} = 2.48 \times 10^3 \text{ mol H}_2$$

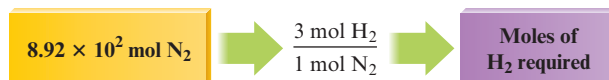
- A. First we will determine the limiting reactant by comparing the moles of reactants to see which is consumed first. That is, we must determine which is the limiting reactant in this experiment. To do so we must add a step to our normal procedure. We can map this process as follows:



We will use the moles of the limiting reactant to calculate the moles and then the grams of the product.



Now we must determine which reactant is limiting (will be consumed first). We have 8.92×10^2 moles of N_2 . Let's determine *how many moles of H_2 are required to react with this much N_2* . Because 1 mole of N_2 reacts with 3 moles of H_2 , the number of moles of H_2 we need to react completely with 8.92×10^2 moles of N_2 is determined as follows:



$$8.92 \times 10^2 \text{ mol } N_2 \times \frac{3 \text{ mol } H_2}{1 \text{ mol } N_2} = 2.68 \times 10^3 \text{ mol } H_2$$

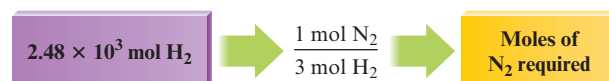
Is N_2 or H_2 the limiting reactant? The answer comes from the comparison

Moles of H_2 available	less than	Moles of H_2 required
2.48×10^3		2.68×10^3

We see that 8.92×10^2 moles of N_2 requires 2.68×10^3 moles of H_2 to react completely. However, only 2.48×10^3 moles of H_2 is present. This means that the hydrogen will be consumed before the nitrogen runs out, so hydrogen is the *limiting reactant* in this particular situation. Placing these numbers in a table as before, focusing on the *Before* and *Change* rows, confirms that there is not enough H_2 to react with all of the N_2 :

	N_2	+	$3H_2$	\rightarrow	$2NH_3$
Before	8.92×10^2		2.48×10^3		0
Change	-8.92×10^2		-2.68×10^3		

Note that in our effort to determine the limiting reactant, we could have started instead with the given amount of hydrogen and calculated the moles of nitrogen required.



$$2.48 \times 10^3 \text{ mol } H_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol } N_2}{3 \text{ mol } H_2} = 8.27 \times 10^2 \text{ mol } N_2$$

Thus 2.48×10^3 moles of H_2 requires 8.27×10^2 moles of N_2 . Because 8.92×10^2 moles of N_2 is actually present, the nitrogen is in excess.

Moles of N_2 available	greater than	Moles of N_2 required
8.92×10^2		8.27×10^2

If nitrogen is in excess, hydrogen will “run out” first; again we find that hydrogen limits the amount of ammonia formed.

Looking at these data in table form, once again focusing on the *Before* and *Change* rows, we see that H does indeed limit the reaction:

	N_2	+	$3H_2$	\rightarrow	$2NH_3$
Before	8.92×10^2		2.48×10^3		0
Change	-8.27×10^2		-2.48×10^3		

Because the moles of H_2 present are limiting, we must use this quantity to determine the moles of NH_3 that can form.

$$2.48 \times 10^3 \text{ mol H}_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ mol NH}_3}{3 \text{ mol H}_2} = 1.65 \times 10^3 \text{ mol NH}_3$$

B. Alternately we can determine the limiting reactant by computing the moles of NH_3 that would be formed by the complete reaction of each N_2 and H_2 .

Because 1 mole of N_2 produces 2 moles of NH_3 , the amount of NH_3 that would be produced if all of the N_2 was used up is calculated as follows:

$$8.92 \times 10^2 \text{ mol N}_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ mol NH}_3}{1 \text{ mol N}_2} = 1.78 \times 10^3 \text{ mol NH}_3$$

Next we calculate how much NH_3 would be produced if the H_2 was completely used up:

$$2.48 \times 10^3 \text{ mol H}_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ mol NH}_3}{3 \text{ mol H}_2} = 1.65 \times 10^3 \text{ mol NH}_3$$

Because a smaller amount of NH_3 is produced from the H_2 than from the N_2 , the amount of H_2 must be limiting. Thus, because the H_2 is the limiting reactant, the amount of NH_3 that can be produced is 1.65×10^3 moles, as we determined before.

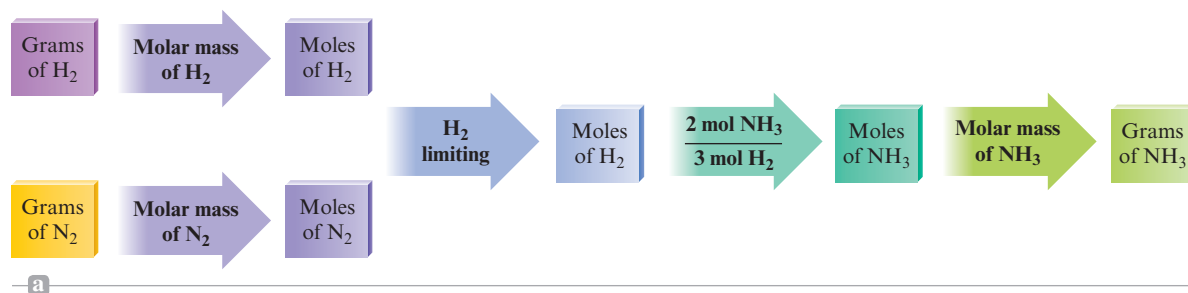
Next we convert moles of NH_3 to mass of NH_3 .

$$1.65 \times 10^3 \text{ mol NH}_3 \times \frac{17.03 \text{ g NH}_3}{1 \text{ mol NH}_3} = 2.81 \times 10^4 \text{ g NH}_3 = 28.1 \text{ kg NH}_3$$

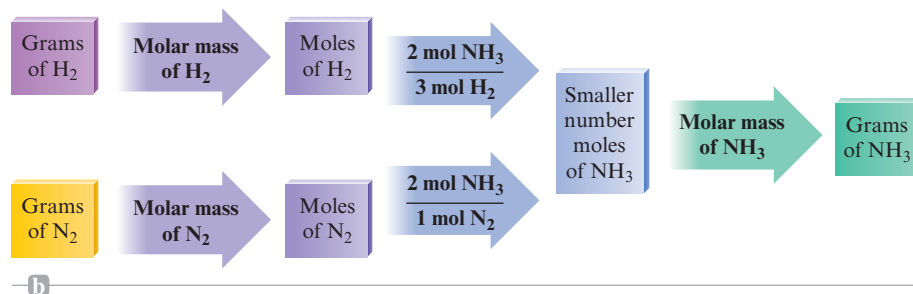
Therefore, 25.0 kg of N_2 and 5.00 kg of H_2 can form 28.1 kg of NH_3 .

REALITY CHECK If neither reactant were limiting, we would expect an answer of 30.0 kg of NH_3 because mass is conserved ($25.0 \text{ kg} + 5.0 \text{ kg} = 30.0 \text{ kg}$). Because one of the reactants (H_2 in this case) is limiting, the answer should be less than 30.0 kg, which it is.

The strategies used in Example 9.7 are summarized in Fig. 9.2.



Determine the limiting reactant first.



Determine the possible number of moles of product first.

Figure 9.2 A map of the procedure used in Example 9.7.

The following list summarizes the steps to take in solving stoichiometry problems in which the amounts of two (or more) reactants are given.

Steps for Solving Stoichiometry Problems Involving Limiting Reactants

Step 1 Write and balance the equation for the reaction.

Step 2 Convert known masses of reactants to moles.

Step 3 Using the numbers of moles of reactants and the appropriate mole ratios, determine which reactant is limiting.

Step 3 Using the appropriate mole ratios, compute the numbers of moles of product formed if each reactant were consumed.

Step 4 Using the amount of the limiting reactant and the appropriate mole ratio, compute the number of moles of the desired product.

Step 4 Choose the least number of moles of product formed from Step 3.

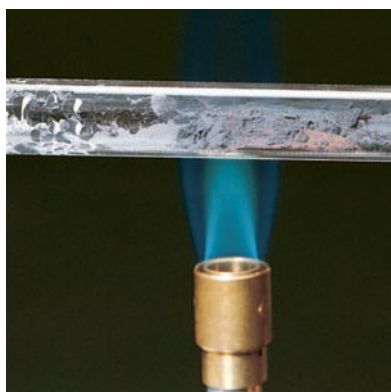
Step 5 Convert from moles of product to grams of product, using the molar mass (if this is required by the problem).

Interactive Example 9.8

Stoichiometric Calculations: Reactions Involving the Masses of Two Reactants

Nitrogen gas can be prepared by passing gaseous ammonia over solid copper(II) oxide at high temperatures. ◀ The other products of the reaction are solid copper and water vapor. How many grams of N_2 are formed when 18.1 g of NH_3 is reacted with 90.4 g of CuO ?

SOLUTION



Copper(II) oxide reacting with ammonia in a heated tube.

Ken O'Donoghue

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the mass of nitrogen produced given the masses of both reactants.

What Do We Know?

- The names or formulas of the reactants and products.
- We start with 18.1 g of NH_3 and 90.4 g of CuO .
- We can obtain the atomic masses from the periodic table.

What Do We Need to Know?

- We need to know the balanced equation for the reaction, but we first have to write the formulas for the reactants and products.
- We need the molar masses of NH_3 , CuO , and N_2 .
- We need to determine the limiting reactant.

How Do We Get There?

Step 1 From the description of the problem, we obtain the following balanced equation:



Step 2 Next, from the masses of reactants available we must compute the moles of NH_3 (molar mass = 17.03 g) and of CuO (molar mass = 79.55 g).

$$18.1 \text{ g-NH}_3 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol NH}_3}{17.03 \text{ g-NH}_3} = 1.06 \text{ mol NH}_3$$

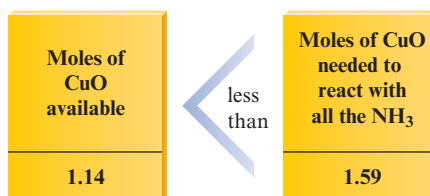
$$90.4 \text{ g-CuO} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol CuO}}{79.55 \text{ g-CuO}} = 1.14 \text{ mol CuO}$$

A. First we will determine the limiting reactant by comparing the moles of reactants to see which one is consumed first. We can then determine the number of moles of N_2 formed.

Step 3 To determine which reactant is limiting, we use the mole ratio between CuO and NH_3 .

$$1.06 \text{ mol-NH}_3 \times \frac{3 \text{ mol CuO}}{2 \text{ mol-NH}_3} = 1.59 \text{ mol CuO}$$

Then we compare how much CuO we have with how much of it we need.



Therefore, 1.59 moles of CuO is required to react with 1.06 moles of NH_3 , but only 1.14 moles of CuO is actually present. So the amount of CuO is limiting; CuO will run out before NH_3 does. We can also see this by placing the data in a table as before:

	2NH_3	+	3CuO	→	Products
Before	1.06		1.14		
Change	-1.06		-1.59		

As we can see, there is not enough CuO to react with all of the NH_3 , so CuO is the limiting reactant.

Step 4 CuO is the limiting reactant, so we must use the amount of CuO in calculating the amount of N_2 formed. Using the mole ratio between CuO and N_2 from the balanced equation, we have

$$1.14 \text{ mol-CuO} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol N}_2}{3 \text{ mol-CuO}} = 0.380 \text{ mol N}_2$$

B. Alternately we can determine the limiting reactant by computing the moles of N_2 that would be formed by complete combustion of NH_3 and CuO :

$$1.06 \text{ mol NH}_3 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol N}_2}{2 \text{ mol NH}_3} = 0.530 \text{ mol N}_2$$

$$1.14 \text{ mol CuO} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol N}_2}{3 \text{ mol CuO}} = 0.380 \text{ mol N}_2$$

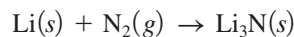
As before, CuO is the limiting reactant, and we see that we produce 0.380 mole of N_2 . Both methods lead us to the same final step.

Step 5 Using the molar mass of N_2 (28.02), we can now calculate the mass of N_2 produced.

$$0.380 \text{ mol } N_2 \times \frac{28.02 \text{ g } N_2}{1 \text{ mol } N_2} = 10.6 \text{ g } N_2$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 9.6 Lithium nitride, an ionic compound containing the Li^+ and N^{3-} ions, is prepared by the reaction of lithium metal and nitrogen gas. Calculate the mass of lithium nitride formed from 56.0 g of nitrogen gas and 56.0 g of lithium in the unbalanced reaction



See Problems 9.51 through 9.54.

9.6**Percent Yield****OBJECTIVE**

■ To learn to calculate actual yield as a percentage of theoretical yield.

In the previous section we learned how to calculate the amount of products formed when specified amounts of reactants are mixed together. In doing these calculations, we used the fact that the amount of product is controlled by the limiting reactant. Products stop forming when one reactant runs out.

The amount of product calculated in this way is called the **theoretical yield** of that product. It is the amount of product predicted from the amounts of reactants used. For instance, in Example 9.8, 10.6 g of nitrogen represents the theoretical yield. This is the *maximum amount* of nitrogen that can be produced from the quantities of reactants used. Actually, however, the amount of product predicted (the theoretical yield) is seldom obtained. One reason for this is the presence of side reactions (other reactions that consume one or more of the reactants or products).

The *actual yield* of product, which is the amount of product *actually obtained*, is often compared to the theoretical yield. This comparison, usually expressed as a percentage, is called the **percent yield**. Percent yield is important as an indicator of the efficiency of a particular reaction.

$$\frac{\text{Actual yield}}{\text{Theoretical yield}} \times 100\% = \text{percent yield}$$

For example, if the reaction considered in Example 9.8 *actually* gave 6.63 g of nitrogen instead of the *predicted* 10.6 g, the percent yield of nitrogen would be

$$\frac{6.63 \text{ g } N_2}{10.6 \text{ g } N_2} \times 100\% = 62.5\%$$

Interactive Example 9.9**Stoichiometric Calculations: Determining Percent Yield**

In Section 9.1, we saw that methanol can be produced by the reaction between carbon monoxide and hydrogen. Let's consider this process again. Suppose 68.5 kg (6.85×10^4 g) of $CO(g)$ is reacted with 8.60 kg (8.60×10^3 g) of $H_2(g)$.

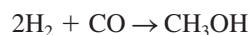
- Calculate the theoretical yield of methanol.
- If 3.57×10^4 g of CH_3OH is actually produced, what is the percent yield of methanol?

SOLUTION (a)**Where Are We Going?**

We want to determine the theoretical yield of methanol and the percent yield given an actual yield.

What Do We Know?

- From Section 9.1 we know the balanced equation is



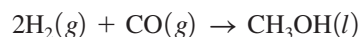
- We start with 6.85×10^4 g of CO and 8.60×10^3 g of H_2 .
- We can obtain the atomic masses from the periodic table.

What Do We Need to Know?

- We need the molar masses of H_2 , CO, and CH_3OH .
- We need to determine the limiting reactant.

How Do We Get There?

Step 1 The balanced equation is



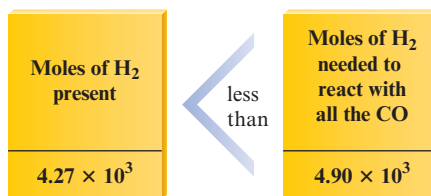
Step 2 Next we calculate the moles of reactants.

$$6.85 \times 10^4 \text{ g CO} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol CO}}{28.01 \text{ g CO}} = 2.45 \times 10^3 \text{ mol CO}$$

$$8.60 \times 10^3 \text{ g H}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}_2}{2.016 \text{ g H}_2} = 4.27 \times 10^3 \text{ mol H}_2$$

Step 3 Now we determine which reactant is limiting. Using the mole ratio between CO and H_2 from the balanced equation, we have

$$2.45 \times 10^3 \text{ mol CO} \times \frac{2 \text{ mol H}_2}{1 \text{ mol CO}} = 4.90 \times 10^3 \text{ mol H}_2$$



We see that 2.45×10^3 moles of CO requires 4.90×10^3 moles of H_2 . Because only 4.27×10^3 moles of H_2 is actually present, H_2 is *limiting*.

Step 4 We must therefore use the amount of H_2 and the mole ratio between H_2 and CH_3OH to determine the maximum amount of methanol that can be produced in the reaction.

$$4.27 \times 10^3 \text{ mol H}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH}}{2 \text{ mol H}_2} = 2.14 \times 10^3 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH}$$

This represents the theoretical yield in moles.

Step 5 Using the molar mass of CH_3OH (32.04 g), we can calculate the theoretical yield in grams.

$$2.14 \times 10^3 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH} \times \frac{32.04 \text{ g CH}_3\text{OH}}{1 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH}} = 6.86 \times 10^4 \text{ g CH}_3\text{OH}$$

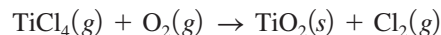
So, from the amounts of reactants given, the maximum amount of CH_3OH that can be formed is 6.86×10^4 g. This is the *theoretical yield*.

SOLUTION (b) The percent yield is

$$\frac{\text{Actual yield (grams)}}{\text{Theoretical yield (grams)}} \times 100\% = \frac{3.57 \times 10^4 \text{ g-CH}_3\text{OH}}{6.86 \times 10^4 \text{ g-CH}_3\text{OH}} \times 100\% = 52.0\%$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 9.7 Titanium(IV) oxide is a white compound used as a coloring pigment. In fact, the pages in the books you read are white because of the presence of this compound in the paper. Solid titanium(IV) oxide can be prepared by reacting gaseous titanium(IV) chloride with oxygen gas. A second product of this reaction is chlorine gas.



- Suppose 6.71×10^3 g of titanium(IV) chloride is reacted with 2.45×10^3 g of oxygen. Calculate the maximum mass of titanium(IV) oxide that can form.
- If the percent yield of TiO_2 is 75%, what mass is actually formed?

See Problems 9.63 and 9.64.



Chapter 9 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

- The actual yield is often expressed as a percentage of the theoretical yield:

$$\text{Percent yield} = \frac{\text{actual yield (g)}}{\text{theoretical yield (g)}} \times 100\%$$

Key Terms

mole ratio (9.2)

stoichiometry (9.3)

limiting reactant (9.4)

limiting reagent (9.4)

theoretical yield (9.6)

percent yield (9.6)

For Review

- A balanced chemical equation gives relative numbers (or moles) of reactant and product molecules that participate in a chemical reaction.
- Stoichiometric calculations involve using a balanced chemical equation to determine the amounts of reactants needed or products formed in a reaction.
- To convert between moles of reactants and moles of products, we use mole ratios derived from the balanced chemical equation.
- To calculate masses from the moles of reactants needed or products formed, we can use the molar masses of substances for finding the masses (g) needed or formed.
- Often, reactants in a chemical reaction are not present in stoichiometric quantities (i.e., they do not “run out” at the same time).
 - In this case, we must determine which reactant runs out first and thus limits the amount of products that can form—this is called the limiting reactant.
- The actual yield (amount produced) of a reaction is usually less than the maximum expected (theoretical yield).

Active Learning Questions

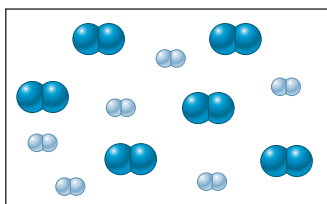
These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

- Relate Active Learning Question 2 from Chapter 2 to the concepts of chemical stoichiometry.
- You are making cookies and are missing a key ingredient—eggs. You have plenty of the other ingredients, except that you have only 1.33 cups of butter and no eggs. You note that the recipe calls for 2 cups of butter and 3 eggs (plus the other ingredients) to make 6 dozen cookies. You telephone a friend and have him bring you some eggs.
 - How many eggs do you need?
 - If you use all the butter (and get enough eggs), how many cookies can you make?

Unfortunately, your friend hangs up before you tell him how many eggs you need. When he arrives, he has a surprise for you—to save time he has broken the eggs in a bowl for you. You ask him how many he brought, and he replies, “All of them, but I spilled some on the way over.” You weigh the eggs and find that they weigh 62.1 g. Assuming that an average egg weighs 34.21 g:

- How much butter is needed to react with all the eggs?
- How many cookies can you make?

- e. Which will you have left over, eggs or butter?
 f. How much is left over?
 g. Relate this question to the concepts of chemical stoichiometry.
3. Nitrogen (N_2) and hydrogen (H_2) react to form ammonia (NH_3). Consider the mixture of N_2 (●●) and H_2 (●●) in a closed container as illustrated below:

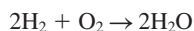


Assuming the reaction goes to completion, draw a representation of the product mixture. Explain how you arrived at this representation.

4. Which of the following equations best represents the reaction for Question 3?
- $6N_2 + 6H_2 \rightarrow 4NH_3 + 4N_2$
 - $N_2 + H_2 \rightarrow NH_3$
 - $N + 3H \rightarrow NH_3$
 - $N_2 + 3H_2 \rightarrow 2NH_3$
 - $2N_2 + 6H_2 \rightarrow 4NH_3$

For choices you did not pick, explain what you feel is wrong with them, and justify the choice you did pick.

5. You know that chemical A reacts with chemical B. You react 10.0 g A with 10.0 g B. What information do you need to know to determine the amount of product that will be produced? Explain.
6. If 10.0 g of hydrogen gas is reacted with 10.0 g of oxygen gas according to the equation



we should not expect to form 20.0 g of water. Why not? What mass of water can be produced with a complete reaction?

7. The limiting reactant in a reaction:
- has the lowest coefficient in a balanced equation.
 - is the reactant for which you have the fewest number of moles.
 - has the lowest ratio: moles available/coefficient in the balanced equation.
 - has the lowest ratio: coefficient in the balanced equation/moles available.
 - None of the above.

For choices you did not pick, explain what you feel is wrong with them, and justify the choice you did pick.

8. Given the equation $3A + B \rightarrow C + D$, if 4 moles of A is reacted with 2 moles of B, which of the following is true?
- The limiting reactant is the one with the higher molar mass.
 - A is the limiting reactant because you need 6 moles of A and have 4 moles.
 - B is the limiting reactant because you have fewer moles of B than moles of A.

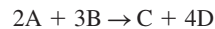
- B is the limiting reactant because three A molecules react with every one B molecule.
- Neither reactant is limiting.

For choices you did not pick, explain what you feel is wrong with them, and justify the choice you did pick.

9. What happens to the weight of an iron bar when it rusts?
- There is no change because mass is always conserved.
 - The weight increases.
 - The weight increases, but if the rust is scraped off, the bar has the original weight.
 - The weight decreases.

Justify your choice and, for choices you did not pick, explain what is wrong with them. Explain what it means for something to rust.

10. Consider the equation $2A + B \rightarrow A_2B$. If you mix 1.0 mole of A and 1.0 mole of B, how many moles of A_2B can be produced?
11. What is meant by the term *mole ratio*? Give an example of a mole ratio, and explain how it is used in solving a stoichiometry problem.
12. Which would produce a greater number of moles of product: a given amount of hydrogen gas reacting with an excess of oxygen gas to produce water, or the same amount of hydrogen gas reacting with an excess of nitrogen gas to make ammonia? Support your answer.
13. Consider a reaction represented by the following balanced equation



You find that it requires equal masses of A and B so that there are no reactants left over. Which of the following is true? Justify your choice.

- The molar mass of A must be greater than the molar mass of B.
 - The molar mass of A must be less than the molar mass of B.
 - The molar mass of A must be the same as the molar mass of B.
14. Consider a chemical equation with two reactants forming one product. If you know the mass of each reactant, what else do you need to know to determine the mass of the product? Why isn't the mass necessarily the sum of the mass of the reactants? Provide a real example of such a reaction, and support your answer mathematically.
15. Consider the balanced chemical equation

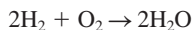


When equal masses of A and B are reacted, which is limiting, A or B? Justify your choice.

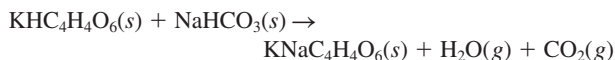
- If the molar mass of A is greater than the molar mass of B, then A must be limiting.
- If the molar mass of A is less than the molar mass of B, then A must be limiting.
- If the molar mass of A is greater than the molar mass of B, then B must be limiting.
- If the molar mass of A is less than the molar mass of B, then B must be limiting.

16. Which of the following reaction mixtures would produce the greatest amount of product, assuming all went to completion? Justify your choice.

Each involves the reaction symbolized by the equation



- 2 moles of H_2 and 2 moles of O_2 .
 - 2 moles of H_2 and 3 moles of O_2 .
 - 2 moles of H_2 and 1 mole of O_2 .
 - 3 moles of H_2 and 1 mole of O_2 .
 - Each would produce the same amount of product.
17. Baking powder is a mixture of cream of tartar ($\text{KHC}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_6$) and baking soda (NaHCO_3). When it is placed in an oven at typical baking temperatures (as part of a cake, for example), it undergoes the following reaction (CO_2 makes the cake rise):

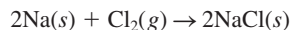


You decide to make a cake one day, and the recipe calls for baking powder. Unfortunately, you have no baking powder. You do have cream of tartar and baking soda, so you use stoichiometry to figure out how much of each to mix.

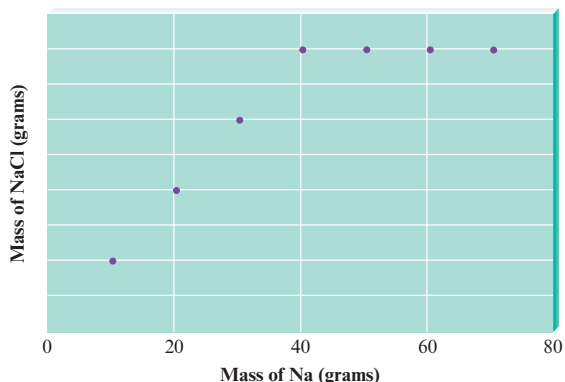
Of the following choices, which is the best way to make baking powder? The amounts given in the choices are in teaspoons (that is, you will use a teaspoon to measure the baking soda and cream of tartar). Justify your choice.

Assume a teaspoon of cream of tartar has the same mass as a teaspoon of baking soda.

- Add equal amounts of baking soda and cream of tartar.
 - Add a bit more than twice as much cream of tartar as baking soda.
 - Add a bit more than twice as much baking soda as cream of tartar.
 - Add more cream of tartar than baking soda, but not quite twice as much.
 - Add more baking soda than cream of tartar, but not quite twice as much.
18. You have seven closed containers each with equal masses of chlorine gas (Cl_2). You add 10.0 g of sodium to the first sample, 20.0 g of sodium to the second sample, and so on (adding 70.0 g of sodium to the seventh sample). Sodium and chloride react to form sodium chloride according to the equation



After each reaction is complete, you collect and measure the amount of sodium chloride formed. A graph of your results is shown below.

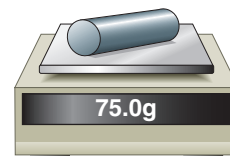


Answer the following questions:

- Explain the shape of the graph.
 - Calculate the mass of NaCl formed when 20.0 g of sodium is used.
 - Calculate the mass of Cl_2 in each container.
 - Calculate the mass of NaCl formed when 50.0 g of sodium is used.
 - Identify the leftover reactant and determine its mass for parts b and d above.
19. You have a chemical in a sealed glass container filled with air. The setup is sitting on a balance as shown below. The chemical is ignited by means of a magnifying glass focusing sunlight on the reactant. After the chemical has completely burned, which of the following is true? Explain your answer.

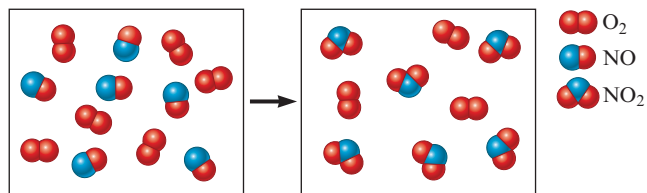


- The balance will read less than 250.0 g.
 - The balance will read 250.0 g.
 - The balance will read greater than 250.0 g.
 - Cannot be determined without knowing the identity of the chemical.
20. Consider an iron bar on a balance as shown.



As the iron bar rusts, which of the following is true? Explain your answer.

- The balance will read less than 75.0 g.
 - The balance will read 75.0 g.
 - The balance will read greater than 75.0 g.
 - The balance will read greater than 75.0 g, but if the bar is removed, the rust scraped off, and the bar replaced, the balance will read 75.0 g.
21. Consider the reaction between $\text{NO}(g)$ and $\text{O}_2(g)$ represented below.



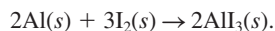
What is the balanced equation for this reaction, and what is the limiting reactant?

Questions and Problems

9.1 Information Given by Chemical Equations

Questions

- What do the coefficients of a balanced chemical equation tell us about the proportions in which atoms and molecules react on an individual (microscopic) basis?
- The vigorous reaction between aluminum and iodine gives the balanced equation:



© Cengage Learning

What do the coefficients in this balanced chemical equation tell us about the proportions in which these substances react on a macroscopic (mole) basis?

- Although *mass* is a property of matter we can conveniently measure in the laboratory, the coefficients of a balanced chemical equation are *not* directly interpreted on the basis of mass. Explain why.
- Which of the following statements is *true* for the reaction of nitrogen gas with hydrogen gas to produce ammonia (NH_3)? Choose the *best* answer.
 - Subscripts can be changed to balance this equation, just as they can be changed to balance the charges when writing the formula for an ionic compound.
 - The nitrogen and hydrogen will not react until you have added the correct mole ratios.
 - The mole ratio of nitrogen to hydrogen in the balanced equation is 1:2.
 - Ammonia will not form unless 1 mole of nitrogen and 3 moles of hydrogen have been added.
 - The balanced equation allows you to predict how much ammonia you will make based on the amount of nitrogen and hydrogen present.

Problems

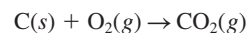
- For each of the following reactions, give the balanced equation for the reaction and state the meaning of the equation in terms of the numbers of *individual molecules* and in terms of *moles of molecules*.
 - $\text{PCl}_3(l) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{PO}_3(aq) + \text{HCl}(g)$
 - $\text{XeF}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Xe}(g) + \text{HF}(g) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{S}(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{NO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{NaHSO}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3(s) + \text{SO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

- For each of the following reactions, give the balanced chemical equation for the reaction and state the meaning of the equation in terms of *individual molecules* and in terms of *moles of molecules*.
 - $\text{MnO}_2(s) + \text{Al}(s) \rightarrow \text{Mn}(s) + \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
 - $\text{B}_2\text{O}_3(s) + \text{CaF}_2(s) \rightarrow \text{BF}_3(g) + \text{CaO}(s)$
 - $\text{NO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{NO}(g)$
 - $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6(g) + \text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}(g)$

9.2 Mole–Mole Relationships

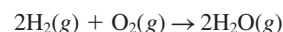
Questions

- Consider the reaction represented by the chemical equation



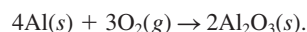
Because the coefficients of the balanced chemical equation are all equal to 1, we know that exactly 1 g of C will react with exactly 1 g of O_2 . True or false? Explain.

- For the balanced chemical equation for the combination reaction of hydrogen gas and oxygen gas



explain why we know that 2 g of H_2 reacting with 1 g of O_2 will *not* result in the production of 2 g of H_2O .

- Consider the balanced chemical equation



What mole ratio would you use to calculate how many moles of oxygen gas would be needed to react completely with a given number of moles of aluminum metal? What mole ratio would you use to calculate the number of moles of product that would be expected if a given number of moles of aluminum metal reacts completely?

- Write the balanced chemical equation for the complete combustion of heptene, C_7H_{14} . In combustion, heptene reacts with oxygen to produce carbon dioxide and water. What is the mole ratio that would enable you to calculate the number of moles of oxygen needed to react exactly with a given number of moles of heptene? What mole ratios would you use to calculate how many moles of each product form from a given number of moles of heptene?

Problems

- For each of the following balanced chemical equations, calculate how many *moles* of product(s) would be produced if 0.500 mole of the first reactant were to react completely.
 - $\text{CO}_2(g) + 4\text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CH}_4(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{BaCl}_2(aq) + 2\text{AgNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{AgCl}(s) + \text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq)$
 - $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + 3\text{CO}_2(g)$
 - $3\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + 2\text{Fe}(s) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3(aq) + 3\text{H}_2(g)$
- For each of the following *unbalanced* chemical equations, calculate how many *moles of each product* would be produced by the complete conversion of 0.125 mole of the reactant indicated in boldface. State clearly the mole ratio used for the conversion.
 - $\text{FeO}(s) + \text{C}(s) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(l) + \text{CO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Cl}_2(g) + \mathbf{KI}(aq) \rightarrow \text{KCl}(aq) + \text{I}_2(s)$
 - $\mathbf{Na}_2\mathbf{B}_4\mathbf{O}_7(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow$
 $\text{H}_3\text{BO}_3(s) + \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$
 - $\mathbf{CaC}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(s) + \text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g)$

13. For each of the following balanced chemical equations, calculate how many *grams* of the product(s) would be produced by complete reaction of 0.125 mole of the first reactant.
- $\text{AgNO}_3(aq) + \text{LiOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{AgOH}(s) + \text{LiNO}_3(aq)$
 - $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3(aq) + 3\text{CaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{AlCl}_3(aq) + 3\text{CaSO}_4(s)$
 - $\text{CaCO}_3(s) + 2\text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{CaCl}_2(aq) + \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $2\text{C}_4\text{H}_{10}(g) + 13\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 8\text{CO}_2(g) + 10\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
14. For each of the following balanced chemical equations, calculate how many *moles* and how many *grams* of each product would be produced by the complete conversion of 0.50 mole of the reactant indicated in boldface. State clearly the mole ratio used for each conversion.
- $\text{NH}_3(g) + \text{HCl}(g) \rightarrow \text{NH}_4\text{Cl}(s)$
 - $\text{CH}_4(g) + \mathbf{4\text{S}(s)} \rightarrow \text{CS}_2(l) + 2\text{H}_2\text{S}(g)$
 - $\text{PCl}_3(l) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{PO}_3(aq) + 3\text{HCl}(aq)$
 - $\text{NaOH}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{NaHCO}_3(s)$
15. For each of the following *unbalanced* equations, indicate how many *moles* of the *second reactant* would be required to react exactly with 0.275 mole of the *first reactant*. State clearly the mole ratio used for the conversion.
- $\text{Cl}_2(g) + \text{KI}(aq) \rightarrow \text{I}_2(s) + \text{KCl}(aq)$
 - $\text{Co}(s) + \text{P}_4(s) \rightarrow \text{Co}_3\text{P}_2(s)$
 - $\text{Zn}(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{ZnNO}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{C}_5\text{H}_{12}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
16. For each of the following *unbalanced* equations, indicate how many *moles* of the *first product* are produced if 0.625 mole of the *second product* forms. State clearly the mole ratio used for each conversion.
- $\text{KO}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{O}_2(g) + \text{KOH}(s)$
 - $\text{SeO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{Se}(g) \rightarrow \text{Se}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CHO}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s) + \text{Al}(s) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(l) + \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s)$

9.3 Mass Calculations

Questions

- What quantity serves as the conversion factor between the mass of a sample and how many moles the sample contains?
- What does it mean to say that the balanced chemical equation for a reaction describes the *stoichiometry* of the reaction?

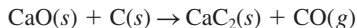
Problems

- Using the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this book, calculate how many *moles* of each substance the following masses represent.
 - 4.15 g of silicon, Si
 - 2.72 mg of gold(III) chloride, AuCl_3
 - 1.05 kg of sulfur, S
 - 0.000901 g of iron(III) chloride, FeCl_3
 - 5.62×10^3 g of magnesium oxide, MgO
- Using the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this book, calculate the number of *moles* of each substance contained in the following *masses*.
 - 2.01×10^{-2} g of silver
 - 45.2 mg of ammonium sulfide
 - 61.7 μg of uranium
 - 5.23 kg of sulfur dioxide
 - 272 g of iron(III) nitrate
- Using the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this book, calculate the *mass in grams* of each of the following samples.
 - 2.17 moles of germanium, Ge
 - 4.24 mmol of lead(II) chloride (1 mmol = 1/1000 mol)
 - 0.0971 mole of ammonia, NH_3
 - 4.26×10^3 moles of hexane, C_6H_{14}
 - 1.71 moles of iodine monochloride, ICl
- Using the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of this book, calculate the *mass in grams* of each of the following samples.
 - 0.341 mole of potassium nitride
 - 2.62 mmol of neon (1 mmol = 1/1000 mol)
 - 0.00449 mole of manganese(II) oxide
 - 7.18×10^5 moles of silicon dioxide
 - 0.000121 mole of iron(III) phosphite
- For each of the following *unbalanced* equations, calculate how many *moles* of the *second reactant* would be required to react completely with 0.413 *moles* of the first reactant.
 - $\text{Co}(s) + \text{F}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CoF}_3(s)$
 - $\text{Al}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{K}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{KOH}(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Cu}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Cu}_2\text{O}(s)$
- For each of the following *unbalanced* equations, calculate how many *moles* of the *second reactant* would be required to react completely with 0.557 *grams* of the first reactant.
 - $\text{Al}(s) + \text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow \text{AlBr}_3(s)$
 - $\text{Hg}(s) + \text{HClO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Hg}(\text{ClO}_4)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{K}(s) + \text{P}(s) \rightarrow \text{K}_3\text{P}(s)$
 - $\text{CH}_4(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CCl}_4(l) + \text{HCl}(g)$
- For each of the following *unbalanced* equations, calculate how many *grams of each product* would be produced by complete reaction of 12.5 g of the reactant indicated in boldface. Indicate clearly the mole ratio used for the conversion.
 - $\text{TiBr}_4(g) + \mathbf{\text{H}_2}(g) \rightarrow \text{Ti}(s) + \text{HBr}(g)$
 - $\mathbf{\text{SiH}_4}(g) + \text{NH}_3(g) \rightarrow \text{Si}_3\text{N}_4(s) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{NO}(g) + \mathbf{\text{H}_2}(g) \rightarrow \text{N}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\mathbf{\text{Cu}_2\text{S}(s)} \rightarrow \text{Cu}(s) + \text{S}(g)$
- Boron nitride reacts with iodine monofluoride in trichlorofluoromethane at -30°C to produce pure nitrogen triiodide and by-product (BF_3).

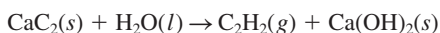
$$\text{BN} + 3\text{IF} \rightarrow \text{NI}_3 + \text{BF}_3$$
 - What mass of iodine monofluoride must be used to produce 30.0 g of nitrogen triiodide?
 - When 30.0 g of nitrogen triiodide is produced, what is the maximum mass of by-product (BF_3) created?
- “Smelling salts,” which are used to revive someone who has fainted, typically contain ammonium carbonate, $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$. Ammonium carbonate decomposes readily to form ammonia, carbon dioxide, and water. The strong odor of the ammonia usually restores consciousness in the person who has fainted. The unbalanced equation is

$$(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{NH}_3(g) + \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$$
 Calculate the mass of ammonia gas that is produced if 1.25 g of ammonium carbonate decomposes completely.

28. Calcium carbide, CaC_2 , can be produced in an electric furnace by strongly heating calcium oxide (lime) with carbon. The unbalanced equation is

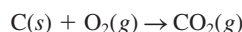


Calcium carbide is useful because it reacts readily with water to form the flammable gas acetylene, C_2H_2 , which is used extensively in the welding industry. The unbalanced equation is

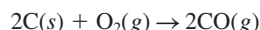


What mass of acetylene gas, C_2H_2 , would be produced by complete reaction of 3.75 g of calcium carbide?

29. When elemental carbon is burned in the open atmosphere, with plenty of oxygen gas present, the product is carbon dioxide.

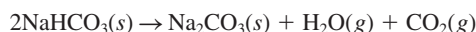


However, when the amount of oxygen present during the burning of the carbon is restricted, carbon monoxide is more likely to result.



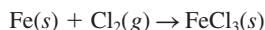
What mass of each product is expected when a 5.00-g sample of pure carbon is burned under each of these conditions?

30. If baking soda (sodium hydrogen carbonate) is heated strongly, the following reaction occurs:



Calculate the mass of sodium carbonate that will remain if a 1.52-g sample of sodium hydrogen carbonate is heated.

31. Although we usually think of substances as “burning” only in oxygen gas, the process of rapid oxidation to produce a flame may also take place in other strongly oxidizing gases. For example, when iron is heated and placed in pure chlorine gas, the iron “burns” according to the following (unbalanced) reaction:



How many milligrams of iron(III) chloride result when 15.5 mg of iron is reacted with an excess of chlorine gas?

32. When yeast is added to a solution of glucose or fructose, the sugars are said to undergo *fermentation*, and ethyl alcohol is produced.



This is the reaction by which wines are produced from grape juice. Calculate the mass of ethyl alcohol, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$, produced when 5.25 g of glucose, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$, undergoes this reaction.

33. Sulfurous acid is unstable in aqueous solution and gradually decomposes to water and sulfur dioxide gas (which explains the choking odor associated with sulfurous acid solutions).



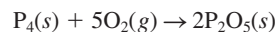
If 4.25 g of sulfurous acid undergoes this reaction, what mass of sulfur dioxide is released?

34. Small quantities of ammonia gas can be generated in the laboratory by heating an ammonium salt with a strong base. For example, ammonium chloride reacts with sodium hydroxide according to the following balanced equation:



What mass of ammonia gas is produced if 1.39 g of ammonium chloride reacts completely?

35. Elemental phosphorus burns in oxygen with an intensely hot flame, producing a brilliant light and clouds of the oxide product. These properties of the combustion of phosphorus have led to its being used in bombs and incendiary devices for warfare.



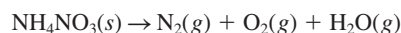
If 4.95 g of phosphorus is burned, what mass of oxygen does it combine with?

36. Although we tend to make less use of mercury these days because of the environmental problems created by its improper disposal, mercury is still an important metal because of its unusual property of existing as a liquid at room temperature. One process by which mercury is produced industrially is through the heating of its common ore cinnabar (mercuric sulfide, HgS) with lime (calcium oxide, CaO).



What mass of mercury would be produced by complete reaction of 10.0 kg of HgS ?

37. Ammonium nitrate has been used as a high explosive because it is unstable and decomposes into several gaseous substances. The rapid expansion of the gaseous substances produces the explosive force.



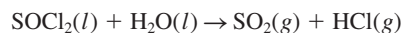
Calculate the mass of each product gas if 1.25 g of ammonium nitrate reacts.

38. If common sugars are heated too strongly, they char as they decompose into carbon and water vapor. For example, if sucrose (table sugar) is heated, the reaction is



What mass of carbon is produced if 1.19 g of sucrose decomposes completely?

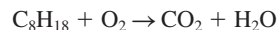
39. Thionyl chloride, SOCl_2 , is used as a very powerful drying agent in many synthetic chemistry experiments in which the presence of even small amounts of water would be detrimental. The unbalanced chemical equation is



Calculate the mass of water consumed by complete reaction of 35.0 g of SOCl_2 .

- F** 40. In the “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Cars of the Future*, the claim is made that the combustion of gasoline for some cars causes about 1 lb of CO_2 to be produced for each mile traveled.

Estimate the gas mileage of a car that produces about 1 lb of CO_2 per mile traveled. Assume gasoline has a density of 0.75 g/mL and is 100% octane (C_8H_{18}). While this last part is not true, it is close enough for an estimation. The reaction can be represented by the following *unbalanced* chemical equation:

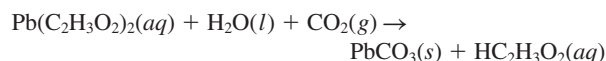


9.5 Calculations Involving a Limiting Reactant

Questions

41. Which of the following statements is(are) true?
- A balanced equation relates the numbers of molecules of reactants and products (or numbers of moles of reactants and products).

- b. To convert between moles of reactants and moles of products, we use mole ratios derived from the balanced equation.
- c. Often reactants are not mixed in stoichiometric quantities (they do not “run out” at the same time). In that case, we must use the limiting reactant to calculate the amounts of products formed.
- d. When a chemical reaction occurs, it must follow the law of conservation of mass.
42. Explain how one determines which reactant in a process is the limiting reactant. Does this depend only on the masses of the reactant present? Give an example of how to determine the limiting reactant by using a Before–Change–After (BCA) table with a balanced chemical equation and reactant starting amounts.
43. Consider the equation: $2A + B \rightarrow 5C$. If 10.0 g of A reacts with 5.00 g of B, how is the limiting reactant determined? Choose the *best* answer and explain.
- Choose the reactant with the smallest coefficient in the balanced chemical equation. So in this case, the limiting reactant is B.
 - Choose the reactant with the smallest mass given. So in this case, the limiting reactant is B.
 - The mass of each reactant must be converted to moles and then compared to the ratios in the balanced chemical equation. So in this case, the limiting reactant cannot be determined without the molar masses of A and B.
 - The mass of each reactant must be converted to moles first. The reactant with the fewest moles present is the limiting reactant. So in this case, the limiting reactant cannot be determined without the molar masses of A and B.
 - The mass of each reactant must be divided by their coefficients in the balanced chemical equation, and the smallest number present is the limiting reactant. So in this case, there is no limiting reactant because A and B are used up perfectly.
44. Balance the following chemical equation, and then answer the question below.
- $$\text{CuSO}_4(aq) + \text{KI}(s) \rightarrow \text{CuI}(s) + \text{I}_2(s) + \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$$
- Which reactant is the limiting reactant? Choose the best answer.
- Both CuSO_4 and KI are equally limiting because they react in a 1:1 mole ratio.
 - CuSO_4 is the limiting reactant because only 2 moles are available compared with 4 moles of KI.
 - KI is the limiting reactant because it is present in excess.
 - Neither CuSO_4 nor KI is a limiting reactant because 6 total moles are present on the reactant side compared with 5 total moles on the product side.
 - The limiting reactant cannot be determined because the starting amounts are not given.
- iii. Consider the amounts of products that can be formed by completely consuming each reactant.
- $\text{CaC}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(s) + \text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{AgNO}_3(aq) + \text{Al}(s) \rightarrow \text{Ag}(s) + \text{Al}(\text{NO}_3)_3(aq)$
46. For each of the following *unbalanced* chemical equations, suppose that exactly 5.00 g of *each* reactant is taken. Determine which reactant is limiting, and calculate what mass of each product is expected (assuming that the limiting reactant is completely consumed).
- $\text{S}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{SO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{MnO}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(l) \rightarrow \text{Mn}(\text{SO}_4)_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{S}(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{SO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{AgNO}_3(aq) + \text{Al}(s) \rightarrow \text{Ag}(s) + \text{Al}(\text{NO}_3)_3(aq)$
47. For each of the following *unbalanced* chemical equations, suppose 10.0 g of *each* reactant is taken. Show by calculation which reactant is the limiting reagent. Calculate the mass of each product that is expected.
- $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{Al}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{AlCl}_3(s)$
 - $\text{NaOH}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{NaHCO}_3(s) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{CO}_2(g)$
48. For each of the following *unbalanced* chemical equations, suppose that exactly 1.00 g of *each* reactant is taken. Determine which reactant is limiting, and calculate what mass of the product in boldface is expected (assuming that the limiting reactant is completely consumed).
- $\text{CS}_2(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{SO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{NH}_3(g) + \text{CO}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CN}_2\text{H}_4\text{O}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{H}_2(g) + \text{MnO}_2(s) \rightarrow \text{MnO}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{I}_2(l) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{ICl}(g)$
49. For each of the following *unbalanced* chemical equations, suppose 1.00 g of *each* reactant is taken. Show by calculation which reactant is limiting. Calculate the mass of each product that is expected.
- $\text{UO}_2(s) + \text{HF}(aq) \rightarrow \text{UF}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{NaNO}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{HNO}_3(aq)$
 - $\text{Zn}(s) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{ZnCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{B}(\text{OH})_3(s) + \text{CH}_3\text{OH}(l) \rightarrow \text{B}(\text{OCH}_3)_3(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
50. For each of the following *unbalanced* chemical equations, suppose that exactly 15.0 g of *each* reactant are taken. Using Before–Change–After (BCA) tables, determine which reactant is limiting, and calculate what mass of each product is expected. (Assume that the limiting reactant is completely consumed.)
- $\text{Al}(s) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{AlCl}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{NaOH}(aq) + \text{CO}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{PbCl}_2(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq)$
 - $\text{K}(s) + \text{I}_2(s) \rightarrow \text{KI}(s)$
51. Lead(II) carbonate, also called “white lead,” was formerly used as a pigment in white paints. However, because of its toxicity, lead can no longer be used in paints intended for residential homes. Lead(II) carbonate is prepared industrially by reaction of aqueous lead(II) acetate with carbon dioxide gas. The unbalanced equation is

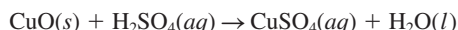


Problems

45. For each of the following *unbalanced* reactions, suppose exactly 5.00 moles of *each reactant* are taken. Determine which reactant is limiting, and also determine what mass of the excess reagent will remain after the limiting reactant is consumed. For each reaction, solve the problem three ways:
- Set up and use Before–Change–After (BCA) tables.
 - Compare the moles of reactants to see which runs out first.

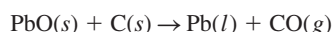
Suppose an aqueous solution containing 1.25 g of lead(II) acetate is treated with 5.95 g of carbon dioxide. Calculate the theoretical yield of lead carbonate.

52. Copper(II) sulfate has been used extensively as a fungicide (kills fungus) and herbicide (kills plants). Copper(II) sulfate can be prepared in the laboratory by reaction of copper(II) oxide with sulfuric acid. The unbalanced equation is



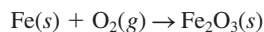
If 2.49 g of copper(II) oxide is treated with 5.05 g of pure sulfuric acid, which reactant would limit the quantity of copper(II) sulfate that could be produced?

53. Lead(II) oxide from an ore can be reduced to elemental lead by heating in a furnace with carbon.



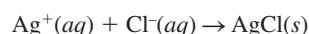
Calculate the expected yield of lead if 50.0 kg of lead oxide is heated with 50.0 kg of carbon.

54. If steel wool (iron) is heated until it glows and is placed in a bottle containing pure oxygen, the iron reacts spectacularly to produce iron(III) oxide.



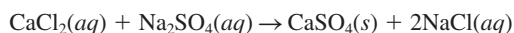
If 1.25 g of iron is heated and placed in a bottle containing 0.0204 mole of oxygen gas, what mass of iron(III) oxide is produced?

55. A common method for determining how much chloride ion is present in a sample is to precipitate the chloride from an aqueous solution of the sample with silver nitrate solution and then to weigh the silver chloride that results. The balanced net ionic reaction is



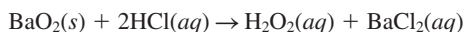
Suppose a 5.45-g sample of pure sodium chloride is dissolved in water and is then treated with a solution containing 1.15 g of silver nitrate. Will this quantity of silver nitrate be capable of precipitating *all* the chloride ion from the sodium chloride sample?

56. Although many sulfate salts are soluble in water, calcium sulfate is not (Table 7.1). Therefore, a solution of calcium chloride will react with sodium sulfate solution to produce a precipitate of calcium sulfate. The balanced equation is



If a solution containing 5.21 g of calcium chloride is combined with a solution containing 4.95 g of sodium sulfate, which is the limiting reactant? Which reactant is present in excess?

57. Hydrogen peroxide is used as a cleaning agent in the treatment of cuts and abrasions for several reasons. It is an oxidizing agent that can directly kill many microorganisms; it decomposes upon contact with blood, releasing elemental oxygen gas (which inhibits the growth of anaerobic microorganisms); and it foams upon contact with blood, which provides a cleansing action. In the laboratory, small quantities of hydrogen peroxide can be prepared by the action of an acid on an alkaline earth metal peroxide, such as barium peroxide.



What amount of hydrogen peroxide should result when 1.50 g of barium peroxide is treated with 25.0 mL of hydrochloric acid solution containing 0.0272 g of HCl per mL?

58. Silicon carbide, SiC, is one of the hardest materials known. Surpassed in hardness only by diamond, it is sometimes known commercially as carborundum. Silicon carbide is used primarily as an abrasive for sandpaper and is manufactured by heating common sand (silicon dioxide, SiO₂) with carbon in a furnace.



What mass of silicon carbide should result when 1.0 kg of pure sand is heated with an excess of carbon?

9.6 Percent Yield

Questions

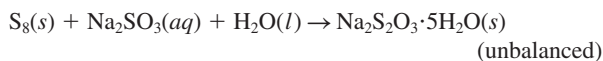
59. Your text talks about several sorts of “yield” when experiments are performed in the laboratory. Students often confuse these terms. Define, compare, and contrast what are meant by *theoretical yield*, *actual yield*, and *percent yield*.
60. The text explains that one reason why the actual yield for a reaction may be less than the theoretical yield is side reactions. Suggest some other reasons why the percent yield for a reaction might not be 100%.
61. According to his prelaboratory theoretical yield calculations, a student’s experiment should have produced 1.44 g of magnesium oxide. When he weighed his product after reaction, only 1.23 g of magnesium oxide was present. What is the student’s percent yield?
62. An air bag is deployed by utilizing the following reaction (the nitrogen gas produced inflates the air bag):



If 10.5 g of NaN₃ is decomposed, what theoretical mass of sodium should be produced? If only 2.84 g of sodium is actually collected, what is the percent yield?

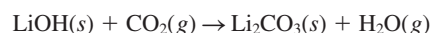
Problems

63. The compound sodium thiosulfate pentahydrate, Na₂S₂O₃·5H₂O, is important commercially to the photography business as “hypo,” because it has the ability to dissolve unreacted silver salts from photographic film during development. Sodium thiosulfate pentahydrate can be produced by boiling elemental sulfur in an aqueous solution of sodium sulfite.



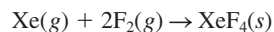
What is the theoretical yield of sodium thiosulfate pentahydrate when 3.25 g of sulfur is boiled with 13.1 g of sodium sulfite? Sodium thiosulfate pentahydrate is very soluble in water. What is the percent yield of the synthesis if a student doing this experiment is able to isolate (collect) only 5.26 g of the product?

64. Alkali metal hydroxides are sometimes used to “scrub” excess carbon dioxide from the air in closed spaces (such as submarines and spacecraft). For example, lithium hydroxide reacts with carbon dioxide according to the unbalanced chemical equation



Suppose a lithium hydroxide canister contains 155 g of LiOH(s). What mass of CO₂(g) will the canister be able to absorb? If it is found that after 24 hours of use the canister has absorbed 102 g of carbon dioxide, what percentage of its capacity has been reached?

65. Although they were formerly called the inert gases, at least the heavier elements of Group 8 do form relatively stable compounds. For example, xenon combines directly with elemental fluorine at elevated temperatures in the presence of a nickel catalyst.



What is the theoretical mass of xenon tetrafluoride that should form when 130. g of xenon is reacted with 100. g of F_2 ? What is the percent yield if only 145 g of XeF_4 is actually isolated?

66. Solid copper can be produced by passing gaseous ammonia over solid copper(II) oxide at high temperatures.



The other products of the reaction are nitrogen gas and water vapor. The balanced equation for this reaction is:

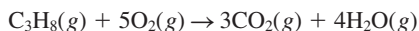


What is the theoretical yield of solid copper that should form when 18.1 g of NH_3 is reacted with 90.4 g of CuO ? If only 45.3 g of copper is actually collected, what is the percent yield?

Additional Problems

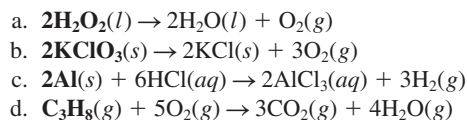
67. Natural waters often contain relatively high levels of calcium ion, Ca^{2+} , and hydrogen carbonate ion (bicarbonate), HCO_3^- , from the leaching of minerals into the water. When such water is used commercially or in the home, heating of the water leads to the formation of solid calcium carbonate, CaCO_3 , which forms a deposit ("scale") on the interior of boilers, pipes, and other plumbing fixtures.
- $$\text{Ca}(\text{HCO}_3)_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{CaCO}_3(s) + \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$$
- If a sample of well water contains 2.0×10^{-3} mg of $\text{Ca}(\text{HCO}_3)_2$ per milliliter, what mass of CaCO_3 scale would 1.0 mL of this water be capable of depositing?
68. One process for the commercial production of baking soda (sodium hydrogen carbonate) involves the following reaction, in which the carbon dioxide is used in its solid form ("dry ice") both to serve as a source of reactant and to cool the reaction system to a temperature low enough for the sodium hydrogen carbonate to precipitate:
- $$\text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{NH}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{CO}_2(s) \rightarrow \text{NH}_4\text{Cl}(aq) + \text{NaHCO}_3(s)$$
- Because they are relatively cheap, sodium chloride and water are typically present in excess. What is the expected yield of NaHCO_3 when one performs such a synthesis using 10.0 g of ammonia and 15.0 g of dry ice, with an excess of NaCl and water?
69. A favorite demonstration among chemistry instructors, to show that the properties of a compound differ from those of its constituent elements, involves iron filings and powdered sulfur. If the instructor takes samples of iron and sulfur and just mixes them together, the two elements can be separated from one another with a magnet (iron is attracted to a magnet, sulfur is not). If the instructor then combines and *heats* the mixture of iron and sulfur, a reaction takes place and the elements combine to form iron(II) sulfide (which is not attracted by a magnet).
- $$\text{Fe}(s) + \text{S}(s) \rightarrow \text{FeS}(s)$$
- Suppose 5.25 g of iron filings is combined with 12.7 g of sulfur. What is the theoretical yield of iron(II) sulfide?
70. When the sugar glucose, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$, is burned in air, carbon dioxide and water vapor are produced. Write the balanced chemical equation for this process, and calculate the theoretical yield of carbon dioxide when 1.00 g of glucose is burned completely.
71. When elemental copper is strongly heated with sulfur, a mixture of CuS and Cu_2S is produced, with CuS predominating.
- $$\text{Cu}(s) + \text{S}(s) \rightarrow \text{CuS}(s)$$
- $$2\text{Cu}(s) + \text{S}(s) \rightarrow \text{Cu}_2\text{S}(s)$$
- What is the theoretical yield of CuS when 31.8 g of $\text{Cu}(s)$ is heated with 50.0 g of S ? (Assume only CuS is produced in the reaction.) What is the percent yield of CuS if only 40.0 g of CuS can be isolated from the mixture?
72. Barium chloride solutions are used in chemical analysis for the quantitative precipitation of sulfate ion from solution.
- $$\text{Ba}^{2+}(aq) + \text{SO}_4^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s)$$
- Suppose a solution is known to contain on the order of 150 mg of sulfate ion. What mass of barium chloride should be added to guarantee precipitation of all the sulfate ion?
73. The traditional method of analysis for the amount of chloride ion present in a sample is to dissolve the sample in water and then slowly to add a solution of silver nitrate. Silver chloride is very insoluble in water, and by adding a slight excess of silver nitrate, it is possible to effectively remove all chloride ion from the sample.
- $$\text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{Cl}^-(aq) \rightarrow \text{AgCl}(s)$$
- Suppose a 1.054-g sample is known to contain 10.3% chloride ion by mass. What mass of silver nitrate must be used to completely precipitate the chloride ion from the sample? What mass of silver chloride will be obtained?
74. For each of the following reactions, give the balanced equation for the reaction and state the meaning of the equation in terms of numbers of *individual molecules* and in terms of *moles* of molecules.
- $\text{UO}_2(s) + \text{HF}(aq) \rightarrow \text{UF}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{Na}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(aq)$
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{MgCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{B}_2\text{O}_3(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{B}(\text{OH})_3(aq)$
75. True or false? For the reaction represented by the balanced chemical equation
- $$\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2(aq) + 2\text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{MgCl}_2(aq)$$
- for 0.40 mole of $\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2$, 0.20 mol of HCl will be needed.

76. Consider the balanced equation

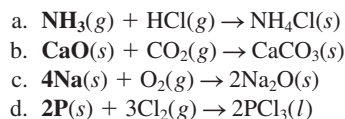


What mole ratio enables you to calculate the number of moles of oxygen needed to react exactly with a given number of moles of $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8(g)$? What mole ratios enable you to calculate how many moles of each product form from a given number of moles of C_3H_8 ?

77. For each of the following balanced reactions, calculate how many
- moles of each product*
- would be produced by complete conversion of
- 0.50 mole*
- of the reactant indicated in boldface. Indicate clearly the mole ratio used for the conversion.



78. For each of the following balanced equations, indicate how many
- moles of the product*
- could be produced by complete reaction of
- 1.00 g*
- of the reactant indicated in boldface. Indicate clearly the mole ratio used for the conversion.



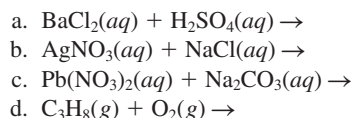
79. Using the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of the text, calculate how many
- moles*
- of each substance the following masses represent.

- a. 4.21 g of copper(II) sulfate
 b. 7.94 g of barium nitrate
 c. 1.24 mg of water
 d. 9.79 g of tungsten
 e. 1.45 lb of sulfur
 f. 4.65 g of ethyl alcohol, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$
 g. 12.01 g of carbon

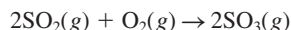
80. Using the average atomic masses given inside the front cover of the text, calculate the
- mass in grams*
- of each of the following samples.

- a. 5.0 moles of nitric acid
 b. 0.000305 mole of mercury
 c. 2.31×10^{-5} mole of potassium chromate
 d. 10.5 moles of aluminum chloride
 e. 4.9×10^4 moles of sulfur hexafluoride
 f. 125 moles of ammonia
 g. 0.01205 mole of sodium peroxide

81. For each of the following
- incomplete*
- and
- unbalanced*
- equations, indicate how many
- moles*
- of the
- second reactant*
- would be required to react completely with
- 0.145 mole*
- of the
- first reactant*
- .

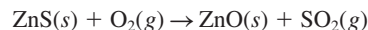


82. One step in the commercial production of sulfuric acid,
- H_2SO_4
- , involves the conversion of sulfur dioxide,
- SO_2
- , into sulfur trioxide,
- SO_3
- .



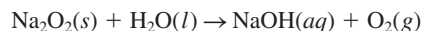
If 150 kg of SO_2 reacts completely, what mass of SO_3 should result?

83. Many metals occur naturally as sulfide compounds; examples include
- ZnS
- and
- CoS
- . Air pollution often accompanies the processing of these ores, because toxic sulfur dioxide is released as the ore is converted from the sulfide to the oxide by roasting (smelting). For example, consider the unbalanced equation for the roasting reaction for zinc:



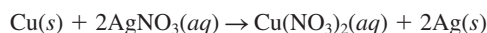
How many kilograms of sulfur dioxide are produced when 1.0×10^2 kg of ZnS is roasted in excess oxygen by this process?

84. If sodium peroxide is added to water, elemental oxygen gas is generated:



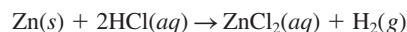
Suppose 3.25 g of sodium peroxide is added to a large excess of water. What mass of oxygen gas will be produced?

85. When elemental copper is placed in a solution of silver nitrate, the following oxidation–reduction reaction takes place, forming elemental silver:



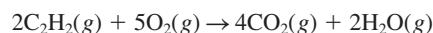
What mass of copper is required to remove all the silver from a silver nitrate solution containing 1.95 mg of silver nitrate?

86. When small quantities of elemental hydrogen gas are needed for laboratory work, the hydrogen is often generated by chemical reaction of a metal with acid. For example, zinc reacts with hydrochloric acid, releasing gaseous elemental hydrogen:



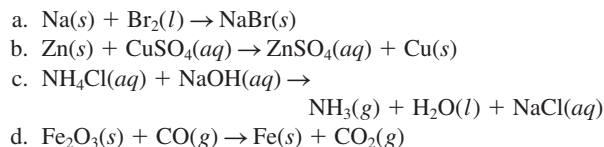
What mass of hydrogen gas is produced when 2.50 g of zinc is reacted with excess aqueous hydrochloric acid?

87. The gaseous hydrocarbon acetylene,
- C_2H_2
- , is used in welders' torches because of the large amount of heat released when acetylene burns with oxygen.

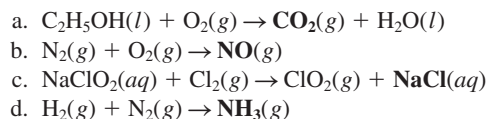


How many grams of oxygen gas are needed for the complete combustion of 150 g of acetylene?

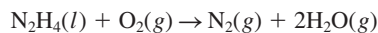
88. For each of the following
- unbalanced*
- chemical equations, suppose exactly 5.0 g of each reactant is taken. Determine which reactant is limiting, and calculate what mass of each product is expected, assuming that the limiting reactant is completely consumed.



89. For each of the following
- unbalanced*
- chemical equations, suppose 25.0 g of each reactant is taken. Show by calculation which reactant is limiting. Calculate the theoretical yield in grams of the product in boldface.



90. Hydrazine, N_2H_4 , emits a large quantity of energy when it reacts with oxygen, which has led to hydrazine's use as a fuel for rockets:



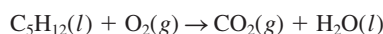
How many moles of each of the gaseous products are produced when 20.0 g of pure hydrazine is ignited in the presence of 20.0 g of pure oxygen? How many grams of each product are produced?

91. Consider the following reaction: $4\text{NH}_3(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 4\text{NO}(g) + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
- If a container were to have only 10 molecules of $\text{O}_2(g)$ and 10 molecules of $\text{NH}_3(g)$, how many *total* molecules (reactant and product) would be present in the container after the above reaction goes to completion?
 - Using "microscopic" pictures, draw the total molecules present inside the container after the reaction occurs.
 - What mass of $\text{NO}(g)$ is present in the container after the reaction occurs? (Report your final answer to 4 significant figures.)
92. Before going to lab, a student read in his lab manual that the percent yield for a difficult reaction to be studied was likely to be only 40.% of the theoretical yield. The student's prelab stoichiometric calculations predict that the theoretical yield should be 12.5 g. What is the student's actual yield likely to be?

ChemWork Problems

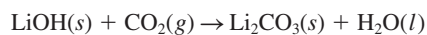
These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

93. Consider the following unbalanced chemical equation for the combustion of pentane (C_5H_{12}):



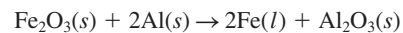
If a 20.4-gram sample of pentane is burned in excess oxygen, what mass of water can be produced, assuming 100% yield?

94. A 0.4230-g sample of impure sodium nitrate (contains sodium nitrate plus inert ingredients) was heated, converting all the sodium nitrate to 0.2339 g of sodium nitrite and oxygen gas. Determine the percent of sodium nitrate in the original sample.
95. Consider the following *unbalanced* chemical equation.

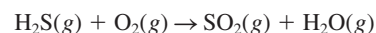


If 67.4 g of lithium hydroxide reacts with excess carbon dioxide, what mass of lithium carbonate will be produced?

96. Over the years, the thermite reaction has been used for welding railroad rails, in incendiary bombs, and to ignite solid fuel rocket motors. The reaction is

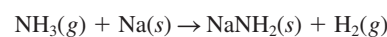


- What mass of iron(III) oxide must be used to produce 25.69 g of iron?
 - What mass of aluminum must be used to produce 25.69 g of iron?
 - What is the maximum mass of aluminum oxide that could be produced along with 25.69 g of iron?
97. Consider the following *unbalanced* chemical equation:



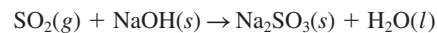
Determine the maximum number of moles of SO_2 produced from 8.0 moles of H_2S and 3.0 moles of O_2 .

98. Ammonia gas reacts with sodium metal to form sodium amide (NaNH_2) and hydrogen gas. The *unbalanced* chemical equation for this reaction is as follows:



Assuming that you start with 32.8 g of ammonia gas and 16.6 g of sodium metal and assuming that the reaction goes to completion, determine the mass (in grams) of each product.

99. Sulfur dioxide gas reacts with sodium hydroxide to form sodium sulfite and water. The *unbalanced* chemical equation for this reaction is as follows:



Assuming you react 38.3 g of sulfur dioxide with 32.8 g of sodium hydroxide and assuming that the reaction goes to completion, calculate the mass of each product formed.

100. The production capacity for acrylonitrile ($\text{C}_3\text{H}_3\text{N}$) in the United States is over 2 billion pounds per year. Acrylonitrile, the building block for polyacrylonitrile fibers and a variety of plastics, is produced from gaseous propylene, ammonia, and oxygen:



- Assuming 100% yield, determine the mass of acrylonitrile which can be produced from the mixture below:

Mass	Reactant
5.23×10^2 g	propylene
5.00×10^2 g	ammonia
1.00×10^3 g	oxygen

- What mass of water is formed from your mixture?
- Calculate the mass (in grams) of each reactant after the reaction is complete.

Cumulative Review Chapters 8–9

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

Questions

1. What does the average *atomic mass* of an element represent? What unit is used for average atomic mass? Express the atomic mass unit in grams. Why is the average atomic mass for an element typically *not* a whole number?
2. Perhaps the most important concept in introductory chemistry concerns what a *mole* of a substance represents. The mole concept will come up again and again in later chapters in this book. What does one mole of a substance represent on a microscopic, atomic basis? What does one mole of a substance represent on a macroscopic, mass basis? Why have chemists defined the mole in this manner?
3. How do we know that 16.00 g of oxygen contains the same number of atoms as does 12.01 g of carbon, and that 22.99 g of sodium contains the same number of atoms as each of these? How do we know that 106.0 g of Na_2CO_3 contains the same number of carbon atoms as does 12.01 g of carbon, but three times as many oxygen atoms as in 16.00 g of oxygen, and twice as many sodium atoms as in 22.99 g of sodium?
4. Define *molar mass*. Using H_3PO_4 as an example, calculate the molar mass from the atomic masses of the elements.
5. What is meant by the *percent composition* by mass for a compound? Describe in general terms how this information is obtained by experiment for new compounds. How can this information be calculated for known compounds?
6. Define, compare, and contrast what are meant by the *empirical* and *molecular* formulas for a substance. What does each of these formulas tell us about a compound? What information must be known for a compound before the molecular formula can be determined? Why is the molecular formula an *integer multiple* of the empirical formula?
7. When chemistry teachers prepare an exam question on determining the empirical formula of a compound, they usually take a known compound and calculate the percent composition of the compound from the formula. They then give students this percent composition data and have the students calculate the original formula. Using a compound of *your* choice, first use the molecular formula of the compound to calculate the percent composition of the compound. Then use this percent composition data to calculate the empirical formula of the compound.
8. Rather than giving students straight percent composition data for determining the empirical formula of a compound (see Question 7), sometimes chemistry teachers will try to emphasize the experimental nature of formula determination by converting the percent composition data into actual experimental masses. For example, the compound CH_4 contains 74.87%

carbon by mass. Rather than giving students the data in this form, a teacher might say instead, “When 1.000 g of a compound was analyzed, it was found to contain 0.7487 g of carbon, with the remainder consisting of hydrogen.” Using the compound you chose for Question 7, and the percent composition data you calculated, reword your data as suggested in this problem in terms of actual “experimental” masses. Then from these masses, calculate the empirical formula of your compound.

9. Balanced chemical equations give us information in terms of individual molecules reacting in the proportions indicated by the coefficients, and also in terms of macroscopic amounts (that is, moles). Write a balanced chemical equation of your choice, and interpret in words the meaning of the equation on the molecular and macroscopic levels.
10. Consider the *unbalanced* equation for the combustion of propane:



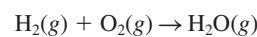
First, balance the equation. Then, for a given amount of propane, write the mole ratios that would enable you to calculate the number of moles of each product as well as the number of moles of O_2 that would be involved in a complete reaction. Finally, show how these mole ratios would be applied if 0.55 mole of propane is combusted.

11. In the practice of chemistry one of the most important calculations concerns the masses of products expected when particular masses of reactants are used in an experiment. For example, chemists judge the practicality and efficiency of a reaction by seeing how close the amount of product actually obtained is to the expected amount. Using a balanced chemical equation and an amount of starting material of your choice, summarize and illustrate the various steps needed in such a calculation for the expected amount of product.
12. What is meant by a *limiting reactant* in a particular reaction? In what way is the reaction “limited”? What does it mean to say that one or more of the reactants are present *in excess*? What happens to a reaction when the limiting reactant is used up?
13. For a balanced chemical equation of your choice, and using 25.0 g of each of the reactants in your equation, illustrate and explain how you would determine which reactant is the limiting reactant. Indicate *clearly* in your discussion how the choice of limiting reactant follows from your calculations.
14. What do we mean by the *theoretical yield* for a reaction? What is meant by the *actual yield*? Why might the actual yield for an experiment be *less* than the theoretical yield? Can the actual yield be *more* than the theoretical yield?

Problems

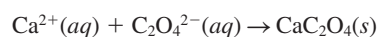
15. Consider 2.45-g samples of each of the following elements or compounds. Calculate the number of moles of the element or compound present in each sample.
- $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
 - $\text{P}_4(s)$
 - $\text{Cl}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Hg}_2\text{O}(s)$
 - $\text{HgO}(s)$
 - $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2(s)$
 - $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8(g)$
 - $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3(s)$
16. Calculate the percent by mass of the element whose symbol occurs *first* in the following compounds' formulas.
- $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6(l)$
 - $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(s)$
 - $\text{CS}_2(l)$
 - $\text{AlCl}_3(s)$
 - $\text{Cu}_2\text{O}(s)$
 - $\text{CuO}(s)$
 - $\text{Co}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
 - $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6(s)$
17. A compound was analyzed and was found to have the following percent composition by mass: sodium, 43.38%; carbon, 11.33%; oxygen, 45.29%. Determine the empirical formula of the compound.
18. For each of the following balanced equations, calculate how many grams of each product would form if 12.5 g of the reactant listed *first* in the equation reacts completely (there is an excess of the second reactant).
- $\text{SiC}(s) + 2\text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{SiCl}_4(l) + \text{C}(s)$
 - $\text{Li}_2\text{O}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 2\text{LiOH}(aq)$
 - $2\text{Na}_2\text{O}_2(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 4\text{NaOH}(aq) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{SnO}_2(s) + 2\text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Sn}(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$

19. Consider the reaction as represented by the following *unbalanced* chemical equation:



You react 15.0 g of hydrogen gas with 100.0 g of oxygen gas. Determine the amount of reactant in excess (in grams) after the reaction is complete.

20. Solid calcium carbide (CaC_2) reacts with liquid water to produce acetylene gas (C_2H_2) and aqueous calcium hydroxide.
- Write the balanced equation for the reaction that is occurring, including all phases.
 - If a 100.0-g sample of calcium carbide (CaC_2) is initially reacted with 50.0 g of water, which reactant is limiting?
 - Prove that mass is conserved for the reactant amounts used in part b.
21. A traditional analysis for samples containing calcium ion was to precipitate the calcium ion with sodium oxalate ($\text{Na}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$) solution and then to collect and weigh either the calcium oxalate itself or the calcium oxide produced by heating the oxalate precipitate:



Suppose a sample contained 0.1014 g of calcium ion. What theoretical yield of calcium oxalate would be expected? If only 0.2995 g of calcium oxalate is collected, what percentage of the theoretical yield does that represent?

Energy

CHAPTER

10



- 10.1** The Nature of Energy
- 10.2** Temperature and Heat
- 10.3** Exothermic and Endothermic Processes
- 10.4** Thermodynamics
- 10.5** Measuring Energy Changes
- 10.6** Thermochemistry (Enthalpy)
- 10.7** Hess's Law
- 10.8** Quality Versus Quantity of Energy
- 10.9** Energy and Our World
- 10.10** Energy as a Driving Force

A barn owl exerts a great deal of energy in order to fly.

Shaun Wilkinson/iStockphoto.com

Energy is at the center of our very existence as individuals and as a society. The food that we eat furnishes the energy to live, work, and play, just as the coal and oil consumed by manufacturing and transportation systems power our modern industrialized civilization.

Huge quantities of carbon-based fossil fuels have been available for the taking. This abundance of fuels has led to a world society with a huge appetite for energy, consuming millions of barrels of petroleum every day. We are now dangerously dependent on the dwindling supplies of oil, and this dependence is an important source of tension among nations in today's world. In an incredibly short time we have moved from a period of ample and cheap supplies of petroleum to one of high prices and uncertain supplies. If our present standard of living is to be maintained, we must find alternatives to petroleum. To do this, we need to know the relationship between chemistry and energy, which we explore in this chapter.



Energy is a factor in all human activity.

HHakim/Stockphoto.com

10.1

The Nature of Energy

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the general properties of energy.

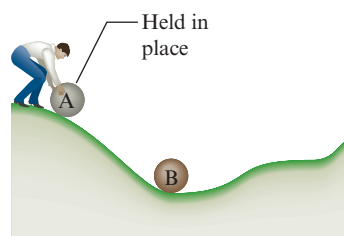
Although energy is a familiar concept, it is difficult to define precisely. For our purposes we will define **energy** as *the ability to do work or produce heat*. We will define these terms below.

Energy can be classified as either potential or kinetic energy. **Potential energy** is energy due to position or composition. For example, water behind a dam has potential energy that can be converted to work when the water flows down through turbines, thereby creating electricity. Attractive and repulsive forces also lead to potential energy. The energy released when gasoline is burned results from differences in attractive forces between the nuclei and electrons in the reactants and products. The **kinetic energy** of an object is energy due to the motion of the object and depends on the mass of the object m and its velocity v : $KE = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$.

One of the most important characteristics of energy is that it is conserved. The **law of conservation of energy** states *that energy can be converted from one form to another but can be neither created nor destroyed*. That is, the energy of the universe is constant.

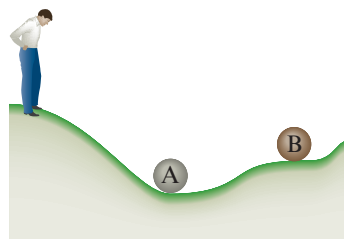
Although the energy of the universe is constant, it can be readily converted from one form to another. Consider the two balls in Fig. 10.1(a). Ball A, because of its initially higher position, has more potential energy than ball B. When ball A is released, it moves down the hill and strikes ball B. Eventually, the arrangement shown in Fig. 10.1(b) is achieved. What has happened in going from the initial to the final arrangement? The potential energy of A has decreased because its position was lowered. However, this energy cannot disappear. Where is the energy lost by A?

Initially, the potential energy of A is changed to kinetic energy as the ball rolls down the hill. Part of this energy is transferred to B, causing it to be raised to a higher final position. Thus the potential energy of B has been increased, which means that **work** (force acting over a distance) has been performed on B. Because the final position of B is lower than the original position of A, however, some of the energy is still unaccounted for. Both balls in their final positions are at rest, so the missing energy cannot be attributed to their motions.



Initial

In the initial positions, ball A has a higher potential energy than ball B.



Final

After A has rolled down the hill, the potential energy lost by A has been converted to random motions of the components of the hill (frictional heating) and to an increase in the potential energy of B.

Figure 10.1

What has happened to the remaining energy? The answer lies in the interaction between the hill's surface and the ball. As ball A rolls down the hill, some of its kinetic energy is transferred to the surface of the hill as heat. This transfer of energy is called *frictional heating*. The temperature of the hill increases very slightly as the ball rolls down. Thus the energy stored in A in its original position (potential energy) is distributed to B through work and to the surface of the hill by heat.

Imagine that we perform this same experiment several times, varying the surface of the hill from very smooth to very rough. In rolling to the bottom of the hill (see Fig. 10.1), A always loses the same amount of energy because its position always changes by exactly the same amount. The way that this energy transfer is divided between work and heat, however, depends on the specific conditions—the *pathway*. For example, the surface of the hill might be so rough that the energy of A is expended completely through frictional heating: A is moving so slowly when it hits B that it cannot move B to the next level. In this case, no work is done. Regardless of the condition of the hill's surface, the *total energy* transferred will be constant, although the amounts of heat and work will differ. Energy change is independent of the pathway, whereas work and heat are both dependent on the pathway.

This brings us to a very important idea, the state function. A **state function** is a property of the system that changes independently of its pathway. Let's consider a nonchemical example. Suppose you are traveling from Chicago to Denver. Which of the following are state functions?

- Distance traveled
- Change in elevation

Because the distance traveled depends on the route taken (that is, the *pathway* between Chicago and Denver), it is *not* a state function. On the other hand, the change in elevation depends only on the difference between Denver's elevation (5280 ft) and Chicago's elevation (580 ft). The change in elevation is always $5280 \text{ ft} - 580 \text{ ft} = 4700 \text{ ft}$; it does not depend on the route taken between the two cities.

We can also learn about state functions from the example illustrated in Fig. 10.1. Because ball A always goes from its initial position on the hill to the bottom of the hill, its energy change is always the same, regardless of whether the hill is smooth or bumpy. This energy is a state function—a given change in energy is independent of the pathway of the process. In contrast, work and heat are *not* state functions. For a given change in the position of A, a smooth hill produces more work and less heat than a rough hill does. That is, for a given change in the position of A, the change in energy is always the same (state function) but the way the resulting energy is distributed as heat or work depends on the nature of the hill's surface (heat and work are not state functions).

Critical Thinking

What if energy were not conserved? How would this affect our lives?

10.2

Temperature and Heat

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the concepts of temperature and heat.

What does the temperature of a substance tell us about that substance? Put another way, how is warm water different from cold water? The answer lies in the motions of the water molecules. **Temperature** is a *measure of the random motions of the components of a substance*. That is, the H_2O molecules in warm water are moving around more rapidly than the H_2O molecules in cold water.

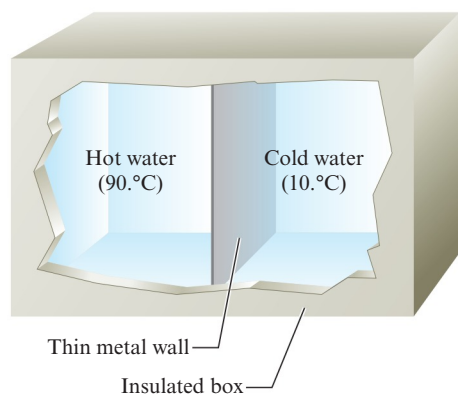


Figure 10.2 Equal masses of hot water and cold water separated by a thin metal wall in an insulated box.

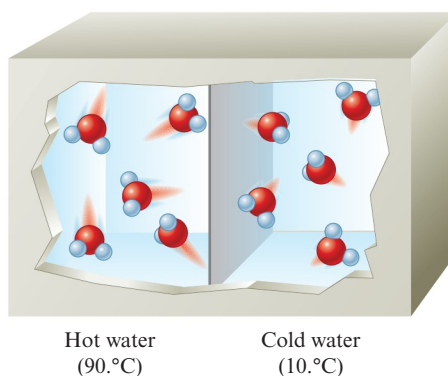


Figure 10.3 The H₂O molecules in hot water have much greater random motions than the H₂O molecules in cold water.

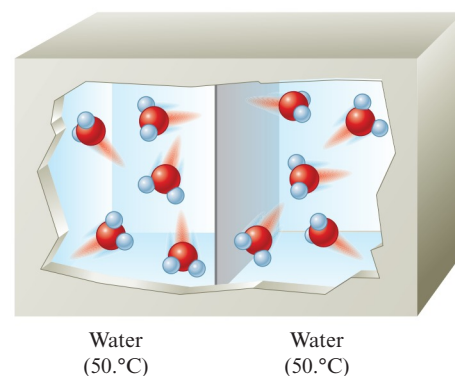


Figure 10.4 The water samples now have the same temperature (50. °C) and have the same random motions.

Consider an experiment in which we place 1.00 kg of hot water (90. °C) next to 1.00 kg of cold water (10. °C) in an insulated box. The water samples are separated from each other by a thin metal plate (Fig. 10.2). You already know what will happen: the hot water will cool down and the cold water will warm up.

Assuming that no energy is lost to the air, can we determine the final temperature of the two samples of water? Let's consider how to think about this problem.

First picture what is happening. Remember that the H₂O molecules in the hot water are moving faster than those in the cold water (Fig. 10.3). As a result, energy will be transferred through the metal wall from the hot water to the cold water. This energy transfer will cause the H₂O molecules in the hot water to slow down and the H₂O molecules in the cold water to speed up.

Thus we have a transfer of energy from the hot water to the cold water. This flow of energy is called **heat**. **Heat** can be defined as a *flow of energy due to a temperature difference*. What will eventually happen? The two water samples will reach the same temperature (Fig. 10.4). At this point, how does the energy lost by the hot water compare to the energy gained by the cold water? They must be the same (remember that energy is conserved).

We conclude that the final temperature is the average of the original temperatures:

$$T_{\text{final}} = \frac{T_{\text{initial}}^{\text{hot}} + T_{\text{initial}}^{\text{cold}}}{2} = \frac{90. \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} + 10. \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}}{2} = 50. \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$$

For the hot water, the temperature change is

$$\text{Change in temperature (hot)} = \Delta T_{\text{hot}} = 90. \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} - 50. \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} = 40. \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$$

The temperature change for the cold water is

$$\text{Change in temperature (cold)} = \Delta T_{\text{cold}} = 50. \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} - 10. \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} = 40. \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$$

In this example, the masses of hot water and cold water are equal. If they were unequal, this problem would be more complicated.

Let's summarize the ideas we have introduced in this section. Temperature is a measure of the random motions of the components of an object. Heat is a *flow of energy due to a temperature difference*. We say that the random motions of the components of an object constitute the *thermal energy* of that object. The flow of energy called heat is the way in which thermal energy is transferred from a hot object to a colder object.

10.3

Exothermic and Endothermic Processes

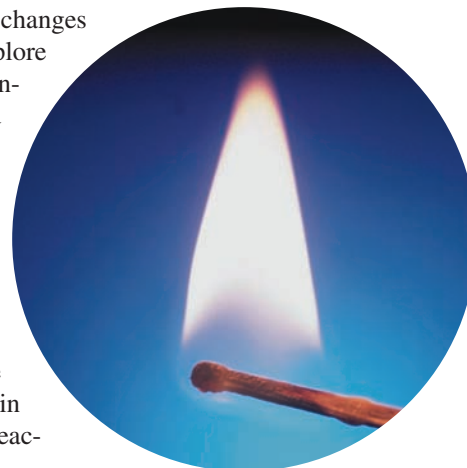
OBJECTIVE

- To consider the direction of energy flow as heat.

In this section we will consider the energy changes that accompany chemical reactions. To explore this idea, let's consider the striking and burning of a match. Energy is clearly released through heat as the match burns. To discuss this reaction, we divide the universe into two parts: the system and the surroundings. The **system** is the part of the universe on which we wish to focus attention; the **surroundings** include everything else in the universe. In this case we define the system as the reactants and products of the reaction. The surroundings consist of the air in the room and anything else other than the reactants and products.

When a process results in the evolution of heat, it is said to be **exothermic** (*exo-* is a prefix meaning “out of”); that is, energy flows *out of the system*. For example, in the combustion of a match, energy flows out of the system as heat. Processes that absorb energy from the surroundings are said to be **endothermic**. When the heat flow moves *into a system*, the process is endothermic. Boiling water to form steam is a common endothermic process.

Where does the energy, released as heat, come from in an exothermic reaction? The answer lies in the difference in potential energies between the products and the reactants. Which has lower potential energy, the reactants or the products? We know that total energy is conserved and that energy flows from the system into the surroundings in an exothermic reaction. Thus *the energy gained by the surroundings must be equal to the energy lost by the system*. In the combustion of a match, the burned match has lost potential energy (in this case potential energy stored in the bonds of the reactants), which was transferred through heat to the surroundings (Fig. 10.5). The heat flow into the surroundings results from a lowering of the potential energy of the reaction system. *In any exothermic reaction, some of the potential energy stored in the chemical bonds is converted to thermal energy (random kinetic energy) via heat.*



A burning match releases energy.

Elektra Vision AG/Jupiter Images

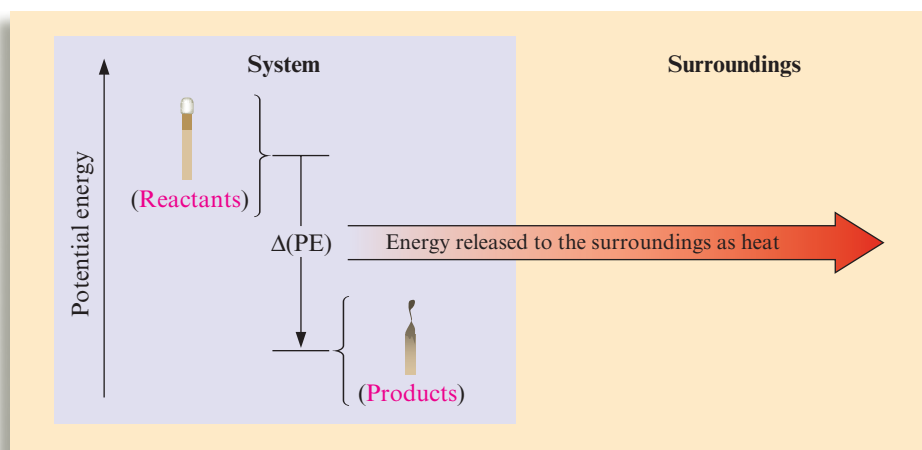


Figure 10.5 The energy changes accompanying the burning of a match.

10.4

Thermodynamics

OBJECTIVE

- To understand how energy flow affects internal energy.

The study of energy is called **thermodynamics**. The law of conservation of energy is often called the **first law of thermodynamics** and is stated as follows:

The energy of the universe is constant.

The **internal energy**, E , of a system can be defined most precisely as the sum of the kinetic and potential energies of all “particles” in the system. The internal energy of a system can be changed by a flow of work, heat, or both. That is,

$$\Delta E = q + w$$

where

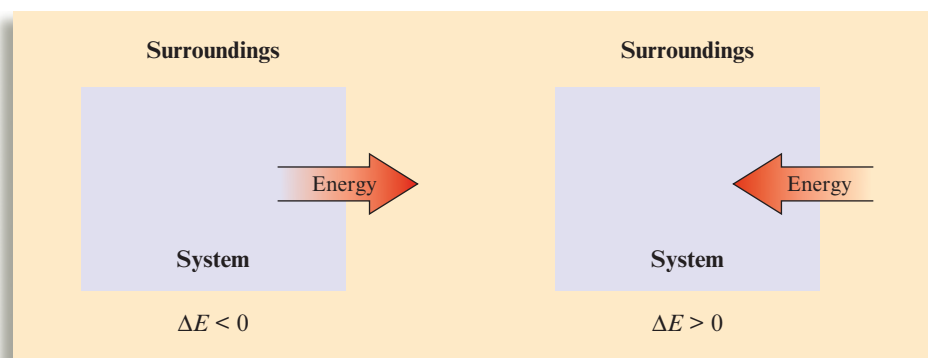
Δ (“delta”) means a change in the function that follows

q represents heat

w represents work

Thermodynamic quantities always consist of two parts: a *number*, giving the magnitude of the change, and a *sign*, indicating the direction of the flow. *The sign reflects the system’s point of view.* For example, when a quantity of energy flows *into* the system via heat (an endothermic process), q is equal to $+x$, where the *positive* sign indicates that the *system’s energy is increasing*. On the other hand, when energy flows *out of* the system via heat (an exothermic process), q is equal to $-x$, where the *negative* sign indicates that the *system’s energy is decreasing*.

In this text the same conventions apply to the flow of work. If the system does work on the surroundings (energy flows out of the system), w is negative. If the surroundings do work on the system (energy flows into the system), w is positive. We define work from the system’s point of view to be consistent for all thermodynamic quantities. That is, in this convention the signs of both q and w reflect what happens to the system; thus we use $\Delta E = q + w$.



Critical Thinking

You are calculating ΔE in a chemistry problem. What if you confuse the system and the surroundings? How would this affect the magnitude of the answer you calculate? The sign?

10.5

Measuring Energy Changes

OBJECTIVE

- To understand how heat is measured.



© Cengage Learning

Diet drinks are now labeled as “low joule” instead of “low calorie” in European countries.

Earlier in this chapter we saw that when we heat a substance to a higher temperature, we increase the motions of the components of the substance—that is, we increase the thermal energy of the substance. Different materials respond differently to being heated. To explore this idea we need to introduce the common units of energy: the *calorie* and the *joule* (pronounced “jewel”).

In the metric system the **calorie** is defined as the amount of energy (heat) required to raise the temperature of one gram of water by one Celsius degree. The “calorie” with which you are probably familiar is used to measure the energy content of food and is actually a kilocalorie (1000 calories), written with a capital *C* (Calorie) to distinguish it from the calorie used in chemistry. The **joule** (an SI unit) can be most conveniently defined in terms of the calorie:

$$1 \text{ calorie} = 4.184 \text{ joules}$$

or using the normal abbreviations

$$1 \text{ cal} = 4.184 \text{ J}$$

You need to be able to convert between calories and joules. We will consider that conversion process in Example 10.1.

Interactive Example 10.1

Converting Calories to Joules

Express 60.1 cal of energy in units of joules.

SOLUTION

By definition $1 \text{ cal} = 4.184 \text{ J}$, so the conversion factor needed is $\frac{4.184 \text{ J}}{1 \text{ cal}}$, and the result is

$$60.1 \text{ cal} \times \frac{4.184 \text{ J}}{1 \text{ cal}} = 251 \text{ J}$$

Note that the 1 in the denominator is an exact number by definition and so does not limit the number of significant figures.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 10.1 How many calories of energy correspond to 28.4 J?

See Problems 10.25 through 10.30.

Now think about heating a substance from one temperature to another. How does the amount of substance heated affect the energy required? In 2 g of water there are twice as many molecules as in 1 g of water. It takes twice as much energy to change the temperature of 2 g of water by 1 °C because we must change the motions of twice as many molecules in a 2-g sample as in a 1-g sample. Also, as we would expect, it takes twice as much energy to raise the temperature of a given sample of water by 2 degrees as it does to raise the temperature by 1 degree.

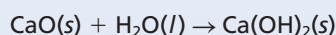
Interactive Example 10.2

Calculating Energy Requirements

Determine the amount of energy (heat) in joules required to raise the temperature of 7.40 g water from 29.0 °C to 46.0 °C.

Coffee: Hot and Quick(lime)

Convenience and speed are the watchwords of our modern society. One new product that fits these requirements is a container of coffee that heats itself with no batteries needed. Consumers can now buy a 10-ounce container of Wolfgang Puck gourmet latte that heats itself to 145 °F in 6 minutes and stays hot for 30 minutes. ◀ What kind of chemical magic makes this happen? Pushing a button on the bottom of the container. This action allows water to mix with calcium oxide, or quicklime (see accompanying figure). The resulting reaction



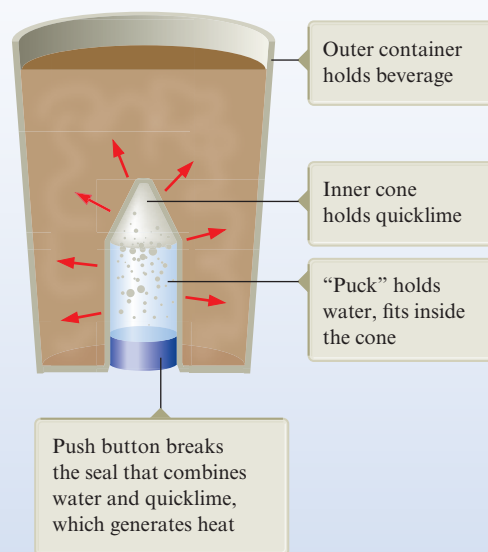
releases enough energy as heat to bring the coffee to a pleasant drinking temperature.

Other companies are experimenting with similar technology to heat liquids such as tea, hot chocolate, and soup.

A different reaction is now being used to heat MREs (meals ready-to-eat) for soldiers on the battlefield. In this case the energy to heat the meals is furnished by mixing magnesium iron oxide with water to produce an exothermic reaction.

Clearly, chemistry is “hot stuff.”

See Problem 10.36



SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the amount of energy (heat in joules) needed to increase the temperature of 7.40 g water from 29.0 °C to 46.0 °C.

What Do We Know?

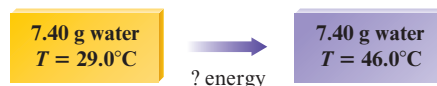
- The mass of water is 7.40 g, and the temperature is increased from 29.0 °C to 46.0 °C.

What Do We Need to Know?

- The amount of heat needed to raise 1.00 g water by 1.00 °C. From the text we see that 4.184 J of energy is required.

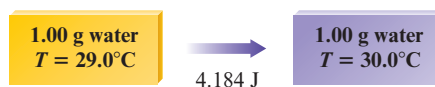
How Do We Get There?

In solving any kind of problem, it is often useful to draw a diagram that represents the situation. In this case, we have 7.40 g of water that is to be heated from 29.0 °C to 46.0 °C.

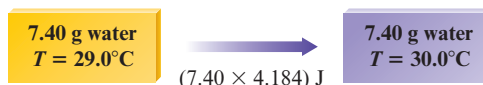


Our task is to determine how much energy is required to accomplish this change.

From the discussion in the text, we know that 4.184 J of energy is required to raise the temperature of *one* gram of water by *one* Celsius degree.



Because in our case we have 7.40 g of water instead of 1.00 g, it will take 7.40×4.184 J to raise the temperature by one degree.



However, we want to raise the temperature of our sample of water by more than 1 °C. In fact, the temperature change required is from 29.0 °C to 46.0 °C. This is a change of 17.0 °C ($46.0\text{ °C} - 29.0\text{ °C} = 17.0\text{ °C}$). Thus we will have to supply 17.0 times the energy necessary to raise the temperature of 7.40 g of water by 1 °C.



Math skill builder

The result you will get on your calculator is $4.184 \times 7.40 \times 17.0 = 526.3472$, which rounds off to 526.

This calculation is summarized as follows:

$$4.184 \frac{\text{J}}{\text{g } ^\circ\text{C}} \times 7.40 \text{ g} \times 17.0\text{ } ^\circ\text{C} = 526 \text{ J} \blacktriangleleft$$

$\frac{\text{Energy per gram of water per degree of temperature}}{\times} \times \frac{\text{Actual grams of water}}{\times} \times \frac{\text{Actual temperature change}}{=} = \text{Energy required}$

We have shown that 526 J of energy (as heat) is required to raise the temperature of 7.40 g of water from 29.0 °C to 46.0 °C. Note that because 4.184 J of energy is required to heat 1 g of water by 1 °C, the units are J/g °C (joules per gram per Celsius degree).

REALITY CHECK The units (J) are correct, and the answer is reported to the correct number of significant figures (three).

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 10.2 Calculate the joules of energy required to heat 454 g of water from 5.4 °C to 98.6 °C.

See Problems 10.31 through 10.36.

So far we have seen that the energy (heat) required to change the temperature of a substance depends on

1. The amount of substance being heated (number of grams)
2. The temperature change (number of degrees)

There is, however, another important factor: the identity of the substance.

Different substances respond differently to being heated. We have seen that 4.184 J of energy raises the temperature of 1 g of water by 1 °C. In contrast, this same amount of energy applied to 1 g of gold raises its temperature by approximately 32 °C! The point is that some substances require relatively large amounts of energy to change their temperatures, whereas others require relatively little. Chemists describe this difference by saying that substances have different heat capacities. *The amount of energy required to change the temperature of one gram of a substance by one Celsius degree* is called its **specific heat capacity** or, more commonly, its *specific heat*. The specific heat capacities for several substances are listed in Table 10.1. You can see from the table that the specific heat capacity for water is very high compared to those of the other substances listed. This is why lakes and seas are much slower to respond to cooling or heating than are the surrounding land masses.

Table 10.1 The Specific Heat Capacities of Some Common Substances

Substance	Specific Heat Capacity (J/g °C)
water (l)* (liquid)	4.184
water (s) (ice)	2.03
water (g) (steam)	2.0
aluminum (s)	0.89
iron (s)	0.45
mercury (l)	0.14
carbon (s)	0.71
silver (s)	0.24
gold (s)	0.13

*The symbols (s), (l), and (g) indicate the solid, liquid, and gaseous states, respectively.

Nature Has Hot Plants

The voodoo lily (titan arum) is a beautiful and seductive plant. The exotic-looking lily features an elaborate reproductive mechanism—a purple spike that can reach nearly 3 feet in length and is cloaked by a hoodlike leaf. But approach to the plant reveals bad news—it smells terrible!

Despite its antisocial odor, this putrid plant has fascinated biologists for many years because of its ability to generate heat. At the peak of its metabolic activity, the plant's blossom can be as much as 15 °C above its surrounding temperature. To generate this much heat, the metabolic rate of the plant must be close to that of a flying hummingbird!

What's the purpose of this intense heat production? For a plant faced with limited food supplies in the very competitive tropical climate where it grows, heat production seems like a great waste of energy. The answer to this mystery is that the voodoo lily



United States Botanical Garden

is pollinated mainly by carrion-loving insects. Thus the lily prepares a malodorous mixture of chemicals characteristic of rotting meat, which it then “cooks” off into the surrounding air to attract flesh-feeding beetles and flies. Then, once the insects enter the pollination chamber, the high temperatures there (as high as 110 °F) cause the insects to remain very active to better carry out their pollination duties.

The voodoo lily is only one of many thermogenic (heat-producing) plants. These plants are of special interest to biologists because they provide opportunities to study metabolic reactions that are quite subtle in “normal” plants.

See Problem 10.37

Titan arum is reputedly the largest flower in the world.

Interactive Example 10.3

Calculations Involving Specific Heat Capacity

- What quantity of energy (in joules) is required to heat a piece of iron weighing 1.3 g from 25 °C to 46 °C?
- What is the answer in calories?

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the amount of energy (units of joules and calories) to increase the temperature of 1.3 g of iron from 25° C to 46° C.

What Do We Know?

- The mass of iron is 1.3 g, and the temperature is increased from 25° C to 46° C.

What Do We Need to Know?

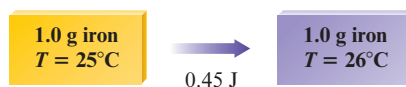
- We need the specific heat capacity of iron and the conversion factor between joules and calories.

How Do We Get There?

- It is helpful to draw the following diagram to represent the problem.



From Table 10.1 we see that the specific heat capacity of iron is $0.45 \text{ J/g } ^\circ\text{C}$. That is, it takes 0.45 J to raise the temperature of a 1-g piece of iron by 1°C .

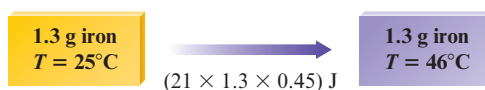


In this case our sample is 1.3 g , so $1.3 \times 0.45 \text{ J}$ is required for *each* degree of temperature increase.



Because the temperature increase is 21°C ($46^\circ\text{C} - 25^\circ\text{C} = 21^\circ\text{C}$), the total amount of energy required is

$$0.45 \frac{\text{J}}{\text{g } ^\circ\text{C}} \times 1.3 \text{ g} \times 21^\circ\text{C} = 12 \text{ J} \blacktriangleleft$$



Note that the final units are joules, as they should be.

- b. To calculate this energy in calories, we can use the definition $1 \text{ cal} = 4.184 \text{ J}$ to construct the appropriate conversion factor. We want to change from joules to calories, so cal must be in the numerator and J in the denominator, where it cancels:

$$12 \text{ J} \times \frac{1 \text{ cal}}{4.184 \text{ J}} = 2.9 \text{ cal}$$

Remember that 1 in this case is an exact number by definition and therefore does not limit the number of significant figures (the number 12 is limiting here).

REALITY CHECK The units (joules and calories) are correct, and the answer is reported to the correct number of significant figures (two).

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 10.3 A 5.63-g sample of solid gold is heated from 21°C to 32°C . How much energy (in joules and calories) is required?

See Problems 10.31 through 10.36.

Note that in Example 10.3, to calculate the energy (heat) required, we took the product of the specific heat capacity, the sample size in grams, and the change in temperature in Celsius degrees.

$$\text{Energy (heat) required } (Q) = \text{Specific heat capacity } (s) \times \text{Mass } (m) \text{ in grams of sample} \times \text{Change in temperature } (\Delta T) \text{ in } ^\circ\text{C}$$

We can represent this by the following equation:

$$Q = s \times m \times \Delta T \blacktriangleleft$$

where

Q = energy (heat) required

s = specific heat capacity

m = mass of the sample in grams

ΔT = change in temperature in Celsius degrees

Math skill builder

The result you will get on your calculator is $0.45 \times 1.3 \times 21 = 12.285$, which rounds off to 12.

Math skill builder

The symbol Δ (the Greek letter delta) is shorthand for "change in."

Firewalking: Magic or Science?

For millennia people have been amazed at the ability of Eastern mystics to walk across beds of glowing coals without any apparent discomfort. Even in the United States, thousands of people have performed feats of firewalking as part of motivational seminars. How can this be possible? Do firewalkers have supernatural powers?

Actually, there are good scientific explanations of why firewalking is possible. First, human tissue is mainly composed of water, which has a relatively large specific heat capacity. This means that a large amount of energy must be transferred from the coals to change the temperature of the feet significantly. During the brief contact between feet and coals involved in firewalking, there is relatively little time for energy flow, so the feet do not reach a high enough temperature to cause damage.

Also, although the surface of the coals has a very high temperature, the red-hot layer is very thin. Therefore, the quantity of energy available to heat the feet is smaller than might be expected.

Thus, although firewalking is impressive, there are several scientific reasons why anyone with the proper training should

be able to do it on a properly prepared bed of coals. (Don't try this on your own!)

See Problem 10.38



A firewalker in China.

This equation always applies when a substance is being heated (or cooled) and no change of state occurs. Before you begin to use this equation, however, make sure you understand what it means.

Interactive Example 10.4

Specific Heat Capacity Calculations: Using the Equation

A 1.6-g sample of a metal that has the appearance of gold requires 5.8 J of energy to change its temperature from 23 °C to 41 °C. Is the metal pure gold?

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine if a metal is gold.

What Do We Know?

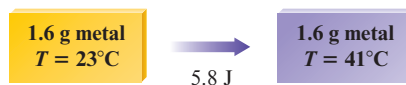
- The mass of metal is 1.6 g, and 5.8 J of energy is required to increase the temperature from 23° C to 41° C.

What Do We Need to Know?

- We need the specific heat capacity of gold.

How Do We Get There?

We can represent the data given in this problem by the following diagram:

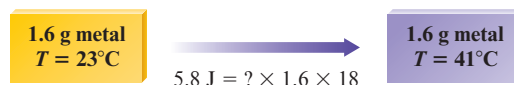


$$\Delta T = 41\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} - 23\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} = 18\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$$

Using the data given, we can calculate the value of the specific heat capacity for the metal and compare this value to the one for gold given in Table 10.1. We know that

$$Q = s \times m \times \Delta T$$

or, pictorially,



When we divide both sides of the equation

$$Q = s \times m \times \Delta T$$

by $m \times \Delta T$, we get

$$\frac{Q}{m \times \Delta T} = s$$

Thus, using the data given, we can calculate the value of s . In this case,

$$Q = \text{energy (heat) required} = 5.8\text{ J}$$

$$m = \text{mass of the sample} = 1.6\text{ g}$$

$$\Delta T = \text{change in temperature} = 18\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} \quad (41\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} - 23\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} = 18\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C})$$

Thus

$$s = \frac{Q}{m \times \Delta T} = \frac{5.8\text{ J}}{(1.6\text{ g})(18\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C})} = 0.20\text{ J/g }^{\circ}\text{C} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

From Table 10.1, the specific heat capacity for gold is $0.13\text{ J/g }^{\circ}\text{C}$. Thus the metal must not be pure gold.

Math skill builder

The result you will get on your calculator is $5.8/(1.6 \times 18) = 0.2013889$, which rounds off to 0.20.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 10.4 A 2.8-g sample of pure metal requires 10.1 J of energy to change its temperature from $21\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $36\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. What is this metal? (Use Table 10.1.)

See Problems 10.31 through 10.36.

10.6

Thermochemistry (Enthalpy)

OBJECTIVE

- To consider the heat (enthalpy) of chemical reactions.

We have seen that some reactions are exothermic (produce heat energy) and other reactions are endothermic (absorb heat energy). Chemists also like to know exactly how much energy is produced or absorbed by a given reaction. To make that process more convenient, we have invented a special energy function called **enthalpy**, which is designated by H . For a reaction occurring under conditions of constant pressure, the change in enthalpy (ΔH) is equal to the energy that flows as heat. That is,

$$\Delta H_p = \text{heat}$$

where the subscript “*p*” indicates that the process has occurred under conditions of constant pressure and Δ means “a change in.” Thus the enthalpy change for a reaction (that occurs at constant pressure) is the same as the heat for that reaction.

Interactive Example 10.5

Enthalpy

When 1 mole of methane (CH_4) is burned at constant pressure, 890 kJ of energy is released as heat. Calculate ΔH for a process in which a 5.8-g sample of methane is burned at constant pressure.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine ΔH for the reaction of 5.8 g of methane (CH_4) with oxygen at constant pressure.

What Do We Know?

- When 1 mole of CH_4 is burned, 890 kJ of energy is released.
- We have 5.8 g of CH_4 .

What Do We Need to Know?

- Molar mass of methane, which we can get from the atomic masses of carbon (12.01 g/mol) and hydrogen (1.008 g/mol). The molar mass is 16.0 g/mol.

How Do We Get There?

At constant pressure, 890 kJ of energy per mole of CH_4 is produced as heat:

$$q_p = \Delta H = -890 \text{ kJ/mol CH}_4$$

Note that the minus sign indicates an exothermic process. In this case, a 5.8-g sample of CH_4 (molar mass = 16.0 g/mol) is burned. Because this amount is smaller than 1 mole, less than 890 kJ will be released as heat. The actual value can be calculated as follows:

$$5.8 \text{ g CH}_4 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol CH}_4}{16.0 \text{ g CH}_4} = 0.36 \text{ mol CH}_4$$

and

$$0.36 \text{ mol CH}_4 \times \frac{-890 \text{ kJ}}{\text{mol CH}_4} = -320 \text{ kJ}$$

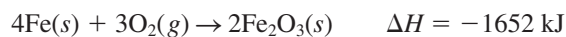
Thus, when a 5.8-g sample of CH_4 is burned at constant pressure,

$$\Delta H = \text{heat flow} = -320 \text{ kJ}$$

REALITY CHECK The mass of methane burned is less than 1 mole, so less than 890 kJ will be released as heat. The answer has two significant figures as required by the given quantities.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 10.5 The reaction that occurs in the heat packs used to treat sports injuries is



How much heat is released when 1.00 g of $\text{Fe}(s)$ is reacted with excess $\text{O}_2(g)$?

See Problems 10.41 and 10.42.

Burning Calories

There is a growing concern in the United States about the increasing tendency for individuals to be overweight. Estimates indicate that two-thirds of the adults in the United States are overweight, and one-third are classified as obese. This is an alarming situation because obesity is associated with many serious diseases such as diabetes and heart disease. In an effort to reduce this problem, the U.S. government now requires national restaurant chains and grocery stores to post the calorie counts for the food they sell. The hope is that people will use the information to make better food choices for weight control.

All of this leads to the question of how the calorie content of food is determined. The process involves a special type of calorimeter called a *bomb calorimeter*. The food sample is enclosed in the bomb calorimeter and burned. The energy produced heats the water surrounding the calorimeter, and the amount of energy is determined by measuring the increase in temperature of the known amount of water. The “Calorie” used for food is equal to the kilocalorie used by the science community. Thus the number of kilocalories produced by burning the food is the “Calorie” content of the food.

How is food “burned” in a calorimeter? The exact composition of food can be determined from its ingredients. Each ingredient in its proper amount for the food is burned in a calorimeter, and the calories released are determined. The calorie count assigned to a particular food is totaled as the

sum of the ingredients and is adjusted for the amount of energy the body will actually absorb (98% for fats and less for carbohydrates and proteins). Restaurants determine calorie counts from recipes. However, that means errors can occur, depending on how closely a chef follows a recipe and whether the portion size in the recipe is actually the size of the portion served in the restaurant. Although the “calorie” count may not be exact for restaurant foods, the listing on the menu will give people a chance to make better choices.

See Problem 10.43



Cal	Item
560	6" sub
450	Meatball Marinara
480	Italian B.M.T.
400	Spicy Italian
380	Prime Rib
580	Subway Melt
	Chicken & Bacon Ra

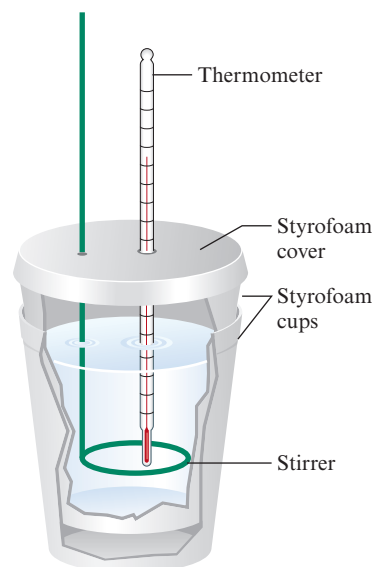
A menu board in a restaurant showing the calories for various choices.

Calorimetry

A **calorimeter** (Fig. 10.6) is a device used to determine the heat associated with a chemical reaction. The reaction is run in the calorimeter and the temperature change of the calorimeter is observed. Knowing the temperature change that occurs in the calorimeter and the heat capacity of the calorimeter enables us to calculate the heat energy released or absorbed by the reaction. Thus we can determine ΔH for the reaction.

Once we have measured the ΔH values for various reactions, we can use these data to *calculate* the ΔH values of other reactions. We will see how to carry out these calculations in the next section.

Figure 10.6 A coffee-cup calorimeter made of two Styrofoam cups.



10.7

Hess's Law

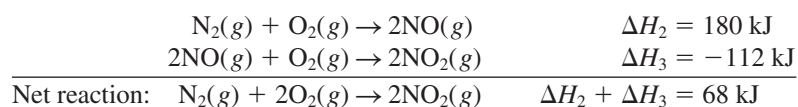
OBJECTIVE

- To understand Hess's law.

One of the most important characteristics of enthalpy is that it is a state function. That is, the change in enthalpy for a given process is independent of the pathway for the process. Consequently, *in going from a particular set of reactants to a particular set of products, the change in enthalpy is the same whether the reaction takes place in one step or in a series of steps.* This principle, which is known as **Hess's law**, can be illustrated by examining the oxidation of nitrogen to produce nitrogen dioxide. The overall reaction can be written in one step, where the enthalpy change is represented by ΔH_1 .



This reaction can also be carried out in two distinct steps, with the enthalpy changes being designated as ΔH_2 and ΔH_3 :



Note that the sum of the two steps gives the net, or overall, reaction and that

$$\Delta H_1 = \Delta H_2 + \Delta H_3 = 68 \text{ kJ}$$

The importance of Hess's law is that it allows us to *calculate* heats of reaction that might be difficult or inconvenient to measure directly in a calorimeter.

Characteristics of Enthalpy Changes

To use Hess's law to compute enthalpy changes for reactions, it is important to understand two characteristics of ΔH for a reaction:

1. If a reaction is reversed, the sign of ΔH is also reversed.
2. The magnitude of ΔH is directly proportional to the quantities of reactants and products in a reaction. If the coefficients in a balanced reaction are multiplied by an integer, the value of ΔH is multiplied by the same integer.

Both these rules follow in a straightforward way from the properties of enthalpy changes. The first rule can be explained by recalling that the *sign* of ΔH indicates the *direction* of the heat flow at constant pressure. If the direction of the reaction is reversed, the direction of the heat flow also will be reversed. To see this, consider the preparation of xenon tetrafluoride, which was the first binary compound made from a noble gas: ◀

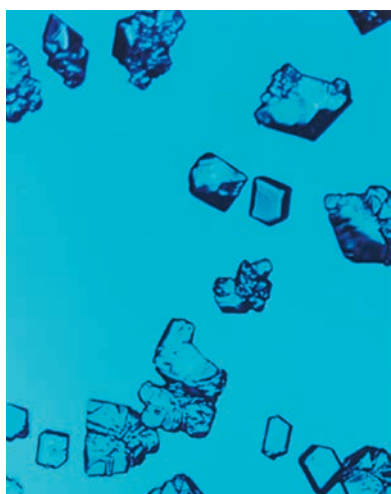
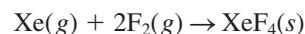


This reaction is exothermic, and 251 kJ of energy flows into the surroundings as heat. On the other hand, if the colorless XeF_4 crystals are decomposed into the elements, according to the equation



the opposite energy flow occurs because 251 kJ of energy must be added to the system to produce this endothermic reaction. Thus, for this reaction, $\Delta H = +251 \text{ kJ}$.

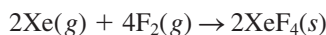
The second rule comes from the fact that ΔH is an extensive property, depending on the amount of substances reacting. For example, because 251 kJ of energy is evolved for the reaction



Argonne National Laboratory

Crystals of xenon tetrafluoride, the first reported binary compound containing a noble gas element.

then for a preparation involving twice the quantities of reactants and products, or



twice as much heat would be evolved:

$$\Delta H = 2(-251 \text{ kJ}) = -502 \text{ kJ}$$

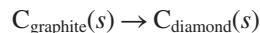
Critical Thinking

What if Hess's law were not true? What are some possible repercussions this would have?

Interactive Example 10.6

Hess's Law

Two forms of carbon are graphite, the soft, black, slippery material used in “lead” pencils and as a lubricant for locks, and diamond, the brilliant, hard gemstone. Using the enthalpies of combustion for graphite (-394 kJ/mol) and diamond (-396 kJ/mol), calculate ΔH for the conversion of graphite to diamond:

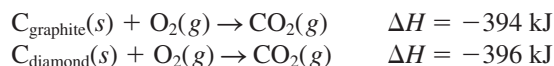


SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine ΔH for the conversion of graphite to diamond.

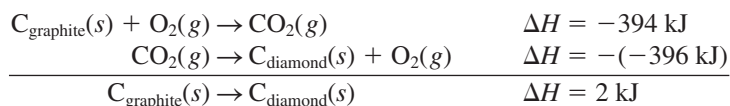
What Do We Know?

The combustion reactions are



How Do We Get There?

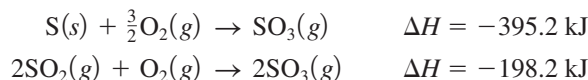
Note that if we reverse the second reaction (which means we must change the sign of ΔH) and sum the two reactions, we obtain the desired reaction:



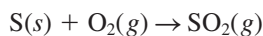
Thus 2 kJ of energy is required to change 1 mole of graphite to diamond. This process is endothermic.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 10.6 From the following information



calculate ΔH for the reaction



See Problems 10.45 through 10.48.

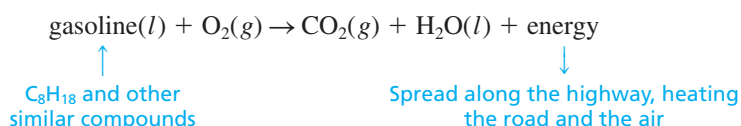
10.8

Quality Versus Quantity of Energy

OBJECTIVE

- To see how the quality of energy changes as it is used.

One of the most important characteristics of energy is that it is conserved. Thus the total energy content of the universe will always be what it is now. If that is the case, why are we concerned about energy? For example, why should we worry about conserving our petroleum supply? Surprisingly, the “energy crisis” is not about the *quantity* of energy, but rather about the *quality* of energy. To understand this idea, consider an automobile trip from Chicago to Denver. Along the way you would put gasoline into the car to get to Denver. What happens to that energy? The energy stored in the bonds of the gasoline and of the oxygen that reacts with it is changed to thermal energy, which is spread along the highway to Denver. The total quantity of energy remains the same as before the trip but the energy concentrated in the gasoline becomes widely distributed in the environment:



Which energy is easier to use to do work: the concentrated energy in the gasoline or the thermal energy spread from Chicago to Denver? Of course, the energy concentrated in the gasoline is more convenient to use.

This example illustrates a very important general principle: when we utilize energy to do work, we degrade its usefulness. In other words, when we use energy the *quality* of that energy (its ease of use) is lowered.

In summary,



You may have heard someone mention the “heat death” of the universe. Eventually (many eons from now), all energy will be spread evenly throughout the universe and everything will be at the same temperature. At this point it will no longer be possible to do any work. The universe will be “dead.”

We don’t have to worry about the heat death of the universe anytime soon, of course, but we do need to think about conserving “quality” energy supplies. The energy stored in petroleum molecules got there over millions of years through plants and simple animals absorbing energy from the sun and using this energy to construct molecules. As these organisms died and became buried, natural processes changed them into the petroleum deposits we now access for our supplies of gasoline and natural gas.

Petroleum is highly valuable because it furnishes a convenient, concentrated source of energy. Unfortunately, we are using this fuel at a much faster rate than natural processes can replace it, so we are looking for new sources of energy. The most logical energy source is the sun. *Solar energy* refers to using the sun’s energy directly to do productive work in our society. We will discuss energy supplies in the next section.

10.9

Energy and Our World

OBJECTIVE

- To consider the energy resources of our world.

Woody plants, coal, petroleum, and natural gas provide a vast resource of energy that originally came from the sun. By the process of photosynthesis, plants store energy that can be claimed by burning the plants themselves or the decay products that have been converted over millions of years to **fossil fuels**. Although the United States currently depends heavily on petroleum for energy, this dependency is a relatively recent phenomenon, as shown in Fig. 10.7. In this section we discuss some sources of energy and their effects on the environment.

Petroleum and Natural Gas

Although how they were produced is not completely understood, petroleum and natural gas were most likely formed from the remains of marine organisms that lived approximately 500 million years ago. Because of the way these substances were formed they are called *fossil fuels*. **Petroleum** is a thick, dark liquid composed mostly of compounds called *hydrocarbons* that contain carbon and hydrogen. (Carbon is unique among elements in the extent to which it can bond to itself to form chains of various lengths.) Table 10.2 gives the formulas and names for several common hydrocarbons. **Natural gas**, usually associated with petroleum deposits, consists mostly of methane, but it also contains significant amounts of ethane, propane, and butane.

The composition of petroleum varies somewhat, but it includes mostly hydrocarbons having chains that contain from 5 to more than 25 carbons. To be used efficiently, the petroleum must be separated into fractions by boiling. The lighter molecules (having the lowest boiling points) can be boiled off, leaving the heavier ones behind. The commercial uses of various petroleum fractions are shown in Table 10.3.

At the end of the twentieth century there was increasing concern that the global supplies of fossil fuels were being rapidly depleted. However, a new technology called *hydraulic fracturing* or *fracking* has changed the situation significantly. Fracking involves injecting a mixture of water, sand, and chemicals at high pressures through a well drilled deep into rock layers. The high pressures involved cause the rock layer to fracture, allowing deep pockets of petroleum and natural gas to escape and be recovered. This technique has the potential to produce huge amounts of previously unavailable petroleum. For example, it is estimated that recoverable supplies of natural gas in deep shale deposits amount to over 200 trillion cubic meters of natural gas. Thus the introduction of fracking has completely altered the thinking about future energy sources.

Table 10.2 Names and Formulas for Some Common Hydrocarbons

Formula	Name
CH ₄	Methane
C ₂ H ₆	Ethane
C ₃ H ₈	Propane
C ₄ H ₁₀	Butane
C ₅ H ₁₂	Pentane
C ₆ H ₁₄	Hexane
C ₇ H ₁₆	Heptane
C ₈ H ₁₈	Octane

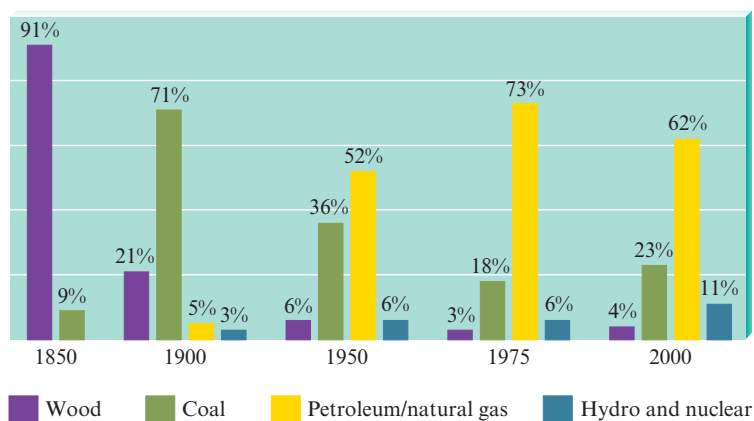


Figure 10.7 Energy sources used in the United States.

Table 10.3 Uses of the Various Petroleum Fractions

Petroleum Fraction in Terms of Numbers of Carbon Atoms	Major Uses
C ₅ –C ₁₀	Gasoline
C ₁₀ –C ₁₈	Kerosene Jet fuel
C ₁₅ –C ₂₅	Diesel fuel Heating oil Lubricating oil
>C ₂₅	Asphalt

The petroleum era began when the demand for lamp oil during the Industrial Revolution outstripped the traditional sources: animal fats and whale oil. In response to this increased demand, Edwin Drake drilled the first oil well in 1859 at Titusville, Pennsylvania. The petroleum from this well was refined to produce *kerosene* (fraction C₁₀–C₁₈), which served as an excellent lamp oil. *Gasoline* (fraction C₅–C₁₀) had limited use and was often discarded. This situation soon changed. The development of the electric light decreased the need for kerosene, and the advent of the “horseless carriage” with its gasoline-powered engine signaled the birth of the gasoline age.

As gasoline became more important, new ways were sought to increase the yield of gasoline obtained from each barrel of petroleum. William Burton invented a process at Standard Oil of Indiana called *pyrolytic (high-temperature) cracking*. In this process, the heavier molecules of the kerosene fraction are heated to about 700 °C, causing them to break (crack) into the smaller molecules of hydrocarbons in the gasoline fraction. As cars became larger, more efficient internal combustion engines were designed. Because of the uneven burning of the gasoline then available, these engines “knocked,” producing unwanted noise and even engine damage. Intensive research to find additives that would promote smoother burning produced tetraethyl lead, (C₂H₅)₄Pb, a very effective “antiknock” agent.

The addition of tetraethyl lead to gasoline became a common practice, and by 1960, gasoline contained as much as 3 g of lead per gallon. As we have discovered so often in recent years, technological advances can produce environmental problems. To prevent air pollution from automobile exhaust, catalytic converters have been added to car exhaust systems. The effectiveness of these converters, however, is destroyed by lead. The use of leaded gasoline also greatly increased the amount of lead in the environment, where it can be ingested by animals and humans. For these reasons, the use of lead in gasoline has been phased out, requiring extensive (and expensive) modifications of engines and of the gasoline refining process.

Coal

Coal was formed from the remains of plants that were buried and subjected to high pressure and heat over long periods of time. Plant materials have a high content of cellulose, a complex molecule whose empirical formula is CH₂O but whose molar mass is approximately 500,000 g/mol. After the plants and trees that grew on the earth at various times and places died and were buried, chemical changes gradually lowered the oxygen and hydrogen content of the cellulose molecules. Coal “matures” through four stages: lignite, subbituminous, bituminous, and anthracite. Each stage has a higher carbon-to-oxygen and carbon-to-hydrogen ratio; that is, the relative carbon content gradually increases. Typical elemental compositions of the various coals are given in

Table 10.4. The energy available from the combustion of a given mass of coal increases as the carbon content increases. Anthracite is the most valuable coal, and lignite is the least valuable.



Table 10.4 Element Composition of Various Types of Coal

Type of Coal	Mass Percent of Each Element				
	C	H	O	N	S
Lignite	71	4	23	1	1
Subbituminous	77	5	16	1	1
Bituminous	80	6	8	1	5
Anthracite	92	3	3	1	1

Coal is an important and plentiful fuel in the United States, currently furnishing approximately 20% of our energy. As the supply of petroleum decreases, the share of the energy supply from coal could eventually increase to as high as 30%. However, coal is expensive and dangerous to mine underground, and the strip mining of fertile farmland in the Midwest or of scenic land in the West causes obvious problems. In addition, the burning of coal, especially high-sulfur coal, yields air pollutants such as sulfur dioxide, which, in turn, can lead to acid rain. However, even if coal were pure carbon, the carbon dioxide produced when it was burned would still have significant effects on the earth's climate.

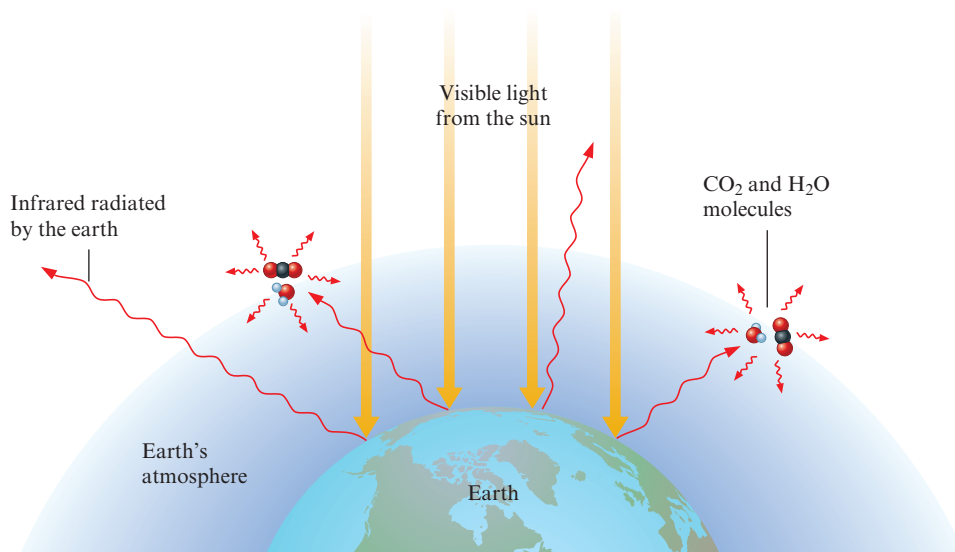
Effects of Carbon Dioxide on Climate

The earth receives a tremendous quantity of radiant energy from the sun, about 30% of which is reflected back into space by the earth's atmosphere. The remaining energy passes through the atmosphere to the earth's surface. Some of this energy is absorbed by plants for photosynthesis and some by the oceans to evaporate water, but most of it is absorbed by soil, rocks, and water, increasing the temperature of the earth's surface. This energy is, in turn, radiated from the heated surface mainly as *infrared radiation*, often called *heat radiation*.

The atmosphere, like window glass, is transparent to visible light but does not allow all the infrared radiation to pass back into space. Molecules in the atmosphere, principally H_2O and CO_2 , strongly absorb infrared radiation and radiate it back toward the earth, as shown in Fig. 10.8. A net amount of thermal energy is retained by the earth's atmosphere, causing the earth to be much warmer than it would be without its atmosphere. In a way, the atmosphere acts like the glass of a greenhouse, which is transparent to visible light but absorbs infrared radiation, thus raising the temperature inside the building. This **greenhouse effect** is seen even more spectacularly on Venus, where the dense atmosphere is thought to be responsible for the high surface temperature of that planet.

Thus the temperature of the earth's surface is controlled to a significant extent by the carbon dioxide and water content of the atmosphere. The effect of atmospheric moisture (humidity) is readily apparent in the Midwest, for example. In summer, when the humidity is high, the heat of the sun is retained well into the night, giving very high nighttime temperatures. In winter, the coldest temperatures always occur on clear nights, when the low humidity allows efficient radiation of energy back into space.

Figure 10.8 The earth's atmosphere is transparent to visible light from the sun. This visible light strikes the earth, and part of it is changed to infrared radiation. The infrared radiation from the earth's surface is strongly absorbed by CO_2 , H_2O , and other molecules present in smaller amounts (for example, CH_4 and N_2O) in the atmosphere. In effect, the atmosphere traps some of the energy, acting like the glass in a greenhouse and keeping the earth warmer than it would otherwise be.



Seeing the Light

We are about to have a revolution in lighting. The incandescent light bulb developed by Thomas Edison in the late nineteenth century still dominates our lighting systems. However, this is about to change because Edison's light bulb is so inefficient: about 95% of the energy goes to heat instead of light. In the United States, 22% of total electricity production goes for lighting, for a cost of about \$58 million. Globally, illumination consumes about 19% of electricity, and demand for lighting is expected to grow by 60% in the next 25 years. Given energy prices and the problems associated with global warming, we must find more efficient lighting devices.

In the short term, the answer appears to be compact fluorescent lights (CFLs). These bulbs, which have a screw-type base, draw only about 20% as much energy as incandescent bulbs for a comparable amount of light production. Although they cost four times as much, CFLs last ten times as long as incandescent bulbs. CFLs produce light from a type of compound called a phosphor that coats the inner walls of the bulb. The phosphor is mixed with a small amount of mercury (about 5 mg per bulb). When the bulb is turned on, a beam of electrons is produced. The electrons are absorbed by mercury atoms, which are caused to emit ultraviolet (UV) light. This UV light is absorbed by phosphor, which then emits visible light (a process called fluorescence). It is estimated that replacing all of the incandescent bulbs in our homes with CFLs would reduce our electrical demand in the United States by the equivalent of the power produced by 20 new 1000-MW nuclear power plants. This is a very significant savings.

Although the amount of mercury in each bulb is small (breaking a single CFL would not endanger a normal adult), recycling large numbers of CFLs does present potential pollution hazards. Research is now under way to find ways to alleviate this danger. For example, Professor Robert Hurt and his colleagues at Brown University have found that selenium

prepared as tiny particles has a very high affinity for mercury and can be used in recycling operations to prevent dangerous occupational exposure to mercury.

Another type of lighting device that is now economical enough to be used widely is the light-emitting diode (LED). An LED is a solid-state semiconductor designed to emit visible light when its electrons fall to lower energy levels. The tiny glowing light that indicates an audio system or television is on is an LED. In recent years, LEDs have been used in traffic lights, turn signals on cars, flashlights, and street lights. The use of LEDs for holiday lighting is rapidly increasing. It is estimated that LEDs eventually will reduce energy consumption for holiday lighting by 90%. The light production of LEDs per amount of energy consumed has increased dramatically in recent months, and the costs are decreasing steadily. Although LED lights are more expensive than CFLs, they last more than 15 years. Thus dramatic changes are occurring in the methods for lighting, and we all need to do our part to make our lives more energy efficient.

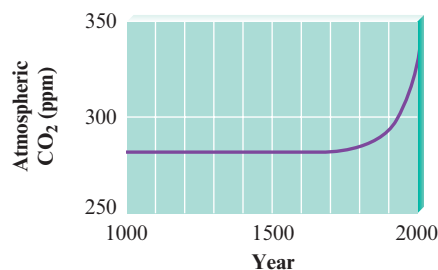


A compact fluorescent light bulb (CFL).

The atmosphere's water content is controlled by the water cycle (evaporation and precipitation), and the average has remained constant over the years. However, as fossil fuels have been used more extensively, the carbon dioxide concentration has increased—up about 20% from 1880 to the present. Projections indicate that the carbon dioxide content of the atmosphere may be double in the twenty-first century what it was in 1880. This trend *could* increase the earth's average temperature by as much as 10 °C, causing dramatic changes in climate and greatly affecting the growth of food crops.

How well can we predict the long-term effects of carbon dioxide? Because weather has been studied for a period of time that is minuscule compared with the age of the earth, the factors that control the earth's climate in the long range are not clearly

Figure 10.9 The atmospheric CO₂ concentration over the past 1000 years, based on ice core data and direct readings (since 1958). Note the dramatic increase in the past 100 years.



understood. For example, we do not understand what causes the earth's periodic ice ages. So it is difficult to estimate the effects of the increasing carbon dioxide levels.

In fact, the variation in the earth's average temperature over the past century is somewhat confusing. In the northern latitudes during the past century, the average temperature rose by 0.8 °C over a period of 60 years, then cooled by 0.5 °C during the next 25 years, and finally warmed by 0.2 °C in the succeeding 15 years. Such fluctuations do not match the steady increase in carbon dioxide. However, in southern latitudes and near the equator during the past century, the average temperature showed a steady rise totaling 0.4 °C. This figure is in reasonable agreement with the predicted effect of the increasing carbon dioxide concentration over that period. Another significant fact is that the last 10 years of the twentieth century have been the warmest decade on record.

Although the exact relationship between the carbon dioxide concentration in the atmosphere and the earth's temperature is not known at present, one thing is clear: The increase in the atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide is quite dramatic (Fig. 10.9). We must consider the implications of this increase as we consider our future energy needs.

New Energy Sources

As we search for the energy sources of the future, we need to consider economic, climatic, and supply factors. There are several potential energy sources: the sun (solar), nuclear processes (fission and fusion), biomass (plants), and synthetic fuels. Direct use of the sun's radiant energy to heat our homes and run our factories and transportation systems seems a sensible long-term goal. But what do we do now? Conservation of fossil fuels is one obvious step, but substitutes for fossil fuels also must be found. There is much research going on now to solve this problem.

Critical Thinking

A government study concludes that burning fossil fuels to power our automobiles causes too much pollution. What if Congress decided that all cars and trucks must be powered by batteries? Would this solve the air pollution problems caused by transportation?

10.10

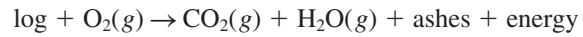
Energy as a Driving Force

OBJECTIVE

- To understand energy as a driving force for natural processes.

A major goal of science is to understand why things happen as they do. In particular, we are interested in the driving forces of nature. Why do things occur in a particular direction? For example, consider a log that has burned in a fireplace, producing ashes and heat energy. If you are sitting in front of the fireplace, you would be very surprised

to see the ashes begin to absorb heat from the air and reconstruct themselves into the log. It just doesn't happen. That is, the process that always occurs is

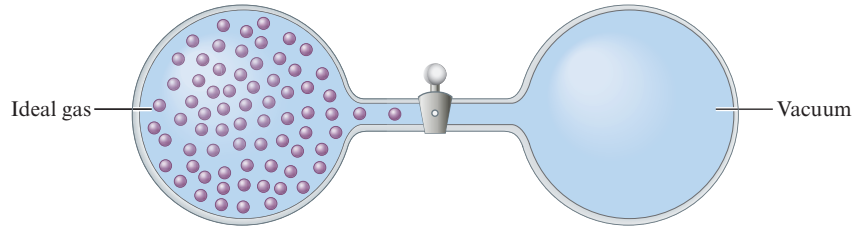


The reverse of this process

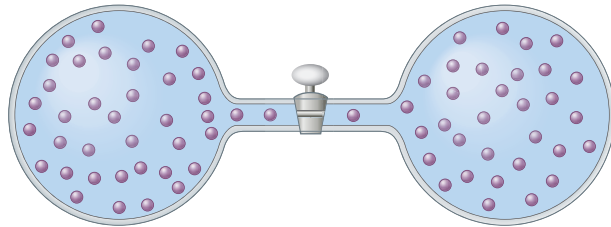


never happens.

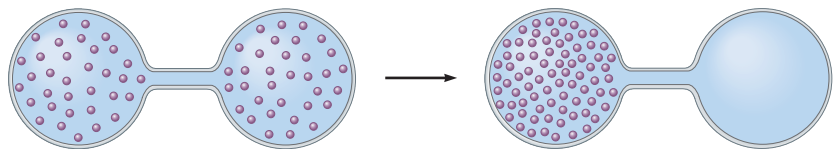
Consider another example. A gas is trapped in one end of a vessel as shown below.



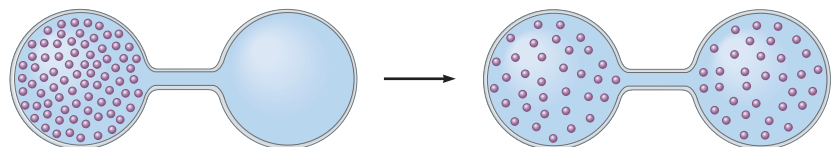
When the valve is opened, what always happens? The gas spreads evenly throughout the entire container.



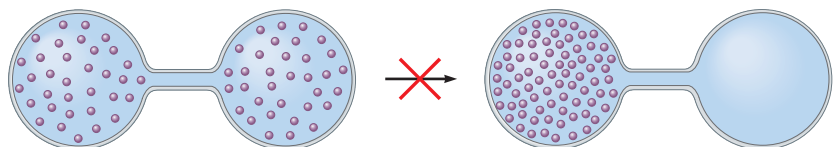
You would be very surprised to see the following process occur spontaneously:



So, why does this process



occur spontaneously but the reverse process



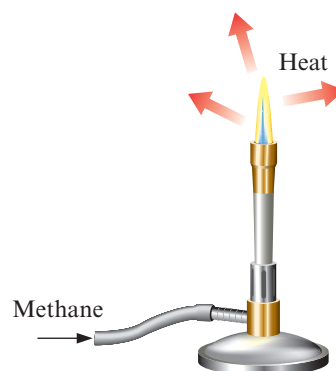
never occurs?

In many years of analyzing these and many other processes, scientists have discovered two very important driving forces:

- Energy spread
- Matter spread

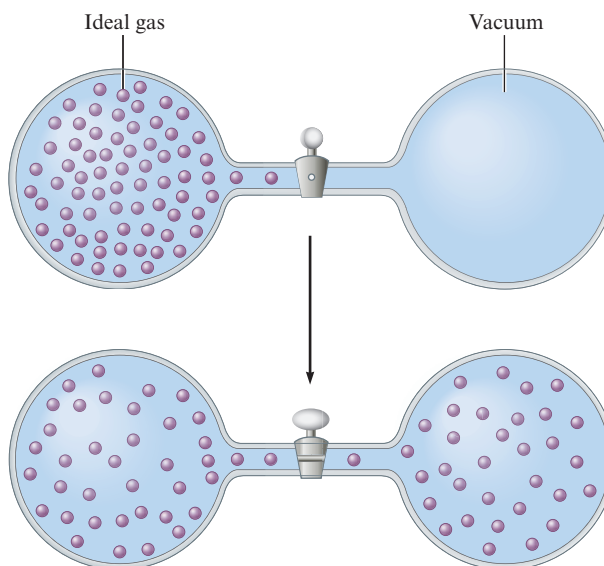
Energy spread means that in a given process, concentrated energy is dispersed widely. This distribution happens every time an exothermic process occurs. For

example, when a Bunsen burner burns, the energy stored in the fuel (natural gas—mostly methane) is dispersed into the surrounding air:



The energy that flows into the surroundings through heat increases the thermal motions of the molecules in the surroundings. In other words, this process increases the random motions of the molecules in the surroundings. *This always happens in every exothermic process.*

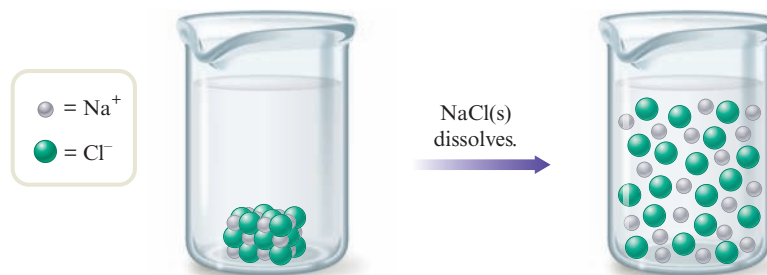
Matter spread means exactly what it says: the molecules of a substance are spread out and occupy a larger volume.



After looking at thousands of processes, scientists have concluded that these two factors are the important driving forces that cause events to occur. That is, processes are favored if they involve energy spread and matter spread.

Do these driving forces ever occur in opposition? Yes, they do—in many, many processes.

For example, consider ordinary table salt dissolving in water.

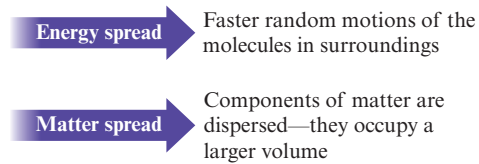


This process occurs spontaneously. You observe it every time you add salt to water to cook potatoes or pasta. Surprisingly, dissolving salt in water is *endothermic*. This process seems to go in the wrong direction—it involves energy concentration, not energy spread. Why does the salt dissolve? Because of matter spread. The Na^+ and Cl^- that are closely packed in the solid NaCl become spread around randomly in a much larger volume in the resulting solution. Salt dissolves in water because the favorable matter spread overcomes an unfavorable energy change.

Entropy

Entropy is a function we have invented to keep track of the natural tendency for the components of the universe to become disordered—entropy (designated by the letter S) is a measure of disorder or randomness. As randomness increases, S increases. Which has lower entropy, solid water (ice) or gaseous water (steam)? Remember that ice contains closely packed, ordered H_2O molecules, and steam has widely dispersed, randomly moving H_2O molecules (Fig. 10.10). Thus ice has more order and a lower value of S .

What do you suppose happens to the disorder of the universe as energy spread and matter spread occur during a process?



It seems clear that both energy spread and matter spread lead to greater entropy (greater disorder) in the universe. This idea leads to a very important conclusion that is summarized in the **second law of thermodynamics**:

The entropy of the universe is always increasing.

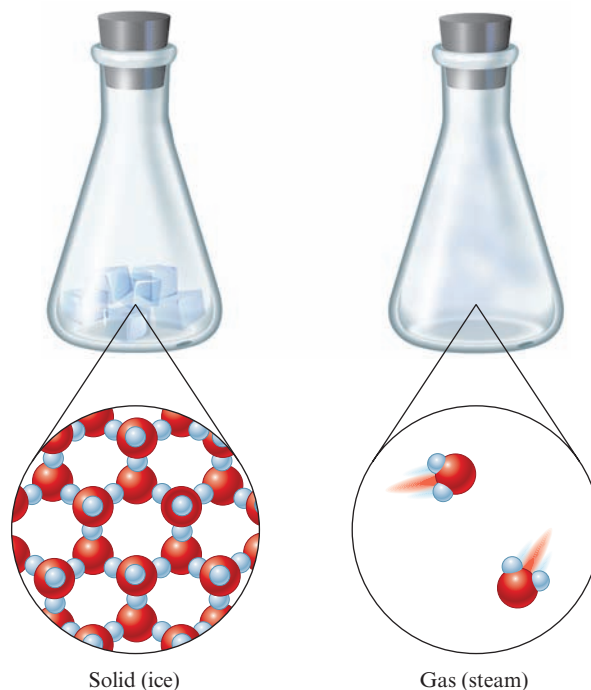


Figure 10.10 Comparing the entropies of ice and steam.

Critical Thinking

What if the first law of thermodynamics was true, but the second law was not? How would the world be different?

A **spontaneous process** is one that occurs in nature without outside intervention—it happens “on its own.” The second law of thermodynamics helps us to understand why certain processes are spontaneous and others are not. It also helps us to understand the conditions necessary for a process to be spontaneous. For example, at 1 atm (1 atmosphere of pressure), ice will spontaneously melt above a temperature of 0 °C but not below this temperature. A process is spontaneous only if the entropy of the universe increases as a result of the process. That is, all processes that occur in the universe lead to a net increase in the disorder of the universe. As the universe “runs,” it is always heading toward more disorder. We are plunging slowly but inevitably toward total randomness—the heat death of the universe. But don’t despair; it will not happen soon.



Chapter 10 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

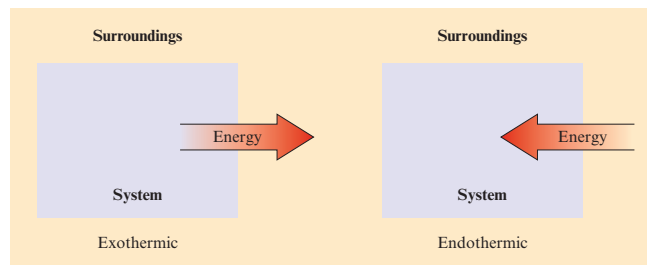
Key Terms

energy (10.1)	calorie (10.5)
potential energy (10.1)	joule (10.5)
kinetic energy (10.1)	specific heat capacity (10.5)
law of conservation of energy (10.1)	enthalpy (10.6)
work (10.1)	calorimeter (10.6)
state function (10.1)	Hess’s law (10.7)
temperature (10.2)	fossil fuels (10.9)
heat (10.2)	petroleum (10.9)
system (10.3)	natural gas (10.9)
surroundings (10.3)	coal (10.9)
exothermic (10.3)	greenhouse effect (10.9)
endothermic (10.3)	energy spread (10.10)
thermodynamics (10.4)	matter spread (10.10)
first law of thermodynamics (10.4)	entropy (10.10)
internal energy (10.4)	second law of thermodynamics (10.10)
	spontaneous process (10.10)

For Review

- Energy is conserved.
- The law of conservation of energy states that energy is neither created nor destroyed in any process.
- In a process, energy can be changed from one form to another, but the amount of energy remains constant.
- Thermodynamics is the study of energy and its changes.

- Energy is classified as one of the following:
 - Kinetic energy—energy due to the motion of an object
 - Potential energy—energy due to the position or composition of an object
- Some functions, called state functions, depend only on the beginning and final states of the system, not on the specific pathway followed.
 - Energy is a state function.
 - Heat and work are not state functions.
- Temperature indicates the vigor of the random motions of the components of that substance.
- Thermal energy is the sum of the energy produced by the random motions of the components.
- Heat is a flow of energy between two objects due to a temperature difference between the objects.
 - An exothermic process is one in which energy as heat flows out of the system into the surroundings.
 - An endothermic process is one in which energy as heat flows into the system from the surroundings.
 - The common units for heat are calories and joules.



- Internal energy (E) is the sum of the kinetic and potential energy associated with an object.
 - Internal energy (E) can be changed by two types of energy flow:
 - Heat (q)
 - Work (w)
 - $\Delta E = q + w$
- Specific heat capacity is the energy required to change the temperature of a mass of 1 g of a substance by 1°C.
- For a process carried out at constant pressure, the change in enthalpy (ΔH) of that process is equal to the heat.

Characteristics of ΔH

- If a reaction is reversed, the sign of ΔH is also reversed.
- The magnitude of ΔH is directly proportional to the quantities of reactants and products in a reaction. If the coefficients in a balanced reaction are multiplied by an integer, the value of ΔH is multiplied by the same integer.
- Hess's law enables the calculation of the heat for a given reaction from known heats of related reactions.
- A calorimeter is a device used to measure the heat associated with a given chemical reaction.
- Although energy is conserved in every process, the quality (usefulness) of the energy decreases in every real process.
- Natural processes occur in the direction that leads to an increase in the disorder (increase in entropy) of the universe.
 - The principal driving forces for natural processes can be described in terms of "matter spread" and "energy spread."
- Our world has many sources of energy. The use of this energy affects the environment in various ways.

Active Learning Questions

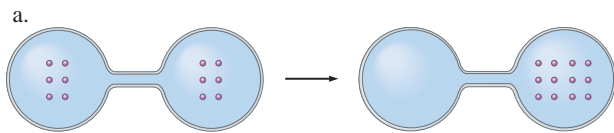
These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

1. Look at Fig. 10.1 in your text. Ball A has stopped moving. However, energy must be conserved. So what happened to the energy of ball A?
2. A friend of yours reads that the process of water freezing is exothermic. This friend tells you that this can't be true because exothermic implies "hot," and ice is cold. Is the process of water freezing exothermic? If so, explain this process so your friend can understand it. If not, explain why not.
3. You place hot metal into a beaker of cold water.
 - a. Eventually what is true about the temperature of the metal compared to that of the water? Explain why this is true.
 - b. Label this process as endothermic or exothermic if we consider the system to be
 - i. the metal. Explain.
 - ii. the water. Explain.
4. What does it mean when the heat for a process is reported with a negative sign?
5. You place 100.0 g of a hot metal in 100.0 g of cold water. Which substance (metal or water) undergoes a larger temperature change? Why is this?
6. Explain why aluminum cans make good storage containers for soft drinks. Styrofoam cups can be used to keep coffee hot and cola cold. How can this be?
7. In Section 10.7, two characteristics of enthalpy changes for reactions are listed. What are these characteristics? Explain why these characteristics are true.
8. What is the difference between *quality* and *quantity* of energy? Are both conserved? Is either conserved?
9. What is meant by the term *driving forces*? Why are *matter spread* and *energy spread* considered to be driving forces?
10. Give an example of a process in which *matter spread* is a driving force and an example of a process in which *energy spread* is a driving force, and explain each. These examples should be different from the ones given in the text.
11. Explain in your own words what is meant by the term *entropy*. Explain how both *matter spread* and *energy spread* are related to the concept of entropy.
12. Consider the processes

$$\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$$

$$\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$$
 - a. Which process is favored by energy spread? Explain.
 - b. Which process is favored by matter spread? Explain.
 - c. How does temperature affect which process is favored? Explain.
13. What if energy was not conserved? How would this affect our lives?
14. The internal energy of a system is said to be the sum of the kinetic and potential energies of all the particles in the system. Section 10.1 discusses *potential energy* and *kinetic energy* in terms of a ball on a hill. Explain *potential energy* and *kinetic energy* for a chemical reaction.
15. Hydrogen gas and oxygen gas react violently to form water.
 - a. Which is lower in energy: a mixture of hydrogen gases, or water? Explain.
 - b. Sketch an energy-level diagram (like Fig. 10.5) for this reaction and explain it.
16. Consider four 100.0-g samples of water, each in a separate beaker at 25.0°C. Into each beaker you drop 10.0 g of a different metal that has been heated to 95.0°C. Assuming no heat loss to the surroundings, which water sample will have the highest final temperature? Explain your answer.
 - a. The water to which you have added aluminum ($c = 0.89 \text{ J/g } ^\circ\text{C}$).
 - b. The water to which you have added iron ($c = 0.45 \text{ J/g } ^\circ\text{C}$).
 - c. The water to which you have added copper ($c = 0.20 \text{ J/g } ^\circ\text{C}$).
 - d. The water to which you have added lead ($c = 0.14 \text{ J/g } ^\circ\text{C}$).
 - e. Because the masses of the metals are the same, the final temperatures would be the same.
17. For each of the following situations a–c, use the following choices i–iii to complete the statement "The final temperature of the water should be"
 - i. Between 50°C and 90°C
 - ii. 50°C
 - iii. Between 10°C and 50°C
 - a. A 100.0-g sample of water at 90°C is added to a 100.0-g sample of water at 10°C.
 - b. A 100.0-g sample of water at 90°C is added to a 500.0-g sample of water at 10°C.
 - c. You have a Styrofoam cup with 50.0 g of water at 10°C. You add a 50.0-g iron ball at 90°C to the water.

18. How is Hess's law a restatement of the first law of thermodynamics?
19. Does the entropy of the system increase or decrease for each of the following? Explain.
- the evaporation of alcohol
 - the freezing of water
 - dissolving NaCl in water
20. Predict the sign of ΔS° for each of the following changes.



- $\text{AgCl}(s) \rightarrow \text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{Cl}^-(aq)$
- $2\text{H}_2(g) + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
- $\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$

Questions and Problems

10.1 The Nature of Energy

Questions

- _____ represents the ability to do work or to produce heat.
- What is meant by *potential* energy? Give an example of an object or material that possesses potential energy.
- What is the kinetic energy of a particle of mass m moving through space with velocity v ?
- The total energy of the universe is _____.
- What is meant by a *state* function? Give an example.
- In Fig. 10.1, what kind of energy does ball A possess initially when at rest at the top of the hill? What kind of energies are involved as ball A moves down the hill? What kind of energy does ball A possess when it reaches the bottom of the hill and *stops* moving after hitting ball B? Where did the energy gained by ball B, allowing it to move up the hill, come from?

10.2 Temperature and Heat

Questions

- Students often confuse what is meant by *heat* and *temperature*. Define each. How are the two concepts related?
- If you spilled a cup of freshly brewed *hot* tea on yourself, you would be burned. If you spilled the same quantity of *iced* tea on yourself, you would not be burned. Explain.
- The random motions of the components of an object constitute the _____ of that object.
- How are the *temperature* of an object and the *thermal energy* of an object related?

10.3 Exothermic and Endothermic Processes

Questions

- In studying heat flows for chemical processes, what do we mean by the terms *system* and *surroundings*?
- When a chemical system evolves energy, where does the energy go?

- The combustion of methane, CH_4 , is an exothermic process. Therefore, the products of this reaction must possess (higher/lower) total potential energy than do the reactants.
- Are the following processes exothermic or endothermic?
 - When solid KBr is dissolved in water, the solution gets colder.
 - Natural gas (CH_4) is burned in a furnace.
 - When concentrated sulfuric acid is added to water, the solution gets very hot.
 - Water is boiled in a teakettle.

10.4 Thermodynamics

Questions

- What do we mean by *thermodynamics*? What is the *first law of thermodynamics*?
- The _____ energy, E , of a system represents the sum of the kinetic and potential energies of all particles within the system.
- Calculate ΔE for each of the following cases.
 - $q = +65 \text{ kJ}$, $w = -22 \text{ kJ}$
 - $q = +200. \text{ kJ}$, $w = -73 \text{ kJ}$
 - $q = -18 \text{ kJ}$, $w = -40. \text{ kJ}$
- If q for a process is a positive number, then the system is (gaining/losing) energy.
- For an endothermic process, q will have a (positive/negative) sign.
- A system absorbs 215 kJ of heat, and 116 kJ of work is done on it. Calculate ΔE .

10.5 Measuring Energy Changes

Questions

- How is the *calorie* defined? How does a *Calorie* differ from a *calorie*? How is the *joule* related to the *calorie*?
- Write the conversion factors that would be necessary to perform each of the following conversions:
 - an energy given in calories to its equivalent in joules
 - an energy given in joules to its equivalent in calories
 - an energy given in calories to its equivalent in kilocalories
 - an energy given in kilojoules to its equivalent in joules

Problems

- If 8.40 kJ of heat is needed to raise the temperature of a sample of metal from 15°C to 20°C , how many kilojoules of heat will be required to raise the temperature of the same sample of metal from 25°C to 40°C ?
- If it takes 654 J of energy to warm a 5.51-g sample of water, how much energy would be required to warm 55.1 g of water by the same amount?
- Convert the following numbers of calories or kilocalories into joules and kilojoules (Remember: *kilo* means 1000.)
 - 75.2 kcal
 - 75.2 cal
 - $1.41 \times 10^3 \text{ cal}$
 - 1.41 kcal
- Convert the following numbers of calories into kilocalories. (Remember: *kilo* means 1000.)
 - 8254 cal
 - 41.5 cal
 - $8.231 \times 10^3 \text{ cal}$
 - 752,900 cal

27. Convert the following numbers of kilojoules into kilocalories. (Remember: *kilo* means 1000.)

- a. 652.1 kJ c. 4.184 kJ
b. 1.00 kJ d. 4.351×10^3 kJ

28. Convert the following numbers of calories or kilocalories into joules or kilojoules.

- a. 7845 cal c. 62.142 kcal
b. 4.55×10^4 cal d. 43,024 cal

29. Perform the indicated conversions.

- a. 625.2 cal into kilojoules
b. 82.41 kJ into joules
c. 52.61 kcal into joules
d. 124.2 kJ into kilocalories

30. Perform the indicated conversions.

- a. 91.74 kcal into calories
b. 1.781 kJ into calories
c. 4.318×10^3 J into kilocalories
d. 9.173×10^4 cal into kilojoules

31. If 69.5 kJ of heat is applied to a 1012-g block of metal, the temperature of the metal increases by 11.4 °C. Calculate the specific heat capacity of the metal in J/g °C.

32. What quantity of heat energy must have been applied to a block of aluminum weighing 42.7 g if the temperature of the block of aluminum increased by 15.2 °C? (See Table 10.1.)

33. If 125 J of heat energy is applied to a block of silver weighing 29.3 g, by how many degrees will the temperature of the silver increase? (See Table 10.1.)

34. If 100. J of heat energy is applied to a 25-g sample of mercury, by how many degrees will the temperature of the sample of mercury increase? (See Table 10.1.)

35. What quantity of heat is required to raise the temperature of 55.5 g of gold from 20 °C to 45 °C? (See Table 10.1.)

F 36. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Coffee: Hot and Quick(lime)* discusses self-heating cups of coffee using the chemical reaction between quicklime, CaO(s), and water. Is this reaction endothermic or exothermic?

F 37. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Nature Has Hot Plants* discusses thermogenic, or heat-producing, plants. For some plants, enough heat is generated to increase the temperature of the blossom by 15 °C. About how much heat is required to increase the temperature of 1 L of water by 15 °C?

F 38. In the “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Firewalking: Magic or Science?*, it is claimed that one reason people can walk on hot coals is that human tissue is mainly composed of water. Because of this, a large amount of heat must be transferred from the coals to change the temperature of the feet significantly. How much heat must be transferred to 100.0 g of water to change its temperature by 35 °C?

10.6 Thermochemistry (Enthalpy)

Questions

39. The enthalpy change for a reaction that occurs at constant pressure is (higher than/lower than/the same as) the heat for that reaction.

40. A _____ is a device used to determine the heat associated with a chemical reaction.

Problems

41. The enthalpy change for the reaction of hydrogen gas with fluorine gas to produce hydrogen fluoride is -542 kJ for the equation as written:



- a. What is the enthalpy change *per mole* of hydrogen fluoride produced?
b. Is the reaction exothermic or endothermic as written?
c. What would be the enthalpy change for the *reverse* of the given equation (that is, for the decomposition of HF into its constituent elements)?

42. For the reaction $\text{S}(\text{s}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow \text{SO}_2(\text{g})$, $\Delta H = -296$ kJ per mole of SO_2 formed.

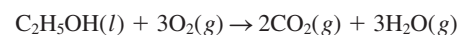
- a. Calculate the quantity of heat released when 1.00 g of sulfur is burned in oxygen.
b. Calculate the quantity of heat released when 0.501 mole of sulfur is burned in air.
c. What quantity of energy is required to break up 1 mole of $\text{SO}_2(\text{g})$ into its constituent elements?

F 43. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Burning Calories* discusses calories in food. If a food is said to contain 350 calories per serving, determine this value in terms of joules.

10.7 Hess’s Law

Questions

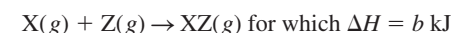
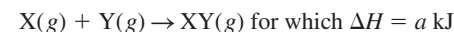
44. When ethanol (grain alcohol, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$) is burned in oxygen, approximately 1360 kJ of heat energy is released per mole of ethanol.



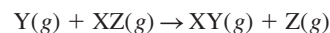
- a. What quantity of heat is released for each *gram* of ethanol burned?
b. What is ΔH for the reaction as written?
c. How much heat is released when sufficient ethanol is burned so as to produce 1 mole of water vapor?

Problems

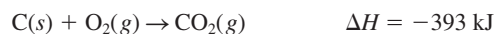
45. Given the following hypothetical data:



Calculate ΔH for the reaction

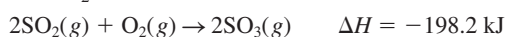
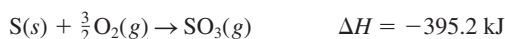


46. Given the following data:



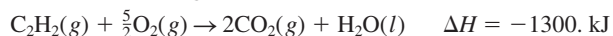
Calculate ΔH for the reaction $2\text{C}(\text{s}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow 2\text{CO}(\text{g})$.

47. Given the following data:

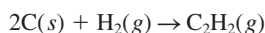


Calculate ΔH for the reaction $\text{S}(\text{s}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow \text{SO}_2(\text{g})$.

48. Given the following data:



Calculate ΔH for the reaction



10.8 Quality Versus Quantity of Energy

Questions

49. Consider the gasoline in your car's gas tank. What happens to the energy stored in the gasoline when you drive your car? Although the total energy in the universe remains constant, can the energy stored in the gasoline be reused once it is dispersed to the environment?
50. Although the total energy of the universe will remain constant, why will energy no longer be useful once everything in the universe is at the same temperature?
51. Why are petroleum products especially useful as sources of energy?
52. Why is the "quality" of energy decreasing in the universe?

10.9 Energy and Our World

Questions

53. Where did the energy stored in wood, coal, petroleum, and natural gas originally come from?
54. What does petroleum consist of? What are some "fractions" into which petroleum is refined? How are these fractions related to the sizes of the molecules involved?
55. What does natural gas consist of? Where is natural gas commonly found?
56. What was tetraethyl lead used for in the petroleum industry? Why is it no longer commonly used?
57. What are the four "stages" of coal formation? How do the four types of coal differ?
58. What is the "greenhouse effect"? Why is a certain level of greenhouse gases beneficial, but too high a level dangerous to life on earth? What is the most common greenhouse gas?

10.10 Energy as a Driving Force

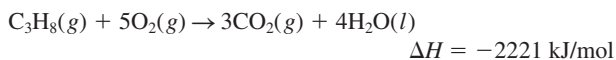
Questions

59. A _____ is some factor that tends to make a process occur.
60. What does it mean to say that "energy spread" and "matter spread" are driving forces in chemical reactions?
61. If a reaction occurs readily but has an endothermic heat of reaction, what must be the driving force for the reaction?
62. Does a double-displacement reaction such as
 $\text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{AgNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{AgCl}(s) + \text{NaNO}_3(aq)$
 result in a matter spread or in a concentration of matter?
63. What do we mean by *entropy*? Why does the entropy of the universe increase during a spontaneous process?
64. A chunk of ice at room temperature melts, even though the process is endothermic. Why?

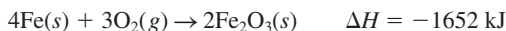
Additional Problems

65. Which of the following is an endothermic process?
 a. combustion of gasoline in a car engine
 b. sublimation of carbon dioxide; $\text{CO}_2(s) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g)$
 c. water condensing on a cold pipe
 d. freezing juice to make popsicles
66. Which of the following statements is(are) true?
 a. Energy is changed in form in a process, but it is not produced or consumed.
 b. Heat is a flow of energy between two objects due to a temperature difference in the two objects.
 c. In an exothermic reaction, energy as heat flows out of the system into its surroundings.
 d. In an endothermic process, energy as heat flows from the surroundings into the system.
67. Perform the indicated conversions.
 a. 85.21 cal into joules
 b. 672.1 J into calories
 c. 8.921 kJ into joules
 d. 556.3 cal into kilojoules
68. Calculate the amount of energy required (in calories) to heat 145 g of water from 22.3 °C to 75.0 °C.
69. It takes 1.25 kJ of energy to heat a certain sample of pure silver from 12.0 °C to 15.2 °C. Calculate the mass of the sample of silver.
70. What quantity of heat energy would have to be applied to a 25.1-g block of iron in order to raise the temperature of the iron sample by 17.5 °C? (See Table 10.1.)
71. The specific heat capacity of gold is 0.13 J/g °C. Calculate the specific heat capacity of gold in cal/g °C.
72. Calculate the amount of energy required (in joules) to heat 2.5 kg of water from 18.5 °C to 55.0 °C.
73. If 10. J of heat is applied to 5.0-g samples of each of the substances listed in Table 10.1, which substance's temperature will increase the most? Which substance's temperature will increase the least?
74. A 50.0-g sample of water at 100. °C is poured into a 50.0-g sample of water at 25 °C. What will be the final temperature of the water?
75. A 25.0-g sample of pure iron at 85 °C is dropped into 75 g of water at 20. °C. What is the final temperature of the water-iron mixture?
76. If 7.24 kJ of heat is applied to a 952-g block of metal, the temperature increases by 10.7 °C. Calculate the specific heat capacity of the metal in J/g °C.
77. For each of the substances listed in Table 10.1, calculate the quantity of heat required to heat 150. g of the substance by 11.2 °C.
78. A system releases 213 kJ of heat and has a calculated ΔE of -45 kJ. How much work was done on the system?
79. Calculate ΔE for each of the following.
 a. $q = -47 \text{ kJ}, w = +88 \text{ kJ}$
 b. $q = +82 \text{ kJ}, w = +47 \text{ kJ}$
 c. $q = +47 \text{ kJ}, w = 0$
 d. In which of these cases do the surroundings do work on the system?

80. Calculate the enthalpy change when 5.00 g of propane is burned with excess oxygen according to the reaction



81. The overall reaction in commercial heat packs can be represented as



- a. How much heat is released when 4.00 moles of iron is reacted with excess O_2 ?
 b. How much heat is released when 1.00 mole of Fe_2O_3 is produced?
 c. How much heat is released when 1.00 g iron is reacted with excess O_2 ?
 d. How much heat is released when 10.0 g Fe and 2.00 g O_2 are reacted?

82. Consider the following equations:



Suppose the first equation is reversed and multiplied by $\frac{1}{6}$, the second and third equations are divided by 2, and the three adjusted equations are added. What is the net reaction and what is the overall heat of this reaction?

83. It has been determined that the body can generate 5500 kJ of energy during one hour of strenuous exercise. Perspiration is the body's mechanism for eliminating this heat. How many grams and how many liters of water would have to be evaporated through perspiration to rid the body of the heat generated during two hours of exercise? (The heat of vaporization of water is 40.6 kJ/mol.)

84. Which of the following processes is(are) exothermic?

- a. combustion of methane (e.g., Bunsen burner)
 b. melting of ice
 c. evaporation of acetone (e.g., fingernail polish remover)
 d. steam condensing on a cold surface

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

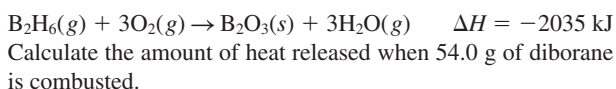
85. Which of the following reactions is/are endothermic?

- a. $\text{CO}_2(s) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g)$
 b. $\text{NH}_3(g) \rightarrow \text{NH}_3(l)$
 c. $2\text{H}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 d. $\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(s)$
 e. $\text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Cl}(g)$

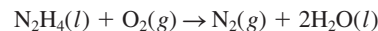
86. The specific heat capacity of graphite is 0.71 J/g $^\circ\text{C}$. Calculate the energy required to raise the temperature of 2.4 moles of graphite by 25.0 $^\circ\text{C}$.

87. A swimming pool, 10.0 m by 4.0 m, is filled with water to a depth of 3.0 m at a temperature of 20.2 $^\circ\text{C}$. How much energy is required to raise the temperature of the water to 24.6 $^\circ\text{C}$?

88. Consider the reaction



89. Calculate ΔH for the reaction



given the following data:

Equation	ΔH (kJ)
$2\text{NH}_3(g) + 3\text{N}_2\text{O}(g) \rightarrow 4\text{N}_2(g) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$	-1010
$\text{N}_2\text{O}(g) + 3\text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{N}_2\text{H}_4(l) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$	-317
$2\text{NH}_3(g) + \frac{1}{2}\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{N}_2\text{H}_4(l) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$	-143
$\text{H}_2(g) + \frac{1}{2}\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$	-286

Modern Atomic Theory

CHAPTER

11

- 11.1** Rutherford's Atom
- 11.2** Electromagnetic Radiation
- 11.3** Emission of Energy by Atoms
- 11.4** The Energy Levels of Hydrogen
- 11.5** The Bohr Model of the Atom
- 11.6** The Wave Mechanical Model of the Atom
- 11.7** The Hydrogen Orbitals
- 11.8** The Wave Mechanical Model: Further Development
- 11.9** Electron Arrangements in the First 18 Atoms on the Periodic Table
- 11.10** Electron Configurations and the Periodic Table
- 11.11** Atomic Properties and the Periodic Table

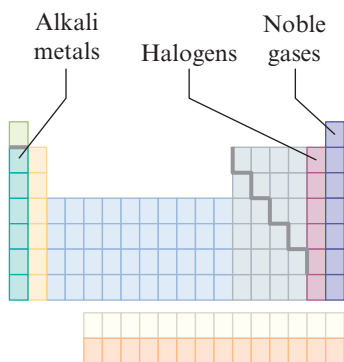
The Aurora Borealis. The colors are due to spectral emissions of nitrogen and oxygen.

Photo by freebilly/Depositphotos.com

The concept of atoms is a very useful one. It explains many important observations, such as why compounds always have the same composition (a specific compound always contains the same types and numbers of atoms) and how chemical reactions occur (they involve a rearrangement of atoms).

Once chemists came to “believe” in atoms, a logical question followed: What are atoms like? What is the structure of an atom? In Chapter 4 we learned to picture the atom with a positively charged nucleus composed of protons and neutrons at its center and electrons moving around the nucleus in a space very large compared to the size of the nucleus.

In this chapter we will look at atomic structure in more detail. In particular, we will develop a picture of the electron arrangements in atoms—a picture that allows us to account for the chemistry of the various elements. Recall from our discussion of the periodic table in Chapter 4 that, although atoms exhibit a great variety of characteristics, certain elements can be grouped together because they behave similarly. For example, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine (the halogens) show great chemical similarities. Likewise, lithium, sodium, potassium, rubidium, and cesium (the alkali metals) exhibit many similar properties, and the noble gases (helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, and radon) are all very nonreactive. Although the members of each of these groups of elements show great similarity *within* the group, the differences in behavior *between* groups are striking. In this chapter we will see that it is the way the electrons are arranged in various atoms that accounts for these facts.



elements. Recall from our discussion of the periodic table in Chapter 4 that, although atoms exhibit a great variety of characteristics, certain elements can be grouped together because they behave similarly. For example, fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine (the halogens) show great chemical similarities. Likewise, lithium, sodium, potassium, rubidium, and cesium (the alkali metals) exhibit many similar properties, and the noble gases (helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, and radon) are all very nonreactive. Although the members of each of these groups of elements show great similarity *within* the



Neon sign for a Chinese restaurant in New York City.

Jeff Greenberg/Getty Images

11.1

Rutherford's Atom

OBJECTIVE

- To describe Rutherford's model of the atom.

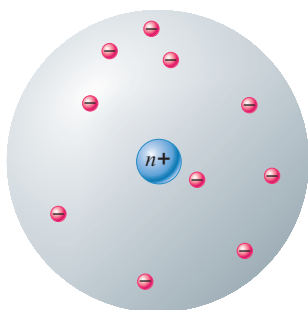


Figure 11.1 The Rutherford atom. The nuclear charge ($n+$) is balanced by the presence of n electrons moving in some way around the nucleus.

Remember that in Chapter 4 we discussed the idea that an atom has a small positive core (called the nucleus) with negatively charged electrons moving around the nucleus in some way (Fig. 11.1). This concept of a *nuclear atom* resulted from Ernest Rutherford's experiments in which he bombarded metal foil with α particles (see Section 4.5). Rutherford and his coworkers were able to show that the nucleus of the atom is composed of positively charged particles called *protons* and neutral particles called *neutrons*. Rutherford also found that the nucleus is apparently very small compared to the size of the entire atom. The electrons account for the rest of the atom.

A major question left unanswered by Rutherford's work was, What are the electrons doing? That is, how are the electrons arranged and how do they move? Rutherford suggested that electrons might revolve around the nucleus like the planets revolve around the sun in our solar system. He couldn't explain, however, why the negative electrons aren't attracted into the positive nucleus, causing the atom to collapse.

At this point it became clear that more observations of the properties of atoms were needed to understand the structure of the atom more fully. To help us understand these observations, we need to discuss the nature of light and how it transmits energy.

11.2

Electromagnetic Radiation

OBJECTIVE

- To explore the nature of electromagnetic radiation.

If you hold your hand a few inches from a brightly glowing light bulb, what do you feel? Your hand gets warm. The “light” from the bulb somehow transmits energy to your hand. The same thing happens if you move close to the glowing embers of wood in a fireplace—you receive energy that makes you feel warm. The energy you feel from the sun is a similar example.

In all three of these instances, energy is being transmitted from one place to another by light—more properly called **electromagnetic radiation**. Many kinds of electromagnetic radiation exist, including the X rays used to make images of bones, the “white” light from a light bulb, the microwaves used to cook hot dogs and other food, and the radio waves that transmit voices and music. How do these various types of electromagnetic radiation differ from one another? To answer this question we need to talk about waves. To explore the characteristics of waves, let’s think about ocean waves. In Fig. 11.2 a seagull is shown floating on the ocean and being raised and lowered by the motion of the water surface as waves pass by. Notice that the gull just moves up and down as the waves pass—it is not moved forward. A particular wave is characterized by three properties: *wavelength*, *frequency*, and *speed*.

The **wavelength** (symbolized by the Greek letter lambda, λ) is the distance between two consecutive wave peaks (Fig. 11.3). The

frequency of the wave (symbolized by the Greek letter nu, ν) indicates how many wave peaks pass a certain point per given time period. This idea can best be understood by thinking about how many times the seagull in Fig. 11.2 goes up and down per minute. The *speed* of a wave indicates how fast a given peak travels through the water.

Although it is more difficult to picture than water waves, light (electromagnetic radiation) also travels as waves. The various types of electromagnetic radiation (X rays, microwaves, and so on) differ in their wavelengths. The classes of electromagnetic radiation are shown in Fig. 11.4. Notice that X rays have very short wavelengths, whereas radio waves have very long wavelengths.

Radiation provides an important means of energy transfer. For example, the energy from the sun reaches the earth mainly in the forms of visible and ultraviolet radiation. The glowing coals of a fireplace transmit heat energy by infrared radiation. In a microwave oven, the water molecules in food absorb microwave radiation, which increases

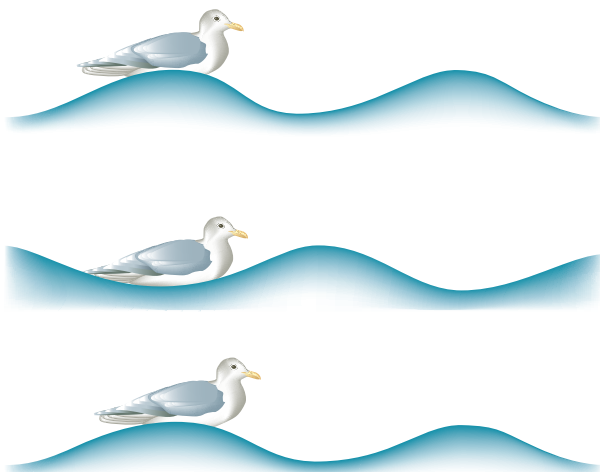


Figure 11.2 A seagull floating on the ocean moves up and down as waves pass.

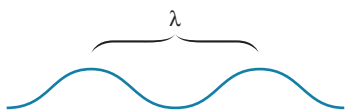


Figure 11.3 The wavelength of a wave is the distance between peaks.

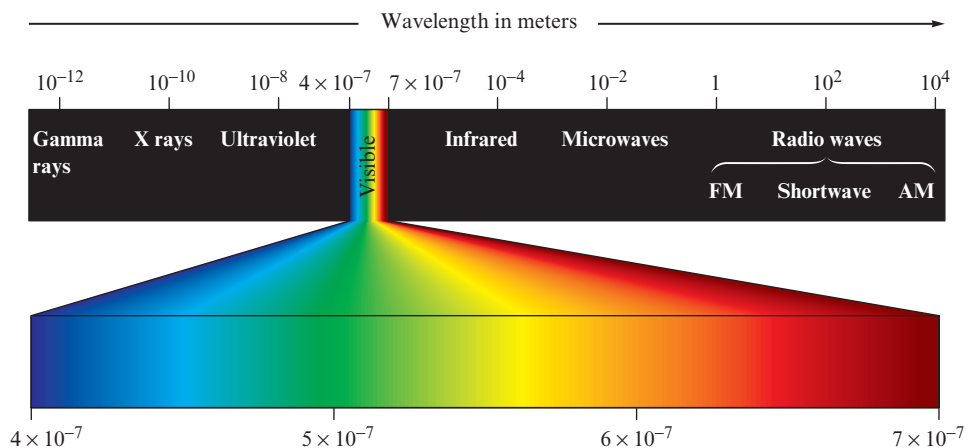


Figure 11.4 The different wavelengths of electromagnetic radiation.

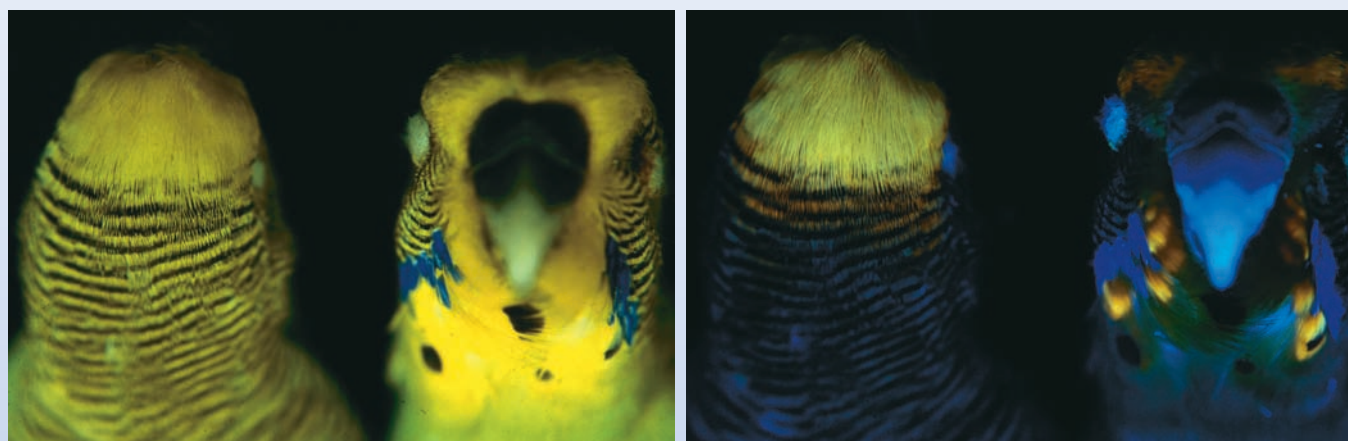
Light as a Sex Attractant

Parrots, which are renowned for their vibrant colors, apparently have a secret weapon that enhances their colorful appearance—a phenomenon called *fluorescence*. ◀ Fluorescence occurs when a substance absorbs ultraviolet (UV) light, which is invisible to the human eye, and converts it to visible light. This phenomenon is widely used in interior lighting in which long tubes are coated with a fluorescent substance. The fluorescent coating absorbs UV light (produced in the interior of the tube) and emits intense white light, which consists of all wavelengths of visible light.

Interestingly, scientists have shown that parrots have fluorescent feathers that are used to attract the opposite sex. Note in the accompanying photos that a budgerigar parrot has certain feathers that produce fluorescence. Kathryn E. Arnold of the University of Queensland in

Australia examined the skins of 700 Australian parrots from museum collections and found that the feathers that showed fluorescence were always display feathers—ones that were fluffed or waggled during courtship. To test her theory that fluorescence is a significant aspect of parrot romance, Arnold studied the behavior of a parrot toward birds of the opposite sex. In some cases, the potential mate had a UV-blocking substance applied to its feathers, blocking its fluorescence. Arnold's study revealed that parrots always preferred partners that showed fluorescence over those in which the fluorescence was blocked. Perhaps on your next date you might consider wearing a shirt with some fluorescent decoration!

See Problem 11.7



Arnold, K.E., J.P.F. Owens and N.J. Marshall. *Science* 295 (Jan. 4, 2002): 92/Justin Marshall

The back and front of a budgerigar parrot. In the photo at the right, the same parrot is seen under ultraviolet light.

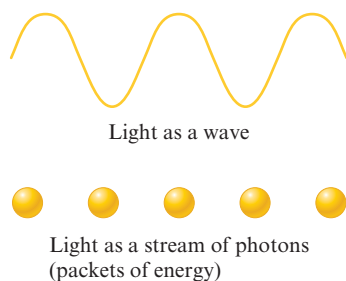


Figure 11.5 Electromagnetic radiation (a beam of light) can be pictured in two ways: as a wave and as a stream of individual packets of energy called photons.

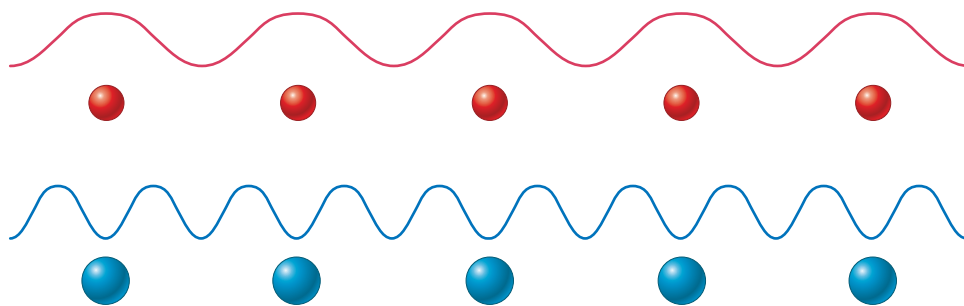
their motions; this energy is then transferred to other types of molecules by collisions, increasing the food's temperature.

Thus we visualize electromagnetic radiation (“light”) as a wave that carries energy through space. Sometimes, however, light doesn't behave as though it were a wave. That is, electromagnetic radiation can sometimes have properties that are characteristic of particles. (You will learn more about this idea in later courses.) Another way to think of a beam of light traveling through space, then, is as a stream of tiny packets of energy called **photons**.

What is the exact nature of light? Does it consist of waves or is it a stream of particles of energy? It seems to be both (Fig. 11.5). This situation is often referred to as the wave-particle nature of light.

Different wavelengths of electromagnetic radiation carry different amounts of energy. For example, the photons that correspond to red light carry less energy than the photons that correspond to blue light. In general, the longer the wavelength of light, the lower the energy of its photons (Fig. 11.6).

Figure 11.6 A photon of red light (relatively long wavelength) carries less energy than does a photon of blue light (relatively short wavelength).



11.3

Emission of Energy by Atoms

OBJECTIVE

■ To understand how atoms emit light.



© Cengage Learning

When salts containing Li^+ , Cu^{2+} , and Na^+ dissolved in methyl alcohol are set on fire, brilliant colors result: Li^+ , red; Cu^{2+} , green; and Na^+ , yellow.

Consider the results of the experiment sometimes referred to as a “flame test.” This experiment is run by dissolving compounds containing the Li^+ ion, the Cu^{2+} ion, and the Na^+ ion in separate dishes containing methyl alcohol (with a little water added to help dissolve the compounds). The solutions are then set on fire. Notice the brilliant colors that result. ◀ The solution containing Li^+ gives a beautiful, deep-red color, while the Cu^{2+} solution burns green. Notice that the Na^+ solution burns with a yellow–orange color, a color that should look familiar to you from the lights used in many parking lots. The color of these “sodium vapor lights” arises from the same source (the sodium atom) as the color of the burning solution containing Na^+ ions.

As we will see in more detail in the next section, the colors of these flames result from atoms in these solutions releasing energy by emitting visible light of specific wavelengths (that is, specific colors). The heat from the flame causes the atoms to absorb energy—we say that the atoms become *excited*. Some of this excess energy is then released in the form of light. The atom moves to a lower energy state as it emits a photon of light.

Lithium emits red light because its energy change corresponds to photons of red light (Fig. 11.7). Copper emits green light because it undergoes a different energy change than lithium; the energy change for copper corresponds to the energy of a photon of green light. Likewise, the energy change for sodium corresponds to a photon with a yellow–orange color.

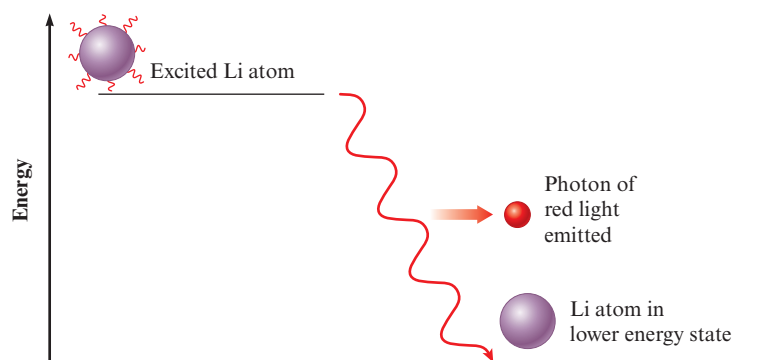
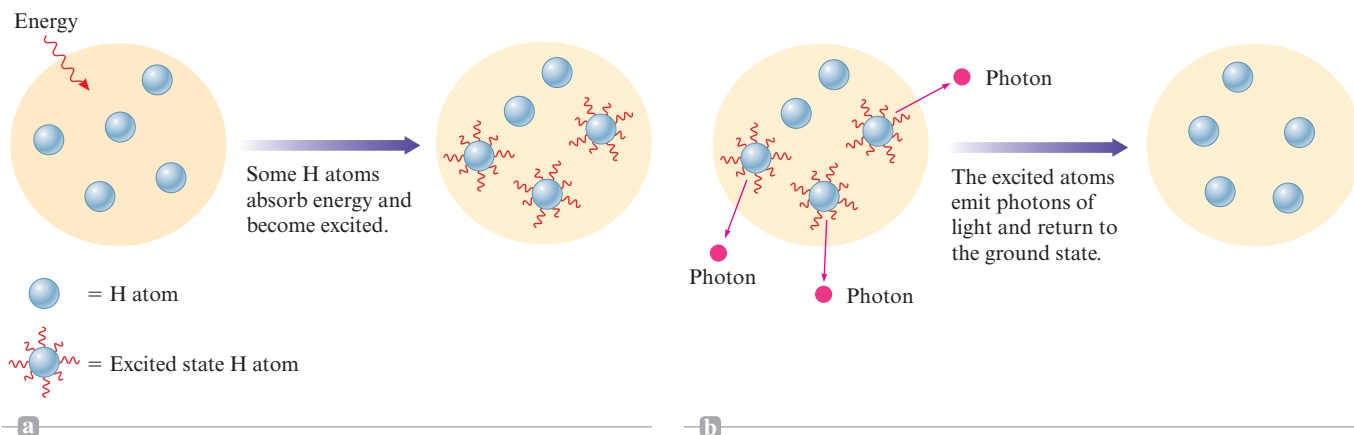


Figure 11.7 An excited lithium atom emitting a photon of red light to drop to a lower energy state.

To summarize, we have the following situation. When atoms receive energy from some source—they become excited—they can release this energy by emitting light. The emitted energy is carried away by a photon. Thus the energy of the photon corresponds exactly to the energy change experienced by the emitting atom. High-energy photons correspond to short-wavelength light and low-energy photons correspond to long-wavelength light. The photons of red light therefore carry less energy than the photons of blue light because red light has a longer wavelength than blue light does.



a A sample of H atoms receives energy from an external source, which causes some of the atoms to become excited (to possess excess energy).

b The excited H atoms can release the excess energy by emitting photons. The energy of each emitted photon corresponds exactly to the energy lost by each excited atom.

Figure 11.8

11.4

The Energy Levels of Hydrogen

OBJECTIVE

- To understand how the emission spectrum of hydrogen demonstrates the quantized nature of energy.

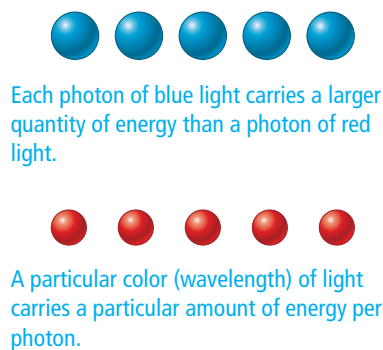


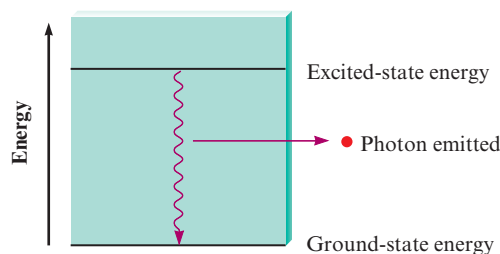
Figure 11.9 When an excited H atom returns to a lower energy level, it emits a photon that contains the energy released by the atom. Thus the energy of the photon corresponds to the difference in energy between the two states.

Figure 11.10 When excited hydrogen atoms return to lower energy states, they emit photons of certain energies, and thus certain colors. Shown here are the colors and wavelengths (in nanometers) of the photons in the visible region that are emitted by excited hydrogen atoms.

As we learned in the last section, an atom with excess energy is said to be in an *excited state*. An excited atom can release some or all of its excess energy by emitting a photon (a “particle” of electromagnetic radiation) and thus move to a lower energy state. The lowest possible energy state of an atom is called its *ground state*. ◀

We can learn a great deal about the energy states of hydrogen atoms by observing the photons they emit. To understand the significance of this, you need to remember that the *different wavelengths of light carry different amounts of energy per photon*. Recall that a beam of red light has lower-energy photons than a beam of blue light. ◀

When a hydrogen atom absorbs energy from some outside source, it uses this energy to enter an excited state. It can release this excess energy (go back to a lower state) by emitting a photon of light (Fig. 11.8). We can picture this process in terms of the energy-level diagram shown in Fig. 11.9. The important point here is that *the energy contained in the photon corresponds to the change in energy that the atom experiences in going from the excited state to the lower state*.



Consider the following experiment. Suppose we take a sample of H atoms and put a lot of energy into the system (as represented in Fig. 11.8). When we study the photons of visible light emitted, we see only certain colors (Fig. 11.10).



Atmospheric Effects

The gaseous atmosphere of the earth is crucial to life in many different ways. One of the most important characteristics of the atmosphere is the way its molecules absorb radiation from the sun.

If it weren't for the protective nature of the atmosphere, the sun would "fry" us with its high-energy radiation. We are protected by the atmospheric ozone, a form of oxygen consisting of O_3 molecules, which absorbs high-energy radiation and thus prevents it from reaching the earth. This explains why we are so concerned that chemicals released into the atmosphere are destroying this high-altitude ozone.

The atmosphere also plays a central role in controlling the earth's temperature, a phenomenon called the *greenhouse effect*. The atmospheric gases CO_2 , H_2O , CH_4 , N_2O , and others do not absorb light in the visible region. Therefore, the visible light from the sun passes through the atmosphere to warm the earth. In turn, the earth radiates this energy back toward space as infrared radiation. (For example, think of the heat radiated from black asphalt on a hot summer day.) But the gases listed earlier are strong *absorbers* of *infrared waves*, and they reradiate some of this energy back toward the earth, as shown in Fig. 11.13. Thus these gases act as an insulating blanket keeping the earth much warmer than it would

be without them. (If these gases were not present, all of the heat the earth radiates would be lost into space.)

However, there is a problem. When we burn fossil fuels (coal, petroleum, and natural gas), one of the products is CO_2 . Because we use such huge quantities of fossil fuels, the CO_2 content in the atmosphere is increasing gradually but significantly. This should cause the earth to get warmer, eventually changing the weather patterns on the earth's surface and melting the polar ice caps, which would flood many low-lying areas.

Because the natural forces that control the earth's temperature are not very well understood at this point, it is difficult to decide whether the greenhouse warming has already started. But most scientists think it has. For example, the 1980s and 1990s were among the warmest years the earth has experienced since people started keeping records. Also, studies at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography indicate that the average temperatures of surface waters in the world's major oceans have risen since the 1960s in close agreement with the predictions of models based on the increase in CO_2 concentrations. Studies also show that Arctic sea ice, the Greenland Ice Sheet, and various glaciers are melting much faster in recent years. These changes indicate that global warming is occurring.

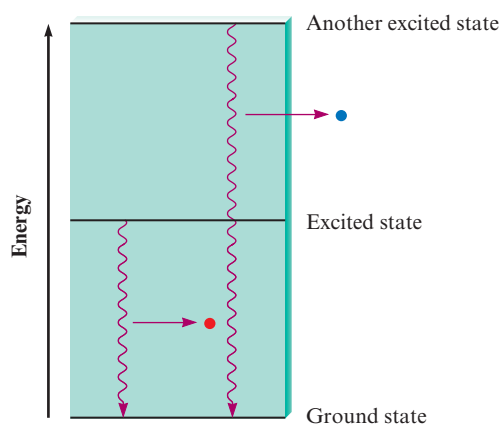


Figure 11.11 Hydrogen atoms have several excited-state energy levels. The color of the photon emitted depends on the energy change that produces it. A larger energy change may correspond to a blue photon, whereas a smaller change may produce a red photon.

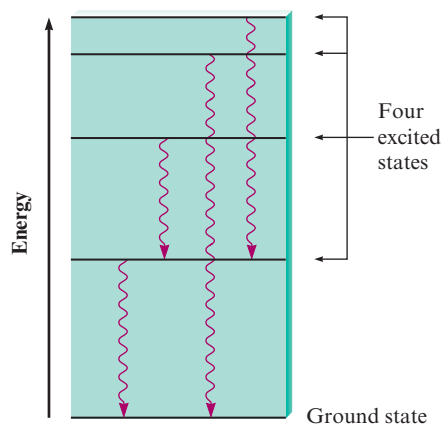


Figure 11.12 Each photon emitted by an excited hydrogen atom corresponds to a particular energy change in the hydrogen atom. In this diagram the horizontal lines represent discrete energy levels present in the hydrogen atom. A given H atom can exist in any of these energy states and can undergo energy changes to the ground state as well as to other excited states.

The greenhouse effect is something we must watch closely. Controlling it may mean lowering our dependence on fossil fuels and increasing our reliance on nuclear, solar, or other

power sources. In recent years, the trend has been in the opposite direction.

See Problem 11.8

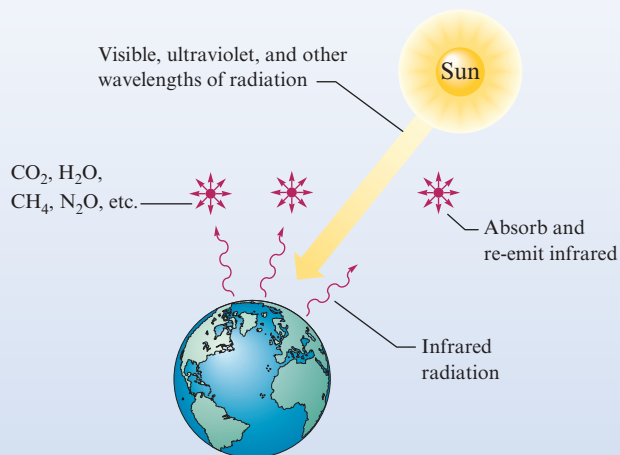
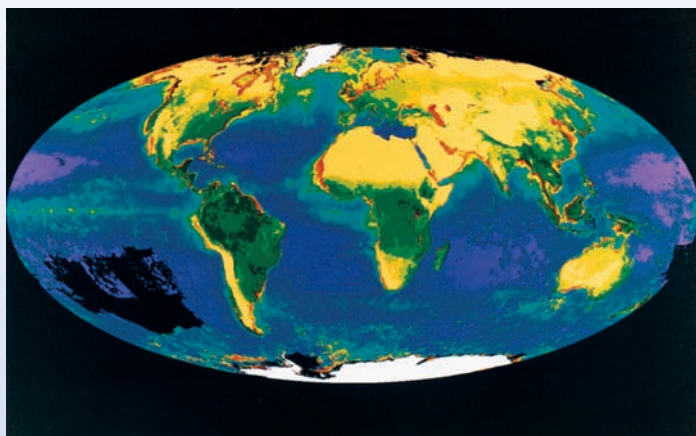


Figure 11.13 Certain gases in the earth's atmosphere absorb and re-emit some of the infrared (heat) radiation produced by the earth. This keeps the earth warmer than it would be otherwise.



A composite satellite image of the earth's biomass constructed from the radiation given off by living matter over a multiyear period.

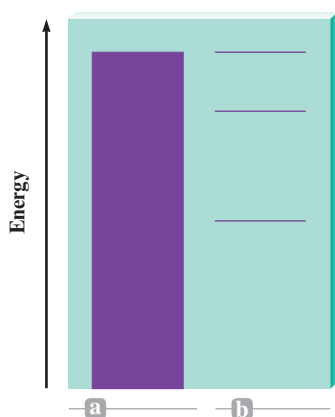


Figure 11.14 (a) Continuous energy levels. Any energy value is allowed. (b) Discrete (quantized) energy levels. Only certain energy states are allowed.

That is, *only certain types of photons* are produced. We don't see all colors, which would add up to give "white light"; we see only selected colors. This is a very significant result. Let's discuss carefully what it means.

Because only certain photons are emitted, we know that only certain energy changes are occurring (Fig. 11.11). This means that the hydrogen atom must have *certain discrete energy levels* (Fig. 11.12). Excited hydrogen atoms *always* emit photons with the same discrete colors (wavelengths)—those shown in Fig. 11.10. They *never* emit photons with energies (colors) in between those shown. So we can conclude that all hydrogen atoms have the same set of discrete energy levels. We say the energy levels of hydrogen are **quantized energy levels**. That is, only *certain values are allowed*. Scientists have found that the energy levels of *all* atoms are quantized.

The quantized nature of the energy levels in atoms was a surprise when scientists discovered it. It had been assumed previously that an atom could exist at any energy level. That is, everyone had assumed that atoms could have a continuous set of energy levels rather than only certain discrete values (Fig. 11.14). A useful analogy here is the contrast between the elevations allowed by a ramp, which vary continuously, and those allowed by a set of steps, which are discrete (Fig. 11.15). The discovery of the quantized nature of energy has radically changed our view of the atom, as we will see in the next few sections.

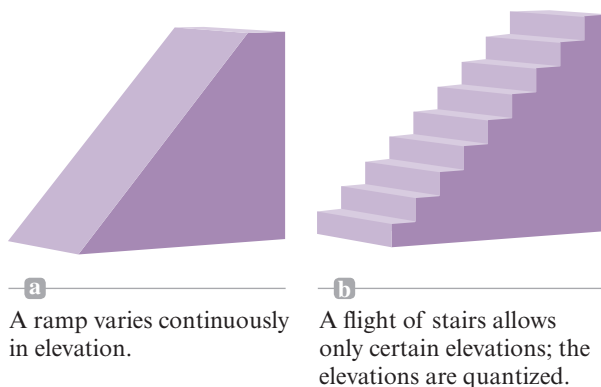


Figure 11.15 The difference between continuous and quantized energy levels can be illustrated by comparing a flight of stairs with a ramp.

Critical Thinking

We now have evidence that electron energy levels in atoms are quantized. What if energy levels in atoms were not quantized? What are some differences we would notice?

11.5

The Bohr Model of the Atom

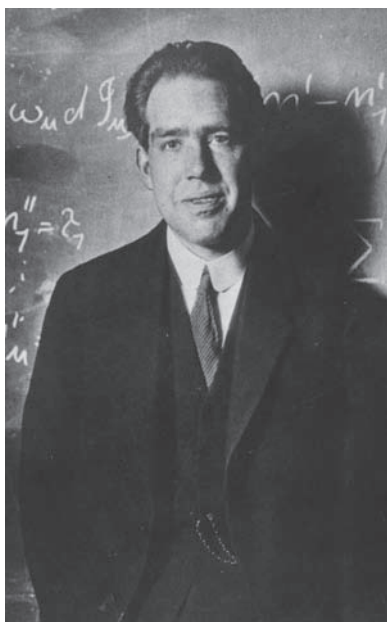
OBJECTIVE

- To learn about Bohr's model of the hydrogen atom.

In 1911 at the age of 25, Niels Bohr (Fig. 11.16) received his Ph.D. in physics. He was convinced that the atom could be pictured as a small positive nucleus with electrons orbiting around it.

Over the next two years, Bohr constructed a model of the hydrogen atom with quantized energy levels that agreed with the hydrogen emission results we have just discussed. Bohr pictured the electron moving in circular orbits corresponding to the various allowed energy levels. He suggested that the electron could jump to a different orbit by absorbing or emitting a photon of light with exactly the correct energy content. Thus, in the Bohr atom, the energy levels in the hydrogen atom represented certain allowed circular orbits (Fig. 11.17).

At first Bohr's model appeared very promising. It fit the hydrogen atom very well. However, when this model was applied to atoms other than hydrogen, it did not work. In fact, further experiments showed that the Bohr model is fundamentally incorrect. Although the Bohr model paved the way for later theories, it is important to realize that the current theory of atomic structure is not the same as the Bohr model. Electrons do



The Niels Bohr Archive, Copenhagen

Figure 11.16 Niels Hendrik David Bohr (1885–1962) as a boy lived in the shadow of his younger brother Harald, who played on the 1908 Danish Olympic Soccer Team and later became a distinguished mathematician. In school, Bohr received his poorest marks in composition and struggled with writing during his entire life. In fact, he wrote so poorly that he was forced to dictate his Ph.D. thesis to his mother. He is one of the very few people who felt the need to write rough drafts of postcards. Nevertheless, Bohr was a brilliant physicist. After receiving his Ph.D. in Denmark, he constructed a quantum model for the hydrogen atom by the time he was 27. Even though his model later proved to be incorrect, Bohr remained a central figure in the drive to understand the atom. He was awarded the Nobel Prize in physics in 1922.

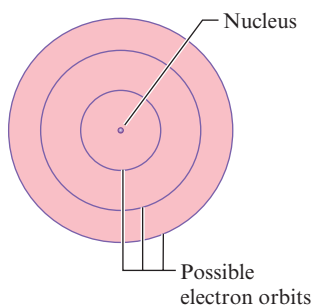


Figure 11.17 The Bohr model of the hydrogen atom represented the electron as restricted to certain circular orbits around the nucleus.

not move around the nucleus in circular orbits like planets orbiting the sun. Surprisingly, as we shall see later in this chapter, we do not know exactly how the electrons move in an atom.

11.6

The Wave Mechanical Model of the Atom

OBJECTIVE

- To understand how the electron's position is represented in the wave mechanical model.



Louis Victor de Broglie

Roger Viollet/Getty Images

By the mid-1920s it had become apparent that the Bohr model was incorrect. Scientists needed to pursue a totally new approach. Two young physicists, Louis Victor de Broglie from France and Erwin Schrödinger from Austria, suggested that because light seems to have both wave and particle characteristics (it behaves simultaneously as a wave and as a stream of particles), the electron might also exhibit both of these characteristics. Although everyone had assumed that the electron was a tiny particle, these scientists said it might be useful to find out whether it could be described as a wave.

When Schrödinger carried out a mathematical analysis based on this idea, he found that it led to a new model for the hydrogen atom that seemed to apply equally well to other atoms—something Bohr's model failed to do. We will now explore a general picture of this model, which is called the **wave mechanical model** of the atom.

In the Bohr model, the electron was assumed to move in circular orbits. In the wave mechanical model, on the other hand, the electron states are described by orbitals. *Orbitals are nothing like orbits.* To approximate the idea of an orbital, picture a single male firefly in a room in the center of which an open vial of female sex-attractant hormones is suspended. The room is extremely dark, and there is a camera in one corner with its shutter open. Every time the firefly “flashes,” the camera records a pinpoint of light and thus the firefly's position in the room at that moment. The firefly senses the sex attractant, and as you can imagine, it spends a lot of time at or close to it. However, now and then the insect flies randomly around the room.

When the film is taken out of the camera and developed, the picture will probably look like Fig. 11.18. Because a picture is brightest where the film has been exposed to the most light, the color intensity at any given point tells us how often the firefly visited



Figure 11.18 A representation of the photo of the firefly experiment. Remember that a picture is brightest where the film has been exposed to the most light. Thus the intensity of the color reflects how often the firefly visited a given point in the room. Notice that the brightest area is in the center of the room near the source of the sex attractant.



Figure 11.19 The probability map, or orbital, that describes the hydrogen electron in its lowest possible energy state. The more intense the color of a given dot, the more likely it is that the electron will be found at that point. We have no information about when the electron will be at a particular point or about how it moves. Note that the probability of the electron's presence is highest closest to the positive nucleus (located at the center of this diagram), as might be expected.

a given point in the room. Notice that, as we might expect, the firefly spent the most time near the room's center.

Now suppose you are watching the firefly in the dark room. You see it flash at a given point far from the center of the room. Where do you expect to see it next? There is really no way to be sure. The firefly's flight path is not precisely predictable. However, if you had seen the time-exposure picture of the firefly's activities (Fig. 11.18), you would have some idea where to look next. Your best chance would be to look more toward the center of the room. Figure 11.18 suggests there is the highest probability (the highest odds, the greatest likelihood) of finding the firefly at any particular moment near the center of the room. You *can't be sure* the firefly will fly toward the center of the room, but it *probably* will. So the time-exposure picture is a kind of "probability map" of the firefly's flight pattern.

According to the wave mechanical model, the electron in the hydrogen atom can be pictured as being something like this firefly. Schrödinger found that he could not precisely describe the electron's path. His mathematics enabled him only to predict the probabilities of finding the electron at given points in space around the nucleus. In its ground state the hydrogen electron has a probability map like that shown in Fig. 11.19. The more intense the color at a particular point, the more probable that the electron will be found at that point at a given instant. The model gives *no information about when* the electron occupies a certain point in space or *how it moves*. In fact, we have good reasons to believe that we can *never know* the details of electron motion, no matter how sophisticated our models may become. But one thing we feel confident about is that the electron *does not* orbit the nucleus in circles as Bohr suggested.

11.7

The Hydrogen Orbitals

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about the shapes of orbitals designated by *s*, *p*, and *d*.

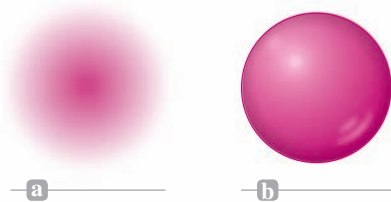


Figure 11.20 (a) The hydrogen 1s orbital. (b) The size of the orbital is defined by a sphere that contains 90% of the total electron probability. That is, the electron can be found *inside* this sphere 90% of the time. The 1s orbital is often represented simply as a sphere. However, the most accurate picture of the orbital is the probability map represented in (a).

The probability map for the hydrogen electron shown in Fig. 11.19 is called an **orbital**. Although the probability of finding the electron decreases at greater distances from the nucleus, the probability of finding it even at great distances from the nucleus never becomes exactly zero. A useful analogy might be the lack of a sharp boundary between the earth's atmosphere and "outer space." The atmosphere fades away gradually, but there are always a few molecules present. Because the edge of an orbital is "fuzzy," an orbital does not have an exactly defined size. So chemists arbitrarily define its size as the sphere that contains 90% of the total electron probability [Fig. 11.20(b)]. This means that the electron spends 90% of the time inside this surface and 10% somewhere outside this surface. (Note that we are *not* saying the electron travels only on the *surface* of the sphere.) The orbital represented in Fig. 11.20 is named the 1s orbital, and it describes the hydrogen electron's lowest energy state (the ground state).

In Section 11.4 we saw that the hydrogen atom can absorb energy to transfer the electron to a higher energy state (an excited state). In terms of the obsolete Bohr model, this meant the electron was transferred to an orbit with a larger radius. In the wave mechanical model, these higher energy states correspond to different kinds of orbitals with different shapes.

At this point we need to stop and consider how the hydrogen atom is organized. Remember, we showed earlier that the hydrogen atom has discrete energy levels. We call these levels **principal energy levels** and label them with integers (Fig. 11.21). Next we find that each of these levels is subdivided into **sublevels**. The following analogy should help you understand this. Picture an inverted triangle (Fig. 11.22). We divide the principal levels into various numbers of sublevels. Principal level 1 consists of one sublevel, principal level 2 has two sublevels, principal level 3 has three sublevels, and principal level 4 has four sublevels.

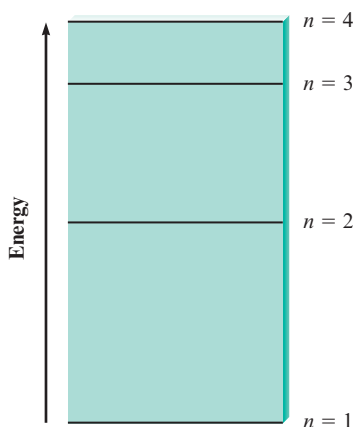


Figure 11.21 The first four principal energy levels in the hydrogen atom. Each level is assigned an integer, n .

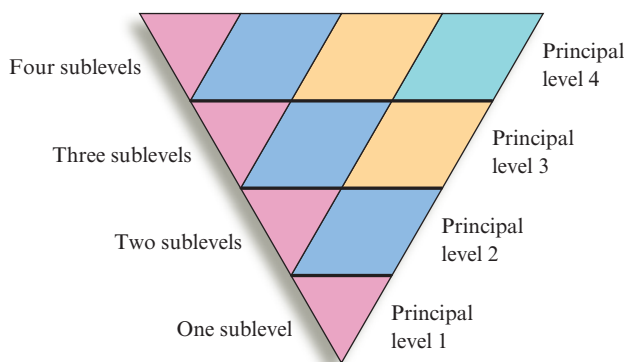


Figure 11.22 An illustration of how principal levels can be divided into sublevels.

Like our triangle, the principal energy levels in the hydrogen atom contain sublevels. As we will see presently, these sublevels contain spaces for the electron that we call orbitals. Principal energy level 1 consists of just one sublevel, or one type of orbital. The spherical shape of this orbital is shown in Fig. 11.20. We label this orbital $1s$. The number 1 is for the principal energy level, and s is a shorthand way to label a particular sublevel (type of orbital).

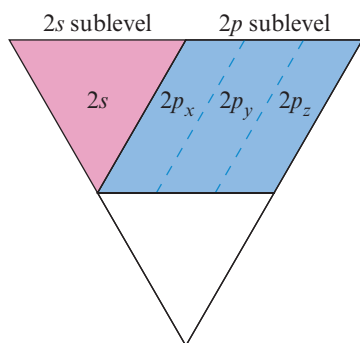
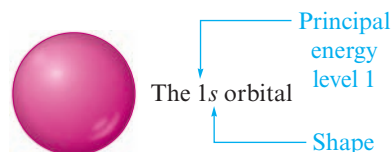


Figure 11.23 Principal level 2 shown divided into the $2s$ and $2p$ sublevels.



Principal energy level 2 has two sublevels. (Note the correspondence between the principal energy level number and the number of sublevels.) These sublevels are labeled $2s$ and $2p$. The $2s$ sublevel consists of one orbital (called the $2s$), and the $2p$ sublevel consists of three orbitals (called $2p_x$, $2p_y$, and $2p_z$). Let's return to the inverted triangle to illustrate this. Figure 11.23 shows principal level 2 divided into the sublevels $2s$ and $2p$ (which is subdivided into $2p_x$, $2p_y$, and $2p_z$). The orbitals have the shapes shown in Figs. 11.24 and 11.25. The $2s$ orbital is spherical like the $1s$ orbital but larger in size (Fig. 11.24). The three $2p$ orbitals are not spherical but have two "lobes." These orbitals are shown in Fig. 11.25 both as electron probability maps and as surfaces that contain 90% of the total electron probability. Notice that the label x , y , or z on a given $2p$ orbital tells along which axis the lobes of that orbital are directed.

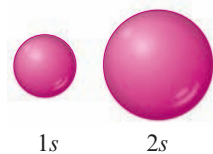


Figure 11.24 The relative sizes of the $1s$ and $2s$ orbitals of hydrogen.

What we have learned so far about the hydrogen atom is summarized in Fig. 11.26. Principal energy level 1 has one sublevel, which contains the $1s$ orbital. Principal energy level 2 contains two sublevels, one of which contains the $2s$ orbital and one of which contains the $2p$ orbitals (three of them). Note that each orbital is designated by a symbol or label. We summarize the information given by this labeling in the following box.

Orbital Labels

1. The number tells the principal energy level.
2. The letter tells the shape. The letter s means a spherical orbital; the letter p means a two-lobed orbital. The x , y , or z subscript on a p orbital label tells along which of the coordinate axes the two lobes lie.

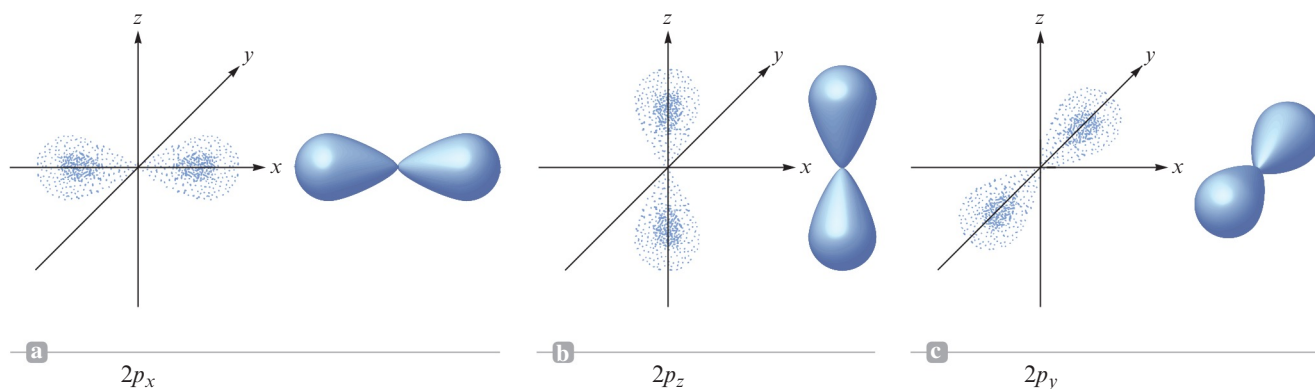


Figure 11.25 The three $2p$ orbitals: (a) $2p_x$, (b) $2p_z$, (c) $2p_y$. The x , y , or z label indicates along which axis the two lobes are directed. Each orbital is shown both as a probability map and as a surface that encloses 90% of the electron probability.

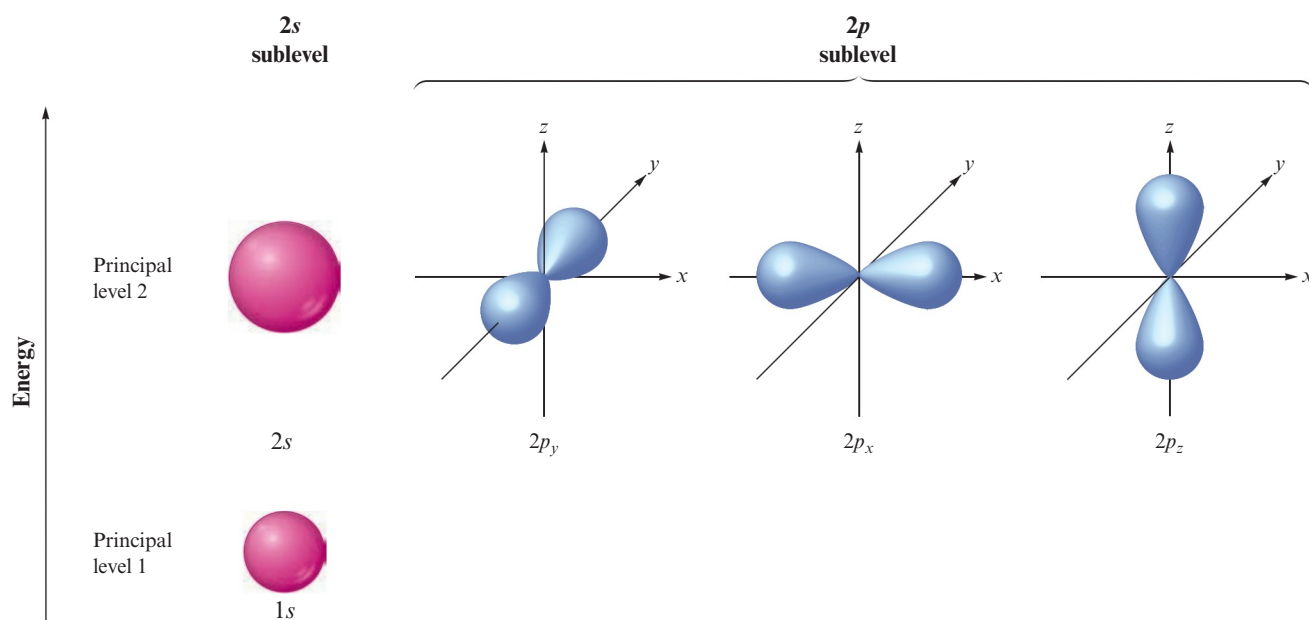


Figure 11.26 A diagram of principal energy levels 1 and 2 showing the shapes of orbitals that compose the sublevels.

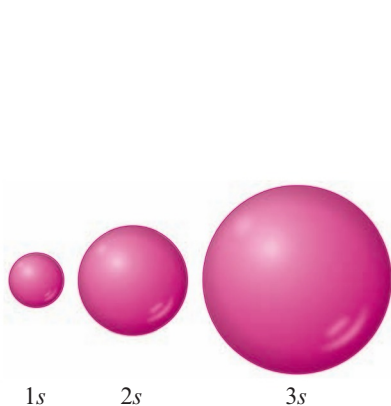


Figure 11.27 The relative sizes of the spherical $1s$, $2s$, and $3s$ orbitals of hydrogen.

One important characteristic of orbitals is that as the level number increases, the average distance of the electron in that orbital from the nucleus also increases. That is, when the hydrogen electron is in the $1s$ orbital (the ground state), it spends most of its time much closer to the nucleus than when it occupies the $2s$ orbital (an excited state).

You may be wondering at this point why hydrogen, which has only one electron, has more than one orbital. It is best to think of an orbital as a *potential space* for an electron. The hydrogen electron can occupy only a single orbital at a time, but the other orbitals are still available should the electron be transferred into one of them. For example, when a hydrogen atom is in its ground state (lowest possible energy state), the electron is in the $1s$ orbital. By adding the correct amount of energy (for example, a specific photon of light), we can excite the electron to the $2s$ orbital or to one of the $2p$ orbitals.

So far we have discussed only two of hydrogen's energy levels. There are many others. For example, level 3 has three sublevels (Fig. 11.22), which we label $3s$, $3p$, and $3d$. The $3s$ sublevel contains a single $3s$ orbital, a spherical orbital larger than $1s$ and $2s$ (Fig. 11.27). Sublevel $3p$ contains three orbitals: $3p_x$, $3p_y$, and $3p_z$, which are shaped like the $2p$ orbitals except that they are larger. The $3d$ sublevel contains five $3d$

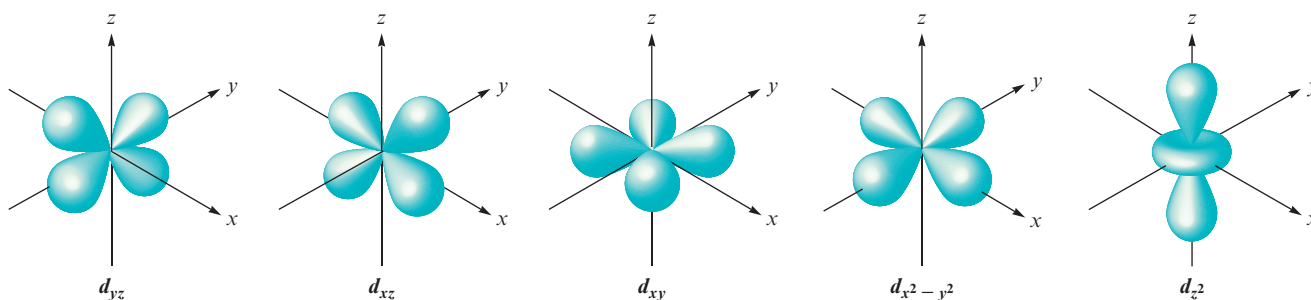


Figure 11.28 The shapes and labels of the five $3d$ orbitals.

orbitals with the shapes and labels shown in Fig. 11.28. (You do not need to memorize the $3d$ orbital shapes and labels. They are shown for completeness.)

Notice as you compare levels 1, 2, and 3 that a new type of orbital (sublevel) is added in each principal energy level. (Recall that the p orbitals are added in level 2 and the d orbitals in level 3.) This makes sense because in going farther out from the nucleus, there is more space available and thus room for more orbitals.

It might help you to understand that the number of orbitals increases with the principal energy level if you think of a theater in the round. Picture a round stage with circular rows of seats surrounding it. The farther from the stage a row of seats is, the more seats it contains because the circle is larger. Orbitals divide up the space around a nucleus somewhat like the seats in this circular theater. The greater the distance from the nucleus, the more space there is and the more orbitals we find.

The pattern of increasing numbers of orbitals continues with level 4. Level 4 has four sublevels labeled $4s$, $4p$, $4d$, and $4f$. The $4s$ sublevel has a single $4s$ orbital. The $4p$ sublevel contains three orbitals ($4p_x$, $4p_y$, and $4p_z$). The $4d$ sublevel has five $4d$ orbitals. The $4f$ sublevel has seven $4f$ orbitals.

The $4s$, $4p$, and $4d$ orbitals have the same shapes as the earlier s , p , and d orbitals, respectively, but are larger. We will not be concerned here with the shapes of the f orbitals.

The Wave Mechanical Model: Further Development

11.8

OBJECTIVES

- To review the energy levels and orbitals of the wave mechanical model of the atom.
- To learn about electron spin.

A model for the atom is of little use if it does not apply to all atoms. The Bohr model was discarded because it could be applied only to hydrogen. The wave mechanical model can be applied to all atoms in basically the same form as the one we have just used for hydrogen. In fact, the major triumph of this model is its ability to explain the periodic table of the elements. Recall that the elements on the periodic table are arranged in vertical groups, which contain elements that typically show similar chemical properties. The wave mechanical model of the atom allows us to explain, based on electron arrangements, why these similarities occur. We will see in due time how this is done.

Remember that an atom has as many electrons as it has protons to give it a zero overall charge. Therefore, all atoms beyond hydrogen have more than one electron. Before we can consider the atoms beyond hydrogen, we must describe one more property of electrons that determines how they can be arranged in an atom's orbitals. This property is spin. Each electron appears to be spinning as a top spins on its axis. Like the top, an

electron can spin only in one of two directions. We often represent spin with an arrow: either \uparrow or \downarrow . One arrow represents the electron spinning in the one direction, and the other represents the electron spinning in the opposite direction. For our purposes, what is most important about electron spin is that two electrons must have *opposite* spins to occupy the same orbital. That is, two electrons that have the same spin cannot occupy the same orbital. This leads to the **Pauli exclusion principle**: an atomic orbital can hold a maximum of two electrons, and those two electrons must have opposite spins.

Before we apply the wave mechanical model to atoms beyond hydrogen, we will summarize the model for convenient reference.

Principal Components of the Wave Mechanical Model of the Atom

1. Atoms have a series of energy levels called **principal energy levels**, which are designated by whole numbers symbolized by n ; n can equal 1, 2, 3, 4, . . . Level 1 corresponds to $n = 1$, level 2 corresponds to $n = 2$, and so on.
2. The energy of the level increases as the value of n increases.
3. Each principal energy level contains one or more *types* of orbitals, called **sublevels**.
4. The number of sublevels present in a given principal energy level equals n . For example, level 1 contains one sublevel (1s); level 2 contains two sublevels (two types of orbitals), the 2s orbital and the three 2p orbitals; and so on. These are summarized in the following table. The number of each type of orbital is shown in parentheses.

n Sublevels (Types of Orbitals) Present

1	1s(1)
2	2s(1) 2p(3)
3	3s(1) 3p(3) 3d(5)
4	4s(1) 4p(3) 4d(5) 4f(7)

5. The n value is always used to label the orbitals of a given principal level and is followed by a letter that indicates the type (shape) of the orbital. For example, the designation 3p means an orbital in level 3 that has two lobes (a p orbital always has two lobes).
6. An orbital can be empty or it can contain one or two electrons, but never more than two. If two electrons occupy the same orbital, they must have opposite spins.
7. The shape of an orbital does not indicate the details of electron movement. It indicates the probability distribution for an electron residing in that orbital.

Interactive Example 11.1

Understanding the Wave Mechanical Model of the Atom

Indicate whether each of the following statements about atomic structure is true or false.

- An s orbital is always spherical in shape.
- The 2s orbital is the same size as the 3s orbital.
- The number of lobes on a p orbital increases as n increases. That is, a 3p orbital has more lobes than a 2p orbital.
- Level 1 has one s orbital, level 2 has two s orbitals, level 3 has three s orbitals, and so on.
- The electron path is indicated by the surface of the orbital.

SOLUTION

- True. The size of the sphere increases as n increases, but the shape is always spherical.
- False. The $3s$ orbital is larger (the electron is farther from the nucleus on average) than the $2s$ orbital.
- False. A p orbital always has two lobes.
- False. Each principal energy level has only one s orbital.
- False. The electron is *somewhere inside* the orbital surface 90% of the time. The electron does not move around *on* this surface.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 11.1 Define the following terms.

- Bohr orbits
- orbitals
- orbital size
- sublevel

See Problems 11.37 through 11.44.

11.9

Electron Arrangements in the First 18 Atoms on the Periodic Table

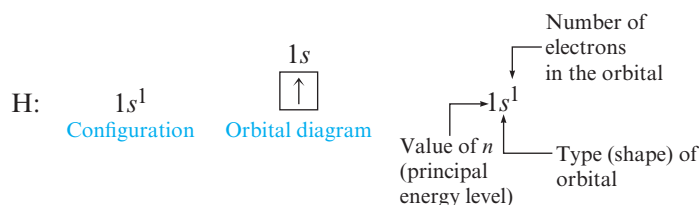
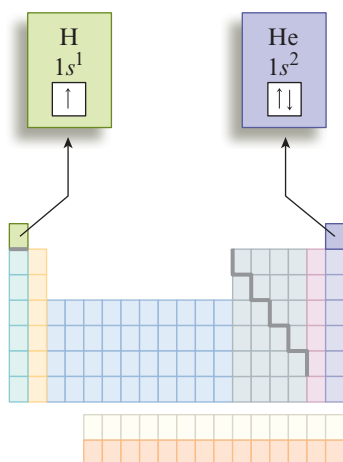
OBJECTIVES

- To understand how the principal energy levels fill with electrons in atoms beyond hydrogen.
- To learn about valence electrons and core electrons.

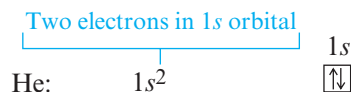
We will now describe the electron arrangements in atoms with $Z = 1$ to $Z = 18$ by placing electrons in the various orbitals in the principal energy levels, starting with $n = 1$, and then continuing with $n = 2$, $n = 3$, and so on. For the first 18 elements, the individual sublevels fill in the following order: $1s$, then $2s$, then $2p$, then $3s$, then $3p$.

The most attractive orbital to an electron in an atom is always the $1s$, because in this orbital the negatively charged electron is closer to the positively charged nucleus than in any other orbital. That is, the $1s$ orbital involves the space around the nucleus that is closest to the nucleus. As n increases, the orbital becomes larger—the electron, on average, occupies space farther from the nucleus.

So in its ground state hydrogen has its lone electron in the $1s$ orbital. This is commonly represented in two ways. First, we say that hydrogen has the electron arrangement, or **electron configuration**, $1s^1$. ◀ This just means there is one electron in the $1s$ orbital. We can also represent this configuration by using an **orbital diagram**, also called a **box diagram**, in which orbitals are represented by boxes grouped by sublevel with small arrows indicating the electrons. For *hydrogen*, the electron configuration and box diagram are

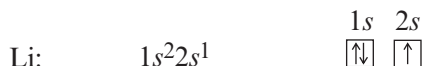


The arrow represents an electron spinning in a particular direction. The next element is *helium*, $Z = 2$. It has two protons in its nucleus and so has two electrons. Because the $1s$ orbital is the most desirable, both electrons go there but with opposite spins. For helium, the electron configuration and box diagram are

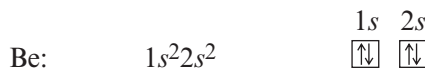


The opposite electron spins are shown by the opposing arrows in the box.

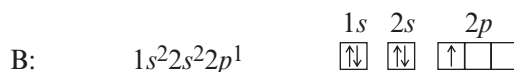
Lithium ($Z = 3$) has three electrons, two of which go into the $1s$ orbital. That is, two electrons fill that orbital. The $1s$ orbital is the only orbital for $n = 1$, so the third electron must occupy an orbital with $n = 2$ —in this case the $2s$ orbital. This gives a $1s^2 2s^1$ configuration. The electron configuration and box diagram are



The next element, *beryllium*, has four electrons, which occupy the $1s$ and $2s$ orbitals with opposite spins. ◀



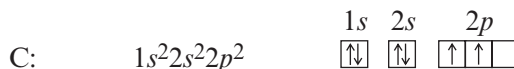
Boron has five electrons, four of which occupy the $1s$ and $2s$ orbitals. The fifth electron goes into the second type of orbital with $n = 2$, one of the $2p$ orbitals.



Because all the $2p$ orbitals have the same energy, it does not matter which $2p$ orbital the electron occupies.

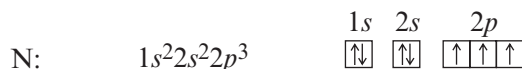
Carbon, the next element, has six electrons: two electrons occupy the $1s$ orbital, two occupy the $2s$ orbital, and two occupy $2p$ orbitals. There are three $2p$ orbitals, so each of the mutually repulsive electrons occupies a different $2p$ orbital. For reasons we will not consider, in the separate $2p$ orbitals the electrons have the same spin.

The configuration for carbon could be written $1s^2 2s^2 2p^1 2p^1$ to indicate that the electrons occupy separate $2p$ orbitals. However, the configuration is usually given as $1s^2 2s^2 2p^2$, and it is understood that the electrons are in different $2p$ orbitals. ◀



Note the like spins for the unpaired electrons in the $2p$ orbitals.

The configuration for *nitrogen*, which has seven electrons, is $1s^2 2s^2 2p^3$. The three electrons in $2p$ orbitals occupy separate orbitals and have like spins.



The configuration for *oxygen*, which has eight electrons, is $1s^2 2s^2 2p^4$. One of the $2p$ orbitals is now occupied by a pair of electrons with opposite spins, as required by the Pauli exclusion principle. ◀

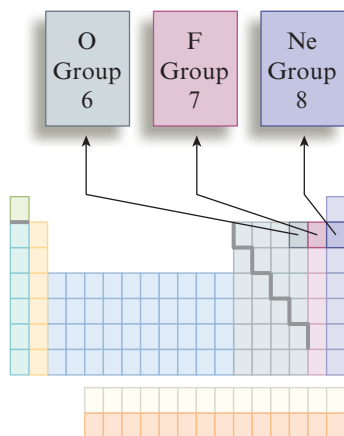
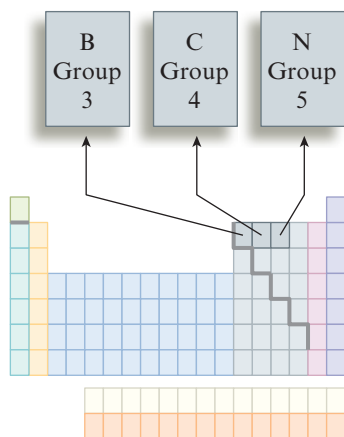
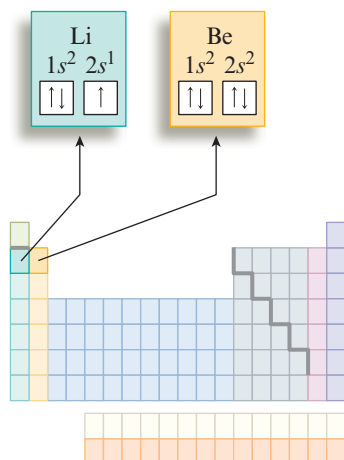
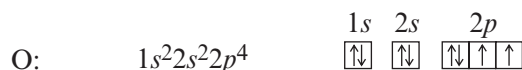
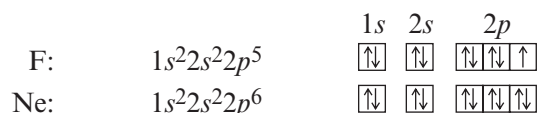


Figure 11.29 The electron configurations in the sublevel last occupied for the first 18 elements.

H $1s^1$								He $1s^2$	
Li $2s^1$	Be $2s^2$			B $2p^1$	C $2p^2$	N $2p^3$	O $2p^4$	F $2p^5$	Ne $2p^6$
Na $3s^1$	Mg $3s^2$			Al $3p^1$	Si $3p^2$	P $3p^3$	S $3p^4$	Cl $3p^5$	Ar $3p^6$

The electron configurations and orbital diagrams for *fluorine* (9 electrons) and *neon* (10 electrons) are



With neon, the orbitals with $n = 1$ and $n = 2$ are completely filled.

For *sodium*, which has 11 electrons, the first 10 electrons occupy the $1s$, $2s$, and $2p$ orbitals, and the 11th electron must occupy the first orbital with $n = 3$, the $3s$ orbital. The electron configuration for sodium is $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^1$. To avoid writing the inner-level electrons, we often abbreviate the configuration $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^1$ as $[\text{Ne}]3s^1$, where $[\text{Ne}]$ represents the electron configuration of neon, $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6$.

The orbital diagram for sodium is



The next element, *magnesium*, $Z = 12$, has the electron configuration $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2$, or $[\text{Ne}]3s^2$.

The next six elements, *aluminum* through *argon*, have electron configurations obtained by filling the $3p$ orbitals one electron at a time. Figure 11.29 summarizes the electron configurations of the first 18 elements by giving the number of electrons in the type of orbital (sublevel) occupied last.

Interactive Example 11.2

Writing Orbital Diagrams

Write the orbital diagram for magnesium.

SOLUTION

Magnesium ($Z = 12$) has 12 electrons that are placed successively in the $1s$, $2s$, $2p$, and $3s$ orbitals to give the electron configuration $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2$. The orbital diagram is



Only occupied orbitals are shown here.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 11.2 Write the complete electron configuration and the orbital diagram for each of the elements aluminum through argon.

See Problems 11.49 through 11.54.

A Magnetic Moment

An anesthetized frog lies in the hollow core of an electromagnet. As the current in the coils of the magnet is increased, the frog magically rises and floats in midair (see photo). How can this happen? Is the electromagnet an antigravity machine? In fact, there is no magic going on here. This phenomenon demonstrates the magnetic properties of all matter. We know that iron magnets attract and repel each other depending on their relative orientations. Is a frog magnetic like a piece of iron? If a frog lands on a steel manhole cover, will it be trapped there by magnetic attractions? Of course not. The magnetism of the frog, as with most objects, shows up only in the presence of a strong inducing magnetic field.



A live frog levitated in a magnetic field.

In other words, the powerful electromagnet surrounding the frog in the experiment described here *induces* a magnetic field in the frog that opposes the inducing field. The opposing magnetic field in the frog repels the inducing field, and the frog lifts up until the magnetic force is balanced by the gravitational pull on its body. The frog then “floats” in air.

How can a frog be magnetic if it is not made of iron? It's the electrons. Frogs are composed of cells containing many kinds of molecules. Of course, these molecules are made of atoms—carbon atoms, nitrogen atoms, oxygen atoms, and other types. Each of these atoms contains electrons that are moving around the atomic nuclei. When these electrons sense a strong magnetic field, they respond by moving in a fashion that produces magnetic fields aligned to oppose the inducing field. This phenomenon is called *diamagnetism*.

All substances, animate and inanimate, because they are made of atoms, exhibit diamagnetism. Andre Geim and his colleagues at the University of Nijmegen, the Netherlands, have levitated frogs, grasshoppers, plants, and water droplets, among other objects. Geim says that, given a large enough electromagnet, even humans can be levitated. He notes, however, that constructing a magnet strong enough to float a human would be very expensive, and he sees no point in it. Geim does point out that inducing weightlessness with magnetic fields may be a good way to pretest experiments on weightlessness intended as research for future space flights—to see if the ideas fly as well as the objects.

See Problem 11.55

At this point it is useful to introduce the concept of **valence electrons**—that is, *the electrons in the outermost (highest) principal energy level of an atom*. For example, nitrogen, which has the electron configuration $1s^2 2s^2 2p^3$, has electrons in principal levels 1 and 2. Therefore, level 2 (which has $2s$ and $2p$ sublevels) is the valence level of nitrogen, and the $2s$ and $2p$ electrons are the valence electrons. For the sodium atom (electron configuration $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^1$, or $[\text{Ne}]3s^1$), the valence electron is the electron in the $3s$ orbital, because in this case principal energy level 3 is the outermost level that contains an electron. The valence electrons are the most important electrons to chemists because, being the outermost electrons, they are the ones involved when atoms attach to each other (form bonds), as we will see in the next chapter. The inner electrons, which are known as **core electrons**, are not involved in bonding atoms to each other.

Note in Fig. 11.29 that a very important pattern is developing: except for helium, *the atoms of elements in the same group (vertical column of the periodic table) have the same number of electrons in a given type of orbital (sublevel), except that the orbitals are in different principal energy levels*. Remember that the elements were originally organized into groups on the periodic table on the basis of similarities in chemical properties. Now we understand the reason behind these groupings. Elements with the same valence electron arrangement show very similar chemical behavior.

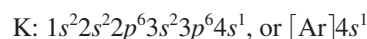
11.10

Electron Configurations and the Periodic Table

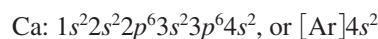
OBJECTIVE

- To learn about the electron configurations of atoms with Z greater than 18.

In the previous section we saw that we can describe the atoms beyond hydrogen by simply filling the atomic orbitals starting with level $n = 1$ and working outward in order. This works fine until we reach the element *potassium* ($Z = 19$), which is the next element after argon. Because the $3p$ orbitals are fully occupied in argon, we might expect the next electron to go into a $3d$ orbital (recall that for $n = 3$ the sublevels are $3s$, $3p$, and $3d$). However, experiments show that the chemical properties of potassium are very similar to those of lithium and sodium. Because we have learned to associate similar chemical properties with similar valence-electron arrangements, we predict that the valence-electron configuration for potassium is $4s^1$, resembling sodium ($3s^1$) and lithium ($2s^1$). That is, we expect the last electron in potassium to occupy the $4s$ orbital instead of one of the $3d$ orbitals. This means that principal energy level 4 begins to fill before level 3 has been completed. This conclusion is confirmed by many types of experiments. So the electron configuration of potassium is



The next element is *calcium*, with an additional electron that also occupies the $4s$ orbital.



The $4s$ orbital is now full.

After calcium the next electrons go into the $3d$ orbitals to complete principal energy level 3. The elements that correspond to filling the $3d$ orbitals are called transition metals. Then the $4p$ orbitals fill. Figure 11.30 gives partial electron configurations for the elements potassium through krypton.

Note from Fig. 11.30 that all of the transition metals have the general configuration $[\text{Ar}]4s^2 3d^n$ except chromium ($4s^1 3d^5$) and copper ($4s^1 3d^{10}$). The reasons for these exceptions are complex and will not be discussed here.

K $4s^1$	Ca $4s^2$	Sc $3d^1$	Ti $3d^2$	V $3d^3$	Cr $4s^1 3d^5$	Mn $3d^5$	Fe $3d^6$	Co $3d^7$	Ni $3d^8$	Cu $4s^1 3d^{10}$	Zn $3d^{10}$	Ga $4p^1$	Ge $4p^2$	As $4p^3$	Se $4p^4$	Br $4p^5$	Kr $4p^6$

Figure 11.30 Partial electron configurations for the elements potassium through krypton. The transition metals shown in green (scandium through zinc) have the general configuration $[\text{Ar}]4s^2 3d^n$, except for chromium and copper.

Instead of continuing to consider the elements individually, we will now look at the overall relationship between the periodic table and orbital filling. Figure 11.31 shows which type of orbital is filling in each area of the periodic table. Note the points in the “Orbital Filling” box.

Orbital Filling

1. In a principal energy level that has d orbitals, the s orbital from the *next* level fills before the d orbitals in the current level. That is, the $(n + 1)s$ orbitals always fill before the nd orbitals. For example, the $5s$ orbitals fill for rubidium and strontium before the $4d$ orbitals fill for the second row of transition metals (yttrium through cadmium).
2. After lanthanum, which has the electron configuration $[\text{Xe}]6s^25d^1$, a group of 14 elements called the **lanthanide series**, or the lanthanides, occurs. This series of elements corresponds to the filling of the seven $4f$ orbitals.
3. After actinium, which has the configuration $[\text{Rn}]7s^26d^1$, a group of 14 elements called the **actinide series**, or the actinides, occurs. This series corresponds to the filling of the seven $5f$ orbitals.
4. Except for helium, the group numbers indicate the sum of electrons in the ns and np orbitals in the highest principal energy level that contains electrons (where n is the number that indicates a particular principal energy level). These electrons are the valence electrons, the electrons in the outermost principal energy level of a given atom.

To help you further understand the connection between orbital filling and the periodic table, Fig. 11.32 shows the orbitals in the order in which they fill.

A periodic table is almost always available to you. If you understand the relationship between the electron configuration of an element and its position on the periodic table, you can figure out the expected electron configuration of any atom.

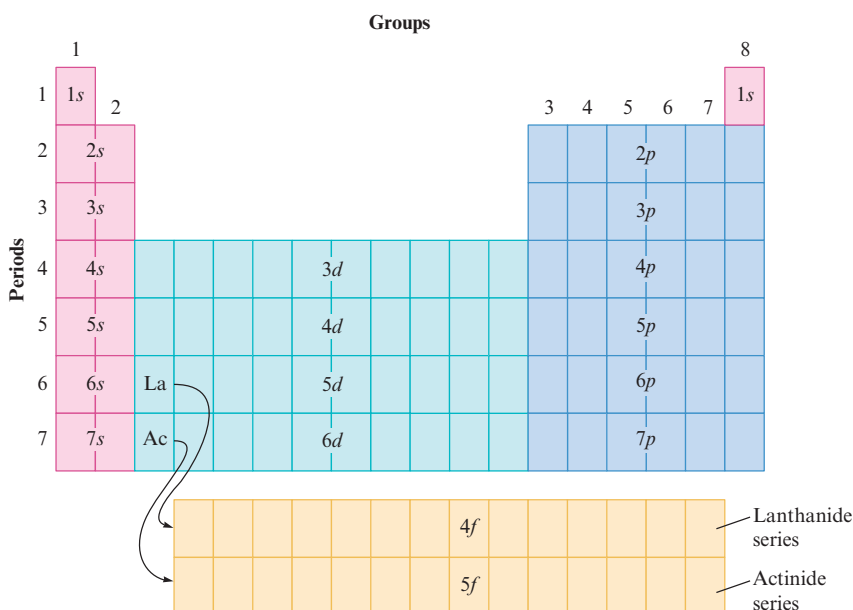
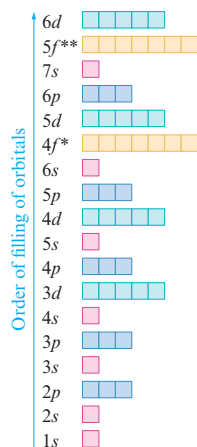


Figure 11.31 The orbitals being filled for elements in various parts of the periodic table. Note that in going along a horizontal row (a period), the $(n + 1)s$ orbital fills before the nd orbital. The group label indicates the number of valence electrons (the number of s plus the number of p electrons in the highest occupied principal energy level) for the elements in each group.



*After the $6s$ orbital is full, one electron goes into a $5d$ orbital. This corresponds to the element lanthanum ($[\text{Xe}]6s^25d^1$). After lanthanum, the $4f$ orbitals fill with electrons.

**After the $7s$ orbital is full, one electron goes into $6d$. This is actinium ($[\text{Rn}]7s^26d^1$). The $5f$ orbitals then fill.

Figure 11.32 A box diagram showing the order in which orbitals fill to produce the atoms in the periodic table. Each box can hold two electrons.

The Chemistry of Bohrium

One of the best uses of the periodic table is to predict the properties of newly discovered elements. For example, the artificially synthesized element bohrium ($Z = 107$) is found in the same family as manganese, technetium, and rhenium and is expected to show chemistry similar to these elements. The problem, of course, is that only a few atoms of bohrium (Bh) can be made at a time, and the atoms exist for only a very short time (about 17 seconds). It's a real challenge to study the chemistry of an element under these conditions. How-

ever, a team of nuclear chemists led by Heinz W. Gaggeler of the University of Bern in Switzerland isolated six atoms of ^{267}Bh and prepared the compound BhO_3Cl . Analysis of the decay products of this compound helped define the thermochemical properties of BhO_3Cl and showed that bohrium seems to behave as might be predicted from its position in the periodic table.

See Problem 11.68

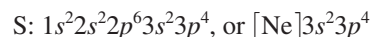
Interactive Example 11.3

Determining Electron Configurations

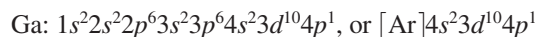
Using Fig. 11.33, give the electron configurations for sulfur (S), gallium (Ga), hafnium (Hf), and radium (Ra).

SOLUTION

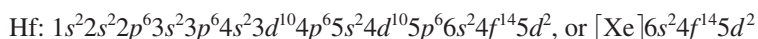
Sulfur is element 16 and resides in Period 3, where the $3p$ orbitals are being filled (Fig. 11.33). Because sulfur is the fourth among the “ $3p$ elements,” it must have four $3p$ electrons. Sulfur's electron configuration is



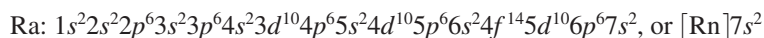
Gallium is element 31 in Period 4 just after the transition metals (Fig. 11.33). It is the first element in the “ $4p$ series” and has a $4p^1$ arrangement. Gallium's electron configuration is



Hafnium is element 72 and is found in Period 6, as shown in Fig. 11.33. Note that it occurs just after the lanthanide series (Fig. 11.31). Thus the $4f$ orbitals are already filled. Hafnium is the second member of the $5d$ transition series and has two $5d$ electrons. Its electron configuration is



Radium is element 88 and is in Period 7 (and Group 2), as shown in Fig. 11.33. Thus radium has two electrons in the $7s$ orbital, and its electron configuration is



		Groups											
		1	2					3	4	5	6	7	8
Periods	1	1s											1s
	2	2s									2p		
	3	3s									3p	S	
	4	4s					3d					Ga	4p
	5	5s					4d						5p
	6	6s	La	Hf									6p
	7	7s	Ra	Ac									7p

Figure 11.33 The positions of the elements considered in Example 11.3.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 11.3 Using Fig. 11.34, predict the electron configurations for fluorine, silicon, cesium, lead, and iodine. If you have trouble, use Fig. 11.31.

See Problems 11.59 through 11.68.

Summary of the Wave Mechanical Model and Valence-Electron Configurations

The concepts we have discussed in this chapter are very important. They allow us to make sense of a good deal of chemistry. When it was first observed that elements with similar properties occur periodically as the atomic number increases, chemists wondered why. Now we have an explanation. The wave mechanical model pictures the electrons in an atom as arranged in orbitals, with each orbital capable of holding two electrons. As we build up the atoms, the same types of orbitals recur in going from one principal energy level to another. This means that particular valence-electron configurations recur periodically. For reasons we will explore in the next chapter, elements

Period number, highest occupied electron level	Representative Elements		<i>d</i> -Transition Elements										Representative Elements					Noble Gases	
	1A ns^1	2A ns^2											3A ns^2np^1	4A ns^2np^2	5A ns^2np^3	6A ns^2np^4	7A ns^2np^5	8A ns^2np^6	
1	1 H $1s^1$																		2 He $1s^2$
2	3 Li $2s^1$	4 Be $2s^2$											5 B $2s^22p^1$	6 C $2s^22p^2$	7 N $2s^22p^3$	8 O $2s^22p^4$	9 F $2s^22p^5$	10 Ne $2s^22p^6$	
3	11 Na $3s^1$	12 Mg $3s^2$											13 Al $3s^23p^1$	14 Si $3s^23p^2$	15 P $3s^23p^3$	16 S $3s^23p^4$	17 Cl $3s^23p^5$	18 Ar $3s^23p^6$	
4	19 K $4s^1$	20 Ca $4s^2$	21 Sc $4s^23d^1$	22 Ti $4s^23d^2$	23 V $4s^23d^3$	24 Cr $4s^13d^5$	25 Mn $4s^23d^5$	26 Fe $4s^23d^6$	27 Co $4s^23d^7$	28 Ni $4s^23d^8$	29 Cu $4s^13d^{10}$	30 Zn $4s^23d^{10}$	31 Ga $4s^24p^1$	32 Ge $4s^24p^2$	33 As $4s^24p^3$	34 Se $4s^24p^4$	35 Br $4s^24p^5$	36 Kr $4s^24p^6$	
5	37 Rb $5s^1$	38 Sr $5s^2$	39 Y $5s^24d^1$	40 Zr $5s^24d^2$	41 Nb $5s^14d^4$	42 Mo $5s^14d^5$	43 Tc $5s^14d^6$	44 Ru $5s^14d^7$	45 Rh $5s^14d^8$	46 Pd $4d^{10}$	47 Ag $5s^14d^{10}$	48 Cd $5s^24d^{10}$	49 In $5s^25p^1$	50 Sn $5s^25p^2$	51 Sb $5s^25p^3$	52 Te $5s^25p^4$	53 I $5s^25p^5$	54 Xe $5s^25p^6$	
6	55 Cs $6s^1$	56 Ba $6s^2$	57 La* $6s^25d^1$	72 Hf $4f^{14}6s^25d^2$	73 Ta $6s^25d^3$	74 W $6s^25d^4$	75 Re $6s^25d^5$	76 Os $6s^25d^6$	77 Ir $6s^25d^7$	78 Pt $6s^15d^9$	79 Au $6s^15d^{10}$	80 Hg $6s^25d^{10}$	81 Tl $6s^26p^1$	82 Pb $6s^26p^2$	83 Bi $6s^26p^3$	84 Po $6s^26p^4$	85 At $6s^26p^5$	86 Rn $6s^26p^6$	
7	87 Fr $7s^1$	88 Ra $7s^2$	89 Ac** $7s^26d^1$	104 Rf $7s^26d^2$	105 Db $7s^26d^3$	106 Sg $7s^26d^4$	107 Bh $7s^26d^5$	108 Hs $7s^26d^6$	109 Mt $7s^26d^7$	110 Ds $7s^26d^8$	111 Rg $7s^16d^{10}$	112 Cn $7s^26d^{10}$	113 Nh $7s^27p^1$	114 Fl $7s^27p^2$	115 Mc $7s^27p^3$	116 Lv $7s^27p^4$	117 Ts $7s^27p^5$	118 Og $7s^27p^6$	
			<i>f</i> -Transition Elements																
			*Lanthanides																
			58 Ce $6s^24f^15d^1$	59 Pr $6s^24f^35d^0$	60 Nd $6s^24f^45d^0$	61 Pm $6s^24f^55d^0$	62 Sm $6s^24f^65d^0$	63 Eu $6s^24f^75d^0$	64 Gd $6s^24f^75d^1$	65 Tb $6s^24f^95d^0$	66 Dy $6s^24f^{10}5d^0$	67 Ho $6s^24f^{11}5d^0$	68 Er $6s^24f^{12}5d^0$	69 Tm $6s^24f^{13}5d^0$	70 Yb $6s^24f^{14}5d^0$	71 Lu $6s^24f^{14}5d^1$			
			**Actinides																
			90 Th $7s^25f^06d^2$	91 Pa $7s^25f^26d^1$	92 U $7s^25f^36d^1$	93 Np $7s^25f^46d^1$	94 Pu $7s^25f^6d^0$	95 Am $7s^25f^76d^0$	96 Cm $7s^25f^76d^1$	97 Bk $7s^25f^96d^0$	98 Cf $7s^25f^{10}6d^0$	99 Es $7s^25f^{11}6d^0$	100 Fm $7s^25f^{12}6d^0$	101 Md $7s^25f^{13}6d^0$	102 No $7s^25f^{14}6d^0$	103 Lr $7s^25f^{14}6d^1$			

Figure 11.34 The periodic table with atomic symbols, atomic numbers, and partial electron configurations.

with a particular type of valence configuration all show very similar chemical behavior. Thus groups of elements, such as the alkali metals, show similar chemistry because all the elements in that group have the same type of valence-electron arrangement. This concept, which explains so much chemistry, is the greatest contribution of the wave mechanical model to modern chemistry.

For reference, the valence-electron configurations for all the elements are shown on the periodic table in Fig. 11.34. Note the following points:

1. The group labels for Groups 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 indicate the *total number* of valence electrons for the atoms in these groups. For example, all the elements in Group 5 have the configuration ns^2np^3 . (Any d electrons present are always in the next lower principal energy level than the valence electrons and so are not counted as valence electrons.)
2. The elements in Groups 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 are often called the **main-group elements**, or **representative elements**. Remember that every member of a given group (except for helium) has the same valence-electron configuration, except that the electrons are in different principal energy levels.
3. We will not be concerned in this text with the configurations for the f -transition elements (lanthanides and actinides), although they are included in Fig. 11.34.

Critical Thinking

You have learned that each orbital can hold two electrons and this pattern is evident on the periodic table. What if each orbital could hold three electrons? How would this change the appearance of the periodic table? For example, what would be the atomic numbers of the noble gases?

11.11

Atomic Properties and the Periodic Table

OBJECTIVE

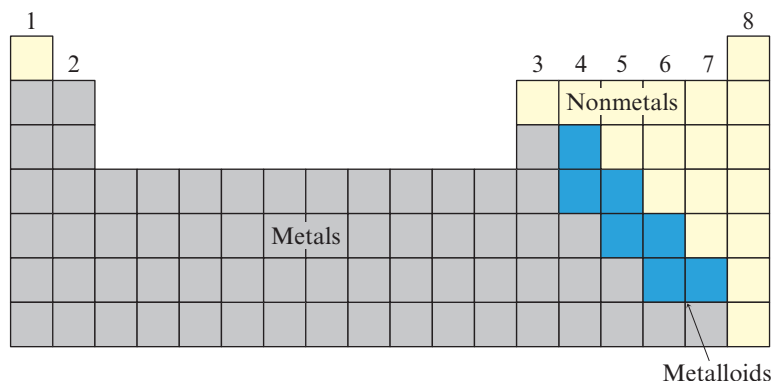
- To understand the general trends in atomic properties in the periodic table.

With all of this talk about electron probability and orbitals, we must not lose sight of the fact that chemistry is still fundamentally a science based on the observed properties of substances. We know that wood burns, steel rusts, plants grow, sugar tastes sweet, and so on because we *observe* these phenomena. The atomic theory is an attempt to help us understand why these things occur. If we understand why, we can hope to better control the chemical events that are so crucial in our daily lives.

In the next chapter we will see how our ideas about atomic structure help us understand how and why atoms combine to form compounds. As we explore this, and as we use theories to explain other types of chemical behavior later in the text, it is important that we distinguish the observation (steel rusts) from the attempts to explain why the observed event occurs (theories). The observations remain the same over the decades, but the theories (our explanations) change as we gain a clearer understanding of how nature operates. A good example of this is the replacement of the Bohr model for atoms by the wave mechanical model.

Because the observed behavior of matter lies at the heart of chemistry, you need to understand thoroughly the characteristic properties of the various elements and the trends (systematic variations) that occur in those properties. To that end, we will now consider some especially important properties of atoms and see how they vary, horizontally and vertically, on the periodic table.

Figure 11.35 The classification of elements as metals, nonmetals, and metalloids.



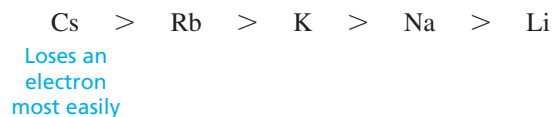
Gold leaf being applied to Chichester Cathedral's weather vane in Sussex, England.
Chris Ison/PA Wire URN: 11984321 (Press Association via AP Images)

Metals and Nonmetals

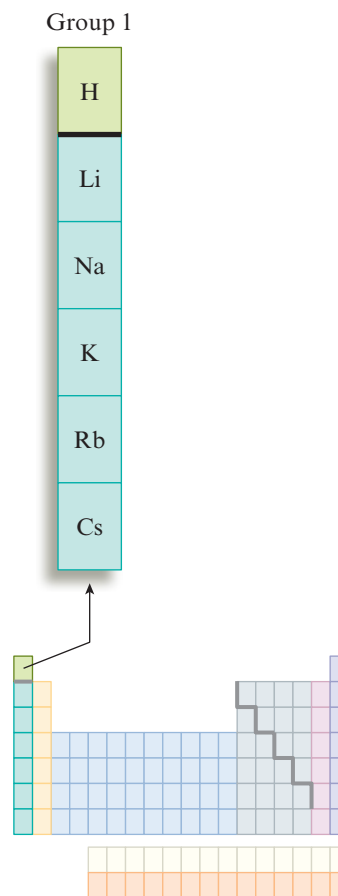
The most fundamental classification of the chemical elements is into metals and nonmetals. **Metals** typically have the following physical properties: a lustrous appearance, the ability to change shape without breaking (they can be pulled into a wire or pounded into a thin sheet), and excellent conductivity of heat and electricity. **Nonmetals** typically do not have these physical properties, although there are some exceptions. (For example, solid iodine is lustrous; the graphite form of carbon is an excellent conductor of electricity; and the diamond form of carbon is an excellent conductor of heat.) However, it is the *chemical* differences between metals and nonmetals that interest us the most: *metals tend to lose electrons to form positive ions, and nonmetals tend to gain electrons to form negative ions.* When a metal and a nonmetal react, a transfer of one or more electrons from the metal to the nonmetal often occurs.

Most of the elements are classified as metals, as is shown in Fig. 11.35. Note that the metals are found on the left side and at the center of the periodic table. ◀ The relatively few nonmetals are in the upper-right corner of the table. A few elements exhibit both metallic and nonmetallic behavior; they are classified as **metalloids** or semimetals.

It is important to understand that simply being classified as a metal does not mean that an element behaves exactly like all other metals. For example, some metals can lose one or more electrons much more easily than others. In particular, cesium can give up its outermost electron (a 6s electron) more easily than can lithium (a 2s electron). In fact, for the alkali metals (Group 1) the ease of giving up an electron varies as follows:



Note that as we go down the group, the metals become more likely to lose an electron. This makes sense because as we go down the group, the electron being removed resides, on average, farther and farther from the nucleus. That is, the 6s electron lost from Cs is much farther from the attractive positive



Group 2

Be
Mg
Ca
Sr
Ba
Ra

nucleus—and so is easier to remove—than the $2s$ electron that must be removed from a lithium atom.

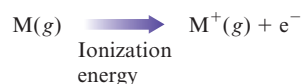
The same trend is also seen in the Group 2 metals (alkaline earth metals): ◀ the farther down in the group the metal resides, the more likely it is to lose an electron.

Just as metals vary somewhat in their properties, so do nonmetals. In general, the elements that can most effectively pull electrons from metals occur in the upper-right corner of the periodic table.

As a general rule, we can say that the most chemically active metals appear in the lower-left region of the periodic table, whereas the most chemically active nonmetals appear in the upper-right region. The properties of the semimetals, or metalloids, lie between the metals and the nonmetals, as might be expected.

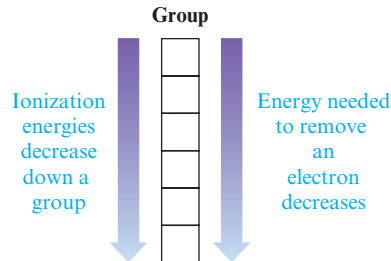
Ionization Energies

The **ionization energy** of an atom is the energy required to remove an electron from an individual atom in the gas phase:

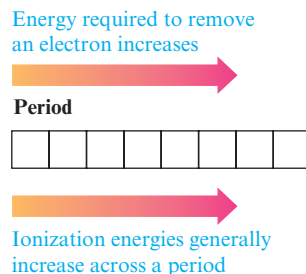


As we have noted, the most characteristic chemical property of a metal atom is losing electrons to nonmetals. Another way of saying this is to say that *metals have relatively low ionization energies*—a relatively small amount of energy is needed to remove an electron from a typical metal.

Recall that metals at the bottom of a group lose electrons more easily than those at the top. In other words, ionization energies tend to decrease in going from the top to the bottom of a group.



In contrast to metals, nonmetals have relatively large ionization energies. Nonmetals tend to gain, not lose, electrons. Recall that metals appear on the left side of the periodic table and nonmetals appear on the right. Thus it is not surprising that ionization energies tend to increase from left to right across a given period on the periodic table.



In general, the elements that appear in the lower-left region of the periodic table have the lowest ionization energies (and are therefore the most chemically active metals). On the other hand, the elements with the highest ionization energies (the most chemically active nonmetals) occur in the upper-right region of the periodic table.

Fireworks

The art of using mixtures of chemicals to produce explosives is an ancient one. Black powder—a mixture of potassium nitrate, charcoal, and sulfur—was being used in China well before A.D. 1000, and it has been used through the centuries in military explosives, in construction blasting, and for fireworks.

Before the nineteenth century, fireworks were confined mainly to rockets and loud bangs. Orange and yellow colors came from the presence of charcoal and iron filings. However, with the great advances in chemistry in the nineteenth century, new compounds found their way into fireworks. Salts of



Eyewire/Alamy Images

These brightly colored fireworks are the result of complex mixtures of chemicals.

copper, strontium, and barium added brilliant colors. Magnesium and aluminum metals gave a dazzling white light.

How do fireworks produce their brilliant colors and loud bangs? Actually, only a handful of different chemicals are responsible for most of the spectacular effects. To produce the noise and flashes, an oxidizer (something with a strong affinity for electrons) is reacted with a metal such as magnesium or aluminum mixed with sulfur. The resulting reaction produces a brilliant flash, which is due to the aluminum or magnesium burning, and a loud report is produced by the rapidly expanding gases. For a color effect, an element with a colored flame is included.

Yellow colors in fireworks are due to sodium. Strontium salts give the red color familiar from highway safety flares. Barium salts give a green color.

Although you might think that the chemistry of fireworks is simple, achieving the vivid white flashes and the brilliant colors requires complex combinations of chemicals. For example, because the white flashes produce high flame temperatures, the colors tend to wash out. Another problem arises from the use of sodium salts. Because sodium produces an extremely bright yellow color, sodium salts cannot be used when other colors are desired. In short, the manufacture of fireworks that produce the desired effects and are also safe to handle requires very careful selection of chemicals.*

*The chemical mixtures in fireworks are very dangerous. *Do not* experiment with chemicals on your own.

See Problem 11.78

Atomic Size

The sizes of atoms vary as shown in Fig. 11.36. Notice that atoms get larger as we go down a group on the periodic table and that they get smaller as we go from left to right across a period.

We can understand the increase in size that we observe as we go down a group by remembering that as the principal energy level increases, the average distance of the electrons from the nucleus also increases. So atoms get bigger as electrons are added to larger principal energy levels.

Explaining the decrease in **atomic size** across a period requires a little thought about the atoms in a given row (period) of the periodic table. Recall that the atoms in a particular period all have their outermost electrons in a given principal energy level. That is, the atoms in Period 1 have their outer electrons in the $1s$ orbital (principal energy level 1), the atoms in Period 2 have their outermost electrons in principal energy level 2 ($2s$ and $2p$ orbitals), and so on (see Fig. 11.31). Because all the orbitals in a given principal energy level are expected to be the same size, we might expect the atoms in a given period to be the same size. However, remember that the number of protons in the nucleus increases as we move from atom to atom in the period. The resulting

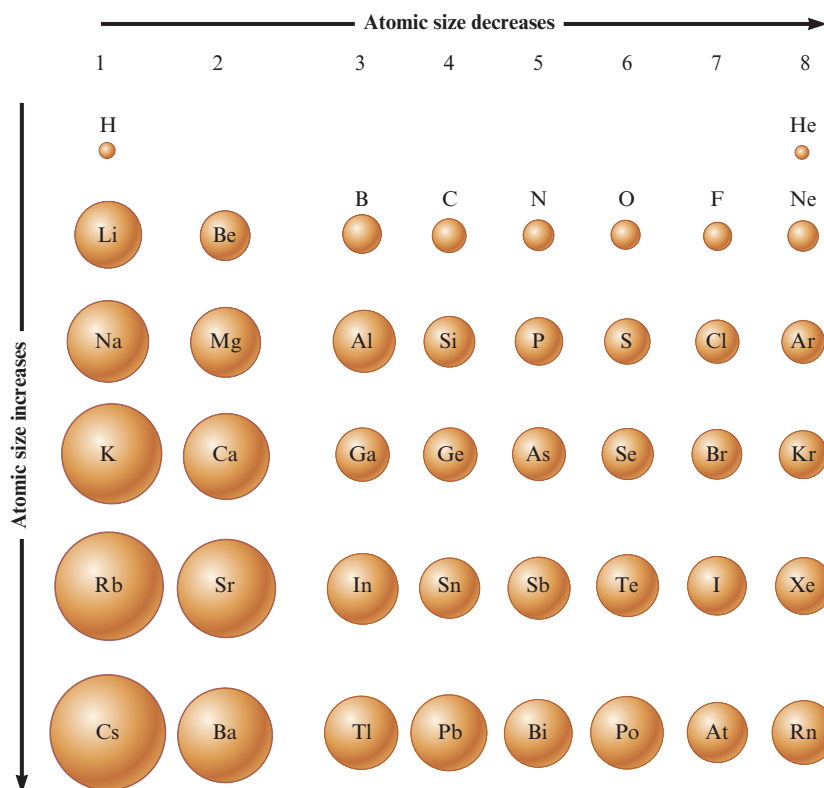


Figure 11.36 Relative atomic sizes for selected atoms. Note that atomic size increases down a group and decreases across a period.

increase in positive charge on the nucleus tends to pull the electrons closer to the nucleus. So instead of remaining the same size across a period as electrons are added in a given principal energy level, the atoms get smaller as the electron “cloud” is drawn in by the increasing nuclear charge.

Chapter 11 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

electromagnetic radiation (11.2) box diagram (11.9)
wavelength (11.2) valence electrons (11.9)
frequency (11.2) core electrons (11.9)
photons (11.2) lanthanide series (11.10)
quantized energy levels (11.4) actinide series (11.10)
wave mechanical model (11.6) main-group elements (11.10)
orbital (11.7) representative elements (11.10)
principal energy levels (11.7) metals (11.11)
sublevels (11.7) nonmetals (11.11)
Pauli exclusion principle (11.8) metalloids (11.11)
electron configuration (11.9) ionization energy (11.11)
orbital diagram (11.9) atomic size (11.11)

For Review

- Rutherford’s atom consists of a tiny, dense nucleus at the center and electrons that occupy most of the volume of the atom.
- Electromagnetic radiation
 - Characterized by its wavelength and frequency
 - Can be thought of as a stream of packets of energy called photons
 - Atoms can gain energy by absorbing a photon or lose energy by emitting a photon.
 - The energy of a photon is equal to $h\nu$, where $h = 6.626 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J}\cdot\text{s}$.
- The hydrogen atom can emit only certain energies as it changes from a higher to a lower energy.
- Hydrogen has quantized energy levels.

- The Bohr model assumed electrons travel around the nucleus in circular orbits, which is incorrect.
- The wave mechanical model assumes the electron has both particle and wave properties and describes electrons as occupying orbitals.
 - The orbitals are different from the Bohr orbits.
 - Probability maps indicate the likelihood of finding the electron at a given point in space.
 - The size of an atom can be described by a surface that contains 90% of the total electron probability.
- Atomic energy levels are broken down into principal levels (n), which contain various numbers of sublevels.
 - The sublevels represent various types of orbitals (s, p, d, f), which have different shapes.
 - The number of sublevels increases as n increases.
- A given atom has Z protons in its nucleus and Z electrons surrounding the nucleus.
- The electrons occupy atomic orbitals starting with the lowest energy (the orbital closest to the nucleus).
- The Pauli exclusion principle states that an orbital can hold only two electrons with opposite spins.
- The electrons in the highest energy level are called valence electrons.
- The electron arrangement for a given atom explains its position on the periodic table.
- Atomic size generally increases down a group of the periodic table and decreases across a period.
- Ionization energy generally decreases down a group and increases across a period.

Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

1. How does probability fit into the description of the atom?
2. What is meant by an *orbital*?
3. Account for the fact that the line that separates the metals from the nonmetals on the periodic table is diagonal downward to the right instead of horizontal or vertical.
4. Consider the following statements: “The ionization energy for the potassium atom is negative because when K loses an electron to become K^+ , it achieves a noble gas electron configuration.” Indicate everything that is correct in this statement. Indicate everything that is incorrect. Correct the mistaken information and explain the error.
5. In going across a row of the periodic table, protons and electrons are added and ionization energy generally increases. In going down a column of the periodic table, protons and electrons are also being added but ionization energy generally decreases. Explain.
6. Which is larger, the H $1s$ orbital or the Li $1s$ orbital? Why? Which has the larger radius, the H atom or the Li atom? Why?
7. True or false? The hydrogen atom has a $3s$ orbital. Explain.
8. Differentiate among the terms *energy level*, *sublevel*, and *orbital*.
9. Make sense of the fact that metals tend to lose electrons and nonmetals tend to gain electrons. Use the periodic table to support your answer.
10. Show how using the periodic table helps you find the expected electron configuration of any element.

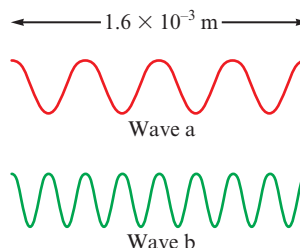
For Questions 11–13, you will need to consider ionizations beyond the first ionization energy. For example, the second ionization energy is the energy to remove a second electron from an element.

11. Compare the first ionization energy of helium to its second ionization energy, remembering that both electrons come from the $1s$ orbital.
12. Which would you expect to have a larger second ionization energy, lithium or beryllium? Why?
13. The first four ionization energies for elements X and Y are shown below. The units are not kJ/mol.

	X	Y
first	170	200
second	350	400
third	1800	3500
fourth	2500	5000

Identify the elements X and Y. There may be more than one answer, so explain completely.

14. Explain what is meant by the term “excited state” as it applies to an electron. Is an electron in an excited state higher or lower in energy than an electron in the ground state? Is an electron in an excited state more or less stable than an electron in the ground state?
15. What does it mean when we say energy levels are *quantized*?
16. What evidence do we have that energy levels in an atom are quantized? State and explain the evidence.
17. Explain the hydrogen emission spectrum. Why is it significant that the color emitted is not white? How does the emission spectrum support the idea of quantized energy levels?
18. There are an infinite number of allowed transitions in the hydrogen atom. Why don’t we see more lines in the emission spectrum for hydrogen?
19. You have learned that each orbital is allowed two electrons, and this pattern is evident on the periodic table. What if each orbital was allowed three electrons? How would this change the appearance of the periodic table? For example, what would be the atomic numbers of the noble gases?
20. Atom A has valence electrons that are lower in energy than the valence electrons of Atom B. Which atom has the higher ionization energy? Explain.
21. Consider the following waves representing electromagnetic radiation:



Which wave has the longer wavelength? Calculate the wavelength. Which wave has the higher frequency and photon energy? Calculate these values. Which wave has the greater velocity? What type of electromagnetic radiation does each wave represent?

Questions and Problems

11.1 Rutherford's Atom

Questions

1. An atom has a small _____ charged core called the nucleus, with _____ charged electrons moving in the space around the nucleus.
2. What questions were left unanswered by Rutherford's experiments?

11.2 Electromagnetic Radiation

Questions

3. What is *electromagnetic radiation*? At what speed does electromagnetic radiation travel?
4. How are the different types of electromagnetic radiation similar? How do they differ?
5. What does the *wavelength* of electromagnetic radiation represent? How is the wavelength of radiation related to the *energy* of the photons of the radiation?
6. What do we mean by the *frequency* of electromagnetic radiation? Is the frequency the same as the *speed* of the electromagnetic radiation?
- F** 7. The "Chemistry in Focus" segment *Light as a Sex Attractant* discusses fluorescence. In fluorescence, ultraviolet radiation is absorbed and intense white visible light is emitted. Is ultraviolet radiation a higher or a lower energy radiation than visible light?
- F** 8. The "Chemistry in Focus" segment *Atmospheric Effects* discusses the greenhouse effect. How do the greenhouse gases CO₂, H₂O, and CH₄ have an effect on the temperature of the atmosphere?

11.3 Emission of Energy by Atoms

Questions

9. When lithium salts are heated in a flame, they emit red light. When copper salts are heated in a flame in the same manner, they emit green light. Why do we know that lithium salts will never emit green light, and copper salts will never emit red light?
10. The energy of a photon of visible light emitted by an excited atom is _____ the energy change that takes place within the atom itself.

11.4 The Energy Levels of Hydrogen

Questions

11. What does the *ground state* of an atom represent?
12. An excited atom can release some or all of its excess energy by emitting a(n) _____ and thus move to a lower energy state.
13. How is the energy carried per photon of light related to the wavelength of the light? Does short-wavelength light carry more energy or less energy than long-wavelength light?

14. When an atom _____ energy from outside, the atom goes from a lower energy state to a higher energy state.
15. Describe briefly why the study of electromagnetic radiation has been important to our understanding of the arrangement of electrons in atoms.
16. What does it mean to say that the hydrogen atom has *discrete energy levels*? How is this fact reflected in the radiation that excited hydrogen atoms emit?
17. Because a given element's atoms emit only certain photons of light, only certain _____ are occurring in those particular atoms.
18. How does the energy possessed by an emitted photon compare to the difference in energy levels that gave rise to the emission of the photon?
19. The energy levels of hydrogen (and other atoms) are said to be _____, which means that only certain energy values are allowed.
20. When a tube containing hydrogen atoms is energized by passing several thousand volts of electricity into the tube, the hydrogen emits light that, when passed through a prism, resolves into the "bright line" spectrum shown in Fig. 11.10. Why do hydrogen atoms emit bright lines of specific wavelengths rather than a continuous spectrum?

11.5 The Bohr Model of the Atom

Questions

21. What are the essential points of Bohr's theory of the structure of the hydrogen atom?
22. According to Bohr, what happens to the electron when a hydrogen atom absorbs a photon of light of sufficient energy?
23. How does the Bohr theory account for the observed phenomenon of the emission of discrete wavelengths of light by excited atoms?
24. Why was Bohr's theory for the hydrogen atom initially accepted, and why was it ultimately discarded?

11.6 The Wave Mechanical Model of the Atom

Questions

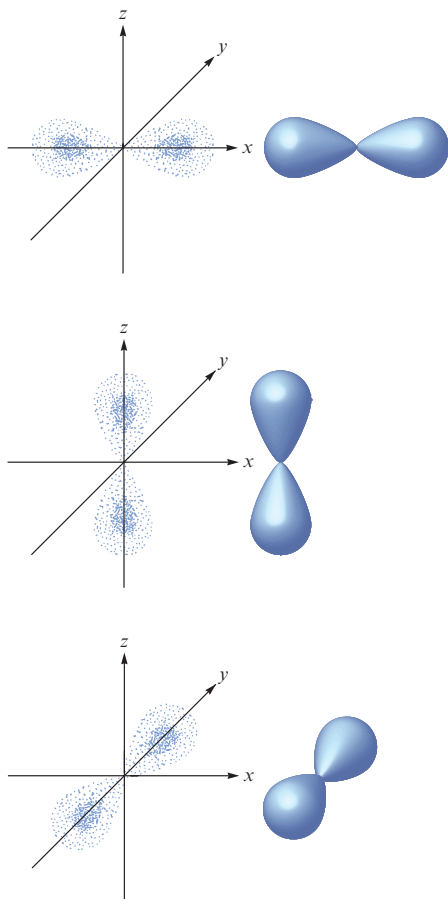
25. What major assumption (that was analogous to what had already been demonstrated for electromagnetic radiation) did de Broglie and Schrödinger make about the motion of tiny particles?
26. Discuss briefly the difference between an orbit (as described by Bohr for hydrogen) and an orbital (as described by the more modern, wave mechanical picture of the atom).
27. In the 1920s, de Broglie and Schrödinger developed what is now called wave mechanics or quantum mechanics. Which of the following statements with regard to this model is(are) true?
 - a. The position of an electron can be exactly found and measured.
 - b. With the use of modern instruments, scientists can watch an electron move from point to point in its orbit.
 - c. Energy levels in quantum mechanics are not limited to certain discrete values but are actually continuous.
 - d. An electron has properties of a particle and a wave in this wave mechanical model of the atom.

28. Section 11.6 uses a “firefly” analogy to illustrate how the wave mechanical model for the atom differs from Bohr’s model. Explain this analogy.

11.7 The Hydrogen Orbitals

Questions

29. Your text describes the probability map for an s orbital using an analogy to the earth’s atmosphere. Explain this analogy.
30. Consider the following representation of a set of p orbitals for an atom:



Which of the following statements is(are) true?

- The areas represented by the p orbitals are positively charged clouds with negatively charged electrons embedded within these clouds.
 - The nucleus is located at the center point of each axis.
 - The electrons move along the elliptical paths as indicated by the p orbitals above.
 - The atom could not be hydrogen because its electron is found in the $1s$ orbital.
- What are the differences between the $2s$ orbital and the $1s$ orbital of hydrogen? How are they similar?
 - What overall shape do the $2p$ and $3p$ orbitals have? How do the $2p$ orbitals differ from the $3p$ orbitals? How are they similar?
 - The higher the principal energy level, n , the (closer to/farther from) the nucleus is the electron.

- When the electron in hydrogen is in the $n = 3$ principal energy level, the atom is in a/an _____ state.
- Although a hydrogen atom has only one electron, the hydrogen atom possesses a complete set of available orbitals. What purpose do these additional orbitals serve?
- Complete the following table.

Value of n	Possible Sublevels
1	_____
2	_____
3	_____
4	_____

11.8 The Wave Mechanical Model: Further Development

Questions

- When describing the electrons in an orbital, we use arrows pointing upward and downward (\uparrow and \downarrow) to indicate what property?
- Why can only two electrons occupy a particular orbital? What is this idea called?
- How does the *energy* of a principal energy level depend on the value of n ? Does a higher value of n mean a higher or lower energy?
- The number of sublevels in a principal energy level (increases/decreases) as n increases.
- According to the Pauli exclusion principle, a given orbital can contain only _____ electrons.
- According to the Pauli exclusion principle, the electrons within a given orbital must have _____ spins.
- Which of the following orbital designations is(are) possible?
 - $1s$
 - $2p$
 - $2d$
 - $4f$
- Which of the following orbital designations is(are) *not* possible?
 - $3f$
 - $5s$
 - $4d$
 - $1p$

11.9 Electron Arrangements in the First 18 Atoms on the Periodic Table

Questions

- Which orbital is the *first* to be filled in any atom? Why?
- When a hydrogen atom is in its ground state, in which orbital is its electron found? Why?
- Where are the *valence electrons* found in an atom, and why are these particular electrons most important to the chemical properties of the atom?
- How are the electron arrangements in a given group (vertical column) of the periodic table related? How is this relationship manifested in the properties of the elements in the given group?

Problems

49. Write the full electron configuration ($1s^22s^2$, etc.) for each of the following elements.
- magnesium, $Z = 12$
 - lithium, $Z = 3$
 - oxygen, $Z = 8$
 - sulfur, $Z = 16$
50. To which element does each of the following electron configurations correspond?
- $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^2$
 - $1s^22s^2$
 - $1s^22s^22p^6$
 - $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^6$
51. Write the full electron configuration ($1s^22s^2$, etc.) for each of the following elements.
- phosphorus, $Z = 15$
 - calcium, $Z = 20$
 - potassium, $Z = 19$
 - boron, $Z = 5$
52. To which element does each of the following electron configurations correspond?
- $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^{10}4p^4$
 - $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^1$
 - $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^4$
 - $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^{10}4p^65s^24d^{10}5p^5$
53. Write the complete orbital diagram for each of the following elements, using boxes to represent orbitals and arrows to represent electrons.
- helium, $Z = 2$
 - neon, $Z = 10$
 - krypton, $Z = 36$
 - xenon, $Z = 54$
54. Write the complete orbital diagram for each of the following elements, using boxes to represent orbitals and arrows to represent electrons.
- aluminum, $Z = 13$
 - phosphorus, $Z = 15$
 - bromine, $Z = 35$
 - argon, $Z = 18$
- F** 55. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *A Magnetic Moment* discusses the ability to levitate a frog in a magnetic field because electrons, when sensing a strong magnetic field, respond by opposing it. This is called *diamagnetism*. Atoms that are diamagnetic have all paired electrons. Which columns among the representative elements in the periodic table consist of diamagnetic atoms? Consider orbital diagrams when answering this question.
56. For each of the following, give an atom and its complete electron configuration that would be expected to have the indicated number of valence electrons.
- two
 - four
 - six
 - eight

11.10 Electron Configurations and the Periodic Table

Questions

57. Why do we believe that the valence electrons of calcium and potassium reside in the $4s$ orbital rather than in the $3d$ orbital?

58. Would you expect the valence electrons of rubidium and strontium to reside in the $5s$ or the $4d$ orbitals? Why?

Problems

59. Using the symbol of the previous noble gas to indicate the core electrons, write the electron configuration for each of the following elements.
- arsenic, $Z = 33$
 - titanium, $Z = 22$
 - strontium, $Z = 38$
 - chlorine, $Z = 17$
60. To which element does each of the following abbreviated electron configurations refer?
- $[\text{Ne}]3s^23p^1$
 - $[\text{Ar}]4s^1$
 - $[\text{Ar}]4s^23d^{10}4p^5$
 - $[\text{Kr}]5s^24d^{10}5p^2$
61. Using the symbol of the previous noble gas to indicate the core electrons, write the electron configuration for each of the following elements.
- scandium, $Z = 21$
 - yttrium, $Z = 39$
 - lanthanum, $Z = 57$
 - actinium, $Z = 89$
62. How many valence electrons does each of the following atoms have?
- rubidium, $Z = 37$
 - arsenic, $Z = 33$
 - aluminum, $Z = 13$
 - nickel, $Z = 28$
63. How many $3d$ electrons are found in each of the following elements?
- nickel, $Z = 28$
 - vanadium, $Z = 23$
 - manganese, $Z = 25$
 - iron, $Z = 26$
64. Based on the elements’ locations on the periodic table, how many $4d$ electrons would be predicted for each of the following elements?
- ruthenium, $Z = 44$
 - palladium, $Z = 46$
 - tin, $Z = 50$
 - iron, $Z = 26$
65. For each of the following elements, indicate which set of orbitals is filled last.
- radium, $Z = 88$
 - iodine, $Z = 53$
 - gold, $Z = 79$
 - lead, $Z = 82$
66. Write the valence-electron configuration of each of the following elements, basing your answer on the element’s location on the periodic table.
- uranium, $Z = 92$
 - manganese, $Z = 25$
 - mercury, $Z = 80$
 - francium, $Z = 87$
67. Write the valence shell electron configuration of each of the following elements, basing your answer on the element’s location on the periodic table.
- rubidium, $Z = 37$
 - barium, $Z = 56$
 - titanium, $Z = 22$
 - germanium, $Z = 32$
- F** 68. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *The Chemistry of Bohrium* discusses element 107, bohrium (Bh). What is the expected electron configuration of Bh?

11.11 Atomic Properties and the Periodic Table

Questions

69. What are some of the physical properties that distinguish the metallic elements from the nonmetals? Are these properties absolute, or do some nonmetallic elements exhibit some metallic properties (and vice versa)?

70. What types of ions do the metals and the nonmetallic elements form? Do the metals lose or gain electrons in doing this? Do the nonmetallic elements gain or lose electrons in doing this?
71. Give some similarities that exist among the elements of Group 1.
72. Give some similarities that exist among the elements of Group 7.
73. Which of the following elements most easily gives up electrons during reactions: Li, K, or Cs? Explain your choice.
74. Which elements in a given period (horizontal row) of the periodic table lose electrons most easily? Why?
75. Where are the most nonmetallic elements located on the periodic table? Why do these elements pull electrons from metallic elements so effectively during a reaction?
76. Why do the metallic elements of a given period (horizontal row) typically have much lower ionization energies than do the nonmetallic elements of the same period?
77. What are the *metalloids*? Where are the metalloids found on the periodic table?
- F 78. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Fireworks* discusses some of the chemicals that give rise to the colors of fireworks. How do these colors support the existence of quantized energy levels in atoms?

Problems

79. In each of the following groups, which element is least reactive?
- a. Group 1 c. Group 2
b. Group 7 d. Group 6
80. In each of the following sets of elements, which element would be expected to have the highest ionization energy?
- a. Cs, K, Li c. I, Br, Cl
b. Ba, Sr, Ca d. Mg, Si, S
81. Arrange the following sets of elements in order of increasing atomic size.
- a. Sn, Xe, Rb, Sr c. Pb, Ba, Cs, At
b. Rn, He, Xe, Kr
82. In each of the following sets of elements, indicate which element has the smallest atomic size.
- a. Na, K, Rb c. N, P, As
b. Na, Si, S d. N, O, F

Additional Problems

83. Consider the bright line spectrum of hydrogen shown in Fig. 11.10. Which line in the spectrum represents photons with the highest energy? With the lowest energy?
84. The speed at which electromagnetic radiation moves through a vacuum is called the _____.
85. The portion of the electromagnetic spectrum between wavelengths of approximately 400 and 700 nanometers is called the _____ region.
86. A beam of light can be thought of as consisting of a stream of light particles called _____.
87. The lowest possible energy state of an atom is called the _____ state.
88. The energy levels of hydrogen (and other atoms) are _____, which means that only certain values of energy are allowed.
89. According to Bohr, the electron in the hydrogen atom moved around the nucleus in circular paths called _____.
90. Which of the following statements is *false* concerning orbitals?
- a. An orbital is a region of space where an electron might be found with 90% probability.
b. As an electron absorbs more energy, the orbital in which it might be found becomes larger and/or more complex.
c. For each successive energy level, a new type of orbital is added.
d. The *f* orbitals begin at the fourth principal energy level and can hold a maximum of 14 electrons for a given energy level.
e. For each orbital, an electron orbits the nucleus around the outer edge according to the shape of that orbital.
91. Electrons found in the outermost principal energy level of an atom are referred to as _____ electrons.
92. An unknown element is a nonmetal and has a valence-electron configuration of ns^2np^4 .
- a. How many valence electrons does this element have?
b. Possible identities for this element include which of the following?
- Cl, S, Pb, Se, Cr
93. The _____ of electromagnetic radiation represents the number of waves passing a given point in space each second.
94. The current model of the atom in which essentially all of an atom’s mass is contained in a very small nucleus, whereas most of an atom’s volume is due to the space in which the atom’s electrons move, was established by
- a. Millikan’s oil-drop experiment.
b. Thomson’s cathode-ray-tube experiment.
c. Dalton’s atomic theory.
d. Rutherford’s metal foil experiment.
e. Bohr’s hydrogen model.
95. One bit of evidence that the present theory of atomic structure is “correct” lies in the magnetic properties of matter. Atoms with *unpaired* electrons are attracted by magnetic fields and thus are said to exhibit *paramagnetism*. The degree to which this effect is observed is directly related to the *number* of unpaired electrons present in the atom. On the basis of the electron orbital diagrams for the following elements, indicate which atoms would be expected to be paramagnetic, and tell how many unpaired electrons each atom contains.
- a. phosphorus, $Z = 15$
b. iodine, $Z = 53$
c. germanium, $Z = 32$
96. Without referring to your textbook or a periodic table, write the full electron configuration, the orbital box diagram, and the noble gas shorthand configuration for the elements with the following atomic numbers.
- a. $Z = 19$ d. $Z = 26$
b. $Z = 22$ e. $Z = 30$
c. $Z = 14$

97. Without referring to your textbook or a periodic table, write the full electron configuration, the orbital box diagram, and the noble gas shorthand configuration for the elements with the following atomic numbers.
- $Z = 21$
 - $Z = 15$
 - $Z = 36$
 - $Z = 38$
 - $Z = 30$
98. Write the general valence configuration (for example, ns^1 for Group 1) for the group in which each of the following elements is found.
- barium, $Z = 56$
 - bromine, $Z = 35$
 - tellurium, $Z = 52$
 - potassium, $Z = 19$
 - sulfur, $Z = 16$
99. How many valence electrons does each of the following atoms have?
- titanium, $Z = 22$
 - iodine, $Z = 53$
 - radium, $Z = 88$
 - manganese, $Z = 25$
100. In the text (Section 11.6) it was mentioned that current theories of atomic structure suggest that all matter and all energy demonstrate both particle-like and wave-like properties under the appropriate conditions, although the wave-like nature of matter becomes apparent only in very small and very fast-moving particles. The relationship between wavelength (λ) observed for a particle and the mass and velocity of that particle is called the de Broglie relationship. It is
- $$\lambda = h/mv$$
- in which h is Planck's constant ($6.63 \times 10^{-34} \text{ J} \cdot \text{s}$), m represents the mass of the particle in kilograms, and v represents the velocity of the particle in meters per second. Calculate the "de Broglie wavelength" for each of the following, and use your numerical answers to explain why macroscopic (large) objects are not ordinarily discussed in terms of their "wave-like" properties.
- an electron moving at 0.90 times the speed of light
 - a 150-g ball moving at a speed of 10. m/s
 - a 75-kg person walking at a speed of 2.0 km/h
101. Light waves move through space at a speed of _____ meters per second.
102. Which of the following statements is(are) true regarding the atom?
- Negatively charged particles are embedded in a positively charged cloud throughout the atom.
 - As verified by Rutherford, only positively charged particles called protons are found inside the nucleus.
 - Electrons located further from the nucleus have more predictable behavior because they contain less energy.
 - Electrons display both particle-like behavior (they have mass) and wave-like behavior (they are associated with probability).
 - Niels Bohr showed that quantized energy is a continuous spectrum, like a ramp or the slope of a hill.
103. How does the attractive force that the nucleus exerts on an electron change with the principal energy level of the electron?
104. Answer each of the following questions. Be thorough in your answers, and provide complete support.
- Write the ground-state electron configuration for oxygen.
 - Draw the orbital diagram for the ground state of oxygen. Justify your placement of electrons in the diagram.
 - Write an electron configuration for oxygen in an excited state. Explain your answer, and show how the orbital diagram would be modified from the one in part b.
 - When oxygen returns from an excited state to its ground state, explain why we do not see white light.
105. Based on the ground-state electron configuration of iodine, how many electrons occupy the p and d orbitals?
106. Element X, which has a valence shell configuration of ns^2np^4 , was isolated in a laboratory. Which of the following statements is(are) true concerning element X?
- Element X has chemical properties similar to those of the halogens.
 - Element X has six valence electrons.
 - When element X is reacted with calcium, the compound formed would most likely have the formula Ca_2X .
 - Element X needs to gain two electrons to attain a noble gas electron configuration.



107. Why do we believe that the three electrons in the $2p$ sublevel of nitrogen occupy different orbitals?
108. Write the full electron configuration ($1s^22s^2$, etc.) for each of the following elements.
- bromine, $Z = 35$
 - barium, $Z = 56$
 - xenon, $Z = 54$
 - selenium, $Z = 34$
109. Write the complete orbital diagram for each of the following elements, using boxes to represent orbitals and arrows to represent electrons.
- scandium, $Z = 21$
 - potassium, $Z = 19$
 - sulfur, $Z = 16$
 - nitrogen, $Z = 7$
110. How many valence electrons does each of the following atoms have?
- nitrogen, $Z = 7$
 - sodium, $Z = 11$
 - chlorine, $Z = 17$
 - aluminum, $Z = 13$
111. What name is given to the series of ten elements in which the electrons are filling the $3d$ sublevel?
112. Rank the following elements in order of increasing atomic size: Ge, S, F, Rb, Mn.
113. Using the symbol of the previous noble gas to indicate core electrons, write the valence shell electron configuration for each of the following elements.
- titanium, $Z = 22$
 - antimony, $Z = 51$
 - selenium, $Z = 34$
 - strontium, $Z = 38$
114. Arrange the following atoms in order of *increasing* size (assuming all atoms are in their ground states).
- $[\text{Kr}]5s^24d^{10}5p^6$
 - $[\text{Kr}]5s^24d^{10}5p^1$
 - $[\text{Kr}]5s^24d^{10}5p^3$

*Note that s is the abbreviation for "seconds."

115. Write the shorthand valence shell electron configuration of each of the following elements, basing your answer on the element's location on the periodic table.

- a. nickel, $Z = 28$ c. hafnium, $Z = 72$
 b. niobium, $Z = 41$ d. astatine, $Z = 85$

116. Which of the following statements about the periodic table is false?

- a. Elements in the same column have similar reactivities because their valence electrons tend to be located in the same types of orbitals.
 b. A series of ions that are isoelectronic (contain the same number of electrons) in their ground states must have the same electron configuration.
 c. The atomic size of the elements increases going across a period from left to right because the number of electrons increases, so the electrons are located further from the nucleus.
 d. It takes more energy to remove an electron from lithium than from cesium because the valence electrons in lithium are located closer to the nucleus.

117. In each of the following sets of elements, indicate which element shows the most active chemical behavior.

- a. B, Al, In b. Na, Al, S c. B, C, F

118. In each of the following sets of elements, indicate which element has the smallest atomic size.

- a. Ba, Ca, Ra b. P, Si, Al c. Rb, Cs, K

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

119. Determine the maximum number of electrons that can have each of the following designations: $2f$, $2d_{xy}$, $3p$, $5d_{yz}$, and $4p$.

120. Which of the following statements is(are) true?

- a. The $2s$ orbital in the hydrogen atom is larger than the $3s$ orbital also in the hydrogen atom.
 b. The Bohr model of the hydrogen atom has been found to be incorrect.
 c. The hydrogen atom has quantized energy levels.
 d. An orbital is the same as a Bohr orbit.
 e. The third energy level has three sublevels, the s , p , and d sublevels.

121. Give the electron configurations for the following atoms. Do not use the noble gas notation. Write out the complete electron configuration.

Element	Electron Configuration
Ca	_____
B	_____
H	_____
S	_____
Be	_____

122. Identify the following three elements.

- a. The ground-state electron configuration is $[\text{Kr}]5s^24d^{10}5p^4$.
 b. The ground-state electron configuration is $[\text{Ar}]4s^23d^{10}4p^2$.
 c. An excited state of this element has the electron configuration $1s^22s^22p^43s^1$.

123. Give the electron configurations for the following atoms. Use the noble gas notation.

Element	Electron Configuration
K	_____
Be	_____
Zr	_____
Se	_____
C	_____

124. Compare the atomic sizes of each pair of atoms. State the larger atom for each pair.

Pair	Symbol for Larger Atom
F and B	_____
C and N	_____
B and Al	_____

125. Compare the ionization energies of each pair of atoms. State the atom with the larger ionization energy for each pair.

Pair	Symbol of Atom with the Larger Ionization Energy
He and Kr	_____
Na and Al	_____
Cl and I	_____

126. Three elements have the electron configurations $1s^22s^22p^63s^2$, $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^4$, and $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^2$. The first ionization energies of these elements (not in the same order) are 0.590, 0.999, and 0.738 MJ/mol. The atomic radii are 104, 160, and 197 pm. Identify the three elements, and match the appropriate values of ionization energy and atomic radius to each configuration. Complete the following table with the correct information.

Electron Configuration	Element Symbol	First Ionization Energy (MJ/mol)	Atomic Radius (pm)
$1s^22s^22p^63s^2$	_____	_____	_____
$1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^4$	_____	_____	_____
$1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^2$	_____	_____	_____

Chemical Bonding

CHAPTER

12



- 12.1** Types of Chemical Bonds
- 12.2** Electronegativity
- 12.3** Bond Polarity and Dipole Moments
- 12.4** Stable Electron Configurations and Charges on Ions
- 12.5** Ionic Bonding and Structures of Ionic Compounds
- 12.6** Lewis Structures
- 12.7** Lewis Structures of Molecules with Multiple Bonds
- 12.8** Molecular Structure
- 12.9** Molecular Structure: The VSEPR Model
- 12.10** Molecular Structure: Molecules with Double Bonds

A model of a segment of the DNA molecule.

YinYang/iStockphoto.com

The world around us is composed almost entirely of compounds and mixtures of compounds. Rocks, coal, soil, petroleum, trees, and human beings are all complex mixtures of chemical compounds in which different kinds of atoms are bound together. Most of the pure elements found in the earth's crust also contain many atoms bound together. In a gold nugget each gold atom is bound to many other gold atoms, and in a diamond many carbon atoms are bonded very strongly to each other. Substances composed of unbound atoms do exist in nature, but they are very rare. (Examples include the argon atoms in the atmosphere and the helium atoms found in natural gas reserves.)

The manner in which atoms are bound together has a profound effect on the chemical and physical properties of substances. For example, both graphite and diamond are composed solely of carbon atoms. However, graphite is a soft, slippery material used as a lubricant in locks, and diamond is one of the hardest materials known, valuable both as a gemstone and in industrial cutting tools. Why do these materials, both composed solely of carbon atoms, have such different properties? The answer lies in the different ways in which the carbon atoms are bound to each other in these substances.

Molecular bonding and structure play the central role in determining the course of chemical reactions, many of which are vital to our survival. Most reactions in biological systems are very sensitive to the structures of the participating molecules; in fact, very subtle differences in shape sometimes serve to channel the chemical reaction one way rather than another. Molecules that act as drugs must have exactly the right structure to perform their functions correctly. Structure also plays a central role in our senses of smell and taste. Substances have a particular odor because they fit into the specially shaped receptors in our nasal passages. Taste is also dependent on molecular shape, as we discuss in the "Chemistry in Focus" segment *Taste—It's the Structure That Counts*.

To understand the behavior of natural materials, we must understand the nature of chemical bonding and the factors that control the structures of compounds. In this chapter, we will present various classes of compounds that illustrate the different types of bonds. We will then develop models to describe the structure and bonding that characterize the materials found in nature.



Diamond, composed of carbon atoms bonded together to produce one of the hardest materials known, makes a beautiful gemstone.

hacohob/Shutterstock.com

12.1

Types of Chemical Bonds

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about ionic and covalent bonds and explain how they are formed.
- To learn about the polar covalent bond.

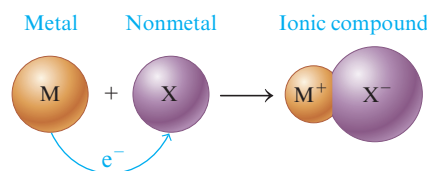


A water molecule.

What is a chemical bond? Although there are several possible ways to answer this question, we will define a **bond** as a force that holds groups of two or more atoms together and makes them function as a unit. For example, in water the fundamental unit is the H—O—H molecule, ◀ which we describe as being held together by the two O—H bonds. We can obtain information about the strength of a bond by measuring the energy required to break the bond, the **bond energy**.

Atoms can interact with one another in several ways to form aggregates. We will consider specific examples to illustrate the various types of chemical bonds.

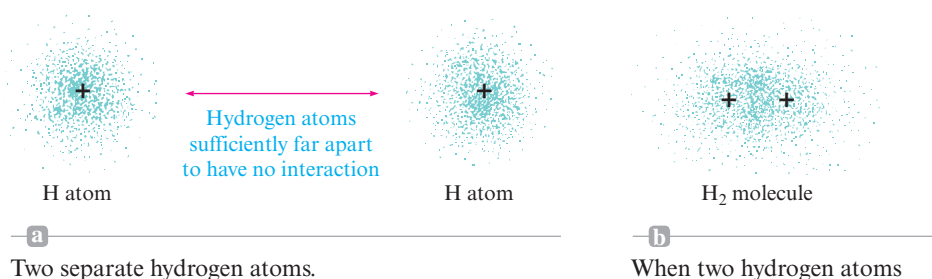
In Chapter 7 we saw that when solid sodium chloride is dissolved in water, the resulting solution conducts electricity, a fact that convinces chemists that sodium chloride is composed of Na^+ and Cl^- ions. Thus, when sodium and chlorine react to form sodium chloride, electrons are transferred from the sodium atoms to the chlorine atoms to form Na^+ and Cl^- ions, which then aggregate to form solid sodium chloride. The resulting solid sodium chloride is a very sturdy material; it has a melting point of approximately 800°C . The strong bonding forces present in sodium chloride result from the attractions among the closely packed, oppositely charged ions. This is an example of **ionic bonding**. Ionic substances are formed when an atom that loses electrons relatively easily reacts with an atom that has a high affinity for electrons. In other words, an **ionic compound** results when a metal reacts with a nonmetal.



We have seen that a bonding force develops when two very different types of atoms react to form oppositely charged ions. But how does a bonding force develop between two identical atoms? Let's explore this situation by considering what happens when two hydrogen atoms are brought close together, as shown in Fig. 12.1. When hydrogen atoms are close together, the two electrons are simultaneously attracted to both nuclei. Note in Fig. 12.1(b) how the electron probability increases between the two nuclei indicating that the electrons are shared by the two nuclei.

The type of bonding we encounter in the hydrogen molecule and in many other molecules where *electrons are shared by nuclei* is called **covalent bonding**. Note that in the H_2 molecule the electrons reside primarily in the space between the two nuclei, where they are attracted simultaneously by both protons. Although we will not go into detail about it here, the increased attractive forces in this area lead to the formation of the H_2 molecule from the two separated hydrogen atoms. When we say that a bond is formed between the hydrogen atoms, we mean that the H_2 molecule is more stable than two separated hydrogen atoms by a certain quantity of energy (the bond energy).

So far we have considered two extreme types of bonding. In ionic bonding, the participating atoms are so different that one or more electrons are transferred to form oppositely charged ions. The bonding results from the attractions among these ions. In covalent bonding, two identical atoms share electrons equally. The bonding results from the mutual attraction of the two nuclei for the shared electrons. Between these extremes are intermediate cases in which the atoms are not so different that electrons are



When two hydrogen atoms come close together, the two electrons are attracted simultaneously by both nuclei. This produces the bond. Note the relatively large electron probability between the nuclei, indicating sharing of the electrons.

Figure 12.1 The formation of a bond between two hydrogen atoms.

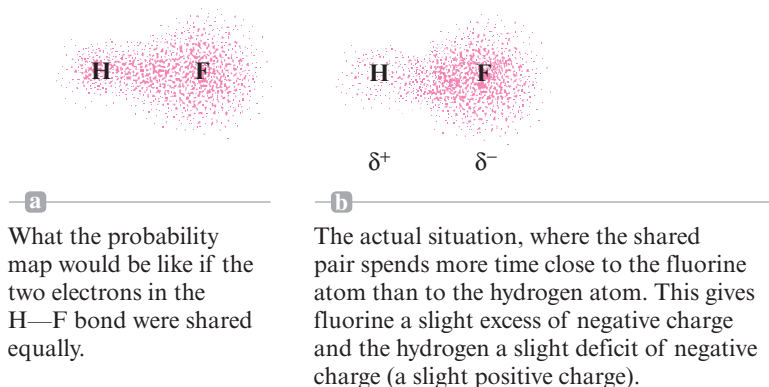


Figure 12.2 Probability representations of the electron sharing in HF.

completely transferred but are different enough so that unequal sharing of electrons results, forming what is called a **polar covalent bond**. The hydrogen fluoride (HF) molecule contains this type of bond, which produces the following charge distribution,



where δ (delta) is used to indicate a partial or fractional charge.

The most logical explanation for the development of *bond polarity* (the partial positive and negative charges on the atoms in such molecules as HF) is that the electrons in the bonds are not shared equally. For example, we can account for the polarity of the HF molecule by assuming that the fluorine atom has a stronger attraction than the hydrogen atom for the shared electrons (Fig. 12.2). Because bond polarity has important chemical implications, we find it useful to assign a number that indicates an atom's ability to attract shared electrons. In the next section we show how this is done.

12.2

Electronegativity

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the nature of bonds and their relationship to electronegativity.

We saw in the previous section that when a metal and a nonmetal react, one or more electrons are transferred from the metal to the nonmetal to give ionic bonding. On the other hand, two identical atoms react to form a covalent bond in which electrons are shared equally. When *different* nonmetals react, a bond forms in which electrons are shared *unequally*, giving a polar covalent bond. The unequal sharing of electrons between two atoms is described by a property called **electronegativity**: *the relative ability of an atom in a molecule to attract shared electrons to itself*.

Chemists determine electronegativity values for the elements (Fig. 12.3) by measuring the polarities of the bonds between various atoms. Note that electronegativity generally increases going from left to right across a period and decreases going down a group for the representative elements. The range of electronegativity values is from 4.0 for fluorine to 0.7 for cesium and francium. Remember, the higher the atom's electronegativity value, the closer the shared electrons tend to be to that atom when it forms a bond.

The polarity of a bond depends on the *difference* between the electronegativity values of the atoms forming the bond. If the atoms have very similar electronegativities, the electrons are shared almost equally and the bond shows little polarity. If the atoms have very different electronegativity values, a very polar bond is formed. In extreme cases one or more electrons are actually transferred, forming ions and an ionic bond. For example, when an element from Group 1 (electronegativity values of

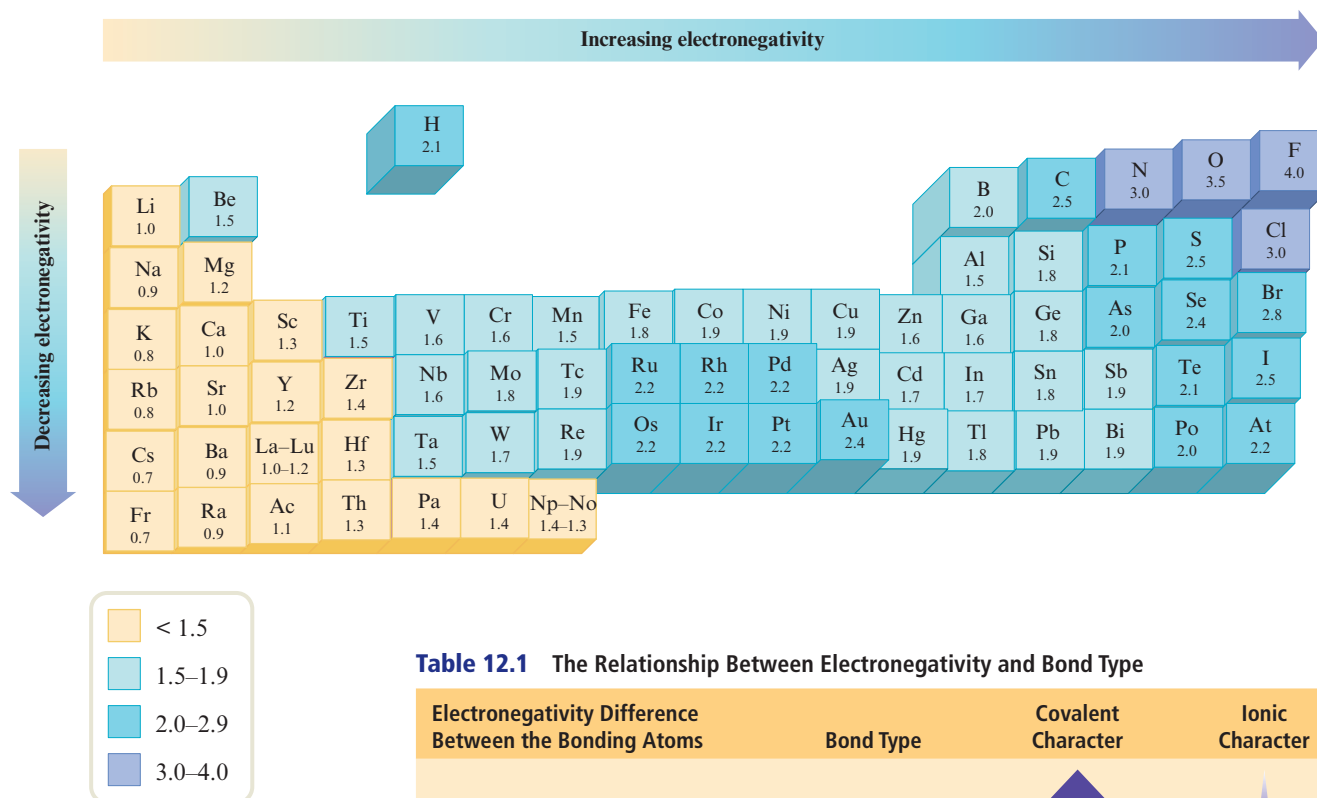


Figure 12.3 Electronegativity values for selected elements. Note that electronegativity generally increases across a period and decreases down a group. Note also that metals have relatively low electronegativity values and that nonmetals have relatively high values.

Table 12.1 The Relationship Between Electronegativity and Bond Type

Electronegativity Difference Between the Bonding Atoms	Bond Type	Covalent Character	Ionic Character
Zero	Covalent	Increases	Decreases
Intermediate	Polar covalent		
Large	Ionic		

about 0.8) reacts with an element from Group 7 (electronegativity values of about 3), ions are formed and an ionic substance results.

The relationship between electronegativity and bond type is shown in Table 12.1. The various types of bonds are summarized in Fig. 12.4.

Critical Thinking

We use differences in electronegativity to account for certain properties of bonds. What if all atoms had the same electronegativity values? How would bonding between atoms be affected? What are some differences we would notice?

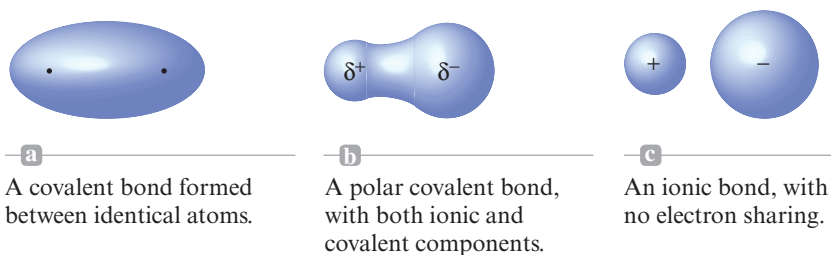


Figure 12.4 The three possible types of bonds.


Interactive Example 12.1

Using Electronegativity to Determine Bond Polarity

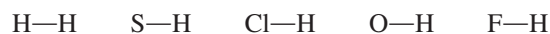
Using the electronegativity values given in Fig. 12.3, arrange the following bonds in order of increasing polarity: H—H, O—H, Cl—H, S—H, and F—H.

SOLUTION

The polarity of the bond increases as the difference in electronegativity increases. From the electronegativity values in Fig. 12.3, the following variation in bond polarity is expected (the electronegativity value appears below each element).

Bond	Electronegativity Values	Difference in Electronegativity Values	Bond Type	Polarity
H—H	(2.1)(2.1)	$2.1 - 2.1 = 0$	Covalent	
S—H	(2.5)(2.1)	$2.5 - 2.1 = 0.4$	Polar covalent	
Cl—H	(3.0)(2.1)	$3.0 - 2.1 = 0.9$	Polar covalent	
O—H	(3.5)(2.1)	$3.5 - 2.1 = 1.4$	Polar covalent	
F—H	(4.0)(2.1)	$4.0 - 2.1 = 1.9$	Polar covalent	

Therefore, in order of increasing polarity, we have



Least polar

Most polar

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 12.1 For each of the following pairs of bonds, choose the bond that will be more polar.

- H—P, H—C
- O—F, O—I
- N—O, S—O
- N—H, Si—H

See Problems 12.17 through 12.20.

12.3

Bond Polarity and Dipole Moments

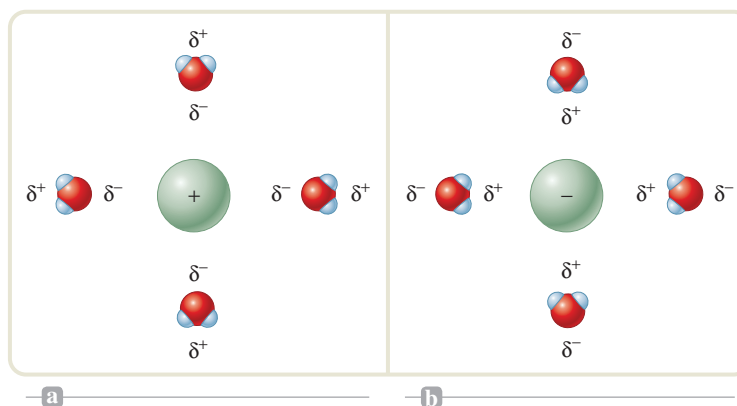
OBJECTIVE

- To understand bond polarity and how it is related to molecular polarity.

We saw in Section 12.1 that hydrogen fluoride has a positive end and a negative end. A molecule such as HF that has a center of positive charge and a center of negative charge is said to have a **dipole moment**. The dipolar character of a molecule is often represented by an arrow. This arrow points toward the negative charge center, and its tail indicates the positive center of charge:



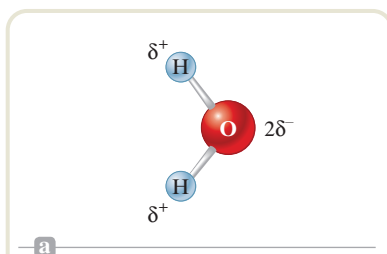
Any diatomic (two-atom) molecule that has a polar bond has a dipole moment. Some polyatomic (more than two atoms) molecules also have dipole moments. For example, because the oxygen atom in the water molecule has a greater electronegativity than



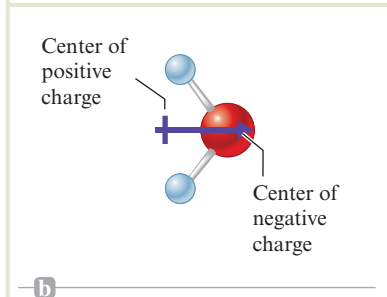
Polar water molecules are strongly attracted to positive ions by their negative ends.

They are also strongly attracted to negative ions by their positive ends.

Figure 12.6



The charge distribution in the water molecule. The oxygen has a charge of $2\delta^-$ because it pulls δ^- of charge from each hydrogen atom ($\delta^- + \delta^- = 2\delta^-$).



The water molecule behaves as if it had a positive end and a negative end, as indicated by the arrow.

Figure 12.5

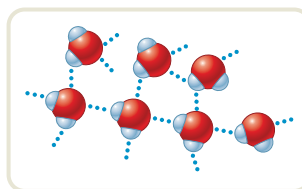


Figure 12.7
Polar water molecules are strongly attracted to each other.

the hydrogen atoms, the electrons are not shared equally. This results in a charge distribution (Fig. 12.5) that causes the molecule to behave as though it had two centers of charge—one positive and one negative. So the water molecule has a dipole moment.

The fact that the water molecule is polar (has a dipole moment) has a profound impact on its properties. In fact, it is not overly dramatic to state that the polarity of the water molecule is crucial to life as we know it on earth. Because water molecules are polar, they can surround and attract both positive and negative ions (Fig. 12.6). These attractions allow ionic materials to dissolve in water. Also, the polarity of water molecules causes them to attract each other strongly (Fig. 12.7). This means that much energy is required to change water from a liquid to a gas (the molecules must be separated from each other to undergo this change of state). Therefore, it is the polarity of the water molecule that causes water to remain a liquid at the temperatures on the earth's surface. If it were nonpolar, water would be a gas and the oceans would be empty.

Stable Electron Configurations and Charges on Ions

12.4

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about stable electron configurations.
- To learn to predict the formulas of ionic compounds.

We have seen many times that when a metal and a nonmetal react to form an ionic compound, the metal atom loses one or more electrons to the nonmetal. In Chapter 5, where binary ionic compounds were introduced, we saw that in these reactions, Group 1 metals always form $1+$ cations, Group 2 metals always form $2+$ cations, and aluminum in Group 3 always forms a $3+$ cation. For the nonmetals, the Group 7 elements

Table 12.2 The Formation of Ions by Metals and Nonmetals

Group	Ion Formation	Electron Configuration	
		Atom	Ion
1	$\text{Na} \rightarrow \text{Na}^+ + \text{e}^-$	$[\text{Ne}]3s^1$	$[\text{Ne}]$
2	$\text{Mg} \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+} + 2\text{e}^-$	$[\text{Ne}]3s^2$	$[\text{Ne}]$
3	$\text{Al} \rightarrow \text{Al}^{3+} + 3\text{e}^-$	$[\text{Ne}]3s^23p^1$	$[\text{Ne}]$
6	$\text{O} + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{O}^{2-}$	$[\text{He}]2s^22p^4 + 2\text{e}^- \rightarrow [\text{He}]2s^22p^6 =$	$[\text{Ne}]$
7	$\text{F} + \text{e}^- \rightarrow \text{F}^-$	$[\text{He}]2s^22p^5 + \text{e}^- \rightarrow [\text{He}]2s^22p^6 =$	$[\text{Ne}]$

always form 1[−] anions, and the Group 6 elements always form 2[−] anions. This is further illustrated in Table 12.2.

Notice something very interesting about the ions in Table 12.2: they all have the electron configuration of neon, a noble gas. That is, sodium loses its one valence electron (the 3s) to form Na⁺, which has an [Ne] electron configuration. Likewise, Mg loses its two valence electrons to form Mg²⁺, which also has an [Ne] electron configuration. On the other hand, the nonmetal atoms gain just the number of electrons needed for them to achieve the noble gas electron configuration. The O atom gains two electrons and the F atom gains one electron to give O^{2−} and F[−], respectively, both of which have the [Ne] electron configuration. We can summarize these observations as follows:

Electron Configurations of Ions

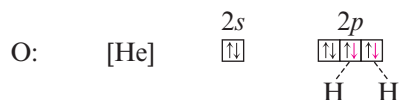
1. Representative (main-group) metals form ions by losing enough electrons to achieve the configuration of the previous noble gas (that is, the noble gas that occurs before the metal in question on the periodic table). For example, note that neon is the noble gas previous to sodium and magnesium. Similarly, helium is the noble gas previous to lithium and beryllium.
2. Nonmetals form ions by gaining enough electrons to achieve the configuration of the next noble gas (that is, the noble gas that follows the element in question on the periodic table). For example, note that neon is the noble gas that follows oxygen and fluorine, and argon is the noble gas that follows sulfur and chlorine.

This brings us to an important general principle. In observing millions of stable compounds, chemists have learned that **in almost all stable chemical compounds of the representative elements, all of the atoms have achieved a noble gas electron configuration.** The importance of this observation cannot be overstated. It forms the basis for all of our fundamental ideas about why and how atoms bond to each other.

We have already seen this principle operating in the formation of ions (see Table 12.2). We can summarize this behavior as follows: when representative metals and nonmetals react, they transfer electrons in such a way that both the cation and the anion have noble gas electron configurations.

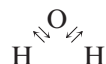
On the other hand, when nonmetals react with each other, they share electrons in ways that lead to a noble gas electron configuration for each atom in the resulting molecule. For example, oxygen ($[\text{He}]2s^22p^4$), which needs two more electrons to

achieve an [Ne] configuration, can get these electrons by combining with two H atoms (each of which has one electron),



to form water, H₂O. This fills the valence orbitals of oxygen.

In addition, each H shares two electrons with the oxygen atom,



which fills the H 1s orbital, giving it a 1s² or [He] electron configuration. We will have much more to say about covalent bonding in Section 12.6.

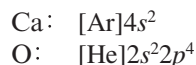
At this point let's summarize the ideas we have introduced so far.

Electron Configurations and Bonding

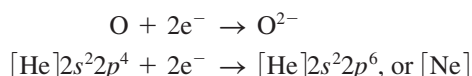
1. When a *nonmetal* and a *Group 1, 2, or 3 metal* react to form a binary ionic compound, the ions form in such a way that the valence-electron configuration of the *nonmetal* is *completed* to achieve the configuration of the *next* noble gas, and the valence orbitals of the *metal* are *emptied* to achieve the configuration of the *previous* noble gas. In this way both ions achieve noble gas electron configurations.
2. When *two nonmetals* react to form a covalent bond, they share electrons in a way that completes the valence-electron configurations of both atoms. That is, both nonmetals attain noble gas electron configurations by sharing electrons.

Predicting Formulas of Ionic Compounds

Now that we know something about the electron configuration of atoms, we can explain *why* these various ions are formed. To show how to predict what ions form when a metal reacts with a nonmetal, we will consider the formation of an ionic compound from calcium and oxygen. We can predict what compound will form by considering the valence-electron configurations of the following two atoms:



From Fig. 12.3 we see that the electronegativity of oxygen (3.5) is much greater than that of calcium (1.0), giving a difference of 2.5. Because of this large difference, electrons are transferred from calcium to oxygen to form an oxygen anion and a calcium cation. How many electrons are transferred? We can base our prediction on the observation that noble gas configurations are the most stable. Note that oxygen needs two electrons to fill its valence orbitals (2s and 2p) and achieve the configuration of neon (1s²2s²2p⁶), which is the next noble gas.



And by losing two electrons, calcium can achieve the configuration of argon (the previous noble gas).

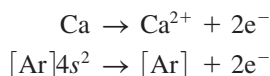
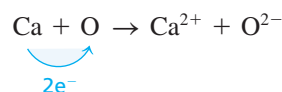


Table 12.3 Common Ions with Noble Gas Configurations in Ionic Compounds

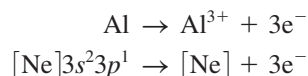
Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 6	Group 7	Electron Configuration
Li ⁺	Be ²⁺				[He]
Na ⁺	Mg ²⁺	Al ³⁺	O ²⁻	F ⁻	[Ne]
K ⁺	Ca ²⁺		S ²⁻	Cl ⁻	[Ar]
Rb ⁺	Sr ²⁺		Se ²⁻	Br ⁻	[Kr]
Cs ⁺	Ba ²⁺		Te ²⁻	I ⁻	[Xe]

Two electrons are therefore transferred as follows:



To predict the formula of the ionic compound, we use the fact that chemical compounds are always electrically neutral—they have the same total quantities of positive and negative charges. In this case we must have equal numbers of Ca²⁺ and O²⁻ ions, and the empirical formula of the compound is CaO.

The same principles can be applied to many other cases. For example, consider the compound formed from aluminum and oxygen. Aluminum has the electron configuration [Ne]3s²3p¹. To achieve the neon configuration, aluminum must lose three electrons, forming the Al³⁺ ion.



3 × (2−) balances 2 × (3+).

Therefore, the ions will be Al³⁺ and O²⁻. ◀ Because the compound must be electrically neutral, there will be three O²⁻ ions for every two Al³⁺ ions, and the compound has the empirical formula Al₂O₃.

Table 12.3 shows common elements that form ions with noble gas electron configurations in ionic compounds.

Notice that our discussion in this section refers to metals in Groups 1, 2, and 3 (the representative metals). The transition metals exhibit more complicated behavior (they form a variety of ions), which we will not be concerned with in this text.

Ionic Bonding and Structures of Ionic Compounds

12.5

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about ionic structures.
- To understand factors governing ionic size.

When metals and nonmetals react, the resulting ionic compounds are very stable; large amounts of energy are required to “take them apart.” For example, the melting point of sodium chloride is approximately 800 °C. The strong bonding in these ionic compounds results from the attractions among the oppositely charged cations and anions.

We write the formula of an ionic compound such as lithium fluoride simply as LiF, but this is really the empirical, or simplest, formula. The actual solid contains huge and equal numbers of Li⁺ and F⁻ ions packed together in a way that maximizes the attractions of the oppositely charged ions. A representative part of the lithium fluoride structure is shown in Fig. 12.8(a). In this structure the larger F⁻ ions are packed together like hard spheres, and the much smaller Li⁺ ions are interspersed regularly among the

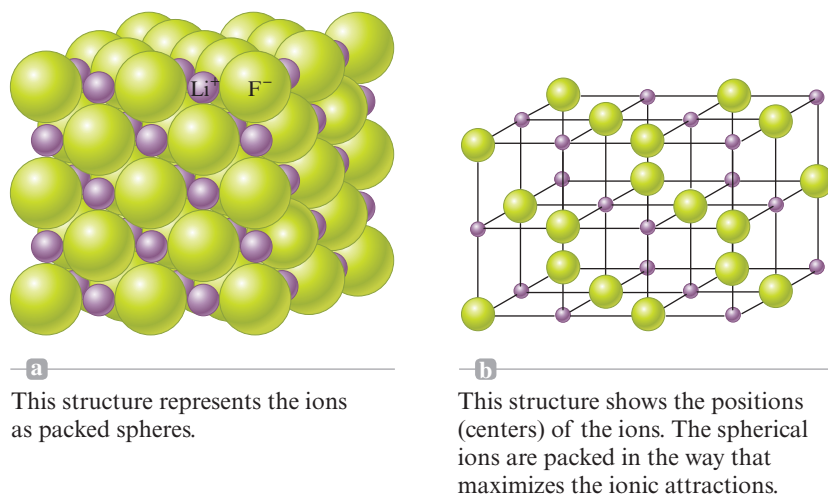


Figure 12.8 The structure of lithium fluoride.

When spheres are packed together, they do not fill up all of the space. The spaces (holes) that are left can be occupied by smaller spheres.

F^- ions. The structure shown in Fig. 12.8(b) represents only a tiny part of the actual structure, which continues in all three dimensions with the same pattern as that shown.

The structures of virtually all binary ionic compounds can be explained by a model that involves packing the ions as though they were hard spheres. ◀ The larger spheres (usually the anions) are packed together, and the small ions occupy the interstices (spaces or holes) among them.

To understand the packing of ions it helps to realize that *a cation is always smaller than the parent atom, and an anion is always larger than the parent atom*. This makes sense because when a metal loses all of its valence electrons to form a cation, it gets much smaller. On the other hand, in forming an anion, a nonmetal gains enough electrons to achieve the next noble gas electron configuration and so becomes much larger. The relative sizes of the Group 1 and Group 7 atoms and their ions are shown in Fig. 12.9.

Critical Thinking

Ions have different radii than their parent atoms. What if ions stayed the same size as their parent atoms? How would this affect the structure of ionic compounds?

Ionic Compounds Containing Polyatomic Ions

So far in this chapter we have discussed only binary ionic compounds, which contain ions derived from single atoms. However, many compounds contain polyatomic ions: charged species composed of several atoms. For example, ammonium nitrate contains the NH_4^+ and NO_3^- ions. These ions with their opposite charges attract each other in the same way as do the simple ions in binary ionic compounds. However, the *individual* polyatomic ions are held together by covalent bonds, with all of the atoms behaving as a unit. For example, in the ammonium ion, NH_4^+ , there are four N—H covalent bonds. Likewise the nitrate ion, NO_3^- , contains three covalent N—O bonds. Thus, although ammonium nitrate is an ionic compound because it contains the NH_4^+ and NO_3^- ions, it also contains covalent bonds in the individual polyatomic ions. When ammonium nitrate is dissolved in water, it behaves as a strong electrolyte like the binary ionic compounds sodium chloride and potassium bromide. As we saw in Chapter 7, this occurs because when an ionic solid dissolves, the ions are freed to move independently and can conduct an electric current.

The common polyatomic ions, which are listed in Table 5.4, are all held together by covalent bonds.












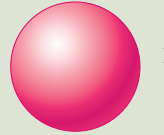



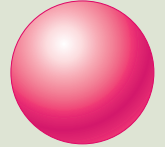
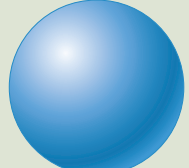

Atom		Cation		Atom		Anion	
Li 152			Li ⁺ 60	F 72			F ⁻ 136
Na 186			Na ⁺ 95	Cl 99			Cl ⁻ 181
K 227			K ⁺ 133	Br 114			Br ⁻ 195
Rb 248			Rb ⁺ 148	I 133			I ⁻ 216
Cs 265			Cs ⁺ 169				

Figure 12.9 Relative sizes of some ions and their parent atoms. Note that cations are smaller and anions are larger than their parent atoms. The sizes (radii) are given in units of picometers ($1 \text{ pm} = 10^{-12} \text{ m}$).

12.6

Lewis Structures

OBJECTIVE

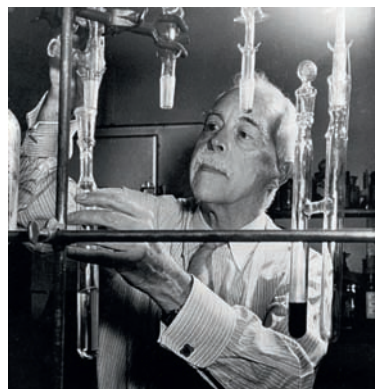
■ To learn to write Lewis structures.

Remember that the electrons in the highest principal energy level of an atom are called the valence electrons.

Bonding involves just the valence electrons ◀ of atoms. Valence electrons are transferred when a metal and a nonmetal react to form an ionic compound. Valence electrons are shared between nonmetals in covalent bonds.

The **Lewis structure** is a representation of a molecule that shows how the valence electrons are arranged among the atoms in the molecule. These representations are named after G. N. Lewis, who conceived the idea while lecturing to a class of general chemistry students in 1902. The rules for writing Lewis structures are based on observations of many molecules from which chemists have learned that the *most important requirement for the formation of a stable compound is that the atoms achieve noble gas electron configurations*.

We have already seen this rule operate in the reaction of metals and nonmetals to form binary ionic compounds. An example is the formation of KBr, where the K^+ ion has the [Ar] electron configuration and the Br^- ion has the [Kr] electron configuration. In writing Lewis structures, we include only the valence electrons. Using dots to represent valence electrons, we write the Lewis structure for KBr as follows:



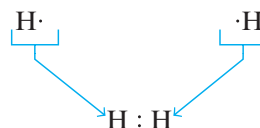
Courtesy of the University Archives/Bancroft Library/University of California, Berkeley #UARC-PLC 13.586

G. N. Lewis in his lab.

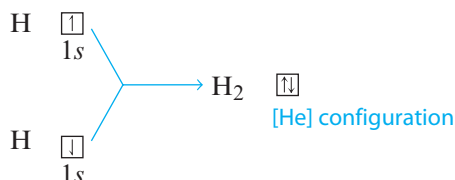
No dots are shown on the K^+ ion because it has lost its only valence electron (the $4s$ electron). The Br^- ion is shown with eight electrons because it has a filled valence shell.

Next we will consider Lewis structures for molecules with covalent bonds, involving nonmetals in the first and second periods. The principle of achieving a noble gas electron configuration applies to these elements as follows:

1. Hydrogen forms stable molecules where it shares two electrons. That is, it follows a **duet rule**. For example, when two hydrogen atoms, each with one electron, combine to form the H_2 molecule, we have



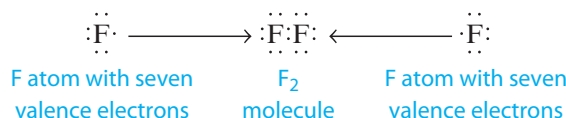
By sharing electrons, each hydrogen in H_2 has, in effect, two electrons; that is, each hydrogen has a filled valence shell.



2. Helium does not form bonds because its valence orbital is already filled; it is a noble gas. Helium has the electron configuration $1s^2$ and can be represented by the Lewis structure



3. The second-row nonmetals carbon through fluorine form stable molecules when they are surrounded by enough electrons to fill the valence orbitals—that is, the one $2s$ and the three $2p$ orbitals. Eight electrons are required to fill these orbitals, so these elements typically obey the **octet rule**; they are surrounded by eight electrons. ◀ An example is the F_2 molecule, which has the following Lewis structure:



Note that each fluorine atom in F_2 is, in effect, surrounded by eight valence electrons, two of which are shared with the other atom. This is a **bonding pair** of electrons, as we discussed earlier. Each fluorine atom also has three pairs of electrons that are not involved in bonding. These are called **lone pairs** or **unshared pairs**.

4. Neon does not form bonds because it already has an octet of valence electrons (it is a noble gas). The Lewis structure is

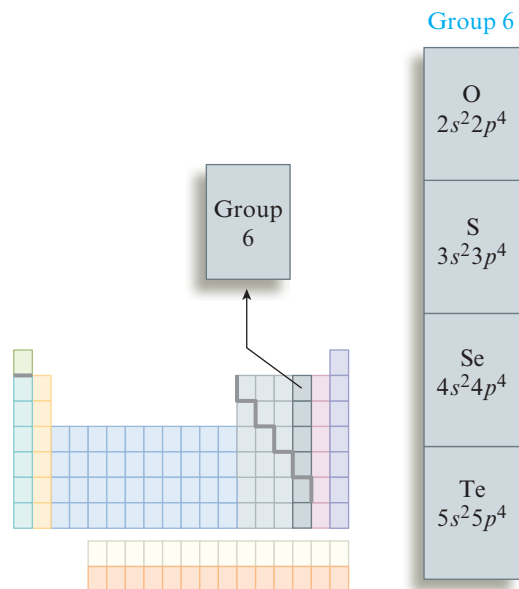


Note that only the valence electrons ($2s^2 2p^6$) of the neon atom are represented by the Lewis structure. The $1s^2$ electrons are core electrons and are not shown.

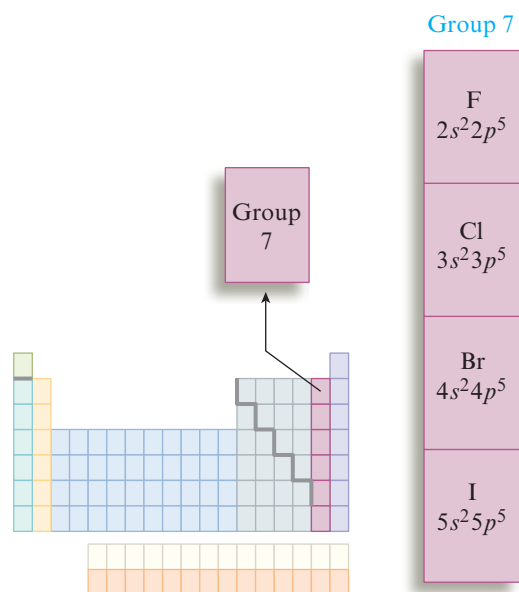
Next we want to develop some general procedures for writing Lewis structures for molecules. Remember that Lewis structures involve only the valence electrons of

Carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, and fluorine almost always obey the octet rule in stable molecules.

atoms, so before we proceed, we will review the relationship of an element's position on the periodic table to the number of valence electrons it has. Recall that the group number gives the total number of valence electrons. For example, all Group 6 elements have six valence electrons (valence configuration ns^2np^4).



Similarly, all Group 7 elements have seven valence electrons (valence configuration ns^2np^5).



In writing the Lewis structure for a molecule, we need to keep the following things in mind:

1. We must include all the valence electrons from all atoms. The total number of electrons available is the sum of all the valence electrons from all the atoms in the molecule.
2. Atoms that are bonded to each other share one or more pairs of electrons.
3. The electrons are arranged so that each atom is surrounded by enough electrons to fill the valence orbitals of that atom. This means two electrons for hydrogen and eight electrons for second-row nonmetals.

To Bee or Not to Bee

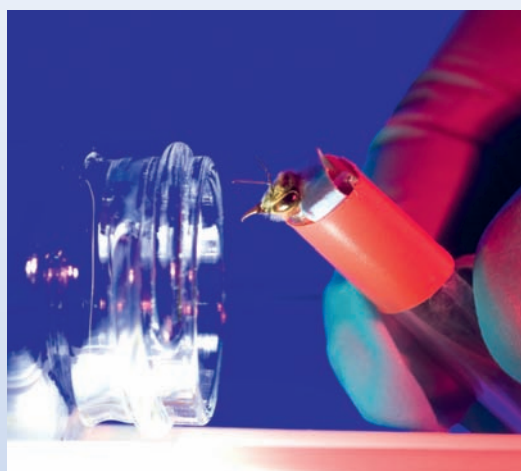
One of the problems we face in modern society is how to detect illicit substances, such as drugs and explosives, in a convenient, accurate manner. Trained dogs are often used for this purpose because of their acute sense of smell. Now several researchers are trying to determine whether insects, such as honeybees and wasps, can be even more effective chemical detectors. In fact, studies have shown that bees can be trained in just a few minutes to detect the smell of almost any chemical.

Scientists at Los Alamos National Laboratory in New Mexico are designing a portable device using bees that possibly could be used to sniff out drugs and bombs at airports, border crossings, and schools. They call their study the Stealthy Insect Sensor Project. The Los Alamos project is based on the idea that bees can be trained to associate the smell of a particular chemical with a sugary treat. Bees stick out their “tongues” when they detect a food source. By pairing a drop of sugar water with the scent of TNT (trinitrotoluene) or C-4 (composition 4) plastic explosive about six times, the bees can be trained to extend their proboscis at a whiff of the chemical alone. The bee bomb detector is about half the size of a shoe box and weighs 4 lb. Inside the box, bees are lined up in a row and strapped into straw-like tubes, then exposed to puffs of air as a camera monitors their reactions. The signals from the video camera are sent to a computer, which analyzes the bees’ behavior and signals when the bees respond to the particular scent they have been trained to detect.

A project at the University of Georgia uses tiny parasitic wasps as a chemical detector. Wasps do not extend their tongues when they detect a scent. Instead, they communicate the discovery of a scent by body movements that the

scientists call “dances.” The device, called the Wasp Hound, contains a team of wasps in a hand-held ventilated cartridge that has a fan at one end to draw in air from outside. If the scent is one the wasps do not recognize, they continue flying randomly. However, if the scent is one the wasps have been conditioned to recognize, they cluster around the opening. A video camera paired with a computer analyzes their behavior and signals when a scent is detected.

The insect sensors are now undergoing field trials, which typically compare the effectiveness of insects to that of trained dogs. Initial results appear promising, but the effectiveness of these devices remains to be proved.



Los Alamos National Laboratory. Photo by Leroy Sanchez

A honeybee receives a fragrant reminder of its target scent each morning and responds by sticking out its proboscis.

The best way to make sure we arrive at the correct Lewis structure for a molecule is to use a systematic approach. We will use the approach summarized by the following rules:

Steps for Writing Lewis Structures

- Step 1** Obtain the sum of the valence electrons from all of the atoms. Do not worry about keeping track of which electrons come from which atoms. It is the *total* number of valence electrons that is important.
- Step 2** Use one pair of electrons to form a bond between each pair of bound atoms. For convenience, a line (instead of a pair of dots) is often used to indicate each pair of bonding electrons.
- Step 3** Arrange the remaining electrons to satisfy the duet rule for hydrogen and the octet rule for each second-row element.

To see how these rules are applied, we will write the Lewis structures of several molecules.

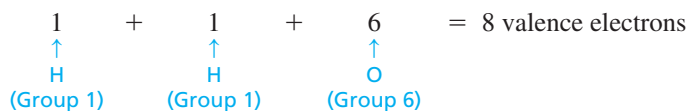
Interactive Example 12.2

Writing Lewis Structures: Simple Molecules

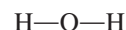
Write the Lewis structure of the water molecule.

SOLUTION We will follow the *Steps for Writing Lewis Structures*.

Step 1 Find the sum of the *valence* electrons for H_2O .



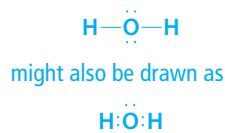
Step 2 Using a pair of electrons per bond, we draw in the two O—H bonds, using a line to indicate each pair of bonding electrons.



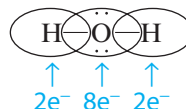
Note that



Step 3 We arrange the remaining electrons around the atoms to achieve a noble gas electron configuration for each atom. Four electrons have been used in forming the two bonds, so four electrons ($8 - 4$) remain to be distributed. Each hydrogen is satisfied with two electrons (duet rule), but oxygen needs eight electrons to have a noble gas electron configuration. So the remaining four electrons are added to oxygen as two lone pairs. Dots are used to represent the lone pairs.



This is the correct Lewis structure for the water molecule. ◀ Each hydrogen shares two electrons, and the oxygen has four electrons and shares four to give a total of eight.



Note that a line is used to represent a shared pair of electrons (bonding electrons) and dots are used to represent unshared pairs.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 12.2 Write the Lewis structure for HCl.

See Problems 12.59 through 12.62.

Hiding Carbon Dioxide

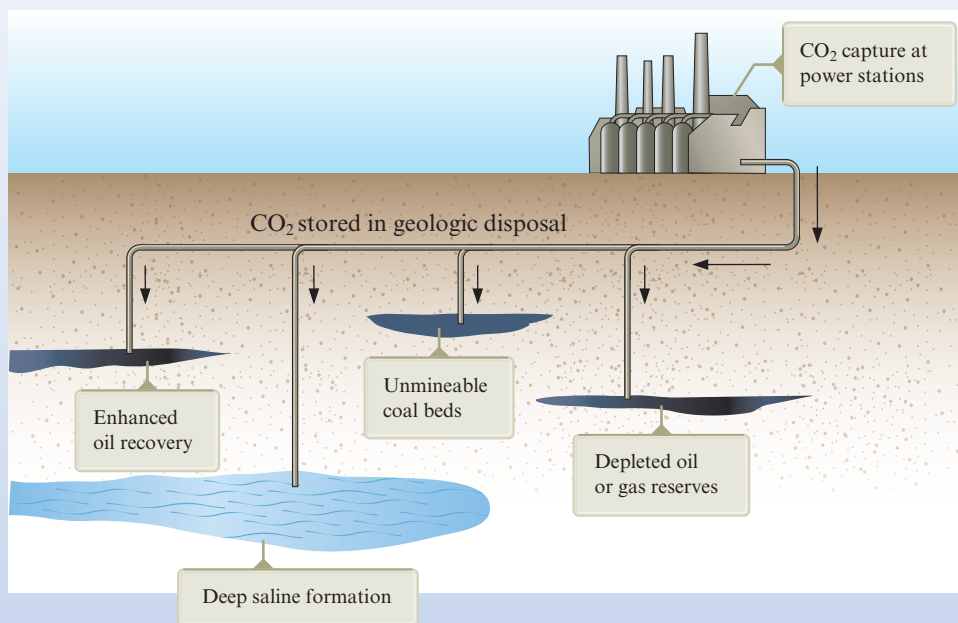
As we discussed in Chapter 11 (see “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Atmospheric Effects*), global warming seems to be a reality. At the heart of this issue is the carbon dioxide produced by society’s widespread use of fossil fuels. For example, in the United States, CO₂ makes up 81% of greenhouse gas emissions. Thirty percent of this CO₂ comes from coal-fired power plants used to produce electricity. One way to solve this problem would be to phase out coal-fired power plants. However, this outcome is not likely because the United States possesses so much coal (at least a 250-year supply) and coal is so cheap (about \$0.03 per pound). Recognizing this fact, the U.S. government has instituted a research program to see if the CO₂ produced at power plants can be captured and sequestered (stored) underground in deep geologic formations. The factors that need to be explored to determine whether sequestration is feasible are the capacities of underground storage sites and the chances that the sites will leak.

The injection of CO₂ into the earth’s crust is already being undertaken by various oil companies. Since 1996, the Norwegian oil company Statoil has separated more than 1 million tons of CO₂ annually from natural gas and pumped it into a saltwater aquifer

beneath the floor of the North Sea. In western Canada a group of oil companies has injected CO₂ from a North Dakota synthetic fuels plant into oil fields in an effort to increase oil recovery. The oil companies expect to store 22 million tons of CO₂ there and to produce 130 million barrels of oil over the next 20 years.

Sequestration of CO₂ has great potential as one method for decreasing the rate of global warming. Only time will tell whether it will work.

See Problem 12.64



12.7

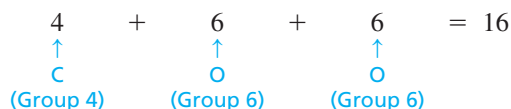
Lewis Structures of Molecules with Multiple Bonds

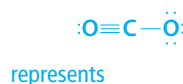
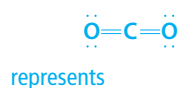
OBJECTIVE

- To learn how to write Lewis structures for molecules with multiple bonds.

Now let’s write the Lewis structure for carbon dioxide.

Step 1 Summing the valence electrons gives

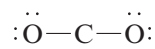




Step 2 Form a bond between the carbon and each oxygen: ◀



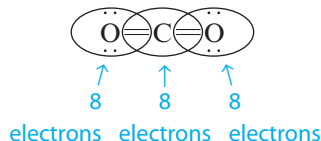
Step 3 Next, distribute the remaining electrons to achieve noble gas electron configurations on each atom. In this case 12 electrons (16 – 4) remain after the bonds are drawn. The distribution of these electrons is determined by a trial-and-error process. We have six pairs of electrons to distribute. Suppose we try three pairs on each oxygen to give ◀



Is this correct? To answer this question we need to check two things:

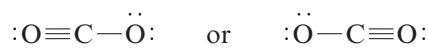
1. The total number of electrons. There are 16 valence electrons in this structure, which is the correct number.
2. The octet rule for each atom. Each oxygen has eight electrons around it, but the carbon has only four. This cannot be the correct Lewis structure.

How can we arrange the 16 available electrons to achieve an octet for each atom? Suppose we place two shared pairs between the carbon and each oxygen: ◀

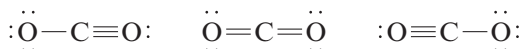


Now each atom is surrounded by eight electrons, and the total number of electrons is 16, as required. This is the correct Lewis structure for carbon dioxide, which has two *double* bonds. A **single bond** involves two atoms sharing one electron pair. A **double bond** involves two atoms sharing two pairs of electrons.

In considering the Lewis structure for CO₂, you may have come up with ◀



Note that both of these structures have the required 16 electrons and that both have octets of electrons around each atom (verify this for yourself). Both of these structures have a **triple bond** in which three electron pairs are shared. Are these valid Lewis structures for CO₂? Yes. So there really are three Lewis structures for CO₂:



This brings us to a new term, **resonance**. A molecule shows resonance when *more than one Lewis structure can be drawn for the molecule*. In such a case we call the various Lewis structures **resonance structures**.

Of the three resonance structures for CO₂ shown above, the one in the center with two double bonds most closely fits our experimental information about the CO₂ molecule. In this text we will not be concerned about how to choose which resonance structure for a molecule gives the “best” description of that molecule’s properties.

Next let’s consider the Lewis structure of the CN[−] (cyanide) ion.

Step 1 Summing the valence electrons, we have



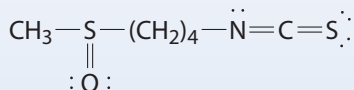
Note that the negative charge means an extra electron must be added.

Step 2 Draw a single bond (C—N).

Broccoli—Miracle Food?

Eating the right foods is critical to our health. In particular, certain vegetables, although they do not enjoy a very jazzy image, seem especially important. A case in point is broccoli, a vegetable with a humble reputation that packs a powerful chemistry wallop.

Broccoli contains a chemical called sulforaphane, which has the following Lewis structure:



Experiments indicate that sulforaphane furnishes protection against certain cancers by increasing the production of enzymes (called phase 2 enzymes) that “mop up” reactive molecules that can harm DNA. Sulforaphane also seems to combat bacteria. For example, among the most common harmful bacteria in humans is *Helicobacter pylori* (*H. pylori*), which has been implicated in the development of several diseases of the stomach, including inflammation, cancer, and ulcers. Antibiotics are clearly the best treatment for *H. pylori* infections. However, especially in developing countries, where *H. pylori* is rampant, antibiotics are often too expensive to be available to the general population. In addition, the bacteria sometimes evade antibiotics by “hiding” in cells

on the stomach walls and then reemerging after treatment ends.

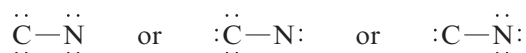
Studies at Johns Hopkins in Baltimore and Vandoeuvre-les-Nancy in France have shown that sulforaphane kills *H. pylori* (even when it has taken refuge in stomach-wall cells) at concentrations that are achievable by eating broccoli. The scientists at Johns Hopkins also found that sulforaphane seems to inhibit stomach cancer in mice. Although there are no guarantees that broccoli will keep you healthy, it might not hurt to add it to your diet.

See Problem 12.63

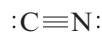


Squared Studio/PhotoDisc/Getty Images

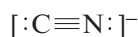
Step 3 Next, we distribute the remaining electrons to achieve a noble gas configuration for each atom. Eight electrons remain to be distributed. We can try various possibilities, such as



These structures are incorrect. To show why none is a valid Lewis structure, count the electrons around the C and N atoms. In the left structure, neither atom satisfies the octet rule. In the center structure, C has eight electrons but N has only four. In the right structure, the opposite is true. Remember that both atoms must simultaneously satisfy the octet rule. Therefore, the correct arrangement is ◀



(Satisfy yourself that both carbon and nitrogen have eight electrons.) In this case we have a triple bond between C and N, in which three electron pairs are shared. Because this is an anion, we indicate the charge outside of square brackets around the Lewis structure.



In summary, sometimes we need double or triple bonds to satisfy the octet rule. Writing Lewis structures is a trial-and-error process. Start with single bonds between the bonded atoms and add multiple bonds as needed.

We will write the Lewis structure for NO_2^- in Example 12.3 to make sure the procedures for writing Lewis structures are clear.



represents



Interactive Example 12.3

Writing Lewis Structures: Resonance Structures

Write the Lewis structure for the NO_2^- anion.

SOLUTION

Step 1 Sum the valence electrons for NO_2^- .

$$\text{Valence electrons: } 6 + 5 + 6 + 1 = 18 \text{ electrons}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{O} & \text{N} & \text{O} & \\ & & & -1 \\ & & & \text{charge} \end{array}$$

Step 2 Put in single bonds.



Step 3 Satisfy the octet rule. In placing the electrons, we find there are two Lewis structures that satisfy the octet rule:



Verify that each atom in these structures is surrounded by an octet of electrons. Try some other arrangements to see whether other structures exist in which the 18 electrons can be used to satisfy the octet rule. It turns out that these are the only two that work. Note that this is another case where resonance occurs; there are two valid Lewis structures.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 12.3 Ozone is a very important constituent of the atmosphere. At upper levels it protects us by absorbing high-energy radiation from the sun. Near the earth's surface it produces harmful air pollution. Write the Lewis structure for ozone, O_3 .

See Problems 12.63 through 12.68.

Now let's consider a few more cases in Example 12.4.

Interactive Example 12.4

Writing Lewis Structures: Summary

You may wonder how to decide which atom is the central atom in molecules of binary compounds. In cases where there is one atom of a given element and several atoms of a second element, the single atom is almost always the central atom of the molecule.

Give the Lewis structure for each of the following: ◀

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| a. HF | e. CF_4 |
| b. N_2 | f. NO^+ |
| c. NH_3 | g. NO_3^- |
| d. CH_4 | |

SOLUTION

In each case we apply the three steps for writing Lewis structures. Recall that lines are used to indicate shared electron pairs and that dots are used to indicate nonbonding pairs (lone pairs). The table following the *Self-Check* exercises summarizes our results.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 12.4 Write the Lewis structures for the following molecules:

- | | | |
|------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| a. NF_3 | d. PH_3 | g. NH_4^+ |
| b. O_2 | e. H_2S | h. ClO_3^- |
| c. CO | f. SO_4^{2-} | i. SO_2 |

See Problems 12.55 through 12.68.

Molecule or Ion	Total Valence Electrons	Draw Single Bonds	Calculate Number of Electrons Remaining	Use Remaining Electrons to Achieve Noble Gas Configurations	Check	
					Atom	Electrons
a. HF	$1 + 7 = 8$	H—F	$8 - 2 = 6$	H—F̈:̈	H F	2 8
b. N ₂	$5 + 5 = 10$	N—N	$10 - 2 = 8$:N≡N:	N	8
c. NH ₃	$5 + 3(1) = 8$	H—N—H H	$8 - 6 = 2$	H—N̈—H H	H N	2 8
d. CH ₄	$4 + 4(1) = 8$	H H—C—H H	$8 - 8 = 0$	H H—C—H H	H C	2 8
e. CF ₄	$4 + 4(7) = 32$	F F—C—F F	$32 - 8 = 24$:F̈: :F̈—C—F̈: :F̈:	F C	8 8
f. NO ⁺	$5 + 6 - 1 = 10$	N—O	$10 - 2 = 8$	[:N≡O:] ⁺	N O	8 8
g. NO ₃ ⁻	$5 + 3(6) + 1 = 24$	$\left[\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \\ \text{N} \\ / \quad \backslash \\ \text{O} \quad \text{O} \end{array} \right]$	$24 - 6 = 18$	$\left[\begin{array}{c} \text{:}\ddot{\text{O}}\text{:} \\ \\ \text{:}\ddot{\text{N}}\text{:} \\ / \quad \backslash \\ \text{:}\ddot{\text{O}}\text{:} \quad \text{:}\ddot{\text{O}}\text{:} \end{array} \right]^-$ $\left[\begin{array}{c} \text{:}\ddot{\text{O}}\text{:} \\ \\ \text{:}\ddot{\text{N}}\text{:} \\ \backslash \quad / \\ \text{:}\ddot{\text{O}}\text{:} \quad \text{:}\ddot{\text{O}}\text{:} \end{array} \right]^-$ $\left[\begin{array}{c} \text{:}\ddot{\text{O}}\text{:} \\ \\ \text{N} \\ / \quad \backslash \\ \text{:}\ddot{\text{O}}\text{:} \quad \text{:}\ddot{\text{O}}\text{:} \end{array} \right]^-$	N O N O N O	8 8 8 8 8 8

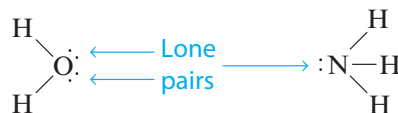
NO₃⁻ shows resonance

Remember, when writing Lewis structures, you don't have to worry about which electrons come from which atoms in a molecule. It is best to think of a molecule as a new entity that uses all the available valence electrons from the various atoms to achieve the strongest possible bonds. Think of the valence electrons as belonging to the molecule, rather than to the individual atoms. Simply distribute all the valence electrons so that noble gas electron configurations are obtained for each atom, without regard to the origin of each particular electron.

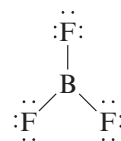
Some Exceptions to the Octet Rule

The idea that covalent bonding can be predicted by achieving noble gas electron configurations for all atoms is a simple and very successful idea. The rules we have used for Lewis structures describe correctly the bonding in most molecules. However, with

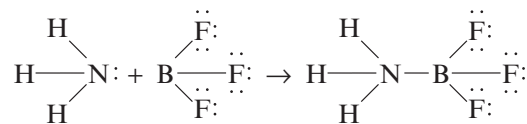
such a simple model, some exceptions are inevitable. Boron, for example, tends to form compounds in which the boron atom has fewer than eight electrons around it—that is, it does not have a complete octet. Boron trifluoride, BF_3 , a gas at normal temperatures and pressures, reacts very energetically with molecules such as water and ammonia that have unshared electron pairs (lone pairs).



The violent reactivity of BF_3 with electron-rich molecules arises because the boron atom is electron-deficient. The Lewis structure that seems most consistent with the properties of BF_3 (24 valence electrons) is



Note that in this structure the boron atom has only six electrons around it. The octet rule for boron could be satisfied by drawing a structure with a double bond between the boron and one of the fluorines. However, experiments indicate that each $\text{B}-\text{F}$ bond is a single bond in accordance with the above Lewis structure. This structure is also consistent with the reactivity of BF_3 with electron-rich molecules. For example, BF_3 reacts vigorously with NH_3 to form H_3NBF_3 .



Note that in the product H_3NBF_3 , which is very stable, boron has an octet of electrons.

It is also characteristic of beryllium to form molecules where the beryllium atom is electron-deficient.

The compounds containing the elements carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, and fluorine are accurately described by Lewis structures in the vast majority of cases. However, there are a few exceptions. One important example is the oxygen molecule, O_2 . The following Lewis structure that satisfies the octet rule can be drawn for O_2 (see Self-Check Exercise 12.4).



However, this structure does not agree with the *observed behavior* of oxygen. For example, the photos in Fig. 12.10 show that when liquid oxygen is poured between the poles of a strong magnet, it “sticks” there until it boils away. This provides clear evidence that oxygen is paramagnetic—that is, it contains unpaired electrons. However, the above Lewis structure shows only pairs of electrons. That is, no unpaired electrons are shown. There is no simple Lewis structure that satisfactorily explains the paramagnetism of the O_2 molecule.

Any molecule that contains an odd number of electrons does not conform to our rules for Lewis structures. For example, NO and NO_2 have 11 and 17 valence electrons, respectively, and conventional Lewis structures cannot be drawn for these cases.

Even though there are exceptions, most molecules can be described by Lewis structures in which all the atoms have noble gas electron configurations, and this is a very useful model for chemists.

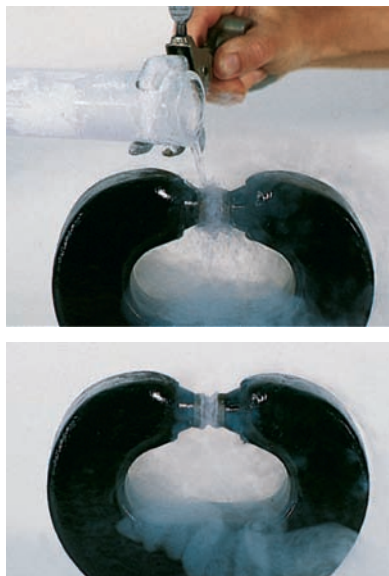


Figure 12.10 When liquid oxygen is poured between the poles of a magnet, it “sticks” until it boils away. This shows that the O_2 molecule has unpaired electrons (is paramagnetic).

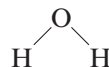
12.8

Molecular Structure

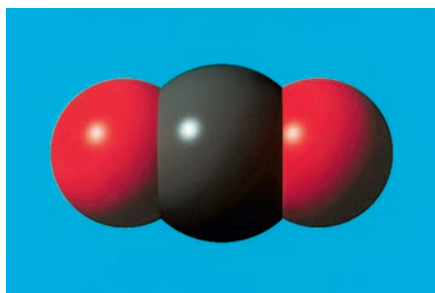
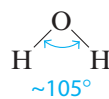
OBJECTIVE

■ To understand molecular structure and bond angles.

So far in this chapter we have considered the Lewis structures of molecules. These structures represent the arrangement of the *valence electrons* in a molecule. We use the word *structure* in another way when we talk about the **molecular structure** or **geometric structure** of a molecule. These terms refer to the three-dimensional arrangement of the *atoms* in a molecule. For example, the water molecule is known to have the molecular structure



which is often called “bent” or “V-shaped.” To describe the structure more precisely, we often specify the **bond angle**. For the H_2O molecule the bond angle is about 105° .



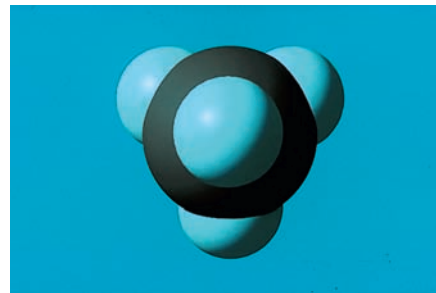
a

Computer graphic of a linear molecule containing three atoms



b

Computer graphic of a trigonal planar molecule

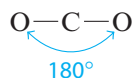


c

Computer graphic of a tetrahedral molecule

Frank Cox © Cengage Learning

On the other hand, some molecules exhibit a **linear structure** (all atoms in a line). An example is the CO_2 molecule.



Note that a linear molecule has a 180° bond angle.

A third type of molecular structure is illustrated by BF_3 , which is planar or flat (all four atoms in the same plane) with 120° bond angles.

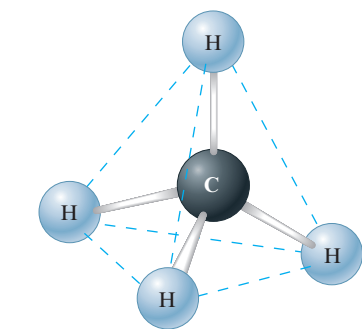
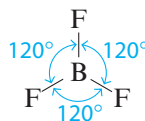


Figure 12.11 The tetrahedral molecular structure of methane. This representation is called a ball-and-stick model; the atoms are represented by balls and the bonds by sticks. The dashed lines show the outline of the tetrahedron.

The name usually given to this structure is **trigonal planar structure**, although triangular might seem to make more sense.

Another type of molecular structure is illustrated by methane, CH_4 . This molecule has the molecular structure shown in Fig. 12.11, which is called a **tetrahedral structure** or a **tetrahedron**. The dashed lines shown connecting the H atoms define the four identical triangular faces of the tetrahedron.

In the next section we will discuss these various molecular structures in more detail. In that section we will learn how to predict the molecular structure of a molecule by looking at the molecule's Lewis structure.

12.9

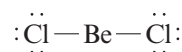
Molecular Structure: The VSEPR Model

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to predict molecular geometry from the number of electron pairs.

The structures of molecules play a very important role in determining their properties. For example, as we see in the “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Taste—It’s the Structure That Counts*, taste is directly related to molecular structure. Structure is particularly important for biological molecules; a slight change in the structure of a large biomolecule can completely destroy its usefulness to a cell and may even change the cell from a normal one to a cancerous one.

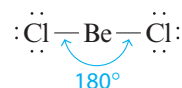
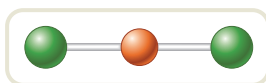
Many experimental methods now exist for determining the molecular structure of a molecule—that is, the three-dimensional arrangement of the atoms. These methods must be used when accurate information about the structure is required. However, it is often useful to be able to predict the *approximate* molecular structure of a molecule. In this section we consider a simple model that allows us to do this. This model, called the **valence shell electron pair repulsion (VSEPR) model**, is useful for predicting the molecular structures of molecules formed from nonmetals. The main idea of this model is that *the structure around a given atom is determined by minimizing repulsions between electron pairs*. This means that the bonding and nonbonding electron pairs (lone pairs) around a given atom are positioned *as far apart as possible*. To see how this model works, we will first consider the molecule BeCl_2 , which has the following Lewis structure (it is an exception to the octet rule):



Note that there are two pairs of electrons around the beryllium atom. What arrangement of these electron pairs allows them to be as far apart as possible to minimize the repulsions? The best arrangement places the pairs on opposite sides of the beryllium atom at 180° from each other.

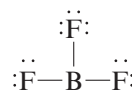


This is the maximum possible separation for two electron pairs. Now that we have determined the optimal arrangement of the electron pairs around the central atom, we can specify the molecular structure of BeCl_2 —that is, the positions of the atoms. Because each electron pair on beryllium is shared with a chlorine atom, the molecule has a **linear structure** with a 180° bond angle. ◀



Whenever two pairs of electrons are present around an atom, they should always be placed at an angle of 180° to each other to give a linear arrangement.

Next let's consider BF_3 , which has the following Lewis structure (it is another exception to the octet rule):



Taste—It's the Structure That Counts

Why do certain substances taste sweet, sour, bitter, or salty? Of course, it has to do with the taste buds on our tongues. But how do these taste buds work? For example, why does sugar taste sweet to us? The answer to this question remains elusive, but it does seem clear that sweet taste depends on how certain molecules fit the "sweet receptors" in our taste buds.

One of the mysteries of the sweet taste sensation is the wide variety of molecules that taste sweet. For example, the many types of sugars include glucose and sucrose (table sugar). The first artificial sweetener was probably the Romans' *sapa* (see "Chemistry in Focus" *Sugar of Lead* in Chapter 5), made by boiling wine in lead vessels to produce a syrup that contained lead acetate, $\text{Pb}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2$, called sugar of lead because of its sweet taste. Other widely used modern artificial sweeteners include saccharin, aspartame, sucralose, and steviol, whose structures are shown in the accompanying figure. The structure of steviol is shown in simplified form. Each vertex represents a carbon atom, and not all of the hydrogen atoms are shown. Note the great disparity of structures for these sweet-tasting molecules. It's certainly not obvious which structural features trigger a sweet sensation when these molecules interact with the taste buds.

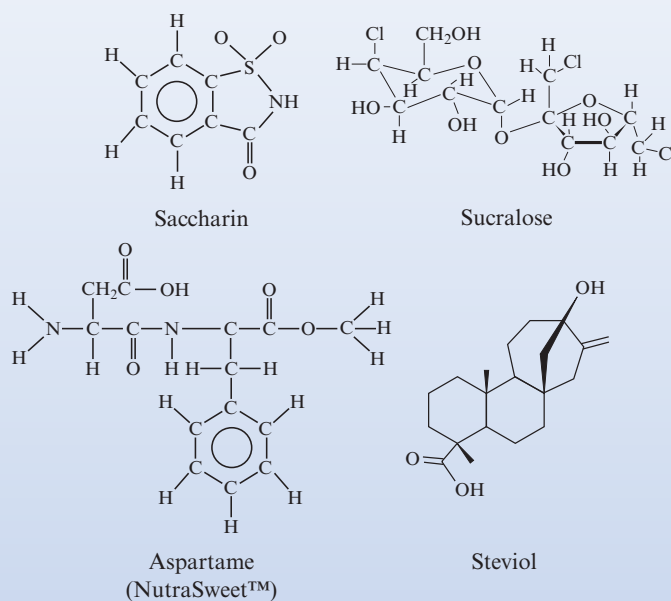
The pioneers in relating structure to sweet taste were two chemists, Robert S. Shallenberger and Terry E. Acree of Cornell University, who almost 30 years ago suggested that all sweet-tasting substances must contain a common feature they called a glycochore. They postulated that a glycochore always contains an atom or group of atoms that have available electrons located near a hydrogen atom attached to a relatively electronegative atom. Murray Goodman, a chemist at the University of California at San Diego, expanded the definition of a glycochore to include a hydrophobic ("water-hating") region. Goodman finds that a "sweet molecule" tends to be L-shaped with positively and negatively charged regions on the upright of the L and a hydrophobic region on the

base of the L. For a molecule to be sweet, the L must be planar. If the L is twisted in one direction, the molecule has a bitter taste. If the molecule is twisted in the other direction, the molecule is tasteless.

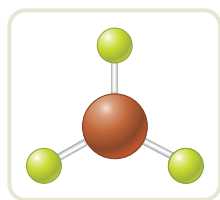
The latest model for the sweet-taste receptor, proposed by Piero Temussi of the University of Naples, postulates that there are four binding sites on the receptor that can be occupied independently. Small sweet-tasting molecules might bind to one of the sites, whereas a large molecule would bind to more than one site simultaneously.

So the search goes on for a better artificial sweetener. One thing's for sure; it all has to do with molecular structure.

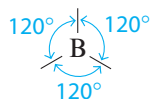
See Problem 12.87



Note: The Lewis structures above are all drawn without lone pairs of electrons.



Here the boron atom is surrounded by three pairs of electrons. What arrangement minimizes the repulsions among three pairs of electrons? Here the greatest distance between electron pairs is achieved by angles of 120° . ◀

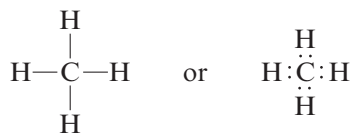


Because each of the electron pairs is shared with a fluorine atom, the molecular structure is

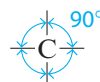


This is a planar (flat) molecule with a triangular arrangement of F atoms, commonly described as a trigonal planar structure. *Whenever three pairs of electrons are present around an atom, they should always be placed at the corners of a triangle (in a plane at angles of 120° to each other).*

Next let's consider the methane molecule, which has the Lewis structure

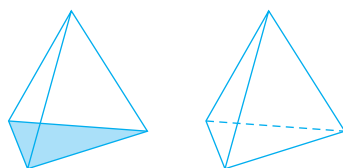


There are four pairs of electrons around the central carbon atom. What arrangement of these electron pairs best minimizes the repulsions? First we try a square planar arrangement:

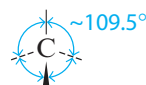


The carbon atom and the electron pairs are all in a plane represented by the surface of a page, and the angles between the pairs are all 90° .

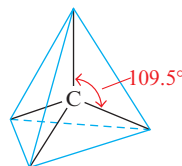
Is there another arrangement with angles greater than 90° that would put the electron pairs even farther away from each other? The answer is yes. We can get larger angles than 90° by using the following three-dimensional structure, which has angles of approximately 109.5° . ◀



A tetrahedron has four equal triangular faces.



In this drawing the wedge indicates a position above the surface of a page and the dashed lines indicate positions behind that surface. The solid line indicates a position on the surface of a page. The figure formed by connecting the lines is called a tetrahedron, so we call this arrangement of electron pairs the **tetrahedral arrangement**.



This is the maximum possible separation of four pairs around a given atom. *Whenever four pairs of electrons are present around an atom, they should always be placed at the corners of a tetrahedron (the tetrahedral arrangement).*

Now that we have the arrangement of electron pairs that gives the least repulsion, we can determine the positions of the atoms and thus the molecular structure of CH_4 . In methane each of the four electron pairs is shared between the carbon atom and a hydrogen atom. Thus the hydrogen atoms are placed as shown in Fig. 12.12, and the molecule has a tetrahedral structure with the carbon atom at the center.

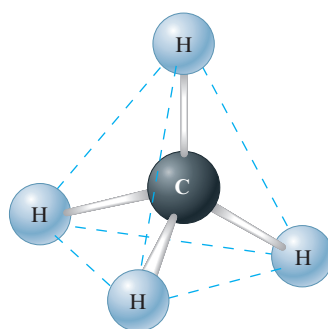


Figure 12.12 The molecular structure of methane. The tetrahedral arrangement of electron pairs produces a tetrahedral arrangement of hydrogen atoms.

Recall that the main idea of the VSEPR model is to find the arrangement of electron pairs around the central atom that minimizes the repulsions. Then we can determine the *molecular structure* by knowing how the electron pairs are shared with the peripheral atoms. A systematic procedure for using the VSEPR model to predict the structure of a molecule is outlined below.

Critical Thinking

You have seen that molecules with four electron pairs, such as CH_4 , are tetrahedral. What if a molecule had six electron pairs, like SF_6 ? Predict the geometry and bond angles of SF_6 .

Steps for Predicting Molecular Structure Using the VSEPR Model

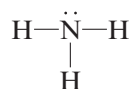
- Step 1** Draw the Lewis structure for the molecule.
- Step 2** Count the electron pairs and arrange them in the way that minimizes repulsion (that is, put the pairs as far apart as possible).
- Step 3** Determine the positions of the atoms from the way the electron pairs are shared.
- Step 4** Determine the name of the molecular structure from the positions of the atoms.

Interactive Example 12.5

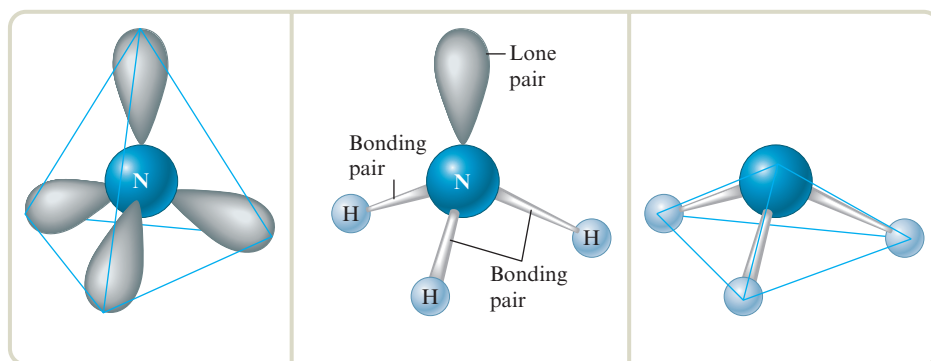
Predicting Molecular Structure Using the VSEPR Model, I

Ammonia, NH_3 , is used as a fertilizer (injected into the soil) and as a household cleaner (in aqueous solution). Predict the structure of ammonia using the VSEPR model.

SOLUTION **Step 1** Draw the Lewis structure.



Step 2 Count the pairs of electrons and arrange them to minimize repulsions. The NH_3 molecule has four pairs of electrons around the N atom: three bonding pairs



a The tetrahedral arrangement of electron pairs around the nitrogen atom in the ammonia molecule.

b Three of the electron pairs around nitrogen are shared with hydrogen atoms as shown, and one is a lone pair.

c The NH_3 molecule has the trigonal pyramidal structure (a pyramid with a triangle as a base).

Figure 12.13 The structure of ammonia.

and one nonbonding pair. From the discussion of the methane molecule, we know that the best arrangement of four electron pairs is the tetrahedral structure shown in Fig. 12.13(a).

Step 3 Determine the positions of the atoms. The three H atoms share electron pairs as shown in Fig. 12.13(b).

Step 4 Name the molecular structure. It is very important to recognize that the name of the molecular structure is always based on the *positions of the atoms*. The *placement of the electron pairs determines the structure, but the name is based on the positions of the atoms*. Thus it is incorrect to say that the NH_3 molecule is tetrahedral. It has a tetrahedral arrangement of electron pairs but *not* a tetrahedral arrangement of atoms. The molecular structure of ammonia is a **trigonal pyramid** (one side is different from the other three) rather than a tetrahedron.

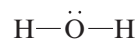
Interactive Example 12.6

Predicting Molecular Structure Using the VSEPR Model, II

Describe the molecular structure of the water molecule.

SOLUTION

Step 1 The Lewis structure for water is



Step 2 There are four pairs of electrons: two bonding pairs and two nonbonding pairs. To minimize repulsions, these are best arranged in a tetrahedral structure as shown in Fig. 12.14(a).

Step 3 Although H_2O has a tetrahedral arrangement of *electron pairs*, it is *not a tetrahedral molecule*. The *atoms* in the H_2O molecule form a V shape, as shown in Fig. 12.14(b) and (c).

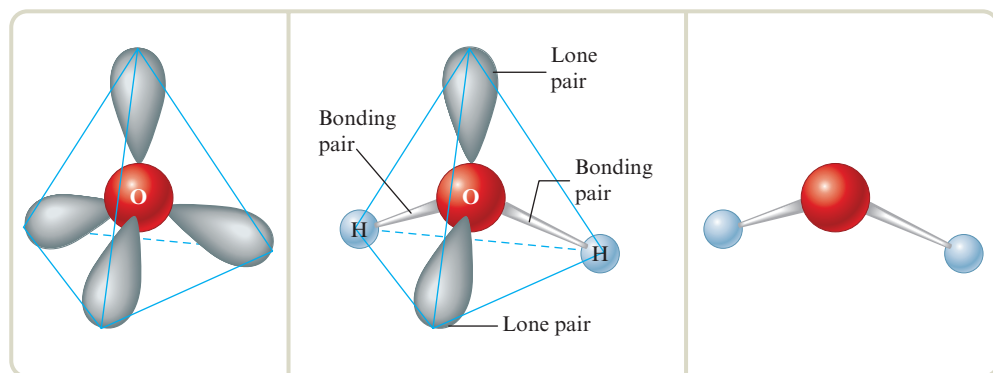
Step 4 The molecular structure is called V-shaped or bent.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 12.5 Predict the arrangement of electron pairs around the central atom. Then sketch and name the molecular structure for each of the following molecules or ions.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| a. NH_4^+ | d. H_2S |
| b. SO_4^{2-} | e. ClO_3^- |
| c. NF_3 | f. BeF_2 |

See Problems 12.81 through 12.84.



a
The tetrahedral arrangement of the four electron pairs around oxygen in the water molecule.

b
Two of the electron pairs are shared between oxygen and the hydrogen atoms, and two are lone pairs.

c
The V-shaped molecular structure of the water molecule.

Figure 12.14 The structure of water.

The various molecules we have considered are summarized in Table 12.4. Note the following general rules:

Rules for Predicting Molecular Structure Using the VSEPR Model


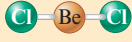
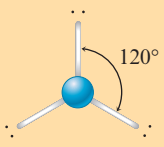
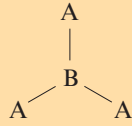
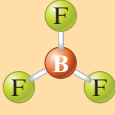
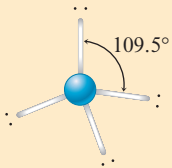
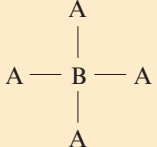
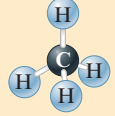
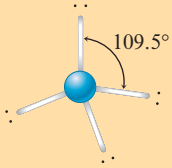
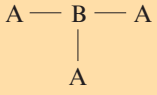
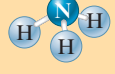
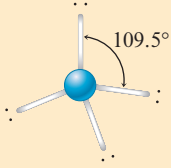
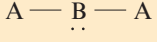

- Two pairs of electrons on a central atom in a molecule are always placed 180° apart. This is a linear arrangement of pairs.
- Three pairs of electrons on a central atom in a molecule are always placed 120° apart in the same plane as the central atom. This is a trigonal planar (triangular) arrangement of pairs.
- Four pairs of electrons on a central atom in a molecule are always placed 109.5° apart. This is a tetrahedral arrangement of electron pairs.
- When *every pair* of electrons on the central atom is *shared* with another atom, the molecular structure has the same name as the arrangement of electron pairs.

Number of Pairs Name of Arrangement

2	linear
3	trigonal planar
4	tetrahedral

- When one or more of the electron pairs around a central atom are unshared (lone pairs), the name for the molecular structure is *different* from that for the arrangement of electron pairs (see rows 4 and 5 in Table 12.4).

Table 12.4 Arrangements of Electron Pairs and the Resulting Molecular Structures for Two, Three, and Four Electron Pairs

Number of Electron Pairs	Bonds	Electron Pair Arrangement	Ball-and-Stick Model	Molecular Structure	Partial Lewis Structure	Example Ball-and-Stick Model
2	2	Linear		Linear	A—B—A	
3	3	Trigonal planar (triangular)		Trigonal planar (triangular)		
4	4	Tetrahedral		Tetrahedral		
4	3	Tetrahedral		Trigonal pyramid		
4	2	Tetrahedral		Bent or V-shaped		

12.10

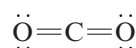
Molecular Structure: Molecules with Double Bonds

OBJECTIVE

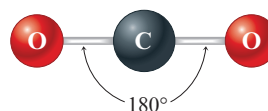
■ To learn to apply the VSEPR model to molecules with double bonds.

Up to this point we have applied the VSEPR model only to molecules (and ions) that contain single bonds. In this section we will show that this model applies equally well to species with one or more double bonds. We will develop the procedures for dealing with molecules with double bonds by considering examples whose structures are known.

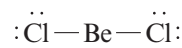
First we will examine the structure of carbon dioxide, a substance that may be contributing to the warming of the earth. The carbon dioxide molecule has the Lewis structure



as discussed in Section 12.7. Carbon dioxide is known by experiment to be a linear molecule. That is, it has a 180° bond angle.



Recall from Section 12.9 that two electron pairs around a central atom can minimize their mutual repulsions by taking positions on opposite sides of the atom (at 180° from each other). This causes a molecule like BeCl_2 , which has the Lewis structure



to have a linear structure. Now recall that CO_2 has two double bonds and is known to be linear, so the double bonds must be at 180° from each other. Therefore, we conclude that each double bond in this molecule acts *effectively* as one repulsive unit. This conclusion makes sense if we think of a bond in terms of an electron density “cloud” between two atoms. For example, we can picture the single bonds in BeCl_2 as follows:

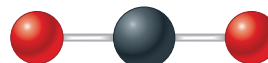


The minimum repulsion between these two electron density clouds occurs when they are on opposite sides of the Be atom (180° angle between them).

Each double bond in CO_2 involves the sharing of four electrons between the carbon atom and an oxygen atom. Thus we might expect the bonding cloud to be “fatter” than for a single bond:



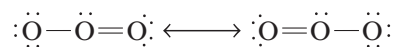
However, the repulsive effects of these two clouds produce the same result as for single bonds; the bonding clouds have minimum repulsions when they are positioned on opposite sides of the carbon. The bond angle is 180° , and so the molecule is linear:



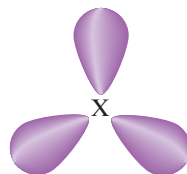
In summary, examination of CO_2 leads us to the conclusion that in using the VSEPR model for molecules with double bonds, each double bond should be treated the same as a single bond. In other words, although a double bond involves four electrons, these electrons are restricted to the space between a given pair of atoms. Therefore, these

four electrons do not function as two independent pairs but are “tied together” to form one effective repulsive unit.

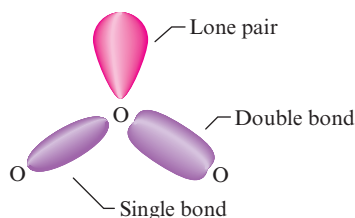
We reach this same conclusion by considering the known structures of other molecules that contain double bonds. For example, consider the ozone molecule, which has 18 valence electrons and exhibits two resonance structures:



The ozone molecule is known to have a bond angle close to 120° . Recall that 120° angles represent the minimum repulsion for three pairs of electrons.



This indicates that the double bond in the ozone molecule is behaving as one effective repulsive unit:



These and other examples lead us to the following rule: *When using the VSEPR model to predict the molecular geometry of a molecule, a double bond is counted the same as a single electron pair.*

Thus CO_2 has two “effective pairs” that lead to its linear structure, whereas O_3 has three “effective pairs” that lead to its bent structure with a 120° bond angle. Therefore, to use the VSEPR model for molecules (or ions) that have double bonds, we use the same steps as those given in Section 12.9, but we count any double bond the same as a single electron pair. Although we have not shown it here, triple bonds also count as one repulsive unit in applying the VSEPR model.

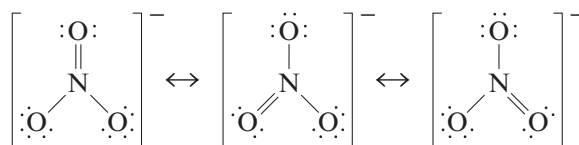
Interactive Example 12.7

Predicting Molecular Structure Using the VSEPR Model, III

Predict the structure of the nitrate ion.

SOLUTION

Step 1 The Lewis structures for NO_3^- are



Step 2 In each resonance structure there are effectively three pairs of electrons: the two single bonds and the double bond (which counts as one pair). These three “effective pairs” will require a trigonal planar arrangement (120° angles).

Step 3 The atoms are all in a plane, with the nitrogen at the center and the three oxygens at the corners of a triangle (trigonal planar arrangement).

Step 4 The NO_3^- ion has a trigonal planar structure.



Chapter 12 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

bond (12.1)	double bond (12.7)
bond energy (12.1)	triple bond (12.7)
ionic bonding (12.1)	resonance (12.7)
ionic compound (12.1)	resonance structures (12.7)
covalent bonding (12.1)	molecular structure (12.8)
polar covalent bond (12.1)	geometric structure (12.8)
electronegativity (12.2)	bond angle (12.8)
dipole moment (12.3)	linear structure (12.8)
Lewis structure (12.6)	trigonal planar structure (12.8)
duet rule (12.6)	tetrahedral structure (12.8)
octet rule (12.6)	valence shell electron pair repulsion (VSEPR) model (12.9)
bonding pair (12.6)	tetrahedral arrangement (12.9)
lone pairs (12.6)	trigonal pyramid (12.9)
unshared pairs (12.6)	
single bond (12.7)	

For Review

- Chemical bonds hold groups of atoms together to form molecules and ionic solids.
- Bonds are classified as
 - Ionic: Formed when one or more electrons are transferred to form positive and negative ions
 - Covalent: Electrons are shared equally between identical atoms
 - Polar covalent bond: Unequal electron sharing between different atoms
- Electronegativity is the relative ability of an atom to attract the electrons shared with another atom in a bond.
- The difference in electronegativity of the atoms forming a bond determines the polarity of that bond.
- In stable compounds, atoms tend to achieve the electron configuration of the nearest noble gas atom.
- In ionic compounds,
 - Nonmetals tend to gain electrons to reach the electron configuration of the next noble gas atom.
 - Metals tend to lose electrons to reach the electron configuration of the previous noble gas atom.
- Ions group together to form compounds that are electrically neutral.
- In covalent compounds, nonmetals share electrons so that both atoms achieve noble gas configurations.
- Lewis structures represent the valence electron arrangements of the atoms in a compound.

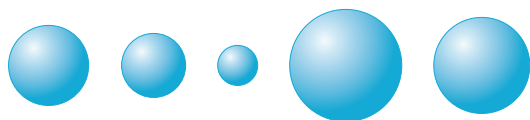
- The rules for drawing Lewis structures recognize the importance of noble gas electron configurations.
 - Duet rule for hydrogen
 - Octet rule for most other atoms
- Some molecules have more than one valid Lewis structure, called resonance.
- Some molecules violate the octet rule for the component atoms.
 - Examples are BF_3 , NO_2 , and NO .
- Molecular structure describes how the atoms in a molecule are arranged in space.
- Molecular structure can be predicted by using the valence shell electron pair repulsion (VSEPR) model.

Active Learning Questions

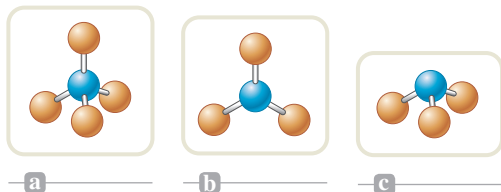
These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

1. Using only the periodic table, predict the most stable ion for Na, Mg, Al, S, Cl, K, Ca, and Ga. Arrange these elements from largest to smallest radius and explain why the radius varies as it does.
2. Write the proper charges so that an alkali metal, a noble gas, and a halogen have the same electron configurations. What is the number of protons in each? The number of electrons in each? Arrange them from smallest to largest radii and explain your ordering rationale.
3. What is meant by a *chemical bond*?
4. Why do atoms form bonds with one another? What can make a molecule favored compared with the lone atoms?
5. How does a bond between Na and Cl differ from a bond between C and O? What about a bond between N and N?
6. In your own words, what is meant by the term *electronegativity*? What are the trends across and down the periodic table for electronegativity? Explain them, and describe how they are consistent with trends of ionization energy and atomic radii.
7. Explain the difference between ionic bonding and covalent bonding. How can we use the periodic table to help us determine the type of bonding between atoms?
8. True or false? In general, a larger atom has a smaller electronegativity. Explain.
9. Why is there an octet rule (and what does *octet* mean) in writing Lewis structures?
10. Does a Lewis structure tell which electrons came from which atoms? Explain.
11. If lithium and fluorine react, which has more attraction for an electron? Why?

- In a bond between fluorine and iodine, which has more attraction for an electron? Why?
- We use differences in electronegativity to account for certain properties of bonds. What if all atoms had the same electronegativity values? How would bonding between atoms be affected? What are some differences we would notice?
- Explain how you can use the periodic table to predict the formula of compounds.
- Why do we only consider the valence electrons in drawing Lewis structures?
- How do we determine the total number of valence electrons for an ion? Provide an example of an anion and a cation, and explain your answer.
- What is the main idea in the valence shell electron pair repulsion (VSEPR) theory?
- The molecules NH_3 and BF_3 have the same general formula (AB_3) but different shapes.
 - Find the shape of each of the above molecules.
 - Provide more examples of real molecules that have the same general formulas but different shapes.
- How do we deal with multiple bonds in VSEPR theory?
- In Section 12.10 of your text, the term “effective pairs” is used. What does this mean?
- Consider the ions Sc^{3+} , Cl^- , K^+ , Ca^{2+} , and S^{2-} . Match these ions to the following pictures that represent the relative sizes of the ions.



- Write the name of each of the following shapes of molecules.



Questions and Problems

12.1 Types of Chemical Bonds

Questions

- In general terms, what is a chemical *bond*?
- The energy required to break a given chemical bond is called the _____.
- What sorts of elements react to form *ionic* compounds?
- In general terms, what is a *covalent* bond?
- Describe the type of bonding that exists in the $\text{Cl}_2(g)$ molecule. How does this type of bonding differ from that found in the $\text{HCl}(g)$ molecule? How is it similar?
- Compare and contrast the bonding found in the $\text{H}_2(g)$ and $\text{HF}(g)$ molecules with that found in $\text{NaF}(s)$.

12.2 Electronegativity

Questions

- The relative ability of an atom in a molecule to attract electrons to itself is called the atom's _____.
- What does it mean to say that a bond is *polar*? Give two examples of molecules with *polar* bonds. Indicate in your examples the direction of the polarity.
- A bond between atoms having a (small/large) difference in electronegativity will be ionic.
- What factor determines the relative level of polarity of a polar covalent bond?

Problems

- In each of the following groups, which element is the most electronegative? Which is the least electronegative?
 - K, Na, H
 - F, Br, Na
 - B, N, F
- In each of the following groups, which element is the most electronegative? Which is the least electronegative?
 - Cs, Ba, At
 - Ba, Sr, Ra
 - O, Rb, Mg
- On the basis of the electronegativity values given in Fig. 12.3, indicate whether each of the following bonds would be expected to be ionic, covalent, or polar covalent.
 - O—O
 - Al—O
 - B—O
- On the basis of the electronegativity values given in Fig. 12.3, indicate whether each of the following bonds would be expected to be covalent, polar covalent, or ionic.
 - S—S
 - S—H
 - S—K
- Which of the following molecules contain polar covalent bonds?

a. water, H_2O	c. fluorine, F_2
b. carbon monoxide, CO	d. nitrogen, N_2
- Which of the following molecules contain polar covalent bonds?

a. phosphorus, P_4	c. ozone, O_3
b. oxygen, O_2	d. hydrogen fluoride, HF
- On the basis of the electronegativity values given in Fig. 12.3, indicate which is the more polar bond in each of the following pairs.

a. H—F or H—Cl	c. H—Br or H—Cl
b. H—Cl or H—I	d. H—I or H—Br
- On the basis of the electronegativity values given in Fig. 12.3, indicate which is the more polar bond in each of the following pairs.

a. O—Cl or O—Br	c. P—S or P—O
b. N—O or N—F	d. H—O or H—N

19. Which bond in each of the following pairs has the greater ionic character?
- a. Na—F or Na—I c. Li—Cl or Cs—Cl
b. Ca—S or Ca—O d. Mg—N or Mg—P
20. Which bond in each of the following pairs has less ionic character?
- a. Na—O or Na—N c. Na—Cl or K—Cl
b. K—S or K—P d. Na—Cl or Mg—Cl
31. Nonmetals form negative ions by (losing/gaining) enough electrons to achieve the electron configuration of the next noble gas.
32. Explain how the atoms in *covalent* molecules achieve electron configurations similar to those of the noble gases. How does this differ from the situation in ionic compounds?

12.3 Bond Polarity and Dipole Moments

Questions

21. What is a *dipole moment*? Give four examples of molecules that possess dipole moments, and draw the direction of the dipole as shown in Section 12.3.
22. Why is the presence of a dipole moment in the water molecule so important? What are some properties of water that are determined by its polarity?

Problems

23. In each of the following diatomic molecules, which end of the molecule is negative relative to the other end?
- a. hydrogen chloride, HCl
b. carbon monoxide, CO
c. bromine monofluoride, BrF
24. In each of the following diatomic molecules, which end of the molecule is positive relative to the other end?
- a. hydrogen fluoride, HF
b. chlorine monofluoride, ClF
c. iodine monochloride, ICl
25. For each of the following bonds, draw a figure indicating the direction of the bond dipole, including which end of the bond is positive and which is negative.
- a. C—F c. C—O
b. Si—C d. B—C
26. For each of the following bonds, draw a figure indicating the direction of the bond dipole, including which end of the bond is positive and which is negative.
- a. S—P c. S—Cl
b. S—F d. S—Br
27. For each of the following bonds, draw a figure indicating the direction of the bond dipole, including which end of the bond is positive and which is negative.
- a. Si—H c. S—H
b. P—H d. Cl—H
28. For each of the following bonds, draw a figure indicating the direction of the bond dipole, including which end of the bond is positive and which is negative.
- a. H—C c. N—S
b. N—O d. N—C

12.4 Stable Electron Configurations and Charges on Ions

Questions

29. What does it mean when we say that in forming bonds, atoms try to achieve an electron configuration analogous to a noble gas?
30. The metallic elements lose electrons when reacting, and the resulting positive ions have an electron configuration analogous to the _____ noble gas element.

Problems

33. Which simple ion would each of the following elements be expected to form? What noble gas has an analogous electron configuration to each of the ions?
- a. chlorine, $Z = 17$
b. strontium, $Z = 38$
c. oxygen, $Z = 8$
d. rubidium, $Z = 37$
34. Which simple ion would each of the following elements be expected to form? Which noble gas has an analogous electron configuration to each of the ions?
- a. bromine, $Z = 35$
b. cesium, $Z = 55$
c. phosphorus, $Z = 15$
d. sulfur, $Z = 16$
35. For each of the following numbers of electrons, give the formula of a *positive ion* that would have that number of electrons, and write the complete electron configuration for each ion.
- a. 10 electrons c. 18 electrons
b. 2 electrons d. 36 electrons
36. What is the expected ground-state electron configuration for Te^{2-} ?
37. On the basis of their electron configurations, predict the formula of the simple binary ionic compounds likely to form when the following pairs of elements react with each other.
- a. aluminum, Al, and sulfur, S
b. radium, Ra, and oxygen, O
c. calcium, Ca, and fluorine, F
d. cesium, Cs, and nitrogen, N
e. rubidium, Rb, and phosphorus, P
38. On the basis of their electron configurations, predict the formula of the simple binary ionic compound likely to form when the following pairs of elements react with each other.
- a. aluminum and bromine
b. aluminum and oxygen
c. aluminum and phosphorus
d. aluminum and hydrogen
39. Name the noble gas atom that has the same electron configuration as each of the ions in the following compounds.
- a. barium sulfide, BaS
b. strontium fluoride, SrF_2
c. magnesium oxide, MgO
d. aluminum sulfide, Al_2S_3
40. Atoms form ions so as to achieve electron configurations similar to those of the noble gases. For the following pairs of noble gas configurations, give the formulas of two simple ionic compounds that would have comparable electron configurations.
- a. [He] and [Ne] c. [He] and [Ar]
b. [Ne] and [Ne] d. [Ne] and [Ar]

12.5 Ionic Bonding and Structures of Ionic Compounds

Questions

- Is the formula we write for an ionic compound the *molecular* formula or the *empirical* formula? Why?
- Describe in general terms the structure of ionic solids such as NaCl. How are the ions packed in the crystal?
- Why are cations always smaller than the atoms from which they are formed?
- Why are anions always larger than the atoms from which they are formed?

Problems

- For each of the following pairs, indicate which species is smaller. Explain your reasoning in terms of the electron structure of each species.
 - H or H^-
 - N or N^{3-}
 - Al or Al^{3+}
 - F or Cl
- For each of the following pairs, indicate which species is larger. Explain your reasoning in terms of the electron structure of each species.
 - Mg^{2+} or Mg
 - Ca^{2+} or K^+
 - Rb^+ or Br^-
 - Se^{2-} or Se
- For each of the following pairs, indicate which is smaller.
 - Fe or Fe^{3+}
 - Cl or Cl^-
 - Al^{3+} or Na^+
- For each of the following pairs, indicate which is larger.
 - I or F
 - F or F^-
 - Na^+ or F^-

12.6 and 12.7 Lewis Structures

Questions

- Why are the *valence* electrons of an atom the only electrons likely to be involved in bonding to other atoms?
- Explain what the “duet” and “octet” rules are and how they are used to describe the arrangement of electrons in a molecule.
- What type of structure must each atom in a compound usually exhibit for the compound to be stable?
- When elements in the second and third periods occur in compounds, what number of electrons in the valence shell represents the most stable electron arrangement? Why?

Problems

- How many electrons are involved when two atoms in a molecule are connected by a “double bond”? Write the Lewis structure of a molecule containing a double bond.
- What does it mean when two atoms in a molecule are connected by a “triple bond”? Write the Lewis structure of a molecule containing a triple bond.
- Write the simple Lewis structure for each of the following atoms.
 - I ($Z = 53$)
 - Al ($Z = 13$)
 - Xe ($Z = 54$)
 - Sr ($Z = 38$)
- Write the simple Lewis structure for each of the following atoms.
 - Mg ($Z = 12$)
 - Br ($Z = 35$)
 - S ($Z = 16$)
 - Si ($Z = 14$)

- Give the *total* number of valence electrons in each of the following molecules.
 - N_2O
 - B_2H_6
 - C_3H_8
 - NCl_3
- Give the *total* number of valence electrons in each of the following molecules.
 - B_2O_3
 - CO_2
 - $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$
 - NO_2
- Write a Lewis structure for each of the following simple molecules. Show all bonding valence electron pairs as lines and all nonbonding valence electron pairs as dots.
 - NBr_3
 - HF
 - CBr_4
 - C_2H_2
- Write a Lewis structure for each of the following simple molecules. Show all bonding valence electrons pairs as lines and all nonbonding valence electron pairs as dots.
 - H_2S
 - SiF_4
 - C_2H_4
 - C_3H_8
- Write a Lewis structure for each of the following simple molecules. Show all bonding valence electron pairs as lines and all nonbonding valence electron pairs as dots.
 - C_2H_6
 - NF_3
 - C_4H_{10}
 - SiCl_4
- Which of the following species exhibits resonance?
 CH_4 , OCl_2 , NO_2^- , HCN (C is the central atom)
 - The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Broccoli—Miracle Food?* discusses the health benefits of eating broccoli and gives a Lewis structure for sulforaphane, a chemical in broccoli. Draw possible resonance structures for sulforaphane.
 - The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Hiding Carbon Dioxide* discusses attempts at sequestering (storing) underground CO_2 produced at power plants so as to diminish the greenhouse effect. Draw all resonance structures of the CO_2 molecule.
- Write a Lewis structure for each of the following polyatomic ions. Show all bonding valence electron pairs as lines and all nonbonding valence electron pairs as dots. For those ions that exhibit resonance, draw the various possible resonance forms.
 - sulfate ion, SO_4^{2-}
 - phosphate ion, PO_4^{3-}
 - sulfite ion, SO_3^{2-}
- Write a Lewis structure for each of the following polyatomic ions. Show all bonding valence electron pairs as lines and all nonbonding valence electron pairs as dots. For those ions that exhibit resonance, draw the various possible resonance forms.
 - chlorate ion, ClO_3^-
 - peroxide ion, O_2^{2-}
 - acetate ion, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$
- Write a Lewis structure for each of the following polyatomic ions. Show all bonding valence electron pairs as lines and all nonbonding valence electron pairs as dots. For those ions that exhibit resonance, draw the various possible resonance forms.
 - chlorite ion, ClO_2^-
 - perbromate ion, BrO_4^-
 - cyanide ion, CN^-

68. Write a Lewis structure for each of the following polyatomic ions. Show all bonding valence electron pairs as lines and all nonbonding valence electron pairs as dots. For those ions that exhibit resonance, draw the various possible resonance forms.
- carbonate ion, CO_3^{2-}
 - ammonium ion, NH_4^+
 - hypochlorite ion, ClO^-

12.8 Molecular Structure

Questions

69. What is the geometric structure of the water molecule? How many pairs of valence electrons are there on the oxygen atom in the water molecule? What is the approximate H—O—H bond angle in water?
70. What is the geometric structure of the ammonia molecule? How many pairs of electrons surround the nitrogen atom in NH_3 ? What is the approximate H—N—H bond angle in ammonia?
71. What is the geometric structure of the boron trifluoride molecule, BF_3 ? How many pairs of valence electrons are present on the boron atom in BF_3 ? What are the approximate F—B—F bond angles in BF_3 ?
72. What is the geometric structure of the SiF_4 molecule? How many pairs of valence electrons are present on the silicon atom of SiF_4 ? What are the approximate F—Si—F bond angles in SiF_4 ?

12.9 and 12.10 Molecular Structure: The VSEPR Model

Questions

73. Why is the geometric structure of a molecule important, especially for biological molecules?
74. What general principles determine the molecular structure (shape) of a molecule?
75. How is the structure around a given atom related to repulsion between valence electron pairs on the atom?
76. Why are all diatomic molecules *linear*, regardless of the number of valence electron pairs on the atoms involved?
77. Although the valence electron pairs in ammonia have a tetrahedral arrangement, the overall geometric structure of the ammonia molecule is *not* described as being tetrahedral. Explain.
78. Although both the BF_3 and NF_3 molecules contain the same number of atoms, the BF_3 molecule is flat, whereas the NF_3 molecule is trigonal pyramidal. Explain.

Problems

79. For the indicated atom in each of the following molecules or ions, give the number and arrangement of the electron pairs around that atom.
- As in AsO_4^{3-}
 - Se in SeO_4^{2-}
 - S in H_2S
80. For the indicated atom in each of the following molecules or ions, give the number and arrangement of the electron pairs around that atom.
- S in SO_3^{2-}
 - S in HSO_3^-
 - S in HS^-

81. Using the VSEPR theory, predict the molecular structure of each of the following molecules.
- NCl_3
 - H_2Se
 - SiCl_4
82. Using the VSEPR theory, predict the molecular structure of each of the following molecules.
- CBr_4
 - PH_3
 - OCl_2
83. Using the VSEPR theory, predict the molecular structure of each of the following polyatomic ions.
- sulfate ion, SO_4^{2-}
 - phosphate ion, PO_4^{3-}
 - ammonium ion, NH_4^+
84. Using the VSEPR theory, predict the molecular structure of each of the following polyatomic ions.
- dihydrogen phosphate ion, H_2PO_4^-
 - perchlorate ion, ClO_4^-
 - sulfite ion, SO_3^{2-}
85. For each of the following molecules or ions, indicate the bond angle expected between the central atom and any two adjacent hydrogen atoms.
- H_2O
 - NH_3
 - NH_4^+
 - CH_4
86. For each of the following molecules or ions, indicate the bond angle expected between the central atom and any two adjacent chlorine atoms.
- Cl_2O
 - NCl_3
 - CCl_4
 - C_2Cl_4
- F** 87. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Taste—It’s the Structure That Counts* discusses artificial sweeteners. What are the expected bond angles around the nitrogen atom in aspartame?
88. For each of the following molecules, predict both the molecular structure and bond angles around the central atom.
- SeS_2
 - SeS_3
 - SO_2
 - CS_2

Additional Problems

89. Consider the following order: $\text{Li} < \text{N} < \text{F}$. For which of the following properties does the order show the correct trend?
- size
 - electronegativity
 - metallic character
 - number of unpaired electrons
 - More than one of the above properties (a–d) shows the correct trend.
90. In ionic bonding,
- the electrons are shared between the atoms.
 - the process of forming an ionic bond is highly endothermic overall.
 - the bonding that occurs is usually between two nonmetal atoms.
 - a noble gas configuration is formed for each element or ion.
 - At least two of the above statements are correct.
91. The geometric arrangement of electron pairs around a given atom is determined principally by the tendency to minimize _____ between the electron pairs.

92. Arrange the following bonds from the least polar to the most polar bond:
 $C-F$, $Na-F$, $Ga-F$, $Si-F$
93. In each case, which of the following pairs of bonded elements forms the more polar bond?
 a. $Br-Cl$ or $Br-F$
 b. $As-S$ or $As-O$
 c. $Pb-C$ or $Pb-Si$
94. Which of the following statements is *false* concerning bonding?
 a. Elements with extremely different electronegativities tend to form ionic bonds with each other.
 b. In an $N-O$ bond, electron density is greater near the O atom.
 c. An $N-O$ bond is an example of a polar covalent bond.
 d. In general, chemical bonds form to minimize energy.
 e. The bond in KBr is formed by sharing electrons.
95. A(n) _____ chemical bond represents the equal sharing of a pair of electrons between two nuclei.
96. For each of the following pairs of elements, identify which element would be expected to be more electronegative. It should not be necessary to look at a table of actual electronegativity values.
 a. Be or Ba
 b. N or P
 c. F or Cl
97. On the basis of the electronegativity values given in Fig. 12.3, indicate whether each of the following bonds would be expected to be ionic, covalent, or polar covalent.
 a. $H-O$ c. $H-H$
 b. $O-O$ d. $H-Cl$
98. Which of the following molecules contain polar covalent bonds?
 a. carbon monoxide, CO
 b. chlorine, Cl_2
 c. iodine monochloride, ICl
 d. phosphorus, P_4
99. On the basis of the electronegativity values given in Fig. 12.3, indicate which is the more polar bond in each of the following pairs.
 a. $N-P$ or $N-O$ c. $N-S$ or $N-C$
 b. $N-C$ or $N-O$ d. $N-F$ or $N-S$
100. The electrons involved in a $C-F$ bond could be considered
 a. closer to C because carbon has a larger radius and thus exerts greater control over the shared electrons.
 b. closer to F because fluorine has a higher electronegativity than carbon.
 c. closer to C because carbon has a lower ionization energy than fluorine.
 d. an inadequate model because the bond is ionic.
 e. centrally located directly between the C and F because the electrons are shared.
101. For each of the following bonds, draw a figure indicating the direction of the bond dipole, including which end of the bond is positive and which is negative.
 a. $N-Cl$ c. $N-S$
 b. $N-P$ d. $N-C$
102. Which of the following contains a metal ion that does not have a noble gas electron configuration?
 $AgCl$, $BaCl_2$, TiO_2 , ScF_3 , KNO_3
103. What simple ion does each of the following elements most commonly form?
 a. sodium e. sulfur
 b. iodine f. magnesium
 c. potassium g. aluminum
 d. calcium h. nitrogen
104. On the basis of their electron configurations, predict the formula of the simple binary ionic compound likely to form when the following pairs of elements react with each other.
 a. sodium, Na, and selenium, Se
 b. rubidium, Rb, and fluorine, F
 c. potassium, K, and tellurium, Te
 d. barium, Ba, and selenium, Se
 e. potassium, K, and astatine, At
 f. francium, Fr, and chlorine, Cl
105. Which noble gas has the same electron configuration as each of the ions in the following compounds?
 a. calcium bromide, $CaBr_2$
 b. aluminum selenide, Al_2Se_3
 c. strontium oxide, SrO
 d. potassium sulfide, K_2S
106. For each of the following pairs, indicate which is smaller.
 a. Rb^+ or Na^+ c. F^- or I^-
 b. Mg^{2+} or Al^{3+} d. Na^+ or K^+
107. Write the Lewis structure for each of the following atoms.
 a. He ($Z = 2$) d. Ne ($Z = 10$)
 b. Br ($Z = 35$) e. I ($Z = 53$)
 c. Sr ($Z = 38$) f. Ra ($Z = 88$)
108. What is the *total* number of *valence* electrons in each of the following molecules?
 a. HNO_3 c. H_3PO_4
 b. H_2SO_4 d. $HClO_4$
109. Write a Lewis structure for each of the following simple molecules. Show all bonding valence electron pairs as lines and all nonbonding valence electron pairs as dots.
 a. GeH_4 c. Nl_3
 b. ICl d. PF_3
110. Select which of the following ions has the Lewis structure:

$$[:\ddot{X}-\ddot{X}:]^{2-}$$
 a. B_2^{2-} d. O_2^{2-}
 b. C_2^{2-} e. F_2^{2-}
 c. N_2^{2-}

111. Write a Lewis structure for each of the following simple molecules. Show all bonding valence electron pairs as lines and all nonbonding valence electron pairs as dots. For those molecules that exhibit resonance, draw the various possible resonance forms.
- SO₂
 - N₂O (N in center)
 - O₃
112. Chemicals placed in a microwave oven and exposed to microwave radiation can increase in temperature if they possess a net dipole moment. Which of the following molecules can get hot in an operating microwave oven?
- CCl₄, H₂O, HCl, BH₃, CO₂
113. Why is the molecular structure of H₂O nonlinear, whereas that of BeF₂ is linear, even though both molecules consist of three atoms?
114. For the indicated atom in each of the following molecules, give the number and the arrangement of the electron pairs around that atom.
- C in CCl₄
 - Ge in GeH₄
 - B in BF₃
115. Using the VSEPR theory, predict the molecular structure of each of the following molecules.
- Cl₂O
 - OF₂
 - SiCl₄
116. Using the VSEPR theory, predict the molecular structure of each of the following polyatomic ions.
- chlorate ion
 - chlorite ion
 - perchlorate ion
117. For each of the following molecules, indicate the bond angle expected between the central atom and any two adjacent chlorine atoms.
- Cl₂O
 - BeCl₂
 - CCl₄
 - BCl₃
118. Using the VSEPR theory, predict the molecular structure of each of the following molecules or ions containing multiple bonds.
- SO₂
 - SO₃
 - HCO₃⁻ (hydrogen is bonded to oxygen)
 - HCN
119. Using the VSEPR theory, predict the molecular structure of each of the following molecules or ions containing multiple bonds.
- CO₃²⁻
 - HNO₃ (hydrogen is bonded to oxygen)
 - NO₂⁻
 - C₂H₂
120. What is the expected ground-state electron configuration for the element with one unpaired 5p electron that forms a covalent compound with fluorine?
121. Consider the following series of atoms or ions: S²⁻, S, S²⁺, Cs⁺, Sr²⁺.
- Which of the species has the smallest size?
 - Which of the species has the largest ionization energy?

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

122. Classify the bonding in each of the following molecules as ionic, polar covalent, or nonpolar covalent.
- H₂
 - K₃P
 - NaI
 - SO₂
 - HF
 - CCl₄
 - CF₄
 - K₂S
123. Compare the electronegativities of each pair of atoms. State the element of each pair that has the greater electronegativity.

Pair	Symbol for Element with Greater Electronegativity
P and Cl	_____
Ca and N	_____
N and As	_____

124. List the bonds P—Cl, P—F, O—F, and Si—F from least polar to most polar.
125. Arrange the atoms and/or ions in the following groups in order of decreasing size.
- O, O⁻, O²⁻
 - Fe²⁺, Ni²⁺, Zn²⁺
 - Ca²⁺, K⁺, Cl⁻
126. Write electron configurations for the most stable ion formed by each of the following elements. Do not use the noble gas notation. Write out the complete electron configuration.

Element	Electron Configuration of the Most Stable Ion
Na	_____
K	_____
Li	_____
Cs	_____

127. Which of the following compounds or ions exhibit resonance?
- O₃
 - CNO⁻
 - AsI₃
 - CO₃²⁻
 - AsF₃
128. The formulas of several chemical substances are given in the table below. For each substance in the table, give its chemical name and predict its molecular structure.

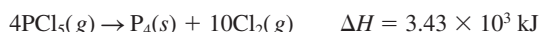
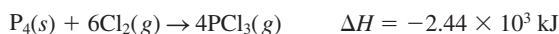
Formula	Compound Name	Molecular Structure
CO ₂	_____	_____
NH ₃	_____	_____
SO ₃	_____	_____
H ₂ O	_____	_____
ClO ₄ ⁻	_____	_____

Cumulative Review Chapters 10–12

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

Questions

1. What is *potential* energy? What is *kinetic* energy? What do we mean by the *law of conservation of energy*? What do scientists mean by *work*? Explain what scientists mean by a *state function* and give an example of one.
2. What does *temperature* measure? Are the molecules in a beaker of warm water moving at the same speed as the molecules in a beaker of cold water? Explain. What is *heat*? Is *heat* the same as *temperature*?
3. When describing a reaction, a chemist might refer to the *system* and the *surroundings*. Explain each of these terms. If a reaction is *endothermic*, does heat travel from the surroundings into the system, or from the system into the surroundings? Suppose a reaction between ionic solutes is performed in aqueous solution, and the temperature of the solution increases. Is the reaction exothermic or endothermic? Explain.
4. What is the study of energy and energy changes called? What is the “first law” of thermodynamics and what does it mean? What do scientists mean by the *internal energy* of a system? Is the *internal energy* the same as *heat*?
5. How is the *calorie* defined? Is the *thermodynamic calorie* the same as the *Calorie* we are careful of when planning our diets? Although the calorie is our “working unit” of energy (based on its experimental definition), the SI unit of energy is the *joule*. How are joules and calories related? What does the *specific heat capacity* of a substance represent? What common substance has a relatively high specific heat capacity, which makes it useful for cooling purposes?
6. What is the *enthalpy* change for a process? Is enthalpy a state function? In what experimental apparatus are enthalpy changes measured?
7. Hess’s law is often confusing to students. Imagine you are talking to a friend who has not taken any science courses. Using the reactions



Explain to your friend how Hess’s law can be used to calculate the enthalpy change for the reaction



8. The first law of thermodynamics indicates that the total energy content of the universe is constant. If this is true, why do we worry about “energy conservation”? What do we mean by the *quality* of energy, rather than the *quantity*? Give an example. Although the quantity of energy in the universe may be constant, is the *quality* of that energy changing?
9. What do *petroleum* and *natural gas* consist of? Indicate some petroleum “fractions” and explain what they are used for. What does it mean to “crack” petroleum and why is this done? What was tetraethyl lead used for, and why has its use been drastically reduced? What is the *greenhouse effect*, and why are scientists concerned about it?
10. What is a *driving force*? Name two common and important driving forces, and give an example of each. What is *entropy*? Although the total *energy* of the universe is constant, is the *entropy* of the universe constant? What is a spontaneous process?
11. Suppose we have separate 25-g samples of iron, silver, and gold. If 125 J of heat energy is applied separately to each of the three samples, show by calculation which sample will end up at the highest temperature.
12. Methane, CH_4 , is the major component of natural gas. Methane burns in air, releasing approximately 890 kJ of heat energy per mole.
$$\text{CH}_4(\text{g}) + 2\text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})$$
 - a. What quantity of heat is released if 0.521 mole of methane is burned?
 - b. What quantity of heat is released if 1.25 g of methane is burned?
 - c. What quantity of methane must have reacted if 1250 kJ of heat energy was released?
13. What is *electromagnetic radiation*? Give some examples of such radiation. Explain what the *wavelength* (λ) and *frequency* (ν) of electromagnetic radiation represent. Sketch a representation of a wave and indicate on your drawing one wavelength of the wave. At what speed does electromagnetic radiation move through space? How is this speed related to λ and ν ?
14. Explain what it means for an atom to be in an *excited state* and what it means for an atom to be in its *ground state*. How does an excited atom *return* to its ground state? What is a *photon*? How is the wavelength (color) of light related to the energy of the photons being emitted by an atom? How is the energy of the photons being *emitted* by an atom related to the energy changes taking place *within* the atom?
15. Do atoms in excited states emit radiation randomly, at any wavelength? Why? What does it mean to say that the hydrogen atom has only certain *discrete energy levels* available? How do we know this? Why was the quantization of energy levels surprising to scientists when it was first discovered?
16. Describe Bohr’s model of the hydrogen atom. How did Bohr envision the relationship between the electron and the nucleus of the hydrogen atom? How did Bohr’s model explain the emission of only discrete wavelengths of light by excited hydrogen atoms? Why did Bohr’s model not stand up as more experiments were performed using elements other than hydrogen?
17. Schrödinger and de Broglie suggested a “wave–particle duality” for small particles—that is, if electromagnetic radiation showed some particle-like properties, then perhaps small particles might exhibit some wave-like properties. Explain. How does the wave mechanical picture of the atom fundamentally differ from the Bohr model? How do wave mechanical *orbitals* differ from Bohr’s *orbits*? What does it mean to say that an orbital represents a probability map for an electron?

18. Describe the general characteristics of the first (lowest-energy) hydrogen atomic orbital. How is this orbital designated symbolically? Does this orbital have a sharp “edge”? Does the orbital represent a surface upon which the electron travels at all times?
19. Use the wave mechanical picture of the hydrogen atom to describe what happens when the atom absorbs energy and moves to an “excited” state. What do the *principal energy levels* and their sublevels represent for a hydrogen atom? How do we designate specific principal energy levels and sublevels in hydrogen?
20. Describe the sublevels and orbitals that constitute the third and fourth principal energy levels of hydrogen. How is each of the orbitals designated and what are the general shapes of their probability maps?
21. Describe *electron spin*. How does electron spin affect the total number of electrons that can be accommodated in a given orbital? What does the *Pauli exclusion principle* tell us about electrons and their spins?
22. Summarize the postulates of the wave mechanical model of the atom.
23. List the *order* in which the orbitals are filled as the atoms beyond hydrogen are built up. How many electrons overall can be accommodated in the first and second principal energy levels? How many electrons can be placed in a given *s* subshell? In a given *p* subshell? In a specific *p* orbital? Why do we assign unpaired electrons in the *2p* orbitals of carbon, nitrogen, and oxygen?
24. Which are the *valence* electrons in an atom? Choose three elements and write their electron configurations, circling the valence electrons in the configurations. Why are the valence electrons more important to an atom’s chemical properties than are the core electrons or the nucleus?
25. Sketch the overall shape of the periodic table and indicate the general regions of the table that represent the various *s*, *p*, *d*, and *f* orbitals being filled. How is an element’s position in the periodic table related to its chemical properties?
26. Using the general periodic table you developed in Question 25, show how the valence-electron configuration of most of the elements can be written just by knowing the relative *location* of the element on the table. Give specific examples.
27. What are the *representative elements*? In what region(s) of the periodic table are these elements found? In what general area of the periodic table are the *metallic* elements found? In what general area of the table are the *nonmetals* found? Where in the table are the *metalloids* located?
28. You have learned how the properties of the elements vary *systematically*, corresponding to the electron structures of the elements being considered. Discuss how the *ionization energies* and *atomic sizes* of elements vary, both within a vertical group (family) of the periodic table and within a horizontal row (period).
29. In general, what do we mean by a *chemical bond*? What does the *bond energy* tell us about the strength of a chemical bond? Name the principal types of chemical bonds.
30. What do we mean by *ionic* bonding? Give an example of a substance whose particles are held together by ionic bonding. What experimental evidence do we have for the existence of ionic bonding? In general, what types of substances react to produce compounds having ionic bonding?
31. What do we mean by *covalent* bonding and *polar covalent* bonding? How are these two bonding types similar and how do they differ? What circumstance must exist for a bond to be purely covalent? How does a polar covalent bond differ from an ionic bond?
32. What is meant by *electronegativity*? How is the difference in electronegativity between two bonded atoms related to the polarity of the bond? Using Fig. 12.3, give an example of a bond that would be nonpolar and of a bond that would be highly polar.
33. What does it mean to say that a molecule has a dipole moment? What is the *difference* between a polar bond and a polar molecule (one that has a dipole moment)? Give an example of a molecule that has polar bonds and that has a dipole moment. Give an example of a molecule that has polar bonds, but that does *not* have a dipole moment. What are some implications of the fact that water has a dipole moment?
34. How is the attainment of a noble gas electron configuration important to our ideas of how atoms bond to each other? When atoms of a metal react with atoms of a nonmetal, what type of electron configurations do the resulting ions attain? Explain how the atoms in a covalently bonded compound can attain noble gas electron configurations.
35. Give evidence that ionic bonds are very strong. Does an ionic substance contain discrete molecules? With what general type of structure do ionic compounds occur? Sketch a representation of a general structure for an ionic compound. Why is a cation always smaller and an anion always larger than the respective parent atom? Describe the bonding in an ionic compound containing polyatomic ions.
36. Why does a Lewis structure for a molecule show only the valence electrons? What is the most important factor for the formation of a stable compound? How do we use this requirement when writing Lewis structures?
37. In writing Lewis structures for molecules, what is meant by the *duet rule*? To which element does the duet rule apply? What do we mean by the *octet rule*? Why is attaining an octet of electrons important for an atom when it forms bonds to other atoms? What is a bonding *pair* of electrons? What is a nonbonding (or *lone*) pair of electrons?
38. For three simple molecules of your own choice, *apply* the rules for writing Lewis structures. Write your discussion as if you are explaining the method to someone who is *not* familiar with Lewis structures.
39. What does a *double* bond between two atoms represent in terms of the number of electrons shared? What does a *triple* bond represent? When writing a Lewis structure, explain how we recognize when a molecule must contain double or triple bonds. What are *resonance structures*?

40. Although many simple molecules fulfill the octet rule, some common molecules are exceptions to this rule. Give three examples of molecules whose Lewis structures are exceptions to the octet rule.
41. What do we mean by the *geometric structure* of a molecule? Draw the geometric structures of at least four simple molecules of your choosing and indicate the bond angles in the structures. Explain the main ideas of the *valence shell electron pair repulsion (VSEPR) theory*. Using several examples, explain how you would *apply* the VSEPR theory to predict their geometric structures.
42. An unknown element is a nonmetal and has a valence electron configuration of ns^2np^4 .
- How many valence electrons does this element have?
 - Which of the following are possible identities for this element?
Cl, S, Pb, Se, Cr
 - What is the general formula of the compound this element would form with potassium (using X to represent this element)?
43. Which of the following has the smallest ionization energy?
- Se^{2-}
 - Br^-
 - Sr^{2+}
 - Zr^{4+}
 - Rb^+
44. Write the electron configuration for the following atoms, using the appropriate noble gas to abbreviate the configuration of the core electrons.
- Sr, $Z = 38$
 - Al, $Z = 13$
 - Cl, $Z = 17$
 - K, $Z = 19$
 - S, $Z = 16$
 - As, $Z = 33$
45. Based on the electron configuration of the simple ions that the following pairs of elements would be expected to form, predict the formula of the simple binary compound that would be formed by each pair.
- Al and Cl
 - Na and N
 - Mg and S
 - Ca and O
 - K and O
 - Sr and Br
46. Draw the Lewis structure for each of the following molecules or ions. Indicate the number and spatial orientation of the electron pairs around the boldface atom in each formula. Predict the simple geometric structure of each molecule or ion, and indicate the approximate bond angles around the boldface atom.
- $\text{H}_2\mathbf{O}$
 - $\mathbf{P}\text{H}_3$
 - $\mathbf{C}\text{Br}_4$
 - $\text{Cl}\mathbf{O}_4^-$
 - $\mathbf{B}\text{F}_3$
 - $\mathbf{Be}\text{F}_2$
47. Which of the following statements is correct and provides the best explanation when removing the first two electrons from calcium?
- Energy is released when either electron comes off because calcium is a metal and not very electronegative.
 - It takes less energy to remove the second electron from calcium compared with the first because calcium wants to have eight electrons in its outer shell (and thus have a noble gas configuration).
 - It takes less energy to remove the first electron compared with the second because it is in a higher energy level than the second electron.
 - Electrons cannot be removed from calcium because it is a metal and only wants to gain electrons to become more stable.
 - It takes more energy to remove the second electron compared with the first because the nucleus binds the electrons more tightly as each electron is removed.
48. Hydrogen gas and oxygen gas react violently to form water. When this occurs, a very loud noise is heard.
- Draw the Lewis structures for hydrogen gas, oxygen gas, and water.
 - State whether each molecule is polar or nonpolar and why. Explain how the polarity of these molecules is related to hydrogen and oxygen existing in the gas phase at room temperature and water existing in the liquid phase at room temperature.
 - Which is lower in energy for this reaction: a mixture of hydrogen and oxygen gases or water? How do you know this is true?

Gases

CHAPTER

13

- 13.1** Pressure
- 13.2** Pressure and Volume: Boyle's Law
- 13.3** Volume and Temperature: Charles's Law
- 13.4** Volume and Moles: Avogadro's Law
- 13.5** The Ideal Gas Law
- 13.6** Dalton's Law of Partial Pressures
- 13.7** Laws and Models: A Review
- 13.8** The Kinetic Molecular Theory of Gases
- 13.9** The Implications of the Kinetic Molecular Theory
- 13.10** Gas Stoichiometry

The atmosphere, consisting mostly of nitrogen and oxygen molecules, provides the air resistance necessary to keep the skydivers from descending too quickly.

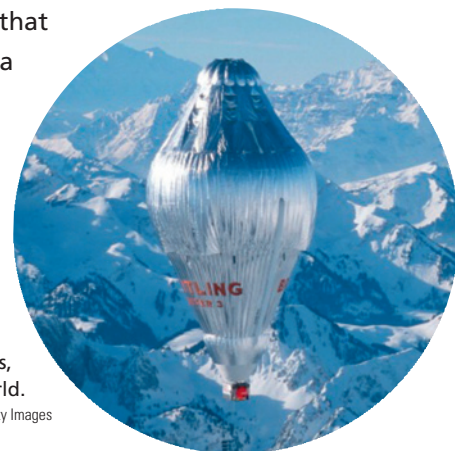
Danshutter/Shutterstock.com

We live immersed in a gaseous solution. The earth's atmosphere is a mixture of gases that consists mainly of elemental nitrogen, N_2 , and oxygen, O_2 . The atmosphere both supports life and acts as a waste receptacle for the exhaust gases that accompany many industrial processes. The chemical reactions of these waste gases in the atmosphere lead to various types of pollution, including smog and acid rain. The two main sources of pollution are transportation and the production of electricity. The combustion of fuel in vehicles produces CO , CO_2 , NO , and NO_2 , along with unburned fragments of the petroleum used as fuel. The combustion of coal and petroleum in power plants produces NO_2 and SO_2 in the exhaust gases. These mixtures of chemicals can be activated by absorbing light to produce the photochemical smog that afflicts most large cities. The SO_2 in the air reacts with oxygen to produce SO_3 gas, which combines with water in the air to produce droplets of sulfuric acid (H_2SO_4), a major component of acid rain.

The gases in the atmosphere also shield us from harmful radiation from the sun and keep the earth warm by reflecting heat radiation back toward the earth. In fact, there is now great concern that an increase in atmospheric carbon dioxide, a product of the combustion of fossil fuels, is causing a dangerous warming of the earth. (See "Chemistry in Focus" *Atmospheric Effects* in Chapter 11.)

In this chapter we will look carefully at the properties of gases. First, we will see how measurements of gas properties lead to various types of laws—statements that show how the properties are related to each other. Then we will construct a model to explain why gases behave as they do. This model will show how the behavior of the individual particles of a gas leads to the observed properties of the gas itself (a collection of many, many particles).

The study of gases provides an excellent example of the scientific method in action. It illustrates how observations lead to natural laws, which in turn can be accounted for by models.



The *Breitling Orbiter 3*, shown over the Swiss Alps, recently completed a nonstop trip around the world.

Gamma-Rapho via Getty Images

13.1

Pressure

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about atmospheric pressure and how barometers work.
- To learn the various units of pressure.

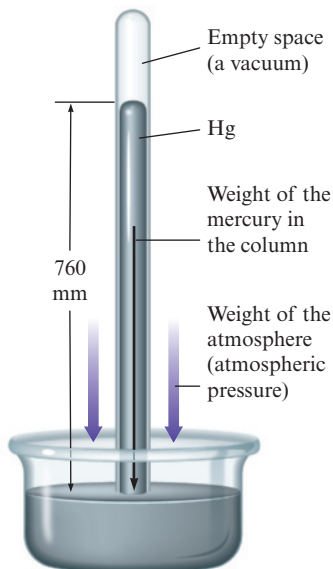
A gas uniformly fills any container, is easily compressed, and mixes completely with any other gas (see Section 3.1). One of the most obvious properties of a gas is that it exerts pressure on its surroundings. For example, when you blow up a balloon, the air inside pushes against the elastic sides of the balloon and keeps it firm.

The gases most familiar to us form the earth's atmosphere. The pressure exerted by this gaseous mixture that we call air can be dramatically demonstrated by the experiment shown in Fig. 13.1. A small volume of water is placed in a metal can, and the water is boiled, which fills the can with steam. The can is then sealed and allowed to cool. Why does the can collapse as it cools? It is the atmospheric pressure that crumples the can. When the can is cooled after being sealed so that no air can flow in, the water vapor (steam) inside the can condenses to a very small volume of liquid water. As a gas, the water vapor filled the can, but when it is condensed to a liquid, the liquid does not come close to filling the can. The H_2O molecules formerly present as a

Dry air (air from which the water vapor has been removed) is 78.1% N_2 molecules, 20.9% O_2 molecules, 0.9% Ar atoms, and 0.03% CO_2 molecules, along with smaller amounts of Ne, He, CH_4 , Kr, and other trace components.

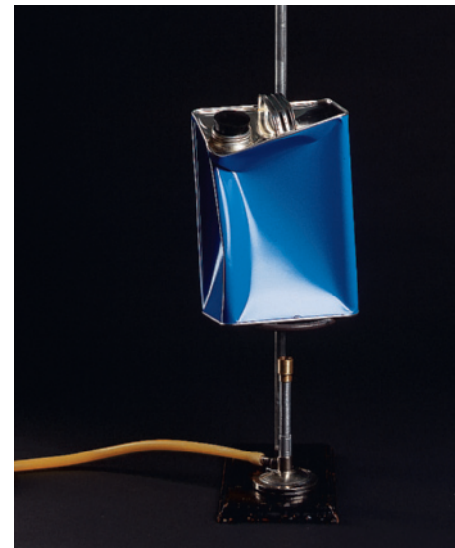
As a gas, water occupies 1200 times as much space as it does as a liquid at 25 °C and atmospheric pressure.

Soon after Torricelli died, a German physicist named Otto von Guericke invented an air pump. In a famous demonstration for the King of Prussia in 1683, Guericke placed two hemispheres together, pumped the air out of the resulting sphere through a valve, and showed that teams of horses could not pull the hemispheres apart. Then, after secretly opening the air valve, Guericke easily separated the hemispheres by hand. The King of Prussia was so impressed that he awarded Guericke a lifetime pension!



a

The pressure exerted by the gases in the atmosphere can be demonstrated by boiling water in a can and then turning off the heat and sealing the can.



b

As the can cools, the water vapor condenses, lowering the gas pressure inside the can. This causes the can to crumple.

Figure 13.1

gas are now collected in a much smaller volume of liquid, and there are very few molecules of gas left to exert pressure outward and counteract the air pressure. As a result, the pressure exerted by the gas molecules in the atmosphere smashes the can. ◀

A device that measures atmospheric pressure, the **barometer**, was invented in 1643 by an Italian scientist named Evangelista Torricelli (1608–1647), who had been a student of the famous astronomer Galileo. Torricelli's barometer is constructed by filling a glass tube with liquid mercury and inverting it in a dish of mercury, as shown in Fig. 13.2. ◀ Notice that a large quantity of mercury stays in the tube. In fact, at sea level the height of this column of mercury averages 760 mm. Why does this mercury stay in the tube, seemingly in defiance of gravity? Figure 13.2 illustrates how the pressure exerted by the atmospheric gases on the surface of mercury in the dish keeps the mercury in the tube.

Atmospheric pressure results from the mass of the air being pulled toward the center of the earth by gravity—in other words, it results from the weight of the air. Changing weather conditions cause the atmospheric pressure to vary, so the height of the column of Hg supported by the atmosphere at sea level varies; it is not always 760 mm. The meteorologist who says a “low” is approaching means that the atmospheric pressure is going to decrease. This condition often occurs in conjunction with a storm.

Atmospheric pressure also varies with altitude. For example, when Torricelli's experiment is done in Breckenridge, Colorado (elevation 9600 feet), the atmosphere supports a column of mercury only about 520 mm high because the air is “thinner.” That is, there is less air pushing down on the earth's surface at Breckenridge than at sea level.

Figure 13.2 When a glass tube is filled with mercury and inverted in a dish of mercury at sea level, the mercury flows out of the tube until a column approximately 760 mm high remains (the height varies with atmospheric conditions). Note that the pressure of the atmosphere balances the weight of the column of mercury in the tube.

Breath Fingerprinting

Medical science is always looking for noninvasive ways to diagnose diseases. One very promising method involves analysis of a person's breath. This is really not a new idea. The concept traces way back to Hippocrates, who suggested a link between breath odor and disease as early as 400 B.C. More recently doctors have been aware that patients suffering from kidney and liver failure have a distinctive smell in their breaths. Modern technology is now enabling scientists to identify specific compounds in a patient's breath that are directly associated with particular diseases.

However, breath analysis is not easy. A person's breath is chemically complex, containing a myriad of substances. Many of these substances result from body chemistry, but many others are present because of the person's diet, medications taken, and substances in inhaled ambient air. In spite of the difficulties, progress is being made. One pioneer in this area

is Cristina Davis, a Professor of Mechanical and Aerospace Engineering at the University of California. Professor Davis is developing a portable pediatric asthma monitor that determines the level of inflammation by measuring the level of nitric oxide in a patient's breath. In another effort, Peter Mazzone of the Cleveland Clinic is testing a breath sensor that is able to diagnose lung cancer with 80% accuracy. Tests are now under way using a more sensitive device that should produce even greater accuracy. Researchers at various facilities are studying breath tests for other types of cancer, such as colon cancer and breast cancer.

It appears that important developments in breath analysis are on the horizon.

See Problem 13.150

Units of Pressure

Mercury is used to measure pressure because of its high density. By way of comparison, the column of water required to measure a given pressure would be 13.6 times as high as a mercury column used for the same purpose.

Because instruments used for measuring pressure (Fig. 13.3) often contain mercury, the most commonly used units for pressure are based on the height of the mercury column (in millimeters) that the gas pressure can support. The unit **millimeters of mercury (mm Hg)** is often called the **torr** in honor of Torricelli. ◀ The terms *torr* and *mm Hg* are used interchangeably by chemists. A related unit for pressure is the **standard atmosphere** (abbreviated atm).

$$1 \text{ standard atmosphere} = 1.000 \text{ atm} = 760.0 \text{ mm Hg} = 760.0 \text{ torr}$$

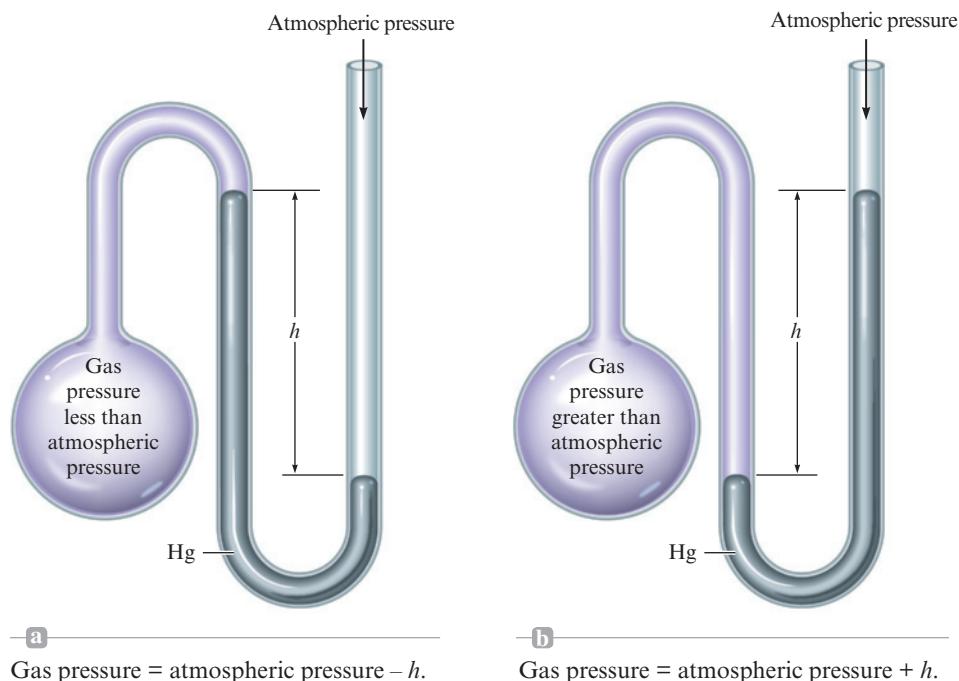


Figure 13.3 A device (called a manometer) for measuring the pressure of a gas in a container. The pressure of the gas is equal to h (the difference in mercury levels) in units of torr (equivalent to mm Hg).

a Gas pressure = atmospheric pressure $- h$.

b Gas pressure = atmospheric pressure $+ h$.

The SI unit for pressure is the **pascal** (abbreviated Pa).

$$1 \text{ standard atmosphere} = 101,325 \text{ Pa}$$

Thus 1 atmosphere is about 100,000 or 10^5 pascals. Because the pascal is so small we will use it sparingly in this book. A unit of pressure that is employed in the engineering sciences and that we use for measuring tire pressure is pounds per square inch, abbreviated psi.

$$\begin{array}{l} 1.000 \text{ atm} \\ \hline 760.0 \text{ mm Hg} \\ 760.0 \text{ torr} \\ 14.69 \text{ psi} \\ 101,325 \text{ Pa} \end{array}$$

$$1.000 \text{ atm} = 14.69 \text{ psi} \blacktriangleleft$$

Sometimes we need to convert from one unit of pressure to another. We do this by using conversion factors. The process is illustrated in Example 13.1.

Interactive Example 13.1

Pressure Unit Conversions

The pressure of the air in a tire is measured to be 28 psi. Represent this pressure in atmospheres, torr, and pascals.

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to convert from units of pounds per square inch to units of atmospheres, torr, and pascals.

What Do We Know?

- 28 psi

What Information Do We Need?

- We need the equivalence statements for the units.

How Do We Get There?

To convert from pounds per square inch to atmospheres, we need the equivalence statement

$$1.000 \text{ atm} = 14.69 \text{ psi}$$

which leads to the conversion factor

$$28 \text{ psi} \times \frac{1.000 \text{ atm}}{14.69 \text{ psi}} = 1.9 \text{ atm}$$

To convert from atmospheres to torr, we use the equivalence statement

$$1.000 \text{ atm} = 760.0 \text{ torr}$$

which leads to the conversion factor

$$1.9 \text{ atm} \times \frac{760.0 \text{ torr}}{1.000 \text{ atm}} = 1.4 \times 10^3 \text{ torr} \blacktriangleleft$$

To change from torr to pascals, we need the equivalence statement

$$1.000 \text{ atm} = 101,325 \text{ Pa}$$



Kelpfish/Dreamstime.com

Checking the air pressure in a tire.

Math skill builder

$$1.9 \times 760.0 = 1444$$

$$1444 \rightarrow 1400 = 1.4 \times 10^3$$

Round off

which leads to the conversion factor

Math skill builder

$$1.9 \times 101,325 = 192,517.5$$

$$192,517.5 \rightarrow 190,000 = 1.9 \times 10^5$$

Round off

$$1.9 \text{ atm} \times \frac{101,325 \text{ Pa}}{1.000 \text{ atm}} = 1.9 \times 10^5 \text{ Pa} \blacktriangleleft$$

REALITY CHECK The units on the answers are the units required.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.1 On a summer day in Breckenridge, Colorado, the atmospheric pressure is 525 mm Hg. What is this air pressure in atmospheres?

See Problems 13.7 through 13.12.

13.2

Pressure and Volume: Boyle's Law

OBJECTIVES

- To understand the law that relates the pressure and volume of a gas.
- To do calculations involving this law.

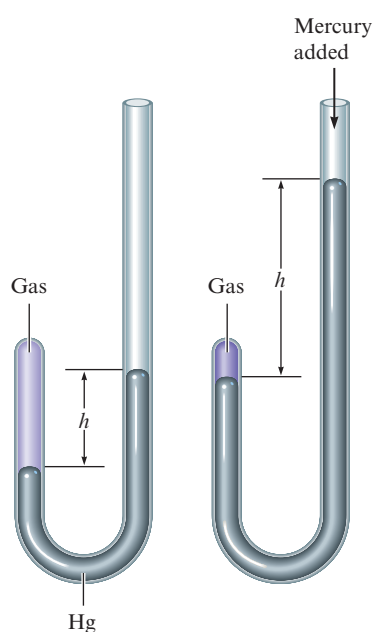


Figure 13.4 A J-tube similar to the one used by Boyle. The pressure on the trapped gas can be changed by adding or withdrawing mercury.

The fact that the constant is sometimes 1.40×10^3 instead of 1.41×10^3 is due to experimental error (uncertainties in measuring the values of P and V).

The first careful experiments on gases were performed by the Irish scientist Robert Boyle (1627–1691). Using a J-shaped tube closed at one end (Fig. 13.4), which he reportedly set up in the multi-story entryway of his house, Boyle studied the relationship between the pressure of the trapped gas and its volume. Representative values from Boyle's experiments are given in Table 13.1. The units given for the volume (cubic inches) and pressure (inches of mercury) are the ones Boyle used. Keep in mind that the metric system was not in use at this time.

First let's examine Boyle's observations (Table 13.1) for general trends. Note that as the pressure increases, the volume of the trapped gas decreases. In fact, if you compare the data from experiments 1 and 4, you can see that as the pressure is doubled (from 29.1 to 58.2), the volume of the gas is halved (from 48.0 to 24.0). The same relationship can be seen in experiments 2 and 5 and in experiments 3 and 6 (approximately).

Table 13.1 A Sample of Boyle's Observations (moles of gas and temperature both constant)

Experiment	Pressure (in. Hg)	Volume (in. ³)	Pressure \times Volume (in. Hg) \times (in. ³)	
			Actual	Rounded*
1	29.1	48.0	1396.8	1.40×10^3 \blacktriangleleft
2	35.3	40.0	1412.0	1.41×10^3
3	44.2	32.0	1414.4	1.41×10^3
4	58.2	24.0	1396.8	1.40×10^3
5	70.7	20.0	1414.0	1.41×10^3
6	87.2	16.0	1395.2	1.40×10^3
7	117.5	12.0	1410.0	1.41×10^3

*Three significant figures are allowed in the product because both of the numbers that are multiplied together have three significant figures.

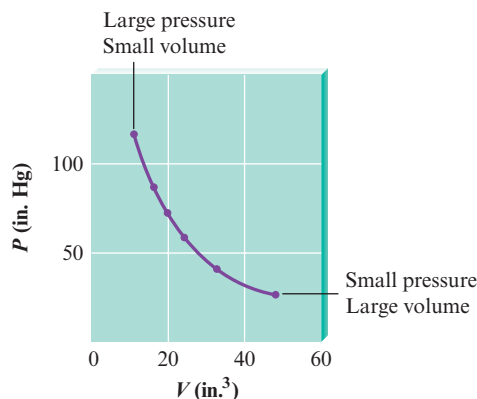


Figure 13.5 A plot of P vs. V from Boyle's data in Table 13.1.

We can see the relationship between the volume of a gas and its pressure more clearly by looking at the product of the values of these two properties ($P \times V$) using Boyle's observations. This product is shown in the last column of Table 13.1. Note that for all the experiments,

$$P \times V = 1.4 \times 10^3 \text{ (in. Hg)} \times \text{in.}^3$$

with only a slight variation due to experimental error. Other similar measurements on gases show the same behavior. This means that the relationship of the pressure and volume of a gas can be expressed in words as

pressure times volume equals a constant

or in terms of an equation as

$$PV = k$$

which is called **Boyle's law**, where k is a constant at a specific temperature for a given amount of gas. For the data we used from Boyle's experiment, $k = 1.41 \times 10^3 \text{ (in. Hg)} \times \text{in.}^3$. ◀

It is often easier to visualize the relationships between two properties if we make a graph. Figure 13.5 uses the data given in Table 13.1 to show how pressure is related to volume. This relationship, called a plot or a graph, shows that V decreases as P increases. When this type of relationship exists, we say that volume and pressure are inversely related or *inversely proportional*; when one increases, the other decreases. Boyle's law is illustrated by the gas samples in Fig. 13.6.

For Boyle's law to hold, the amount of gas (moles) must not be changed. The temperature must also be constant.

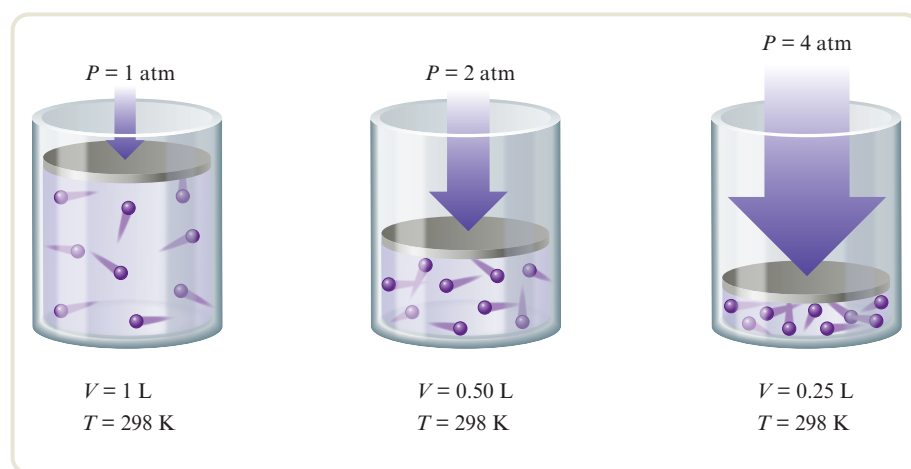


Figure 13.6 Illustration of Boyle's law. These three containers contain the same number of molecules. At 298 K, $P \times V = 1 \text{ L atm}$ in all three containers.

Boyle's law means that if we know the volume of a gas at a given pressure, we can predict the new volume if the pressure is changed, *provided that neither the temperature nor the amount of gas is changed*. For example, if we represent the original pressure and volume as P_1 and V_1 and the final values as P_2 and V_2 , using Boyle's law we can write

$$P_1V_1 = k$$

and

$$P_2V_2 = k$$

We can also say

$$P_1V_1 = k = P_2V_2$$

or simply

$$P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$$

This is really another way to write Boyle's law. We can solve for the final volume (V_2) by dividing both sides of the equation by P_2 .

$$\frac{P_1V_1}{P_2} = \frac{P_2V_2}{P_2}$$

Canceling the P_2 terms on the right gives

$$\frac{P_1}{P_2} \times V_1 = V_2$$

or

$$V_2 = V_1 \times \frac{P_1}{P_2}$$

This equation tells us that we can calculate the new gas volume (V_2) by multiplying the original volume (V_1) by the ratio of the original pressure to the final pressure (P_1/P_2), as illustrated in Example 13.2.

Interactive Example 13.2

Calculating Volume Using Boyle's Law

Freon-12 (the common name for the compound CCl_2F_2) was widely used in refrigeration systems but has now been replaced by other compounds that do not lead to the breakdown of the protective ozone in the upper atmosphere. Consider a 1.5-L sample of gaseous CCl_2F_2 at a pressure of 56 torr. If pressure is changed to 150 torr at a constant temperature,

- Will the volume of the gas increase or decrease?
- What will be the new volume of the gas?

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine if the volume will increase or decrease when the pressure is changed, and we want to calculate the new volume.

What Do We Know?

- We know the initial and final pressures and the initial volume.
- The amount of gas and temperature are held constant.
- Boyle's law: $P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$.

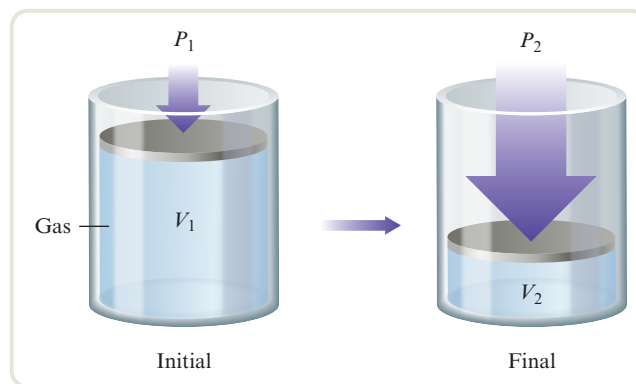
How Do We Get There?

- a. As the first step in a gas law problem, always write down the information given, in the form of a table showing the initial and final conditions.

Initial Conditions	Final Conditions
$P_1 = 56 \text{ torr}$	$P_2 = 150 \text{ torr}$
$V_1 = 1.5 \text{ L}$	$V_2 = ?$

$$P_1 V_1 \Rightarrow P_2 V_2$$

Drawing a picture also is often helpful. Notice that the pressure is increased from 56 torr to 150 torr, so the volume must decrease: ◀



We can verify this by using Boyle's law in the form

$$V_2 = V_1 \times \frac{P_1}{P_2}$$

Note that V_2 is obtained by “correcting” V_1 using the ratio P_1/P_2 . Because P_1 is less than P_2 , the ratio P_1/P_2 is a fraction that is less than 1. Thus V_2 must be a fraction of (smaller than) V_1 ; the volume decreases.

- b. We calculate V_2 as follows:

$$V_2 = V_1 \times \frac{P_1}{P_2} = 1.5 \text{ L} \times \frac{56 \text{ torr}}{150 \text{ torr}} = 0.56 \text{ L}$$

REALITY CHECK Because the pressure increases, we expect the volume to decrease. The pressure increased by almost a factor of three, and the volume decreased by about a factor of three.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.2 A sample of neon to be used in a neon sign has a volume of 1.51 L at a pressure of 635 torr. Calculate the volume of the gas after it is pumped into the glass tubes of the sign, where it shows a pressure of 785 torr.

See Problems 13.21 and 13.22.



Neon signs in Times Square, New York City.

Interactive Example 13.3

Calculating Pressure Using Boyle's Law

In an automobile engine the gaseous fuel–air mixture enters the cylinder and is compressed by a moving piston before it is ignited. In a certain engine the initial cylinder volume is 0.725 L. After the piston moves up, the volume is 0.075 L. The fuel–air mixture initially has a pressure of 1.00 atm. Calculate the pressure of the compressed fuel–air mixture, assuming that both the temperature and the amount of gas remain constant.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the new pressure of a fuel–air mixture that has undergone a volume change.

What Do We Know?

- We know the initial and final volumes and the initial pressure.
- The amount of gas and temperature are held constant.
- Boyle's law: $P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$.

How Do We Get There?

We summarize the given information in the following table:

Initial Conditions	Final Conditions
$P_1 = 1.00 \text{ atm}$	$P_2 = ?$
$V_1 = 0.725 \text{ L}$	$V_2 = 0.075 \text{ L}$

Then we solve Boyle's law in the form $P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$ for P_2 by dividing both sides by V_2 to give the equation ◀

$$P_2 = P_1 \times \frac{V_1}{V_2} = 1.00 \text{ atm} \times \frac{0.725 \cancel{\text{L}}}{0.075 \cancel{\text{L}}} = 9.7 \text{ atm}$$

Math skill builder

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_1V_1 &= P_2V_2 \\
 \frac{P_1V_1}{V_2} &= \frac{P_2V_2}{V_2} \\
 P_1 \times \frac{V_1}{V_2} &= P_2 \\
 \frac{0.725}{0.075} &= 9.666 \dots \\
 9.666 &\Rightarrow 9.7 \\
 &\text{Round off}
 \end{aligned}$$

REALITY CHECK Because the volume decreases, we expect the pressure to increase. The volume decreased by about a factor of 10, and the pressure increased by about a factor of 10.

13.3

Volume and Temperature: Charles's Law

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about absolute zero.
- To learn about the law relating the volume and temperature of a sample of gas at constant moles and pressure, and to do calculations involving that law.



John A. Rizzo/PhotoDisc/Getty Images

The air in a balloon expands when it is heated. This means that some of the air escapes from the balloon, lowering the air density inside and thus making the balloon buoyant.

In the century following Boyle's findings, scientists continued to study the properties of gases. The French physicist Jacques Charles (1746–1823), who was the first person to fill a balloon with hydrogen gas and who made the first solo balloon flight, showed that the volume of a given amount of gas (at constant pressure) increases with the temperature of the gas. That is, the volume increases when the temperature increases. A plot of the volume of a given sample of gas (at constant pressure) versus its temperature (in Celsius degrees) gives a straight line. This type of relationship is called *linear*, and this behavior is shown for several gases in Fig. 13.7.

The solid lines in Fig. 13.7 are based on actual measurements of temperature and volume for the gases listed. As we cool the gases they eventually liquefy, so we cannot determine any experimental points below this temperature. However, when we extend each straight line (which is called *extrapolation* and is shown here by a dashed line), something very interesting happens. *All* of the lines extrapolate to zero volume at the same temperature: $-273\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. This suggests that $-273\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ is the lowest possible temperature, because a negative volume is physically impossible. In fact, experiments have shown that matter cannot be cooled to temperatures lower than $-273\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$. Therefore, this temperature is defined as **absolute zero** on the Kelvin scale. Temperatures such as 0.00000002 K have been obtained in the laboratory, but 0 K has never been reached.

When the volumes of the gases shown in Fig. 13.7 are plotted against temperature on the Kelvin scale rather than the Celsius scale, the plots shown in Fig. 13.8 result. These plots show that the volume of each gas is *directly proportional to the temperature* (in kelvins) and extrapolates to zero when the temperature is 0 K . Let's illustrate this statement with an example. Suppose we have 1 L of gas at 300 K . When we double the temperature of this gas to 600 K (without changing its pressure), the volume also

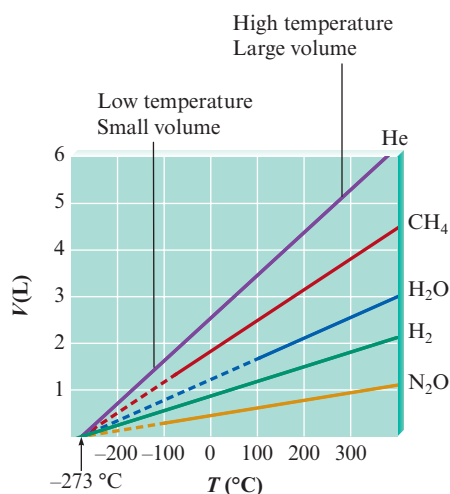


Figure 13.7 Plots of $V(\text{L})$ vs. $T(^{\circ}\text{C})$ for several gases. Note that each sample of gas contains a different number of moles to spread out the plots.

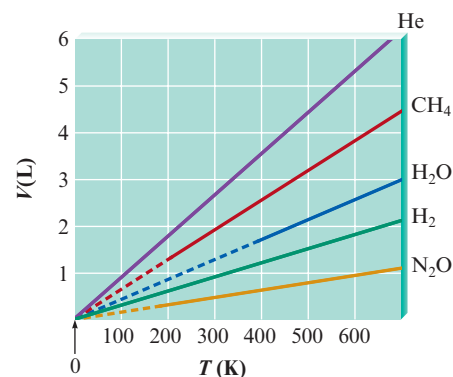


Figure 13.8 Plots of V vs. T as in Fig. 13.7, except that here the Kelvin scale is used for temperature.

doubles, to 2 L. Verify this type of behavior by looking carefully at the lines for various gases shown in Fig. 13.8.

The direct proportionality between volume and temperature (in kelvins) is represented by the equation known as **Charles's law**:

$$V = bT$$

where T is in kelvins and b is the proportionality constant. Charles's law holds for a given sample of gas at constant pressure. It tells us that (for a given amount of gas at a given pressure) the volume of the gas is directly proportional to the temperature on the Kelvin scale:

$$V = bT \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{V}{T} = b = \text{constant}$$

Notice that in the second form, this equation states that the *ratio* of V to T (in kelvins) must be constant. (This is shown for helium in the margin.) ◀ Thus, when we triple the temperature (in kelvins) of a sample of gas, the volume of the gas triples as well.

$$\frac{V}{T} = \frac{3 \times V}{3 \times T} = b = \text{constant}$$

We can also write Charles's law in terms of V_1 and T_1 (the initial conditions) and V_2 and T_2 (the final conditions).

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = b \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{V_2}{T_2} = b$$

Thus

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

We will illustrate the use of this equation in Examples 13.4 and 13.5.

From Fig. 13.8 for Helium

V (L)	T (K)	b
0.7	100	0.01
1.7	200	0.01
2.7	300	0.01
3.7	400	0.01
5.7	600	0.01

Charles's law in the form $V_1/T_1 = V_2/T_2$ applies only when both the amount of gas (moles) and the pressure are constant.

Critical Thinking

According to Charles's law, the volume of a gas is directly related to its temperature in kelvins at constant pressure and number of moles. What if the volume of a gas was directly related to its temperature in Celsius at constant pressure and number of moles? How would the world be different?

Interactive Example 13.4

Calculating Volume Using Charles's Law, I

A 2.0-L sample of air is collected at 298 K and then cooled to 278 K. The pressure is held constant at 1.0 atm.

- Does the volume increase or decrease?
- Calculate the volume of the air at 278 K.

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine if the volume will increase or decrease when the temperature is changed, and we want to calculate the new volume.

What Do We Know?

- We know the initial and final temperatures and the initial volume.
- The amount of gas and pressure are held constant.
- Charles's law: $\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$.

How Do We Get There?

- a. Because the gas is cooled, the volume of the gas must decrease:

$$\frac{V}{T} = \text{constant}$$

T is decreased, so V must decrease to maintain a constant ratio.

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} \Rightarrow \frac{V_2}{T_2}$$

Temperature smaller, volume smaller

- b. To calculate the new volume, V_2 , we will use Charles's law in the form ◀

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$$

We are given the following information:

Initial Conditions	Final Conditions
$T_1 = 298 \text{ K}$	$T_2 = 278 \text{ K}$
$V_1 = 2.0 \text{ L}$	$V_2 = ?$

We want to solve the equation

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$$

for V_2 . We can do this by multiplying both sides by T_2 and canceling.

$$T_2 \times \frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2} \times T_2 = V_2$$

Thus

$$V_2 = T_2 \times \frac{V_1}{T_1} = 278 \text{ K} \times \frac{2.0 \text{ L}}{298 \text{ K}} = 1.9 \text{ L}$$

REALITY CHECK Because the temperature decreases, we expect the volume to decrease. The temperature decreased slightly, so we would expect the volume to decrease slightly.

Interactive Example 13.5**Calculating Volume Using Charles's Law, II**

A sample of gas at 15°C (at 1 atm) has a volume of 2.58 L. The temperature is then raised to 38°C (at 1 atm).

- Does the volume of the gas increase or decrease?
- Calculate the new volume.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine if the volume will increase or decrease when the temperature is changed, and we want to calculate the new volume.

What Do We Know?

- We know the initial and final temperatures and the initial volume.
- The amount of gas and pressure are held constant.
- Charles's law: $\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$.

How Do We Get There?

- In this case we have a given sample (constant amount) of gas that is heated from 15 °C to 38 °C *while the pressure is held constant*. We know from Charles's law that the volume of a given sample of gas is directly proportional to the temperature (at constant pressure). So the increase in temperature will *increase* the volume; the new volume will be greater than 2.58 L.
- To calculate the new volume, we use Charles's law in the form

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$$

We are given the following information:

Initial Conditions	Final Conditions
$T_1 = 15\text{ °C}$	$T_2 = 38\text{ °C}$
$V_1 = 2.58\text{ L}$	$V_2 = ?$

As is often the case, the temperatures are given in Celsius degrees. However, for us to use Charles's law, the temperature *must be in kelvins*. Thus we must convert by adding 273 to each temperature.

Initial Conditions	Final Conditions
$T_1 = 15\text{ °C} = 15 + 273$ $= 288\text{ K}$	$T_2 = 38\text{ °C} = 38 + 273$ $= 311\text{ K}$
$V_1 = 2.58\text{ L}$	$V_2 = ?$

Solving for V_2 gives

$$V_2 = V_1 \times \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 2.58\text{ L} \left(\frac{311\text{ K}}{288\text{ K}} \right) = 2.79\text{ L}$$

REALITY CHECK Because the temperature increases, we expect the volume to increase.



Researchers take samples from a steaming volcanic vent at Mount Baker in Washington.

USGA photo by T. Casadereali

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.3 A child blows a bubble that contains air at 28 °C and has a volume of 23 cm³ at 1 atm. As the bubble rises, it encounters a pocket of cold air (temperature 18 °C). If there is no change in pressure, will the bubble get larger or smaller as the air inside cools to 18 °C? Calculate the new volume of the bubble.

See Problems 13.29 and 13.30.

Notice from Example 13.5 that we adjust the volume of a gas for a temperature change by multiplying the original volume by the ratio of the Kelvin temperatures—final (T_2) over initial (T_1). Remember to check whether your answer makes sense. When the temperature increases (at constant pressure), the volume must increase, and vice versa.

Interactive Example 13.6

Calculating Temperature Using Charles's Law

In former times, gas volume was used as a way to measure temperature using devices called gas thermometers. Consider a gas that has a volume of 0.675 L at 35 °C and 1 atm pressure. What is the temperature (in units of °C) of a room where this gas has a volume of 0.535 L at 1 atm pressure?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the new temperature of a gas given that the volume has decreased at constant pressure.

What Do We Know?

- We know the initial and final volumes and the initial temperature.
- The amount of gas and pressure are held constant.
- Charles's law: $\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$.

How Do We Get There?

The information given in the problem is

Initial Conditions	Final Conditions
$T_1 = 35\text{ °C} = 35 + 273 = 308\text{ K}$	$T_2 = ?$
$V_1 = 0.675\text{ L}$	$V_2 = 0.535\text{ L}$
$P_1 = 1\text{ atm}$	$P_2 = 1\text{ atm}$

The pressure remains constant, so we can use Charles's law in the form

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$$

and solve for T_2 . First we multiply both sides by T_2 .

$$T_2 \times \frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2} \times T_2 = V_2$$

Next we multiply both sides by T_1 .

$$T_1 \times T_2 \times \frac{V_1}{T_1} = T_1 \times V_2$$

This gives

$$T_2 \times V_1 = T_1 \times V_2$$

Now we divide both sides by V_1 (multiply by $1/V_1$),

$$\frac{1}{V_1} \times T_2 \times V_1 = \frac{1}{V_1} \times T_1 \times V_2$$

and obtain

$$T_2 = T_1 \times \frac{V_2}{V_1}$$

We have now isolated T_2 on one side of the equation, and we can do the calculation.

$$T_2 = T_1 \times \frac{V_2}{V_1} = (308 \text{ K}) \times \frac{0.535 \text{ L}}{0.675 \text{ L}} = 244 \text{ K}$$

To convert from units of K to units of °C, we subtract 273 from the Kelvin temperature.

$$T_{\text{C}} = T_{\text{K}} - 273 = 244 - 273 = -29 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$$

The room is very cold; the new temperature is $-29 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$.

REALITY CHECK Because the volume is smaller, we expect the temperature to be lower.

13.4

Volume and Moles: Avogadro's Law

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the law relating the volume and the number of moles of a sample of gas at constant temperature and pressure, and to do calculations involving this law.

What is the relationship between the volume of a gas and the number of molecules present in the gas sample? Experiments show that when the number of moles of gas is doubled (at constant temperature and pressure), the volume doubles. In other words, the volume of a gas is directly proportional to the number of moles if temperature and pressure remain constant. Figure 13.9 illustrates this relationship, which can also be represented by the equation

$$V = an \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{V}{n} = a$$

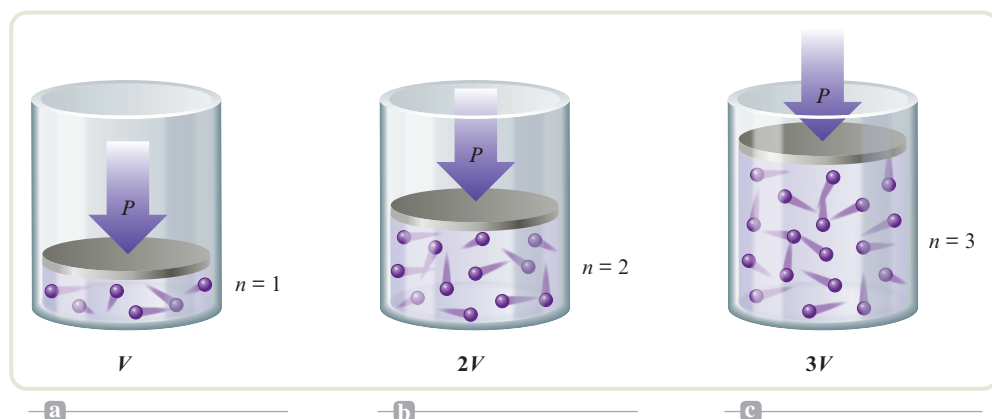


Figure 13.9 The relationship between volume V and number of moles n . As the number of moles is increased from 1 to 2 (a) to (b), the volume doubles. When the number of moles is tripled (c), the volume is also tripled. The temperature and pressure remain the same in these cases.

where V is the volume of the gas, n is the number of moles, and a is the proportionality constant. Note that this equation means that the ratio of V to n is constant as long as the temperature and pressure remain constant. Thus, when the number of moles of gas is increased by a factor of 5, the volume also increases by a factor of 5,

$$\frac{V}{n} = \frac{5 \times V}{5 \times n} = a = \text{constant}$$

and so on. In words, this equation means that *for a gas at constant temperature and pressure, the volume is directly proportional to the number of moles of gas*. This relationship is called **Avogadro's law** after the Italian scientist Amadeo Avogadro, who first postulated it in 1811.

For cases where the number of moles of gas is changed from an initial amount to another amount (at constant T and P), we can represent Avogadro's law as

$$\frac{V_1}{n_1} = a = \frac{V_2}{n_2}$$

Initial amount Final amount

or

$$\frac{V_1}{n_1} = \frac{V_2}{n_2}$$

We will illustrate the use of this equation in Example 13.7.

Interactive Example 13.7

Using Avogadro's Law in Calculations

Suppose we have a 12.2-L sample containing 0.50 mole of oxygen gas, O_2 , at a pressure of 1 atm and a temperature of 25 °C. If all of this O_2 is converted to ozone, O_3 , at the same temperature and pressure, what will be the volume of the ozone formed?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the volume of ozone (O_3) formed from 0.50 mole of O_2 given the volume of oxygen.

What Do We Know?

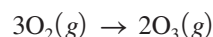
- We know the initial number of moles of oxygen and the volume of oxygen.
- The temperature and pressure are held constant.
- Avogadro's law: $\frac{V_1}{n_1} = \frac{V_2}{n_2}$.

What Information Do We Need?

- We need the balanced equation for the reaction to determine the number of moles of ozone formed.

How Do We Get There?

To do this problem we need to compare the moles of gas originally present to the moles of gas present after the reaction. We know that 0.50 mole of O_2 is present initially. To find out how many moles of O_3 will be present after the reaction, we need to use the balanced equation for the reaction.



We calculate the moles of O_3 produced by using the appropriate mole ratio from the balanced equation.

$$0.50 \text{ mol } O_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ mol } O_3}{3 \text{ mol } O_2} = 0.33 \text{ mol } O_3$$

Avogadro's law states that

$$\frac{V_1}{n_1} = \frac{V_2}{n_2}$$

where V_1 is the volume of n_1 moles of O_2 gas and V_2 is the volume of n_2 moles of O_3 gas. In this case we have ◀

Initial Conditions	Final Conditions
$n_1 = 0.50 \text{ mol}$	$n_2 = 0.33 \text{ mol}$
$V_1 = 12.2 \text{ L}$	$V_2 = ?$

Solving Avogadro's law for V_2 gives

$$V_2 = V_1 \times \frac{n_2}{n_1} = 12.2 \text{ L} \left(\frac{0.33 \text{ mol}}{0.50 \text{ mol}} \right) = 8.1 \text{ L}$$

REALITY CHECK Note that the volume decreases, as it should, because fewer molecules are present in the gas after O_2 is converted to O_3 .

Math skill builder

$$\frac{V_1}{n_1} = \frac{V_2}{n_2}$$

$$n_2 \times \frac{V_1}{n_1} = \frac{V_2}{n_2} \times n_2$$

$$V_1 \times \frac{n_2}{n_1} = V_2$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.4 Consider two samples of nitrogen gas (composed of N_2 molecules). Sample 1 contains 1.5 moles of N_2 and has a volume of 36.7 L at 25 °C and 1 atm. Sample 2 has a volume of 16.5 L at 25 °C and 1 atm. Calculate the number of moles of N_2 in Sample 2.

See Problems 13.41 through 13.44.

13.5

The Ideal Gas Law

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the ideal gas law and use it in calculations.

We have considered three laws that describe the behavior of gases as it is revealed by experimental observations.

$$\text{Boyle's law: } PV = k \text{ or } V = \frac{k}{P} \text{ (at constant } T \text{ and } n) \text{ ◀}$$

$$\text{Charles's law: } V = bT \text{ (at constant } P \text{ and } n)$$

$$\text{Avogadro's law: } V = an \text{ (at constant } T \text{ and } P)$$

These relationships, which show how the volume of a gas depends on pressure, temperature, and number of moles of gas present, can be combined as follows:

$$V = R \left(\frac{Tn}{P} \right)$$

where R is the combined proportionality constant and is called the **universal gas constant**. When the pressure is expressed in atmospheres and the volume is in liters, R always has the value 0.08206 L atm/K mol. ◀ We can rearrange the above equation by multiplying both sides by P ,

$$P \times V = P \times R \left(\frac{Tn}{P} \right)$$

Constant n means a constant number of moles of gas.

$$R = 0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}}$$

to obtain the **ideal gas law** written in its usual form,

$$PV = nRT$$

The ideal gas law involves all the important characteristics of a gas: its pressure (P), volume (V), number of moles (n), and temperature (T). Knowledge of any three of these properties is enough to define completely the condition of the gas, because the fourth property can be determined from the ideal gas law.

It is important to recognize that the ideal gas law is based on experimental measurements of the properties of gases. A gas that obeys this equation is said to behave *ideally*. That is, this equation defines the behavior of an **ideal gas**. Most gases obey this equation closely at pressures of approximately 1 atm or lower, when the temperature is approximately 0 °C or higher. You should assume ideal gas behavior when working problems involving gases in this text.

The ideal gas law can be used to solve a variety of problems. Example 13.8 demonstrates one type, where you are asked to find one property characterizing the condition of a gas given the other three properties.

Interactive Example 13.8

Using the Ideal Gas Law in Calculations

A sample of hydrogen gas, H_2 , has a volume of 8.56 L at a temperature of 0 °C and a pressure of 1.5 atm. Calculate the number of moles of H_2 present in this gas sample. (Assume that the gas behaves ideally.)

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the number of moles of hydrogen gas (H_2) present given conditions of temperature, pressure, and volume.

What Do We Know?

- We know the temperature, pressure, and volume of hydrogen gas.
- Ideal gas law: $PV = nRT$.

What Information Do We Need?

- $R = 0.08206 \text{ L atm/mol K}$.

How Do We Get There?

In this problem we are given the pressure, volume, and temperature of the gas: $P = 1.5 \text{ atm}$, $V = 8.56 \text{ L}$, and $T = 0 \text{ °C}$. Remember that the temperature must be changed to the Kelvin scale.

$$T = 0 \text{ °C} = 0 + 273 = 273 \text{ K}$$

We can calculate the number of moles of gas present by using the ideal gas law, $PV = nRT$. We solve for n by dividing both sides by RT :

$$\frac{PV}{RT} = n \frac{RT}{RT}$$

to give

$$\frac{PV}{RT} = n$$

Thus

$$n = \frac{PV}{RT} = \frac{(1.5 \text{ atm})(8.56 \text{ L})}{\left(0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}}\right)(273 \text{ K})} = 0.57 \text{ mol}$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.5 A weather balloon contains 1.10×10^5 moles of He and has a volume of 2.70×10^6 L at 1.00 atm pressure. Calculate the temperature of the helium in the balloon in kelvins and in Celsius degrees.

See Problems 13.53 through 13.60.

Interactive Example 13.9

Ideal Gas Law Calculations Involving Conversion of Units

What volume is occupied by 0.250 mole of carbon dioxide gas at 25 °C and 371 torr?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the volume of carbon dioxide gas (CO_2) given the number of moles, pressure, and temperature.

What Do We Know?

- We know the number of moles, pressure, and temperature of the carbon dioxide.
- Ideal gas law: $PV = nRT$.

What Information Do We Need?

- $R = 0.08206$ L atm/mol K.

How Do We Get There?

We can use the ideal gas law to calculate the volume, but we must first convert pressure to atmospheres and temperature to the Kelvin scale.

$$P = 371 \text{ torr} = 371 \text{ torr} \times \frac{1.000 \text{ atm}}{760.0 \text{ torr}} = 0.488 \text{ atm}$$

$$T = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} = 25 + 273 = 298 \text{ K}$$

We solve for V by dividing both sides of the ideal gas law ($PV = nRT$) by P . ◀

$$V = \frac{nRT}{P} = \frac{(0.250 \text{ mol}) \left(0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}} \right) (298 \text{ K})}{0.488 \text{ atm}} = 12.5 \text{ L}$$

The volume of the sample of CO_2 is 12.5 L.

Math skill builder

$$PV = nRT$$

$$\frac{PV}{P} = \frac{nRT}{P}$$

$$V = \frac{nRT}{P}$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.6 Radon, a radioactive gas formed naturally in the soil, can cause lung cancer. It can pose a hazard to humans by seeping into houses, and there is concern about this problem in many areas. A 1.5-mole sample of radon gas has a volume of 21.0 L at 33 °C. What is the pressure of the gas?

See Problems 13.53 through 13.60.

Note that R has units of L atm/K mol. Accordingly, whenever we use the ideal gas law, we must express the volume in units of liters, the temperature in kelvins, and the pressure in atmospheres. When we are given data in other units, we must first convert to the appropriate units.

The ideal gas law can also be used to calculate the changes that will occur when the conditions of the gas are changed, as illustrated in Example 13.10.

Interactive Example 13.10

Using the Ideal Gas Law Under Changing Conditions

Suppose we have a 0.240-mole sample of ammonia gas at 25 °C with a volume of 3.5 L at a pressure of 1.68 atm. The gas is compressed to a volume of 1.35 L at 25 °C. Use the ideal gas law to calculate the final pressure.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to use the ideal gas law equation to determine the pressure of ammonia gas given a change in volume.

What Do We Know?

- We know the initial number of moles, pressure, volume, and temperature of the ammonia.
- We know the new volume.
- Ideal gas law: $PV = nRT$.

How Do We Get There?

In this case we have a sample of ammonia gas in which the conditions are changed. We are given the following information:

Initial Conditions	Final Conditions
$V_1 = 3.5 \text{ L}$	$V_2 = 1.35 \text{ L}$
$P_1 = 1.68 \text{ atm}$	$P_2 = ?$
$T_1 = 25 \text{ °C} = 25 + 273 = 298 \text{ K}$	$T_2 = 25 \text{ °C} = 25 + 273 = 298 \text{ K}$
$n_1 = 0.240 \text{ mol}$	$n_2 = 0.240 \text{ mol}$

Note that both n and T remain constant—only P and V change. Thus we could simply use Boyle's law ($P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$) to solve for P_2 . However, we will use the ideal gas law to solve this problem in order to introduce the idea that one equation—the ideal gas equation—can be used to do almost any gas problem. The key idea here is that in using the ideal gas law to describe a change in conditions for a gas, we always *solve the ideal gas equation in such a way that the variables that change are on one side of the equals sign and the constant terms are on the other side*. That is, we start with the ideal gas equation in the conventional form ($PV = nRT$) and rearrange it so that all the terms that change are moved to one side and all the terms that do not change are moved to the other side. In this case the pressure and volume change, and the temperature and number of moles remain constant (as does R , by definition). So we write the ideal gas law as

$$PV = nRT$$

Change Remain constant

Because n , R , and T remain the same in this case, we can write $P_1V_1 = nRT$ and $P_2V_2 = nRT$. Combining these gives

$$P_1V_1 = nRT = P_2V_2 \quad \text{or} \quad P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$$

and

$$P_2 = P_1 \times \frac{V_1}{V_2} = (1.68 \text{ atm}) \left(\frac{3.5 \text{ L}}{1.35 \text{ L}} \right) = 4.4 \text{ atm}$$

REALITY CHECK Does this answer make sense? The volume was decreased (at constant temperature and constant number of moles), which means that the pressure should increase, as the calculation indicates.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.7 A sample of methane gas that has a volume of 3.8 L at 5 °C is heated to 86 °C at constant pressure. Calculate its new volume.

See Problems 13.61 and 13.62.

Note that in solving Example 13.10, we actually obtained Boyle's law ($P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$) from the ideal gas equation. You might well ask, "Why go to all this trouble?" The idea is to learn to use the ideal gas equation to solve all types of gas law problems. This way you will never have to ask yourself, "Is this a Boyle's law problem or a Charles's law problem?"

We continue to practice using the ideal gas law in Example 13.11. Remember, the key idea is to rearrange the equation so that the quantities that change are moved to one side of the equation and those that remain constant are moved to the other.

Interactive Example 13.11

Calculating Volume Changes Using the Ideal Gas Law

A sample of diborane gas, B_2H_6 , a substance that bursts into flames when exposed to air, has a pressure of 0.454 atm at a temperature of $-15\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and a volume of 3.48 L. If conditions are changed so that the temperature is $36\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and the pressure is 0.616 atm, what will be the new volume of the sample?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to use the ideal gas law equation to determine the volume of diborane gas.

What Do We Know?

- We know the initial pressure, volume, and temperature of the diborane gas.
- We know the new temperature and pressure.
- Ideal gas law: $PV = nRT$.

How Do We Get There?

We are given the following information:

Initial Conditions	Final Conditions
$P_1 = 0.454\text{ atm}$	$P_2 = 0.616\text{ atm}$
$V_1 = 3.48\text{ L}$	$V_2 = ?$
$T_1 = -15\text{ }^\circ\text{C} = 273 - 15 = 258\text{ K}$	$T_2 = 36\text{ }^\circ\text{C} = 273 + 36 = 309\text{ K}$

Note that the value of n is not given. However, we know that n is constant (that is, $n_1 = n_2$) because no diborane gas is added or taken away. Thus, in this experiment, n is constant and P , V , and T change. Therefore, we rearrange the ideal gas equation ($PV = nRT$) by dividing both sides by T , ◀

$$\frac{PV}{T} = nR$$

Change Constant

which leads to the equation

$$\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = nR = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2}$$

or

$$\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2}$$

Math skill builder

$$PV = nRT$$

$$\frac{PV}{T} = \frac{nRT}{T}$$

$$\frac{PV}{T} = nR$$

Snacks Need Chemistry, Too!

Have you ever wondered what makes popcorn pop? The popping is linked with the properties of gases. What happens when a gas is heated? Charles's law tells us that if the pressure is held constant, the volume of the gas must increase as the temperature is increased. But what happens if the gas being heated is trapped at a constant volume? We can see what happens by rearranging the ideal gas law ($PV = nRT$) as follows:

$$P = \left(\frac{nR}{V}\right)T$$

When n , R , and V are held constant, the pressure of a gas is directly proportional to the temperature. Thus, as the temperature of the trapped gas increases, its pressure also increases. This is exactly what happens inside a kernel of popcorn as it is heated. The moisture inside the kernel vaporized by the heat produces increasing pressure. The pressure finally becomes so great that the kernel breaks open, allowing the starch inside to expand to about 40 times its original size.

What's special about popcorn? Why does it pop while "regular" corn doesn't? William da Silva, a biologist at the

University of Campinas in Brazil, has traced the "popability" of popcorn to its outer casing, called the pericarp. The molecules in the pericarp of popcorn, which are packed in a much more orderly way than in regular corn, transfer heat unusually quickly, producing a very fast pressure jump that pops the kernel. In addition, because the pericarp of popcorn is much thicker and stronger than that of regular corn, it can withstand more pressure, leading to a more explosive pop when the moment finally comes.

See Problem 13.64

Popcorn popping.

© Cengage Learning



We can now solve for V_2 by dividing both sides by P_2 and multiplying both sides by T_2 .

$$\frac{1}{P_2} \times \frac{P_1 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 V_2}{T_2} \times \frac{1}{P_2} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$$

$$T_2 \times \frac{P_1 V_1}{P_2 T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2} \times T_2 = V_2$$

That is,

$$\frac{T_2 P_1 V_1}{P_2 T_1} = V_2$$

It is sometimes convenient to think in terms of the ratios of the initial temperature and pressure and the final temperature and pressure. That is,

$$V_2 = \frac{T_2 P_1 V_1}{T_1 P_2} = V_1 \times \frac{T_2}{T_1} \times \frac{P_1}{P_2}$$

Substituting the information given yields

$$V_2 = \frac{309 \text{ K}}{258 \text{ K}} \times \frac{0.454 \text{ atm}}{0.616 \text{ atm}} \times 3.48 \text{ L} = 3.07 \text{ L}$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.8 A sample of argon gas with a volume of 11.0 L at a temperature of 13 °C and a pressure of 0.747 atm is heated to 56 °C and a pressure of 1.18 atm. Calculate the final volume.

See Problems 13.61 and 13.62.

The equation obtained in Example 13.11,

$$\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2}$$

is often called the **combined gas law** equation. It holds when the amount of gas (moles) is held constant. Although it may be convenient to remember this equation, it is not necessary because you can always use the ideal gas equation.

13.6

Dalton's Law of Partial Pressures

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the relationship between the partial and total pressures of a gas mixture, and to use this relationship in calculations.

Many important gases contain a mixture of components. One notable example is air. Scuba divers who are going deeper than 150 feet use another important mixture, helium and oxygen. Normal air is not used because the nitrogen present dissolves in the blood in large quantities as a result of the high pressures experienced by the diver under several hundred feet of water. When the diver returns too quickly to the surface, the nitrogen bubbles out of the blood just as soda fizzes when it's opened, and the diver gets "the bends"—a very painful and potentially fatal condition. Because helium gas is only sparingly soluble in blood, it does not cause this problem.

Studies of gaseous mixtures show that each component behaves independently of the others. In other words, a given amount of oxygen exerts the same pressure in a 1.0-L vessel whether it is alone or in the presence of nitrogen (as in the air) or helium.

Among the first scientists to study mixtures of gases was John Dalton. In 1803, Dalton summarized his observations in this statement: *For a mixture of gases in a container, the total pressure exerted is the sum of the partial pressures of the gases present. The **partial pressure** of a gas is the pressure that the gas would exert if it were alone in the container.* This statement, known as **Dalton's law of partial pressures**, can be expressed as follows for a mixture containing three gases:

$$P_{\text{total}} = P_1 + P_2 + P_3$$

where the subscripts refer to the individual gases (gas 1, gas 2, and gas 3). The pressures P_1 , P_2 , and P_3 are the partial pressures; that is, each gas is responsible for only part of the total pressure (Fig. 13.10).

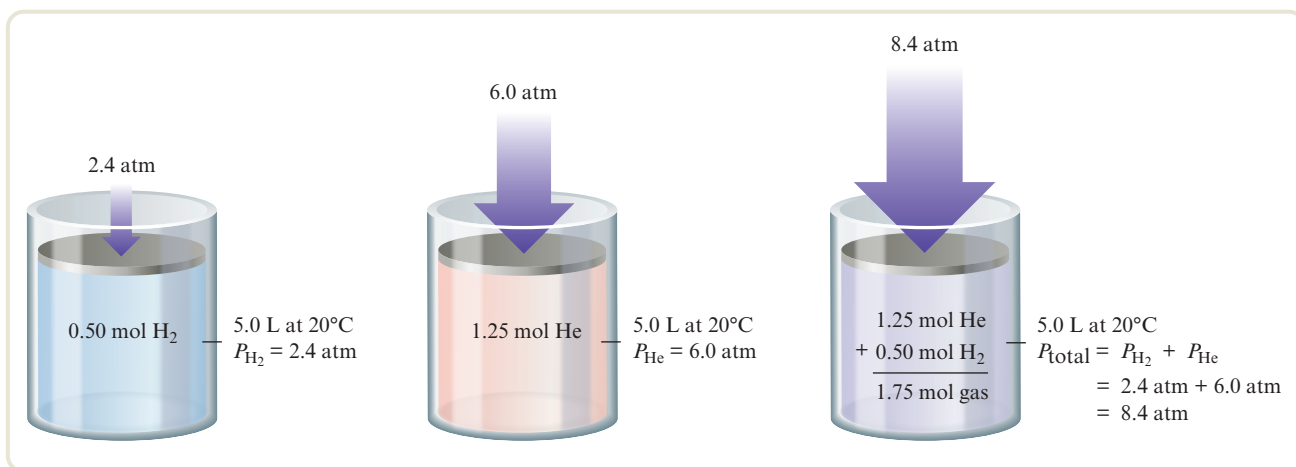


Figure 13.10 When two gases are present, the total pressure is the sum of the partial pressures of the gases.

Math skill builder

$$PV = nRT$$

$$\frac{PV}{V} = \frac{nRT}{V}$$

$$P = \frac{nRT}{V}$$

Assuming that each gas behaves ideally, we can calculate the partial pressure of each gas from the ideal gas law: ◀

$$P_1 = \frac{n_1RT}{V}, P_2 = \frac{n_2RT}{V}, P_3 = \frac{n_3RT}{V}$$

The total pressure of the mixture, P_{total} , can be represented as

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{total}} &= P_1 + P_2 + P_3 = \frac{n_1RT}{V} + \frac{n_2RT}{V} + \frac{n_3RT}{V} \\ &= n_1\left(\frac{RT}{V}\right) + n_2\left(\frac{RT}{V}\right) + n_3\left(\frac{RT}{V}\right) \\ &= (n_1 + n_2 + n_3)\left(\frac{RT}{V}\right) \\ &= n_{\text{total}}\left(\frac{RT}{V}\right) \end{aligned}$$

where n_{total} is the sum of the numbers of moles of the gases in the mixture. Thus, for a mixture of ideal gases, it is the *total number of moles of particles* that is important, not the *identity* of the individual gas particles. This idea is illustrated in Fig. 13.11.

The fact that the pressure exerted by an ideal gas is affected by the *number* of gas particles and is independent of the *nature* of the gas particles tells us two important things about ideal gases:

1. The volume of the individual gas particle (atom or molecule) must not be very important.
2. The forces among the particles must not be very important.

If these factors were important, the pressure of the gas would depend on the nature of the individual particles. For example, an argon atom is much larger than a helium atom. Yet 1.75 moles of argon gas in a 5.0-L container at 20 °C exerts the same pressure as 1.75 moles of helium gas in a 5.0-L container at 20 °C.

The same idea applies to the forces among the particles. Although the forces among gas particles depend on the nature of the particles, this seems to have little influence on the behavior of an ideal gas. We will see that these observations strongly influence the model that we will construct to explain ideal gas behavior.

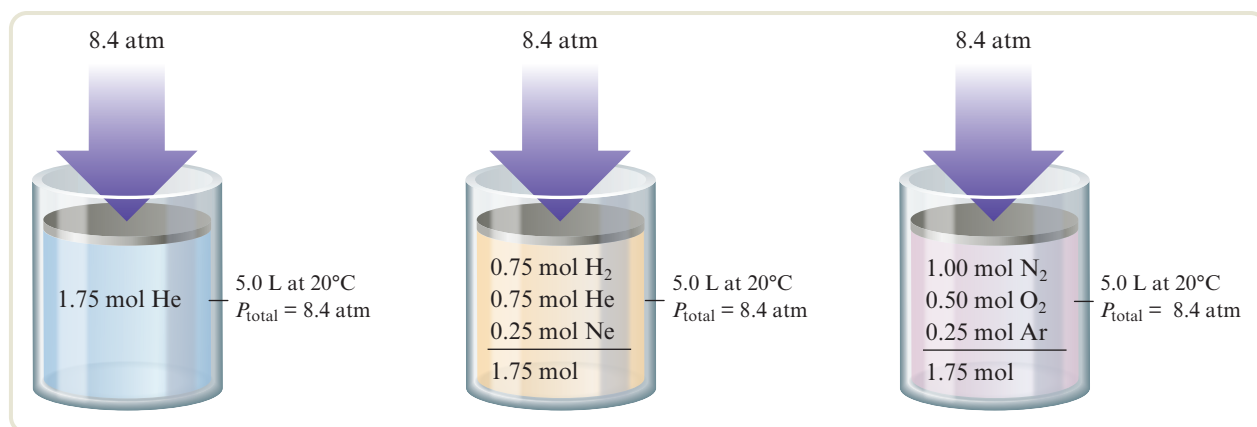


Figure 13.11 The total pressure of a mixture of gases depends on the number of moles of gas particles (atoms or molecules) present, not on the identities of the particles. Note that these three samples show the same total pressure because each contains 1.75 moles of gas. The detailed nature of the mixture is unimportant.

Interactive Example 13.12

Using Dalton's Law of Partial Pressures, I

Mixtures of helium and oxygen are used in the “air” tanks of underwater divers for deep dives. For a particular dive, 12 L of O₂ at 25 °C and 1.0 atm and 46 L of He at 25 °C and 1.0 atm were both pumped into a 5.0-L tank. Calculate the partial pressure of each gas and the total pressure in the tank at 25 °C.

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the partial pressure of helium and oxygen and the total pressure in the tank.

What Do We Know?

- We know the initial volume, pressure, and temperature of both gases.
- We know the final volume of the tank.
- The temperature remains constant.
- Ideal gas law: $PV = nRT$.
- Dalton's law of partial pressures: $P_{\text{total}} = P_1 + P_2 + \dots$

What Information Do We Need?

- $R = 0.08206 \text{ L atm/mol K}$.

How Do We Get There?

Because the partial pressure of each gas depends on the moles of that gas present, we must first calculate the number of moles of each gas by using the ideal gas law in the form ◀

$$n = \frac{PV}{RT}$$

From the previous description we know that $P = 1.0 \text{ atm}$, $V = 12 \text{ L}$ for O₂ and 46 L for He, and $T = 25 + 273 = 298 \text{ K}$. Also, $R = 0.08206 \text{ L atm/K mol}$ (as always).

$$\text{Moles of O}_2 = n_{\text{O}_2} = \frac{(1.0 \text{ atm})(12 \text{ L})}{(0.08206 \text{ L atm/K mol})(298 \text{ K})} = 0.49 \text{ mol}$$

$$\text{Moles of He} = n_{\text{He}} = \frac{(1.0 \text{ atm})(46 \text{ L})}{(0.08206 \text{ L atm/K mol})(298 \text{ K})} = 1.9 \text{ mol}$$

The tank containing the mixture has a volume of 5.0 L, and the temperature is 25 °C (298 K). We can use these data and the ideal gas law to calculate the partial pressure of each gas.

$$P = \frac{nRT}{V}$$

$$P_{\text{O}_2} = \frac{(0.49 \text{ mol})(0.08206 \text{ L atm/K mol})(298 \text{ K})}{5.0 \text{ L}} = 2.4 \text{ atm}$$

$$P_{\text{He}} = \frac{(1.9 \text{ mol})(0.08206 \text{ L atm/K mol})(298 \text{ K})}{5.0 \text{ L}} = 9.3 \text{ atm}$$

The total pressure is the sum of the partial pressures.

$$P_{\text{total}} = P_{\text{O}_2} + P_{\text{He}} = 2.4 \text{ atm} + 9.3 \text{ atm} = 11.7 \text{ atm}$$

Math skill builder

$$PV = nRT$$

$$\frac{PV}{RT} = \frac{nRT}{RT}$$

$$\frac{PV}{RT} = n$$



Divers use a mixture of oxygen and helium in their breathing tanks when diving to depths greater than 150 feet.

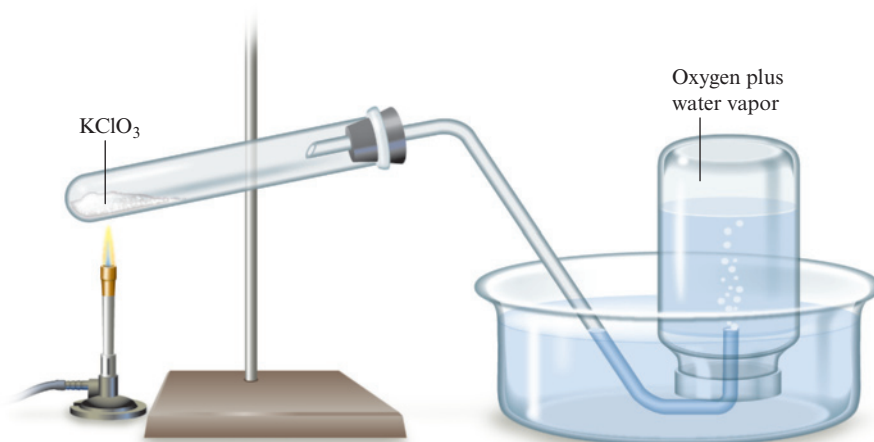


Figure 13.12 The production of oxygen by thermal decomposition of KClO_3 .

REALITY CHECK The volume of each gas decreased, and the pressure of each gas increased. The partial pressure of helium is greater than that of oxygen, which makes sense because the initial temperatures and pressures of helium and oxygen were the same, but the initial volume of helium was much greater than that of oxygen.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.9 A 2.0-L flask contains a mixture of nitrogen gas and oxygen gas at 25 °C. The total pressure of the gaseous mixture is 0.91 atm, and the mixture is known to contain 0.050 mole of N_2 . Calculate the partial pressure of oxygen and the moles of oxygen present.

See Problems 13.67 through 13.70.

Table 13.2 The Vapor Pressure of Water as a Function of Temperature

T (°C)	P (torr)
0.0	4.579
10.0	9.209
20.0	17.535
25.0	23.756
30.0	31.824
40.0	55.324
60.0	149.4
70.0	233.7
90.0	525.8

A mixture of gases occurs whenever a gas is collected by displacement of water. For example, Fig. 13.12 shows the collection of the oxygen gas that is produced by the decomposition of solid potassium chlorate. The gas is collected by bubbling it into a bottle that is initially filled with water. Thus the gas in the bottle is really a mixture of water vapor and oxygen. (Water vapor is present because molecules of water escape from the surface of the liquid and collect as a gas in the space above the liquid.) Therefore, the total pressure exerted by this mixture is the sum of the partial pressure of the gas being collected and the partial pressure of the water vapor. The partial pressure of the water vapor is called the vapor pressure of water. Because water molecules are more likely to escape from hot water than from cold water, the *vapor pressure* of water increases with temperature. This is shown by the values of vapor pressure at various temperatures in Table 13.2.

Interactive Example 13.13

Using Dalton's Law of Partial Pressures, II

A sample of solid potassium chlorate, KClO_3 , was heated in a test tube (see Fig. 13.12) and decomposed according to the reaction



The oxygen produced was collected by displacement of water at 22 °C. The resulting mixture of O_2 and H_2O vapor had a total pressure of 754 torr and a volume of 0.650 L. Calculate the partial pressure of O_2 in the gas collected and the number of moles of O_2 present. The vapor pressure of water at 22 °C is 21 torr.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the partial pressure of oxygen collected by water displacement and the number of moles of O_2 present.

What Do We Know?

- We know the temperature, total pressure, and volume of gas collected by water displacement.
- We know the vapor pressure of water at this temperature.
- Ideal gas law: $PV = nRT$.
- Dalton's law of partial pressures: $P_{\text{total}} = P_1 + P_2 + \dots$

What Information Do We Need?

- $R = 0.08206 \text{ L atm/mol K}$.

How Do We Get There?

We know the total pressure (754 torr) and the partial pressure of water (vapor pressure = 21 torr). We can find the partial pressure of O_2 from Dalton's law of partial pressures:

$$P_{\text{total}} = P_{\text{O}_2} + P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}} = P_{\text{O}_2} + 21 \text{ torr} = 754 \text{ torr}$$

or

$$P_{\text{O}_2} + 21 \text{ torr} = 754 \text{ torr}$$

We can solve for P_{O_2} by subtracting 21 torr from both sides of the equation.

$$P_{\text{O}_2} = 754 \text{ torr} - 21 \text{ torr} = 733 \text{ torr}$$

Next we solve the ideal gas law for the number of moles of O_2 . ◀

$$n_{\text{O}_2} = \frac{P_{\text{O}_2}V}{RT}$$

In this case, $P_{\text{O}_2} = 733 \text{ torr}$. We change the pressure to atmospheres as follows:

$$\frac{733 \text{ torr}}{760 \text{ torr/atm}} = 0.964 \text{ atm}$$

Then,

$$V = 0.650 \text{ L}$$

$$T = 22 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} = 22 + 273 = 295 \text{ K}$$

$$R = 0.08206 \text{ L atm/K mol}$$

so

$$n_{\text{O}_2} = \frac{(0.964 \text{ atm})(0.650 \text{ L})}{(0.08206 \text{ L atm/K mol})(295 \text{ K})} = 2.59 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol}$$

Math skill builder

$$PV = nRT$$

$$\frac{PV}{RT} = \frac{nRT}{RT}$$

$$\frac{PV}{RT} = n$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.10 Consider a sample of hydrogen gas collected over water at 25 °C where the vapor pressure of water is 24 torr. The volume occupied by the gaseous mixture is 0.500 L, and the total pressure is 0.950 atm. Calculate the partial pressure of H_2 and the number of moles of H_2 present.

See Problems 13.71 through 13.74.

13.7

Laws and Models: A Review

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the relationship between laws and models (theories).

In this chapter we have considered several properties of gases and have seen how the relationships among these properties can be expressed by various laws written in the form of mathematical equations. The most useful of these is the ideal gas equation,

which relates all the important gas properties. However, under certain conditions gases do not obey the ideal gas equation. For example, at high pressures and/or low temperatures, the properties of gases deviate significantly from the predictions of the ideal gas equation. On the other hand, as the pressure is lowered and/or the temperature is increased, almost all gases show close agreement with the ideal gas equation. This means that an ideal gas is really a hypothetical substance. At low pressures and/or high temperatures, real gases *approach* the behavior expected for an ideal gas.

At this point we want to build a model (a theory) to explain *why* a gas behaves as it does. We want to answer the question, *What are the characteristics of the individual gas particles that cause a gas to behave as it does?* However, before we do this let's briefly review the scientific method. Recall that a law is a generalization about behavior that has been observed in many experiments. Laws are very useful; they allow us to predict the behavior of similar systems. For example, a chemist who prepares a new gaseous compound can assume that that substance will obey the ideal gas equation (at least at low P and/or high T).

However, laws do not tell us *why* nature behaves the way it does. Scientists try to answer this question by constructing theories (building models). The models in chemistry are speculations about how individual atoms or molecules (microscopic particles) cause the behavior of macroscopic systems (collections of atoms and molecules in large enough numbers so that we can observe them).

A model is considered successful if it explains known behavior and predicts correctly the results of future experiments. But a model can never be proved absolutely true. In fact, by its very nature, *any model is an approximation* and is destined to be modified, at least in part. Models range from the simple (to predict approximate behavior) to the extraordinarily complex (to account precisely for observed behavior). In this text, we use relatively simple models that fit most experimental results.

13.8

The Kinetic Molecular Theory of Gases

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the basic postulates of the kinetic molecular theory.

A relatively simple model that attempts to explain the behavior of an ideal gas is the **kinetic molecular theory**. This model is based on speculations about the behavior of the individual particles (atoms or molecules) in a gas. The assumptions (postulates) of the kinetic molecular theory can be stated as follows:

Postulates of the Kinetic Molecular Theory of Gases

1. Gases consist of tiny particles (atoms or molecules).
2. These particles are so small, compared with the distances between them, that the volume (size) of the individual particles can be assumed to be negligible (zero).
3. The particles are in constant random motion, colliding with the walls of the container. These collisions with the walls cause the pressure exerted by the gas.
4. The particles are assumed not to attract or to repel each other.
5. The average kinetic energy of the gas particles is directly proportional to the Kelvin temperature of the gas.

The kinetic energy referred to in postulate 5 is the energy associated with the motion of a particle. Kinetic energy (KE) is given by the equation $KE = \frac{1}{2}mv^2$, where m is the mass of the particle and v is the velocity (speed) of the particle. The greater the mass

or velocity of a particle, the greater its kinetic energy. Postulate 5 means that if a gas is heated to higher temperatures, the average speed of the particles increases; therefore, their kinetic energy increases.

Although real gases do not conform exactly to the five assumptions listed here, we will see in the next section that these postulates do indeed explain *ideal* gas behavior—behavior shown by real gases at high temperatures and/or low pressures.

Critical Thinking

You have learned the postulates of the kinetic molecular theory. What if we could not assume the fourth postulate to be true? How would this affect the measured pressure of a gas?

13.9

The Implications of the Kinetic Molecular Theory

OBJECTIVES

- To understand the term *temperature*.
- To learn how the kinetic molecular theory explains the gas laws.

In this section we will discuss the *qualitative* relationships between the kinetic molecular (KM) theory and the properties of gases. That is, without going into the mathematical details, we will show how the kinetic molecular theory explains some of the observed properties of gases.

The Meaning of Temperature

In Chapter 2 we introduced temperature very practically as something we measure with a thermometer. We know that as the temperature of an object increases, the object feels “hotter” to the touch. But what does temperature really mean? How does matter change when it gets “hotter”? In Chapter 10 we introduced the idea that temperature is an index of molecular motion. The kinetic molecular theory allows us to further develop this concept. As postulate 5 of the KM theory states, the temperature of a gas reflects how rapidly, on average, its individual gas particles are moving. At high temperatures the particles move very fast and hit the walls of the container frequently, whereas at low temperatures the particles’ motions are more sluggish and they collide with the walls of the container much less often. Therefore, temperature really is a measure of the motions of the gas particles. In fact, the Kelvin temperature of a gas is directly proportional to the average kinetic energy of the gas particles.

The Relationship Between Pressure and Temperature

To see how the meaning of temperature given above helps to explain gas behavior, picture a gas in a rigid container. As the gas is heated to a higher temperature, the particles move faster, hitting the walls more often. And, of course, the impacts become more forceful as the particles move faster. If the pressure is due to collisions with the walls, the gas pressure should increase as temperature is increased.

Is this what we observe when we measure the pressure of a gas as it is heated? Yes. A given sample of gas in a rigid container (if the volume is not changed) shows an increase in pressure as its temperature is increased.

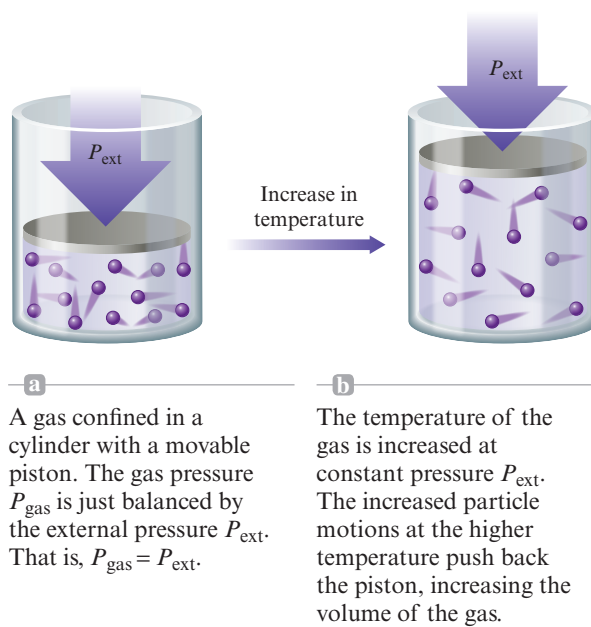


Figure 13.13

The Relationship Between Volume and Temperature

Now picture the gas in a container with a movable piston. As shown in Fig. 13.13(a), the gas pressure P_{gas} is just balanced by an external pressure P_{ext} . What happens when we heat the gas to a higher temperature? As the temperature increases, the particles move faster, causing the gas pressure to increase. As soon as the gas pressure P_{gas} becomes greater than P_{ext} (the pressure holding the piston), the piston moves up until $P_{\text{gas}} = P_{\text{ext}}$. Therefore, the KM model predicts that the volume of the gas will increase as we raise its temperature at a constant pressure [Fig. 13.13(b)]. This agrees with experimental observations (as summarized by Charles's law).

Interactive Example 13.14

Using the Kinetic Molecular Theory to Explain Gas Law Observations

Use the KM theory to predict what will happen to the pressure of a gas when its volume is decreased (n and T constant). Does this prediction agree with the experimental observations?

SOLUTION

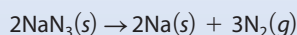
When we decrease the gas's volume (make the container smaller), the particles hit the walls more often because they do not have to travel so far between the walls. This would suggest an increase in pressure. This prediction on the basis of the model is in agreement with experimental observations of gas behavior (as summarized by Boyle's law).

In this section we have seen that the predictions of the kinetic molecular theory generally fit the behavior observed for gases. This makes it a useful and successful model.

The Chemistry of Air Bags

The inclusion of air bags in modern automobiles has led to a significant reduction in the number of injuries as a result of car crashes. Air bags are stored in the steering wheel and dashboard of all cars, and many autos now have additional air bags that protect the occupant's knees, head, and shoulders. In fact, some auto manufacturers now include air bags in the seat belts. Also, because deployment of an air bag can severely injure a child, all cars now have "smart" air bags that deploy with an inflation force that is proportional to the seat occupant's weight.

The term "air bag" is really a misnomer because air is not involved in the inflation process. Rather, an air bag inflates rapidly (in about 30 ms) due to the explosive production of N_2 gas. Originally, sodium azide, which decomposes to produce N_2 ,



was used, but it has now been replaced by less toxic materials.

The sensing devices that trigger the air bags must react very rapidly. For example, consider a car hitting a concrete bridge abutment. When this happens, an internal accelerometer sends a message to the control module that a collision possibly is occurring. The microprocessor then analyzes the measured deceleration from several accelerometers and door

pressure sensors and decides whether air-bag deployment is appropriate. All this happens within 8 to 40 ms of the initial impact.

Because an air bag must provide the appropriate cushioning effect, the bag begins to vent even as it is being filled. In fact, the maximum pressure in the bag is 5 pounds per square inch (psi), even in the middle of a collision event. Air bags represent a case where an explosive chemical reaction saves lives rather than the reverse.

See Problem 13.149



Inflated air bags.

Courtesy, Subaru of America

13.10

Gas Stoichiometry

OBJECTIVES

- To understand the molar volume of an ideal gas.
- To learn the definition of STP.
- To use these concepts and the ideal gas equation.

We have seen repeatedly in this chapter just how useful the ideal gas equation is. For example, if we know the pressure, volume, and temperature for a given sample of gas, we can calculate the number of moles present: $n = PV/RT$. This fact makes it possible to do stoichiometric calculations for reactions involving gases. We will illustrate this process in Example 13.15.

Interactive Example 13.15

Gas Stoichiometry: Calculating Volume

Calculate the volume of oxygen gas produced at 1.00 atm and 25 °C by the complete decomposition of 10.5 g of potassium chlorate. The balanced equation for the reaction is



SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the volume of oxygen gas collected by the decomposition of KClO_3 .

What Do We Know?

- We know the temperature and pressure of oxygen gas.
- We know the mass of KClO_3 .
- The balanced equation: $2\text{KClO}_3(s) \rightarrow 2\text{KCl}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g)$.
- Ideal gas law: $PV = nRT$.

What Information Do We Need?

- $R = 0.08206 \text{ L atm/mol K}$.
- We need the number of moles of oxygen gas.
- Molar mass of KClO_3 .

How Do We Get There?

This is a stoichiometry problem very much like the type we considered in Chapter 9. The only difference is that in this case, we want to calculate the volume of a gaseous product rather than the number of grams. To do so, we can use the relationship between moles and volume given by the ideal gas law.

We'll summarize the steps required to do this problem in the following schematic:

**Math skill builder**

$$\frac{10.5}{122.6} = 0.085644$$

$$0.085644 \Rightarrow 0.0856$$

Round off

$$0.0856 = 8.56 \times 10^{-2}$$

Step 1 To find the moles of KClO_3 in 10.5 g, we use the molar mass of KClO_3 (122.6 g). ◀

$$10.5 \text{ g } \text{KClO}_3 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol } \text{KClO}_3}{122.6 \text{ g } \text{KClO}_3} = 8.56 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol } \text{KClO}_3$$

Step 2 To find the moles of O_2 produced, we use the mole ratio of O_2 to KClO_3 derived from the balanced equation.

$$8.56 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol } \text{KClO}_3 \times \frac{3 \text{ mol } \text{O}_2}{2 \text{ mol } \text{KClO}_3} = 1.28 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol } \text{O}_2$$

Step 3 To find the volume of oxygen produced, we use the ideal gas law $PV = nRT$, where

$$P = 1.00 \text{ atm}$$

$$V = ?$$

$$n = 1.28 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol, the moles of } \text{O}_2 \text{ we calculated}$$

$$R = 0.08206 \text{ L atm/K mol}$$

$$T = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} = 25 + 273 = 298 \text{ K}$$

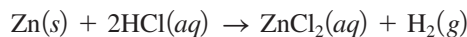
Solving the ideal gas law for V gives

$$V = \frac{nRT}{P} = \frac{(1.28 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol}) \left(0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}} \right) (298 \text{ K})}{1.00 \text{ atm}} = 3.13 \text{ L}$$

Thus 3.13 L of O_2 will be produced.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.11 Calculate the volume of hydrogen produced at 1.50 atm and 19 °C by the reaction of 26.5 g of zinc with excess hydrochloric acid according to the balanced equation



See Problems 13.85 through 13.92.

In dealing with the stoichiometry of reactions involving gases, it is useful to define the volume occupied by 1 mole of a gas under certain specified conditions. For 1 mole of an ideal gas at 0 °C (273 K) and 1 atm, the volume of the gas given by the ideal gas law is

$$V = \frac{nRT}{P} = \frac{(1.00 \text{ mol})(0.08206 \text{ L atm/K mol})(273 \text{ K})}{1.00 \text{ atm}} = 22.4 \text{ L}$$

This volume of 22.4 L is called the **molar volume** of an ideal gas.

The conditions 0 °C and 1 atm are called **standard temperature and pressure (STP)**. Properties of gases are often given under these conditions. Remember, the molar volume of an ideal gas is 22.4 L *at STP*. That is, 22.4 L contains 1 mole of an ideal gas at STP.

Critical Thinking

What if STP was defined as normal room temperature (22 °C) and 1 atm? How would this affect the molar volume of an ideal gas? Include an explanation and a number.

Interactive Example 13.16

Gas Stoichiometry: Calculations Involving Gases at STP

A sample of nitrogen gas has a volume of 1.75 L at STP. How many moles of N₂ are present?

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the number of moles of nitrogen gas.

What Do We Know?

- The nitrogen gas has a volume of 1.75 L at STP.

What Information Do We Need?

- STP = 1.00 atm, 0 °C.
- At STP, 1 mole of an ideal gas occupies a volume of 22.4 L.

How Do We Get There?

We could solve this problem by using the ideal gas equation, but we can take a shortcut by using the molar volume of an ideal gas at STP. Because 1 mole of an ideal gas at STP has a volume of 22.4 L, a 1.75-L sample of N₂ at STP contains considerably less than 1 mole. We can find how many moles by using the equivalence statement

$$1.000 \text{ mol} = 22.4 \text{ L (STP)}$$

which leads to the conversion factor we need:

$$1.75 \text{ L N}_2 \times \frac{1.000 \text{ mol N}_2}{22.4 \text{ L N}_2} = 7.81 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol N}_2$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 13.12 Ammonia is commonly used as a fertilizer to provide a source of nitrogen for plants. A sample of $\text{NH}_3(g)$ occupies a volume of 5.00 L at 25 °C and 15.0 atm. What volume will this sample occupy at STP?

See Problems 13.95 through 13.98.

Standard conditions (STP) and molar volume are also useful in carrying out stoichiometric calculations on reactions involving gases, as shown in Example 13.17.

Interactive Example 13.17

Gas Stoichiometry: Reactions Involving Gases at STP

Quicklime, CaO , is produced by heating calcium carbonate, CaCO_3 . Calculate the volume of CO_2 produced at STP from the decomposition of 152 g of CaCO_3 according to the reaction

**SOLUTION** Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the volume of carbon dioxide produced from 152 g of CaCO_3 .

What Do We Know?

- We know the temperature and pressure of carbon dioxide gas (STP).
- We know the mass of CaCO_3 .
- The balanced equation: $\text{CaCO}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{CaO}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g)$.

What Information Do We Need?

- STP = 1.00 atm, 0 °C.
- At STP, 1 mole of an ideal gas occupies a volume of 22.4 L.
- We need the number of moles of carbon dioxide gas.
- Molar mass of CaCO_3 .

How Do We Get There?

The strategy for solving this problem is summarized by the following schematic:



Step 1 Using the molar mass of CaCO_3 (100.1 g/mol), we calculate the number of moles of CaCO_3 .

$$152 \text{ g } \text{CaCO}_3 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol } \text{CaCO}_3}{100.1 \text{ g } \text{CaCO}_3} = 1.52 \text{ mol } \text{CaCO}_3$$

Step 2 Each mole of CaCO_3 produces 1 mole of CO_2 , so 1.52 moles of CO_2 will be formed.

Step 3 We can convert the moles of CO_2 to volume by using the molar volume of an ideal gas, because the conditions are STP.

$$1.52 \text{ mol } \text{CO}_2 \times \frac{22.4 \text{ L } \text{CO}_2}{1 \text{ mol } \text{CO}_2} = 34.1 \text{ L } \text{CO}_2$$

Thus the decomposition of 152 g of CaCO_3 produces 34.1 L of CO_2 at STP.

Note that the final step in Example 13.17 involves calculating the volume of gas from the number of moles. Because the conditions were specified as STP, we were able to use the molar volume of a gas at STP. If the conditions of a problem are different from STP, we must use the ideal gas law to compute the volume, as we did in Section 13.5.

Chapter 13 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

barometer (13.1)	ideal gas law (13.5)
millimeters of mercury (mm Hg) (13.1)	ideal gas (13.5)
torr (13.1)	combined gas law (13.5)
standard atmosphere (13.1)	partial pressure (13.6)
pascal (13.1)	Dalton's law of partial pressures (13.6)
Boyle's law (13.2)	kinetic molecular theory (13.8)
absolute zero (13.3)	molar volume (13.10)
Charles's law (13.3)	standard temperature and pressure (STP) (13.10)
Avogadro's law (13.4)	
universal gas constant (13.5)	

For Review

- The common units for pressure are mm Hg (torr), atmosphere (atm), and pascal (Pa). The SI unit is the pascal.
- Boyle's law states that the volume of a given amount of gas at constant temperature varies inversely to its pressure. $PV = k$
- Charles's law states that the volume of a given amount of an ideal gas at constant pressure varies directly with its temperature (in kelvins). $V = bT$
 - At absolute zero (0 K; -273°C), the volume of an ideal gas extrapolates to zero.
- Avogadro's law states for an ideal gas at constant temperature and pressure, the volume varies directly with the number of moles of gas (n). $V = an$
- The ideal gas law describes the relationship among P , V , n , and T for an ideal gas. $PV = nRT$

$$R = 0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}}$$

A gas that obeys this law exactly is called an ideal gas.

- From the ideal gas law we can obtain the combined gas law, which applies when n is constant.

$$\frac{P_1 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 V_2}{T_2}$$

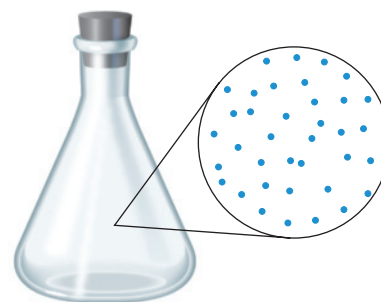
- Dalton's law of partial pressures states the total pressure of a mixture of gases is equal to the sum of the individual (partial) pressures of the gases. $P_{\text{total}} = P_1 + P_2 + P_3 + \dots$

- The kinetic molecular theory is a model based on the properties of individual gas components that explains the relationship of P , V , T , and n for an ideal gas.
- A law is a summary of experimental observation.
- A model (theory) is an attempt to explain observed behavior.
- The temperature of an ideal gas reflects the average kinetic energy of the gas particles.
- The pressure of a gas increases as its temperature increases because the gas particles speed up.
- The volume of a gas must increase because the gas particles speed up as a gas is heated to a higher temperature.
- Standard temperature and pressure (STP) is defined as $P = 1 \text{ atm}$ and $T = 273 \text{ K}$ (0°C).
- The volume of 1 mole of an ideal gas (the molar volume) is 22.4 L at STP.

Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

- As you increase the temperature of a gas in a sealed, rigid container, what happens to the density of the gas? Would the results be the same if you did the same experiment in a container with a movable piston at a constant external pressure? Explain.
- A diagram in a chemistry book shows a magnified view of a flask of air.



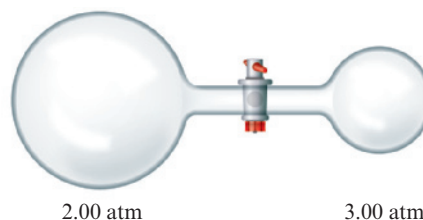
What do you suppose is between the dots (which represent air molecules)?

- air
- dust
- pollutants
- oxygen
- nothing

- If you put a drinking straw in water, place your finger over the opening, and lift the straw out of the water, some water stays in the straw. Explain.
- A chemistry student relates the following story: I noticed my tires were a bit low and went to the gas station. As I was filling the tires I thought about the kinetic molecular (KM) theory. I noticed the tires because the volume was low, and I realized that I was increasing both the pressure and volume of the tires. "Hmmm," I thought, "that goes against what I learned in chemistry, where I was told pressure and volume are inversely proportional." What is the fault of the logic of the chemistry student in this situation? Explain under what conditions pressure and volume are inversely related (draw pictures and use the KM theory).
- Chemicals X and Y (both gases) react to form the gas XY, but it takes some time for the reaction to occur. Both X and Y are placed in a container with a piston (free to move), and you note the volume. As the reaction occurs, what happens to the volume of the container? Explain your answer.
- Which statement best explains why a hot-air balloon rises when the air in the balloon is heated?
 - According to Charles's law, the temperature of a gas is directly related to its volume. Thus the volume of the balloon increases, decreasing the density.
 - Hot air rises inside the balloon, which lifts the balloon.
 - The temperature of a gas is directly related to its pressure. The pressure therefore increases, which lifts the balloon.
 - Some of the gas escapes from the bottom of the balloon, thus decreasing the mass of gas in the balloon. This decreases the density of the gas in the balloon, which lifts the balloon.
 - Temperature is related to the velocity of the gas molecules. Thus the molecules are moving faster, hitting the balloon more, and lifting the balloon.

For choices you did not pick, explain what you feel is wrong with them, and justify the choice you did pick.
- If you release a helium balloon, it soars upward and eventually pops. Explain this behavior.
- If you have any two gases in different containers that are the same size at the same pressure and same temperature, what is true about the moles of each gas? Why is this true?
- Using postulates of the kinetic molecular theory, give a molecular interpretation of Boyle's law, Charles's law, and Dalton's law of partial pressures.
- Rationalize the following observations.
 - Aerosol cans will explode if heated.
 - You can drink through a soda straw.
 - A thin-walled can will collapse when the air inside is removed by a vacuum pump.
 - Manufacturers produce different types of tennis balls for high and low altitudes.
- Show how Boyle's law and Charles's law are special cases of the ideal gas law.

- Look at the demonstration discussed in Fig. 13.1. How would this demonstration change if water was not added to the can? Explain.
- How does Dalton's law of partial pressures help us with our model of ideal gases? That is, which postulates of the kinetic molecular theory does it support?
- Draw molecular-level views that show the differences among solids, liquids, and gases.
- Explain how increasing the number of moles of gas affects the pressure (assuming constant volume and temperature).
- Explain how increasing the number of moles of gas affects the volume (assuming constant pressure and temperature).
- Gases are said to exert pressure. Provide a molecular-level explanation for this.
- Why is it incorrect to say that a sample of helium at 50 °C is twice as hot as a sample of helium at 25 °C?
- We can use different units for pressure or volume, but we must use units of Kelvin for temperature. Why must we use the Kelvin temperature scale?
- Estimate the mass of air at normal conditions that takes up the volume of your head. Provide support for your answer.
- You are holding two balloons of the same volume. One balloon contains 1.0 g of helium. The other balloon contains neon. Calculate the mass of neon in the balloon.
- You have helium gas in a two-bulbed container connected by a valve as shown below. Initially the valve is closed.
 - When the valve is opened, will the total pressure in the apparatus be less than 5.00 atm, equal to 5.00 atm, or greater than 5.00 atm? Explain your answer.
 - The left bulb has a volume of 9.00 L, and the right bulb has a volume of 3.00 L. Calculate the final pressure after the valve is opened.



- When the valve is opened, will the total pressure in the apparatus be less than 5.00 atm, equal to 5.00 atm, or greater than 5.00 atm? Explain your answer.
 - The left bulb has a volume of 9.00 L, and the right bulb has a volume of 3.00 L. Calculate the final pressure after the valve is opened.
- Use the graphs below to answer the following questions.



- Which of the above graphs best represents the relationship between the pressure and temperature (measured in kelvins) of 1 mole of an ideal gas?
- Which of the above graphs best represents the relationship between the pressure and volume of 1 mole of an ideal gas?
- Which of the above graphs best represents the relationship between the volume and temperature (measured in kelvins) of 1 mole of an ideal gas.

Questions and Problems

13.1 Pressure

Questions

- The introduction to this chapter says that “we live immersed in a gaseous solution.” What does that mean?
- How are the three states of matter similar, and how do they differ?
- Figure 13.1 shows an experiment that can be used effectively to demonstrate the pressure exerted by the atmosphere. Write an explanation of this experiment to a friend who has not yet taken any science courses to help him understand the concept of atmospheric pressure.
- Describe a simple mercury barometer. How is such a barometer used to measure the pressure of the atmosphere?
- If two gases that do not react with each other are placed in the same container, they will _____ completely with each other.
- What are the common units used to measure pressure? Which unit is an experimental unit derived from the device used to measure atmospheric pressure?

Problems

- Make the indicated pressure conversions.
 - 45.2 kPa to atmospheres
 - 755 mm Hg to atmospheres
 - 802 torr to kilopascals
 - 1.04 atm to millimeters of mercury
- Make the indicated pressure conversions.
 - 14.9 psi to atmospheres
 - 795 torr to atmospheres
 - 743 mm Hg to kilopascals
 - 99,436 Pa to kilopascals
- Make the indicated pressure conversions.
 - 699 mm Hg to atmospheres
 - 18.2 psi to mm Hg
 - 862 mm Hg to torr
 - 795 mm Hg to psi
- Make the indicated pressure conversions.
 - 17.3 psi to kilopascals
 - 1.15 atm to psi
 - 4.25 atm to mm Hg
 - 224 psi to atmospheres
- Make the indicated pressure conversions.
 - 1.54×10^5 Pa to atmospheres
 - 1.21 atm to pascals
 - 97,345 Pa to mm Hg
 - 1.32 kPa to pascals
- Convert the following pressures into pascals.
 - 774 torr
 - 0.965 atm
 - 112.5 kPa
 - 801 mm Hg

13.2 Pressure and Volume: Boyle's Law

Questions

- Pretend that you're talking to a friend who has not yet taken any science courses, and describe how you would explain Boyle's law to her.
- In Fig. 13.4, when additional mercury is added to the right-hand arm of the J-shaped tube, the volume of the gas trapped above the mercury in the left-hand arm of the J-tube decreases. Explain.
- The volume of a sample of ideal gas is inversely proportional to the _____ of the gas at constant temperature.
- A mathematical expression that summarizes Boyle's law is _____.

Problems

- For each of the following sets of pressure/volume data, calculate the new volume of the gas sample after the pressure change is made. Assume that the temperature and the amount of gas remain the same.
 - $V = 125$ mL at 755 mm Hg; $V = ?$ mL at 780 mm Hg
 - $V = 223$ mL at 1.08 atm; $V = ?$ mL at 0.951 atm
 - $V = 3.02$ L at 103 kPa; $V = ?$ L at 121 kPa
- For each of the following sets of pressure/volume data, calculate the new volume of the gas sample after the pressure change is made. Assume that the temperature and the amount of gas remain the same.
 - $V = 375$ mL at 1.15 atm; $V = ?$ mL at 775 mm Hg
 - $V = 195$ mL at 1.08 atm; $V = ?$ mL at 135 kPa
 - $V = 6.75$ L at 131 kPa; $V = ?$ L at 765 mm Hg
- For each of the following sets of pressure/volume data, calculate the missing quantity. Assume that the temperature and the amount of gas remain constant.
 - $V = 19.3$ L at 102.1 kPa; $V = 10.0$ L at ? kPa
 - $V = 25.7$ mL at 755 torr; $V = ?$ at 761 mm Hg
 - $V = 51.2$ L at 1.05 atm; $V = ?$ at 112.2 kPa
- For each of the following sets of pressure/volume data, calculate the missing quantity. Assume that the temperature and the amount of gas remain constant.
 - $V = 53.2$ mL at 785 mm Hg; $V = ?$ mL at 700. mm Hg
 - $V = 2.25$ L at 1.67 atm; $V = 2.00$ L at ? atm
 - $V = 5.62$ L at 695 mm Hg; $V = ?$ L at 1.51 atm
- What volume of gas would result if 225 mL of neon gas is compressed from 1.02 atm to 2.99 atm at constant temperature?
- If the pressure on a 1.04-L sample of gas is doubled at constant temperature, what will be the new volume of the gas?
- A sample of helium gas with a volume of 29.2 mL at 785 mm Hg is compressed at constant temperature until its volume is 15.1 mL. What will be the new pressure in the sample?
- What pressure (in atmospheres) is required to compress 1.00 L of gas at 760. mm Hg pressure to a volume of 50.0 mL?

13.3 Volume and Temperature: Charles's Law

Questions

- Pretend that you're talking to a friend who has not yet taken any science courses, and describe how you would explain the concept of absolute zero to him.
- Figures 13.7 and 13.8 show volume/temperature data for several samples of gases. Why do all the lines seem to extrapolate to the same point at $-273\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$? Explain.
- The volume of a sample of ideal gas is _____ proportional to its temperature (K) at constant pressure.
- A mathematical expression that summarizes Charles's law is _____.

Problems

- A sample of gas in a balloon has an initial temperature of $18\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and a volume of 1340 L. If the temperature changes to $87\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and there is no overall change of pressure or amount of gas, what is the new volume of the gas?
- Suppose a 375-mL sample of neon gas at $78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ is cooled to $22\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ at constant pressure. What will be the new volume of the neon sample?
- For each of the following sets of volume/temperature data, calculate the missing quantity after the change is made. Assume that the pressure and the amount of gas remain the same.
 - $V = 2.03\text{ L}$ at $24\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $V = 3.01\text{ L}$ at $?\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 - $V = 127\text{ mL}$ at 273 K ; $V = ?\text{ mL}$ at 373 K
 - $V = 49.7\text{ mL}$ at $34\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $V = ?$ at 350 K
- For each of the following sets of volume/temperature data, calculate the missing quantity. Assume that the pressure and the mass of gas remain constant.
 - $V = 25.0\text{ L}$ at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $V = 50.0\text{ L}$ at $?\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 - $V = 247\text{ mL}$ at $25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $V = 255\text{ mL}$ at $?\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 - $V = 1.00\text{ mL}$ at $2272\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $V = ?$ at $25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
- For each of the following sets of volume/temperature data, calculate the missing quantity after the change is made. Assume that the pressure and the amount of gas remain the same.
 - $V = 9.14\text{ L}$ at $24\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $V = ?$ at $48\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 - $V = 24.9\text{ mL}$ at $-12\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $V = 49.9\text{ mL}$ at $?\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 - $V = 925\text{ mL}$ at 25 K ; $V = ?$ at 273 K
- For each of the following sets of volume/temperature data, calculate the missing quantity. Assume that the pressure and the mass of gas remain constant.
 - $V = 2.01 \times 10^2\text{ L}$ at $1150\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; $V = 5.00\text{ L}$ at $?\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 - $V = 44.2\text{ mL}$ at 298 K ; $V = ?$ at 0 K
 - $V = 44.2\text{ mL}$ at 298 K ; $V = ?$ at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
- Suppose 1.25 L of argon is cooled from 291 K to 78 K. What will be the new volume of the argon sample?
- Suppose a 125-mL sample of argon is cooled from 450 K to 250 K at constant pressure. What will be the volume of the sample at the lower temperature?
- If a 375-mL sample of neon gas is heated from $24\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ to $72\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ at constant pressure, what will be the volume of the sample at the higher temperature?

- A sample of gas has a volume of 127 mL in a boiling water bath at $100\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. Calculate the volume of the sample of gas at $10\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ intervals after the heat source is turned off and the gas sample begins to cool down to the temperature of the laboratory, $20\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$.

13.4 Volume and Moles: Avogadro's Law

Questions

- At conditions of constant temperature and pressure, the volume of a sample of ideal gas is _____ proportional to the number of moles of gas present.
- A mathematical expression that summarizes Avogadro's law is _____.

Problems

- If 0.00901 mole of neon gas at a particular temperature and pressure occupies a volume of 242 mL, what volume would 0.00703 mole of neon occupy under the same conditions?
- If 1.04 g of chlorine gas occupies a volume of 872 mL at a particular temperature and pressure, what volume will 2.08 g of chlorine gas occupy under the same conditions?
- If 3.25 moles of argon gas occupies a volume of 100. L at a particular temperature and pressure, what volume does 14.15 moles of argon occupy under the same conditions?
- If 2.71 g of argon gas occupies a volume of 4.21 L, what volume will 1.29 moles of argon occupy under the same conditions?

13.5 The Ideal Gas Law

Questions

- What do we mean by an *ideal* gas?
- Under what conditions do *real* gases behave most ideally?
- Show how Boyle's gas law can be derived from the ideal gas law.
- Show how Charles's gas law can be derived from the ideal gas law.

Problems

- Given the following sets of values for three of the gas variables, calculate the unknown quantity.
 - $P = 782.4\text{ mm Hg}$; $V = ?$; $n = 0.1021\text{ mol}$; $T = 26.2\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 - $P = ?\text{ mm Hg}$; $V = 27.5\text{ mL}$; $n = 0.007812\text{ mol}$; $T = 16.6\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 - $P = 1.045\text{ atm}$; $V = 45.2\text{ mL}$; $n = 0.002241\text{ mol}$; $T = ?\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
- Given each of the following sets of values for an ideal gas, calculate the unknown quantity.
 - $P = 782\text{ mm Hg}$; $V = ?$; $n = 0.210\text{ mol}$; $T = 27\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$
 - $P = ?\text{ mm Hg}$; $V = 644\text{ mL}$; $n = 0.0921\text{ mol}$; $T = 303\text{ K}$
 - $P = 745\text{ mm Hg}$; $V = 11.2\text{ L}$; $n = 0.401\text{ mol}$; $T = ?\text{ K}$
- What mass of neon gas is required to fill a 5.00-L container to a pressure of 1.02 atm at $25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$?
- Determine the pressure in a 125-L tank containing 56.2 kg of oxygen gas at $21\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$.
- What volume will 2.04 g of helium gas occupy at $100.\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ and 785 mm Hg pressure?

54. At what temperature (in °C) will a 5.00-g sample of neon gas exert a pressure of 1.10 atm in a 7.00-L container?
55. What mass of helium gas is needed to pressurize a 100.0-L tank to 255 atm at 25 °C? What mass of oxygen gas would be needed to pressurize a similar tank to the same specifications?
56. Suppose that a 1.25-g sample of neon gas is confined in a 10.1-L container at 25 °C. What will be the pressure in the container? Suppose the temperature is then raised to 50 °C. What will the new pressure be after the temperature is increased?
57. At what temperature will a 1.0-g sample of neon gas exert a pressure of 500. torr in a 5.0-L container?
58. At what temperature would 4.25 g of oxygen gas, O₂, exert a pressure of 784 mm Hg in a 2.51-L container?
59. What pressure exists in a 200-L tank containing 5.0 kg of neon gas at 300. K?
60. Which flask will have the higher pressure: a 5.00-L flask containing 4.15 g of helium at 298 K, or a 10.0-L flask containing 56.2 g of argon at 303 K?
61. Suppose a 24.3-mL sample of helium gas at 25 °C and 1.01 atm is heated to 50. °C and compressed to a volume of 15.2 mL. What will be the pressure of the sample?
62. Suppose that 1.29 g of argon gas is confined to a volume of 2.41 L at 29 °C. What would be the pressure in the container? What would the pressure become if the temperature were raised to 42 °C without a change in volume?
63. What will the volume of the sample become if 459 mL of an ideal gas at 27 °C and 1.05 atm is cooled to 15 °C and 0.997 atm?
- F** 64. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Snacks Need Chemistry, Too!* discusses why popcorn “pops.” You can estimate the pressure inside a kernel of popcorn at the time of popping by using the ideal gas law. Basically, you determine the mass of water released when the popcorn pops by measuring the mass of the popcorn both before and after popping. Assume that the difference in mass is the mass of water vapor lost on popping. Assume that the popcorn pops at the temperature of the cooking oil (225 °C) and that the volume of the “container” is the volume of the unpopped kernel. Although we are making several assumptions, we can at least get some idea of the magnitude of the pressure inside the kernel.
- Assuming a total volume of 2.0 mL for 20 kernels and a mass of 0.250 g of water lost from them on popping, calculate the pressure inside the kernels just before they “pop.”

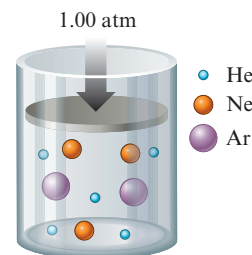
13.6 Dalton’s Law of Partial Pressures

Questions

65. Explain why the measured properties of a mixture of gases depend only on the total number of moles of particles, not on the identity of the individual gas particles. How is this observation summarized as a law?
66. We often collect small samples of gases in the laboratory by bubbling the gas into a bottle or flask containing water. Explain why the gas becomes saturated with water vapor and how we must take the presence of water vapor into account when calculating the properties of the gas sample.

Problems

67. If a gaseous mixture is made of 2.41 g of He and 2.79 g of Ne in an evacuated 1.04-L container at 25 °C, what will be the partial pressure of each gas and the total pressure in the container?
68. Suppose that 1.28 g of neon gas and 2.49 g of argon gas are confined in a 9.87-L container at 27 °C. What would be the pressure in the container?
69. A tank contains a mixture of 52.5 g of oxygen gas and 65.1 g of carbon dioxide gas at 27 °C. The total pressure in the tank is 9.21 atm. Calculate the partial pressure (in atm) of each gas in the mixture.
70. What mass of neon gas would be required to fill a 3.00-L flask to a pressure of 925 mm Hg at 26 °C? What mass of argon gas would be required to fill a similar flask to the same pressure at the same temperature?
71. A sample of oxygen gas is saturated with water vapor at 27 °C. The total pressure of the mixture is 772 torr, and the vapor pressure of water is 26.7 torr at 27 °C. What is the partial pressure of the oxygen gas?
72. Determine the partial pressure of each gas as shown in this figure. *Note:* The relative numbers of each type of gas are depicted in the figure.

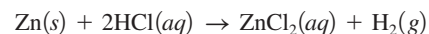


73. A 500.-mL sample of O₂ gas at 24 °C was prepared by decomposing a 3% aqueous solution of hydrogen peroxide, H₂O₂, in the presence of a small amount of manganese catalyst by the reaction



The oxygen thus prepared was collected by displacement of water. The total pressure of gas collected was 755 mm Hg. What is the partial pressure of O₂ in the mixture? How many moles of O₂ are in the mixture? (The vapor pressure of water at 24 °C is 23 mm Hg.)

74. Small quantities of hydrogen gas can be prepared in the laboratory by the addition of aqueous hydrochloric acid to metallic zinc.



Typically, the hydrogen gas is bubbled through water for collection and becomes saturated with water vapor. Suppose 240. mL of hydrogen gas is collected at 30. °C and has a total pressure of 1.032 atm by this process. What is the partial pressure of hydrogen gas in the sample? How many moles of hydrogen gas are present in the sample? How many grams of zinc must have reacted to produce this quantity of hydrogen? (The vapor pressure of water is 32 torr at 30 °C.)

13.7 Laws and Models: A Review

Questions

75. What is a scientific *law*? What is a *theory*? How do these concepts differ? Does a law explain a theory, or does a theory attempt to explain a law?
76. When is a scientific theory considered to be successful? Are all theories successful? Will a theory that has been successful in the past necessarily be successful in the future?

13.8 The Kinetic Molecular Theory of Gases

Questions

77. What do we assume about the volume of the actual molecules themselves in a sample of gas, compared to the bulk volume of the gas overall? Why?
78. Collisions of the molecules in a sample of gas with the walls of the container are responsible for the gas's observed _____.
79. Temperature is a measure of the average _____ of the molecules in a sample of gas.
80. The kinetic molecular theory of gases suggests that gas particles exert _____ attractive or repulsive forces on each other.

13.9 The Implications of the Kinetic Molecular Theory

Questions

81. How is the phenomenon of temperature explained on the basis of the kinetic molecular theory? What microscopic property of gas molecules is reflected in the temperature measured?
82. Explain, in terms of the kinetic molecular theory, how an increase in the temperature of a gas confined to a rigid container causes an increase in the pressure of the gas.

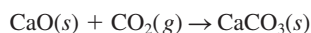
13.10 Gas Stoichiometry

Questions

83. What is the *molar volume* of a gas? Do all gases that behave ideally have the same molar volume?
84. What conditions are considered “standard temperature and pressure” (STP) for gases? Suggest a reason why these particular conditions might have been chosen for STP.

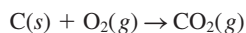
Problems

85. Calcium oxide can be used to “scrub” carbon dioxide from air.



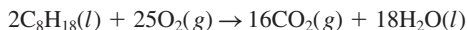
What mass of CO_2 could be absorbed by 1.25 g of CaO ? What volume would this CO_2 occupy at STP?

86. Consider the following reaction:



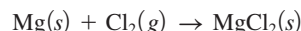
What volume of oxygen gas at 25 °C and 1.02 atm would be required to react completely with 1.25 g of carbon?

87. Consider the following reaction for the combustion of octane, C_8H_{18} :



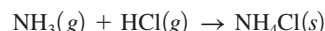
What volume of oxygen gas at STP would be needed for the complete combustion of 10.0 g of octane?

88. Although we generally think of combustion reactions as involving oxygen gas, other rapid oxidation reactions are also referred to as combustions. For example, if magnesium metal is placed into chlorine gas, a rapid oxidation takes place, and magnesium chloride is produced.



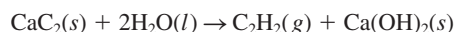
What volume of chlorine gas, measured at STP, is required to react completely with 1.02 g of magnesium?

89. Ammonia and gaseous hydrogen chloride combine to form ammonium chloride.



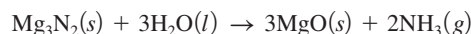
If 4.21 L of $\text{NH}_3(g)$ at 27 °C and 1.02 atm is combined with 5.35 L of $\text{HCl}(g)$ at 26 °C and 0.998 atm, what mass of $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}(s)$ will be produced? Which gas is the limiting reactant? Which gas is present in excess?

90. Calcium carbide, CaC_2 , reacts with water to produce acetylene gas, C_2H_2 .



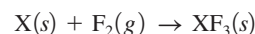
What volume of acetylene at 25 °C and 1.01 atm is generated by the complete reaction of 2.49 g of calcium carbide? What volume would this quantity of acetylene occupy at STP?

91. Many transition metal salts are hydrates: they contain a fixed number of water molecules bound per formula unit of the salt. For example, copper(II) sulfate most commonly exists as the pentahydrate, $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$. If 5.00 g of $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ is heated strongly so as to drive off all of the waters of hydration as water vapor, what volume will this water vapor occupy at 350. °C and a pressure of 1.04 atm?
92. If water is added to magnesium nitride, ammonia gas is produced when the mixture is heated.



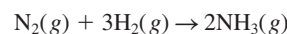
If 10.3 g of magnesium nitride is treated with water, what volume of ammonia gas would be collected at 24 °C and 752 mm Hg?

93. What volume does a mixture of 14.2 g of He and 21.6 g of H_2 occupy at 28 °C and 0.985 atm?
94. Consider the following *unbalanced* chemical equation in which element X is unknown:



If 9.15 g of element X(s) is completely reacted with 4.00 L of fluorine gas at 250 °C and 2.50 atm, what is the identity of X?

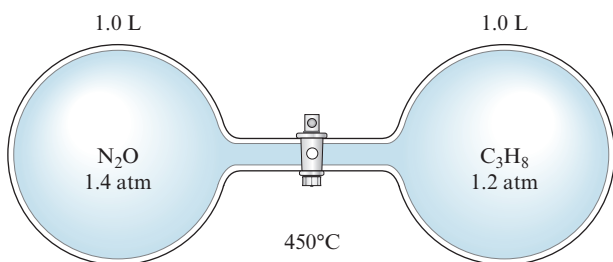
95. A sample of helium gas occupies a volume of 25.2 mL at 95 °C and a pressure of 892 mm Hg. Calculate the volume of the gas at STP.
96. Consider the following chemical equation:



What minimum *total* volume of reactant gases is needed to produce 4.00 g of ammonia if the volume of each gas is measured at 11 °C and 0.998 atm?

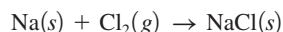
97. A mixture contains 5.00 g *each* of O_2 , N_2 , CO_2 , and Ne gas. Calculate the volume of this mixture at STP. Calculate the partial pressure of each gas in the mixture at STP.

98. Dinitrogen monoxide, N_2O , reacts with propane, C_3H_8 , to form nitrogen, N_2 ; carbon dioxide, CO_2 ; and water, H_2O .
- Write a balanced chemical equation for this reaction, treating all substances as gases. Include phases in your equation.
 - Two reservoirs, separated by a closed valve (of negligible volume), are filled with the reactants (one on each side). The pressure of N_2O is measured to be 1.4 atm. The pressure of C_3H_8 is measured to be 1.2 atm. Each reservoir has a capacity of 1.0 L, and the temperature of the system is 450°C .



The valve between the reservoirs is opened, and the chemical reaction proceeds. Assuming ideal gas behavior and constant temperature, what is the partial pressure of CO_2 after the reaction is complete?

- What is the partial pressure of N_2O after the reaction is complete?
99. Consider the following *unbalanced* chemical equation for the combination reaction of sodium metal and chlorine gas:



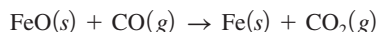
What volume of chlorine gas, measured at STP, is necessary for the complete reaction of 4.81 g of sodium metal?

100. Welders commonly use an apparatus that contains a tank of acetylene (C_2H_2) gas and a tank of oxygen gas. When burned in pure oxygen, acetylene generates a large amount of heat.



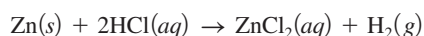
What volume of carbon dioxide gas at STP is produced if 1.00 g of acetylene is combusted completely?

101. During the making of steel, iron(II) oxide is reduced to metallic iron by treatment with carbon monoxide gas.



Suppose 1.45 kg of Fe reacts. What volume of $\text{CO}(g)$ is required, and what volume of $\text{CO}_2(g)$ is produced, each measured at STP?

102. Consider the following reaction:



What mass of zinc metal should be taken so as to produce 125 mL of H_2 measured at STP when reacted with excess hydrochloric acid?

Additional Problems

103. When doing any calculation involving gas samples, we must express the temperature in terms of the _____ temperature scale.

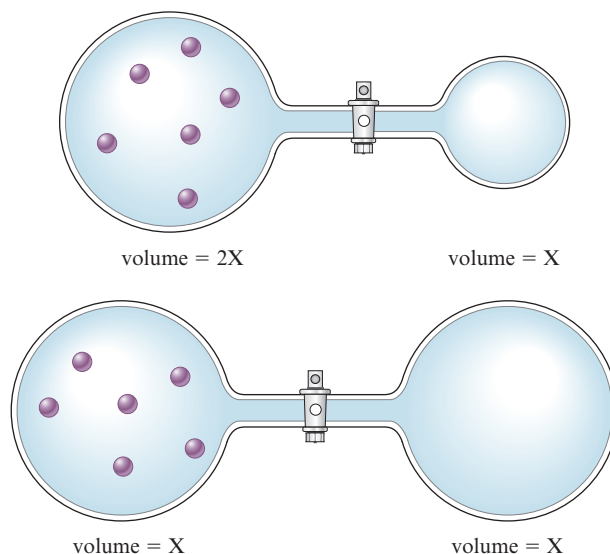
104. A widely used weather instrument called a barometer can be built from a long, thin tube of glass that is sealed at one end. The tube is completely filled with mercury and then inverted into a small pool of mercury. The level of the mercury inside the tube drops initially but then stabilizes at some height. A measure of the height of the column of mercury once it stabilizes is a measure of pressure in mm Hg (or torr). Which of the following is the *best* explanation of how this barometer works?

- Air pressure outside the tube (pressure of the atmosphere) counterbalances the weight of the mercury inside the tube.
- Air pressure inside the tube causes the mercury to move in the tube until the air pressure inside and outside the tube are equal.
- Air pressure outside the tube causes the mercury to move in the tube until the air pressure inside and outside the tube are equal.
- The vacuum that is formed at the top of the tube of mercury (once the mercury level in the tube has dropped some) holds up the mercury.
- I have no idea how a barometer works.

105. Which of the following statements is(are) true?

- At constant temperature, the lighter the gas molecules, the faster the average velocity of the gas molecules.
- At constant temperature, the heavier the gas molecules, the larger the average kinetic energy of the gas molecules.
- A real gas behaves most ideally when the temperature is low and the pressure of the gas is high.
- At least two of the above (a–c) are true.
- None of the above is true.

106. Consider the flasks in the following diagrams.



Assuming the connecting tube has negligible volume, draw what each diagram will look like after the stopcock between the two flasks is opened. Also, solve for the final pressure in each case, in terms of the original pressure. Assume temperature is constant.

107. For a mixture of gases in the same container, the total pressure exerted by the mixture of gases is the _____ of the pressures that those gases would exert if they were alone in the container under the same conditions.

108. A helium tank contains 25.2 L of helium at 8.40 atm pressure. Determine how many 1.50-L balloons at 755 mm Hg can be inflated with the gas in the tank, assuming that the tank will also have to contain He at 755 mm Hg after the balloons are filled (that is, it is not possible to empty the tank completely). The temperature is 25 °C in all cases.
109. As weather balloons rise from the earth's surface, the pressure of the atmosphere becomes less, tending to cause the volume of the balloons to expand. However, the temperature is much lower in the upper atmosphere than at sea level. Would this temperature effect tend to make such a balloon expand or contract? Weather balloons do, in fact, expand as they rise. What does this tell you?
110. When ammonium carbonate is heated, three gases are produced by its decomposition.
- $$(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3(s) \rightarrow 2\text{NH}_3(g) + \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$$

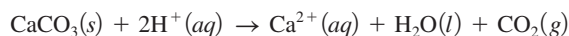
What total volume of gas is produced, measured at 453 °C and 1.04 atm, if 52.0 g of ammonium carbonate is heated?

111. Carbon dioxide gas, in the dry state, may be produced by heating calcium carbonate.



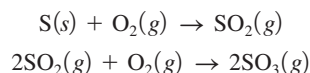
What volume of CO₂, collected dry at 55 °C and a pressure of 774 torr, is produced by complete thermal decomposition of 10.0 g of CaCO₃?

112. Carbon dioxide gas, saturated with water vapor, can be produced by the addition of aqueous acid to calcium carbonate.



How many moles of CO₂(g), collected at 60. °C and 774 torr total pressure, are produced by the complete reaction of 10.0 g of CaCO₃ with acid? What volume does this wet CO₂ occupy? What volume would the CO₂ occupy at 774 torr if a desiccant (a chemical drying agent) were added to remove the water? (The vapor pressure of water at 60. °C is 149.4 mm Hg.)

113. Sulfur trioxide, SO₃, is produced in enormous quantities each year for use in the synthesis of sulfuric acid.



What volume of O₂(g) at 350. °C and a pressure of 5.25 atm is needed to completely convert 5.00 g of sulfur to sulfur trioxide?

114. You have 1 mole of an ideal gas in a balloon. How must the volume change so that the pressure in the balloon doubles and the temperature in °C is halved (assume the temperature is a positive value)?
- The volume must *decrease by more than half* the original volume.
 - The volume must *decrease to exactly half* the original volume.
 - The volume must *not change* because pressure and temperature “balance” out.
 - The volume must *increase to exactly twice* the original volume.
 - The volume must *increase by more than twice* the original volume.

115. If 10.0 g of liquid helium at 1.7 K is completely vaporized, what volume does the helium occupy at STP?
116. If 0.214 mole of argon gas occupies a volume of 652 mL at a particular temperature and pressure, what volume would 0.375 mole of argon occupy under the same conditions?
117. Convert the following pressures into mm Hg.
- 0.903 atm
 - 2.1240×10^6 Pa
 - 445 kPa
 - 342 torr
118. A 2.50-L container at 1.00 atm and -48°C is filled with 5.41 g of a monatomic gas.
- Determine the identity of the gas.
 - Assuming the 2.50-L container is a large elastic balloon, predict what will happen when 10.0 g of oxygen gas is added to the balloon (which already contains 5.41 g of the monatomic gas).

Provide values for each of the following variables. In addition, explain what is happening for each variable, incorporating the kinetic molecular theory into your explanation.

Temperature of gas mixture = ? K
Total moles of gas mixture = ? mol
Total pressure of gas mixture = ? atm
Volume of balloon = ? L

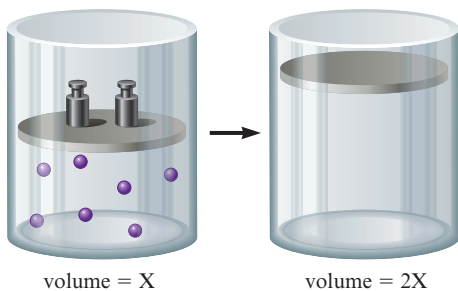
- c. Now assuming the 2.50-L container is rigid (like a steel container), predict what will happen when 10.0 g of oxygen gas is added to the container (which again already contains 5.41 g of the monatomic gas).

Provide values for each of the following variables. In addition, explain what is happening for each variable, incorporating the kinetic molecular theory into your explanation.

Temperature of gas mixture = ? K
Total moles of gas mixture = ? mol
Total pressure of gas mixture = ? atm
Volume of rigid container = ? L

119. For each of the following sets of pressure/volume data, calculate the missing quantity. Assume that the temperature and the amount of gas remain constant.
- $V = 123$ L at 4.56 atm; $V = ?$ at 1002 mm Hg
 - $V = 634$ mL at 25.2 mm Hg; $V = 166$ mL at ? atm
 - $V = 443$ L at 511 torr; $V = ?$ at 1.05 kPa
120. If the pressure on a 2.10×10^4 mL sample of gas is doubled at constant temperature, what will be the new volume of the gas?
121. A particular balloon is designed by its manufacturer to be inflated to a volume of no more than 2.5 L. If the balloon is filled with 2.0 L of helium at sea level, is released, and rises to an altitude at which the atmospheric pressure is only 500. mm Hg, will the balloon burst?
122. A sample of a gas at 0.780 atm occupies a volume of 0.501 L. If the temperature remains constant, what will be the new pressure if the volume increases to 0.794 L?
123. An expandable vessel contains 729 mL of gas at 22 °C. What volume will the gas sample in the vessel have if it is placed in a boiling water bath (100. °C)?
124. If a gaseous mixture is made of 3.50 g of He and 5.75 g of Ar in an evacuated 2.05-L container at 25 °C, what will be the partial pressure of Ar in the container?

125. For each of the following sets of volume/temperature data, calculate the missing quantity. Assume that the pressure and the amount of gas remain constant.
- $V = 22.4 \text{ L}$ at 0°C ; $V = 44.4 \text{ L}$ at $?^\circ\text{K}$
 - $V = 1.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mL}$ at -272°C ; $V = ?$ at 25°C
 - $V = 32.3 \text{ L}$ at -40°C ; $V = 1000. \text{ L}$ at $?^\circ\text{C}$
126. If a 0.475-L sample of neon gas is heated from 27°C to 82°C at constant pressure, what will be the volume of the sample at the higher temperature?
127. If 5.12 g of oxygen gas occupies a volume of 6.21 L at a certain temperature and pressure, what volume will 25.0 g of oxygen gas occupy under the same conditions?
128. You have a gas in a container fitted with a piston, and you change one of the conditions of the gas such that a change takes place, as shown below:



State three distinct changes you can make to accomplish this, and explain why each would work.

129. Given each of the following sets of values for three of the gas variables, calculate the unknown quantity.
- $P = 21.2 \text{ atm}$; $V = 142 \text{ mL}$; $n = 0.432 \text{ mol}$; $T = ?^\circ\text{K}$
 - $P = ? \text{ atm}$; $V = 1.23 \text{ mL}$; $n = 0.000115 \text{ mol}$; $T = 293 \text{ K}$
 - $P = 755 \text{ mm Hg}$; $V = ? \text{ mL}$; $n = 0.473 \text{ mol}$; $T = 131^\circ\text{C}$
130. Given each of the following sets of values for three of the gas variables, calculate the unknown quantity.
- $P = 1.034 \text{ atm}$; $V = 21.2 \text{ mL}$; $n = 0.00432 \text{ mol}$; $T = ?^\circ\text{K}$
 - $P = ? \text{ atm}$; $V = 1.73 \text{ mL}$; $n = 0.000115 \text{ mol}$; $T = 182 \text{ K}$
 - $P = 1.23 \text{ mm Hg}$; $V = ? \text{ L}$; $n = 0.773 \text{ mol}$; $T = 152^\circ\text{C}$
131. What is the pressure inside a 10.0-L flask containing 14.2 g of N_2 at 26°C ?
132. Suppose two separate 100.0-L tanks are to be filled, one with helium and one with hydrogen. What mass of each gas is needed to produce a pressure of 2.70 atm in its respective tank at 24°C ?
133. At what temperature does 4.00 g of helium gas have a pressure of 1.00 atm in a 22.4-L vessel?
134. A 22-g sample of neon gas exerts a pressure of 2.0 atm at a certain temperature and volume. What pressure does a 44-g sample of argon gas exert at these conditions of temperature and volume?
135. If 3.20 g of nitrogen gas occupies a volume of 1.71 L at 0°C and a pressure of 1.50 atm, what would the volume become if 8.80 g of nitrogen gas were *added* at constant conditions of temperature and pressure?
136. An aluminum can contains a small amount of water and is boiled with the lid removed.



© Cengage Learning

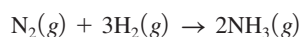
The heat is then turned off, and the can is sealed. Over time, the can crumples.



© Cengage Learning

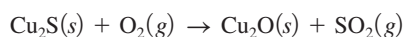
- Why doesn't the can explode or crumple when the water is heated to boiling with the lid removed? In your explanation, be sure to include what is happening with the gas molecules inside the can.
 - Why does the can crumple when the heat is turned off and the can is sealed? Use the kinetic molecular theory to support your answer.
 - At the time the can is sealed and the heat is turned off, the temperature and pressure of the water vapor are $100.^\circ\text{C}$ and 1.00 atm, respectively. The original volume of the can is 4.00 L. Assuming the can is essentially "saturated" with water vapor (as opposed to air) and the volume of the liquid water remaining in the can is negligible, how many moles of water vapor is(are) in the can right when the can is sealed?
 - When the can is finished being crushed, it has an internal volume of 1.50 L. The temperature of the gas is now 35°C , and the pressure is again 1.00 atm (assuming forces due to metal walls are negligible). How many grams of water *condensed* from the time the can was sealed to completing its crushing process?
137. A mixture at 33°C contains H_2 at 325 torr, N_2 at 475 torr, and O_2 at 650. torr.
- What is the total pressure of the gases in the system?
 - Which gas contains the greatest number of moles?

138. You have two rigid gas cylinders. Gas cylinder A has a volume of 48.2 L and contains $\text{N}_2(g)$ at 8.35 atm at 25 °C. Gas cylinder B has a volume of 22.0 L and contains $\text{He}(g)$ at 25 °C. When the two cylinders are connected with a valve of negligible volume and the gases are mixed, the pressure in each cylinder becomes 8.71 atm. (Assume no reaction when the gases are mixed.)
- How many nitrogen molecules are present?
 - What is the *total* number of moles of $\text{N}_2(g)$ and $\text{He}(g)$ present after the gases are mixed?
 - What was the *beginning* pressure of cylinder B containing only the $\text{He}(g)$ (i.e., before the valve was connected)?
 - Think about the $\text{He}(g)$ before and after the cylinders were connected. Graph the relationship between pressure and volume (without numbers) for the $\text{He}(g)$ showing this change, and explain your answer, making sure to address the variables P , V , n , and T .
139. Consider the following chemical equation:



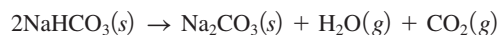
What volumes of nitrogen gas and hydrogen gas, each measured at 11 °C and 0.998 atm, are needed to produce 5.00 g of ammonia?

140. The following demonstration takes place in a two-step process:
- First, solid calcium carbide (CaC_2) reacts with liquid water to produce acetylene gas (C_2H_2) and aqueous calcium hydroxide. Second, the acetylene gas produced is then ignited with a match, causing the combustion reaction of acetylene with oxygen gas to produce gaseous carbon dioxide and gaseous water.
- Write the balanced equations for each reaction that is occurring, including all phases.
 - If a 100.0-g sample of calcium carbide (CaC_2) is initially reacted with 50.0 g of water, which reactant is limiting?
 - Now imagine that the final gases produced are collected in a large balloon and allowed to cool to room temperature. Using the information from part b (100.0 g of CaC_2 reacting with 50.0 g of H_2O), how many liters of carbon dioxide gas were produced in the balloon at a pressure of 1.00 atm and 25 °C?
141. Consider the following *unbalanced* chemical equation:



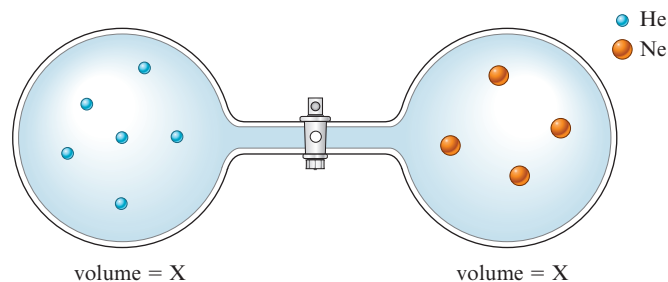
What volume of oxygen gas, measured at 27.5 °C and 0.998 atm, is required to react with 25 g of copper(I) sulfide? What volume of sulfur dioxide gas is produced under the same conditions?

142. When sodium bicarbonate, $\text{NaHCO}_3(s)$, is heated, sodium carbonate is produced, with the evolution of water vapor and carbon dioxide gas.



What total volume of gas, measured at 29 °C and 769 torr, is produced when 1.00 g of $\text{NaHCO}_3(s)$ is completely converted to $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(s)$?

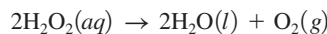
143. What volume does 35 moles of N_2 occupy at STP?
144. A sample of oxygen gas has a volume of 125 L at 25 °C and a pressure of 0.987 atm. Calculate the volume of this oxygen sample at STP.
145. Consider the flasks in the following diagrams.



- Which is greater, the initial pressure of helium or the initial pressure of neon? How much greater?
 - Assuming the connecting tube has negligible volume, draw what each diagram will look like after the stopcock between the two flasks is opened.
 - Solve for the final partial pressures of helium and neon in terms of their original pressures. Assume the temperature is constant.
 - Solve for the final pressure in terms of the original pressures of helium and neon. Assume temperature is constant.
146. What volume of CO_2 measured at STP is produced when 27.5 g of CaCO_3 is decomposed?



147. Concentrated hydrogen peroxide solutions are explosively decomposed by traces of transition metal ions (such as Mn or Fe):



What volume of pure $\text{O}_2(g)$, collected at 27 °C and 764 torr, would be generated by decomposition of 125 g of a 50.0% by mass hydrogen peroxide solution?

- F** 148. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *The Chemistry of Air Bags* discusses how the decomposition of sodium azide inflates the air bag. Use the balanced chemical equation in the segment to determine the mass of sodium azide required to inflate an air bag to 70.0 L at STP.
- F** 149. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Breath Fingerprinting* discusses using breath analysis to diagnose diseases. The volume of the average human breath is approximately 500 mL, and carbon dioxide (CO_2) makes up 4% of what we exhale. Determine the mass of carbon dioxide exhaled in an average human breath.

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

150. Complete the following table for an ideal gas.

P (atm)	V (L)	n (mol)	T
6.74	_____	2.00	155 °C
0.300	1.74	_____	155 K
4.47	25.0	2.19	_____ °C
_____	2.25	10.5	93 °C

151. A glass vessel contains 28 g of nitrogen gas. Assuming ideal behavior, which of the processes listed below would double the pressure exerted on the walls of the vessel?
- Adding 28 g of oxygen gas
 - Raising the temperature of the container from -73 °C to 127 °C
 - Adding enough mercury to fill one-half the container
 - Adding 32 g of oxygen gas
 - Raising the temperature of the container from $30.$ °C to $60.$ °C
152. A steel cylinder contains 150.0 moles of argon gas at a temperature of 25 °C and a pressure of 8.93 MPa. After some argon has been used, the pressure is 2.00 MPa at a temperature of 19 °C. What mass of argon remains in the cylinder?
153. A certain flexible weather balloon contains helium gas at a volume of 855 L. Initially, the balloon is at sea level where the temperature is 25 °C and the barometric pressure is 730 torr. The balloon then rises to an altitude of 6000 ft, where the pressure is 605 torr and the temperature is 15 °C. What is the change in volume of the balloon as it ascends from sea level to 6000 ft?

154. A large flask with a volume of 936 mL is evacuated and found to have a mass of 134.66 g. It is then filled to a pressure of 0.967 atm at 31 °C with a gas of unknown molar mass and then reweighed to give a new mass of 135.87 g. What is the molar mass of this gas?
155. A 20.0-L nickel container was charged with 0.859 atm of xenon gas and 1.37 atm of fluorine gas at 400 °C. The xenon and fluorine react to form xenon tetrafluoride. What mass of xenon tetrafluoride can be produced, assuming 100% yield?
156. Consider the *unbalanced* chemical equation:



Suppose a 32.9-g sample of CaSiO_3 is reacted with 31.8 L of HF at 27.0 °C and 1.00 atm. Assuming the reaction goes to completion, calculate the mass of SiF_4 and H_2O produced in the reaction.

157. Which of the following statements is(are) *true*?
- If the number of moles of a gas is doubled, the volume will double, assuming the pressure and temperature of the gas remain constant.
 - If the temperature of a gas increases from 25 °C to 50 °C, the volume of the gas would double, assuming that the pressure and the number of moles of gas remain constant.
 - The device that measures atmospheric pressure is called a barometer.
 - If the volume of a gas decreases by one-half, then the pressure would double, assuming that the number of moles and the temperature of the gas remain constant.

Liquids and Solids

CHAPTER

14

- 14.1** Water and Its Phase Changes
- 14.2** Energy Requirements for the Changes of State
- 14.3** Intermolecular Forces
- 14.4** Evaporation and Vapor Pressure
- 14.5** Pressure
- 14.6** Bonding in Solids

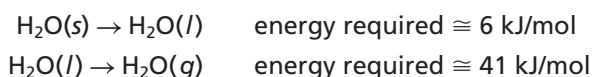
Prasiolite, also known as green amethyst, is a variety of quartz. The green color is produced when amethyst, which is naturally purple, is heated or irradiated.

Simon Frost/EyeEm/Getty Images

You have only to think about water to appreciate how different the three states of matter are. Flying, swimming, and ice skating are all done in contact with water in its various states. We swim in liquid water and skate on water in its solid form (ice). Airplanes fly in an atmosphere containing water in the gaseous state (water vapor). To allow these various activities, the arrangements of the water molecules must be significantly different in their gas, liquid, and solid forms.

In Chapter 13 we saw that the particles of a gas are far apart, are in rapid random motion, and have little effect on each other. Solids are obviously very different from gases. Gases have low densities, have high compressibilities, and completely fill a container. Solids have much greater densities than gases, are compressible only to a very slight extent, and are rigid; a solid maintains its shape regardless of its container. These properties indicate that the components of a solid are close together and exert large attractive forces on each other.

The properties of liquids lie somewhere between those of solids and of gases—but not midway between, as can be seen from some of the properties of the three states of water. For example, it takes about seven times more energy to change liquid water to steam (a gas) at 100 °C than to melt ice to form liquid water at 0 °C.



These values indicate that going from the liquid to the gaseous state involves a much greater change than going from the solid to the liquid. Therefore, we can conclude that the solid and liquid states are more similar than the liquid and gaseous states. This is also demonstrated by the densities of the three states of water (Table 14.1). Note that water in its gaseous state is about 2000 times less dense than in the solid and liquid states and that the latter two states have very similar densities.

We find in general that the liquid and solid states show many similarities and are strikingly different from the gaseous state (Fig. 14.1). The best way to picture the solid state is in terms of closely packed, highly ordered particles in contrast to the widely spaced, randomly arranged particles of a gas. The liquid state lies in between, but its properties indicate that it much more closely resembles the solid than the gaseous state. It is useful to picture a liquid in terms of particles that are generally quite close together, but with a more disordered arrangement than for the solid state and with some empty spaces. For most substances, the solid state has a higher density than the liquid, as Fig. 14.1 suggests. However, water is an exception to this rule. Ice has an unusual amount of empty space and so is less dense than liquid water, as indicated in Table 14.1.

In this chapter we will explore the important properties of liquids and solids. We will illustrate many of these properties by considering one of the earth's most important substances: water.

Windsurfers use liquid water for recreation.

Dmitry Tsvetkov/Shutterstock.com

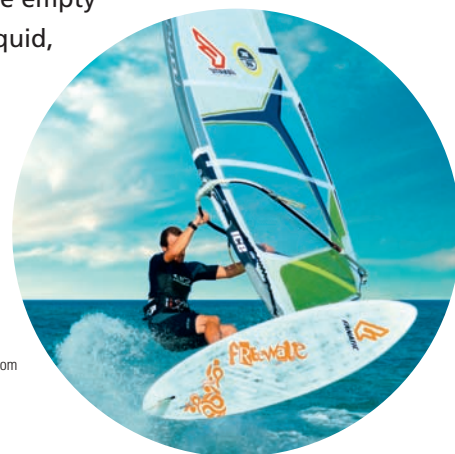
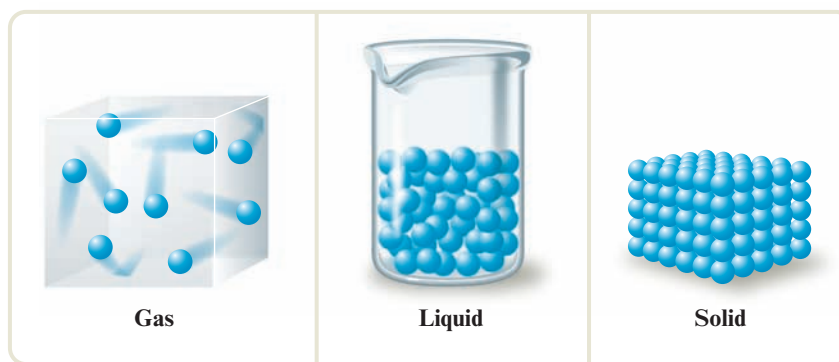


Table 14.1 Densities of the Three States of Water

State	Density (g/cm ³)
solid (0 °C, 1 atm)	0.9168
liquid (25 °C, 1 atm)	0.9971
gas (100 °C, 1 atm)	5.88×10^{-4}

**Figure 14.1** Representations of the gas, liquid, and solid states.

14.1

Water and Its Phase Changes**OBJECTIVE**

- To learn some of the important features of water.

The water we drink often has a taste because of the substances dissolved in it. It is not pure water.

In the world around us we see many solids (soil, rocks, trees, concrete, and so on), and we are immersed in the gases of the atmosphere. But the liquid we most commonly see is water; it is virtually everywhere, covering about 70% of the earth's surface. Approximately 97% of the earth's water is found in the oceans, which are actually mixtures of water and huge quantities of dissolved salts.

Water is one of the most important substances on earth. It is crucial for sustaining the reactions within our bodies that keep us alive, but it also affects our lives in many indirect ways. The oceans help moderate the earth's temperature. Water cools automobile engines and nuclear power plants. Water provides a means of transportation on the earth's surface and acts as a medium for the growth of the myriad creatures we use as food, and much more.

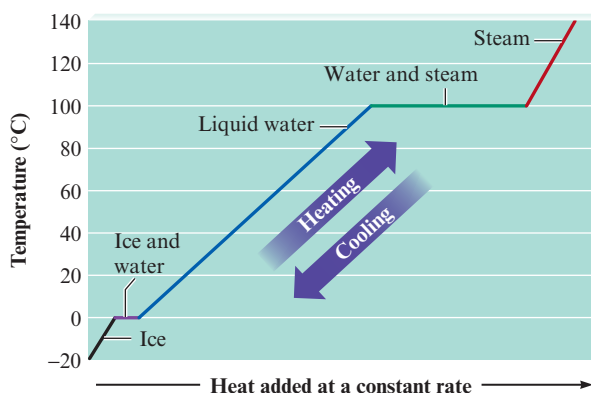
Pure water is a colorless, tasteless ◀ substance that at 1 atm pressure freezes to form a solid at 0 °C and vaporizes completely to form a gas at 100 °C. This means that (at 1 atm pressure) the liquid range of water occurs between the temperatures 0 °C and 100 °C.

What happens when we heat liquid water? First the temperature of the water rises. Just as with gas molecules, the motions of the water molecules increase as it is heated. Eventually the temperature of the water reaches 100 °C; now bubbles develop in the interior of the liquid, float to the surface, and burst—the boiling point has been reached. An interesting thing happens at the boiling point: even though heating continues, the temperature stays at 100 °C until all the water has changed to vapor. Only when all of the water has changed to the gaseous state does the temperature begin to rise again. (We are now heating the vapor.) At 1 atm pressure, liquid water always changes to gaseous water at 100 °C, the **normal boiling point** for water.

The experiment just described is represented in Fig. 14.2, which is called the **heating/cooling curve** for water. Going from left to right on this graph means energy is being added (heating). Going from right to left on the graph means that energy is being removed (cooling).

When liquid water is cooled, the temperature decreases until it reaches 0 °C, where the liquid begins to freeze (Fig. 14.2). The temperature remains at 0 °C until all the liquid water has changed to ice and then begins to drop again as cooling continues. At 1 atm pressure, water freezes (or, in the opposite process, ice melts) at 0 °C. This is called the **normal freezing point** of water. Liquid and solid water can coexist

Figure 14.2 The heating/cooling curve for water heated or cooled at a constant rate. The plateau at the boiling point is longer than the plateau at the melting point, because it takes almost seven times as much energy (and thus seven times the heating time) to vaporize liquid water as to melt ice. Note that to make the diagram clear, the blue line is not drawn to scale. It actually takes more energy to melt ice and boil water than to heat water from 0 °C to 100 °C.



indefinitely if the temperature is held at 0 °C. However, at temperatures below 0 °C liquid water freezes, while at temperatures above 0 °C ice melts.

Interestingly, water expands when it freezes. That is, 1 gram of ice at 0 °C has a greater volume than 1 gram of liquid water at 0 °C. This has very important practical implications. For instance, water in a confined space can break its container when it freezes and expands. This accounts for the bursting of water pipes and engine blocks that are left unprotected in freezing weather.

The expansion of water when it freezes also explains why ice cubes float. Recall that density is defined as mass/volume. When 1 gram of liquid water freezes, its volume becomes greater (it expands). Therefore, the *density* of 1 gram of ice is less than the density of 1 gram of water, because in the case of ice we divide by a slightly larger volume. For example, at 0 °C the density of liquid water is

$$\frac{1.00 \text{ g}}{1.00 \text{ mL}} = 1.00 \text{ g/mL}$$

and the density of ice is

$$\frac{1.00 \text{ g}}{1.09 \text{ mL}} = 0.917 \text{ g/mL}$$

The lower density of ice also means that ice floats on the surface of lakes as they freeze, providing a layer of insulation that helps to prevent lakes and rivers from freezing solid in the winter. This means that aquatic life continues to have liquid water available through the winter.

Energy Requirements for the Changes of State

14.2

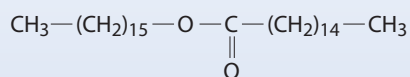
OBJECTIVES

- To learn about interactions among water molecules.
- To understand and use heat of fusion and heat of vaporization.

It is important to recognize that changes of state from solid to liquid and from liquid to gas are *physical* changes. No *chemical* bonds are broken in these processes. Ice, water, and steam all contain H₂O molecules. When water is boiled to form steam, water molecules are separated from each other (Fig. 14.3), but the individual molecules remain intact.

Whales Need Changes of State

Sperm whales are prodigious divers. They commonly dive a mile or more into the ocean, hovering at that depth in search of schools of squid or fish. To remain motionless at a given depth, the whale must have the same density as the surrounding water. Because the density of seawater increases with depth, the sperm whale has a system that automatically increases its density as it dives. This system involves the spermaceti organ found in the whale's head. Spermaceti is a waxy substance with the formula



which is a liquid above 30 °C. At the ocean surface the spermaceti in the whale's head is a liquid, warmed by the flow of blood through the spermaceti organ. When the whale dives, this blood flow decreases and the colder water causes the spermaceti to begin freezing. Because solid spermaceti is more dense than the liquid state, the sperm whale's density increases as it dives, matching the increase in the water's density.* When the whale wants to resurface, blood flow through the spermaceti organ increases, remelting the

spermaceti and making the whale more buoyant. So the sperm whale's sophisticated density-regulating mechanism is based on a simple change of state.

*For most substances, the solid state is more dense than the liquid state. Water is an important exception.

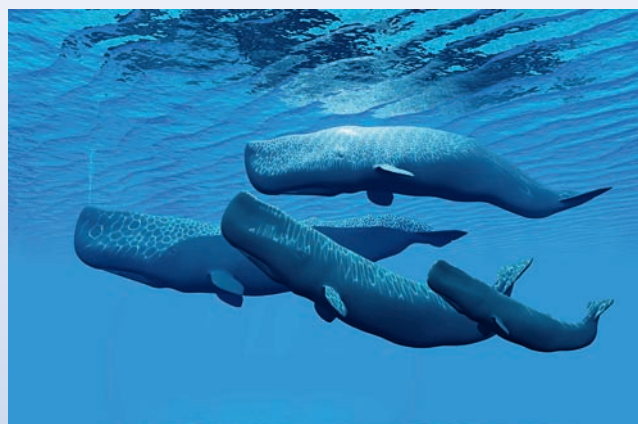


Photo by Corey Ford/Depositphotos.com

A sperm whale family swimming and diving together.

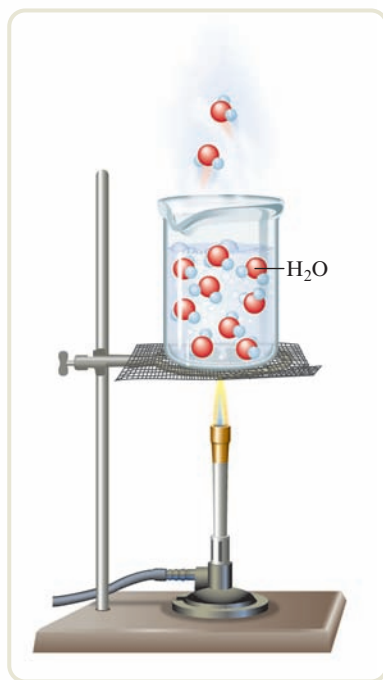


Figure 14.3 Both liquid water and gaseous water contain H₂O molecules. In liquid water the H₂O molecules are close together, whereas in the gaseous state the molecules are widely separated. The bubbles contain gaseous water.

The bonding forces that hold the atoms of a molecule together are called **intramolecular** (within the molecule) **forces**. The forces that occur among molecules that cause them to aggregate to form a solid or a liquid are called **intermolecular** (between the molecules) **forces**. These two types of forces are illustrated in Fig. 14.4.

It takes energy to melt ice and to vaporize water, because intermolecular forces between water molecules must be overcome. In ice the molecules are virtually locked in place, although they can vibrate about their positions. When energy is added, the

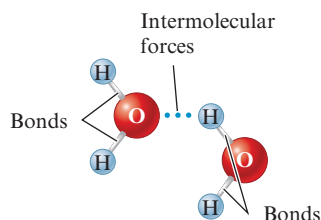


Figure 14.4 Intramolecular (bonding) forces exist between the atoms in a molecule and hold the molecule together. Intermolecular forces exist between molecules. These are the forces that cause water to condense to a liquid or form a solid at low enough temperatures. Intermolecular forces are typically much weaker than intramolecular forces.

Remember that temperature is a measure of the random motions (average kinetic energy) of the particles in a substance.

vibrational motions increase, and the molecules eventually achieve the greater movement and disorder characteristic of liquid water. The ice has melted. As still more energy is added, the gaseous state is eventually reached, in which the individual molecules are far apart and interact relatively little. ◀ However, the gas still consists of water molecules. It would take *much* more energy to overcome the covalent bonds and decompose the water molecules into their component atoms.

The energy required to melt 1 mole of a substance is called the **molar heat of fusion**. For ice, the molar heat of fusion is 6.02 kJ/mol. The energy required to change 1 mole of liquid to its vapor is called the **molar heat of vaporization**. For water, the molar heat of vaporization is 40.6 kJ/mol at 100 °C. Notice in Fig. 14.2 that the plateau that corresponds to the vaporization of water is much longer than that for the melting of ice. This occurs because it takes much more energy (almost seven times as much) to vaporize a mole of water than to melt a mole of ice. This is consistent with our models of solids, liquids, and gases (Fig. 14.1). In liquids, the particles (molecules) are relatively close together, so most of the intermolecular forces are still present. However, when the molecules go from the liquid to the gaseous state, they must be moved far apart. To separate the molecules enough to form a gas, virtually all of the intermolecular forces must be overcome, and this requires large quantities of energy.

Interactive Example 14.1

Calculating Energy Changes: Solid to Liquid

Calculate the energy required to melt 8.5 g of ice at 0 °C. The molar heat of fusion for ice is 6.02 kJ/mol.

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the energy (in kJ) required to melt 8.5 g of ice at 0 °C.

What Do We Know?

- We have 8.5 g of ice (H₂O) at 0 °C.
- The molar heat of fusion of ice is 6.02 kJ/mol.

What Information Do We Need?

- We need to know the number of moles of ice in 8.5 g.

How Do We Get There?

The molar heat of fusion is the energy required to melt *1 mole* of ice. In this problem we have 8.5 g of solid water. We must find out how many moles of ice this mass represents. Because the molar mass of water is 16 + 2(1) = 18, we know that 1 mole of water has a mass of 18 g, so we can convert 8.5 g of H₂O to moles of H₂O.

$$8.5 \text{ g H}_2\text{O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}{18 \text{ g H}_2\text{O}} = 0.47 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}$$

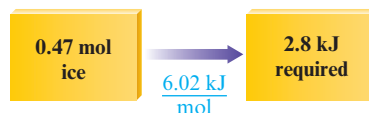
Because 6.02 kJ of energy is required to melt a mole of solid water, our sample will take about half this amount (we have approximately half a mole of ice). To calculate the exact amount of energy required, we will use the equivalence statement

$$6.02 \text{ kJ required for } 1 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}$$

which leads to the conversion factor we need:

$$0.47 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O} \times \frac{6.02 \text{ kJ}}{\text{mol H}_2\text{O}} = 2.8 \text{ kJ}$$

This can be represented symbolically as



REALITY CHECK Because we have just under half of 1 mole of ice, our answer should be about half the molar heat of fusion of ice. The answer of 2.8 kJ is just under half of 6.02 kJ, so this answer makes sense.

Interactive Example 14.2

Calculating Energy Changes: Liquid to Gas

Specific heat capacity was discussed in Section 10.5.

Calculate the energy (in kJ) required to heat 25 g of liquid water from 25 °C to 100. °C and change it to steam at 100. °C. The specific heat capacity ◀ of liquid water is 4.18 J/g °C, and the molar heat of vaporization of water is 40.6 kJ/mol.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the energy (in kJ) required to heat and vaporize a given quantity of water.

What Do We Know?

- We have 25 g of H₂O at 25 °C. The water will be heated to 100. °C and then vaporized at 100. °C
- The specific heat capacity of liquid water is 4.18 J/g °C.
- The molar vaporization of water is 40.6 kJ/mol.
- $Q = s \times m \times \Delta T$.

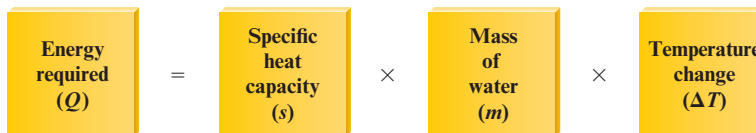
What Information Do We Need?

- We need to know the number of moles of water in 25 g.

How Do We Get There?

This problem can be split into two parts: (1) heating the water to its boiling point and (2) converting the liquid water to vapor at the boiling point.

Step 1 Heating to Boiling We must first supply energy to heat the liquid water from 25 °C to 100. °C. Because 4.18 J is required to heat 1 gram of water by 1 Celsius degree, we must multiply by both the mass of water (25 g) and the temperature change (100. °C – 25 °C = 75 °C),



which we can represent by the equation

$$Q = s \times m \times \Delta T$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q &= 4.18 \frac{\text{J}}{\text{g} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}} \times 25 \text{ g} \times 75 ^\circ\text{C} = 7.8 \times 10^3 \text{ J} \\
 &= 7.8 \times 10^3 \text{ J} \times \frac{1 \text{ kJ}}{1000 \text{ J}} = 7.8 \text{ kJ}
 \end{aligned}$$

Energy required to heat 25 g of water from 25 °C to 100. °C
Specific heat capacity
Mass of water
Temperature change

Step 2 Vaporization Now we must use the molar heat of vaporization to calculate the energy required to vaporize the 25 g of water at 100. °C. The heat of vaporization is given *per mole* rather than per gram, so we must first convert the 25 g of water to moles.

$$25 \text{ g-H}_2\text{O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}{18 \text{ g-H}_2\text{O}} = 1.4 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}$$

We can now calculate the energy required to vaporize the water.

$$\frac{40.6 \text{ kJ}}{\text{mol-H}_2\text{O}} \times 1.4 \text{ mol-H}_2\text{O} = 57 \text{ kJ}$$

Molar heat of vaporization Moles of water

The total energy is the sum of the two steps.

$$7.8 \text{ kJ} + 57 \text{ kJ} = 65 \text{ kJ}$$

Heat from 25 °C to 100. °C Change to vapor

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 14.1 Calculate the total energy required to melt 15 g of ice at 0 °C, heat the water to 100. °C, and vaporize it to steam at 100. °C.

HINT Break the process into three steps, and then take the sum.

See Problems 14.15 through 14.18.

14.3

Intermolecular Forces

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about dipole–dipole attraction, hydrogen bonding, and London dispersion forces.
- To understand the effect of these forces on the properties of liquids.

We have seen that covalent bonding forces within molecules arise from the sharing of electrons, but how do intermolecular forces arise? Actually several types of intermolecular forces exist. To illustrate one type, we will consider the forces that exist among water molecules.

As we saw in Chapter 12, water is a polar molecule ◀—it has a dipole moment. When molecules with dipole moments are put together, they orient themselves to take advantage of their charge distributions. Molecules with dipole moments can attract each other by lining up so that the positive and negative ends are close to each other, as shown in Fig. 14.5(a). This is called a **dipole–dipole attraction**. In the liquid, the dipoles find the best compromise between attraction and repulsion, as shown in Fig. 14.5(b).

Dipole–dipole forces are typically only about 1% as strong as covalent or ionic bonds, and they become weaker as the distance between the dipoles increases. In the gas phase, where the molecules are usually very far apart, these forces are relatively unimportant.

Particularly strong dipole–dipole forces occur between molecules in which hydrogen is bound to a highly electronegative atom, ◀ such as nitrogen, oxygen, or fluorine. Two factors account for the strengths of these interactions: the great polarity of the bond and the close approach of the dipoles, which is made possible by the very small size of the hydrogen atom. Because dipole–dipole attractions of this type are so

The polarity of a molecule was discussed in Section 12.3.

See Section 12.2 for a discussion of electronegativity.

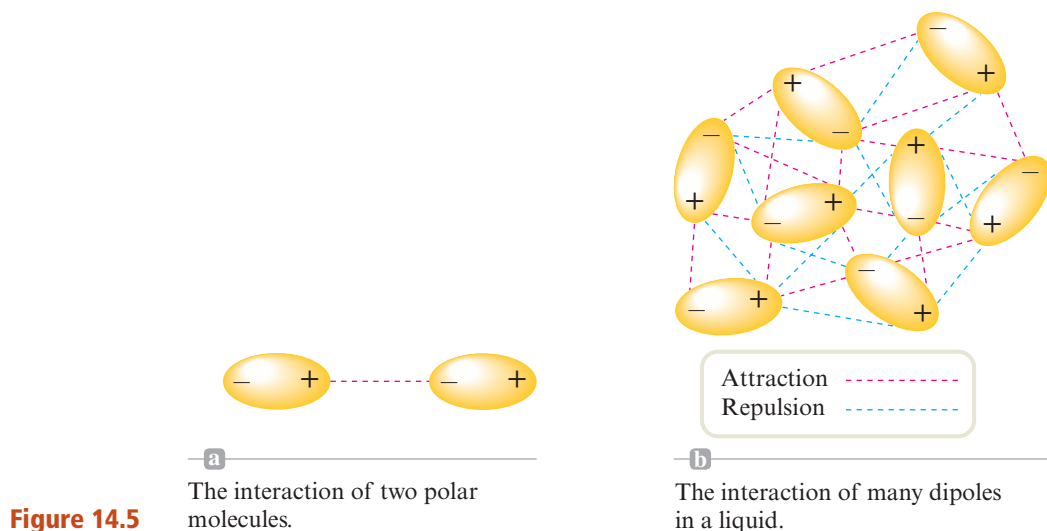


Figure 14.5

unusually strong, they are given a special name—**hydrogen bonding**. Figure 14.6 illustrates hydrogen bonding among water molecules.

Hydrogen bonding has a very important effect on various physical properties. For example, the boiling points for the covalent compounds of hydrogen with the elements in Group 6 are given in Fig. 14.7. Note that the boiling point of water is much higher than would be expected from the trend shown by the other members of the series. Why? Because the especially large electronegativity value of the oxygen atom compared with that of the other group members causes the O—H bonds to be much more polar than the S—H, Se—H, or Te—H bonds. This leads to very strong hydrogen-bonding forces among the water molecules. An unusually large quantity of energy is required to overcome these interactions and separate the molecules to produce the gaseous state. That is, water molecules tend to remain together in the liquid state even at relatively high temperatures—hence the very high boiling point of water.

However, even molecules without dipole moments must exert forces on each other. We know this because all substances—even the noble gases—exist in the liquid and solid states at very low temperatures. There must be forces to hold the atoms or

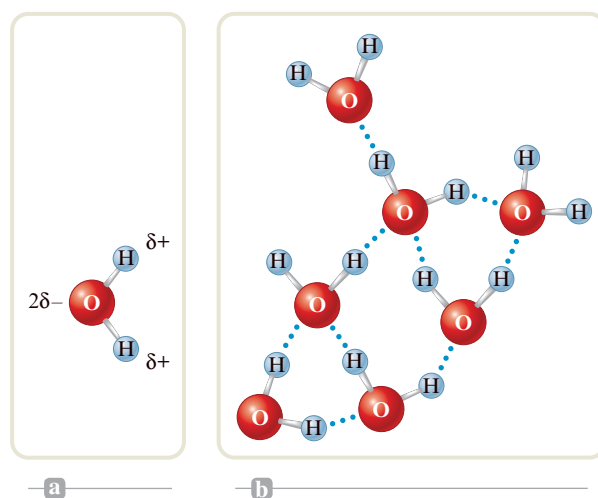


Figure 14.6 (a) The polar water molecule. (b) Hydrogen bonding among water molecules. The small size of the hydrogen atoms allows the molecules to get very close and thus to produce strong interactions.

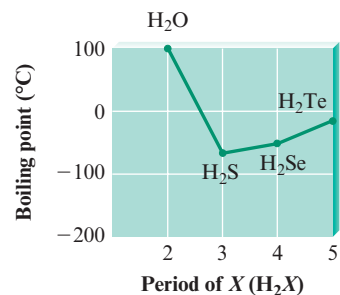


Figure 14.7 The boiling points of the covalent hydrides of elements in Group 6.

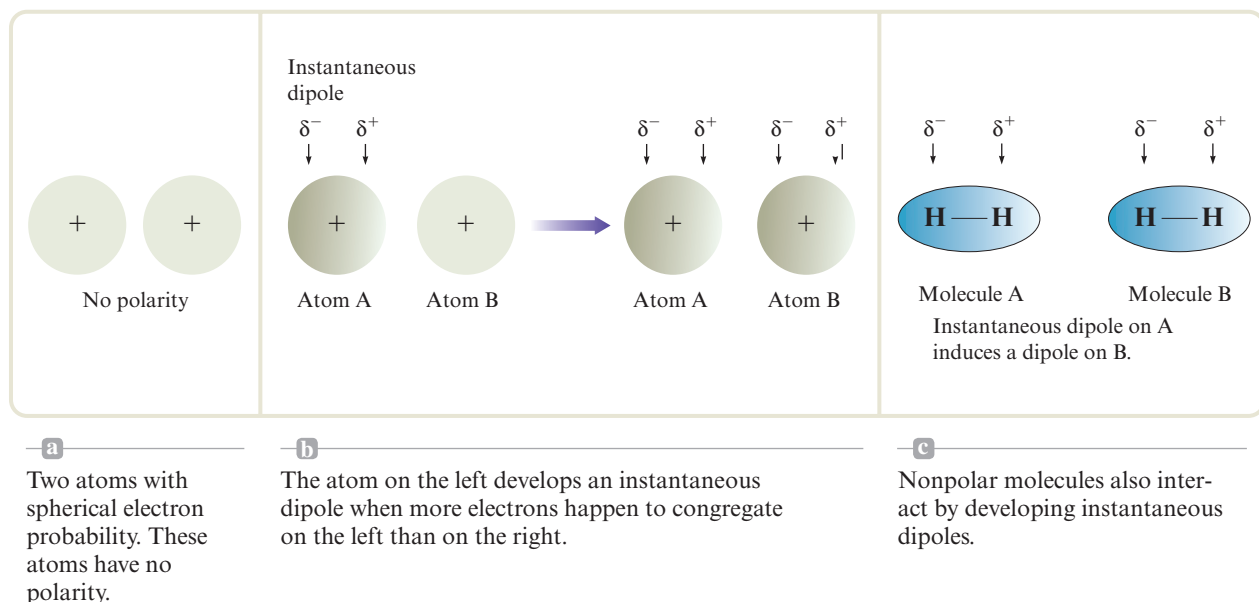


Figure 14.8

Table 14.2 The Freezing Points of the Group 8 Elements

Element	Freezing Point (°C)
helium*	-272.0 (25 atm)
neon	-248.6
argon	-189.4
krypton	-157.3
xenon	-111.9

*Helium will not freeze unless the pressure is increased above 1 atm.

molecules as close together as they are in these condensed states. The forces that exist among noble gas atoms and nonpolar molecules are called **London dispersion forces**. To understand the origin of these forces, consider a pair of noble gas atoms. Although we usually assume that the electrons of an atom are uniformly distributed about the nucleus [Fig. 14.8(a)], this is apparently not true at every instant. Atoms can develop a temporary dipolar arrangement of charge as the electrons move around the nucleus [Fig. 14.8(b)]. This *instantaneous dipole* can then *induce* a similar dipole in a neighboring atom, as shown in Fig. 14.8(b). The interatomic attraction thus formed is both weak and short-lived, but it can be very significant for large atoms and large molecules, as we will see.

The motions of the atoms must be greatly slowed down before the weak London dispersion forces can lock the atoms into place to produce a solid. This explains, for instance, why the noble gas elements have such low freezing points (Table 14.2).

Nonpolar molecules such as H_2 , N_2 , and I_2 , none of which has a permanent dipole moment, also attract each other by London dispersion forces [Fig. 14.8(c)]. London forces become more significant as the sizes of atoms or molecules increase. Larger size means there are more electrons available to form the dipoles.

Critical Thinking

You have learned the difference between intermolecular forces and intramolecular bonds. What if intermolecular forces were stronger than intramolecular bonds? What differences could you observe in the world?

14.4

Evaporation and Vapor Pressure

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the relationship among vaporization, condensation, and vapor pressure.

We all know that a liquid can evaporate from an open container. This is clear evidence that the molecules of a liquid can escape the liquid's surface and form a gas. This process, which is called **vaporization** or **evaporation**, requires energy to overcome the relatively strong intermolecular forces in the liquid.

Water is used to absorb heat from nuclear reactors. The water is then cooled in cooling towers before it is returned to the environment.



PhotoLink/PhotoDisc/Getty Images

The fact that vaporization requires energy has great practical significance; in fact, one of the most important roles that water plays in our world is to act as a coolant. Because of the strong hydrogen bonding among its molecules in the liquid state, water has an unusually large heat of vaporization (41 kJ/mol). A significant portion of the sun's energy is spent evaporating water from the oceans, lakes, and rivers rather than warming the earth. The vaporization of water is also crucial to our body's temperature-control system, which relies on the evaporation of perspiration.

Vapor Pressure

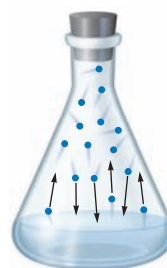
Vapor, not gas, is the term we customarily use for the gaseous state of a substance that exists naturally as a solid or liquid at 25 °C and 1 atm.

When we place a given amount of liquid in a container and then close it, we observe that the amount of liquid at first decreases slightly but eventually becomes constant. The decrease occurs because there is a transfer of molecules from the liquid to the vapor phase ◀ (Fig. 14.9). However, as the number of vapor molecules increases, it becomes more and more likely that some of them will return to the liquid. The process by which vapor molecules form a liquid is called **condensation**. Eventually, the same number of molecules are leaving the liquid as are returning to it: the rate of condensation equals the rate of evaporation. *At this point no further change occurs in the amounts of liquid or vapor, because the two opposite processes exactly balance each other; the system is at equilibrium.* Note that this system is highly *dynamic* on the molecular level—molecules are constantly escaping from and entering the liquid. However, there is no *net* change because the two opposite processes just *balance* each other. As an analogy, consider two island cities connected by a bridge. Suppose the



a

Net evaporation occurs at first, so the amount of liquid decreases slightly.



b

As the number of vapor molecules increases, the rate of condensation increases. Finally the rate of condensation equals the rate of evaporation. The system is at equilibrium.

Figure 14.9 Behavior of a liquid in a closed container.

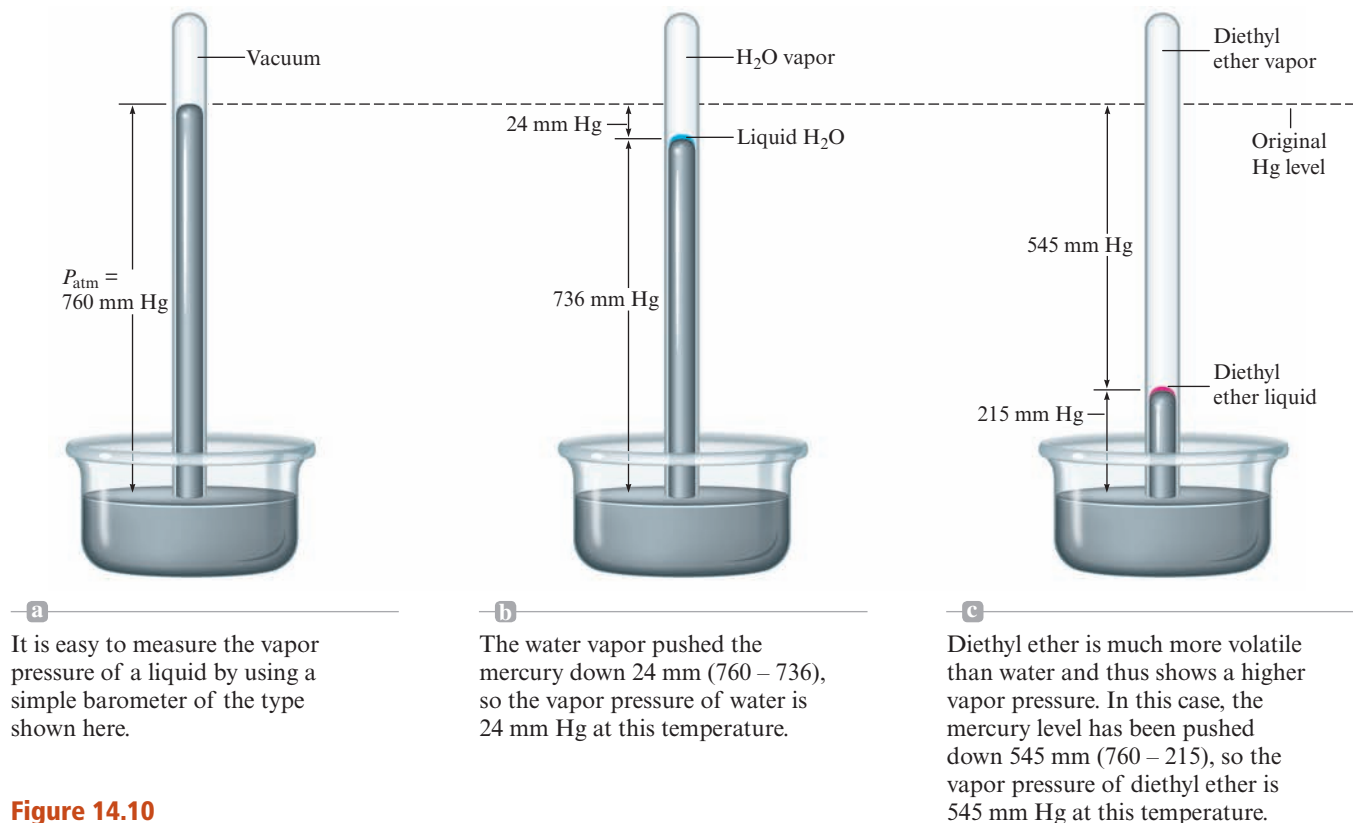


Figure 14.10

traffic flow on the bridge is the same in both directions. There is motion—we can see the cars traveling across the bridge—but the number of cars in each city is not changing because an equal number enter and leave each one. The result is no *net* change in the number of autos in each city: an equilibrium exists.

The pressure of the vapor present at equilibrium with its liquid is called the *equilibrium vapor pressure* or, more commonly, the **vapor pressure** of the liquid. A simple barometer can be used to measure the vapor pressure of a liquid, as shown in Fig. 14.10. Because mercury is so dense, any common liquid injected at the bottom of the column of mercury floats to the top, where it produces a vapor, and the pressure of this vapor pushes some mercury out of the tube. When the system reaches equilibrium, the vapor pressure can be determined from the change in the height of the mercury column.

In effect, we are using the space above the mercury in the tube as a closed container for each liquid. However, in this case, as the liquid vaporizes, the vapor formed creates a pressure that pushes some mercury out of the tube and lowers the mercury level. The mercury level stops changing when the excess liquid floating on the mercury comes to equilibrium with the vapor. The change in the mercury level (in millimeters) from its initial position (before the liquid was injected) to its final position is equal to the vapor pressure of the liquid.

The vapor pressures of liquids vary widely (Fig. 14.10). Liquids with high vapor pressures are said to be *volatile*—they evaporate rapidly.

The vapor pressure of a liquid at a given temperature is determined by the *intermolecular forces* that act among the molecules. Liquids in which the intermolecular forces are large have relatively low vapor pressures because such molecules need high energies to escape to the vapor phase. For example, although water is a much smaller molecule than diethyl ether, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{—O—C}_2\text{H}_5$, the strong hydrogen-bonding forces in water cause its vapor pressure to be much lower than that of ether (Fig. 14.10).

Interactive Example 14.3

Using Knowledge of Intermolecular Forces to Predict Vapor Pressure

Predict which substance in each of the following pairs will show the largest vapor pressure at a given temperature.

- $\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$, $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}(l)$
- $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}(l)$, $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}(l)$

SOLUTION

- Water contains two polar O—H bonds; methanol (CH_3OH) has only one. Therefore, the hydrogen bonding among H_2O molecules is expected to be much stronger than that among CH_3OH molecules. This gives water a lower vapor pressure than methanol.
- Each of these molecules has one polar O—H bond. However, because $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ is a much larger molecule than CH_3OH , it has much greater London forces and thus is less likely to escape from its liquid. Thus $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}(l)$ has a lower vapor pressure than $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}(l)$.

14.5

Pressure

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about the various types of crystalline solids.

Solids play a very important role in our lives. The concrete we drive on, the trees that shade us, the windows we look through, the diamond in an engagement ring, and the plastic lenses in eyeglasses are all important solids. Most solids, such as wood, paper, and glass, contain mixtures of various components. However, some natural solids, such as diamonds and table salt, are nearly pure substances.

Many substances form **crystalline solids**—those with a regular arrangement of their components. This is illustrated by the partial structure of sodium chloride shown in Fig. 14.11. The highly ordered arrangement of the components in a crystalline solid produces beautiful, regularly shaped crystals such as those shown in Fig. 14.12.

There are many different types of crystalline solids. For example, both sugar and salt have beautiful crystals that we can easily see. However, although both dissolve readily in water, the properties of the resulting solutions are quite different. The salt solution readily conducts an electric current; the sugar solution does not. This behavior arises from the different natures of the components in these two solids. Common salt, NaCl , is an ionic solid that contains Na^+ and Cl^- ions. When solid sodium chloride dissolves in water, sodium ions and chloride ions are distributed throughout the resulting solution. These ions are free to move through the solution to conduct an electric

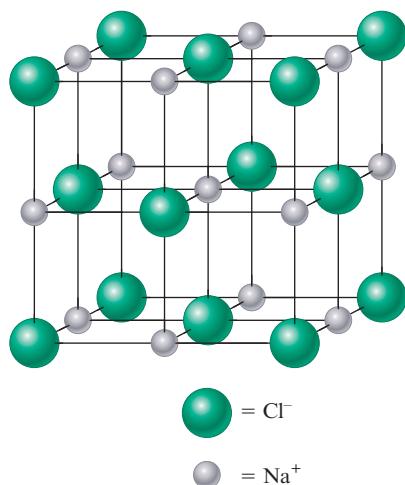


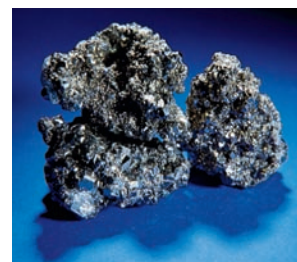
Figure 14.11 The regular arrangement of sodium and chloride ions in sodium chloride, a crystalline solid.



a
Quartz, SiO_2



b
Rock salt, NaCl



c
Iron pyrite, FeS_2

Figure 14.12 Several crystalline solids.

Gorilla Glass

When you think of glass, you probably think of a relatively fragile material—one that breaks readily when an errant baseball encounters a window. However, glass can be manufactured that at the same time is both thin and tough. An example of this type of glass is used in many of today's leading mobile electronic devices such as smartphones.

The main component of glass is silicon dioxide. Common glass is made by melting silicon dioxide and adding substances such as Na_2O , Al_2O_3 , CaO , and B_2O_3 . The specific additives used greatly influence the properties of the resulting glass. Corning® Gorilla® Glass is made by placing sheets of glass in a bath of molten salts containing K^+ ions at $400\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$. During this diffusive process some of the Na^+ ions in the regular glass are replaced by the larger K^+ ions, resulting in a superficial compressive stress layer. This compressive stress on the glass surface greatly strengthens the glass, making it resistant to breaking and scratching. Gorilla Glass for electronic devices is available in a variety of thicknesses, some as thin as 0.4 mm . It can be machined and shaped for a multiplicity of applications. To date, Gorilla Glass has been used in more than 1 billion products worldwide, including smartphones, tablet computers, notebook computers, and TVs. There is little doubt that you touch Gorilla Glass many times during your daily activities.

See Problem 14.91



Corning Incorporated

current. Table sugar (sucrose), on the other hand, is composed of neutral molecules that are dispersed throughout the water when the solid dissolves. No ions are present, and the resulting solution does not conduct electricity. These examples illustrate two important types of crystalline solids: **ionic solids**, represented by sodium chloride; and **molecular solids**, represented by sucrose.

A third type of crystalline solid is represented by elements such as graphite and diamond (both pure carbon), boron, silicon, and all metals. These substances, which contain atoms of only one element covalently bonded to each other, are called **atomic solids**.

We have seen that crystalline solids can be grouped conveniently into three classes as shown in Fig. 14.13. Notice that the names of the three classes come from

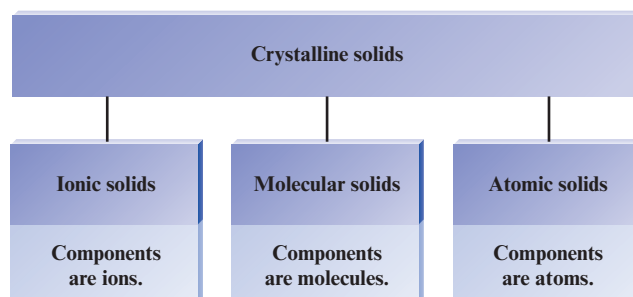


Figure 14.13 The classes of crystalline solids.

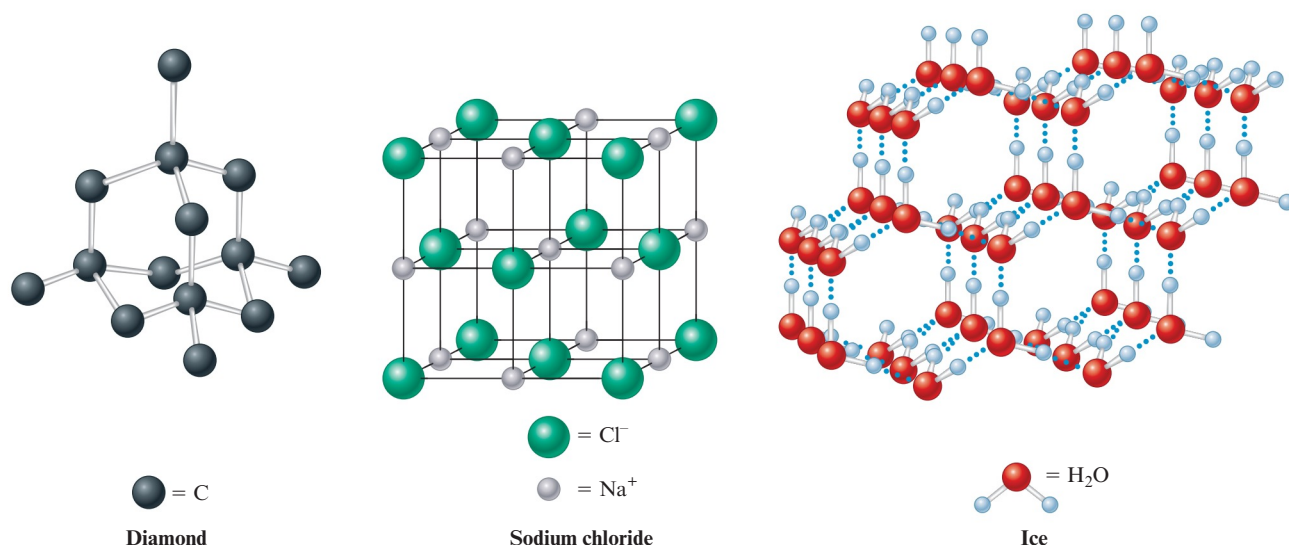


Figure 14.14 Examples of three types of crystalline solids. Only part of the structure is shown in each case. The structures continue in three dimensions with the same patterns.

the components of the solid. An ionic solid contains ions, a molecular solid contains molecules, and an atomic solid contains atoms. Examples of the three types of solids are shown in Fig. 14.14.

The properties of a solid are determined primarily by the nature of the forces that hold the solid together. For example, although argon, copper, and diamond are all atomic solids (their components are atoms), they have strikingly different properties. Argon has a very low melting point ($-189\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$), whereas diamond and copper melt at high temperatures (about $3500\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $1083\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, respectively). Copper is an excellent conductor of electricity (it is widely used for electrical wires), whereas both argon and diamond are insulators. The shape of copper can easily be changed; it is both malleable (will form thin sheets) and ductile (can be pulled into a wire). Diamond, on the other hand, is the hardest natural substance known. The marked differences in properties among these three atomic solids are due to differences in bonding. We will explore the bonding in solids in the next section.

14.6

Bonding in Solids

OBJECTIVES

- To understand the interparticle forces in crystalline solids.
- To learn about how the bonding in metals determines metallic properties.

Ionic solids were also discussed in Section 12.5.

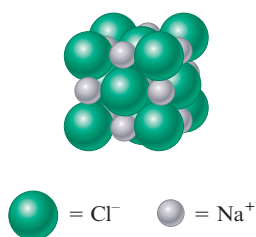
We have seen that crystalline solids can be divided into three classes, depending on the fundamental particle or unit of the solid. Ionic solids ◀ consist of oppositely charged ions packed together, molecular solids contain molecules, and atomic solids have atoms as their fundamental particles. Examples of the various types of solids are given in Table 14.3.

Ionic Solids

Ionic solids are stable substances with high melting points that are held together by the strong forces that exist between oppositely charged ions. The structures of ionic solids can be visualized best by thinking of the ions as spheres packed together as efficiently

Table 14.3 Examples of the Various Types of Solids

Type of Solid	Examples	Fundamental Unit(s)
ionic	sodium chloride, NaCl(s)	Na ⁺ , Cl ⁻ ions
ionic	ammonium nitrate, NH ₄ NO ₃ (s)	NH ₄ ⁺ , NO ₃ ⁻ ions
molecular	dry ice, CO ₂ (s)	CO ₂ molecules
molecular	ice, H ₂ O(s)	H ₂ O molecules
atomic	diamond, C(s)	C atoms
atomic	iron, Fe(s)	Fe atoms
atomic	argon, Ar(s)	Ar atoms

**Figure 14.15** The packing of Cl⁻ and Na⁺ ions in solid sodium chloride.

as possible. For example, in NaCl the larger Cl⁻ ions are packed together much like one would pack balls in a box. The smaller Na⁺ ions occupy the small spaces (“holes”) left among the spherical Cl⁻ ions, as represented in Fig. 14.15.

Molecular Solids

In a molecular solid the fundamental particle is a molecule. Examples of molecular solids include ice (contains H₂O molecules), dry ice (contains CO₂ molecules), sulfur (contains S₈ molecules), and white phosphorus (contains P₄ molecules). The latter two substances are shown in Fig. 14.16.

Molecular solids tend to melt at relatively low temperatures because the intermolecular forces that exist among the molecules are relatively weak. If the molecule has a dipole moment, dipole–dipole forces hold the solid together. In solids with nonpolar molecules, London dispersion forces hold the solid together.

Part of the structure of solid phosphorus is represented in Fig. 14.17. Note that the distances between P atoms in a given molecule are much shorter than the distances



Ken O'Donoghue © Cengage Learning



Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs © Cengage Learning

a Sulfur crystals contain S₈ molecules.**b** White phosphorus contains P₄ molecules. It is so reactive with the oxygen in air that it must be stored under water.**Figure 14.16**

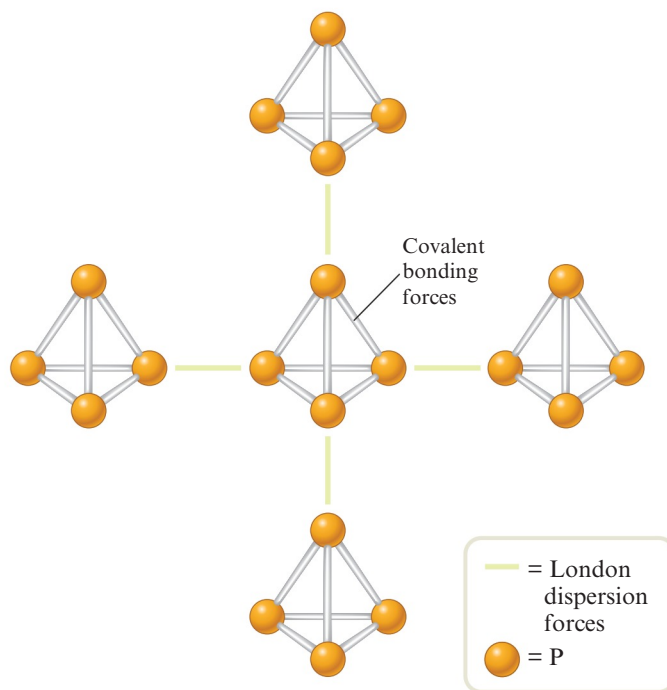


Figure 14.17 A representation of part of the structure of solid phosphorus, a molecular solid that contains P₄ molecules.

between the P₄ molecules. This is because the covalent bonds *between atoms* in the molecule are so much stronger than the London dispersion forces *between molecules*.

Atomic Solids

The properties of atomic solids vary greatly because of the different ways in which the fundamental particles, the atoms, can interact with each other. For example, the solids of the Group 8 elements have very low melting points (see Table 14.2), because these atoms, having filled valence orbitals, cannot form covalent bonds with each other. So the forces in these solids are the relatively weak London dispersion forces.

On the other hand, diamond, a form of solid carbon, is one of the hardest substances known and has an extremely high melting point (about 3500 °C). The incredible hardness of diamond arises from the very strong covalent carbon–carbon bonds in the crystal, which lead to a giant molecule. In fact, the entire crystal can be viewed as one huge molecule. A small part of the diamond structure is represented in Fig. 14.14. In diamond each carbon atom is bound covalently to four other carbon atoms to produce a very stable solid. Several other elements also form solids whereby the atoms join together covalently to form giant molecules. Silicon and boron are examples.

At this point you might be asking yourself, “Why aren’t solids such as a crystal of diamond, which is a ‘giant molecule,’ classified as molecular solids?” The answer is that, by convention, a solid is classified as a molecular solid only if (like ice, dry ice, sulfur, and phosphorus) it contains small molecules. Substances like diamond that contain giant molecules are called network solids.

Bonding in Metals

Metals represent another type of atomic solid. Metals have familiar physical properties: they can be pulled into wires, can be hammered into sheets, and are efficient conductors of heat and electricity. However, although the shapes of most pure metals can be changed relatively easily, metals are also durable and have high melting points. These facts indicate that it is difficult to separate metal atoms but relatively easy to slide them past each other. In other words, the bonding in most metals is *strong* but *nondirectional*.

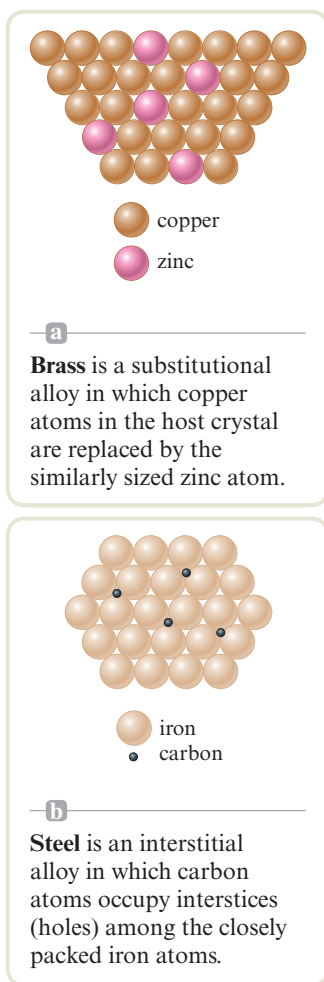


Figure 14.18 Two types of alloys.

The simplest picture that explains these observations is the **electron sea model**, which pictures a regular array of metal atoms in a “sea” of valence electrons that are shared among the atoms in a nondirectional way and that are quite mobile in the metal crystal. The mobile electrons can conduct heat and electricity, and the atoms can be moved rather easily, as, for example, when the metal is hammered into a sheet or pulled into a wire.

Because of the nature of the metallic crystal, other elements can be introduced relatively easily to produce substances called alloys. An **alloy** is best defined as *a substance that contains a mixture of elements and has metallic properties*. There are two common types of alloys.

In a **substitutional alloy** some of the host metal atoms are *replaced* by other metal atoms of similar sizes. For example, in brass approximately one-third of the atoms in the host copper metal have been replaced by zinc atoms, as shown in Fig. 14.18(a). Sterling silver (93% silver and 7% copper) and pewter (85% tin, 7% copper, 6% bismuth, and 2% antimony) are other examples of substitutional alloys.

An **interstitial alloy** is formed when some of the interstices (holes) among the closely packed metal atoms are occupied by atoms much smaller than the host atoms, as shown in Fig. 14.18(b). Steel, the best-known interstitial alloy, contains carbon atoms in the “holes” of an iron crystal. The presence of interstitial atoms changes the properties of the host metal. Pure iron is relatively soft, ductile, and malleable because of the absence of strong directional bonding. The spherical metal atoms can be moved rather easily with respect to each other. However, when carbon, which forms strong directional bonds, is introduced into an iron crystal, the presence of the directional carbon–iron bonds makes the resulting alloy harder, stronger, and less ductile than pure iron. The amount of carbon directly affects the properties of steel. *Mild steels* (containing less than 0.2% carbon) are still ductile and malleable and are used for nails, cables, and chains. *Medium steels* (containing 0.2–0.6% carbon) are harder than mild steels and are used in rails and structural steel beams. *High-carbon steels* (containing 0.6–1.5% carbon) are tough and hard and are used for springs, tools, and cutlery.

Many types of steel contain other elements in addition to iron and carbon. Such steels are often called *alloy steels* and can be viewed as being mixed interstitial (carbon) and substitutional (other metals) alloys. An example is stainless steel, which has chromium and nickel atoms substituted for some of the iron atoms. The addition of these metals greatly increases the steel’s resistance to corrosion.



A steel sculpture in Chicago.

Metal with a Memory

A distraught mother walks into the optical shop carrying her mangled pair of \$400 eyeglasses. Her child had gotten into her purse, found her glasses, and twisted them into a pretzel. She hands them to the optometrist with little hope that they can be salvaged. The optometrist says not to worry and drops the glasses into a dish of warm water, where the glasses magically spring back to their original shape. The optometrist hands the restored glasses to the woman and says there is no charge for repairing them.

How can the frames “remember” their original shape when placed in warm water? The answer is a nickel–titanium alloy called Nitinol that was developed in the late 1950s and early 1960s at the Naval Ordnance Laboratory in White Oak, Maryland, by William J. Buehler. (The name Nitinol comes from *Nickel Titanium Naval Ordnance Laboratory*.)

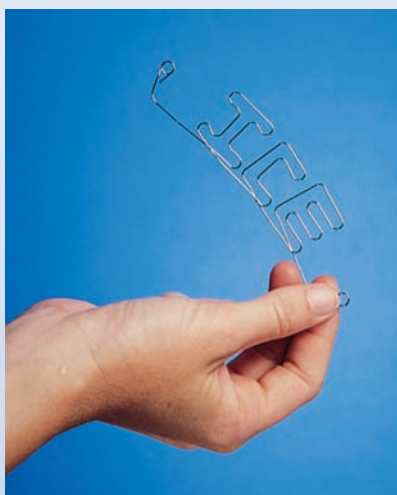
Nitinol has the amazing ability to remember a shape originally impressed in it. For example, note the accompanying photos. What causes Nitinol to behave this way? Although the details are too complicated to describe here, this phenomenon results from two different forms of solid Nitinol. When Nitinol is heated to a sufficiently high temperature, the Ni and Ti atoms arrange themselves in a way that leads to the most compact and regular pattern of the atoms—a form

called austenite (A). When the alloy is cooled, its atoms rearrange slightly to a form called martensite (M). The shape desired (for example, the word *ICE*) is set into the alloy at a high temperature (A form), then the metal is cooled, causing it to assume the M form. In this process no visible change is noted. Then, if the image is deformed, it will magically return if the alloy is heated (hot water works fine) to a temperature that changes it back to the A form.

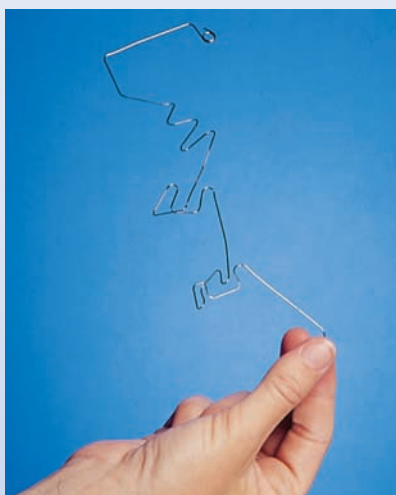
Nitinol has many medical applications, including hooks used by orthopedic surgeons to attach ligaments and tendons to bone and “baskets” to catch blood clots. In the latter case, a length of Nitinol wire is shaped into a tiny basket, and this shape is set at a high temperature. The wires forming the basket are then straightened so they can be inserted as a small bundle through a catheter. When the wires warm up in the blood, the basket shape springs back and acts as a filter to stop blood clots from moving to the heart.

One of the most promising consumer uses of Nitinol is for eyeglass frames. Nitinol is also now being used for braces to straighten crooked teeth.

See Problem 14.50



The word *ICE* is formed from Nitinol wire.



The wire is stretched to obliterate the word *ICE*.



The wire pops back to *ICE* when immersed in warm water.

© Cengage Learning

Diamonds in the Ruff

Diamonds have been valued over the centuries for their luster and their durability. Natural diamonds are formed deep in the earth, where the high temperatures and pressures favor this dense form of carbon. The diamonds are then slowly brought to the earth's surface by normal geologic processes, such as those operating in the kimberlite deposits in South Africa.



Synthetic diamonds.

Courtesy, D. NEA Diamonds

Because of the relative rarity of natural diamonds, they are very costly. Thus there is a strong motivation to make synthetic diamonds. The first successful synthetic diamonds were made in 1955 at General Electric Research and Development Center. Believe it or not, the first material used to make synthetic diamonds was peanut butter. In fact, almost any source of carbon can be used to make synthetic diamonds. Although the early attempts to make synthetic diamonds produced black

sand-like material, scientists have since learned to make beautiful, clear gem-quality diamonds that are virtually identical to natural diamonds.

Diamonds have long been used to express devotion between couples and are commonly used to formalize engagements. Recently a new use for synthetic diamonds has arisen. Some people are now using them to memorialize loved ones who have died. The idea of turning the cremated remains of a loved one into man-made diamonds started about a decade ago. Now the growth of this "industry" is being fueled by turning the ashes of deceased pets into diamonds. The company LifeGem in Elk Grove Village, Illinois, has produced more than 1000 animal diamonds in the past decade using the ashes from dogs, cats, birds, rabbits, horses, and one armadillo. The diamonds cost between \$1500 and \$15,000, the price depending on the color and size of the stone.

Producing a 1-carat diamond requires less than a cup of ashes, and diamonds can be made from the hair of living pets. Many owners have the resulting diamonds set in rings or pendants, which can be worn daily to remind them of their lost pets. The wonders of chemistry now enable precious pets to become precious gems.

See Problem 14.92

Interactive Example 14.4

Identifying Types of Crystalline Solids

Name the type of crystalline solid formed by each of the following substances:

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------|
| a. ammonia | d. argon |
| b. iron | e. sulfur |
| c. cesium fluoride | |

SOLUTION

- Solid ammonia contains NH_3 molecules, so it is a molecular solid.
- Solid iron contains iron atoms as the fundamental particles. It is an atomic solid.
- Solid cesium fluoride contains the Cs^+ and F^- ions. It is an ionic solid.
- Solid argon contains argon atoms, which cannot form covalent bonds to each other. It is an atomic solid.
- Sulfur contains S_8 molecules, so it is a molecular solid.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 14.2 Name the type of crystalline solid formed by each of the following substances:

- sulfur trioxide
- barium oxide
- gold

See Problems 14.41 and 14.42.

Chapter 14 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

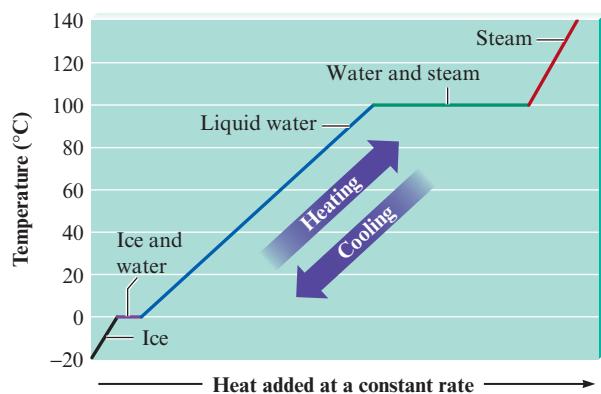
F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

normal boiling point (14.1)	vaporization (14.4)
heating/cooling curve (14.1)	evaporation (14.4)
normal freezing point (14.1)	condensation (14.4)
intramolecular forces (14.2)	vapor pressure (14.4)
intermolecular forces (14.2)	crystalline solids (14.5)
molar heat of fusion (14.2)	ionic solids (14.5)
molar heat of vaporization (14.2)	molecular solids (14.5)
dipole–dipole attraction (14.3)	atomic solids (14.5)
hydrogen bonding (14.3)	electron sea model (14.6)
London dispersion forces (14.3)	alloy (14.6)
	substitutional alloy (14.6)
	interstitial alloy (14.6)

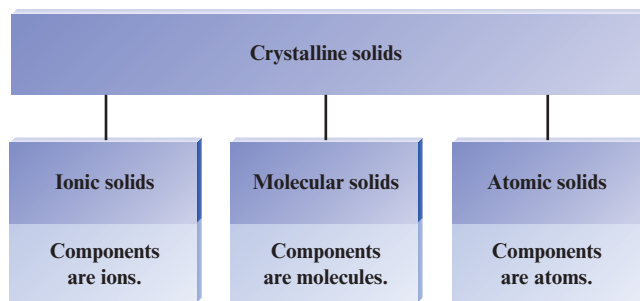
For Review

- Phase changes can occur when energy enters or leaves a compound.
 - As energy enters a system, a substance can change from a solid to a liquid to a gas.



- The molar heat of fusion is the energy required to melt 1 mole of a solid substance.
- The normal melting point is the temperature at which a solid melts at a pressure of 1 atm.
- The normal boiling point is the temperature at which a liquid boils at a pressure of 1 atm.
- A substance with relatively large intermolecular forces requires relatively large amounts of energy to produce phase changes.
 - Water is an example of a substance with large intermolecular forces (hydrogen bonding).
- Intermolecular forces are the forces that occur among the molecules in a substance.

- The classes of intermolecular forces are
 - Dipole–dipole: due to the attractions among molecules that have dipole moments
 - Hydrogen bonding: particularly strong dipole–dipole forces that occur when hydrogen is bound to a highly electronegative atom (such as O, N, F)
 - London dispersion forces: forces that occur among nonpolar molecules (or atoms) when accidental dipoles develop in the electron “cloud”
- The equilibrium pressure of vapor over a liquid in a closed container is called the vapor pressure.
- The vapor pressure of a liquid is a balance between condensation and evaporation.
- Vapor pressure is relatively low for a substance (such as water) with large intermolecular forces.
- The boiling point of a liquid occurs at a temperature at which the vapor pressure of the liquid equals the atmospheric pressure.
- Types of solids
 - Ionic solid—the components are ions.
 - Molecular solid—the components are molecules.
 - Atomic solids—the components are atoms.

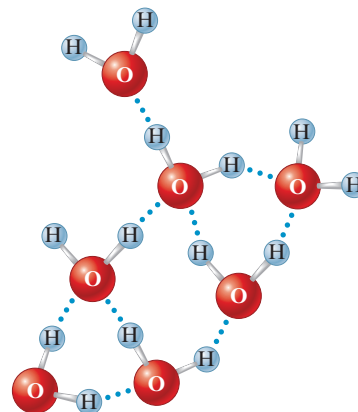


- Bonding in solids
 - Ionic solids are bound together by the attractions among the oppositely charged ions.
 - Molecular solids are bound together by the intermolecular forces among the molecules.
 - Atomic solids
 - The solids produced from noble gases have weak London dispersion forces.
 - Many atomic solids form “giant molecules” that are held together by covalent bonds.
- Metals are held together by nondirectional covalent bonds (called the electron sea model) among the closely packed atoms.
 - Metals form alloys of two types.
 - Substitutional: Different atoms are substituted for the host metal atoms.
 - Interstitial: Small atoms are introduced into the “holes” in the metallic structure.

Active Learning Questions

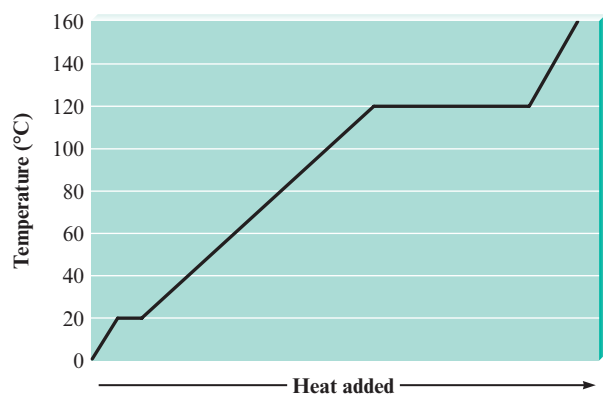
These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

- You seal a container half-filled with water. Which best describes what occurs in the container?
 - Water evaporates until the air becomes saturated with water vapor; at this point, no more water evaporates.
 - Water evaporates until the air becomes overly saturated (supersaturated) with water, and most of this water recondenses; this cycle continues until a certain amount of water vapor is present, and then the cycle ceases.
 - The water does not evaporate because the container is sealed.
 - Water evaporates, and then water evaporates and recondenses simultaneously and continuously.
 - The water evaporates until it is eventually all in vapor form.
 Justify your choice, and for choices you did not pick, explain what is wrong with them.
- Explain the following: You add 100 mL of water to a 500-mL round-bottomed flask and heat the water until it is boiling. You remove the heat and stopper the flask, and the boiling stops. You then run cool water over the neck of the flask, and the boiling begins again. It seems as though you are boiling water by cooling it.
- Is it possible for the dispersion forces in a particular substance to be stronger than hydrogen-bonding forces in another substance? Explain your answer.
- Does the nature of intermolecular forces change when a substance goes from a solid to a liquid, or from a liquid to a gas? What causes a substance to undergo a phase change?
- How does vapor pressure change with changing temperature? Explain.
- What occurs when the vapor pressure of a liquid is equal to atmospheric pressure? Explain.
- What is the vapor pressure of water at 100 °C? How do you know?
- How do the following physical properties depend on the strength of intermolecular forces? Explain.
 - melting point
 - boiling point
 - vapor pressure
- Look at Fig. 14.2. Why doesn't temperature increase continuously over time? That is, why does the temperature stay constant for periods of time?
- Which are stronger, intermolecular or intramolecular forces for a given molecule? What observation(s) have you made that supports this position? Explain.
- Why does water evaporate at all?
- Sketch a microscopic picture of water and distinguish between *intramolecular bonds* and *intermolecular forces*. Which correspond to the bonds we draw in Lewis structures?
- Which has the stronger intermolecular forces: N₂ or H₂O? Explain.
- Which gas would behave more ideally at the same conditions of pressure and temperature: CO or N₂? Why?
- You have seen that the water molecule has a bent shape and therefore is a polar molecule. This accounts for many of water's interesting properties. What if the water molecule were linear? How would this affect the properties of water? How would life be different?
- True or false? Methane (CH₄) is more likely to form stronger hydrogen bonding than is water because each methane molecule has twice as many hydrogen atoms. Provide a concise explanation of hydrogen bonding to go with your answer.
- Why should it make sense that N₂ exists as a gas? Given your answer, how is it possible to make liquid nitrogen? Explain why lowering the temperature works.
- White phosphorus and sulfur both are called molecular solids even though each is made of only phosphorus and sulfur, respectively. How can they be considered molecular solids? If this is true, why isn't diamond (which is made up only of carbon) a molecular solid?
- Why is it incorrect to use the term "molecule of NaCl" but correct to use the term "molecule of H₂O"? Is the term "molecule of diamond" correct? Explain.
- Which would you predict should be larger for a given substance: ΔH_{vap} or ΔH_{fus} ? Explain why.
- In the following diagram, which lines represent the hydrogen bonds?

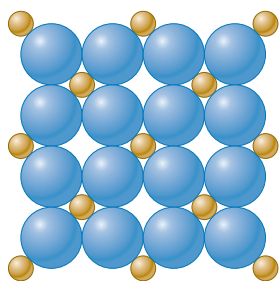


- The dotted lines between the hydrogen atoms of one water molecule and the oxygen atoms of a different water molecule represent the hydrogen bonds.
- The solid lines between a hydrogen atom and oxygen atom in the same water molecule represent the hydrogen bonds.
- Both the solid lines and dotted lines represent the hydrogen bonds.
- There are no hydrogen bonds represented in the diagram.

22. Use the heating/cooling curve to answer the following questions.



- What is the freezing point of the liquid?
 - What is the boiling point of the liquid?
 - Which is greater: the heat of fusion or the heat of vaporization? Explain.
23. Assume the two-dimensional structure of an ionic compound, M_xA_y , is



What is the empirical formula of this ionic compound?

Questions and Problems

14.1 Water and Its Phase Changes

Questions

- Gases have (higher/lower) densities than liquids or solids.
- Liquids and solids are (more/less) compressible than are gases.
- What evidence do we have that the solid form of water is less dense than the liquid form of water at its freezing/melting point?
- The enthalpy (ΔH) of *vaporization* of water is about seven times larger than water's enthalpy of *fusion* (41 kJ/mol vs. 6 kJ/mol). What does this tell us about the relative similarities among the solid, liquid, and gaseous states of water?
- Consider a sample of ice being heated from -5°C to $+5^\circ\text{C}$. Describe on both a macroscopic and a microscopic basis what happens to the ice as the temperature reaches 0°C .
- Sketch a heating/cooling curve for water, starting out at -20°C and going up to 120°C , applying heat to the sample at a constant rate. Mark on your sketch the portions of the curve that represent the melting of the solid and the boiling of the liquid.

14.2 Energy Requirements for the Changes of State

Questions

- Are changes in state *physical* or *chemical* changes for molecular solids? Why?
- Describe in detail the microscopic processes that take place when a solid melts and when a liquid boils. What kind of forces must be overcome? Are any chemical bonds broken during these processes?
- Explain the difference between *intramolecular* and *intermolecular* forces.
- The forces that connect two hydrogen atoms to an oxygen atom in a water molecule are (intermolecular/intramolecular), but the forces that hold water molecules close together in an ice cube are (intermolecular/intramolecular).
- Discuss the similarities and differences between the arrangements of molecules and the forces between molecules in liquid water versus steam, and in liquid water versus ice.
- The energy required to melt 1 mole of a solid is called the _____.

Problems

- The following data have been collected for substance X. Construct a heating curve for substance X. (The drawing does not need to be absolutely to scale, but it should clearly show relative differences.)

normal melting point	-15°C
molar heat of fusion	2.5 kJ/mol
normal boiling point	134°C
molar heat of vaporization	55.3 kJ/mol
- The molar heat of fusion of aluminum metal is 10.79 kJ/mol, whereas its heat of vaporization is 293.4 kJ/mol.
 - Why is the heat of fusion of aluminum so much smaller than the heat of vaporization?
 - What quantity of heat would be required to vaporize 1.00 g of aluminum at its normal boiling point?
 - What quantity of heat would be evolved if 5.00 g of liquid aluminum freezes at its normal freezing point?
 - What quantity of heat would be required to melt 0.105 mole of aluminum at its normal melting point?
- The molar heat of fusion of benzene is 9.92 kJ/mol. Its molar heat of vaporization is 30.7 kJ/mol. Calculate the heat required to melt 8.25 g of benzene at its normal melting point. Calculate the heat required to vaporize 8.25 g of benzene at its normal boiling point. Why is the heat of vaporization more than three times the heat of fusion?
- The molar heats of fusion and vaporization for silver are 11.3 kJ/mol and 250. kJ/mol, respectively. Silver's normal melting point is 962°C , and its normal boiling point is 2212°C . What quantity of heat is required to melt 12.5 g of silver at 962°C ? What quantity of heat is liberated when 4.59 g of silver vapor condenses at 2212°C ?

17. The molar heats of fusion and vaporization for water are 6.02 kJ/mol and 40.6 kJ/mol, respectively, and the specific heat capacity of liquid water is 4.18 J/g °C. What quantity of heat energy is required to melt 25.0 g of ice at 0 °C? What quantity of heat is required to vaporize 37.5 g of liquid water at 100. °C? What quantity of heat is required to warm 55.2 g of liquid water from 0 °C to 100. °C?
18. It requires 113 J to melt 1.00 g of sodium metal at its normal melting point of 98 °C. Calculate the *molar heat of fusion* of sodium.

14.3 Intermolecular Forces

Questions

19. Consider the iodine monochloride molecule, ICl. Because chlorine is more electronegative than iodine, this molecule is a dipole. How would you expect iodine monochloride molecules in the gaseous state to orient themselves with respect to each other as the sample is cooled and the molecules begin to aggregate? Sketch the orientation you would expect.
20. Dipole–dipole forces become _____ as the distance between the dipoles decreases (gets closer together).
21. The text implies that hydrogen bonding is a special case of very strong dipole–dipole interactions possible among only certain atoms. What atoms in addition to hydrogen are necessary for hydrogen bonding? How does the small size of the hydrogen atom contribute to the unusual strength of the dipole–dipole forces involved in hydrogen bonding?
22. The normal boiling point of water is unusually high, compared to the boiling points of H₂S, H₂Se, and H₂Te. Explain this observation in terms of the *hydrogen bonding* that exists in water, but that does not exist in the other compounds.
23. Why are the dipole–dipole interactions between polar molecules *not* important in the vapor phase?
24. _____ are relatively weak forces that exist among noble gas atoms and nonpolar molecules that involve an accidental dipole that induces a momentary dipole in a neighbor.

Problems

25. What type of intermolecular forces is active in the liquid state of each of the following substances?
- Ne
 - CO
 - CH₃OH
 - Cl₂
26. Discuss the types of intermolecular forces acting in the liquid state of each of the following substances.
- Xe
 - NH₃
 - F₂
 - ICl
27. The boiling points of the noble gas elements are listed below. Comment on the trend in the boiling points. Why do the boiling points vary in this manner?
- | | | | |
|----|-----------|----|-----------|
| He | –272 °C | Kr | –152.3 °C |
| Ne | –245.9 °C | Xe | –107.1 °C |
| Ar | –185.7 °C | Rn | –61.8 °C |

28. The heats of fusion of three substances are listed below. Explain the trend this list reflects.
- | | |
|-----|-------------|
| HI | 2.87 kJ/mol |
| HBr | 2.41 kJ/mol |
| HCl | 1.99 kJ/mol |
29. When dry ammonia gas (NH₃) is bubbled into a 125-mL sample of water, the volume of the sample (initially, at least) *decreases* slightly. Suggest a reason for this.
30. When 50 mL of liquid water at 25 °C is added to 50 mL of ethanol (ethyl alcohol), also at 25 °C, the combined volume of the mixture is considerably *less* than 100 mL. Give a possible explanation.

14.4 Evaporation and Vapor Pressure

Questions

31. What is *evaporation*? What is *condensation*? Which of these processes is endothermic and which is exothermic?
32. If you've ever opened a bottle of rubbing alcohol or other solvent on a warm day, you may have heard a little "whoosh" as the vapor that had built up above the liquid escapes. Describe on a microscopic basis how a vapor pressure builds up in a closed container above a liquid. What processes in the container give rise to this phenomenon?
33. What do we mean by a *dynamic equilibrium*? Describe how the development of a vapor pressure above a liquid represents such an equilibrium.
34. Consider Fig. 14.10. Imagine you are talking to a friend who has not taken any science courses, and explain how the figure demonstrates the concept of vapor pressure and enables it to be measured.

Problems

35. Which substance in each pair would be expected to have a lower boiling point? Explain your reasoning.
- CH₃OH or CH₃CH₂CH₂OH
 - CH₃CH₃ or CH₃CH₂OH
 - H₂O or CH₄
36. Which substance in each pair would be expected to be more volatile at a particular temperature? Explain your reasoning.
- H₂O(l) or H₂S(l)
 - H₂O(l) or CH₃OH(l)
 - CH₃OH(l) or CH₃CH₂OH(l)
37. Although water and ammonia differ in molar mass by only one unit, the boiling point of water is over 100 °C higher than that of ammonia. What forces in liquid water that do *not* exist in liquid ammonia could account for this observation?
38. Two molecules that contain the same number of each kind of atom but that have different molecular structures are said to be *isomers* of each other. For example, both ethyl alcohol and dimethyl ether (shown below) have the formula C₂H₆O and are isomers. Based on considerations of intermolecular forces, which substance would you expect to be more volatile? Which would you expect to have the higher boiling point? Explain.



14.5 The Solid State: Types of Solids

Questions

39. What are crystalline solids? What kind of microscopic structure do such solids have? How is this microscopic structure reflected in the macroscopic appearance of such solids?
40. On the basis of the smaller units that make up the crystals, cite three types of crystalline solids. For each type of crystalline solid, give an example of a substance that forms that type of solid.

14.6 Bonding in Solids

Questions

41. How do *ionic* solids differ in structure from *molecular* solids? What are the fundamental particles in each? Give two examples of each type of solid and indicate the individual particles that make up the solids in each of your examples.
42. A common prank on college campuses is to switch the salt and sugar on dining hall tables, which is usually easy because the substances look so much alike. Yet, despite the similarity in their appearance, these two substances differ greatly in their properties because one is a molecular solid and the other is an ionic solid. How do the properties differ and why?
43. Ionic solids are generally considerably harder than most molecular solids. Explain.
44. What types of forces exist between the individual particles in an ionic solid? Are these forces relatively strong or relatively weak?
45. The forces holding together a molecular solid are much (stronger/weaker) than the forces between particles in an ionic solid.
46. Explain the overall trend in the following melting points in terms of the forces among particles in the solids indicated.
- | | |
|--|---------|
| Hydrogen, H ₂ | −259 °C |
| Ethyl alcohol, C ₂ H ₅ OH | −114 °C |
| Water, H ₂ O | 0 °C |
| Sucrose, C ₁₂ H ₂₂ O ₁₁ | 186 °C |
| Calcium chloride, CaCl ₂ | 772 °C |

47. What is a *network* solid? Give an example of a network solid and describe the bonding in such a solid. How does a network solid differ from a molecular solid?
48. Ionic solids do not conduct electricity in the solid state, but are strong conductors in the liquid state and when dissolved in water. Explain.
49. What is an *alloy*? Explain the differences in structure between substitutional and interstitial alloys. Give an example of each type.
- F** 50. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Metal with a Memory* discusses Nitinol, an alloy that “remembers” a shape originally impressed in it. Which elements comprise Nitinol, and why is it classified as an alloy?

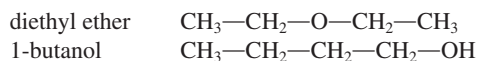
Additional Problems

Matching

For Exercises 51–60 choose one of the following terms to match the definition or description given.

- a. alloy
- b. specific heat
- c. crystalline solid
- d. dipole–dipole attraction
- e. equilibrium vapor pressure
- f. intermolecular
- g. intramolecular
- h. ionic solids
- i. London dispersion forces
- j. molar heat of fusion
- k. molar heat of vaporization
- l. molecular solids
- m. normal boiling point
- n. semiconductor

51. boiling point at pressure of 1 atm
52. energy required to melt 1 mole of a substance
53. forces between atoms in a molecule
54. forces between molecules in a solid
55. instantaneous dipole forces for nonpolar molecules
56. lining up of opposite charges on adjacent polar molecules
57. maximum pressure of vapor that builds up in a closed container
58. mixture of elements having metallic properties overall
59. repeating arrangement of component species in a solid
60. solids that melt at relatively low temperatures
61. Given the densities and conditions of ice, liquid water, and steam listed in Table 14.1, calculate the volume of 1.0 g of water under each of these circumstances.
62. In carbon compounds a given group of atoms can often be arranged in more than one way. This means that more than one structure may be possible for the same atoms. For example, both the molecules diethyl ether and 1-butanol have the same number of each type of atom, but they have different structures and are said to be *isomers* of one another.



Which substance would you expect to have the larger vapor pressure? Why?

63. Which of the substances in each of the following sets would be expected to have the highest boiling point? Explain why.
 - a. Ga, KBr, O₂
 - b. Hg, NaCl, He
 - c. H₂, O₂, H₂O
64. Which of the following substances exhibit hydrogen bonding interactions?
 - a. CCl₂H₂
 - b. BeF₂
 - c. NO₃[−]
 - d. HCN

65. When a person has a severe fever, one therapy to reduce the fever is an “alcohol rub.” Explain how the evaporation of alcohol from the person’s skin removes heat energy from the body.
66. What is steel?
67. Some properties of potassium metal are summarized in the following table:
- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| Normal melting point | 63.5 °C |
| Normal boiling point | 765.7 °C |
| Molar heat of fusion | 2.334 kJ/mol |
| Molar heat of vaporization | 79.87 kJ/mol |
| Specific heat of the solid | 0.75 J/g °C |
- Calculate the quantity of heat required to heat 5.00 g of potassium from 25.3 °C to 45.2 °C.
 - Calculate the quantity of heat required to melt 1.35 moles of potassium at its normal melting point.
 - Calculate the quantity of heat required to vaporize 2.25 g of potassium at its normal boiling point.
68. What are some important uses of water, both in nature and in industry? What is the liquid range for water?
69. Describe, on both a microscopic and a macroscopic basis, what happens to a sample of water as it is cooled from room temperature to 50 °C below its normal freezing point.
70. Cake mixes and other packaged foods that require cooking often contain special directions for use at high elevations. Typically these directions indicate that the food should be cooked longer above 5000 ft. Explain why it takes longer to cook something at higher elevations.
71. Why is there no change in *intramolecular* forces when a solid is melted? Are intramolecular forces stronger or weaker than intermolecular forces?
72. What do we call the energies required, respectively, to melt and to vaporize 1 mole of a substance? Which of these energies is always larger for a given substance? Why?
73. The molar heat of vaporization of carbon disulfide, CS₂, is 28.4 kJ/mol at its normal boiling point of 46 °C. How much energy (heat) is required to vaporize 1.0 g of CS₂ at 46 °C? How much heat is evolved when 50. g of CS₂ is condensed from the vapor to the liquid form at 46 °C?
74. Which is stronger, a dipole–dipole attraction between two molecules or a covalent bond between two atoms within the same molecule? Explain.
75. For a liquid to boil, the intermolecular forces in the liquid must be overcome. Based on the types of intermolecular forces present, arrange the expected boiling points of the liquid states of the following substances in order from lowest to highest: NaCl(*l*), He(*l*), CO(*l*), H₂O(*l*).
76. What are *London dispersion forces* and how do they arise in a nonpolar molecule? Are London forces typically stronger or weaker than dipole–dipole attractions between polar molecules? Are London forces stronger or weaker than covalent bonds? Explain.
77. Discuss the types of intermolecular forces acting in the liquid state of each of the following substances.
- N₂
 - NH₃
 - He
 - CO₂ (linear, nonpolar)
78. Discuss the types of intermolecular forces acting in the liquid state of each of the following substances.
- Ar
 - H₂O
 - SeO₂
 - BF₃ (trigonal planar, nonpolar)
79. What do we mean when we say a liquid is *volatile*? Do volatile liquids have large or small vapor pressures? What types of intermolecular forces occur in highly volatile liquids?
80. Consider the following molecules: CH₃OH, CH₄, H₂O, C₂H₆.
- Draw the Lewis structure for each molecule, and indicate whether each is polar or nonpolar.
 - At room temperature, two of these compounds exist as a liquid, and two of these compounds exist as a gas. State which two compounds are liquids at room temperature and which two are gases. Be sure to justify your answer completely. Include discussions of intermolecular forces in your response.
 - Rank the compounds from lowest to highest boiling point. Justify your answer.
81. Which type of bonding, ionic or covalent, generally results in higher boiling points? Explain.
82. What types of intermolecular forces exist in a crystal of ice? How do these forces differ from the types of intermolecular forces that exist in a crystal of solid oxygen?
83. The _____ envisions a metal as a cluster of positive ions through which the valence electrons are able to move freely.
84. Water is unusual in that its solid form (ice) is less dense than its liquid form. Discuss some implications of this fact.
85. Describe in detail the microscopic processes that take place when a liquid boils. What kind of forces must be overcome? Are any chemical bonds broken during these processes?
86. Water at 100 °C (its normal boiling point) could certainly give you a bad burn if it were spilled on the skin, but steam at 100 °C could give you a much *worse* burn. Explain.
87. Formaldehyde has the formula CH₂O, where C is the central atom. The molecules in a sample of formaldehyde are attracted to each other by a combination of
- dipole–dipole forces and ionic forces.
 - hydrogen bonding and dipole–dipole forces.
 - ionic forces and hydrogen bonding.
 - London dispersion forces and hydrogen bonding.
 - dipole–dipole forces and London dispersion forces.
88. Draw the Lewis structures for the following species to assist you in answering the questions: SeCl₂, ICl, BH₃, NO₂[−].
- Which of the species is(are) polar?
 - Which of the species exhibits hydrogen-bonding interactions?

89. Although the noble gas elements are monatomic and could not give rise to dipole–dipole forces or hydrogen bonding, these elements still can be liquefied and solidified. Explain.
90. Describe, on a microscopic basis, the processes of *evaporation* and *condensation*. Which process requires an input of energy? Why?
- F 91. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Gorilla Glass* discusses the glass currently used for products such as smartphones. Which addition to common glass is not an ionic solid?
- F 92. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Diamonds in the Ruff* discusses using the ashes of pets to produce diamonds. A diamond is an atomic solid. Why? Why are diamonds also referred to as network solids?

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

93. Which of the following compound(s) exhibit only London dispersion intermolecular forces? Which compound(s) exhibit hydrogen-bonding forces? Considering only the compounds without hydrogen-bonding interactions, which compounds have dipole–dipole intermolecular forces?
- SF₄
 - CO₂
 - CH₃CH₂OH
 - HF
 - ICl₅
 - XeF₄
94. Which of the following statements about intermolecular forces is(are) *true*?
- London dispersion forces are the only type of intermolecular force that nonpolar molecules exhibit.
 - Molecules that have only London dispersion forces will always be gases at room temperature (25 °C).
 - The hydrogen-bonding forces in NH₃ are stronger than those in H₂O.
 - The molecules in SO₂(g) exhibit dipole–dipole intermolecular interactions.
 - CH₃CH₂CH₃ has stronger London dispersion forces than does CH₄.
95. Identify the most important type of forces (ionic, hydrogen bonding, dipole–dipole, or London dispersion forces) among atoms or molecules present in the solids of each of the following substances.
- | Solid | Forces |
|---|--------|
| CF ₃ (CF ₂ CF ₂) _n CF ₃ | _____ |
| CO ₂ | _____ |
| NaI | _____ |
| NH ₄ Cl | _____ |
| MgCl ₂ | _____ |
96. Rank the following compounds from lowest to highest boiling point.
- CH₃CH₂CH₂Cl
 - CH₃CH₂Cl
 - CH₃CH₂CH₂CH₂Cl
 - CH₃Cl
97. Rank the following compounds from lowest to highest melting point.
- CH₄
 - MgO
 - H₂O
 - H₂S
98. Which of the following statements is(are) *true*?
- LiF will have a higher vapor pressure at 25 °C than H₂S.
 - HF will have a lower vapor pressure at –50 °C than HBr.
 - Cl₂ will have a higher boiling point than Ar.
 - HCl is more soluble in water than in CCl₄.
 - MgO will have a higher vapor pressure at 25 °C than CH₃CH₂OH.

Solutions

CHAPTER

15



- 15.1** Solubility
- 15.2** Solution Composition: An Introduction
- 15.3** Solution Composition: Mass Percent
- 15.4** Solution Composition: Molarity
- 15.5** Dilution
- 15.6** Stoichiometry of Solution Reactions
- 15.7** Neutralization Reactions
- 15.8** Solution Composition: Normality

The salt water in the Monterey Bay Aquarium is an aqueous solution.

© Ivan Tihelka/Shutterstock.com

Most of the important chemistry that keeps plants, animals, and humans functioning occurs in aqueous solutions. Even the water that comes out of a tap is not pure water but a solution of various materials in water. For example, tap water may contain dissolved chlorine to disinfect it, dissolved minerals that make it “hard,” and traces of many other substances that result from natural and human-initiated pollution. We encounter many other chemical solutions in our daily lives: air, shampoo, orange soda, coffee, gasoline, cough syrup, and many others.

A **solution** is a homogeneous mixture, a mixture in which the components are uniformly intermingled. This means that a sample from one part is the same as a sample from any other part. For example, the first sip of coffee is the same as the last sip.

The atmosphere that surrounds us is a gaseous solution containing $O_2(g)$, $N_2(g)$, and other gases randomly dispersed. Solutions can also be solids. For example, brass is a homogeneous mixture—a solution—of copper and zinc.

These examples illustrate that a solution can be a gas, a liquid, or a solid (Table 15.1). The substance present in the largest amount is called the **solvent**, and the other substance or substances are called **solutes**. For example, when we dissolve a teaspoon of sugar in a glass of water, the sugar is the solute and the water is the solvent.

Aqueous solutions are solutions with water as the solvent. Because they are so important, in this chapter we will concentrate on the properties of aqueous solutions.

Brass, a solid solution of copper and zinc, is used to make musical instruments and many other objects.

Pferd/Dreamstime.com



15.1 Solubility

OBJECTIVES

- To understand the process of dissolving.
- To learn why certain components dissolve in water.

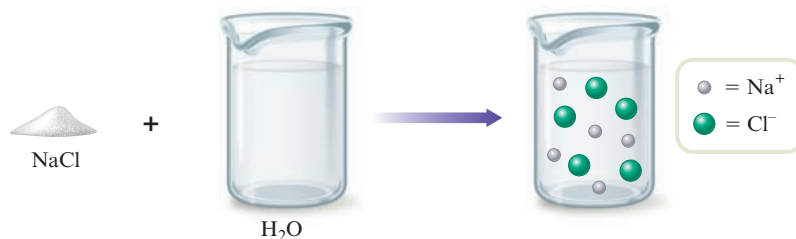
What happens when you put a teaspoon of sugar in your iced tea and stir it, or when you add salt to water for cooking vegetables? Why do the sugar and salt “disappear” into the water? What does it mean when something dissolves—that is, when a solution forms?

We saw in Chapter 7 that when sodium chloride dissolves in water, the resulting solution conducts an electric current. This convinces us that the solution contains *ions* that can move (this is how the electric current is conducted). The dissolving of solid

Table 15.1 Various Types of Solutions

Example	State of Solution	Original State of Solute	State of Solvent
air, natural gas	gas	gas	gas
vodka in water, antifreeze in water	liquid	liquid	liquid
brass	solid	solid	solid
carbonated water (soda)	liquid	gas	liquid
seawater, sugar solution	liquid	solid	liquid

Figure 15.1 When solid sodium chloride dissolves, the ions are dispersed randomly throughout the solution.



sodium chloride in water is represented in Fig. 15.1. Notice that in the solid state the ions are packed closely together. However, when the solid dissolves, the ions are separated and dispersed throughout the solution. The strong ionic forces that hold the sodium chloride crystal together are overcome by the strong attractions between the ions and the polar water molecules. This process is represented in Fig. 15.2. Notice that each polar water molecule orients itself in a way to maximize its attraction with a Cl^- or Na^+ ion. The negative end of a water molecule is attracted to a Na^+ ion, while the positive end is attracted to a Cl^- ion. The strong forces holding the positive and negative ions in the solid are replaced by strong water–ion interactions, and the solid dissolves (the ions disperse).

It is important to remember that when an ionic substance (such as a salt) dissolves in water, it breaks up into *individual* cations (positive ions) and anions (negative ions), which are dispersed in the water. For instance, when ammonium nitrate, NH_4NO_3 , dissolves in water, the resulting solution contains NH_4^+ and NO_3^- ions, which move around independently. This process can be represented as



where (*aq*) indicates that the ions are surrounded by water molecules.

Water also dissolves many nonionic substances. Sugar is one example of a nonionic solute that is very soluble in water. Another example is ethanol, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$. Wine, beer, and mixed drinks are aqueous solutions of ethanol (and other substances). Why is ethanol so soluble in water? The answer lies in the structure of the ethanol molecule

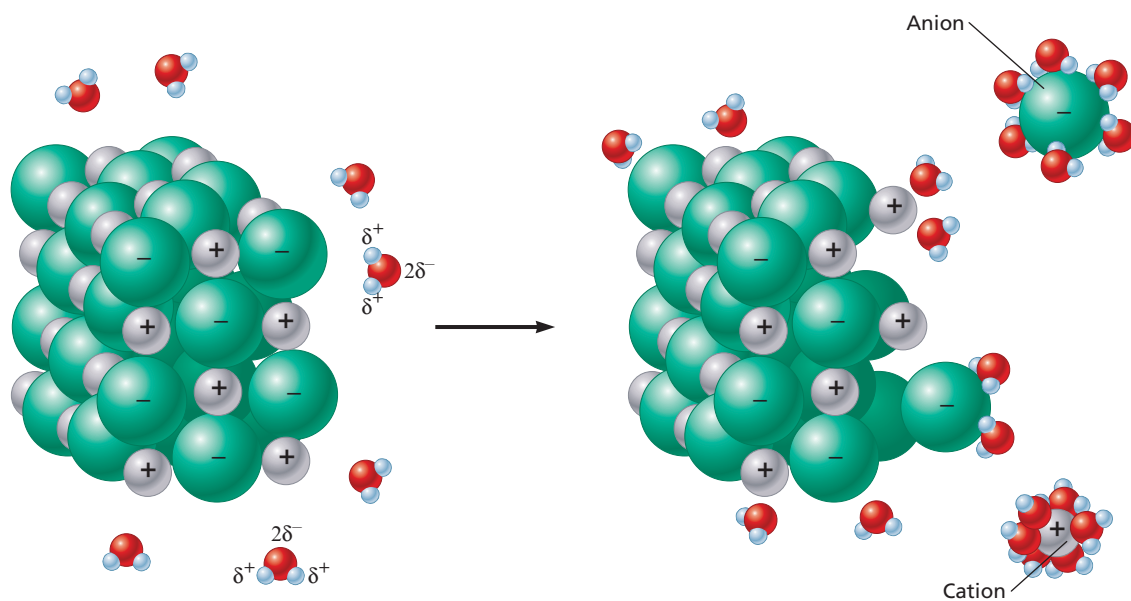


Figure 15.2 Polar water molecules interact with the positive and negative ions of a salt. These interactions replace the strong ionic forces holding the ions together in the undissolved solid, thus assisting in the dissolving process.

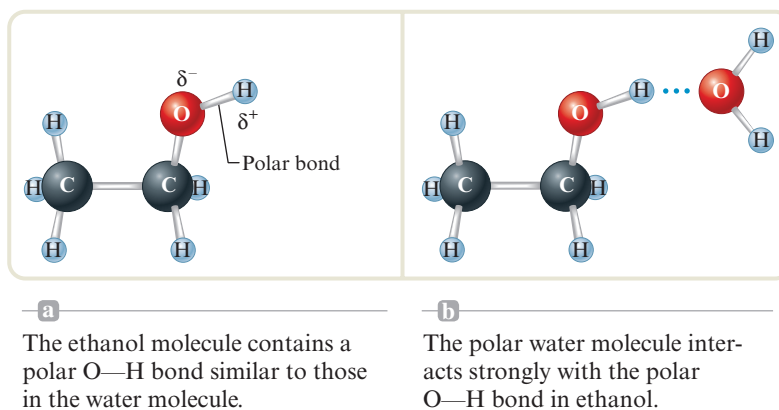


Figure 15.3



Christopher Berkeley/EPA/Newscom.com

An oil spill. Oil does not mix with water but floats on the surface.

[Fig. 15.3(a)]. The molecule contains a polar O—H bond like those in water, which makes it very compatible with water. Just as hydrogen bonds form among water molecules in pure water (Fig. 14.6), ethanol molecules can form hydrogen bonds with water molecules in a solution of the two. This is shown in Fig. 15.3(b).

The sugar molecule (common table sugar has the chemical name sucrose) is shown in Fig. 15.4. Notice that this molecule has many polar O—H groups, each of which can hydrogen-bond to a water molecule. Because of the attractions between sucrose and water molecules, solid sucrose is quite soluble in water.

Many substances do not dissolve in water. For example, when petroleum leaks from a damaged tanker, it does not disperse uniformly in the water (does not dissolve) but rather floats on the surface because its density is less than that of water. Petroleum is a mixture of molecules like the one shown in Fig. 15.5. Because carbon and hydrogen have very similar electronegativities, the bonding electrons are shared almost equally and the bonds are essentially nonpolar. The resulting molecule with its nonpolar bonds cannot form attractions to the polar water molecules, and this prevents it from being soluble in water. This situation is represented in Fig. 15.6.

Notice in Fig. 15.6 that the water molecules in liquid water are associated with each other by hydrogen-bonding interactions. For a solute to dissolve in water, a “hole” must be made in the water structure for each solute particle. This will occur only if the

Figure 15.4 The structure of common table sugar (called sucrose). The large number of polar O—H groups in the molecule causes sucrose to be very soluble in water.

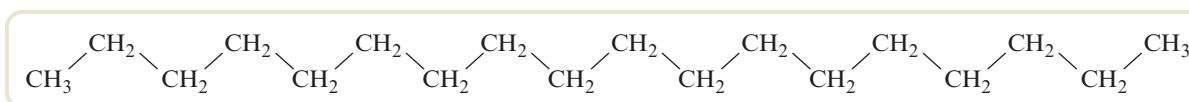
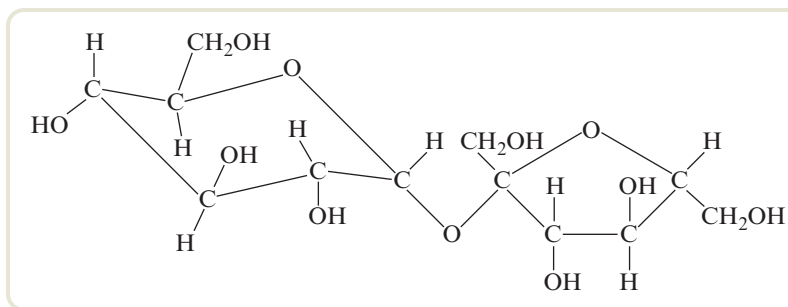


Figure 15.5 A molecule typical of those found in petroleum. The bonds are not polar.

Water, Water, Everywhere, But . . .

Although more than two-thirds of the earth is covered by water, the earth is facing increasing water shortages as the global population grows. Why is that? The problem is that most of the earth's water is ocean water, which contains such high concentrations of dissolved minerals that the ocean water can't be consumed by humans and it kills crops. Humans need "fresh water" to sustain their lives. This fresh water is ultimately derived from rain, which supplies water to our lakes, rivers, and underground aquifers. However, as our populations are expanding, our supply of useable water is running short.

Because the earth has so much "salt water," the obvious answer to the water problem would seem to be removing minerals from ocean water, a process called "desalination." We know how to desalinate seawater. By forcing seawater through special membranes that trap the dissolved ions but allow water molecules to pass through, we can produce useable water. This is the most common method for producing drinking water in the Middle East and other arid regions. Worldwide more than 13,000 desalination plants produce more than 12 billion gallons of useable water every day.

Given the widespread use of desalination in the world, why is the process not used very much in the United States? The answer is simple: cost. Because the desalination process requires high-pressure pumps to force seawater through the special membranes, a great deal of electricity is needed. Also, the special membranes are very expensive. Thus, desalination costs currently are 30% higher than the costs of traditional sources of water. However, as water supplies are becoming tighter, major users of water are more willing to bear the higher costs of desalination. Water-challenged California is a good example. Poseidon Resources Corporation recently signed a contract to build a \$300 million desalination plant in Carlsbad, California, a city just north of San Diego. This facility will be the largest in the Western Hemisphere, producing enough water for 100,000 homes (50 million gallons per day).

Poseidon is planning a second plant in Huntington Beach, California, and as many as 20 other similar projects are in the planning stages. This technology could go a long way toward satisfying our thirst in the future.

See Problem 15.7

lost water–water interactions are replaced by similar water–solute interactions. In the case of sodium chloride, strong interactions occur between the polar water molecules and the Na^+ and Cl^- ions. This allows the sodium chloride to dissolve. In the case of ethanol or sucrose, hydrogen-bonding interactions can occur between the O–H groups on these molecules and water molecules, making these substances soluble as well. But

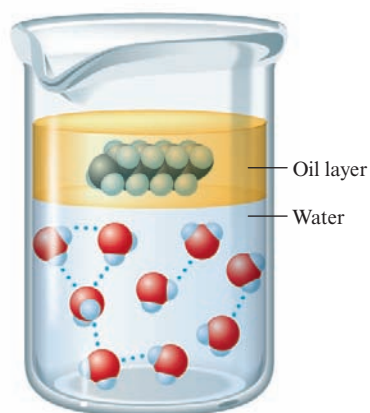
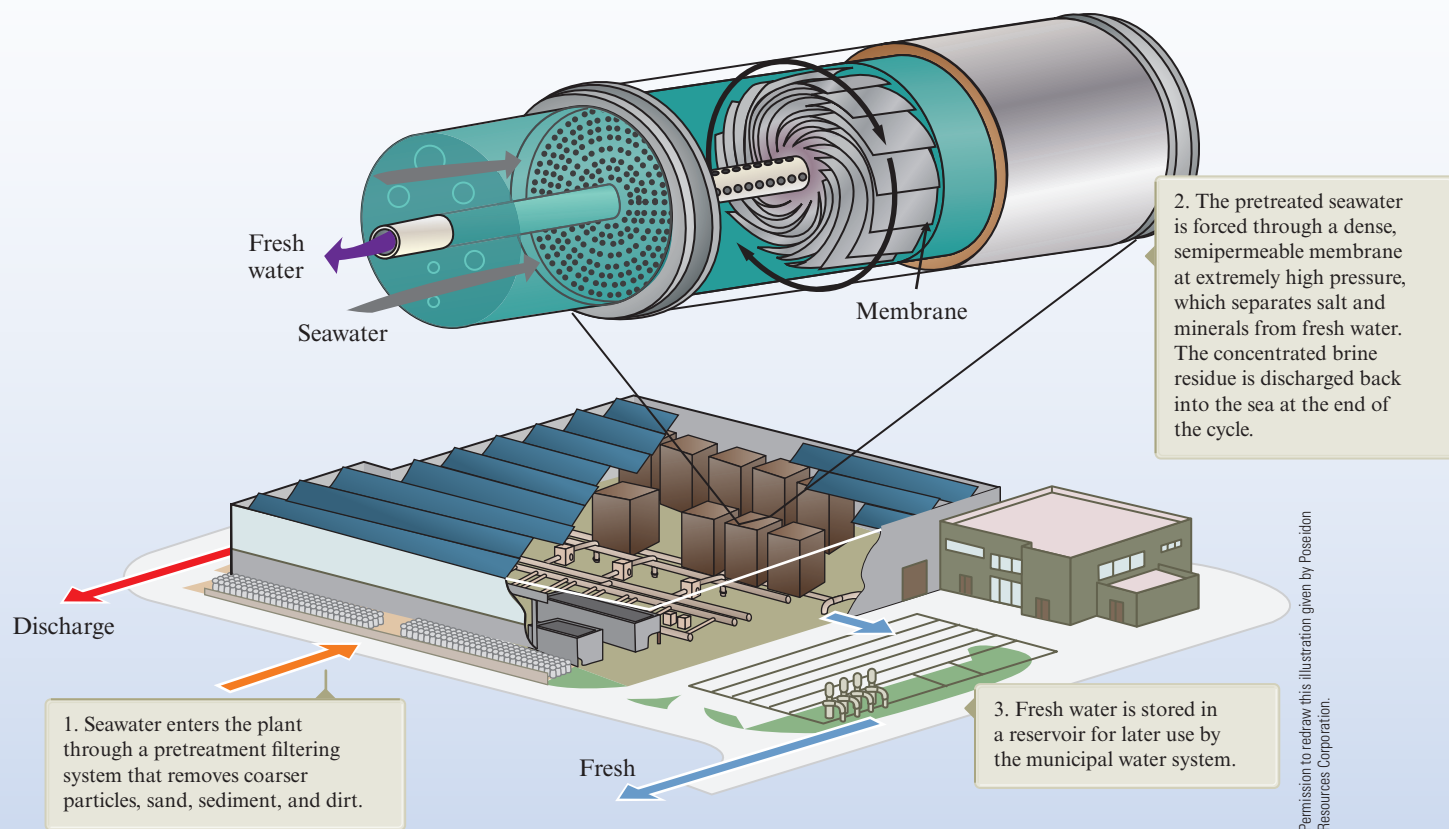


Figure 15.6 An oil layer floating on water. For a substance to dissolve, the water–water hydrogen bonds must be broken to make a "hole" for each solute particle. However, the water–water interactions will break only if they are replaced by similar strong interactions with the solute.



A schematic diagram of the desalination plant in Carlsbad, California.

oil molecules are not soluble in water because the many water–water interactions that would have to be broken to make “holes” for these large molecules are not replaced by favorable water–solute interactions.

These considerations account for the observed behavior that “*like dissolves like.*” In other words, we observe that a given solvent usually dissolves solutes that have polarities similar to its own. For example, water dissolves most polar solutes, because the solute–solvent interactions formed in the solution are similar to the water–water interactions present in the pure solvent. Likewise, nonpolar solvents dissolve nonpolar solutes. For example, dry-cleaning solvents used for removing grease stains from clothes are nonpolar liquids. “Grease” is composed of nonpolar molecules, so a nonpolar solvent is needed to remove a grease stain.

15.2

Solution Composition: An Introduction

OBJECTIVE

- To learn qualitative terms associated with the concentration of a solution.

Even for very soluble substances, there is a limit to how much solute can be dissolved in a given amount of solvent. For example, when you add sugar to a glass of water, the sugar rapidly disappears at first. However, as you continue to add more sugar, at some

Green Chemistry

Although some chemical industries have been culprits in the past for fouling the earth's environment, that situation is rapidly changing. In fact, a quiet revolution is sweeping through chemistry from academic labs to *Fortune* 500 companies. Chemistry is going green. *Green chemistry* means minimizing hazardous wastes, substituting water and other environmentally friendlier substances for traditional organic solvents, and manufacturing products out of recyclable materials.

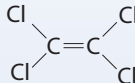
A good example of green chemistry is the increasing use of carbon dioxide, one of the by-products of the combustion



The dry-cleaning agent PERC is a health concern for workers in the dry-cleaning industry.

of fossil fuels. For example, the Dow Chemical Company is now using CO₂ rather than chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs; substances known to catalyze the decomposition of protective stratospheric ozone) to put the "sponginess" into polystyrene egg cartons, meat trays, and burger boxes. Dow does not generate CO₂ for this process but instead uses waste gases captured from its various manufacturing processes.

Another very promising use of carbon dioxide is as a replacement for the solvent perchloroethylene (PERC; Cl



cleaners in the United States. Chronic exposure to PERC has been linked to kidney and liver damage and cancer. Although PERC is not a hazard to the general public (little PERC adheres to dry-cleaned garments), it represents a major concern for employees in the dry-cleaning industry. At high pressures CO₂ is a liquid that, when used with appropriate detergents, is a very effective solvent for the soil found on dry-clean-only fabrics. When the pressure is lowered, the CO₂ immediately changes to its gaseous form, quickly drying the clothes without the need for added heat. The gas can then be condensed and reused for the next batch of clothes.

The good news is that green chemistry makes sense economically. When all of the costs are taken into account, green chemistry is usually cheaper chemistry as well. Everybody wins.

See Problem 15.8

point the solid no longer dissolves but collects at the bottom of the glass. When a solution contains as much solute as will dissolve at that temperature, we say it is **saturated**. If a solid solute is added to a solution already saturated with that solute, the added solid does not dissolve. A solution that has *not* reached the limit of solute that will dissolve in it is said to be **unsaturated**. When more solute is added to an unsaturated solution, it dissolves.

Although a chemical compound always has the same composition, a solution is a mixture, and the amounts of the substances present can vary in different solutions. For example, coffee can be strong or weak. Strong coffee has more coffee dissolved in a given amount of water than weak coffee. To describe a solution completely, we must specify the amounts of solvent and solute. We sometimes use the qualitative terms *concentrated* and *dilute* to describe a solution. A relatively large amount of solute is dissolved in a **concentrated** solution (strong coffee is concentrated). A relatively small amount of solute is dissolved in a **dilute** solution (weak coffee is dilute).

Although these qualitative terms serve a useful purpose, we often need to know the exact amount of solute present in a given amount of solution. In the next several sections, we will consider various ways to describe the composition of a solution.

15.3

Solution Composition: Mass Percent

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the concentration term *mass percent* and learn how to calculate it.

Describing the composition of a solution means specifying the amount of solute present in a given quantity of the solution. We typically give the amount of solute in terms of mass (number of grams) or in terms of moles. The quantity of solution is defined in terms of mass or volume.

One common way of describing a solution's composition is **mass percent** (sometimes called *weight percent*), which expresses the mass of solute present in a given mass of solution. The definition of mass percent is

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Mass percent} &= \frac{\text{mass of solute}}{\text{mass of solution}} \times 100\% \\ &= \frac{\text{grams of solute}}{\text{grams of solute} + \text{grams of solvent}} \times 100\%\end{aligned}$$

For example, suppose a solution is prepared by dissolving 1.0 g of sodium chloride in 48 g of water. The solution has a mass of 49 g (48 g of H₂O plus 1.0 g of NaCl), and there is 1.0 g of solute (NaCl) present. The mass percent of solute, then, is

$$\frac{1.0 \text{ g solute}}{49 \text{ g solution}} \times 100\% = 0.020 \times 100\% = 2.0\% \text{ NaCl}$$

Interactive Example 15.1

Solution Composition: Calculating Mass Percent

A solution is prepared by mixing 1.00 g of ethanol, C₂H₅OH, with 100.0 g of water. Calculate the mass percent of ethanol in this solution.

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the mass percent of a given ethanol solution.

What Do We Know?

- We have 1.00 g ethanol (C₂H₅OH) in 100.0 g water (H₂O).
- Mass percent = $\frac{\text{mass of solute}}{\text{mass of solution}} \times 100\%$.

How Do We Get There?

In this case we have 1.00 g of solute (ethanol) and 100.0 g of solvent (water). We now apply the definition of mass percent.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Mass percent C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH} &= \left(\frac{\text{grams of C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}}{\text{grams of solution}} \right) \times 100\% \\ &= \left(\frac{1.00 \text{ g C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}}{100.0 \text{ g H}_2\text{O} + 1.00 \text{ g C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}} \right) \times 100\% \\ &= \frac{1.00 \text{ g}}{101.0 \text{ g}} \times 100\% \\ &= 0.990\% \text{ C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}\end{aligned}$$

REALITY CHECK The percent mass is just under 1%, which makes sense because we have 1.00 g of ethanol in a bit more than 100.0 g of solution.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 15.1 A 135-g sample of seawater is evaporated to dryness, leaving 4.73 g of solid residue (the salts formerly dissolved in the seawater). Calculate the mass percent of solute present in the original seawater.

See Problems 15.15 and 15.16.

Interactive Example 15.2**Solution Composition: Determining Mass of Solute**

Although milk is not a true solution (it is really a suspension of tiny globules of fat, protein, and other substrates in water), it does contain a dissolved sugar called lactose. Cow's milk typically contains 4.5% by mass of lactose, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$. Calculate the mass of lactose present in 175 g of milk.

SOLUTION **Where Are We Going?**

We want to determine the mass of lactose present in 175 g of milk.

What Do We Know?

- We have 175 g of milk.
- Milk contains 4.5% by mass of lactose, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$.
- Mass percent = $\frac{\text{mass of solute}}{\text{mass of solution}} \times 100\%$.

How Do We Get There?

Using the definition of mass percent, we have

$$\text{Mass percent} = \frac{\text{grams of solute}}{\text{grams of solution}} \times 100\%$$

We now substitute the quantities we know:

$$\text{Mass percent} = \frac{\overset{\text{Mass of lactose}}{\text{grams of solute}}}{\underset{\text{Mass of milk}}{175 \text{ g}}} \times 100\% = \overset{\text{Mass percent}}{4.5\%}$$

We now solve for grams of solute by multiplying both sides by 175 g,

$$175 \text{ g} \times \frac{\text{grams of solute}}{175 \text{ g}} \times 100\% = 4.5\% \times 175 \text{ g}$$

and then dividing both sides by 100%,

$$\text{Grams of solute} \times \frac{100\%}{100\%} = \frac{4.5\%}{100\%} \times 175 \text{ g}$$

to give

$$\text{Grams of solute} = 0.045 \times 175 \text{ g} = 7.9 \text{ g lactose}$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 15.2 What mass of water must be added to 425 g of formaldehyde to prepare a 40.0% (by mass) solution of formaldehyde? This solution, called formalin, is used to preserve biological specimens.

HINT Substitute the known quantities into the definition for mass percent, and then solve for the unknown quantity (mass of solvent).

See Problems 15.17 and 15.18.

15.4

Solution Composition: Molarity

OBJECTIVES

- To understand molarity.
- To learn to use molarity to calculate the number of moles of solute present.

When a solution is described in terms of mass percent, the amount of solution is given in terms of its mass. However, it is often more convenient to measure the volume of a solution than to measure its mass. Because of this, chemists often describe a solution in terms of concentration. We define the *concentration* of a solution as the amount of solute in a *given volume* of solution. The most commonly used expression of concentration is **molarity (M)**. Molarity describes the amount of solute in moles and the volume of the solution in liters. Molarity is *the number of moles of solute per volume of solution in liters*. That is

$$M = \text{molarity} = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{liters of solution}} = \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}}$$

A solution that is 1.0 molar (written as 1.0 M) contains 1.0 mole of solute per liter of solution.

Interactive Example 15.3

Solution Composition: Calculating Molarity, I

Calculate the molarity of a solution prepared by dissolving 11.5 g of solid NaOH in enough water to make 1.50 L of solution.

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the concentration (M) of a solution of NaOH.

What Do We Know?

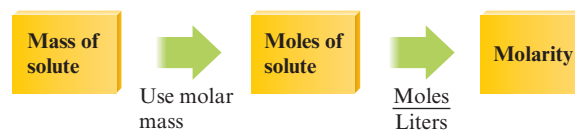
- 11.5 g of NaOH is dissolved in 1.50 L of solution.
- $M = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{liters of solution}}$.

What Information Do We Need?

- We need to know the number of moles of NaOH in 11.5 g NaOH.

How Do We Get There?

We have the mass (in grams) of solute, so we need to convert the mass of solute to moles (using the molar mass of NaOH). Then we can divide the number of moles by the volume in liters.



We compute the number of moles of solute, using the molar mass of NaOH (40.0 g).

$$11.5 \text{ g-NaOH} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol NaOH}}{40.0 \text{ g-NaOH}} = 0.288 \text{ mol NaOH}$$

Then we divide by the volume of the solution in liters.

$$\text{Molarity} = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{liters of solution}} = \frac{0.288 \text{ mol NaOH}}{1.50 \text{ L solution}} = 0.192 \text{ M NaOH}$$

Interactive Example 15.4

Solution Composition: Calculating Molarity, II

Calculate the molarity of a solution prepared by dissolving 1.56 g of gaseous HCl into enough water to make 26.8 mL of solution.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the concentration (M) of a solution of HCl.

What Do We Know?

- 1.56 g of HCl is dissolved in 26.8 mL of solution.
- $M = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{liters of solution}}$.

What Information Do We Need?

- We need to know the number of moles of HCl in 1.56 g.
- We need to know the volume of the solution in liters.

How Do We Get There?

We must change 1.56 g of HCl to moles of HCl, and then we must change 26.8 mL to liters (because molarity is defined in terms of liters). First we calculate the number of moles of HCl (molar mass = 36.5 g).

$$\begin{aligned} 1.56 \text{ g HCl} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol HCl}}{36.5 \text{ g HCl}} &= 0.0427 \text{ mol HCl} \\ &= 4.27 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol HCl} \end{aligned}$$

Next we change the volume of the solution from milliliters to liters, using the equivalence statement $1 \text{ L} = 1000 \text{ mL}$, which gives the appropriate conversion factor.

$$\begin{aligned} 26.8 \text{ mL} \times \frac{1 \text{ L}}{1000 \text{ mL}} &= 0.0268 \text{ L} \\ &= 2.68 \times 10^{-2} \text{ L} \end{aligned}$$

Finally, we divide the moles of solute by the liters of solution.

$$\text{Molarity} = \frac{4.27 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol HCl}}{2.68 \times 10^{-2} \text{ L solution}} = 1.59 \text{ M HCl}$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 15.3 Calculate the molarity of a solution prepared by dissolving 1.00 g of ethanol, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$, in enough water to give a final volume of 101 mL.

See Problems 15.37 through 15.42.

It is important to realize that the description of a solution's composition may not accurately reflect the true chemical nature of the solute as it is present in the dissolved state. Solute concentration is always written in terms of the form of the solute *before* it dissolves. For example, describing a solution as 1.0 M NaCl means that the solution was prepared by dissolving 1.0 mole of solid NaCl in enough water to make 1.0 L of solution; it does not mean that the solution contains 1.0 mole of NaCl units. Actually the solution contains 1.0 mole of Na⁺ ions and 1.0 mole of Cl⁻ ions. That is, it contains 1.0 M Na⁺ and 1.0 M Cl⁻.

Interactive Example 15.5

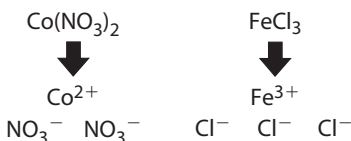
Solution Composition: Calculating Ion Concentration from Molarity

Give the concentrations of all the ions in each of the following solutions:

- 0.50 M Co(NO₃)₂
- 1 M FeCl₃

SOLUTION

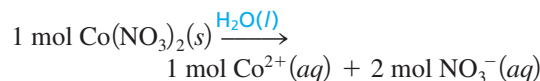
Remember, ionic compounds separate into the component ions when they dissolve in water.



- When solid Co(NO₃)₂ dissolves, it produces ions as follows: ◀

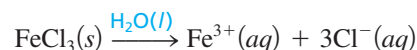


which we can represent as



Therefore, a solution that is 0.50 M Co(NO₃)₂ contains 0.50 M Co²⁺ and (2 × 0.50) M NO₃⁻, or 1.0 M NO₃⁻.

- When solid FeCl₃ dissolves, it produces ions as follows: ◀



or



A solution that is 1 M FeCl₃ contains 1 M Fe³⁺ ions and 3 M Cl⁻ ions.



A solution of cobalt(II) nitrate.

Science Source

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 15.4 Give the concentrations of the ions in each of the following solutions:

- 0.10 M Na₂CO₃
- 0.010 M Al₂(SO₄)₃

See Problems 15.49 and 15.50.

Math skill builder

$$M = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{liters of solution}}$$

$$\text{Liters} \times M \Rightarrow \text{Moles of solute}$$

Often we need to determine the number of moles of solute present in a given volume of a solution of known molarity. To do this, we use the definition of molarity. ◀ When we multiply the molarity of a solution by the volume (in liters), we get the moles of solute present in that sample:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Liters of solution} \times \text{molarity} &= \cancel{\text{liters of solution}} \times \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\cancel{\text{liters of solution}}} \\ &= \text{moles of solute} \end{aligned}$$

Interactive Example 15.6

Solution Composition: Calculating Number of Moles from Molarity

How many moles of Ag^+ ions are present in 25 mL of a 0.75 M AgNO_3 solution?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the number of moles of Ag^+ in a solution.

What Do We Know?

- We have 25 mL of 0.75 M AgNO_3 .
- $M = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{liters of solution}}$.

How Do We Get There?

A 0.75 M AgNO_3 solution contains 0.75 M Ag^+ ions and 0.75 M NO_3^- ions. Next we must express the volume in liters. That is, we must convert from mL to L.

$$25 \text{ mL} \times \frac{1 \text{ L}}{1000 \text{ mL}} = 0.025 \text{ L} = 2.5 \times 10^{-2} \text{ L}$$

Now we multiply the volume times the molarity.

$$2.5 \times 10^{-2} \text{ L}_{\text{solution}} \times \frac{0.75 \text{ mol Ag}^+}{\text{L}_{\text{solution}}} = 1.9 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol Ag}^+$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 15.5 Calculate the number of moles of Cl^- ions in 1.75 L of 1.0×10^{-3} M AlCl_3 .

See Problems 15.49 and 15.50.

A **standard solution** is a solution whose *concentration is accurately known*. When the appropriate solute is available in pure form, a standard solution can be prepared by weighing out a sample of solute, transferring it completely to a *volumetric flask* (a flask of accurately known volume), and adding enough solvent to bring the volume up to the mark on the neck of the flask. This procedure is illustrated in Fig. 15.7.

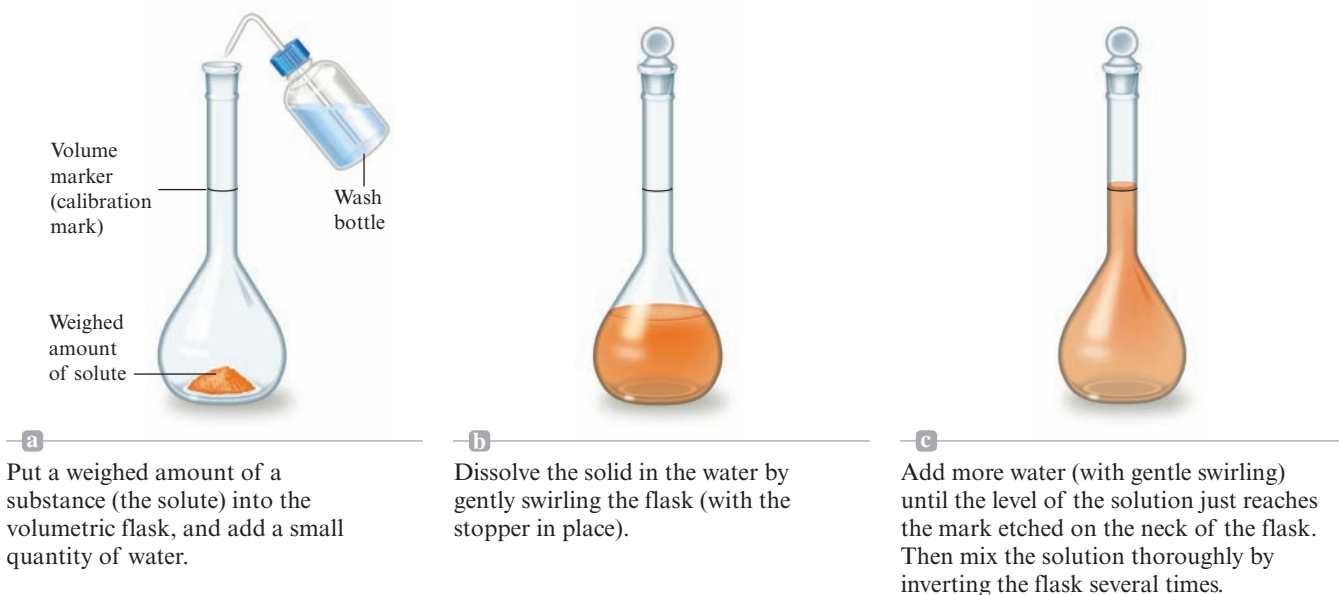


Figure 15.7 Steps involved in the preparation of a standard aqueous solution.

Interactive Example 15.7

Solution Composition: Calculating Mass from Molarity

To analyze the alcohol content of a certain wine, a chemist needs 1.00 L of an aqueous 0.200 M $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ (potassium dichromate) solution. How much solid $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ (molar mass = 294.2 g/mol) must be weighed out to make this solution?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the mass of $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ needed to make a given solution.

What Do We Know?

- We want 1.00 L of 0.200 M $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$.
- The molar mass of $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ is 294.2 g/mol.
- $M = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{liters of solution}}$.

How Do We Get There?

We need to calculate the number of grams of solute ($\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$) present (and thus the mass needed to make the solution). First we determine the number of moles of $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ present by multiplying the volume (in liters) by the molarity.

Liters \times $M \Rightarrow$ Moles of solute

$$1.00 \text{ L solution} \times \frac{0.200 \text{ mol } \text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7}{\text{L solution}} = 0.200 \text{ mol } \text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7 \leftarrow$$

Then we convert the moles of $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ to grams, using the molar mass of $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ (294.2 g/mol).

$$0.200 \text{ mol } \text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7 \times \frac{294.2 \text{ g } \text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7}{\text{mol } \text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7} = 58.8 \text{ g } \text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$$

Therefore, to make 1.00 L of 0.200 M $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$, the chemist must weigh out 58.8 g of $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ and dissolve it in enough water to make 1.00 L of solution. This is most easily done by using a 1.00-L volumetric flask (Fig. 15.7).

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 15.6 Formalin is an aqueous solution of formaldehyde, HCHO, used as a preservative for biologic specimens. How many grams of formaldehyde must be used to prepare 2.5 L of 12.3 M formalin?

See Problems 15.51 and 15.52.

15.5

Dilution

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to calculate the concentration of a solution made by diluting a stock solution.

To save time and space in the laboratory, solutions that are routinely used are often purchased or prepared in concentrated form (called *stock solutions*). Water (or another solvent) is then added to achieve the molarity desired for a particular solution. The process of adding more solvent to a solution is called **dilution**. For example, the common laboratory acids are purchased as concentrated solutions and diluted with water as they are needed. A typical dilution calculation involves determining how much water must be added to an amount of stock solution to achieve a solution of the desired concentration. The key to doing these calculations is to remember that *only water is*

added in the dilution. The amount of solute in the final, more dilute solution is the *same* as the amount of solute in the original, concentrated stock solution. That is,

$$\text{Moles of solute after dilution} = \text{moles of solute before dilution}$$

The number of moles of solute stays the same but more water is added, increasing the volume, so the molarity decreases.

$$M = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{volume (L)}}$$

↑ Decreases ↑ Remains constant ↑ Increases (water added)

For example, suppose we want to prepare 500. mL of 1.00 *M* acetic acid, HC₂H₃O₂, from a 17.5 *M* stock solution of acetic acid. What volume of the stock solution is required?

The first step is to determine the number of moles of acetic acid needed in the final solution. We do this by multiplying the volume of the solution by its molarity.

$$\text{Volume of dilute solution (liters)} \times \text{molarity of dilute solution} = \text{moles of solute present}$$

The number of moles of solute present in the more dilute solution equals the number of moles of solute that must be present in the more concentrated (stock) solution, because this is the only source of acetic acid.

Because molarity is defined in terms of liters, we must first change 500. mL to liters and then multiply the volume (in liters) by the molarity.

Math skill builder

Liters \times *M* \Rightarrow Moles of solute

$$500. \text{ mL solution} \times \frac{1 \text{ L solution}}{1000 \text{ mL solution}} = 0.500 \text{ L solution} \quad \blacktriangleleft$$

V_{dilute solution} (in mL) Convert mL to L

$$0.500 \text{ L solution} \times \frac{1.00 \text{ mol HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2}{\text{L solution}} = 0.500 \text{ mol HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$$

M_{dilute solution}

Now we need to find the volume of 17.5 *M* acetic acid that contains 0.500 mole of HC₂H₃O₂. We will call this unknown volume *V*. Because volume \times molarity = moles, we have

$$V \text{ (in liters)} \times \frac{17.5 \text{ mol HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2}{\text{L solution}} = 0.500 \text{ mol HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$$

Solving for *V* (by dividing both sides by $\frac{17.5 \text{ mol}}{\text{L solution}}$) gives

$$V = \frac{0.500 \text{ mol HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2}{\frac{17.5 \text{ mol HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2}{\text{L solution}}} = 0.0286 \text{ L, or } 28.6 \text{ mL, of solution}$$

Therefore, to make 500. mL of a 1.00 *M* acetic acid solution, we take 28.6 mL of 17.5 *M* acetic acid and dilute it to a total volume of 500. mL. This process is illustrated in Fig. 15.8. Because the moles of solute remain the same before and after dilution, we can write

Initial Conditions		Final Conditions
$M_1 \times V_1$	= moles of solute =	$M_2 \times V_2$
Molarity before dilution	Volume before dilution	Molarity after dilution
		Volume after dilution

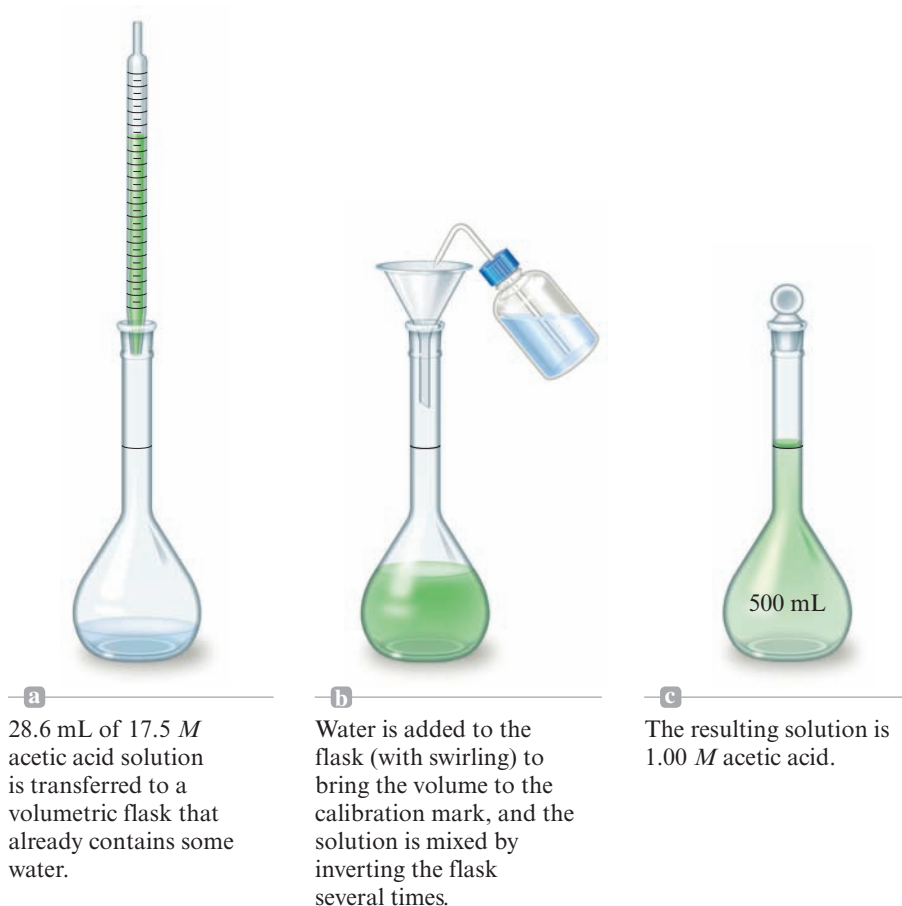


Figure 15.8

We can check our calculations on acetic acid by showing that $M_1 \times V_1 = M_2 \times V_2$. In the above example, $M_1 = 17.5 \text{ M}$, $V_1 = 0.0286 \text{ L}$, $V_2 = 0.500 \text{ L}$, and $M_2 = 1.00 \text{ M}$, so

$$M_1 \times V_1 = 17.5 \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}} \times 0.0286 \text{ L} = 0.500 \text{ mol}$$

$$M_2 \times V_2 = 1.00 \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}} \times 0.500 \text{ L} = 0.500 \text{ mol}$$

and therefore

$$M_1 \times V_1 = M_2 \times V_2$$

This shows that the volume (V_2) we calculated is correct.

Interactive Example 15.8

Calculating Concentrations of Diluted Solutions

What volume of 16 *M* sulfuric acid must be used to prepare 1.5 L of a 0.10 *M* H_2SO_4 solution?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the volume of sulfuric acid needed to prepare a given volume of a more dilute solution.



Charles D. Winters

Approximate dilutions can be carried out using a calibrated beaker. Here, concentrated sulfuric acid is being added to water to make a dilute solution.

It is always best to add concentrated acid to water, not water to the acid. That way, if any splashing occurs accidentally, it is dilute acid that splashes.

What Do We Know?

Initial Conditions (concentrated)	Final Conditions (dilute)
$M_1 = 16 \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}}$	$M_2 = 0.10 \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}}$
$V_1 = ?$	$V_2 = 1.5 \text{ L}$

$$\text{Moles of solute} = M_1 \times V_1 = M_2 \times V_2$$

How Do We Get There?

We can solve the equation

$$M_1 \times V_1 = M_2 \times V_2$$

for V_1 by dividing both sides by M_1 ,

$$\frac{M_1 \times V_1}{M_1} = \frac{M_2 \times V_2}{M_1}$$

to give

$$V_1 = \frac{M_2 \times V_2}{M_1}$$

Now we substitute the known values of M_2 , V_2 , and M_1 .

$$V_1 = \frac{\left(0.10 \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}}\right)(1.5 \text{ L})}{16 \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}}} = 9.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ L}$$

$$9.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ L} \times \frac{1000 \text{ mL}}{1 \text{ L}} = 9.4 \text{ mL}$$

Therefore, $V_1 = 9.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ L}$, or 9.4 mL. To make 1.5 L of 0.10 M H_2SO_4 using 16 M H_2SO_4 , we must take 9.4 mL of the concentrated acid and dilute it with water to a final volume of 1.5 L. ◀ The correct way to do this is to add the 9.4 mL of acid to about 1 L of water and then dilute to 1.5 L by adding more water.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 15.7 What volume of 12 M HCl must be taken to prepare 0.75 L of 0.25 M HCl?

See Problems 15.57 and 15.58.

15.6

Stoichiometry of Solution Reactions

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the strategy for solving stoichiometric problems for solution reactions.

Because so many important reactions occur in solution, it is important to be able to do stoichiometric calculations for solution reactions. The principles needed to perform these calculations are very similar to those developed in Chapter 9. It is helpful to think in terms of the following steps:

See Section 7.3 for a discussion of net ionic equations.

Steps for Solving Stoichiometric Problems Involving Solutions

- Step 1** Write the balanced equation for the reaction. For reactions involving ions, it is best to write the net ionic equation. ◀
- Step 2** Calculate the moles of reactants.
- Step 3** Determine which reactant is limiting.
- Step 4** Calculate the moles of other reactants or products, as required.
- Step 5** Convert to grams or other units, if required.

Interactive Example 15.9

Solution Stoichiometry: Calculating Mass of Reactants and Products

Calculate the mass of solid NaCl that must be added to 1.50 L of a 0.100 M AgNO₃ solution to precipitate all of the Ag⁺ ions in the form of AgCl. Calculate the mass of AgCl formed.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the mass of NaCl.

What Do We Know?

- We have 1.50 L of a 0.100 M AgNO₃ solution.

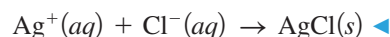
What Information Do We Need?

- We need the balanced equation between AgNO₃ and NaCl.
- We need the molar mass of NaCl.

How Do We Get There?

Step 1 Write the balanced equation for the reaction.

When added to the AgNO₃ solution (which contains Ag⁺ and NO₃⁻ ions), the solid NaCl dissolves to yield Na⁺ and Cl⁻ ions. Solid AgCl forms according to the following balanced net ionic reaction:



Step 2 Calculate the moles of reactants.

In this case we must add enough Cl⁻ ions to just react with all the Ag⁺ ions present, ◀ so we must calculate the moles of Ag⁺ ions present in 1.50 L of a 0.100 M AgNO₃ solution. (Remember that a 0.100 M AgNO₃ solution contains 0.100 M Ag⁺ ions and 0.100 M NO₃⁻ ions.)

$$1.50 \text{ L} \times \frac{0.100 \text{ mol Ag}^+}{\text{L}} = 0.150 \text{ mol Ag}^+$$

Moles of Ag⁺ present
in 1.50 L of 0.100 M AgNO₃

Step 3 Determine which reactant is limiting.

In this situation we want to add just enough Cl⁻ to react with the Ag⁺ present. That is, we want to precipitate *all* the Ag⁺ in the solution. Thus the Ag⁺ present determines the amount of Cl⁻ needed.

This reaction was discussed in Section 7.2.

Math skill builder

Liters × M → Moles of solute



Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs © Cengage Learning

When aqueous sodium chloride is added to a solution of silver nitrate, a white silver chloride precipitate forms.

Step 4 Calculate the moles of Cl^- required.

We have 0.150 mole of Ag^+ ions and, because one Ag^+ ion reacts with one Cl^- ion, we need 0.150 mole of Cl^- ,

$$0.150 \text{ mol Ag}^+ \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Cl}^-}{1 \text{ mol Ag}^+} = 0.150 \text{ mol Cl}^-$$

so 0.150 mole of AgCl will be formed.



Step 5 Convert to grams of NaCl required.

To produce 0.150 mole of Cl^- , we need 0.150 mole of NaCl . We calculate the mass of NaCl required as follows:

$$0.150 \text{ mol NaCl} \times \frac{58.4 \text{ g NaCl}}{\text{mol NaCl}} = 8.76 \text{ g NaCl}$$



The mass of AgCl formed is

$$0.150 \text{ mol AgCl} \times \frac{143.3 \text{ g AgCl}}{\text{mol AgCl}} = 21.5 \text{ g AgCl}$$

Interactive Example 15.10

See Section 7.2 for a discussion of this reaction.

Solution Stoichiometry: Determining Limiting Reactants and Calculating Mass of Products

When $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ and K_2CrO_4 react in aqueous solution, the yellow solid BaCrO_4 is formed. ◀ Calculate the mass of BaCrO_4 that forms when 3.50×10^{-3} mole of solid $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ is dissolved in 265 mL of 0.0100 M K_2CrO_4 solution.

SOLUTION



Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs © Cengage Learning

Barium chromate precipitating.

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the mass of BaCrO_4 that forms in a reaction of known amounts of solutions.

What Do We Know?

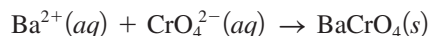
- We react 3.50×10^{-3} mole of $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ with 265 mL of 0.0100 M K_2CrO_4 .

What Information Do We Need?

- We will need the balanced equation between $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ and K_2CrO_4 .
- We will need the molar mass of BaCrO_4 .

How Do We Get There?

Step 1 The original K_2CrO_4 solution contains the ions K^+ and CrO_4^{2-} . When the $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ is dissolved in this solution, Ba^{2+} and NO_3^- ions are added. The Ba^{2+} and CrO_4^{2-} ions react to form solid BaCrO_4 . The balanced net ionic equation is



Step 2 Next we determine the moles of reactants. We are told that 3.50×10^{-3} mole of $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ is added to the K_2CrO_4 solution. Each formula unit of $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$

contains one Ba^{2+} ion, so 3.50×10^{-3} mole of $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ gives 3.50×10^{-3} mole of Ba^{2+} ions in solution.



Because $V \times M = \text{moles of solute}$, we can compute the moles of K_2CrO_4 in the solution from the volume and molarity of the original solution. First we must convert the volume of the solution (265 mL) to liters.

$$265 \text{ mL} \times \frac{1 \text{ L}}{1000 \text{ mL}} = 0.265 \text{ L}$$

Next we determine the number of moles of K_2CrO_4 , using the molarity of the K_2CrO_4 solution (0.0100 M).

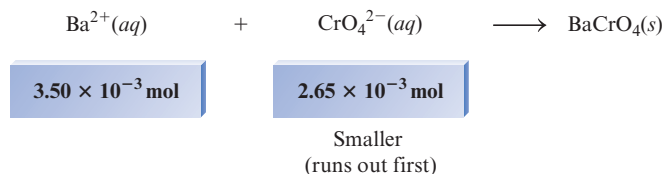
$$0.265 \text{ L} \times \frac{0.0100 \text{ mol K}_2\text{CrO}_4}{\text{L}} = 2.65 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol K}_2\text{CrO}_4$$

We know that



so the solution contains 2.65×10^{-3} mole of CrO_4^{2-} ions.

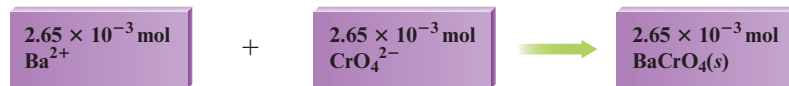
Step 3 The balanced equation tells us that one Ba^{2+} ion reacts with one CrO_4^{2-} ion. Because the number of moles of CrO_4^{2-} ions (2.65×10^{-3}) is smaller than the number of moles of Ba^{2+} ions (3.50×10^{-3}), the CrO_4^{2-} will run out first.



Therefore, the CrO_4^{2-} is limiting.



Step 4 The 2.65×10^{-3} mole of CrO_4^{2-} ions will react with 2.65×10^{-3} mole of Ba^{2+} ions to form 2.65×10^{-3} mole of BaCrO_4 .



We can summarize the results in a table as we showed in Chapter 9:

	$\text{Ba}^{2+}(aq)$	$+$	$\text{CrO}_4^{2-}(aq)$	\rightarrow	$2\text{BaCrO}_4(s)$
Before	3.50×10^{-3}		2.65×10^{-3}		0
Change	-2.65×10^{-3}		-2.65×10^{-3}		$+2.65 \times 10^{-3}$
After	0.85×10^{-3}		0		2.65×10^{-3}

Note as well that by using such a table we can also easily determine the number of moles of excess ions (in this case $\text{Ba}^{2+}(aq)$). Using the final volume we could determine the concentration of $\text{Ba}^{2+}(aq)$ left in solution.

Step 5 The mass of BaCrO_4 formed is obtained from its molar mass (253.3 g) as follows:

$$2.65 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol BaCrO}_4 \times \frac{253.3 \text{ g BaCrO}_4}{\text{mol BaCrO}_4} = 0.671 \text{ g BaCrO}_4$$

Critical Thinking

What if all ionic solids were soluble in water? How would this affect stoichiometry calculations for reactions in aqueous solution?

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 15.8 When aqueous solutions of Na_2SO_4 and $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ are mixed, PbSO_4 precipitates. Calculate the mass of PbSO_4 formed when 1.25 L of 0.0500 M $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ and 2.00 L of 0.0250 M Na_2SO_4 are mixed.

HINT Calculate the moles of Pb^{2+} and SO_4^{2-} in the mixed solution, decide which ion is limiting, and calculate the moles of PbSO_4 formed.

See Problems 15.65 through 15.68.

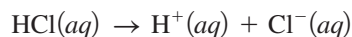
15.7

Neutralization Reactions

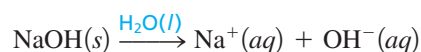
OBJECTIVE

■ To learn how to do calculations involved in acid–base reactions.

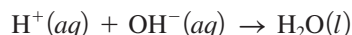
So far we have considered the stoichiometry of reactions in solution that result in the formation of a precipitate. Another common type of solution reaction occurs between an acid and a base. We introduced these reactions in Section 7.4. Recall from that discussion that an acid is a substance that furnishes H^+ ions. A strong acid, such as hydrochloric acid, HCl , dissociates (ionizes) completely in water.



Strong bases are water-soluble metal hydroxides, which are completely dissociated in water. An example is NaOH , which dissolves in water to give Na^+ and OH^- ions.



When a strong acid and a strong base react, the net ionic reaction is



An acid–base reaction is often called a **neutralization reaction**. When just enough strong base is added to react exactly with the strong acid in a solution, we say the acid has been *neutralized*. One product of this reaction is always water. The steps in dealing with the stoichiometry of any neutralization reaction are the same as those we followed in the previous section.

Solution Stoichiometry: Calculating Volume in Neutralization Reactions

Interactive Example 15.11

What volume of a 0.100 M HCl solution is needed to neutralize 25.0 mL of a 0.350 M NaOH solution?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the volume of a given solution of HCl required to react with a known amount of NaOH .

What Do We Know?

- We have 25.0 mL of 0.350 M NaOH.
- The concentration of the HCl solution is 0.100 M.

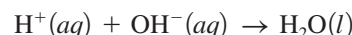
What Information Do We Need?

- We need the balanced equation between HCl and NaOH.

How Do We Get There?

Step 1 Write the balanced equation for the reaction.

Hydrochloric acid is a strong acid, so all the HCl molecules dissociate to produce H^+ and Cl^- ions. Also, when the strong base NaOH dissolves, the solution contains Na^+ and OH^- ions. When these two solutions are mixed, the H^+ ions from the hydrochloric acid react with the OH^- ions from the sodium hydroxide solution to form water. The balanced net ionic equation for the reaction is



Step 2 Calculate the moles of reactants.

In this problem we are given a volume (25.0 mL) of 0.350 M NaOH, and we want to add just enough 0.100 M HCl to provide just enough H^+ ions to react with all the OH^- . Therefore, we must calculate the number of moles of OH^- ions in the 25.0-mL sample of 0.350 M NaOH. To do this, we first change the volume to liters and multiply by the molarity.

$$25.0 \text{ mL NaOH} \times \frac{1 \text{ L}}{1000 \text{ mL}} \times \frac{0.350 \text{ mol OH}^-}{\text{L NaOH}} = 8.75 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol OH}^-$$

Moles of OH^- present
in 25.0 mL of
0.350 M NaOH

Step 3 Determine which reactant is limiting.

This problem requires the addition of just enough H^+ ions to react exactly with the OH^- ions present, so the number of moles of OH^- ions present determines the number of moles of H^+ that must be added. The OH^- ions are limiting.

Step 4 Calculate the moles of H^+ required.

The balanced equation tells us that the H^+ and OH^- ions react in a 1:1 ratio, so 8.75×10^{-3} mole of H^+ ions is required to neutralize (exactly react with) the 8.75×10^{-3} mole of OH^- ions present.

Step 5 Calculate the volume of 0.100 M HCl required.

Next we must find the volume (V) of 0.100 M HCl required to furnish this amount of H^+ ions. Because the volume (in liters) times the molarity gives the number of moles, we have

$$V \times \frac{0.100 \text{ mol H}^+}{\text{L}} = 8.75 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol H}^+$$

Unknown volume (in liters) Moles of H^+ needed

Now we must solve for V by dividing both sides of the equation by 0.100.

$$V \times \frac{0.100 \text{ mol H}^+}{0.100 \text{ L}} = \frac{8.75 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol H}^+}{0.100}$$

$$V = 8.75 \times 10^{-2} \text{ L}$$

Changing liters to milliliters, we have

$$V = 8.75 \times 10^{-2} \text{ L} \times \frac{1000 \text{ mL}}{\text{L}} = 87.5 \text{ mL}$$

Therefore, 87.5 mL of 0.100 M HCl is required to neutralize 25.0 mL of 0.350 M NaOH.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 15.9 Calculate the volume of 0.10 M HNO₃ needed to neutralize 125 mL of 0.050 M KOH.

See Problems 15.69 through 15.74.

15.8

Solution Composition: Normality

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about normality and equivalent weight.
- To learn to use these concepts in stoichiometric calculations.

Normality is another unit of concentration that is sometimes used, especially when dealing with acids and bases. The use of normality focuses mainly on the H⁺ and OH⁻ available in an acid–base reaction. Before we discuss normality, however, we need to define some terms. One **equivalent of an acid** is the *amount of that acid that can furnish 1 mole of H⁺ ions*. Similarly, one **equivalent of a base** is defined as the *amount of that base that can furnish 1 mole of OH⁻ ions*. The **equivalent weight** of an acid or a base is the mass in grams of 1 equivalent (equiv) of that acid or base.

The common strong acids are HCl, HNO₃, and H₂SO₄. For HCl and HNO₃ each molecule of acid furnishes one H⁺ ion, so 1 mole of HCl can furnish 1 mole of H⁺ ions. This means that

Furnishes 1 mol H⁺
↓

$$1 \text{ mol HCl} = 1 \text{ equiv HCl}$$

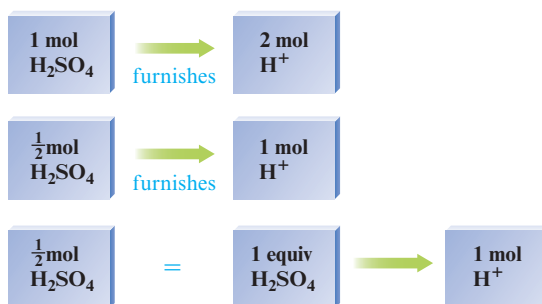
$$\text{Molar mass (HCl)} = \text{equivalent weight (HCl)}$$

Likewise, for HNO₃,

$$1 \text{ mol HNO}_3 = 1 \text{ equiv HNO}_3$$

$$\text{Molar mass (HNO}_3) = \text{equivalent weight (HNO}_3)$$

However, H₂SO₄ can furnish *two* H⁺ ions per molecule, so 1 mole of H₂SO₄ can furnish *two* moles of H⁺. This means that



Because each mole of H₂SO₄ can furnish 2 moles of H⁺, we need only to take ½ mole of H₂SO₄ to get 1 equiv of H₂SO₄. Therefore,

$$\frac{1}{2} \text{ mol H}_2\text{SO}_4 = 1 \text{ equiv H}_2\text{SO}_4$$

Table 15.2 The Molar Masses and Equivalent Weights of the Common Strong Acids and Bases

	Molar Mass (g)	Equivalent Weight (g)
Acid		
HCl	36.5	36.5
HNO ₃	63.0	63.0
H ₂ SO ₄	98.0	$49.0 = \frac{98.0}{2}$
Base		
NaOH	40.0	40.0
KOH	56.1	56.1

and

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Equivalent weight (H}_2\text{SO}_4) &= \frac{1}{2} \text{ molar mass (H}_2\text{SO}_4) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (98 \text{ g}) = 49 \text{ g}\end{aligned}$$

The equivalent weight of H₂SO₄ is 49 g.

The common strong bases are NaOH and KOH. For NaOH and KOH, each formula unit furnishes one OH⁻ ion, so we can say

$$\begin{aligned}1 \text{ mol NaOH} &= 1 \text{ equiv NaOH} \\ \text{Molar mass (NaOH)} &= \text{equivalent weight (NaOH)} \\ 1 \text{ mol KOH} &= 1 \text{ equiv KOH} \\ \text{Molar mass (KOH)} &= \text{equivalent weight (KOH)}\end{aligned}$$

These ideas are summarized in Table 15.2.

Interactive Example 15.12

Solution Stoichiometry: Calculating Equivalent Weight

Phosphoric acid, H₃PO₄, can furnish three H⁺ ions per molecule. Calculate the equivalent weight of H₃PO₄.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the equivalent weight of phosphoric acid.

What Do We Know?

- The formula for phosphoric acid is H₃PO₄.
- The equivalent weight of an acid is the amount of acid that can furnish 1 mole of H⁺ ions.

What Information Do We Need?

- We need to know the molar mass of H₃PO₄.

How Do We Get There?

The key point here involves how many protons (H⁺ ions) each molecule of H₃PO₄ can furnish.



Because each H_3PO_4 can furnish three H^+ ions, 1 mole of H_3PO_4 can furnish 3 moles of H^+ ions:



So 1 equiv of H_3PO_4 (the amount that can furnish 1 mole of H^+) is one-third of a mole.



This means the equivalent weight of H_3PO_4 is one-third its molar mass.

A blue box on the left contains the text "Equivalent weight". To its right is an equals sign. To the right of the equals sign is another blue box containing the text "Molar mass" over "3".

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Equivalent weight } (\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4) &= \frac{\text{molar mass } (\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4)}{3} \\ &= \frac{98.0 \text{ g}}{3} = 32.7 \text{ g}\end{aligned}$$

Normality (N) is defined as the number of equivalents of solute per liter of solution.

$$\text{Normality} = N = \frac{\text{number of equivalents}}{1 \text{ liter of solution}} = \frac{\text{equivalents}}{\text{liter}} = \frac{\text{equiv}}{\text{L}}$$

This means that a 1 N solution contains 1 equivalent of solute per liter of solution. Notice that when we multiply the volume of a solution in liters by the normality, we get the number of equivalents.

Math skill builder

Liters \times Normality \Rightarrow Equiv

$$N \times V = \frac{\text{equiv}}{\text{L}} \times \text{L} = \text{equiv} \blacktriangleleft$$

Interactive Example 15.13

Solution Stoichiometry: Calculating Normality

A solution of sulfuric acid contains 86 g of H_2SO_4 per liter of solution. Calculate the normality of this solution.

SOLUTION

Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the normality of a given solution of H_2SO_4 .

What Do We Know?

- We have 86 g of H_2SO_4 per liter of solution.
- $N = \frac{\text{equivalents}}{\text{L}}$. \blacktriangleleft

What Information Do We Need?

- We need to know the molar mass of H_2SO_4 .

How Do We Get There?

To find the number of equivalents present, we must calculate the number of equivalents represented by 86 g of H_2SO_4 . To do this calculation, we focus on the definition

Whenever you need to calculate the concentration of a solution, first write the appropriate definition. Then decide how to calculate the quantities shown in the definition.

of the equivalent: it is the amount of acid that furnishes 1 mole of H^+ . Because H_2SO_4 can furnish two H^+ ions per molecule, 1 equiv of H_2SO_4 is $\frac{1}{2}$ mole of H_2SO_4 , so

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Equivalent weight } (\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4) &= \frac{\text{molar mass } (\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4)}{2} \\ &= \frac{98.0 \text{ g}}{2} = 49.0 \text{ g}\end{aligned}$$

We have 86 g of H_2SO_4 .

$$\begin{aligned}86 \text{ g } \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 &\times \frac{1 \text{ equiv } \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4}{49.0 \text{ g } \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4} = 1.8 \text{ equiv } \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 \\ N &= \frac{\text{equiv}}{\text{L}} = \frac{1.8 \text{ equiv } \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4}{1.0 \text{ L}} = 1.8 \text{ N } \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4\end{aligned}$$

REALITY CHECK We know that 86 g is more than 1 equiv of H_2SO_4 (49 g), so this answer makes sense.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 15.10 Calculate the normality of a solution containing 23.6 g of KOH in 755 mL of solution.

See Problems 15.79 and 15.80.

The main advantage of using equivalents is that 1 equiv of acid contains the same number of available H^+ ions as the number of OH^- ions present in 1 equiv of base. That is,

0.75 equiv base will react exactly with 0.75 equiv acid.

0.23 equiv base will react exactly with 0.23 equiv acid.

And so on.

In each of these cases, the *number of* H^+ ions furnished by the sample of acid is the same as the *number of* OH^- ions furnished by the sample of base. The point is that *n equivalents of any acid will exactly neutralize n equivalents of any base.*



Because we know that equal equivalents of acid and base are required for neutralization, we can say that

$$\text{equiv (acid)} = \text{equiv (base)}$$

That is,

$$N_{\text{acid}} \times V_{\text{acid}} = \text{equiv (acid)} = \text{equiv (base)} = N_{\text{base}} \times V_{\text{base}}$$

Therefore, for any neutralization reaction, the following relationship holds:

$$N_{\text{acid}} \times V_{\text{acid}} = N_{\text{base}} \times V_{\text{base}}$$

Interactive Example 15.14

Solution Stoichiometry: Using Normality in Calculations

What volume of a 0.075 N KOH solution is required to react exactly with 0.135 L of 0.45 N H_3PO_4 ?

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine the volume of a given solution of KOH required to react with a known solution of H_3PO_4 .

What Do We Know?

- We have 0.135 L of 0.45 N H_3PO_4 .
- The concentration of the KOH solution is 0.075 N.
- We know $\text{equivalents}_{\text{acid}} = \text{equivalents}_{\text{base}}$.
- $N_{\text{acid}} \times V_{\text{acid}} = N_{\text{base}} \times V_{\text{base}}$

How Do We Get There?

We know that for neutralization, $\text{equiv}(\text{acid}) = \text{equiv}(\text{base})$, or

$$N_{\text{acid}} \times V_{\text{acid}} = N_{\text{base}} \times V_{\text{base}}$$

We want to calculate the volume of base, V_{base} , so we solve for V_{base} by dividing both sides by N_{base} .

$$\frac{N_{\text{acid}} \times V_{\text{acid}}}{N_{\text{base}}} = \frac{\cancel{N_{\text{base}}} \times V_{\text{base}}}{\cancel{N_{\text{base}}}} = V_{\text{base}}$$

Now we can substitute the given values $N_{\text{acid}} = 0.45 \text{ N}$, $V_{\text{acid}} = 0.135 \text{ L}$, and $N_{\text{base}} = 0.075 \text{ N}$ into the equation.

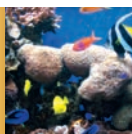
$$V_{\text{base}} = \frac{N_{\text{acid}} \times V_{\text{acid}}}{N_{\text{base}}} = \frac{\left(0.45 \frac{\text{equiv}}{\text{L}}\right)(0.135 \text{ L})}{0.075 \frac{\text{equiv}}{\text{L}}} = 0.81 \text{ L}$$

This gives $V_{\text{base}} = 0.81 \text{ L}$, so 0.81 L of 0.075 N KOH is required to react exactly with 0.135 L of 0.45 N H_3PO_4 .

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 15.11 What volume of 0.50 N H_2SO_4 is required to react exactly with 0.250 L of 0.80 N KOH?

See Problems 15.85 and 15.86.



Chapter 15 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

solution (15)	molarity (M) (15.4)
solvent (15)	standard solution (15.4)
solutes (15)	dilution (15.5)
aqueous solutions (15)	neutralization reaction (15.7)
saturated (15.2)	equivalent of an acid (15.8)
unsaturated (15.2)	equivalent of a base (15.8)
concentrated (15.2)	equivalent weight (15.8)
dilute (15.2)	normality (N) (15.8)
mass percent (15.3)	

For Review

- A solution is a homogeneous mixture of a solute dissolved in a solvent.
- Substances with similar polarities tend to dissolve with each other to form a solution.
- Water is a very polar substance and tends to dissolve ionic solids or other polar substances.
- Various terms are used to describe solutions:
 - Saturated—contains the maximum possible dissolved solid
 - Unsaturated—not saturated
 - Concentrated—contains a relatively large amount of solute
 - Dilute—contains a relatively small amount of solute

- Descriptions of solution composition:
 - Mass percent of solute = $\frac{\text{mass of solute}}{\text{mass of solution}} \times 100\%$
 - Molarity = $\frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{liters of solution}}$
 - Normality = $\frac{\text{equivalents of solute}}{\text{liters of solution}}$
- Dilution of a solution occurs when additional solvent is added to lower the concentration of a solution.
 - No solute is added so

$$\text{mol solute (before dilution)} = \text{mol solute (after dilution)}$$
- A standard solution can be diluted to produce solutions with appropriate concentrations for various laboratory procedures.
- Moles of a dissolved reactant or product can be calculated from the known concentration and volume of the substance.

$$\text{Mol} = (\text{concentration})(\text{volume})$$
- The properties of a solvent are affected by dissolving a solute.

Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

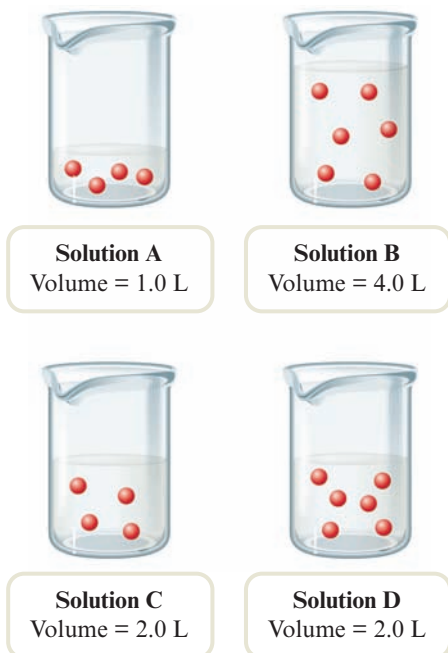
1. You have a solution of table salt in water. What happens to the salt concentration (increases, decreases, or stays the same) as the solution boils? Draw pictures to explain your answer.
2. Consider a sugar solution (solution A) with concentration x . You pour one-third of this solution into a beaker, and add an equivalent volume of water (solution B).
 - a. What is the ratio of sugar in solutions A and B?
 - b. Compare the volumes of solutions A and B.
 - c. What is the ratio of the concentrations of sugar in solutions A and B?
3. You need to make 150.0 mL of a 0.10 M NaCl solution. You have solid NaCl, and your lab partner has a 2.5 M NaCl solution. Explain how you each independently make the solution you need.
4. You have two solutions containing solute A. To determine which solution has the highest concentration of A in molarity, which of the following must you know? (There may be more than one answer.)
 - a. the mass in grams of A in each solution
 - b. the molar mass of A
 - c. the volume of water added to each solution
 - d. the total volume of the solution
 Explain your answer.
5. Which of the following do you need to know to calculate the molarity of a salt solution? (There may be more than one answer.)
 - a. the mass of salt added
 - b. the molar mass of the salt
 - c. the volume of water added
 - d. the total volume of the solution
 Explain your answer.
6. Consider separate aqueous solutions of HCl and H_2SO_4 with the same concentrations in terms of molarity. You wish to neutralize an aqueous solution of NaOH. For which acid solution would you need to add more volume (in mL) to neutralize the base?
 - a. The HCl solution.
 - b. The H_2SO_4 solution.
 - c. You need to know the acid concentrations to answer this question.
 - d. You need to know the volume and concentration of the NaOH solution to answer this question.
 - e. c and d
 Explain your answer.
7. Draw molecular-level pictures to differentiate between concentrated and dilute solutions.
8. Can one solution have a greater concentration than another in terms of weight percent, but a lower concentration in terms of molarity? Explain.
9. Explain why the formula $M_1V_1 = M_2V_2$ works when solving dilution problems.
10. You have equal masses of different solutes dissolved in equal volumes of solution. Which of the solutes listed below would make the solution with the highest concentration measured in molarity? Defend your answer.

NaCl, MgSO_4 , LiF, KNO_3
11. Which of the following solutions contains the greatest number of particles? Support your answer.
 - a. 400.0 mL of 0.10 M sodium chloride
 - b. 300.0 mL of 0.10 M calcium chloride
 - c. 200.0 mL of 0.10 M iron(III) chloride
 - d. 200.0 mL of 0.10 M potassium bromide
 - e. 800.0 mL of 0.10 M sucrose (table sugar)
12. As with all quantitative problems in chemistry, make sure not to get “lost in the math.” In particular, work on visualizing solutions at a molecular level. For example, consider the following.

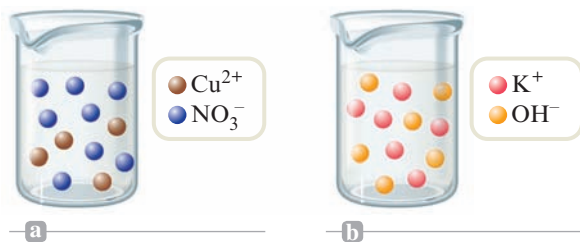
You have two separate beakers with aqueous solutions, one with 4 “units” of potassium sulfate and one with 3 “units” of barium nitrate.

 - a. Draw molecular-level diagrams of both solutions.
 - b. Draw a molecular-level diagram of the mixture of the two solutions before a reaction has taken place.
 - c. Draw a molecular-level diagram of the product and solution formed after the reaction has taken place.

13. The figures below are molecular-level representations of four aqueous solutions of the same solute. Arrange the solutions from most to least concentrated.



14. The drawings below represent aqueous solutions. Solution A is 2.00 L of a 2.00 M aqueous solution of copper(II) nitrate. Solution B is 2.00 L of a 3.00 M aqueous solution of potassium hydroxide.



- Draw a picture of the solution made by mixing solutions A and B together after the precipitation reaction takes place. Make sure this picture shows the correct relative volume compared to solutions A and B and the correct relative number of ions, along with the correct relative amount of solid formed.
- Determine the concentrations (in M) of all ions left in solution (from part a) and the mass of solid formed.

Questions and Problems

15.1 Solubility

Questions

- A solution is a *homogeneous mixture*. Can you give an example of a gaseous homogeneous mixture? A liquid homogeneous mixture? A solid homogeneous mixture?
- How do the properties of a *nonhomogeneous* (heterogeneous) mixture differ from those of a solution? Give two examples of *nonhomogeneous* mixtures.

- Suppose you dissolved a teaspoon of sugar in a glass of water. Which substance is the *solvent*? Which substance is the *solute*?
- In a solution, the substance present in the largest amount is called the _____, whereas the other substances present are called the _____.
- In Chapter 14, you learned that the bonding forces in ionic solids such as NaCl are very strong, yet many ionic solids dissolve readily in water. Explain.
- An oil spill spreads out on the *surface* of water, rather than *dissolving* in the water. Explain why.
- The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Water, Water Everywhere, But . . .* discusses the desalination of ocean water. Explain why many salts are soluble in water. Include molecular-level diagrams in your answer.
- The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Green Chemistry* discusses the use of gaseous carbon dioxide in place of CFCs and of liquid carbon dioxide in place of the dry-cleaning chemical PERC. Would you expect carbon dioxide to be very soluble in water? Explain your answer.

15.2 Solution Composition: An Introduction

Questions

- What does it mean to say that a solution is *saturated* with a solute?
- If additional solute is added to a(n) _____ solution, it will dissolve.
- A solution is a homogeneous mixture and, unlike a compound, has _____ composition.
- The label “concentrated H_2SO_4 ” on a bottle means that there is a relatively _____ amount of H_2SO_4 present in the solution.

15.3 Solution Composition: Mass Percent

Questions

- How do we define the *mass percent* composition of a solution? Give an example of a solution, and explain the relative amounts of solute and solvent present in the solution in terms of the mass percent composition.
- A solution that is 9% by mass glucose contains 9 g of glucose in every _____ g of solution.

Problems

- Calculate the percent by mass of solute in each of the following solutions.
 - 2.14 g of potassium chloride dissolved in 12.5 g of water
 - 2.14 g of potassium chloride dissolved in 25.0 g of water
 - 2.14 g of potassium chloride dissolved in 37.5 g of water
 - 2.14 g of potassium chloride dissolved in 50.0 g of water
- Calculate the percent by mass of solute in each of the following solutions.
 - 6.11 mg of calcium chloride dissolved in 5.25 g of water
 - 6.11 mg of calcium chloride dissolved in 52.5 g of water
 - 6.11 g of calcium chloride dissolved in 52.5 g of water
 - 6.11 kg of calcium chloride dissolved in 52.5 kg of water

17. Calculate the mass, in grams, of solute present in each of the following solutions.
- 375 g of 1.51% ammonium chloride solution
 - 125 g of 2.91% sodium chloride solution
 - 1.31 kg of 4.92% potassium nitrate solution
 - 478 mg of 12.5% ammonium nitrate solution
18. Calculate how many grams of solute and solvent are needed to prepare the following solutions.
- 525 g of 3.91% iron(III) chloride solution
 - 225 g of 11.9% sucrose solution
 - 1.45 kg of 12.5% sodium chloride solution
 - 635 g of 15.1% potassium nitrate solution
19. A sample of an iron alloy contains 92.1 g Fe, 2.59 g C, and 1.59 g Cr. Calculate the percent by mass of each component present in the alloy sample.
20. Consider the iron alloy described in Question 19. Suppose it is desired to prepare 1.00 kg of this alloy. What mass of each component would be necessary?
21. An aqueous solution is to be prepared that will be 7.51% by mass ammonium nitrate. What mass of NH_4NO_3 and what mass of water will be needed to prepare 1.25 kg of the solution?
22. If 67.1 g of CaCl_2 is added to 275 g of water, calculate the mass percent of CaCl_2 in the solution.
23. A solution is to be prepared that will be 4.50% by mass calcium chloride. To prepare 175 g of the solution, what mass of calcium chloride will be needed?
24. How many grams of KBr are contained in 125 g of a 6.25% (by mass) KBr solution?
25. What mass of each solute is present in 285 g of a solution that contains 5.00% by mass NaCl and 7.50% by mass Na_2CO_3 ?
26. Hydrogen peroxide solutions sold in drugstores as an anti-septic typically contain 3.0% of the active ingredient, H_2O_2 . Hydrogen peroxide decomposes into water and oxygen gas when applied to a wound according to the balanced chemical equation
- $$2\text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$$
- What approximate mass of hydrogen peroxide solution would be needed to produce 1.00 g of oxygen gas?
27. Sulfuric acid has a great affinity for water, and for this reason, the most concentrated form of sulfuric acid available is actually a 98.3% solution. The density of concentrated sulfuric acid is 1.84 g/mL. What mass of sulfuric acid is present in 1.00 L of the concentrated solution?
28. A solvent sold for use in the laboratory contains 0.95% of a stabilizing agent that prevents the solvent from reacting with the air. What mass of the stabilizing agent is present in 1.00 kg of the solvent?
30. A solution labeled “0.25 M AlCl_3 ” would contain _____ mole(s) of Al^{3+} and _____ mole(s) of Cl^- in each liter of the solution.
31. What is a *standard* solution? Describe the steps involved in preparing a standard solution.
32. To prepare 500. mL of 1.02 M sugar solution, which of the following would you need?
500. mL of water and 1.02 mole of sugar
 - 1.02 mole of sugar and enough water to make the total volume 500. mL
 500. g of water and 1.02 mole of sugar
 - 0.51 mole of sugar and enough water to make the total volume 500. mL

Problems

33. For each of the following solutions, the number of moles of solute is given, followed by the total volume of the solution prepared. Calculate the molarity of each solution.
- 0.521 mol NaCl; 125 mL
 - 0.521 mol NaCl; 250 mL
 - 0.521 mol NaCl; 500 mL
 - 0.521 mol NaCl; 1.00 L
34. For each of the following solutions, the number of moles of solute is given, followed by the total volume of the solution prepared. Calculate the molarity of each solution.
- 0.754 mol KNO_3 ; 225 mL
 - 0.0105 mol CaCl_2 ; 10.2 mL
 - 3.15 mol NaCl; 5.00 L
 - 0.499 mol NaBr; 100. mL
35. For each of the following solutions, the mass of solute is given, followed by the total volume of the solution prepared. Calculate the molarity of each solution.
- 3.51 g NaCl; 25 mL
 - 3.51 g NaCl; 50. mL
 - 3.51 g NaCl; 75 mL
 - 3.51 g NaCl; 1.00 L
36. For each of the following solutions, the mass of solute is given, followed by the total volume of the solution prepared. Calculate the molarity of each solution.
- 5.59 g CaCl_2 ; 125 mL
 - 2.34 g CaCl_2 ; 125 mL
 - 8.73 g CaCl_2 ; 125 mL
 - 11.5 g CaCl_2 ; 125 mL
37. A laboratory assistant needs to prepare 225 mL of 0.150 M CaCl_2 solution. How many grams of calcium chloride will she need?
38. How many grams of formaldehyde are in 113.1 mL of a 3.0 M aqueous solution of formaldehyde? The formula for formaldehyde is HCHO .
39. Standard solutions of calcium ion used to test for water hardness are prepared by dissolving pure calcium carbonate, CaCO_3 , in dilute hydrochloric acid. A 1.745-g sample of CaCO_3 is placed in a 250.0-mL volumetric flask and dissolved in HCl. Then the solution is diluted to the calibration mark of the volumetric flask. Calculate the resulting molarity of calcium ion.

15.4 Solution Composition: Molarity

Questions

29. A solution you used in last week's lab experiment was labeled “3 M HCl.” Describe in words the composition of this solution.

40. An alcoholic iodine solution (“tincture” of iodine) is prepared by dissolving 5.15 g of iodine crystals in enough alcohol to make a volume of 225 mL. Calculate the molarity of iodine in the solution.
41. If 42.5 g of NaOH is dissolved in water and diluted to a final volume of 225 mL, calculate the molarity of the solution.
42. Standard silver nitrate solutions are used in the analysis of samples containing chloride ion. How many grams of silver nitrate are needed to prepare 250. mL of a 0.100 M AgNO₃ solution?
43. How many *moles* of the indicated solute does each of the following solutions contain?
- 4.25 mL of 0.105 M CaCl₂ solution
 - 11.3 mL of 0.405 M NaOH solution
 - 1.25 L of 12.1 M HCl solution
 - 27.5 mL of 1.98 M NaCl solution
44. How many *moles* of the indicated solute does each of the following solutions contain?
- 12.5 mL of 0.104 M HCl
 - 27.3 mL of 0.223 M NaOH
 - 36.8 mL of 0.501 M HNO₃
 - 47.5 mL of 0.749 M KOH
45. What *mass* of the indicated solute does each of the following solutions contain?
- 2.50 L of 13.1 M HCl solution
 - 15.6 mL of 0.155 M NaOH solution
 - 135 mL of 2.01 M HNO₃ solution
 - 4.21 L of 0.515 M CaCl₂ solution
46. What *mass* of the indicated solute does each of the following solutions contain?
- 17.8 mL of 0.119 M CaCl₂
 - 27.6 mL of 0.288 M KCl
 - 35.4 mL of 0.399 M FeCl₃
 - 46.1 mL of 0.559 M KNO₃
47. What mass of NaOH pellets is required to prepare 3.5 L of 0.50 M NaOH solution?
48. What mass of solute is present in 225 mL of 0.355 M KBr solution?
49. Calculate the number of moles of the indicated ion present in each of the following solutions.
- Na⁺ ion in 1.00 L of 0.251 M Na₂SO₄ solution
 - Cl⁻ ion in 5.50 L of 0.10 M FeCl₃ solution
 - NO₃⁻ ion in 100. mL of 0.55 M Ba(NO₃)₂ solution
 - NH₄⁺ ion in 250. mL of 0.350 M (NH₄)₂SO₄ solution
50. Calculate the number of moles of *each* ion present in each of the following solutions.
- 10.2 mL of 0.451 M AlCl₃ solution
 - 5.51 L of 0.103 M Na₃PO₄ solution
 - 1.75 mL of 1.25 M CuCl₂ solution
 - 25.2 mL of 0.00157 M Ca(OH)₂ solution
51. An experiment calls for 125 mL of 0.105 M NaCl solution. What mass of NaCl is required? What mass of NaCl would be required for 1.00 L of the same solution?
52. What volume of a 0.300 M CaCl₂ solution is needed to prepare 240. mL of a 0.100 M Cl⁻ solution?

15.5 Dilution

Questions

53. When a concentrated stock solution is diluted to prepare a less concentrated reagent, the number of _____ is the same both before and after the dilution.
54. When the volume of a given solution is tripled (by adding water), the new concentration of solute is _____ the original concentration.

Problems

55. Calculate the new molarity if each of the following dilutions is made. Assume the volumes are additive.
- 55.0 mL of water is added to 25.0 mL of 0.119 M NaCl solution
 - 125 mL of water is added to 45.3 mL of 0.701 M NaOH solution
 550. mL of water is added to 125 mL of 3.01 M KOH solution
 - 335 mL of water is added to 75.3 mL of 2.07 M CaCl₂ solution
56. Calculate the new molarity that results when 250. mL of water is added to each of the following solutions.
- 125 mL of 0.251 M HCl
 - 445 mL of 0.499 M H₂SO₄
 - 5.25 L of 0.101 M HNO₃
 - 11.2 mL of 14.5 M HC₂H₃O₂
57. Many laboratories keep bottles of 3.0 M solutions of the common acids on hand. Given the following molarities of the concentrated acids, determine how many milliliters of each concentrated acid would be required to prepare 225 mL of a 3.0 M solution of the acid.

Acid	Molarity of Concentrated Reagent
HCl	12.1 M
HNO ₃	15.9 M
H ₂ SO ₄	18.0 M
HC ₂ H ₃ O ₂	17.5 M
H ₃ PO ₄	14.9 M

58. For convenience, one form of sodium hydroxide that is sold commercially is the saturated solution. This solution is 19.4 M, which is approximately 50% by mass sodium hydroxide. What volume of this solution would be needed to prepare 3.50 L of 3.00 M NaOH solution?
59. How would you prepare 275 mL of 0.350 M NaCl solution using an available 2.00 M solution?
60. Suppose 325 mL of 0.150 M NaOH is needed for your experiment. How would you prepare this if all that is available is a 1.01 M NaOH solution?
61. How much *water* must be added to 500. mL of 0.200 M HCl to produce a 0.150 M solution? (Assume that the volumes are additive.)
62. During a summer research internship, you are asked to do lab work and prepare solutions for experiments to be run on samples that will come in from the field. You need to prepare a 0.300 M NaOH solution but only have 6.00 M NaOH on the shelf. What volume of water must be *added* to 10.0 mL of 6.00 M NaOH to make a solution that is 0.300 M NaOH? (Assume that the volumes are additive.)

15.6 Stoichiometry of Solution Reactions

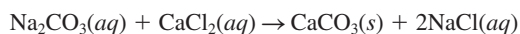
Problems

63. The amount of nickel(II) present in an aqueous solution can be determined by precipitating the nickel with the organic chemical reagent dimethylglyoxime $[\text{CH}_3\text{C}(\text{NOH})\text{C}(\text{NOH})\text{CH}_3]$, commonly abbreviated as “DMG”.

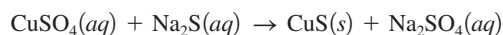


How many milliliters of 0.0703 *M* DMG solution is required to precipitate all the nickel(II) present in 10.0 mL of 0.103 *M* nickel(II) sulfate solution?

64. Generally only the carbonates of the Group 1 elements and the ammonium ion are soluble in water; most other carbonates are *insoluble*. How many milliliters of 0.125 *M* sodium carbonate solution would be needed to precipitate the calcium ion from 37.2 mL of 0.105 *M* CaCl_2 solution?



65. Many metal ions are precipitated from solution by the sulfide ion. As an example, consider treating a solution of copper(II) sulfate with sodium sulfide solution:



What volume of 0.105 *M* Na_2S solution would be required to precipitate all of the copper(II) ion from 27.5 mL of 0.121 *M* CuSO_4 solution?

66. Calcium oxalate, CaC_2O_4 , is very insoluble in water. What mass of sodium oxalate, $\text{Na}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$, is required to precipitate the calcium ion from 37.5 mL of 0.104 *M* CaCl_2 solution?
67. When aqueous solutions of lead(II) ion are treated with potassium chromate solution, a bright yellow precipitate of lead(II) chromate, PbCrO_4 , forms. How many grams of lead chromate form when a 1.00-g sample of $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ is added to 25.0 mL of 1.00 *M* K_2CrO_4 solution?
68. Aluminum ion may be precipitated from aqueous solution by addition of hydroxide ion, forming $\text{Al}(\text{OH})_3$. A large excess of hydroxide ion must not be added, however, because the precipitate of $\text{Al}(\text{OH})_3$ will redissolve as a soluble compound containing aluminum ions and hydroxide ions begins to form. How many grams of solid NaOH should be added to 10.0 mL of 0.250 *M* AlCl_3 to just precipitate all the aluminum?

15.7 Neutralization Reactions

Problems

69. What volume of 0.502 *M* NaOH solution would be required to neutralize 27.2 mL of 0.491 *M* HNO_3 solution?
70. What volume of a 0.500 *M* NaOH solution would be required to neutralize 40.0 mL of a 0.400 *M* H_2SO_4 solution?
71. A sample of sodium hydrogen carbonate solid weighing 0.1015 g requires 47.21 mL of a hydrochloric acid solution to react completely.



Calculate the molarity of the hydrochloric acid solution.

72. The total acidity in water samples can be determined by neutralization with standard sodium hydroxide solution. What is the total concentration of hydrogen ion, H^+ , present in a water sample if 100. mL of the sample requires 7.2 mL of 2.5×10^{-3} *M* NaOH to be neutralized?

73. What volume of 1.00 *M* NaOH is required to neutralize each of the following solutions?
- 25.0 mL of 0.154 *M* acetic acid, $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$
 - 35.0 mL of 0.102 *M* hydrofluoric acid, HF
 - 10.0 mL of 0.143 *M* phosphoric acid, H_3PO_4
 - 35.0 mL of 0.220 *M* sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4
74. What volume of 0.101 *M* HNO_3 is required to neutralize each of the following solutions?
- 12.7 mL of 0.501 *M* NaOH
 - 24.9 mL of 0.00491 *M* $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$
 - 49.1 mL of 0.103 *M* NH_3
 - 1.21 L of 0.102 *M* KOH

15.8 Solution Composition: Normality

Questions

75. One equivalent of an acid is the amount of the acid required to provide _____.
76. A solution that contains 1 equivalent of acid or base per liter is said to be a _____ solution.
77. Explain why the equivalent weight of H_2SO_4 is half the molar mass of this substance. How many hydrogen ions does each H_2SO_4 molecule produce when reacting with an excess of OH^- ions?
78. How many equivalents of hydroxide ion are needed to react with 1.53 equivalents of hydrogen ion? How did you know this when no balanced chemical equation was provided for the reaction?

Problems

79. For each of the following solutions, calculate the normality.
- 25.2 mL of 0.105 *M* HCl diluted with water to a total volume of 75.3 mL
 - 0.253 *M* H_3PO_4
 - 0.00103 *M* $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$
80. For each of the following solutions, the mass of solute taken is indicated, along with the total volume of solution prepared. Calculate the normality of each solution.
- 0.113 g NaOH ; 10.2 mL
 - 12.5 mg $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$; 100. mL
 - 12.4 g H_2SO_4 ; 155 mL
81. Calculate the normality of each of the following solutions.
- 0.250 *M* HCl
 - 0.105 *M* H_2SO_4
 - 5.3×10^{-2} *M* H_3PO_4
82. Calculate the normality of each of the following solutions.
- 0.134 *M* NaOH
 - 0.00521 *M* $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$
 - 4.42 *M* H_3PO_4
83. A solution of phosphoric acid, H_3PO_4 , is found to contain 35.2 g of H_3PO_4 per liter of solution. Calculate the molarity and normality of the solution.
84. A solution of the sparingly soluble base $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ is prepared in a volumetric flask by dissolving 5.21 mg of $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ to a total volume of 1000. mL. Calculate the molarity and normality of the solution.

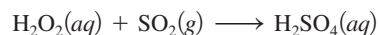
85. How many milliliters of 0.50 *N* NaOH are required to neutralize exactly 15.0 mL of 0.35 *N* H₂SO₄?
86. What volume of 0.104 *N* H₂SO₄ is required to neutralize 15.2 mL of 0.152 *N* NaOH? What volume of 0.104 *M* H₂SO₄ is required to neutralize 15.2 mL of 0.152 *M* NaOH?
- $$\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + 2\text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$$
87. What volume of 0.151 *N* NaOH is required to neutralize 24.2 mL of 0.125 *N* H₂SO₄? What volume of 0.151 *N* NaOH is required to neutralize 24.2 mL of 0.125 *M* H₂SO₄?
88. Suppose that 27.34 mL of standard 0.1021 *M* NaOH is required to neutralize 25.00 mL of an unknown H₂SO₄ solution. Calculate the molarity and the normality of the unknown solution.

Additional Problems

89. A mixture is prepared by mixing 50.0 g of ethanol, 50.0 g of water, and 5.0 g of sugar. What is the mass percent of each component in the mixture? How many grams of the mixture should one take in order to have 1.5 g of sugar? How many grams of the mixture should one take to have 10.0 g of ethanol?
90. Explain the difference in meaning between the following two solutions: “50. g of NaCl dissolved in 1.0 L of water” and “50. g of NaCl dissolved in enough water to make 1.0 L of solution.” For which solution can the molarity be calculated directly (using the molar mass of NaCl)?
91. Suppose 50.0 mL of 0.250 *M* CoCl₂ solution is added to 25.0 mL of 0.350 *M* NiCl₂ solution. Calculate the concentration, in moles per liter, of each of the ions present after mixing. Assume that the volumes are additive.
92. If 500. g of water is added to 75 g of 25% NaCl solution, what is the percent by mass of NaCl in the diluted solution?
93. Calculate the mass of AgCl formed, and the concentration of silver ion remaining in solution, when 10.0 g of solid AgNO₃ is added to 50. mL of 1.0 × 10⁻² *M* NaCl solution. Assume there is no volume change upon addition of the solid.
94. Baking soda (sodium hydrogen carbonate, NaHCO₃) is often used to neutralize spills of acids on the benchtop in the laboratory. What mass of NaHCO₃ would be needed to neutralize a spill consisting of 25.2 mL of 6.01 *M* hydrochloric acid solution?
95. Many metal ions form insoluble sulfide compounds when a solution of the metal ion is treated with hydrogen sulfide gas. For example, nickel(II) precipitates nearly quantitatively as NiS when H₂S gas is bubbled through a nickel ion solution. How many milliliters of gaseous H₂S at STP are needed to precipitate all the nickel ion present in 10. mL of 0.050 *M* NiCl₂ solution?
96. Strictly speaking, the solvent is the component of a solution that is present in the largest amount on a *mole* basis. For solutions involving water, water is almost always the solvent because there tend to be many more water molecules present than molecules of any conceivable solute. To see why this is so, calculate the number of moles of water present in 1.0 L of water. Recall that the density of water is very nearly 1.0 g/mL under most conditions.
97. Aqueous ammonia is typically sold by chemical supply houses as the saturated solution, which has a concentration of 14.5 mol/L. What volume of NH₃ at STP is required to prepare 100. mL of concentrated ammonia solution?
98. What volume of hydrogen chloride gas at STP is required to prepare 500. mL of 0.100 *M* HCl solution?
99. What do we mean when we say that “like dissolves like”? Do two molecules have to be identical to be able to form a solution in one another?
100. The concentration of a solution of HCl is 33.1% by mass, and its density was measured to be 1.147 g/mL. How many milliliters of the HCl solution are required to obtain 10.0 g of HCl?
101. An experiment calls for 1.00 g of silver nitrate, but all that is available in the laboratory is a 0.50% solution of AgNO₃. Assuming the density of the silver nitrate solution to be very nearly that of water because it is so dilute, determine how many milliliters of the solution should be used.
102. You mix 225.0 mL of a 2.5 *M* HCl solution with 150.0 mL of a 0.75 *M* HCl solution. What is the molarity of the final solution?
103. A solution is 0.1% by mass calcium chloride. Therefore, 100. g of the solution contains _____ g of calcium chloride.
104. Calculate the mass, in grams, of NaCl present in each of the following solutions.
- 11.5 g of 6.25% NaCl solution
 - 6.25 g of 11.5% NaCl solution
 - 54.3 g of 0.91% NaCl solution
 - 452 g of 12.3% NaCl solution
105. A 15.0% (by mass) NaCl solution is available. Determine what mass of the solution should be taken to obtain the following quantities of NaCl.
- 10.0 g
 - 25.0 g
 - 100.0 g
 - 1.00 lb
106. A certain grade of steel is made by dissolving 5.0 g of carbon and 1.5 g of nickel per 100. g of molten iron. What is the mass percent of each component in the finished steel?
107. A sugar solution is prepared in such a way that it contains 10.% dextrose by mass. What quantity of this solution do we need to obtain 25 g of dextrose?
108. How many grams of Na₂CO₃ are contained in 500. g of a 5.5% by mass Na₂CO₃ solution?
109. What mass of KNO₃ is required to prepare 125 g of 1.5% KNO₃ solution?
110. A solution contains 7.5% by mass NaCl and 2.5% by mass KBr. What mass of *each* solute is contained in 125 g of the solution?
111. How many moles of each ion are present in 11.7 mL of 0.102 *M* Na₃PO₄ solution?
112. You add 40.0 mL of water to 60.0 mL of a 2.00 *M* calcium chloride solution. How many moles of calcium chloride are in the new solution?

113. For each of the following solutions, the mass of the solute is given, followed by the total volume of solution prepared. Calculate the molarity.
- 5.0 g of BaCl_2 ; 2.5 L
 - 3.5 g of KBr ; 75 mL
 - 21.5 g of Na_2CO_3 ; 175 mL
 - 55 g of CaCl_2 ; 1.2 L
114. You are given 1.00 gram of each of five substances. In which of the substances will there be the greatest number of potassium ions when dissolved in water?
- potassium chloride
 - potassium chlorate
 - potassium phosphate
 - potassium nitrate
 - potassium carbonate
115. Concentrated hydrochloric acid is made by pumping hydrogen chloride gas into distilled water. If concentrated HCl contains 439 g of HCl per liter, what is the molarity?
116. When 200.0 mL of 0.10 M $\text{Zn}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ is mixed with 100.0 mL of 0.10 M KOH , a precipitate forms.
- How many moles of precipitate can form in this reaction?
 - Calculate the concentration of Zn^{2+} ions in the final solution after precipitate formation is complete.
117. How many moles of the indicated solute does each of the following solutions contain?
- 1.5 L of 3.0 M H_2SO_4 solution
 - 35 mL of 5.4 M NaCl solution
 - 5.2 L of 18 M H_2SO_4 solution
 - 0.050 L of 1.1×10^{-3} M NaF solution
118. How many moles and how many grams of the indicated solute does each of the following solutions contain?
- 4.25 L of 0.105 M KCl solution
 - 15.1 mL of 0.225 M NaNO_3 solution
 - 25 mL of 3.0 M HCl
 100. mL of 0.505 M H_2SO_4
119. If 10. g of AgNO_3 is available, what volume of 0.25 M AgNO_3 solution can be prepared?
120. Calculate the number of moles of each ion present in each of the following solutions.
- 1.25 L of 0.250 M Na_3PO_4 solution
 - 3.5 mL of 6.0 M H_2SO_4 solution
 - 25 mL of 0.15 M AlCl_3 solution
 - 1.50 L of 1.25 M BaCl_2 solution
121. Calcium carbonate, CaCO_3 , can be obtained in a very pure state. Standard solutions of calcium ion are usually prepared by dissolving calcium carbonate in acid. What mass of CaCO_3 should be taken to prepare 500. mL of 0.0200 M calcium ion solution?
122. Calculate the new molarity when 150. mL of water is added to each of the following solutions.
- 125 mL of 0.200 M HBr
 - 155 mL of 0.250 M $\text{Ca}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2$
 - 0.500 L of 0.250 M H_3PO_4
 - 15 mL of 18.0 M H_2SO_4
123. How many milliliters of 18.0 M H_2SO_4 are required to prepare 35.0 mL of 0.250 M solution?
124. Consider the reaction between 1.0 L of 3.0 M $\text{AgNO}_3(\text{aq})$ and 1.0 L of 1.0 M $\text{CuCl}_2(\text{aq})$, according to the equation:
- $$2\text{AgNO}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{CuCl}_2(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 2\text{AgCl}(\text{s}) + \text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2(\text{aq})$$
- Which of the following will increase the amount of $\text{AgCl}(\text{s})$ produced?
- Adding another 1.0 L of 3.0 M $\text{AgNO}_3(\text{aq})$
 - Adding another 1.0 L of 1.0 M $\text{CuCl}_2(\text{aq})$
 - Adding 1.0 L of water to the original $\text{AgNO}_3(\text{aq})$ solution
 - Allowing all of the water to evaporate from the resulting solution
 - At least two of the above will increase the amount of $\text{AgCl}(\text{s})$ produced.
125. When 10. L of water is added to 3.0 L of 6.0 M H_2SO_4 , what is the molarity of the resulting solution? Assume the volumes are additive.
126. An aqueous solution of ammonium sulfide is mixed with an aqueous solution of iron(III) chloride.
- Write a balanced molecular equation, complete ionic equation, and net ionic equation for the two solutions mixed above. Include all phases.
 - If 50.0 mL of 0.500 M ammonium sulfide and 100.0 mL of 0.250 M iron(III) chloride are mixed, how many grams of precipitate will form?
 - What are the concentrations of ammonium ion and iron(III) ion left in solution after the reaction is complete?
 - In part b, you started with 100.0 mL of 0.250 M iron(III) chloride. How would you prepare such a solution in the lab if you started with solid iron(III) chloride?
127. How many grams of $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ are required to precipitate all the sulfate ion present in 15.3 mL of 0.139 M H_2SO_4 solution?
- $$\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(\text{s}) + 2\text{HNO}_3(\text{aq})$$
128. What minimum volume of 16 M sulfuric acid must be used to prepare 750 mL of a 0.10 M H_2SO_4 solution?
129. What volume of 0.250 M HCl is required to neutralize each of the following solutions?
- 25.0 mL of 0.103 M sodium hydroxide, NaOH
 - 50.0 mL of 0.00501 M calcium hydroxide, $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$
 - 20.0 mL of 0.226 M ammonia, NH_3
 - 15.0 mL of 0.0991 M potassium hydroxide, KOH
130. For each of the following solutions, the mass of solute taken is indicated, as well as the total volume of solution prepared. Calculate the normality of each solution.
- 15.0 g of HCl ; 500. mL
 - 49.0 g of H_2SO_4 ; 250. mL
 - 10.0 g of H_3PO_4 ; 100. mL
131. Calculate the normality of each of the following solutions.
- 0.50 M acetic acid, $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$
 - 0.00250 M sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4
 - 0.10 M potassium hydroxide, KOH
132. A sodium dihydrogen phosphate solution was prepared by dissolving 5.0 g of NaH_2PO_4 in enough water to make 500. mL of solution. What are the molarity and normality of the resulting solution?

133. How many milliliters of 0.105 *M* NaOH are required to neutralize exactly 14.2 mL of 0.141 *M* H₃PO₄?
134. If 27.5 mL of 3.5×10^{-2} *N* Ca(OH)₂ solution is needed to neutralize 10.0 mL of nitric acid solution of unknown concentration, what is the normality of the nitric acid?
135. You mix 100.0 mL of 0.100 *M* calcium chloride with 100.0 mL of 0.100 *M* silver nitrate. What species are in solution when the reaction is complete?
- calcium ion, chloride ion, nitrate ion, water
 - chloride ion, silver ion, nitrate ion, water
 - calcium ion, chloride ion, silver ion, nitrate ion, water
 - calcium ion, nitrate ion, water
 - calcium ion, silver ion, nitrate ion, water
136. Consider the reaction between 0.156 L of 0.105 *M* magnesium nitrate and 0.166 L of 0.106 *M* potassium hydroxide.
- What mass of precipitate will form?
 - What is the concentration of nitrate ions left in solution after the reaction is complete?
138. A solution is prepared by dissolving 0.6706 g of oxalic acid (H₂C₂O₄) in enough water to make 100.0 mL of solution. A 10.00-mL aliquot (portion) of this solution is then diluted to a final volume of 250.0 mL. What is the final molarity of the oxalic acid solution?
139. What volume of 0.100 *M* NaOH is required to precipitate all of the nickel(II) ions from 150.0 mL of a 0.249 *M* solution of Ni(NO₃)₂?
140. A 500.0-mL sample of 0.200 *M* sodium phosphate is mixed with 400.0 mL of 0.289 *M* barium chloride. What is the mass of the solid produced?
141. A 450.0-mL sample of a 0.257 *M* solution of silver nitrate is mixed with 400.0 mL of 0.200 *M* calcium chloride. What is the concentration of Cl⁻ in solution after the reaction is complete?
142. A 50.00-mL sample of aqueous Ca(OH)₂ requires 34.66 mL of a 0.944 *M* nitric acid for neutralization. Calculate the concentration (molarity) of the original solution of calcium hydroxide.
143. When organic compounds containing sulfur are burned, sulfur dioxide is produced. The amount of SO₂ formed can be determined by the reaction with hydrogen peroxide:



The resulting sulfuric acid is then titrated with a standard NaOH solution. A 1.302-g sample of coal is burned, and the SO₂ is collected in a solution of hydrogen peroxide. It took 28.44 mL of a 0.1000 *M* NaOH solution to titrate the resulting sulfuric acid. Calculate the mass percent of sulfur in the coal sample. Sulfuric acid has two acidic hydrogens.

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

137. Calculate the concentration of all ions present when 0.160 g of MgCl₂ is dissolved in enough water to make 100.0 mL of solution.

Cumulative Review Chapters 13–15

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

Questions

1. What are some of the general properties of gases that distinguish them from liquids and solids?
2. How does the pressure of the atmosphere arise? Sketch a representation of the device commonly used to measure the pressure of the atmosphere. Your textbook described a simple experiment to demonstrate the pressure of the atmosphere. Explain this experiment.
3. What is the SI unit of pressure? What units of pressure are commonly used in the United States? Why are these common units more convenient to use than the SI unit? Describe a *manometer* and explain how such a device can be used to measure the pressure of gas samples.
4. Your textbook gives several definitions and formulas for Boyle's law for gases. Write, in your *own* words, what this law really tells us about gases. Now write two mathematical expressions that describe Boyle's law. Do these two expressions tell us different things, or are they different representations of the same phenomena? Sketch the general shape of a graph of pressure versus volume for an ideal gas.
5. When using Boyle's law in solving problems in the textbook, you may have noticed that questions were often qualified by stating that "the temperature and amount of gas remain the same." Why was this qualification necessary?
6. What does Charles's law tell us about how the volume of a gas sample varies as the temperature of the sample is changed? How does this volume–temperature relationship *differ* from the volume–pressure relationship of Boyle's law? Give two mathematical expressions that describe Charles's law. For Charles's law to hold true, why must the pressure and amount of gas remain the same? Sketch the general shape of a graph of volume versus temperature (at constant pressure) for an ideal gas.
7. Explain how the concept of absolute zero came about through Charles's studies of gases. *Hint*: What would happen to the volume of a gas sample at absolute zero (if the gas did not liquefy first)? What temperature scale is defined with its lowest point as the absolute zero of temperature? What is absolute zero in Celsius degrees?
8. What does Avogadro's law tell us about the relationship between the volume of a sample of gas and the number of molecules the gas contains? Why must the temperature and pressure be held constant for valid comparisons using Avogadro's law? Does Avogadro's law describe a direct or an inverse relationship between the volume and the number of moles of gas?
9. What do we mean specifically by an *ideal* gas? Explain why the *ideal gas law* ($PV = nRT$) is actually a combination of Boyle's, Charles's, and Avogadro's gas laws. What is the numerical value and what are the specific units of the universal gas constant, R ? Why is close attention to *units* especially important when doing ideal gas law calculations?
10. Dalton's law of partial pressures concerns the properties of mixtures of gases. What is meant by the *partial pressure* of an individual gas in a mixture? How does the *total pressure* of a gaseous mixture depend on the partial pressures of the individual gases in the mixture? How does Dalton's law help us realize that in an ideal gas sample, the volume of the individual molecules is insignificant compared with the bulk volume of the sample?
11. What happens to a gas sample when it is collected by displacement of, or by bubbling through, water? How is this taken into account when calculating the pressure of the gas?
12. Without consulting your textbook, list and explain the main postulates of the kinetic molecular theory for gases. How do these postulates help us account for the following bulk properties of a gas: the pressure of the gas and why the pressure of the gas increases with increased temperature; the fact that a gas fills its entire container; and the fact that the volume of a given sample of gas increases as its temperature is increased.
13. What does "STP" stand for? What conditions correspond to STP? What is the volume occupied by one mole of an ideal gas at STP?
14. In general, how do we envision the structures of solids and liquids? Explain how the densities and compressibilities of solids and liquids contrast with those properties of gaseous substances. How do we know that the structures of the solid and liquid states of a substance are more comparable to each other than to the properties of the substance in the gaseous state?
15. Describe some of the physical properties of water. Why is water one of the most important substances on earth?
16. Define the *normal* boiling point of water. Why does a sample of boiling water remain at the same temperature until all the water has been boiled? Define the normal freezing point of water. Sketch a representation of a heating/cooling curve for water, marking clearly the normal freezing and boiling points.
17. Are changes in state physical or chemical changes? Explain. What type of forces must be overcome to melt or vaporize a substance (are these forces *intramolecular* or *intermolecular*)? Define the *molar heat of fusion* and *molar heat of vaporization*. Why is the molar heat of vaporization of water so much larger than its molar heat of fusion? Why does the boiling point of a liquid vary with altitude?
18. What is a *dipole–dipole attraction*? How do the strengths of dipole–dipole forces compare with the strengths of typical covalent bonds? What is *hydrogen bonding*? What conditions are necessary for hydrogen bonding to exist in a substance or mixture? What experimental evidence do we have for hydrogen bonding?
19. Define *London dispersion forces*. Draw a picture showing how London forces arise. Are London forces relatively strong or relatively weak? Explain. Although London forces exist among all molecules, for what type of molecule are they the *only* major intermolecular force?

20. Why does the process of *vaporization* require an input of energy? Why is it so important that water has a large heat of vaporization? What is *condensation*? Explain how the processes of vaporization and condensation represent an *equilibrium* in a closed container. Define the *equilibrium vapor pressure* of a liquid. Describe how this pressure arises in a closed container. Describe an experiment that demonstrates vapor pressure and enables us to measure the magnitude of that pressure. How is the magnitude of a liquid's vapor pressure related to the intermolecular forces in the liquid?
21. Define a *crystalline solid*. Describe in detail some important types of crystalline solids and name a substance that is an example of each type of solid. Explain how the particles are held together in each type of solid (the interparticle forces that exist). How do the interparticle forces in a solid influence the bulk physical properties of the solid?
22. Define the bonding that exists in metals and how this model explains some of the unique physical properties of metals. What are metal *alloys*? Identify the two main types of alloys, and describe how their structures differ. Give several examples of each type of alloy.
23. Define a *solution*. Describe how an ionic solute such as NaCl dissolves in water to form a solution. How are the strong bonding forces in a crystal of ionic solute overcome? Why do the ions in a solution not attract each other so strongly as to reconstitute the ionic solute? How does a molecular solid such as sugar dissolve in water? What forces between water molecules and the molecules of a molecular solid may help the solute dissolve? Why do some substances *not* dissolve in water at all?
24. Define a *saturated* solution. Does saturated mean the same thing as saying the solution is *concentrated*? Explain. Why does a solute dissolve only to a particular extent in water? How does formation of a saturated solution represent an equilibrium?
25. The concentration of a solution may be expressed in various ways. Suppose 5.00 g of NaCl were dissolved in 15.0 g of water, which resulted in 16.1 mL of solution after mixing. Explain how you would calculate the *mass percent* of NaCl and the *molarity* of NaCl.
26. When a solution is diluted by adding additional solvent, the *concentration* of solute changes but the *amount* of solute present does not change. Explain. Suppose 250. mL of water is added to 125 mL of 0.551 M NaCl solution. Explain *how* you would calculate the concentration of the solution after dilution.
27. What is one *equivalent* of an acid? What does an equivalent of a base represent? How is the equivalent weight of an acid or a base related to the substance's molar mass? Give an example of an acid and a base that have equivalent weights *equal* to their molar masses. Give an example of an acid and a base that have equivalent weights that are *not equal* to their molar masses. What is a *normal* solution of an acid or a base? How is the *normality* of an acid or a base solution related to its *molarity*? Give an example of a solution whose normality is equal to its molarity, and an example of a solution whose normality is *not* the same as its molarity.

Problems

28. a. If the pressure on a 125-mL sample of gas is increased from 755 mm Hg to 899 mm Hg at constant temperature, what will the volume of the sample become?
b. If a sample of gas is compressed from an initial volume of 455 mL at 755 mm Hg to a final volume of 327 mL at constant temperature, what will be the new pressure in the gas sample?
29. a. If the temperature of a 255-mL sample of gas is increased from 35 °C to 55 °C at constant pressure, what will be the new volume of the gas sample?
b. If a 325-mL sample of gas at 25 °C is immersed in liquid nitrogen at -196 °C, what will be the new volume of the gas sample?
30. Calculate the indicated quantity for each gas sample.
a. The volume occupied by 1.15 g of helium gas at 25 °C and 1.01 atm pressure.
b. The partial pressure of each gas if 2.27 g of H₂ and 1.03 g of He are confined to a 5.00-L container at 0 °C.
c. The pressure existing in a 9.97-L tank containing 42.5 g of argon gas at 27 °C.
31. Chlorine gas, Cl₂, can be generated in small quantities by addition of concentrated hydrochloric acid to manganese(IV) oxide.
$$\text{MnO}_2(s) + 4\text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{MnCl}_2(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{Cl}_2(g)$$

The chlorine gas is bubbled through water to dissolve any traces of HCl remaining and then is dried by bubbling through concentrated sulfuric acid.
After drying, what volume of Cl₂ gas at STP would be expected if 4.05 g of MnO₂ is treated with excess concentrated HCl?
32. When calcium carbonate is heated strongly, it evolves carbon dioxide gas.
$$\text{CaCO}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{CaO}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g)$$

If 1.25 g of CaCO₃ is heated, what mass of CO₂ would be produced? What volume would this quantity of CO₂ occupy at STP?
33. If an electric current is passed through molten sodium chloride, elemental chlorine gas is generated as the sodium chloride is decomposed.
$$2\text{NaCl}(l) \rightarrow 2\text{Na}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g)$$

What volume of chlorine gas measured at 767 mm Hg at 25 °C would be generated by complete decomposition of 1.25 g of NaCl?
34. Calculate the indicated quantity for each solution.
a. The percent by mass of solute when 2.05 g of NaCl is dissolved in 19.2 g of water.
b. The mass of solute contained in 26.2 g of 10.5% CaCl₂ solution.
c. The mass of NaCl required to prepare 225 g of 5.05% NaCl solution.

35. Calculate the indicated quantity for each solution.
- The mass of solute present in 235 mL of 0.251 *M* NaOH solution.
 - The molarity of the solution when 0.293 mole of KNO_3 is dissolved in water to a final volume of 125 mL.
 - The number of moles of HCl present in 5.05 L of 6.01 *M* solution.
36. Calculate the molarities of the solutions resulting when the indicated dilutions are made. Assume that the volumes are additive.
- 25 mL of water is added to 12.5 mL of 1.515 *M* NaOH solution.
 - 75.0 mL of 0.252 *M* HCl is diluted to a volume of 225 mL.
 - 52.1 mL of 0.751 *M* HNO_3 is added to 250. mL of water.
37. Calculate the volume (in milliliters) of each of the following acid solutions that would be required to neutralize 36.2 mL of 0.259 *M* NaOH solution.
- 0.271 *M* HCl
 - 0.119 *M* H_2SO_4
 - 0.171 *M* H_3PO_4
38. If 125 mL of concentrated sulfuric acid solution (density 1.84 g/mL, 98.3% H_2SO_4 by mass) is diluted to a final volume of 3.01 L, calculate the following information.
- the mass of pure H_2SO_4 in the 125-mL sample.
 - the molarity of the *concentrated* acid solution
 - the molarity of the *dilute* acid solution
 - the normality of the dilute acid solution
 - the quantity of the dilute acid solution needed to neutralize 45.3 mL of 0.532 *M* NaOH solution
39. Rank the following species from lowest to highest boiling point:
 $\text{N}_2(l)$, $\text{Ne}(l)$, $\text{BeO}(l)$, $\text{CO}(l)$
40. In an open flask, 20.0 mL of an aqueous solution (density of solution = 1.103 g/mL) is combined with 13.5 g of a solid, and a chemical reaction takes place. One of the reaction products is 1.473 L of gas with density = 1.798 g/L. What is the mass of the mixture remaining in the flask? (Hint: Think about how the law of conservation of mass applies in this situation.)
41. Which of the following solutions contains the *greatest* number of ions?
- 100.0 mL of 1.0 *M* sodium nitrate
 - 100.0 mL of 1.0 *M* iron(III) nitrate
 - 100.0 mL of 1.0 *M* copper(II) nitrate
 - 100.0 mL of 1.0 *M* calcium nitrate
 - All of the solutions above (a–d) contain the same number of ions.
42. a. Fill in the following table as if it is a well plate and you are mixing two aqueous compounds at a time to see if a precipitate forms. If a precipitate is expected to form, indicate that by writing the correct formula for the precipitate in the corresponding box in the table. If no precipitate is expected to form, write “No” in the box.

	CaCl_2	$\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$	$(\text{NH}_4)_3\text{PO}_4$
Na_2CO_3			
AgNO_3			
K_2SO_4			

- b. How do you prepare 300.0 mL of a 0.250 *M* CaCl_2 solution using an available 2.00 *M* solution? Support your answer with calculations, but also make sure you *describe* how to prepare the solution.

Acids and Bases

CHAPTER

16

- 16.1 Acids and Bases
- 16.2 Acid Strength
- 16.3 Water as an Acid and a Base
- 16.4 The pH Scale
- 16.5 Calculating the pH of Strong Acid Solutions
- 16.6 Buffered Solutions

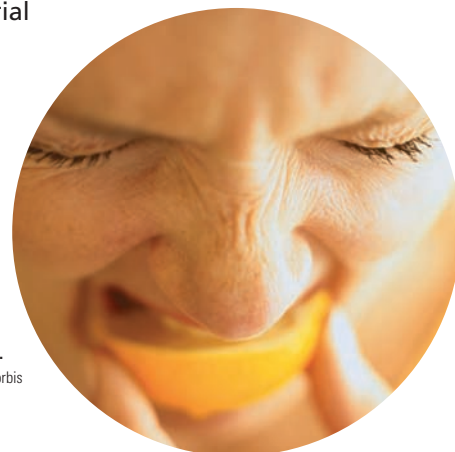


Gargoyles on the Notre Dame cathedral in Paris in need of restoration from decades of acid rain.

John Harper/Getty Images

Acids are very important substances. They cause lemons to be sour, digest food in the stomach (and sometimes cause heartburn), dissolve rock to make fertilizer, dissolve your tooth enamel to form cavities, and clean the deposits out of your coffee maker. Acids are essential industrial chemicals. In fact, the chemical in first place in terms of the amount manufactured in the United States is sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4 . Eighty *billion* pounds of this material are used every year in the manufacture of fertilizers, detergents, plastics, pharmaceuticals, storage batteries, and metals.

In this chapter we will consider the most important properties of acids and of their opposites, the bases.



A lemon tastes sour because it contains citric acid.
Royalty-free Corbis

16.1

Acids and Bases

OBJECTIVE

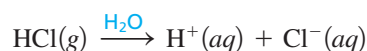
- To learn about two models of acids and bases and the relationship of conjugate acid–base pairs.

Don't taste chemical reagents!

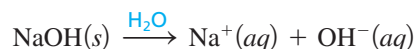
Acids were first recognized as substances that taste sour. Vinegar tastes sour because it is a dilute solution of acetic acid; citric acid is responsible for the sour taste of a lemon. Bases, sometimes called *alkalis*, are characterized by their bitter taste and slippery feel. ◀ Most hand soaps and commercial preparations for unclogging drains are highly basic.

The first person to recognize the essential nature of acids and bases was Svante Arrhenius. On the basis of his experiments with electrolytes, Arrhenius postulated that **acids produce hydrogen ions in aqueous solution**, whereas **bases produce hydroxide ions** (review Section 7.4).

For example, when hydrogen chloride gas is dissolved in water, each molecule produces ions as follows:



This solution is the strong acid known as hydrochloric acid. On the other hand, when solid sodium hydroxide is dissolved in water, its ions separate producing a solution containing Na^+ and OH^- ions.



This solution is called a strong base.

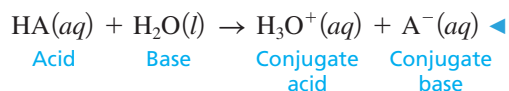
Although the **Arrhenius concept of acids and bases** was a major step forward in understanding acid–base chemistry, this concept is limited because it allows for only one kind of base—the hydroxide ion. A more general definition of acids and bases was suggested by the Danish chemist Johannes Brønsted and the English chemist Thomas Lowry. In the **Brønsted–Lowry model**, *an acid is a proton (H^+) donor, and a base is a proton acceptor*. According to the Brønsted–Lowry model, the general reaction that



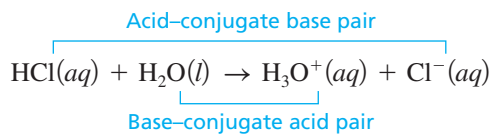
The label on a bottle of concentrated hydrochloric acid.

Recall that (aq) means the substance is hydrated—it has water molecules clustered around it.

occurs when an acid is dissolved in water can best be represented as an acid (HA) donating a proton to a water molecule to form a new acid (the **conjugate acid**) and a new base (the **conjugate base**).

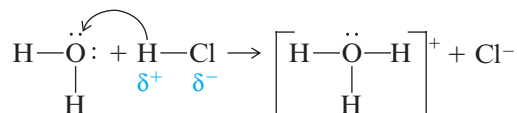


This model emphasizes the significant role of the polar water molecule in pulling the proton from the acid. Note that the conjugate base is everything that remains of the acid molecule after a proton is lost. The conjugate acid is formed when the proton is transferred to the base. A **conjugate acid–base pair** consists of two substances related to each other by the donating and accepting of a *single proton*. In the above equation there are two conjugate acid–base pairs: HA (acid) and A[−] (base), and H₂O (base) and H₃O⁺ (acid). For example, when hydrogen chloride is dissolved in water it behaves as an acid.



In this case HCl is the acid that loses an H⁺ ion to form Cl[−], its conjugate base. On the other hand, H₂O (behaving as a base) gains an H⁺ ion to form H₃O⁺ (the conjugate acid).

How can water act as a base? Remember that the oxygen of the water molecule has two unshared electron pairs, either of which can form a covalent bond with an H⁺ ion. When gaseous HCl dissolves in water, the following reaction occurs:



Note that an H⁺ ion is transferred from the HCl molecule to the water molecule to form H₃O⁺, which is called the **hydronium ion**.

Interactive Example 16.1

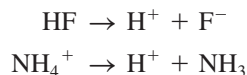
Identifying Conjugate Acid–Base Pairs

Which of the following represent conjugate acid–base pairs?

- HF, F[−]
- NH₄⁺, NH₃
- HCl, H₂O

SOLUTION

- a. and b. HF, F[−] and NH₄⁺, NH₃ are conjugate acid–base pairs because the two species differ by one H⁺.



- c. HCl and H₂O are not a conjugate acid–base pair because they are not related by the removal or addition of one H⁺. The conjugate base of HCl is Cl[−]. The conjugate acid of H₂O is H₃O⁺.

Interactive Example 16.2

Writing Conjugate Bases

Write the conjugate base for each of the following:

- a. HClO_4 b. H_3PO_4 c. CH_3NH_3^+

SOLUTION

To get the conjugate base for an acid, we must remove an H^+ ion.

- a. $\text{HClO}_4 \rightarrow \text{H}^+ + \text{ClO}_4^-$
 Acid Conjugate base
- b. $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4 \rightarrow \text{H}^+ + \text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-$
 Acid Conjugate base
- c. $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_3^+ \rightarrow \text{H}^+ + \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2$
 Acid Conjugate base

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 16.1 Which of the following represent conjugate acid–base pairs?

- a. H_2O , H_3O^+
 b. OH^- , HNO_3
 c. H_2SO_4 , SO_4^{2-}
 d. $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$

See Problems 16.7 through 16.14.

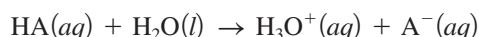
16.2

Acid Strength

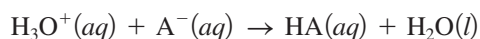
OBJECTIVES

- To understand what acid strength means.
- To understand the relationship between acid strength and the strength of the conjugate base.

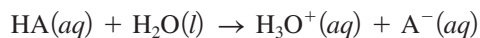
We have seen that when an acid dissolves in water, a proton is transferred from the acid to water:



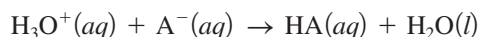
In this reaction a new acid, H_3O^+ (called the conjugate acid), and a new base, A^- (the conjugate base), are formed. The conjugate acid and base can react with one another,



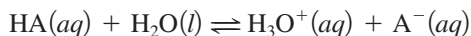
to re-form the parent acid and a water molecule. Therefore, this reaction can occur “in both directions.” The forward reaction is



and the reverse reaction is



Note that the products in the forward reaction are the reactants in the reverse reaction. We usually represent the situation in which the reaction can occur in both directions by double arrows:



This situation represents a competition for the H^+ ion between H_2O (in the forward reaction) and A^- (in the reverse reaction). If H_2O “wins” this competition—that is, if H_2O has a very high attraction for H^+ compared to A^- —then the solution will contain mostly H_3O^+ and A^- . We describe this situation by saying that the H_2O molecule is a

much stronger base (more attraction for H^+) than A^- . In this case the forward reaction predominates:



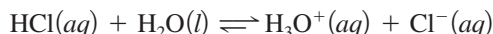
We say that the acid HA is *completely ionized* or *completely dissociated*. This situation represents a **strong acid**.

The opposite situation can also occur. Sometimes A^- “wins” the competition for the H^+ ion. In this case A^- is a much stronger base than H_2O and the reverse reaction predominates:



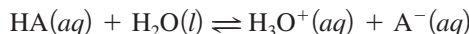
Here, A^- has a much larger attraction for H^+ than does H_2O , and most of the HA molecules remain intact. This situation represents a **weak acid**.

We can determine what is actually going on in a solution by measuring its ability to conduct an electric current. Recall from Chapter 7 that a solution can conduct a current in proportion to the number of ions that are present (Fig. 7.2). When 1 mole of solid sodium chloride is dissolved in 1 L of water, the resulting solution is an excellent conductor of an electric current because the Na^+ and Cl^- ions separate completely. We call NaCl a strong electrolyte. Similarly, when 1 mole of hydrogen chloride is dissolved in 1 L of water, the resulting solution is an excellent conductor. Therefore, hydrogen chloride is also a strong electrolyte, which means that each HCl molecule must produce H^+ and Cl^- ions. This tells us that the forward reaction predominates:



(Accordingly, the arrow pointing right is longer than the arrow pointing left.) In solution there are virtually no HCl molecules, only H^+ and Cl^- ions. This shows that Cl^- is a very poor base compared to the H_2O molecule; it has virtually no ability to attract H^+ ions in water. This aqueous solution of hydrogen chloride (called *hydrochloric acid*) is a strong acid.

In general, the strength of an acid is defined by the position of its ionization (dissociation) reaction:



A strong acid is one for which *the forward reaction predominates*. This means that almost all the original HA is dissociated (ionized) [Fig. 16.1(a)]. There is an important



A hydrochloric acid solution readily conducts electric current, as shown by the brightness of the bulb.

© Cengage Learning

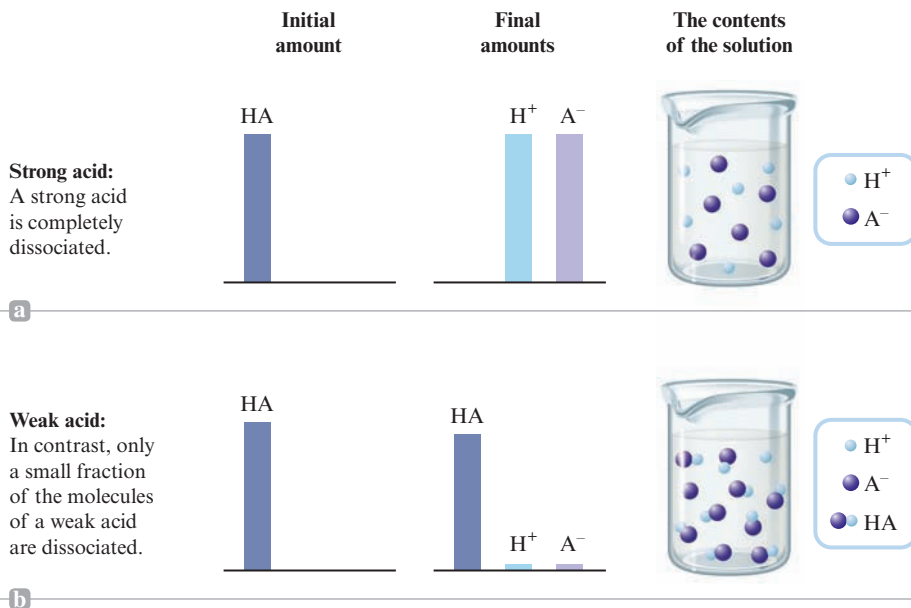


Figure 16.1 Graphical representation of the behavior of acids of different strengths in aqueous solution.

Carbonation—A Cool Trick

The sensations of taste and smell greatly affect our daily experience. For example, memories are often triggered by an odor that matches one that occurred when an event was originally stored in our memory banks. Likewise, the sense of taste has a powerful effect on our lives. For example, many people crave the intense sensation produced by the compounds found in chili peppers.

One sensation that is quite refreshing for most people is the effect of a chilled, carbonated beverage in the mouth. The sharp, tingling sensation experienced is not directly due to the bubbling of the dissolved carbon dioxide in the beverage. Rather, it arises because protons are produced as the CO_2 interacts with the water in the tissues of the mouth:



This reaction is speeded up by a biologic catalyst—an enzyme—called carbonic anhydrase. The acidification of the

fluids in the nerve endings in the mouth leads to the sharp sensation produced by carbonated drinks.

Carbon dioxide also stimulates nerve sites that detect “coolness” in the mouth. In fact, researchers have identified a mutual enhancement between cooling and the presence of CO_2 . Studies show that at a given concentration of CO_2 , a colder drink feels more “pungent” than a warmer one. When tests were conducted on drinks in which the carbon dioxide concentration was varied, the results showed that a drink felt colder as the CO_2 concentration was increased, even though the drinks were all actually at the same temperature.

Thus a beverage can seem colder if it has a higher concentration of carbon dioxide. At the same time, cooling a carbonated beverage can intensify the tingling sensation caused by the acidity induced by the CO_2 . This is truly a happy synergy.

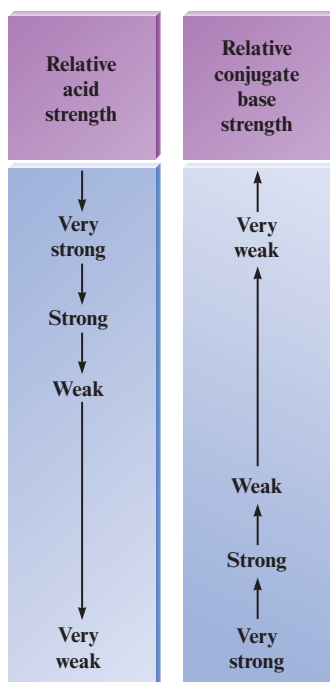
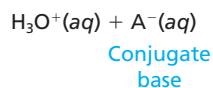
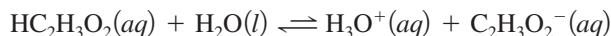


Figure 16.2 The relationship of acid strength and conjugate base strength for the dissociation reaction $\text{HA}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons$



connection between the strength of an acid and that of its conjugate base. A *strong acid contains a relatively weak conjugate base*—one that has a low attraction for protons. A strong acid can be described as an acid whose conjugate base is a much weaker base than water (Fig. 16.2). In this case the water molecules win the competition for the H^+ ions.

In contrast to hydrochloric acid, when acetic acid, $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$, is dissolved in water, the resulting solution conducts an electric current only weakly. That is, acetic acid is a weak electrolyte, which means that only a few ions are present. In other words, for the reaction



the reverse reaction predominates (thus the arrow pointing left is longer). In fact, measurements show that only about one in one hundred (1%) of the $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$ molecules is dissociated (ionized) in a 0.1 M solution of acetic acid. Thus acetic acid is a weak acid. When acetic acid molecules are placed in water, almost all of the molecules remain undissociated. This tells us that the acetate ion, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$, is an effective base—it very successfully attracts H^+ ions in water. This means that acetic acid remains largely in the form of $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$ molecules in solution. A weak acid is one for which the *reverse reaction predominates*.



Most of the acid originally placed in the solution is still present as HA at equilibrium. That is, a weak acid dissociates (ionizes) only to a very small extent in aqueous solution [Fig. 16.1(b)]. In contrast to a strong acid, a weak acid has a conjugate base that is a much stronger base than water. In this case a water molecule is not very successful in pulling an H^+ ion away from the conjugate base. A *weak acid contains a relatively strong conjugate base* (Fig. 16.2).

The various ways of describing the strength of an acid are summarized in Table 16.1.

Plants Fight Back

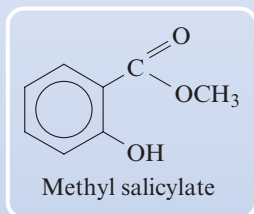
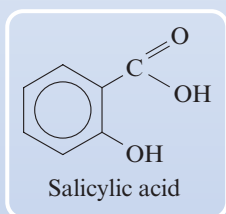
Plants sometimes do not seem to get much respect. We often think of them as rather dull life forms. We are used to animals communicating with each other, but we think of plants as mute. However, this perception is now changing. It is now becoming clear that plants communicate with other plants and also with insects. Ilya Roskin and his colleagues at Rutgers University, for example, have found that tobacco plants under attack by disease signal distress using the chemical salicylic acid, a precursor of aspirin. When a tobacco plant is infected with tobacco mosaic virus (TMV), which forms dark blisters on leaves and causes them to pucker and yellow, the sick plant produces large amounts of salicylic acid to alert its immune system to fight the virus. In addition, some of the salicylic acid is converted to methyl salicylate, a volatile compound that evaporates from the sick plant. Neighboring plants absorb this chemical and turn it back to salicylic acid, thus triggering their immune systems to protect them against the impending attack by TMV. Thus, as a tobacco plant gears up to fight an attack by TMV, it also warns its neighbors to be ready for this virus.

In another example of plant communication, a tobacco leaf under attack by a caterpillar emits a chemical signal that attracts a parasitic wasp that stings and kills the insect. Even more impressive is the ability of the plant to customize the emitted signal so that the wasp attracted will be the one that

specializes in killing the particular caterpillar involved in the attack. The plant does this by changing the proportions of two chemicals emitted when a caterpillar chews on a leaf. Studies have shown that other plants, such as corn and cotton, also emit wasp-attracting chemicals when they face attack by caterpillars.

This research shows that plants can “speak up” to protect themselves. Scientists hope to learn to help them do this even more effectively.

See Problem 16.26



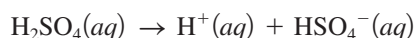
Agricultural Research Service/USDA

A wasp lays its eggs on a gypsy moth caterpillar on the leaf of a corn plant.

Table 16.1 Ways to Describe Acid Strength

Property	Strong Acid	Weak Acid
the acid ionization (dissociation) reaction	forward reaction predominates	reverse reaction predominates
strength of the conjugate base compared with that of water	A^- is a much weaker base than H_2O	A^- is a much stronger base than H_2O

The common strong acids are sulfuric acid, $H_2SO_4(aq)$; hydrochloric acid, $HCl(aq)$; nitric acid, $HNO_3(aq)$; and perchloric acid, $HClO_4(aq)$. Sulfuric acid is actually a **diprotic acid**, an acid that can furnish two protons. The acid H_2SO_4 is a strong acid that is virtually 100% dissociated in water:





An acetic acid solution conducts only a small amount of current, as shown by the dimly lit bulb.

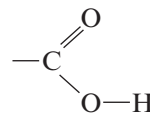
© Cengage Learning

The HSO_4^- ion is also an acid but it is a weak acid:

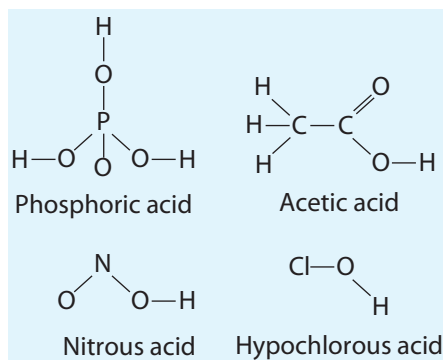


Most of the HSO_4^- ions remain undissociated.

Most acids are **oxyacids**, in which the acidic hydrogen is attached to an oxygen atom (several oxyacids are shown below). The strong acids we have mentioned, except hydrochloric acid, are typical examples. **Organic acids**, those with a carbon-atom backbone, commonly contain the **carboxyl group**:



Acids of this type are usually weak. An example is acetic acid, CH_3COOH , which is often written as $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$.



There are some important acids in which the acidic proton is attached to an atom other than oxygen. The most significant of these are the hydrohalic acids HX , where X represents a halogen atom. Examples are $\text{HCl}(aq)$, a strong acid, and $\text{HF}(aq)$, a weak acid.

Critical Thinking

Vinegar contains acetic acid and is used in salad dressings. What if acetic acid was a strong acid instead of a weak acid? Would it be safe to use vinegar as a salad dressing?

16.3

Water as an Acid and a Base

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about the ionization of water.

A substance is said to be *amphoteric* if it can behave either as an acid or as a base. Water is the most common **amphoteric substance**. We can see this clearly in the ionization of water, which involves the transfer of a proton from one water molecule to another to produce a hydroxide ion and a hydronium ion.



In this reaction one water molecule acts as an acid by furnishing a proton, and the other acts as a base by accepting the proton. The forward reaction for this process does not occur to a very great extent. That is, in pure water only a tiny amount of H_3O^+ and OH^- exist. At 25 °C the actual concentrations are

$$[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+] = [\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-7} M$$

Notice that in pure water the concentrations of $[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+]$ and $[\text{OH}^-]$ are equal because they are produced in equal numbers in the ionization reaction.

One of the most interesting and important things about water is that the mathematical *product* of the H_3O^+ and OH^- concentrations is always constant. We can find this constant by multiplying the concentrations of H_3O^+ and OH^- at 25 °C:

$$[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+][\text{OH}^-] = (1.0 \times 10^{-7})(1.0 \times 10^{-7}) = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$$

We call this constant the **ion-product constant, K_w** . Thus at 25 °C

$$[\text{H}_3\text{O}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14} = K_w$$

To simplify the notation we often write H_3O^+ as just H^+ . Thus we would write the K_w expression as follows:

$$[\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14} = K_w$$

The units are customarily omitted when the value of the constant is given and used.

It is important to recognize the meaning of K_w . In any aqueous solution at 25 °C, *no matter what it contains*, the product of $[\text{H}^+]$ and $[\text{OH}^-]$ must always equal 1.0×10^{-14} . This means that if the $[\text{H}^+]$ goes up, the $[\text{OH}^-]$ must go down so that the product of the two is still 1.0×10^{-14} . For example, if HCl gas is dissolved in water, increasing the $[\text{H}^+]$, the $[\text{OH}^-]$ must decrease.

There are three possible situations we might encounter in an aqueous solution. If we add an acid (an H^+ donor) to water, we get an *acidic solution*. In this case, because we have added a source of H^+ , the $[\text{H}^+]$ will be greater than the $[\text{OH}^-]$. On the other hand, if we add a base (a source of OH^-) to water, the $[\text{OH}^-]$ will be greater than the $[\text{H}^+]$. This is a *basic solution*. Finally, we might have a situation in which $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{OH}^-]$. This is called a *neutral solution*. Pure water is automatically neutral, but we can also obtain a neutral solution by adding equal amounts of H^+ and OH^- . It is very important that you understand the definitions of neutral, acidic, and basic solutions. In summary:

Remember that H^+ represents H_3O^+ .

1. In a **neutral solution**, $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{OH}^-]$ ◀
2. In an **acidic solution**, $[\text{H}^+] > [\text{OH}^-]$
3. In a **basic solution**, $[\text{OH}^-] > [\text{H}^+]$

In each case, however, $K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$.

Interactive Example 16.3

Calculating Ion Concentrations in Water

Calculate $[\text{H}^+]$ or $[\text{OH}^-]$ as required for each of the following solutions at 25 °C, and state whether the solution is neutral, acidic, or basic.

- a. $1.0 \times 10^{-5} M \text{OH}^-$ b. $1.0 \times 10^{-7} M \text{OH}^-$ c. $10.0 M \text{H}^+$

SOLUTION

- a. **Where Are We Going?**

We want to determine $[\text{H}^+]$ in a solution of given $[\text{OH}^-]$ at 25 °C.

What Do We Know?

- At 25 °C, $K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$
- $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-5} M$

How Do We Get There?

We know that $K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$. We need to calculate the $[\text{H}^+]$. However, the $[\text{OH}^-]$ is given—it is $1.0 \times 10^{-5} M$ —so we will solve for $[\text{H}^+]$ by dividing both sides by $[\text{OH}^-]$. ◀

$$[\text{H}^+] = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{[\text{OH}^-]} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{1.0 \times 10^{-5}} = 1.0 \times 10^{-9} M$$

Because $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-5} M$ is greater than $[\text{H}^+] = 1.0 \times 10^{-9} M$, the solution is basic. (Remember: The more negative the exponent, the smaller the number.)

Math skill builder

$$K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-]$$

$$\frac{K_w}{[\text{OH}^-]} = [\text{H}^+]$$

b. **Where Are We Going?**

We want to determine $[\text{H}^+]$ in a solution of given $[\text{OH}^-]$ at 25 °C.

What Do We Know?

- At 25 °C, $K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$
- $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-7} M$

How Do We Get There?

Again the $[\text{OH}^-]$ is given, so we solve the K_w expression for $[\text{H}^+]$.

$$[\text{H}^+] = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{[\text{OH}^-]} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{1.0 \times 10^{-7}} = 1.0 \times 10^{-7} M$$

Here $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-7} M$, so the solution is neutral.

c. **Where Are We Going?**

We want to determine $[\text{OH}^-]$ in a solution of given $[\text{H}^+]$ at 25 °C.

What Do We Know?

- At 25 °C, $K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$
- $[\text{H}^+] = 10.0 M$

How Do We Get There?

In this case the $[\text{H}^+]$ is given, so we solve for $[\text{OH}^-]$. ◀

$$[\text{OH}^-] = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{[\text{H}^+]} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{10.0} = 1.0 \times 10^{-15} M$$

Now we compare $[\text{H}^+] = 10.0 M$ with $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-15} M$. Because $[\text{H}^+]$ is greater than $[\text{OH}^-]$, the solution is acidic.

Math skill builder

$$K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-]$$

$$\frac{K_w}{[\text{H}^+]} = [\text{OH}^-]$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 16.2 Calculate $[\text{H}^+]$ in a solution in which $[\text{OH}^-] = 2.0 \times 10^{-2} M$. Is this solution acidic, neutral, or basic?

See Problems 16.31 through 16.34.

Interactive Example 16.4**Using the Ion-Product Constant in Calculations**

Is it possible for an aqueous solution at 25 °C to have $[\text{H}^+] = 0.010 M$ and $[\text{OH}^-] = 0.010 M$?

SOLUTION

The concentration 0.010 M can also be expressed as $1.0 \times 10^{-2} M$. Thus, if $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-2} M$, the product

$$[\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = (1.0 \times 10^{-2})(1.0 \times 10^{-2}) = 1.0 \times 10^{-4}$$

This is not possible. The product of $[\text{H}^+]$ and $[\text{OH}^-]$ must always be 1.0×10^{-14} in water at 25 °C, so a solution could not have $[\text{H}^+] = [\text{OH}^-] = 0.010 M$. If H^+ and OH^- are added to water in these amounts, they will react with each other to form H_2O ,



until the product $[\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$.

This is a general result. When H^+ and OH^- are added to water in amounts such that the product of their concentrations is greater than 1.0×10^{-14} , they will react to form water until enough H^+ and OH^- are consumed so that $[\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$.

Airplane Rash

Because airplanes remain in service for many years, it is important to spot corrosion that might weaken the structure at an early stage. In the past, looking for minute signs of corrosion has been very tedious and labor-intensive, especially for large planes. This situation has changed, however, thanks to the paint system developed by Gerald S. Frankel and Jian Zhang of Ohio State University. The paint they created turns pink in areas that are beginning to corrode, making these areas easy to spot.

The secret to the paint's magic is phenolphthalein, the common acid–base indicator that turns pink in a basic solution. The corrosion of the aluminum skin of the airplane involves a reaction that forms OH^- ions, producing a basic area at the site of the corrosion that turns the phenolphthalein pink. Because this system is highly sensitive, corrosion can be corrected before it damages the plane.

Next time you fly, if the plane has pink spots, you might want to wait for a later flight!

16.4

The pH Scale

OBJECTIVES

- To understand pH and pOH.
- To learn to find pOH and pH for various solutions.
- To learn to use a calculator in these calculations.

To express small numbers conveniently, chemists often use the “p scale,” which is based on common logarithms (base 10 logs). In this system, if N represents some number, then

$$\text{p}N = -\log N = (-1) \times \log N$$

That is, the p means to take the log of the number that follows and multiply the result by -1 . For example, to express the number 1.0×10^{-7} on the p scale, we need to take the negative log of 1.0×10^{-7} .

$$\text{p}(1.0 \times 10^{-7}) = -\log(1.0 \times 10^{-7}) = 7.00$$

Because the $[\text{H}^+]$ in an aqueous solution is typically quite small, using the p scale in the form of the **pH scale** provides a convenient way to represent solution acidity. The pH is defined as

$$\text{pH} = -\log[\text{H}^+]$$

To obtain the pH value of a solution, we must compute the negative log of the $[\text{H}^+]$. In the case where $[\text{H}^+] = 1.0 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$, the solution has a pH value of 5.00.

To represent pH to the appropriate number of significant figures, you need to know the following rule for logarithms: *the number of decimal places for a log must be equal to the number of significant figures in the original number.* Thus

2 significant
figures

$$[\text{H}^+] = 1.0 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$$

and

$$\text{pH} = 5.00$$

2 decimal
places

Interactive Example 16.5

Calculating pH

Calculate the pH value for each of the following solutions at 25 °C.

- A solution in which $[\text{H}^+] = 1.0 \times 10^{-9} \text{ M}$
- A solution in which $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$

SOLUTION

- For this solution $[\text{H}^+] = 1.0 \times 10^{-9}$.

$$-\log(1.0 \times 10^{-9}) = 9.00$$

$$\text{pH} = 9.00$$

- In this case we are given the $[\text{OH}^-]$. Thus we must first calculate $[\text{H}^+]$ from the K_w expression. We solve

$$K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$$

for $[\text{H}^+]$ by dividing both sides by $[\text{OH}^-]$.

$$[\text{H}^+] = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{[\text{OH}^-]} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{1.0 \times 10^{-6}} = 1.0 \times 10^{-8}$$

Now that we know the $[\text{H}^+]$, we can calculate the pH because $\text{pH} = -\log[\text{H}^+] = -\log(1.0 \times 10^{-8}) = 8.00$.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 16.3 Calculate the pH value for each of the following solutions at 25 °C.

- A solution in which $[\text{H}^+] = 1.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$
- A solution in which $[\text{OH}^-] = 5.0 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$

See Problems 16.41 through 16.44.

Table 16.2 The Relationship of the H^+ Concentration of a Solution to Its pH

$[\text{H}^+](\text{M})$	pH
1.0×10^{-1}	1.00
1.0×10^{-2}	2.00
1.0×10^{-3}	3.00
1.0×10^{-4}	4.00
1.0×10^{-5}	5.00
1.0×10^{-6}	6.00
1.0×10^{-7}	7.00

Because the pH scale is a log scale based on 10, *the pH changes by 1 for every power-of-10 change in the $[\text{H}^+]$* . For example, a solution of pH 3 has an H^+ concentration of 10^{-3} M , which is 10 times that of a solution of pH 4 ($[\text{H}^+] = 10^{-4} \text{ M}$) and 100 times that of a solution of pH 5. This is illustrated in Table 16.2. Also note from Table 16.2 that *the pH decreases as the $[\text{H}^+]$ increases*. That is, a lower pH means a more acidic solution. The pH scale and the pH values for several common substances are shown in Fig. 16.3.

We often measure the pH of a solution by using a pH meter, an electronic device with a probe that can be inserted into a solution of unknown pH. A pH meter is shown in Fig. 16.4. Colored indicator paper is also commonly used to measure the pH of a solution when less accuracy is needed. A drop of the solution to be tested is placed on this special paper, which promptly turns to a color characteristic of a given pH (Fig. 16.5).

Log scales similar to the pH scale are used for representing other quantities. For example,

$$\text{pOH} = -\log[\text{OH}^-]$$

Therefore, in a solution in which

$$[\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-12} \text{ M}$$

the pOH ◀ is

$$-\log[\text{OH}^-] = -\log(1.0 \times 10^{-12}) = 12.00$$

The symbol p means $-\log$.

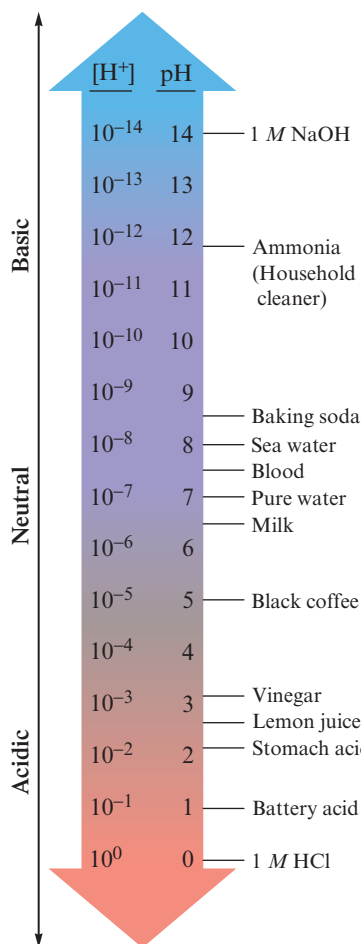


Figure 16.3 The pH scale and pH values of some common substances.

Figure 16.4 A pH meter. The electrodes on the right are placed in the solution with unknown pH. The difference between the [H⁺] in the solution sealed into one of the electrodes and the [H⁺] in the solution being analyzed is translated into an electrical potential and registered on the meter as a pH reading.



Ken O'Donoghue © Cengage Learning



© Cengage Learning

Figure 16.5 Indicator paper being used to measure the pH of a solution. The pH is determined by comparing the color that the solution turns the paper to the color chart.

Critical Thinking

What if an elected official decided to ban all products with a pH outside of the 6–8 range? How would this affect the products you could buy? Give some examples of products that would no longer be available.

Interactive Example 16.6

Calculating pH and pOH

Calculate the pH and pOH for each of the following solutions at 25 °C.

- $1.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M OH}^-$
- 1.0 M H^+

SOLUTION

- We are given the [OH⁻], so we can calculate the pOH value by taking $-\log[\text{OH}^-]$.

$$\text{pOH} = -\log[\text{OH}^-] = -\log(1.0 \times 10^{-3}) = 3.00$$

To calculate the pH, we must first solve the K_w expression for $[H^+]$.

$$[H^+] = \frac{K_w}{[OH^-]} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{1.0 \times 10^{-3}} = 1.0 \times 10^{-11} M$$

Now we compute the pH.

$$pH = -\log[H^+] = -\log(1.0 \times 10^{-11}) = 11.00$$

b. In this case we are given the $[H^+]$ and we can compute the pH.

$$pH = -\log[H^+] = -\log(1.0) = 0$$

We next solve the K_w expression for $[OH^-]$.

$$[OH^-] = \frac{K_w}{[H^+]} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{1.0} = 1.0 \times 10^{-14} M$$

Now we compute the pOH.

$$pOH = -\log[OH^-] = -\log(1.0 \times 10^{-14}) = 14.00$$

We can obtain a convenient relationship between pH and pOH by starting with the K_w expression $[H^+][OH^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$ and taking the negative log of both sides.

$$-\log([H^+][OH^-]) = -\log(1.0 \times 10^{-14})$$

Because the log of a product equals the sum of the logs of the terms—that is, $\log(A \times B) = \log A + \log B$ —we have

$$\underbrace{-\log[H^+]}_{pH} + \underbrace{-\log[OH^-]}_{pOH} = -\log(1.0 \times 10^{-14}) = 14.00$$

which gives the equation

$$pH + pOH = 14.00$$

This means that once we know either the pH or the pOH for a solution, we can calculate the other. For example, if a solution has a pH of 6.00, the pOH is calculated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} pH + pOH &= 14.00 \\ pOH &= 14.00 - pH \\ pOH &= 14.00 - 6.00 = 8.00 \end{aligned}$$

Interactive Example 16.7

Calculating pOH from pH

The pH of blood is about 7.4. What is the pOH of blood?

SOLUTION

$$\begin{aligned} pH + pOH &= 14.00 \\ pOH &= 14.00 - pH \\ &= 14.00 - 7.4 \\ &= 6.6 \end{aligned}$$

The pOH of blood is 6.6.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 16.4 A sample of rain in an area with severe air pollution has a pH of 3.5. What is the pOH of this rainwater?

See Problems 16.45 and 16.46.



Red blood cells can exist only over a narrow range of pH.

© Monika Wisniewska/Dreamstime.com

It is also possible to find the $[\text{H}^+]$ or $[\text{OH}^-]$ from the pH or pOH. To find the $[\text{H}^+]$ from the pH, we must go back to the definition of pH:

$$\text{pH} = -\log[\text{H}^+]$$

or

$$-\text{pH} = \log[\text{H}^+]$$

To arrive at $[\text{H}^+]$ on the right-hand side of this equation we must “undo” the log operation. This is called taking the *antilog* or the *inverse log*.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Inverse log } (-\text{pH}) &= \text{inverse log } (\log[\text{H}^+]) \\ \text{Inverse log } (-\text{pH}) &= [\text{H}^+] \end{aligned}$$

Math skill builder

This operation may involve a 10^x key on some calculators.

There are different methods for carrying out the inverse log operation on various calculators. One common method is the two-key $\boxed{\text{inv}} \boxed{\log}$ sequence. (Consult the user’s manual for your calculator to find out how to do the antilog or inverse log operation.)

◀ The steps in going from pH to $[\text{H}^+]$ are as follows:

Steps for Calculating $[\text{H}^+]$ from pH

- Step 1** Take the inverse log (antilog) of $-\text{pH}$ to give $[\text{H}^+]$ by using the $\boxed{\text{inv}} \boxed{\log}$ keys in that order. (Your calculator may require different keys for this operation.)
- Step 2** Press the minus $[-]$ key.
- Step 3** Enter the pH.



Charles D. Winters/Science Source

Measuring the pH of glacial meltwater.

For practice, we will convert $\text{pH} = 7.0$ to $[\text{H}^+]$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pH} &= 7.0 \\ -\text{pH} &= -7.0 \end{aligned}$$

The inverse log of -7.0 gives 1×10^{-7} .

$$[\text{H}^+] = 1 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M}$$

This process is illustrated further in Example 16.8.

Interactive Example 16.8

Calculating $[\text{H}^+]$ from pH

The pH of a human blood sample was measured to be 7.41. What is the $[\text{H}^+]$ in this blood?

SOLUTION

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pH} &= 7.41 \\ -\text{pH} &= -7.41 \\ [\text{H}^+] &= \text{inverse log of } -7.41 = 3.9 \times 10^{-8} \\ [\text{H}^+] &= 3.9 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M} \end{aligned}$$

Notice that because the pH has two decimal places, we need two significant figures for $[\text{H}^+]$.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 16.5 The pH of rainwater in a polluted area was found to be 3.50. What is the $[\text{H}^+]$ for this rainwater?

See Problems 16.49 and 16.50.

A similar procedure is used to change from pOH to $[\text{OH}^-]$, as shown in Example 16.9.

Interactive Example 16.9

Calculating $[\text{OH}^-]$ from pOH

The pOH of the water in a fish tank is found to be 6.59. What is the $[\text{OH}^-]$ for this water?

SOLUTION

We use the same steps as for converting pH to $[\text{H}^+]$, except that we use the pOH to calculate the $[\text{OH}^-]$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pOH} &= 6.59 \\ -\text{pOH} &= -6.59 \\ [\text{OH}^-] &= \text{inverse log of } -6.59 = 2.6 \times 10^{-7} \\ [\text{OH}^-] &= 2.6 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M} \end{aligned}$$

Note that two significant figures are required.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 16.6 The pOH of a liquid drain cleaner was found to be 10.50. What is the $[\text{OH}^-]$ for this cleaner?

See Problems 16.51 and 16.52.

16.5

Calculating the pH of Strong Acid Solutions

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to calculate the pH of solutions of strong acids.

In this section we will learn to calculate the pH for a solution containing a strong acid of known concentration. For example, if we know a solution contains 1.0 M HCl, how can we find the pH of the solution? To answer this question we must know that when HCl dissolves in water, each molecule dissociates (ionizes) into H^+ and Cl^- ions. That is, we must know that HCl is a strong acid. Thus, although the label on the bottle says 1.0 M HCl, the solution contains virtually no HCl molecules. A 1.0 M HCl solution contains H^+ and Cl^- ions rather than HCl molecules. Typically, container labels indicate the substance(s) used to make up the solution but do not necessarily describe the solution components after dissolution. In this case,



Therefore, the $[\text{H}^+]$ in the solution is 1.0 M. The pH is then

$$\text{pH} = -\log[\text{H}^+] = -\log(1.0) = 0$$

Interactive Example 16.10

Calculating the pH of Strong Acid Solutions

Calculate the pH of 0.10 M HNO_3 .

SOLUTION

HNO_3 is a strong acid, so the ions in solution are H^+ and NO_3^- . In this case,



Thus

$$[\text{H}^+] = 0.10 \text{ M} \quad \text{and} \quad \text{pH} = -\log(0.10) = 1.00$$

SELF-CHECK

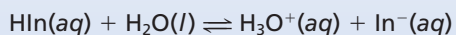
Exercise 16.7 Calculate the pH of a solution of 5.0×10^{-3} M HCl.

See Problems 16.57 and 16.58.

Garden-Variety Acid–Base Indicators

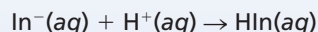
What can flowers tell us about acids and bases? Actually, some flowers can tell us whether the soil they are growing in is acidic or basic. For example, in acidic soil, bigleaf hydrangea blossoms will be blue; in basic (alkaline) soil, the flowers will be red. What is the secret? The pigment in the flower is an acid–base indicator.

Generally, acid–base indicators are dyes that are weak acids. Because indicators are usually complex molecules, we often symbolize them as HIn . The reaction of the indicator with water can be written as

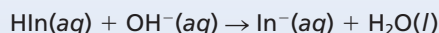


To work as an acid–base indicator, the conjugate acid–base forms of these dyes must have different colors. The acidity level of the solution will determine whether the indicator is present mainly in its acidic form (HIn) or its basic form (In^-).

When placed in an acidic solution, most of the basic form of the indicator is converted to the acidic form by the reaction



When placed in a basic solution, most of the acidic form of the indicator is converted to the basic form by the reaction



It turns out that many fruits, vegetables, and flowers can act as acid–base indicators. Red, blue, and purple plants often contain a class of chemicals called anthocyanins, which change color based on the acidity level of the surroundings. Perhaps the most famous of these plants is red cabbage. Red cabbage contains a mixture of anthocyanins and other pigments that allow it to be used as a “universal indicator.” Red

16.6

Buffered Solutions

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the general characteristics of buffered solutions.

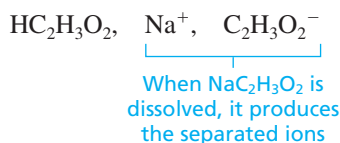


For goldfish to survive, the pH of the water must be carefully controlled.

A **buffered solution** is one that resists a change in its pH even when a strong acid or base is added to it. For example, when 0.01 mole of HCl is added to 1 L of pure water, the pH changes from its initial value of 7 to 2, a change of 5 pH units. However, when 0.01 mole of HCl is added to a solution containing both 0.1 M acetic acid ($\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$) and 0.1 M sodium acetate ($\text{NaC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$), the pH changes from an initial value of 4.74 to 4.66, a change of only 0.08 pH unit. The latter solution is buffered—it undergoes only a very slight change in pH when a strong acid or base is added to it.

Buffered solutions are vitally important to living organisms whose cells can survive only in a very narrow pH range. Many goldfish have died because their owners did not realize the importance of buffering the aquarium water at an appropriate pH. For humans to survive, the pH of the blood must be maintained between 7.35 and 7.45. This narrow range is maintained by several different buffering systems.

A solution is buffered by the *presence of a weak acid and its conjugate base*. An example of a buffered solution is an aqueous solution that contains acetic acid and sodium acetate. The sodium acetate is a salt that furnishes acetate ions (the conjugate base of acetic acid) when it dissolves. To see how this system acts as a buffer, we must recognize that the species present in this solution are



cabbage juice appears deep red at a pH of 1–2, purple at a pH of 4, blue at a pH of 8, and green at a pH of 11.

Other natural indicators include the skins of beets (which change from red to purple in very basic solutions), blueber-

ries (which change from blue to red in acidic solutions), and a wide variety of flower petals, including delphiniums, geraniums, morning glories, and, of course, hydrangeas.

See Problem 16.40



Corbis/Getty Images

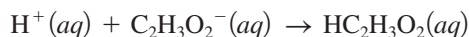


Neil Holmes/Holmes Garden Photos/Alamy

What happens in this solution when a strong acid such as HCl is added? In pure water, the H^+ ions from the HCl would accumulate, thus lowering the pH.



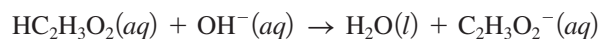
However, this buffered solution contains $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$ ions, which are basic. That is, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$ has a strong affinity for H^+ , as evidenced by the fact that $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$ is a weak acid. This means that the $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$ and H^+ ions do not exist together in large numbers. Because the $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$ ion has a high affinity for H^+ , these two combine to form $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$ molecules. Thus the H^+ from the added HCl does not accumulate in solution but reacts with the $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$ as follows:



Next consider what happens when a strong base such as sodium hydroxide is added to the buffered solution. If this base were added to pure water, the OH^- ions from the solid would accumulate and greatly change (raise) the pH.



However, in the buffered solution the OH^- ion, which has a *very strong* affinity for H^+ , reacts with $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$ molecules as follows:



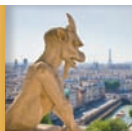
This happens because, although $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$ has a strong affinity for H^+ , OH^- has a much stronger affinity for H^+ and thus can remove H^+ ions from acetic acid molecules.

Table 16.3 The Characteristics of a Buffer

1. The solution contains a weak acid HA and its conjugate base A ⁻ .
2. The buffer resists changes in pH by reacting with any added H ⁺ or OH ⁻ so that these ions do not accumulate.
3. Any added H ⁺ reacts with the base A ⁻ . $\text{H}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{A}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{HA}(\text{aq})$
4. Any added OH ⁻ reacts with the weak acid HA. $\text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) + \text{HA}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) + \text{A}^-(\text{aq})$

Note that the buffering materials dissolved in the solution prevent added H⁺ or OH⁻ from building up in the solution. Any added H⁺ is trapped by C₂H₃O₂⁻ to form HC₂H₃O₂. Any added OH⁻ reacts with HC₂H₃O₂ to form H₂O and C₂H₃O₂⁻.

The general properties of a buffered solution are summarized in Table 16.3.



Chapter 16 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

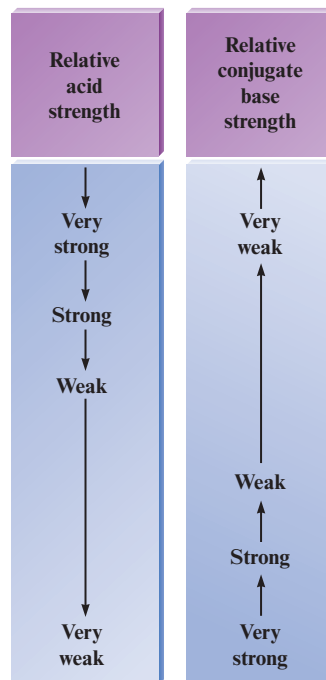
Key Terms

acids (16.1)	diprotic acid (16.2)
bases (16.1)	oxyacids (16.2)
Arrhenius concept of acids and bases (16.1)	organic acids (16.2)
Brønsted–Lowry model (16.1)	carboxyl group (16.2)
conjugate acid (16.1)	amphoteric substance (16.3)
conjugate base (16.1)	ion-product constant, K_w (16.3)
conjugate acid–base pair (16.1)	neutral solution (16.3)
hydronium ion (16.1)	acidic solution (16.3)
strong acid (16.2)	basic solution (16.3)
weak acid (16.2)	pH scale (16.4)
	buffered solution (16.6)

For Review

- The Arrhenius model
 - Acids produce H⁺ in aqueous solution.
 - Bases produce OH⁻ in aqueous solution.
- Brønsted–Lowry model
 - Acid → proton donor
 - Base → proton acceptor
 - $\text{HA}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{A}^-(\text{aq})$
- Acid strength
 - A strong acid is completely dissociated (ionized).
 - $\text{HA}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{A}^-(\text{aq})$
 - Has a weak conjugate base
 - A weak acid is dissociated (ionized) only to a very slight extent.
 - Has a strong conjugate base

- Water is an acid and a base (amphoteric).
- $\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$
 - $K_w = [\text{H}_3\text{O}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$ at 25 °C



- The acidity of a solution is expressed in terms of [H⁺].
- $\text{pH} = -\log [\text{H}^+]$
 - Lower pH means greater acidity ([H⁺]).
- $\text{pOH} = -\log [\text{OH}^-]$
- For a neutral solution [H⁺] = [OH⁻].

- For an acidic solution $[H^+] > [OH^-]$.
- For a basic solution $[H^+] < [OH^-]$.
- The pH of a solution can be measured by
 - Indicators
 - pH meter
- For a strong acid the concentration of H^+ in the solution equals the initial acid concentration.
- A buffered solution is a solution that resists a change in its pH when an acid or base is added.
- Buffered solutions contain a weak acid and its conjugate base.

The Characteristics of a Buffer

1. The solution contains a weak acid HA and its conjugate base A^- .
2. The buffer resists changes in pH by reacting with any added H^+ or OH^- so that these ions do not accumulate.
3. Any added H^+ reacts with the base A^- .

$$H^+(aq) + A^-(aq) \rightarrow HA(aq)$$
4. Any added OH^- reacts with the weak acid HA.

$$OH^-(aq) + HA(aq) \rightarrow H_2O(l) + A^-(aq)$$

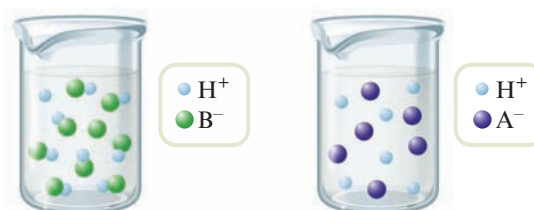
Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

1. You are asked for the H^+ concentration in a solution of $NaOH(aq)$. Because sodium hydroxide is a strong base, can we say there is no H^+ , since having H^+ would imply that the solution is acidic?
2. Explain why Cl^- does not affect the pH of an aqueous solution.
3. Write the general reaction for an acid acting in water. What is the base in this case? The conjugate acid? The conjugate base?
4. Differentiate among the terms *concentrated*, *dilute*, *weak*, and *strong* in describing acids. Use molecular-level pictures to support your answer.
5. What is meant by “pH”? True or false: A strong acid always has a lower pH than a weak acid does. Explain.
6. Consider two separate solutions: one containing a weak acid, HA, and one containing HCl. Assume that you start with 10 molecules of each.
 - a. Draw a molecular-level picture of what each solution looks like.
 - b. Arrange the following from strongest to weakest base: Cl^- , H_2O , A^- . Explain.
7. Why is the pH of water at 25 °C equal to 7.00?
8. Can the pH of a solution be negative? Explain.
9. Stanley’s grade-point average (GPA) is 3.28. What is Stanley’s p(GPA)?
10. A friend asks the following: “Consider a buffered solution made up of the weak acid HA and its salt NaA. If a strong base like NaOH is added, the HA reacts with the OH^- to make A^- . Thus, the amount of acid (HA) is decreased, and the amount of base (A^-) is increased. Analogously, adding HCl to the buffered solution forms more of the acid (HA) by reacting with the base

(A^-). How can we claim that a buffered solution resists changes in the pH of the solution?” How would you explain buffering to your friend?

11. Mixing together aqueous solutions of acetic acid and sodium hydroxide can make a buffered solution. Explain.
12. Could a buffered solution be made by mixing aqueous solutions of HCl and NaOH? Explain.
13. Consider the equation: $HA(aq) + H_2O \rightleftharpoons H_3O^+(aq) + A^-(aq)$.
 - a. If water is a better base than A^- , which way will equilibrium lie?
 - b. If water is a better base than A^- , does this mean that HA is a strong or a weak acid?
 - c. If water is a better base than A^- , is the value for K_a greater or less than 1?
14. Choose the answer that best completes the following statement and defend your answer. When 100.0 mL of water is added to 100.0 mL of 1.00 M HCl,
 - a. the pH decreases because the solution is diluted.
 - b. the pH does not change because water is neutral.
 - c. the pH is doubled because the volume is now doubled.
 - d. the pH increases because the concentration of H^+ decreases.
 - e. the solution is completely neutralized.
15. You mix a solution of a strong acid with a pH of 4 and an equal volume of a strong acid with a pH of 6. Is the final pH less than 4, between 4 and 5, 5, between 5 and 6, or greater than 6? Explain.
16. The following figures are molecular-level representations of acid solutions. Label each as a strong acid or a weak acid.



17. Answer the following questions concerning buffered solutions.
 - a. Explain what a buffered solution does.
 - b. Describe the substances that make up a buffered solution.
 - c. Explain how a buffered solution works.

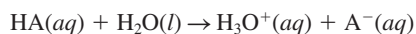
Questions and Problems

16.1 Acids and Bases

Questions

1. What are some physical properties that historically led chemists to classify various substances as acids and bases?
2. Write an equation showing how $HCl(g)$ behaves as an Arrhenius acid when dissolved in water. Write an equation showing how $NaOH(s)$ behaves as an Arrhenius base when dissolved in water.
3. According to the Brønsted-Lowry model, an acid is a “proton donor” and a base is a “proton acceptor.” Explain.
4. How do the components of a conjugate acid–base pair differ from one another? Give an example of a conjugate acid–base pair to illustrate your answer.

5. Given the general equation illustrating the reaction of the acid HA in water,



explain why water is considered a *base* in the Brønsted-Lowry model.

6. According to Arrhenius, _____ produce hydrogen ions in aqueous solution, whereas _____ produce hydroxide ions.

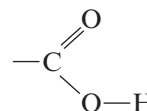
Problems

7. Which of the following do *not* represent a conjugate acid–base pair? For those pairs that are not conjugate acid–base pairs, write the correct conjugate acid–base pair for each species in the pair.
- HI, I[−]
 - HClO, HClO₂
 - H₃PO₄, PO₄^{3−}
 - H₂CO₃, CO₃^{2−}
8. Which of the following do *not* represent a conjugate acid–base pair? For those pairs that are not conjugate acid–base pairs, write the correct conjugate acid–base pair for each species in the pair.
- H₂SO₄, SO₄^{2−}
 - H₂PO₄[−], HPO₄^{2−}
 - HClO₄, Cl[−]
 - NH₄⁺, NH₂[−]
9. In each of the following chemical equations, identify the conjugate acid–base pairs.
- $\text{HF}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{F}^-(aq) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq)$
 - $\text{CN}^-(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{HCN}(aq) + \text{OH}^-(aq)$
 - $\text{HCO}_3^-(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2\text{CO}_3(aq) + \text{OH}^-(aq)$
10. In each of the following chemical equations, identify the conjugate acid–base pairs.
- $\text{NH}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_4^+(aq) + \text{OH}^-(aq)$
 - $\text{PO}_4^{3-}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{HPO}_4^{2-}(aq) + \text{OH}^-(aq)$
 - $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightleftharpoons \text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(aq) + \text{OH}^-(aq)$
11. Write the conjugate *acid* for each of the following bases:
- PO₄^{3−}
 - IO₃[−]
 - NO₃[−]
 - NH₂[−]
12. Write the conjugate *acid* for each of the following bases.
- ClO[−]
 - Cl[−]
 - ClO₃[−]
 - ClO₄[−]
13. Write the conjugate *base* for each of the following acids:
- H₂S
 - HS[−]
 - NH₃
 - H₂SO₃
14. Write the conjugate *base* for each of the following acids.
- HBrO
 - HNO₂
 - HSO₃[−]
 - CH₃NH₃⁺
15. Write a chemical equation showing how each of the following species can behave as indicated when dissolved in water.
- HSO₃[−] as an acid
 - CO₃^{2−} as a base
 - H₂PO₄[−] as an acid
 - C₂H₃O₂[−] as a base
16. Write a chemical equation showing how each of the following species can behave as indicated when dissolved in water.
- O^{2−} as a base
 - NH₃ as a base
 - HSO₄[−] as an acid
 - HNO₂ as an acid

16.2 Acid Strength

Questions

17. What does it mean to say that an acid is *strong* in aqueous solution? What does this reveal about the ability of the acid's anion to attract protons?
18. What does it mean to say that an acid is *weak* in aqueous solution? What does this reveal about the ability of the acid's anion to attract protons?
19. How is the strength of an acid related to the fact that a competition for protons exists in aqueous solution between water molecules and the anion of the acid?
20. A strong acid has a weak conjugate base, whereas a weak acid has a relatively strong conjugate base. Explain.
21. Write the formula for the *hydronium* ion. Write an equation for the formation of the hydronium ion when an acid is dissolved in water.
22. Name four strong acids. For each of these, write the equation showing the acid dissociating in water.
23. Organic acids contain the carboxyl group



Using acetic acid, CH₃—COOH, and propionic acid, CH₃CH₂—COOH, write equations showing how the carboxyl group enables these substances to behave as weak acids when dissolved in water.

24. What is an *oxyacid*? Write the formulas of three acids that are oxyacids. Write the formulas of three acids that are *not* oxyacids.
25. Which of the following acids have relatively *strong* conjugate bases?
- HCN
 - H₂S
 - HBrO₄
 - HNO₃
- F** 26. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Plants Fight Back* discusses how tobacco plants under attack by disease produce salicylic acid. Examine the structure of salicylic acid and predict whether it behaves as a monoprotic or a diprotic acid.

16.3 Water as an Acid and a Base

Questions

- Water is the most common *amphoteric* substance, which means that, depending on the circumstances, water can behave either as an acid or as a base. Using HF as an example of an acid and NH_3 as an example of a base, write equations for these substances reacting with water, in which water behaves as a base and as an acid, respectively.
- Anions containing hydrogen (for example, HCO_3^- and $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^{2-}$) show amphoteric behavior when reacting with other acids or bases. Write equations illustrating the amphotericism of these anions.
- What is meant by the *ion-product constant* for water, K_w ? What does this constant signify? Write an equation for the chemical reaction from which the constant is derived.
- What happens to the hydroxide ion concentration in aqueous solutions when we increase the hydrogen ion concentration by adding an acid? What happens to the hydrogen ion concentration in aqueous solutions when we increase the hydroxide ion concentration by adding a base? Explain.

Problems

- Calculate the $[\text{H}^+]$ in each of the following solutions, and indicate whether the solution is acidic or basic.
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 2.32 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 8.99 \times 10^{-10} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 4.34 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 6.22 \times 10^{-12} \text{ M}$
- Calculate the $[\text{H}^+]$ in each of the following solutions, and indicate whether the solution is acidic, basic, or neutral.
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 7.86 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 5.44 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 3.19 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 2.51 \times 10^{-9} \text{ M}$
- Calculate the $[\text{OH}^-]$ in each of the following solutions, and indicate whether the solution is acidic or basic.
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 4.01 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 7.22 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 8.05 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 5.43 \times 10^{-9} \text{ M}$
- Calculate the $[\text{OH}^-]$ in each of the following solutions, and indicate whether the solution is acidic or basic.
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 1.02 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 9.77 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 3.41 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 4.79 \times 10^{-11} \text{ M}$
- For each pair of concentrations, tell which represents the more acidic solution.
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 1.2 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$ or $[\text{H}^+] = 4.5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 2.6 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$ or $[\text{H}^+] = 4.3 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 0.000010 \text{ M}$ or $[\text{H}^+] = 0.0000010 \text{ M}$
- For each pair of concentrations, tell which represents the more *basic* solution.
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 2.02 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M}$ or $[\text{OH}^-] = 5.05 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 1.79 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$ or $[\text{OH}^-] = 4.21 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 1.25 \times 10^{-12} \text{ M}$ or $[\text{OH}^-] = 6.51 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$

16.4 The pH Scale

Questions

- Why do scientists tend to express the acidity of a solution in terms of its pH, rather than in terms of the molarity of hydrogen ion present? How is pH defined mathematically?
- Using Fig. 16.3, list the approximate pH value of five “everyday” solutions. How do the familiar properties (such as the sour taste for acids) of these solutions correspond to their indicated pH?
- For a hydrogen ion concentration of $2.33 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$, how many *decimal places* should we give when expressing the pH of the solution?
- F 40. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Garden-Variety Acid-Base Indicators* discusses acid-base indicators found in nature. What colors are exhibited by red cabbage juice under acid conditions? Under basic conditions?

Problems

- Calculate the pH corresponding to each of the hydrogen ion concentrations given below, and indicate whether each solution is acidic or basic.
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 4.02 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 8.99 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 2.39 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 1.89 \times 10^{-10} \text{ M}$
- Calculate the pH corresponding to each of the following hydrogen ion concentrations, and indicate whether each solution is acidic, basic, or neutral.
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 0.00512 \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 3.76 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 5.61 \times 10^{-10} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 8.44 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$
- Calculate the pH corresponding to each of the hydroxide ion concentrations given below, and indicate whether each solution is acidic or basic.
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 4.73 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 5.99 \times 10^{-1} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 2.87 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 6.39 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$
- Calculate the pH corresponding to each of the following hydroxide ion concentrations, and indicate whether each solution is acidic or basic.
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 4.85 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 3.96 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.22 \times 10^{-10} \text{ M}$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 5.33 \times 10^{-12} \text{ M}$
- Calculate the pH corresponding to each of the pOH values listed, and indicate whether each solution is acidic, basic, or neutral.
 - pOH = 4.32
 - pOH = 8.90
 - pOH = 1.81
 - pOH = 13.1

46. Calculate the pOH value corresponding to each of the pH values listed, and tell whether each solution is acidic or basic.
- pH = 10.75
 - pH = 3.66
 - pH = 1.98
 - pH = 12.47
47. For each hydrogen ion concentration listed, calculate the pH of the solution as well as the concentration of hydroxide ion in the solution. Indicate whether each solution is acidic or basic.
- $[H^+] = 4.76 \times 10^{-8} M$
 - $[H^+] = 8.92 \times 10^{-3} M$
 - $[H^+] = 7.00 \times 10^{-5} M$
 - $[H^+] = 1.25 \times 10^{-12} M$
48. For each hydrogen ion concentration listed, calculate the pH of the solution as well as the concentration of hydroxide ion in the solution. Indicate whether each solution is acidic or basic.
- $[H^+] = 1.91 \times 10^{-2} M$
 - $[H^+] = 4.83 \times 10^{-7} M$
 - $[H^+] = 8.92 \times 10^{-11} M$
 - $[H^+] = 6.14 \times 10^{-5} M$
49. Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration, in moles per liter, for solutions with each of the following pH values.
- pH = 9.01
 - pH = 6.89
 - pH = 1.02
 - pH = 7.00
50. Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration, in moles per liter, for solutions with each of the following pH values.
- pH = 2.75
 - pH = 12.8
 - pH = 4.33
 - pH = 9.61
51. Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration, in moles per liter, for solutions with each of the following pOH values.
- pOH = 4.95
 - pOH = 7.00
 - pOH = 12.94
 - pOH = 1.02
52. Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration, in moles per liter, for solutions with each of the following pH or pOH values.
- pOH = 4.99
 - pH = 7.74
 - pOH = 10.74
 - pH = 2.25
53. Calculate the pH of each of the following solutions from the information given.
- $[H^+] = 4.78 \times 10^{-2} M$
 - pOH = 4.56
 - $[OH^-] = 9.74 \times 10^{-3} M$
 - $[H^+] = 1.24 \times 10^{-8} M$
54. Calculate the pH of each of the following solutions from the information given.
- $[H^+] = 3.42 \times 10^{-10} M$
 - pOH = 5.92
 - $[OH^-] = 2.86 \times 10^{-7} M$
 - $[H^+] = 9.11 \times 10^{-2} M$

16.5 Calculating the pH of Strong Acid Solutions

Questions

55. When 1 mole of gaseous hydrogen chloride is dissolved in enough water to make 1 L of solution, approximately how many HCl molecules remain in the solution? Explain.
56. A bottle of acid solution is labeled “3 M HNO₃.” What are the substances that are actually present in the solution? Are any HNO₃ molecules present? Why or why not?

Problems

57. Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration and the pH of each of the following solutions of strong acids.
- $1.04 \times 10^{-4} M$ HCl
 - 0.00301 M HNO₃
 - $5.41 \times 10^{-4} M$ HClO₄
 - $6.42 \times 10^{-2} M$ HNO₃
58. Calculate the pH of each of the following solutions of strong acids.
- $1.21 \times 10^{-3} M$ HNO₃
 - 0.000199 M HClO₄
 - $5.01 \times 10^{-5} M$ HCl
 - 0.00104 M HBr

16.6 Buffered Solutions

Questions

59. What characteristic properties do buffered solutions possess?
60. What two components make up a buffered solution? Give an example of a combination that would serve as a buffered solution.
61. Which component of a buffered solution is capable of combining with an added strong acid? Using your example from Exercise 60, show how this component would react with added HCl.
62. Which component of a buffered solution consumes added strong base? Using your example from Exercise 60, show how this component would react with added NaOH.

Problems

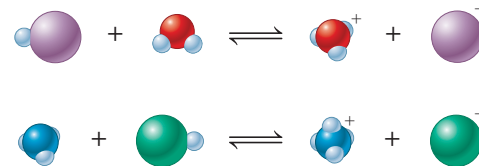
63. Which of the following combinations would act as buffered solutions?
- HCl and NaCl
 - CH₃COOH and KCH₃COO
 - H₂S and NaHS
 - H₂S and Na₂S
64. A buffered solution is prepared containing acetic acid, HC₂H₃O₂, and sodium acetate, NaC₂H₃O₂, both at 0.5 M. Write a chemical equation showing how this buffered solution would resist a decrease in its pH if a few drops of aqueous strong acid HCl solution were added to it. Write a chemical equation showing how this buffered solution would resist an increase in its pH if a few drops of aqueous strong base NaOH solution were added to it.

Additional Problems

65. The concepts of acid–base equilibria were developed in this chapter for aqueous solutions (in aqueous solutions, water is the solvent and is intimately involved in the equilibria). How-

ever, the Brønsted–Lowry acid–base theory can be extended easily to other solvents. One such solvent that has been investigated in depth is liquid ammonia, NH_3 .

- Write a chemical equation indicating how HCl behaves as an acid in liquid ammonia.
 - Write a chemical equation indicating how OH^- behaves as a base in liquid ammonia.
66. *Strong bases* are bases that completely ionize in water to produce hydroxide ion, OH^- . The strong bases include the hydroxides of the Group 1 elements. For example, if 1.0 mole of NaOH is dissolved per liter, the concentration of OH^- ion is 1.0 *M*. Calculate the $[\text{OH}^-]$, pOH , and pH for each of the following strong base solutions.
- 0.10 *M* NaOH
 - 2.0×10^{-4} *M* KOH
 - 6.2×10^{-3} *M* CsOH
 - 0.0001 *M* NaOH
67. Of the following conditions, which indicate an *acidic* solution?
- $\text{pH} = 8.95$
 - $[\text{H}^+] < 1.0 \times 10^{-7}$ *M*
 - $\text{pOH} = 3.46$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 7.11 \times 10^{-10}$ *M*
68. Of the following conditions, which indicate a *basic* solution?
- $\text{pOH} = 12.53$
 - $\text{pH} = 3.64$
 - $\text{pOH} < [\text{H}^+]$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] > 1.0 \times 10^{-7}$ *M*
69. Buffered solutions are mixtures of a weak acid and its conjugate base. Explain why a mixture of a *strong* acid and its conjugate base (such as HCl and Cl^-) is not buffered.
70. Of the following acids, which have relatively strong conjugate bases?
- HNO_2
 - HCOOH
 - HClO_4
 - HNO_3
71. Is it possible for a solution to have $[\text{H}^+] = 0.002$ *M* and $[\text{OH}^-] = 5.2 \times 10^{-6}$ *M* at 25 °C? Explain.
72. Despite HCl 's being a strong acid, the pH of 1.00×10^{-7} *M* HCl is *not* exactly 7.00. Can you suggest a reason why?
73. According to Arrhenius, bases are species that produce _____ ions in aqueous solution.
74. According to the Brønsted–Lowry model, a base is a species that _____ protons.
75. A conjugate acid–base pair consists of two substances related by the donating and accepting of a(n) _____.
76. Acetate ion, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$, has a stronger affinity for protons than does water. Therefore, when dissolved in water, acetate ion behaves as a(n) _____.
77. An acid such as HCl that strongly conducts an electric current when dissolved in water is said to be a(n) _____ acid.
78. Draw the structure of the carboxyl group, $-\text{COOH}$. Show how a molecule containing the carboxyl group behaves as an acid when dissolved in water.
79. Because of _____, even pure water contains measurable quantities of H^+ and OH^- .
80. The ion-product constant for water, K_w , has the value _____ at 25 °C.
81. The number of _____ in the logarithm of a number is equal to the number of significant figures in the number.
82. A solution with $\text{pH} = 9$ has a (higher/lower) hydrogen ion concentration than a solution with $\text{pOH} = 9$.
83. A 0.20 *M* HCl solution contains _____ *M* hydrogen ion and _____ *M* chloride ion concentrations.
84. A buffered solution is one that resists a change in _____ when either a strong acid or a strong base is added to it.
85. A(n) _____ solution contains a conjugate acid–base pair and through this is able to resist changes in its pH .
86. When sodium hydroxide, NaOH , is added dropwise to a buffered solution, the _____ component of the buffer consumes the added hydroxide ion.
87. When hydrochloric acid, HCl , is added dropwise to a buffered solution, the _____ component of the buffer consumes the added hydrogen ion.
88. The following are representations of acid–base reactions:



- Label each of the species in both equations as an acid or base, and explain.
 - For those species that are acids, which labels apply: Arrhenius acid, Brønsted–Lowry acid? What about the bases?
89. In each of the following chemical equations, identify the conjugate acid–base pairs.
- $\text{CH}_3\text{NH}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{CH}_3\text{NH}_3^+ + \text{OH}^-$
 - $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH} + \text{NH}_3 \rightleftharpoons \text{CH}_3\text{COO}^- + \text{NH}_4^+$
 - $\text{HF} + \text{NH}_3 \rightleftharpoons \text{F}^- + \text{NH}_4^+$
90. Write the conjugate *acid* for each of the following.
- NH_3
 - NH_2^-
 - H_2O
 - OH^-
91. Write the conjugate *base* for each of the following.
- H_3PO_4
 - HCO_3^-
 - HF
 - H_2SO_4
92. Of the following combinations, which would act as buffered solutions?
- HClO_2 and KClO_2
 - H_2S and Na_2S
 - HCOOH and NaHCO
 - HClO and HClO_4

93. Which of the following bases have relatively *strong* conjugate acids?
- F^-
 - Cl^-
 - HSO_4^-
 - NO_3^-
94. Calculate $[H^+]$ in each of the following solutions, and indicate whether the solution is acidic, basic, or neutral.
- $[OH^-] = 4.22 \times 10^{-3} M$
 - $[OH^-] = 1.01 \times 10^{-13} M$
 - $[OH^-] = 3.05 \times 10^{-7} M$
 - $[OH^-] = 6.02 \times 10^{-6} M$
95. Calculate $[OH^-]$ in each of the following solutions, and indicate whether the solution is acidic, basic, or neutral.
- $[H^+] = 4.21 \times 10^{-7} M$
 - $[H^+] = 0.00035 M$
 - $[H^+] = 0.00000010 M$
 - $[H^+] = 9.9 \times 10^{-6} M$
96. Calculate the pH corresponding to each of the pOH values listed, and indicate whether each solution is acidic, basic, or neutral.
- pOH = 4.32
 - pOH = 8.90
 - pOH = 1.81
 - pOH = 13.1
97. Calculate the pH of each of the solutions indicated below. Tell whether the solution is acidic, basic, or neutral.
- $[H^+] = 1.49 \times 10^{-3} M$
 - $[OH^-] = 6.54 \times 10^{-4} M$
 - $[H^+] = 9.81 \times 10^{-9} M$
 - $[OH^-] = 7.45 \times 10^{-10} M$
98. Calculate the pH corresponding to each of the hydroxide ion concentrations given below, and indicate whether each solution is acidic, basic, or neutral.
- $[OH^-] = 1.4 \times 10^{-6} M$
 - $[OH^-] = 9.35 \times 10^{-9} M$
 - $[OH^-] = 2.21 \times 10^{-1} M$
 - $[OH^-] = 7.98 \times 10^{-12} M$
99. Calculate the pOH corresponding to each of the pH values listed, and indicate whether each solution is acidic, basic, or neutral.
- pH = 1.02
 - pH = 13.4
 - pH = 9.03
 - pH = 7.20
100. For each hydrogen or hydroxide ion concentration listed, calculate the concentration of the complementary ion and the pH and pOH of the solution.
- $[H^+] = 5.72 \times 10^{-4} M$
 - $[OH^-] = 8.91 \times 10^{-5} M$
 - $[H^+] = 2.87 \times 10^{-12} M$
 - $[OH^-] = 7.22 \times 10^{-8} M$
101. Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration, in moles per liter, for solutions with each of the following pH values.
- pH = 8.34
 - pH = 5.90
 - pH = 2.65
 - pH = 12.6
102. Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration, in moles per liter, for solutions with each of the following pH or pOH values.
- pH = 5.41
 - pOH = 12.04
 - pH = 11.91
 - pOH = 3.89
103. Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration, in moles per liter, for solutions with each of the following pH or pOH values.
- pOH = 0.90
 - pH = 0.90
 - pOH = 10.3
 - pH = 5.33
104. Calculate the hydrogen ion concentration and the pH of each of the following solutions of strong acids.
- $1.4 \times 10^{-3} M HClO_4$
 - $3.0 \times 10^{-5} M HCl$
 - $5.0 \times 10^{-2} M HNO_3$
 - $0.0010 M HCl$
105. Write the formulas for *three* combinations of weak acid and salt that would act as buffered solutions. For each of your combinations, write chemical equations showing how the components of the buffered solution would consume added acid and base.

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

106. Choose pairs in which the species listed *first* is the conjugate base of the species listed *second*.
- S^{2-} , HS^-
 - H^+ , OH^-
 - HBr , Br^-
 - NO_2^- , HNO_2
107. Complete the table for each of the following solutions:

	$[H^+]$	pH	pOH	$[OH^-]$
0.0070 M HNO_3	_____	_____	_____	_____
3.0 M KOH	_____	_____	_____	_____

108. Consider 0.25 M solutions of the following salts: $NaCl$, $RbOCl$, KI , $Ba(ClO_4)_2$, and NH_4NO_3 . For each salt, indicate whether the solution is acidic, basic, or neutral.

Equilibrium

CHAPTER

17



- 17.1** How Chemical Reactions Occur
- 17.2** Conditions That Affect Reaction Rates
- 17.3** The Equilibrium Condition
- 17.4** Chemical Equilibrium: A Dynamic Condition
- 17.5** The Equilibrium Constant: An Introduction
- 17.6** Heterogeneous Equilibria
- 17.7** Le Châtelier's Principle
- 17.8** Applications Involving the Equilibrium Constant
- 17.9** Solubility Equilibria

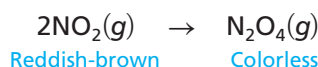
Equilibrium can be analogous to traffic flowing both ways on a bridge, such as San Francisco's Golden Gate Bridge.

Gravin Hellier/Alamy

Chemistry is mostly about reactions—processes in which groups of atoms are reorganized. So far we have learned to describe chemical reactions by using balanced equations and to calculate amounts of reactants and products. However, there are many important characteristics of reactions that we have not yet considered.

For example, why do refrigerators prevent food from spoiling? That is, why do the chemical reactions that cause food to decompose occur more slowly at lower temperatures? On the other hand, how can a chemical manufacturer speed up a chemical reaction that runs too slowly to be economical?

Another question that arises is why chemical reactions carried out in a closed vessel appear to stop at a certain point. For example, when the reaction of reddish-brown nitrogen dioxide to form colorless dinitrogen tetroxide,



is carried out in a closed container, the reddish-brown color at first fades but stops changing after a time and then stays the same color indefinitely if left undisturbed (Fig. 17.1). We will account for all of these important observations about reactions in this chapter.

Refrigeration prevents food spoilage.
© Cengage Learning



17.1

How Chemical Reactions Occur

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the collision model of how chemical reactions occur.

In writing the equation for a chemical reaction, we put the reactants on the left and the products on the right with an arrow between them. But how do the atoms in the reactants reorganize to form the products?

Chemists believe that molecules react by colliding with each other. Some collisions are violent enough to break bonds, allowing the reactants to rearrange to form the products. For example, consider the reaction



a
A sample containing a large quantity of reddish-brown NO_2 gas.



b
As the reaction to form colorless N_2O_4 occurs, the sample becomes lighter brown.



c
After equilibrium is reached [$2\text{NO}_2(g) \rightleftharpoons \text{N}_2\text{O}_4(g)$], the color remains the same.

Figure 17.1

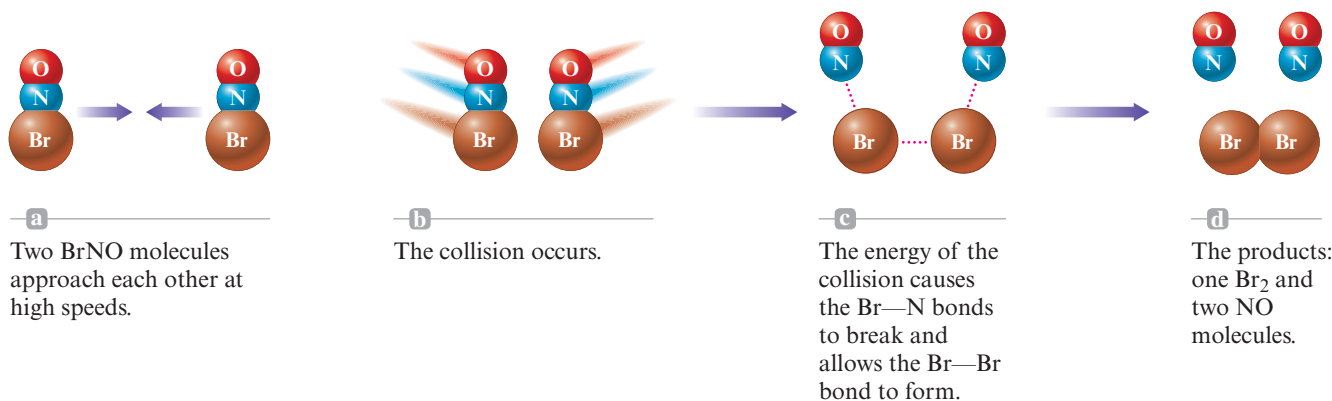


Figure 17.2 Visualizing the reaction $2\text{BrNO}(g) \rightarrow 2\text{NO}(g) + \text{Br}_2(g)$.

which we picture to occur as shown in Fig. 17.2. Notice that the Br—N bonds in the two BrNO molecules must be broken and a new Br—Br bond must be formed during a collision for the reactants to become products.

The idea that reactions occur during molecular collisions, which is called the **collision model**, explains many characteristics of chemical reactions. For example, it explains why a reaction proceeds faster if the concentrations of the reacting molecules are increased (higher concentrations lead to more collisions and therefore to more reaction events). The collision model also explains why reactions go faster at higher temperatures, as we will see in the next section.

17.2

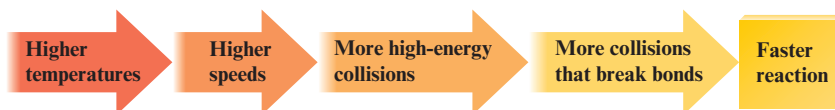
Conditions That Affect Reaction Rates

OBJECTIVES

- To understand activation energy.
- To understand how a catalyst speeds up a reaction.

It is easy to see why reactions speed up when the *concentrations* of reacting molecules are increased: higher concentrations (more molecules per unit volume) lead to more collisions and so to more reaction events. But reactions also speed up when the *temperature* is increased. Why? The answer lies in the fact that not all collisions possess enough energy to break bonds. A minimum energy called the **activation energy** (E_a) is needed for a reaction to occur (Fig. 17.3). If a given collision possesses an energy greater than E_a , that collision can result in a reaction. If a collision has an energy less than E_a , the molecules will bounce apart unchanged.

The reason that a reaction occurs faster as the temperature is increased is that the speeds of the molecules increase with temperature. ◀ So at higher temperatures, the average collision is more energetic. This makes it more likely that a given collision will possess enough energy to break bonds and to produce the molecular rearrangements needed for a reaction to occur.



Critical Thinking

Most modern refrigerators have an internal temperature of 45 °F. What if refrigerators were set at 55 °F in the factory? How would this affect our lives?

Recall from Section 13.8 that the average kinetic energy of a collection of molecules is directly proportional to the temperature (K).

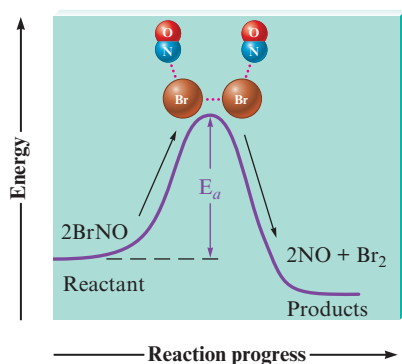


Figure 17.3 When molecules collide, a certain minimum energy called the activation energy (E_a) is needed for a reaction to occur. If the energy contained in a collision of two BrNO molecules is greater than E_a , the reaction can go “over the hump” to form products. If the collision energy is less than E_a , the colliding molecules bounce apart unchanged.

Although O atoms are too reactive to exist near the earth’s surface, they do exist in the upper atmosphere.

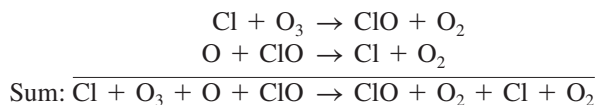
Is it possible to speed up a reaction without changing the temperature or the reactant concentrations? Yes, by using something called a **catalyst**, a substance that speeds up a reaction without being consumed. This may sound too good to be true, but it is a very common occurrence. In fact, you would not be alive now if your body did not contain thousands of catalysts called **enzymes**. Enzymes allow our bodies to speed up complicated reactions that would be too slow to sustain life at normal body temperatures. For example, the enzyme carbonic anhydrase speeds up the reaction between carbon dioxide and water



to help prevent an excess accumulation of carbon dioxide in our blood.

Although we cannot consider the details here, a catalyst works because it provides a new pathway for the reaction—a pathway that has a lower activation energy than the original pathway, as illustrated in Fig. 17.4. Because of the lower activation energy, more collisions will have enough energy to allow a reaction. This in turn leads to a faster reaction.

A very important example of a reaction involving a catalyst occurs in our atmosphere; it is the breakdown of ozone, O_3 , catalyzed by chlorine atoms. Ozone is one constituent of the earth’s upper atmosphere that is especially crucial because it absorbs harmful high-energy radiation from the sun. There are natural processes that result in both the formation and the destruction of ozone in the upper atmosphere. The natural balance of all these opposing processes has resulted in an amount of ozone that has been relatively constant over the years. However, the ozone level now seems to be decreasing, especially over Antarctica (Fig. 17.5), apparently because chlorine atoms act as catalysts for the decomposition of ozone to oxygen by the following pair of reactions:



When species that appear on both sides of the equation are canceled, the end result is the reaction ◀



Notice that a chlorine atom is used up in the first reaction but a chlorine atom is formed again by the second reaction. Therefore, the amount of chlorine does not change as the overall process occurs. This means that the chlorine atom is a true catalyst: it participates in the process but is not consumed. Estimates show that *one chlorine atom can catalyze the destruction of about one million ozone molecules per second*.



Cross-section of catalytic converter.

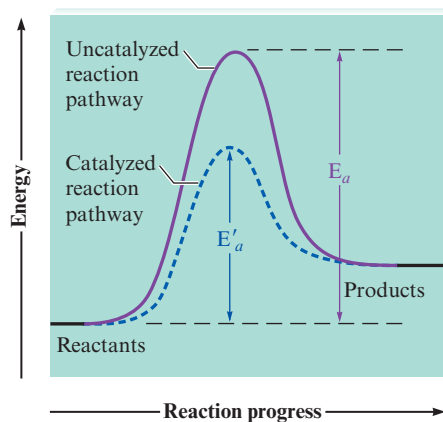


Figure 17.4 Comparison of the activation energies for an uncatalyzed reaction (E_a) and for the same reaction with a catalyst present (E'_a). Note that a catalyst works by lowering the activation energy for a reaction.

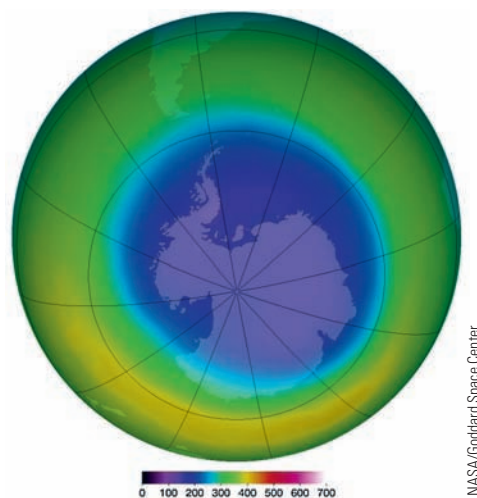


Figure 17.5 A photo showing the ozone “hole” over Antarctica.

The chlorine atoms that promote this damage to the ozone layer are present because of pollution. Specifically, they come from the decomposition of compounds called Freons, such as CF_2Cl_2 , which have been widely used in refrigerators and air conditioners. The Freons have leaked into the atmosphere, where they are decomposed by light to produce chlorine atoms and other substances. As a result, the manufacture of Freons was banned by agreement among the nations of the world as of the end of 1996. Substitute compounds are now being used in newly manufactured refrigerators and air conditioners.

Critical Thinking

Many conditions need to be met to produce a chemical reaction between molecules. What if all collisions between molecules resulted in a chemical reaction? How would life be different?

17.3

The Equilibrium Condition

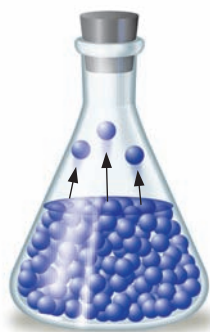
OBJECTIVE

- To learn how equilibrium is established.

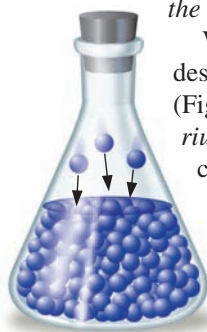
Equilibrium is a word that implies balance or steadiness. When we say that someone is maintaining his or her equilibrium, we are describing a state of balance among various opposing forces. The term is used in a similar but more specific way in chemistry. Chemists define **equilibrium** as the *exact balancing of two processes, one of which is the opposite of the other*.

We first encountered the concept of equilibrium in Section 14.4, when we described the way vapor pressure develops over a liquid in a closed container (Fig. 14.9). ◀ This equilibrium process is summarized in Fig. 17.6. The *equilibrium state* occurs when the rate of evaporation exactly equals the rate of condensation.

So far in this textbook we have usually assumed that reactions proceed to completion—that is, until one of the reactants “runs out.” Indeed, many reactions *do* proceed essentially to completion. For such reactions we can assume that the reactants are converted to products until the limiting reactant is completely consumed. On the other hand, there are many chemical reactions that “stop” far short of completion when they are allowed to take place



Evaporation



Condensation

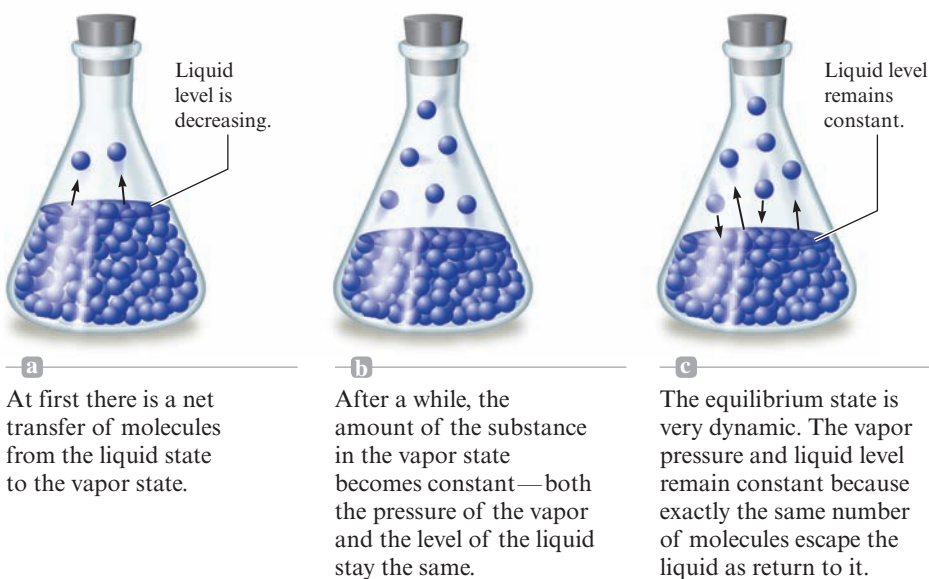
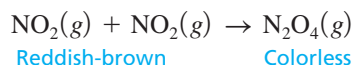


Figure 17.6 The establishment of the equilibrium vapor pressure over a liquid in a closed container.

in a closed container. An example is the reaction of nitrogen dioxide to form dinitrogen tetroxide.

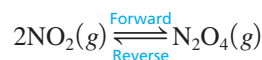


The reactant NO_2 is a reddish-brown gas, and the product N_2O_4 is a colorless gas. Imagine an experiment where pure NO_2 is placed in an empty, sealed glass vessel at 25°C . The initial dark brown color will decrease in intensity as the NO_2 is converted to colorless N_2O_4 (Fig. 17.1). However, even over a long period of time, the contents of the reaction vessel do not become colorless. Instead, the intensity of the brown color eventually becomes constant, which means that the concentration of NO_2 is no longer changing. This simple observation is a clear indication that the reaction has “stopped” short of completion. In fact, the reaction has not stopped. Rather, the system has reached **chemical equilibrium**, a *dynamic state where the concentrations of all reactants and products remain constant*.

This situation is similar to the one where a liquid in a closed container develops a constant vapor pressure, except that in this case two opposite chemical reactions are involved. When pure NO_2 is first placed in the closed flask, there is no N_2O_4 present. As collisions between NO_2 molecules occur, N_2O_4 is formed and the concentration of N_2O_4 in the container increases. However, the reverse reaction can also occur. A given N_2O_4 molecule can decompose into two NO_2 molecules.



That is, chemical reactions are *reversible*; they can occur in either direction. We usually indicate this fact by using double arrows.



In this case the double arrows mean that either two NO_2 molecules can combine to form an N_2O_4 molecule (the *forward* reaction) or an N_2O_4 molecule can decompose to give two NO_2 molecules (the *reverse* reaction).

Equilibrium is reached whether pure NO_2 , pure N_2O_4 , or a mixture of NO_2 and N_2O_4 is initially placed in a closed container. In any of these cases, conditions will eventually be reached in the container such that N_2O_4 is being formed and is decomposing at exactly the same rate. This leads to chemical equilibrium, a dynamic situation where the concentrations of reactants and products remain the same indefinitely, as long as the conditions are not changed.

17.4

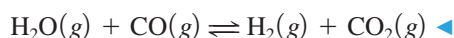
Chemical Equilibrium:
A Dynamic Condition

OBJECTIVE

■ To learn about the characteristics of chemical equilibrium.

Because no changes occur in the concentrations of reactants or products in a reaction system at equilibrium, it may appear that everything has stopped. However, this is not the case. On the molecular level there is frantic activity. Equilibrium is not static but is a highly *dynamic* situation. Consider again the analogy between chemical equilibrium and two island cities connected by a single bridge. Suppose the traffic flow on the bridge is the same in both directions. It is obvious that there is motion (we can see the cars traveling across the bridge), but the number of cars in each city does not change because there is an equal flow of cars entering and leaving. The result is no *net* change in the number of cars in each of the two cities.

To see how this concept applies to chemical reactions, let's consider the reaction between steam and carbon monoxide in a closed vessel at a high temperature where the reaction takes place rapidly.



A double arrow (\rightleftharpoons) is used to show that a reaction is occurring in both directions.

Assume that the same number of moles of gaseous CO and gaseous H₂O are placed in a closed vessel and allowed to react [Fig. 17.7(a)].

When CO and H₂O, the reactants, are mixed, they immediately begin to react to form the products, H₂ and CO₂. This leads to a decrease in the concentrations of the

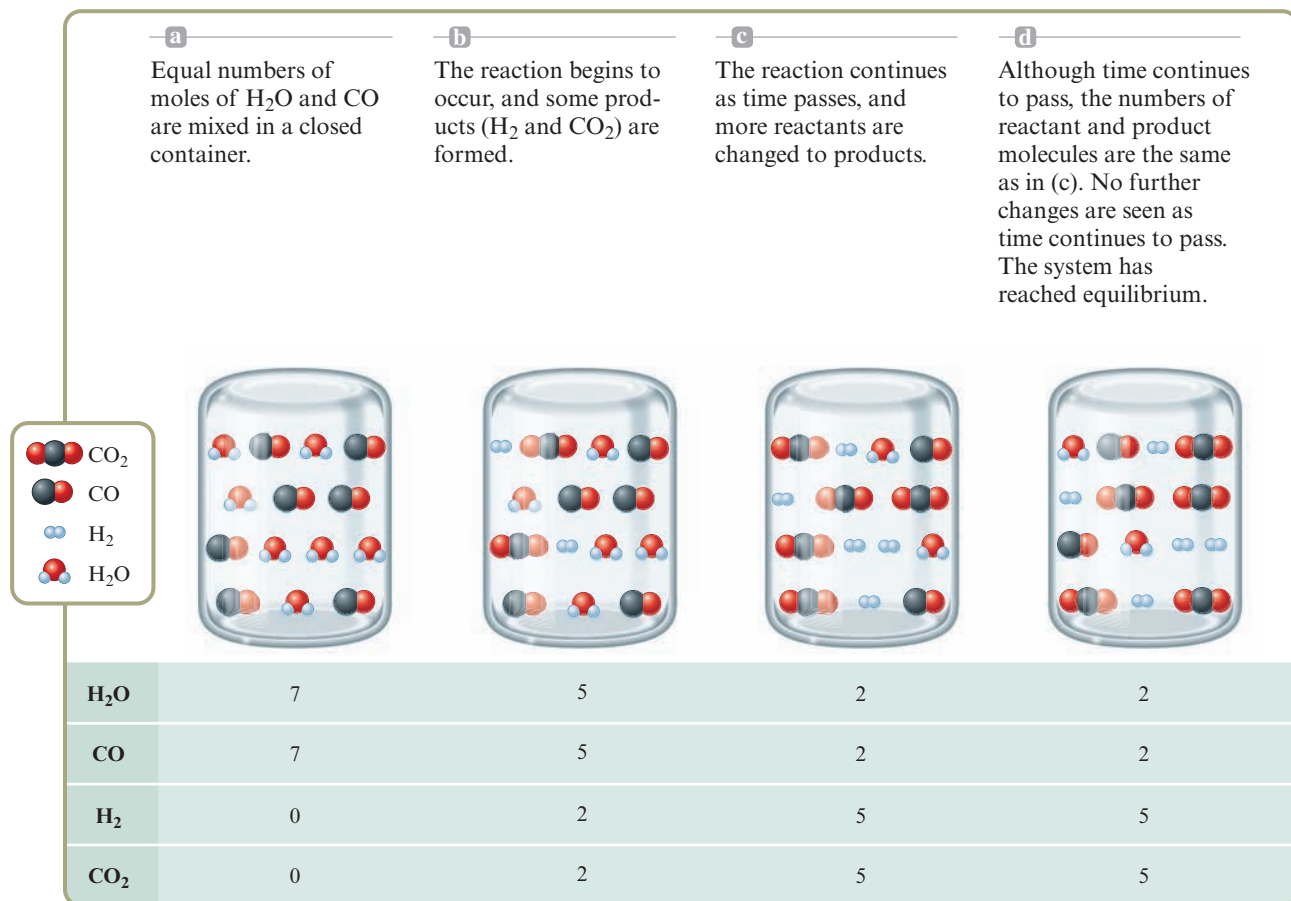
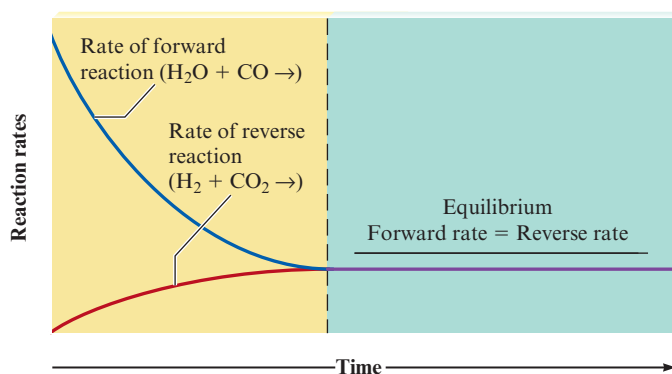


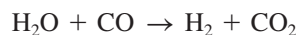
Figure 17.7 The reaction of H₂O and CO to form CO₂ and H₂ as time passes.

Figure 17.8 The changes with time in the rates of the forward and reverse reactions for $\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) + \text{CO}(g) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2(g) + \text{CO}_2(g)$ when equal numbers of moles of $\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$ and $\text{CO}(g)$ are mixed. At first, the rate of the forward reaction decreases and the rate of the reverse reaction increases. Equilibrium is reached when the forward rate and the reverse rate become the same.



reactants, but the concentrations of the products, which were initially at zero, are increasing [Fig. 17.7(b)]. After a certain period of time, the concentrations of reactants and products no longer change at all—equilibrium has been reached [Fig. 17.7(c) and (d)]. Unless the system is somehow disturbed, no further changes in the concentrations will occur.

Why does equilibrium occur? We saw earlier in this chapter that molecules react by colliding with one another, and that the more collisions, the faster the reaction. This is why the speed of a reaction depends on concentrations. In this case the concentrations of H_2O and CO are lowered as the forward reaction occurs—that is, as products are formed.



As the concentrations of the reactants decrease, the forward reaction slows down (Fig. 17.8). But as in the traffic-on-the-bridge analogy, there is also movement in the reverse direction.



Initially in this experiment, no H_2 and CO_2 are present, so this reverse reaction cannot occur. However, as the forward reaction proceeds, the concentrations of H_2 and CO_2 build up, and the speed (or rate) of the reverse reaction increases (Fig. 17.8) as the forward reaction slows down. Eventually the concentrations reach levels at which *the rate of the forward reaction equals the rate of the reverse reaction*. The system has reached equilibrium.

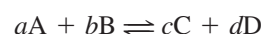
The Equilibrium Constant: An Introduction

17.5

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the law of chemical equilibrium and to learn how to calculate values for the equilibrium constant.

Science is based on the results of experiments. The development of the equilibrium concept is typical. On the basis of their observations of many chemical reactions, two Norwegian chemists, Cato Maximilian Guldberg and Peter Waage, proposed in 1864 the **law of chemical equilibrium** (originally called the *law of mass action*) as a general description of the equilibrium condition. Guldberg and Waage postulated that for a reaction of the type



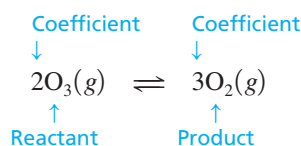
where A, B, C, and D represent chemical species, and a , b , c , and d are their coefficients in the balanced equation, the law of mass action is represented by the following **equilibrium expression**:

$$K = \frac{[C]^c[D]^d}{[A]^a[B]^b}$$

The square brackets indicate the concentrations of the chemical species *at equilibrium* (in units of mol/L), and K is a constant called the **equilibrium constant**. Note that the equilibrium expression is a special ratio of the concentrations of the products to the concentrations of the reactants. Each concentration is raised to a power corresponding to its coefficient in the balanced equation.

The law of chemical equilibrium as proposed by Guldberg and Waage is based on experimental observations. Experiments on many reactions showed that the equilibrium condition could always be described by this special ratio, called the equilibrium expression.

To see how to construct an equilibrium expression, consider the reaction where ozone changes to oxygen:



To obtain the equilibrium expression, we place the concentration of the product in the numerator and the concentration of the reactant in the denominator.

$$\frac{[\text{O}_2]}{[\text{O}_3]} \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{Product} \\ \text{Reactant} \end{array}$$

Then we use the coefficients as powers.

$$K = \frac{[\text{O}_2]^3}{[\text{O}_3]^2} \leftarrow \begin{array}{l} \text{Coefficients become powers} \\ \text{Coefficients become powers} \end{array}$$

Interactive Example 17.1

Writing Equilibrium Expressions

Write the equilibrium expression for the following reactions.



SOLUTION

Applying the law of chemical equilibrium, we place products over reactants (using square brackets to denote concentrations in units of moles per liter) and raise each concentration to the power that corresponds to the coefficient in the balanced chemical equation.

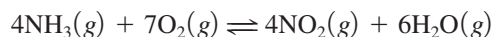
a. $K = \frac{[\text{HF}]^2}{[\text{H}_2][\text{F}_2]}$ ← Product (coefficient of 2 becomes power of 2)
 ← Reactants (coefficients of 1 become powers of 1)

Note that when a coefficient (power) of 1 occurs, it is not written but is understood.

b. $K = \frac{[\text{NH}_3]^2}{[\text{N}_2][\text{H}_2]^3}$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 17.1 Write the equilibrium expression for the following reaction.



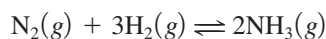
See Problems 17.15 through 17.18.

Table 17.1 Results of Three Experiments for the Reaction $\text{N}_2(\text{g}) + 3\text{H}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{NH}_3(\text{g})$ at 500 °C

Experiment	Initial Concentrations			Equilibrium Concentrations			$\frac{[\text{NH}_3]^2}{[\text{N}_2][\text{H}_2]^3} = K^*$
	$[\text{N}_2]_0$	$[\text{H}_2]_0$	$[\text{NH}_3]_0$	$[\text{N}_2]$	$[\text{H}_2]$	$[\text{NH}_3]$	
I	1.000 M	1.000 M	0	0.921 M	0.763 M	0.157 M	$\frac{(0.157)^2}{(0.921)(0.763)^3} = 0.0602$
II	0	0	1.000 M	0.399 M	1.197 M	0.203 M	$\frac{(0.203)^2}{(0.399)(1.197)^3} = 0.0602$
III	2.00 M	1.00 M	3.00 M	2.59 M	2.77 M	1.82 M	$\frac{(1.82)^2}{(2.59)(2.77)^3} = 0.0602$

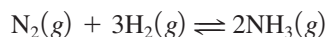
*The units for K are customarily omitted.

What does the equilibrium expression mean? It means that, for a given reaction at a given temperature, the special ratio of the concentrations of the products to reactants defined by the equilibrium expression will always be equal to the same number—namely, the equilibrium constant K . For example, consider a series of experiments on the ammonia synthesis reaction



carried out at 500 °C to measure the concentrations of N_2 , H_2 , and NH_3 present at equilibrium. The results of these experiments are shown in Table 17.1. In this table, subscript zeros next to square brackets are used to indicate *initial concentrations*: the concentrations of reactants and products originally mixed together before any reaction has occurred.

Consider the results of experiment I. One mole each of N_2 and H_2 were sealed into a 1-L vessel at 500 °C and allowed to reach chemical equilibrium. At equilibrium the concentrations in the flask were found to be $[\text{N}_2] = 0.921 \text{ M}$, $[\text{H}_2] = 0.763 \text{ M}$, and $[\text{NH}_3] = 0.157 \text{ M}$. The equilibrium expression for the reaction



is

$$\begin{aligned} K &= \frac{[\text{NH}_3]^2}{[\text{N}_2][\text{H}_2]^3} = \frac{(0.157)^2}{(0.921)(0.763)^3} \\ &= 0.0602 = 6.02 \times 10^{-2} \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, as shown in Table 17.1, we can calculate for experiments II and III that K , the equilibrium constant, has the value 6.02×10^{-2} . In fact, whenever N_2 , H_2 , and NH_3 are mixed together at this temperature, the system *always* comes to an equilibrium position such that

$$K = 6.02 \times 10^{-2}$$

regardless of the amounts of the reactants and products that are mixed together initially.

It is important to see from Table 17.1 that the *equilibrium concentrations are not always the same*. However, even though the individual sets of equilibrium concentrations are quite different for the different situations, the *equilibrium constant, which depends on the ratio of the concentrations, remains the same*.

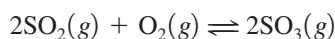
Each *set of equilibrium concentrations* is called an **equilibrium position**. It is essential to distinguish between the equilibrium constant and the equilibrium positions for a given reaction system. There is only *one* equilibrium constant for a particular system at a particular temperature, but there are an *infinite* number of equilibrium positions. The specific equilibrium position adopted by a system depends on the initial concentrations; the equilibrium constant does not.

Note that in the foregoing discussion, the equilibrium constant was given without units. In certain cases the units are included when the values of equilibrium constants are given, and in other cases they are omitted. We will not discuss the reasons for this. We will omit the units in this text.

Interactive Example 17.2

Calculating Equilibrium Constants

The reaction of sulfur dioxide with oxygen in the atmosphere to form sulfur trioxide has important environmental implications because SO_3 combines with moisture to form sulfuric acid droplets, an important component of acid rain. The following results were collected for two experiments involving the reaction at 600°C between gaseous sulfur dioxide and oxygen to form gaseous sulfur trioxide:



	Initial	Equilibrium
Experiment I	$[\text{SO}_2]_0 = 2.00\text{ M}$	$[\text{SO}_2] = 1.50\text{ M}$
	$[\text{O}_2]_0 = 1.50\text{ M}$	$[\text{O}_2] = 1.25\text{ M}$
	$[\text{SO}_3]_0 = 3.00\text{ M}$	$[\text{SO}_3] = 3.50\text{ M}$
Experiment II	$[\text{SO}_2]_0 = 0.500\text{ M}$	$[\text{SO}_2] = 0.590\text{ M}$
	$[\text{O}_2]_0 = 0$	$[\text{O}_2] = 0.045\text{ M}$
	$[\text{SO}_3]_0 = 0.350\text{ M}$	$[\text{SO}_3] = 0.260\text{ M}$



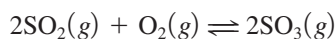
Jenny Hager/The Image Works

Spruce needles turned brown by acid rain.

The law of chemical equilibrium predicts that the value of K should be the same for both experiments. Verify this by calculating the equilibrium constant observed for each experiment.

SOLUTION

The balanced equation for the reaction is



From the law of chemical equilibrium, we can write the equilibrium expression

$$K = \frac{[\text{SO}_3]^2}{[\text{SO}_2]^2[\text{O}_2]}$$

For experiment I we calculate the value of K by substituting the observed *equilibrium* concentrations,

$$[\text{SO}_3] = 3.50\text{ M}$$

$$[\text{SO}_2] = 1.50\text{ M}$$

$$[\text{O}_2] = 1.25\text{ M}$$

into the equilibrium expression:

$$K_1 = \frac{(3.50)^2}{(1.50)^2(1.25)} = 4.36$$

For experiment II at equilibrium

$$[\text{SO}_3] = 0.260\text{ M}$$

$$[\text{SO}_2] = 0.590\text{ M}$$

$$[\text{O}_2] = 0.045\text{ M}$$

and

$$K_{II} = \frac{(0.260)^2}{(0.590)^2(0.045)} = 4.32$$

Notice that the values calculated for K_I and K_{II} are nearly the same, as we expected. That is, the value of K is constant, within differences due to rounding off and due to experimental error. These experiments show *two different equilibrium positions* for this system, but K , the equilibrium constant, is, indeed, constant.

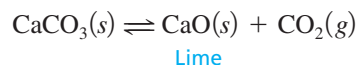
17.6

Heterogeneous Equilibria

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the role that liquids and solids play in constructing the equilibrium expression.

So far we have discussed equilibria only for systems in the gaseous state, where all reactants and products are gases. These are examples of **homogeneous equilibria**, in which all substances are in the same state. However, many equilibria involve more than one state and are called **heterogeneous equilibria**. For example, the thermal decomposition of calcium carbonate in the commercial preparation of lime occurs by a reaction involving solids and gases.



Straightforward application of the law of equilibrium leads to the equilibrium expression

$$K = \frac{[\text{CO}_2][\text{CaO}]}{[\text{CaCO}_3]}$$

However, experimental results show that the *position of a heterogeneous equilibrium does not depend on the amounts of pure solids or liquids present*. The fundamental reason for this behavior is that the concentrations of pure solids and liquids cannot change. In other words, we might say that the concentrations of pure solids and liquids are constants. Therefore, we can write the equilibrium expression for the decomposition of solid calcium carbonate as

$$K' = \frac{[\text{CO}_2]C_1}{C_2}$$

where C_1 and C_2 are constants representing the concentrations of the solids CaO and CaCO_3 , respectively. This expression can be rearranged to give

$$\frac{C_2K'}{C_1} = K = [\text{CO}_2]$$

where the constants C_2 , K' , and C_1 are combined into a single constant K . This leads us to the following general statement: the concentrations of pure solids or pure liquids involved in a chemical reaction *are not included in the equilibrium expression* for the reaction. This applies *only* to pure solids or liquids. It does not apply to solutions or gases, because their concentrations can vary.

For example, consider the decomposition of liquid water to gaseous hydrogen and oxygen:



where

$$K = [\text{H}_2]^2[\text{O}_2]$$

Water is not included in the equilibrium expression because it is a pure liquid. However, when the reaction is carried out under conditions where the water is a gas rather than a liquid,



we have

$$K = \frac{[\text{H}_2]^2[\text{O}_2]}{[\text{H}_2\text{O}]^2}$$

because the concentration of water vapor can change.

Interactive Example 17.3

Writing Equilibrium Expressions for Heterogeneous Equilibria

Write the expressions for K for the following processes.

- Solid phosphorus pentachloride is decomposed to liquid phosphorus trichloride and chlorine gas.
- Deep-blue solid copper(II) sulfate pentahydrate is heated to drive off water vapor and form white solid copper(II) sulfate.

SOLUTION

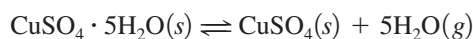
- a. The reaction is



In this case, neither the pure solid PCl_5 nor the pure liquid PCl_3 is included in the equilibrium expression. The equilibrium expression is

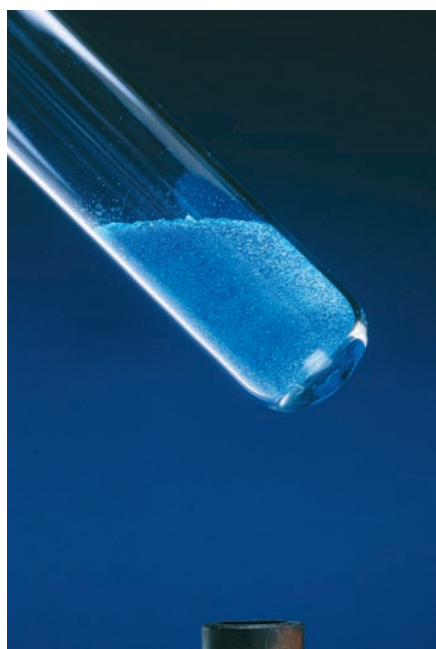
$$K = [\text{Cl}_2]$$

- b. The reaction is



The two solids are not included. The equilibrium expression is

$$K = [\text{H}_2\text{O}]^5$$



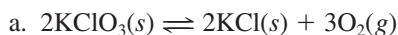
As solid copper(II) sulfate pentahydrate, $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$, is heated, it loses H_2O , eventually forming white CuSO_4 .



© Cengage Learning

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 17.2 Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following reactions.



This reaction is often used to produce oxygen gas in the laboratory.



See Problems 17.25 through 17.28.

17.7

Le Châtelier's Principle

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to predict the changes that occur when a system at equilibrium is disturbed.

It is important to understand the factors that control the *position* of a chemical equilibrium. For example, when a chemical is manufactured, the chemists and chemical engineers in charge of production want to choose conditions that favor the desired product as much as possible. That is, they want the equilibrium to lie far to the right (toward products). When the process for the synthesis of ammonia was being developed, extensive studies were carried out to determine how the equilibrium concentration of ammonia depended on the conditions of temperature and pressure.

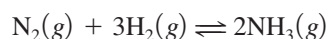
In this section we will explore how various changes in conditions affect the equilibrium position of a reaction system. We can predict the effects of changes in concentration, pressure, and temperature on a system at equilibrium by using **Le Châtelier's principle**, which states that when a *change is imposed on a system at equilibrium, the position of the equilibrium shifts in a direction that tends to reduce the effect of that change*.

The Effect of a Change in Concentration

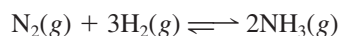
Let us consider the ammonia synthesis reaction. Suppose there is an equilibrium position described by these concentrations:

$$[\text{N}_2] = 0.399 \text{ M} \quad [\text{H}_2] = 1.197 \text{ M} \quad [\text{NH}_3] = 0.203 \text{ M}$$

What will happen if 1.000 mol/L of N_2 is suddenly injected into the system? We can begin to answer this question by remembering that for the system at equilibrium, the rates of the forward and reverse reactions exactly balance,



as indicated here by arrows of the same length. When N_2 is added, there are suddenly more collisions between N_2 and H_2 molecules. This increases the rate of the forward reaction (shown here by the greater length of the arrow pointing in that direction),



and the reaction produces more NH_3 . As the concentration of NH_3 increases, the reverse reaction also speeds up (as more collisions between NH_3 molecules occur) and the system again comes to equilibrium. However, the new equilibrium position has more NH_3 than was present in the original position. We say that the equilibrium has

shifted to the *right*—toward the products. The original and new equilibrium positions are shown below.

Equilibrium Position I		Equilibrium Position II
$[\text{N}_2] = 0.399 \text{ M}$	\Rightarrow 1.000 mol/L of N_2 added	$[\text{N}_2] = 1.348 \text{ M}$
$[\text{H}_2] = 1.197 \text{ M}$		$[\text{H}_2] = 1.044 \text{ M}$
$[\text{NH}_3] = 0.203 \text{ M}$		$[\text{NH}_3] = 0.304 \text{ M}$

Note that the equilibrium does, in fact, shift to the right; the concentration of H_2 decreases (from 1.197 M to 1.044 M), the concentration of NH_3 increases (from 0.203 M to 0.304 M), and, of course, because nitrogen was added, the concentration of N_2 shows an increase relative to the original amount present.

It is important to note at this point that, although the equilibrium shifted to a new position, the *value of K did not change*. We can demonstrate this by inserting the equilibrium concentrations from positions I and II into the equilibrium expression.

■ Position I: $K = \frac{[\text{NH}_3]^2}{[\text{N}_2][\text{H}_2]^3} = \frac{(0.203)^2}{(0.399)(1.197)^3} = 0.0602$

■ Position II: $K = \frac{[\text{NH}_3]^2}{[\text{N}_2][\text{H}_2]^3} = \frac{(0.304)^2}{(1.348)(1.044)^3} = 0.0602$

These values of K are the same. Therefore, although the equilibrium *position* shifted when we added more N_2 , the *equilibrium constant K* remained the same.

Could we have predicted this shift by using Le Châtelier's principle? Because the change in this case was to add nitrogen, Le Châtelier's principle predicts that the system will shift in a direction that *consumes* nitrogen. This tends to offset the original change—the addition of N_2 . Therefore, Le Châtelier's principle correctly predicts that adding nitrogen will cause the equilibrium to shift to the right (Fig. 17.9) as some of the added nitrogen is consumed.

If ammonia had been added instead of nitrogen, the system would have shifted to the left, consuming ammonia. Another way of stating Le Châtelier's principle, then, is

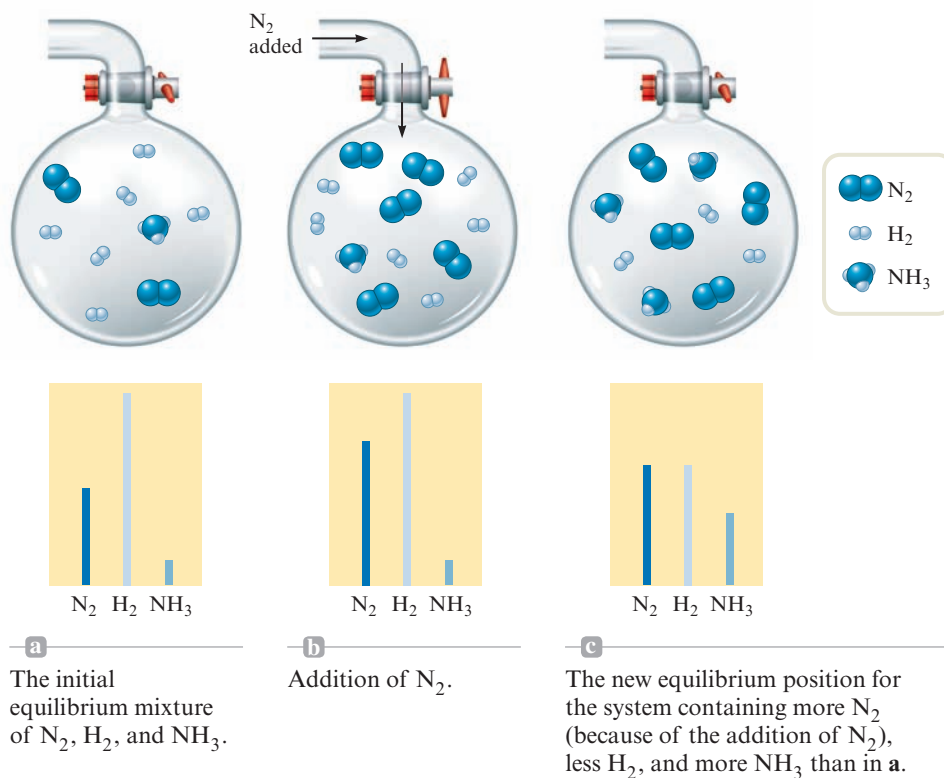
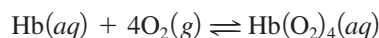


Figure 17.9

to say that *when a reactant or product is added to a system at equilibrium, the system shifts away from the added component*. On the other hand, if a reactant or product is removed, the system shifts toward the removed component. For example, if we had removed nitrogen, the system would have shifted to the left, and the amount of ammonia present would have been reduced.

A real-life example that shows the importance of Le Châtelier's principle is the effect of high elevations on the oxygen supply to the body. If you have ever traveled to the mountains on vacation, you may have noticed that you felt "light-headed" and especially tired during the first few days of your visit. These feelings resulted from a decreased supply of oxygen to your body because of the lower air pressure that exists at higher elevations. For example, the oxygen supply in Leadville, Colorado (elevation ~ 10,000 ft), is only about two-thirds that found at sea level. We can understand the effects of diminished oxygen supply in terms of the following equilibrium:



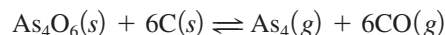
where Hb represents hemoglobin, the iron-containing protein that transports O_2 from your lungs to your tissues, where it is used to support metabolism. The coefficient 4 in the equation signifies that each hemoglobin molecule picks up four O_2 molecules in the lungs. Note by Le Châtelier's principle that a lower oxygen pressure will cause this equilibrium to shift to the left, away from oxygenated hemoglobin. This leads to an inadequate oxygen supply at the tissues, which in turn results in fatigue and a "woozy" feeling.

This problem can be solved in extreme cases, such as when climbing Mt. Everest or flying in a plane at high altitudes, by supplying extra oxygen from a tank. This extra oxygen pushes the equilibrium to its normal position. However, lugging around an oxygen tank would not be very practical for people who live in the mountains. In fact, nature solves this problem in a very interesting way. The body adapts to living at high elevations by producing additional hemoglobin—the other way to shift this equilibrium to the right. Thus, people who live at high elevations have significantly higher hemoglobin levels than those living at sea level. For example, the Sherpas who live in Nepal can function in the rarefied air at the top of Mt. Everest without an auxiliary oxygen supply.

Interactive Example 17.4

Using Le Châtelier's Principle: Changes in Concentration

Arsenic, As_4 , is obtained from nature by first reacting its ore with oxygen (called *roasting*) to form solid As_4O_6 . (As_4O_6 , a toxic compound fatal in doses of 0.1 g or more, is the "arsenic" made famous in detective stories.) The As_4O_6 is then reduced using carbon:



Predict the direction of the shift in the equilibrium position for this reaction that occurs in response to each of the following changes in conditions.

- Addition of carbon monoxide
- Addition or removal of $\text{C}(s)$ or $\text{As}_4\text{O}_6(s)$
- Removal of $\text{As}_4(g)$

SOLUTION

- Le Châtelier's principle predicts a shift away from the substance whose concentration is increased. The equilibrium position will shift to the left when carbon monoxide is added.
- Because the amount of a pure solid has no effect on the equilibrium position, changing the amount of carbon or tetraarsenic hexoxide will have no effect.
- When gaseous arsenic is removed, the equilibrium position will shift to the right to form more products. In industrial processes, the desired product is often continuously removed from the reaction system to increase the yield.

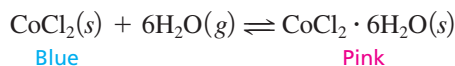
SELF-CHECK



© Cengage Learning

When blue anhydrous CoCl_2 reacts with water, pink $\text{CoCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ is formed.

Exercise 17.3 Novelty devices for predicting rain contain cobalt(II) chloride and are based on the following equilibrium: ◀



What color will this indicator be when rain is likely due to increased water vapor in the air?

See Problems 17.33 through 17.36.

The Effect of a Change in Volume

When the volume of a gas is decreased (when a gas is compressed), the pressure increases. This occurs because the molecules present are now contained in a smaller space and they hit the walls of their container more often, giving a greater pressure. Therefore, when the volume of a gaseous reaction system at equilibrium is suddenly reduced, leading to a sudden increase in pressure, by Le Châtelier's principle the system will shift in the direction that reduces the pressure.

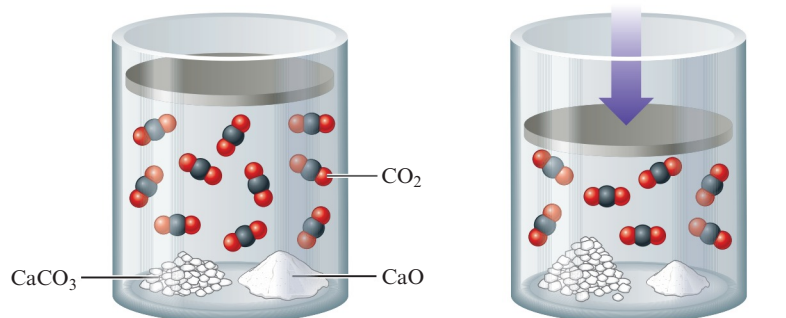
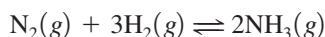
For example, consider the reaction



in a container with a movable piston (Fig. 17.10). If the volume is suddenly decreased by pushing in the piston, the pressure of the CO_2 gas initially increases. How can the system offset this pressure increase? By shifting to the left—the direction that reduces the amount of gas present. That is, a shift to the left will use up CO_2 molecules, thus lowering the pressure. (There will then be fewer molecules present to hit the walls, because more of the CO_2 molecules have combined with CaO and thus have become part of the solid CaCO_3 .)

Therefore, when the volume of a gaseous reaction system at equilibrium is decreased (thus increasing the pressure), *the system shifts in the direction that gives the smaller number of gas molecules*. So a decrease in the system volume leads to a shift that decreases the total number of gaseous molecules in the system.

Suppose we are running the reaction



a The system is initially at equilibrium.

b Then the piston is pushed in, decreasing the volume and increasing the pressure. The system shifts in the direction that consumes CO_2 molecules, thus lowering the pressure again.

Figure 17.10 The reaction system $\text{CaCO}_3(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{CaO}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g)$.

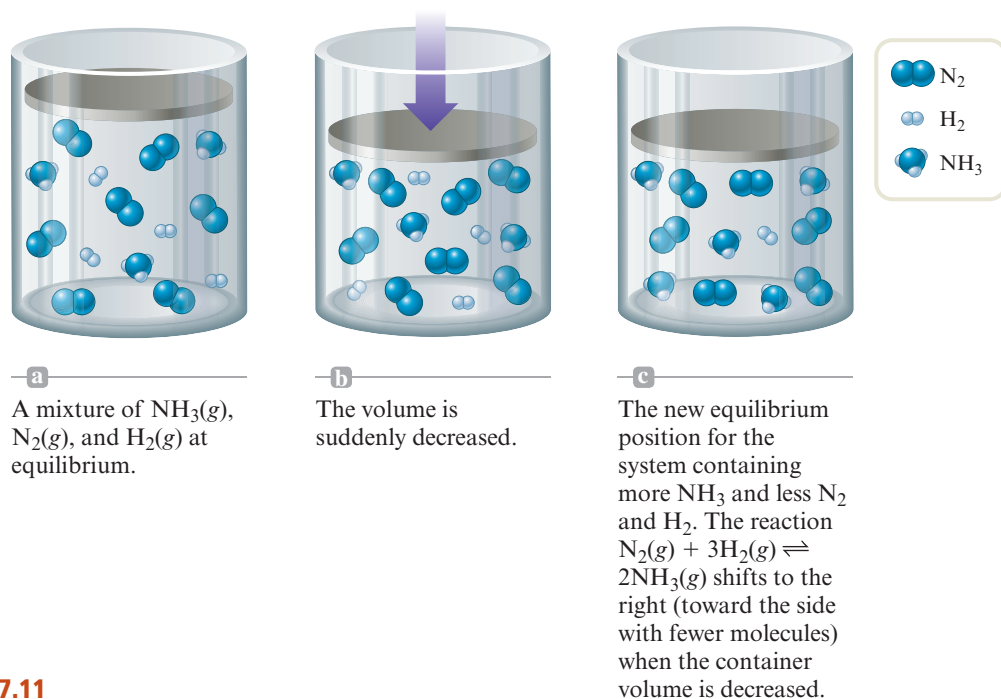
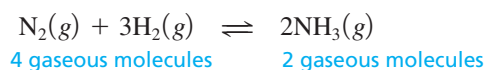


Figure 17.11

and we have a mixture of the gases nitrogen, hydrogen, and ammonia at equilibrium [Fig. 17.11(a)]. If we suddenly reduce the volume, what will happen to the equilibrium position? Because the decrease in volume initially increases the pressure, the system moves in the direction that lowers its pressure. The reaction system can reduce its pressure by reducing the number of gas molecules present. This means that the reaction



shifts to the right, because in this direction four molecules (one of nitrogen and three of hydrogen) react to produce two molecules (of ammonia), thus *reducing the total number of gaseous molecules present*. The equilibrium position shifts to the right—toward the side of the reaction that involves the smaller number of gaseous molecules in the balanced equation.

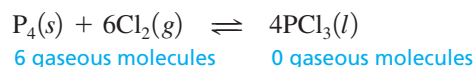
The opposite is also true. When the container volume is increased (which lowers the pressure of the system), the system shifts so as to increase its pressure. An increase in volume in the ammonia synthesis system produces a shift to the left to increase the total number of gaseous molecules present (to increase the pressure).

Interactive Example 17.5

Using Le Châtelier's Principle: Changes in Volume

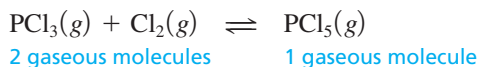
Predict the shift in equilibrium position that will occur for each of the following processes when the volume is reduced.

- a. The preparation of liquid phosphorus trichloride by the reaction



SOLUTION (a) P_4 and PCl_3 are a pure solid and a pure liquid, respectively, so we need to consider only the effect on Cl_2 . If the volume is decreased, the Cl_2 pressure will initially increase, so the position of the equilibrium will shift to the right, consuming gaseous Cl_2 and lowering the pressure (to counteract the original change).

b. The preparation of gaseous phosphorus pentachloride according to the equation



SOLUTION (b) Decreasing the volume (increasing the pressure) will shift this equilibrium to the right, because the product side contains only one gaseous molecule while the reactant side has two. That is, the system will respond to the decreased volume (increased pressure) by lowering the number of molecules present.

c. The reaction of phosphorus trichloride with ammonia:



SOLUTION (c) Both sides of the balanced reaction equation have four gaseous molecules. A change in volume will have no effect on the equilibrium position. There is no shift in this case, because the system cannot change the number of molecules present by shifting in either direction.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 17.4 For each of the following reactions, predict the direction the equilibrium will shift when the volume of the container is increased.

- $H_2(g) + F_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2HF(g)$
- $CO(g) + 2H_2(g) \rightleftharpoons CH_3OH(g)$
- $2SO_3(g) \rightleftharpoons 2SO_2(g) + O_2(g)$

See Problems 17.33 through 17.36.

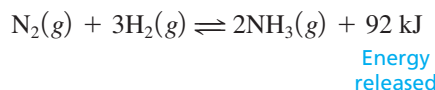
The Effect of a Change in Temperature

It is important to remember that although the changes we have just discussed may alter the equilibrium *position*, they do not alter the equilibrium *constant*. For example, the addition of a reactant shifts the equilibrium position to the right but has no effect on the value of the equilibrium constant; the new equilibrium concentrations satisfy the original equilibrium constant. This was demonstrated earlier in this section for the addition of N_2 to the ammonia synthesis reaction.

The effect of temperature on equilibrium is different, however, because *the value of K changes with temperature*. We can use Le Châtelier's principle to predict the direction of the change in K .

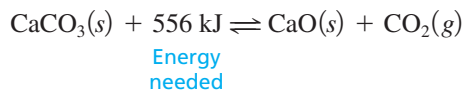
To do this we need to classify reactions according to whether they produce heat or absorb heat. A reaction that produces heat (heat is a "product") is said to be *exothermic*. A reaction that absorbs heat is called *endothermic*. Because heat is needed for an endothermic reaction, energy (heat) can be regarded as a "reactant" in this case.

In an exothermic reaction, heat is treated as a product. For example, the synthesis of ammonia from nitrogen and hydrogen is exothermic (produces heat). We can represent this by treating energy as a product:



Le Châtelier's principle predicts that when we add energy to this system at equilibrium by heating it, the shift will be in the direction that consumes energy—that is, to the left.

On the other hand, for an endothermic reaction (one that absorbs energy), such as the decomposition of calcium carbonate,



energy is treated as a reactant. In this case an increase in temperature causes the equilibrium to shift to the right.

In summary, to use Le Châtelier's principle to describe the effect of a temperature change on a system at equilibrium, *simply treat energy as a reactant (in an endothermic process) or as a product (in an exothermic process), and predict the direction of the shift in the same way you would if an actual reactant or product were being added or removed.*

Interactive Example 17.6

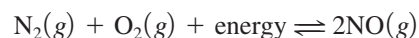
Using Le Châtelier's Principle: Changes in Temperature

For each of the following reactions, predict how the equilibrium will shift as the temperature is increased.

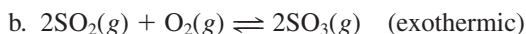


SOLUTION (a)

This is an endothermic reaction, so energy can be viewed as a reactant.



Thus the equilibrium will shift to the right as the temperature is increased (energy added).



SOLUTION (b)

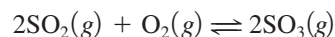
This is an exothermic reaction, so energy can be regarded as a product.



As the temperature is increased, the equilibrium will shift to the left.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 17.5 For the exothermic reaction



predict the equilibrium shift caused by each of the following changes.

- SO_2 is added.
- SO_3 is removed.
- The volume is decreased.
- The temperature is decreased.

See Problems 17.33 through 17.42.

Table 17.2 Shifts in the Equilibrium Position for the Reaction $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4(g) + \text{Energy} \rightleftharpoons 2\text{NO}_2(g)$

addition of $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4(g)$	right
addition of $\text{NO}_2(g)$	left
removal of $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4(g)$	left
removal of $\text{NO}_2(g)$	right
decrease in container volume	left
increase in container volume	right
increase in temperature	right
decrease in temperature	left

We have seen how Le Châtelier's principle can be used to predict the effects of several types of changes on a system at equilibrium. To summarize these ideas, Table 17.2 shows how various changes affect the equilibrium position of the endothermic reaction $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{NO}_2(g)$. The effect of a temperature change on this system is depicted in Fig. 17.12.

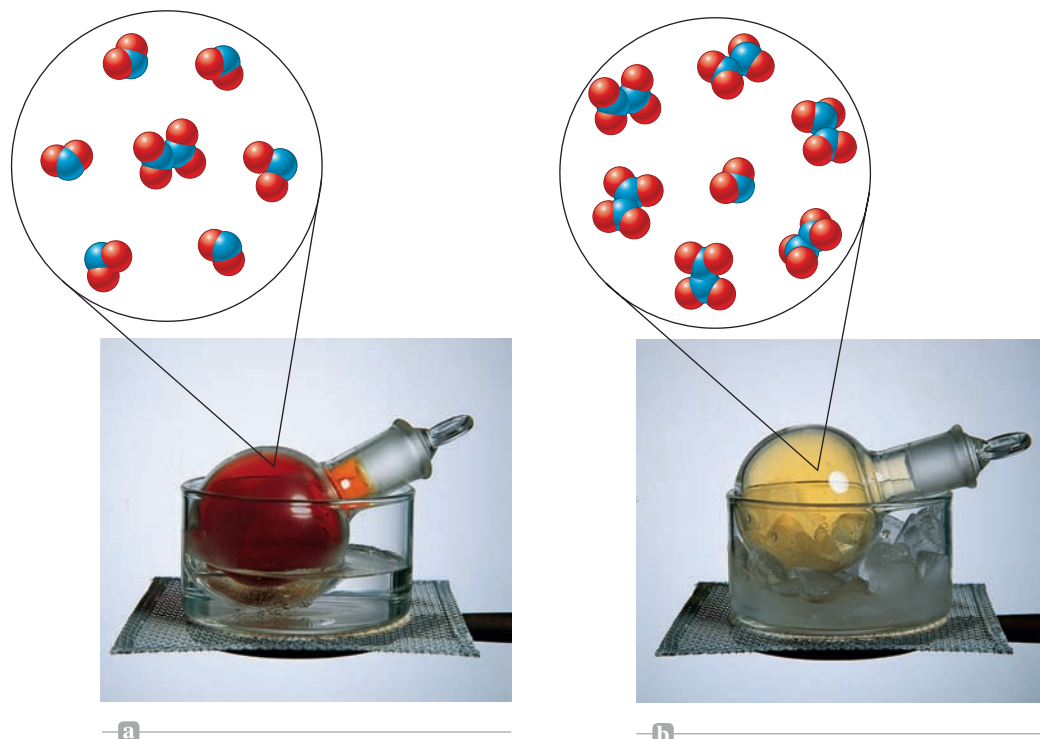


Figure 17.12 Shifting the $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{NO}_2(g)$ equilibrium by changing the temperature.

a At 100 °C the flask is definitely reddish-brown due to a large amount of $\text{NO}_2(g)$ present.

b At 0 °C the equilibrium is shifted toward colorless $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4(g)$.

© Cengage Learning

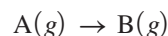
17.8

Applications Involving the Equilibrium Constant

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to calculate equilibrium concentrations from equilibrium constants.

Knowing the value of the equilibrium constant for a reaction allows us to do many things. For example, the size of K tells us the inherent tendency of the reaction to occur. A value of K much larger than 1 means that at equilibrium, the reaction system will consist of mostly products—the equilibrium lies to the right. For example, consider a general reaction of the type



where

$$K = \frac{[\text{B}]}{[\text{A}]}$$

If K for this reaction is 10,000 (10^4), then at equilibrium,

$$\frac{[\text{B}]}{[\text{A}]} = 10,000 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{[\text{B}]}{[\text{A}]} = \frac{10,000}{1}$$

That is, at equilibrium $[\text{B}]$ is 10,000 times greater than $[\text{A}]$. This means that the reaction strongly favors the product B. Another way of saying this is that the reaction goes essentially to completion. That is, virtually all of A becomes B.

On the other hand, a small value of K means that the system at equilibrium consists largely of reactants—the equilibrium position is far to the left. The given reaction does not occur to any significant extent.

Another way we use the equilibrium constant is to calculate the equilibrium concentrations of reactants and products. For example, if we know the value of K and the concentrations of all the reactants and products except one, we can calculate the missing concentration. This is illustrated in Example 17.7.

Interactive Example 17.7

Calculating Equilibrium Concentration Using Equilibrium Expressions

Gaseous phosphorus pentachloride decomposes to chlorine gas and gaseous phosphorus trichloride. In a certain experiment, at a temperature where $K = 8.96 \times 10^{-2}$, the equilibrium concentrations of PCl_5 and PCl_3 were found to be $6.70 \times 10^{-3} M$ and $0.300 M$, respectively. Calculate the concentration of Cl_2 present at equilibrium.

SOLUTION Where Are We Going?

We want to determine $[\text{Cl}_2]$ present at equilibrium.

What Do We Know?

For this reaction, the balanced equation is



and the equilibrium expression is

$$K = \frac{[\text{PCl}_3][\text{Cl}_2]}{[\text{PCl}_5]} = 8.96 \times 10^{-2}$$

We know that

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{PCl}_5] &= 6.70 \times 10^{-3} M \\ [\text{PCl}_3] &= 0.300 M \end{aligned}$$

How Do We Get There?

We want to calculate $[\text{Cl}_2]$. We will rearrange the equilibrium expression to solve for the concentration of Cl_2 . First we divide both sides of the expression

$$K = \frac{[\text{PCl}_3][\text{Cl}_2]}{[\text{PCl}_5]}$$

by $[\text{PCl}_3]$ to give

$$\frac{K}{[\text{PCl}_3]} = \frac{[\cancel{\text{PCl}_3}][\text{Cl}_2]}{[\cancel{\text{PCl}_3}][\text{PCl}_5]} = \frac{[\text{Cl}_2]}{[\text{PCl}_5]}$$

Next we multiply both sides by $[\text{PCl}_5]$.

$$\frac{K[\text{PCl}_5]}{[\text{PCl}_3]} = \frac{[\text{Cl}_2][\cancel{\text{PCl}_5}]}{[\cancel{\text{PCl}_5}]} = [\text{Cl}_2]$$

Then we can calculate $[\text{Cl}_2]$ by substituting the known information.

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{Cl}_2] &= K \times \frac{[\text{PCl}_5]}{[\text{PCl}_3]} = (8.96 \times 10^{-2}) \frac{(6.70 \times 10^{-3})}{(0.300)} \\ [\text{Cl}_2] &= 2.00 \times 10^{-3} \end{aligned}$$

The equilibrium concentration of Cl_2 is $2.00 \times 10^{-3} M$.

17.9

Solubility Equilibria

OBJECTIVE

- To learn to calculate the solubility product of a salt, given its solubility, and vice versa.



© Cengage Learning

Toothpastes containing sodium fluoride, an additive that helps prevent tooth decay.



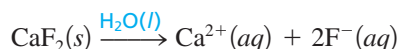
Science Photo Library, Photo Researchers, Inc.

This X ray of the large intestine has been enhanced by the patient's consumption of barium sulfate.

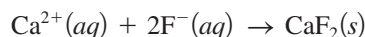
Solubility is a very important phenomenon. Consider the following examples.

- Because sugar and table salt dissolve readily in water, we can flavor foods easily.
- Because calcium sulfate is less soluble in hot water than in cold water, it coats tubes in boilers, reducing thermal efficiency.
- When food lodges between teeth, acids form that dissolve tooth enamel, which contains the mineral hydroxyapatite, $\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_4)_3\text{OH}$. Tooth decay can be reduced by adding fluoride to toothpaste. Fluoride replaces the hydroxide in hydroxyapatite to produce the corresponding fluorapatite, $\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_4)_3\text{F}$, and calcium fluoride, CaF_2 , both of which are less soluble in acids than the original enamel.
- The use of a suspension of barium sulfate improves the clarity of X rays of the digestive tract. Barium sulfate contains the toxic ion Ba^{2+} , but its very low solubility makes ingestion of solid BaSO_4 safe.

In this section we will consider the equilibria associated with dissolving solids in water to form aqueous solutions. When a typical ionic solid dissolves in water, it dissociates completely into separate cations and anions. For example, calcium fluoride dissolves in water as follows:



When the solid salt is first added to the water, no Ca^{2+} and F^{-} ions are present. However, as dissolving occurs, the concentrations of Ca^{2+} and F^{-} increase, and it becomes more and more likely that these ions will collide and re-form the solid. Thus two opposite (competing) processes are occurring—the dissolving reaction shown above and the reverse reaction to re-form the solid:



Ultimately, equilibrium is reached. No more solid dissolves and the solution is said to be saturated.

We can write an equilibrium expression for this process according to the law of chemical equilibrium.

$$K_{\text{sp}} = [\text{Ca}^{2+}][\text{F}^{-}]^2$$

where $[\text{Ca}^{2+}]$ and $[\text{F}^{-}]$ are expressed in mol/L. The **solubility product constant** is also called the **solubility product (K_{sp})**.

Because CaF_2 is a pure solid, it is not included in the equilibrium expression. ◀ It may seem strange at first that the amount of excess solid present does not affect the position of the solubility equilibrium. Surely more solid means more surface area exposed to the solvent, which would seem to result in greater solubility. This is not the case, however, because both dissolving and re-forming of the solid occur at the surface of the excess solid. When a solid dissolves, it is the ions at the surface that go into solution. And when the ions in solution re-form the solid, they do so on the surface of the solid. So doubling the surface area of the solid doubles not only the rate of dissolving but also the rate of re-formation of the solid. The amount of excess solid present therefore has no effect on the equilibrium position. Similarly, although either increasing the surface area by grinding up the solid or stirring the solution speeds up the attainment of equilibrium, neither procedure changes the *amount* of solid dissolved at equilibrium.

Pure liquids and pure solids are never included in an equilibrium expression.

Interactive Example 17.8

Writing Solubility Product Expressions

Write the balanced equation describing the reaction for dissolving each of the following solids in water. Also write the K_{sp} expression for each solid.

- a. $\text{PbCl}_2(s)$ b. $\text{Ag}_2\text{CrO}_4(s)$ c. $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3(s)$

SOLUTION

- a. $\text{PbCl}_2(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Pb}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{Cl}^{-}(aq); K_{sp} = [\text{Pb}^{2+}][\text{Cl}^{-}]^2$
 b. $\text{Ag}_2\text{CrO}_4(s) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{Ag}^{+}(aq) + \text{CrO}_4^{2-}(aq); K_{sp} = [\text{Ag}^{+}]^2[\text{CrO}_4^{2-}]$
 c. $\text{Bi}_2\text{S}_3(s) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{Bi}^{3+}(aq) + 3\text{S}^{2-}(aq); K_{sp} = [\text{Bi}^{3+}]^2[\text{S}^{2-}]^3$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 17.6 Write the balanced equation for the reaction describing the dissolving of each of the following solids in water. Also write the K_{sp} expression for each solid.

- a. $\text{BaSO}_4(s)$ b. $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3(s)$ c. $\text{Ag}_3\text{PO}_4(s)$

See Problems 17.57 and 17.58.

Interactive Example 17.9

Calculating Solubility Products

Copper(I) bromide, CuBr , has a measured solubility of 2.0×10^{-4} mol/L at 25°C . That is, when excess $\text{CuBr}(s)$ is placed in 1.0 L of water, we can determine that 2.0×10^{-4} mole of the solid dissolves to produce a saturated solution. Calculate the solid's K_{sp} value.

SOLUTION**Where Are We Going?**

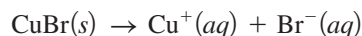
We want to determine the K_{sp} value for solid CuBr at 25°C .

What Do We Know?

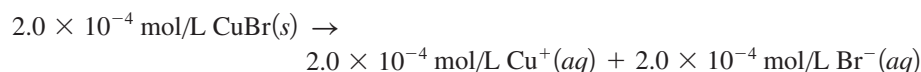
- The solubility of CuBr at 25°C is $2.0 \times 10^{-4} M$.
- $\text{CuBr}(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Cu}^{+}(aq) + \text{Br}^{-}(aq)$
- $K_{sp} = [\text{Cu}^{+}][\text{Br}^{-}]$

How Do We Get There?

We can calculate the value of K_{sp} if we know $[\text{Cu}^{+}]$ and $[\text{Br}^{-}]$, the equilibrium concentrations of the ions. We know that the measured solubility of CuBr is 2.0×10^{-4} mol/L. This means that 2.0×10^{-4} mole of solid CuBr dissolves per 1.0 L of solution to come to equilibrium. The reaction is



so



We can now write the equilibrium concentrations

$$[\text{Cu}^{+}] = 2.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol/L}$$

and

$$[\text{Br}^{-}] = 2.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol/L}$$

These equilibrium concentrations allow us to calculate the value of K_{sp} for CuBr.

$$\begin{aligned}K_{sp} &= [\text{Cu}^+][\text{Br}^-] = (2.0 \times 10^{-4})(2.0 \times 10^{-4}) \\ &= 4.0 \times 10^{-8}\end{aligned}$$

The units for K_{sp} values are omitted.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 17.7 Calculate the K_{sp} value for barium sulfate, BaSO_4 , which has a solubility of 3.9×10^{-5} mol/L at 25 °C.

See Problems 17.59 through 17.62.

We have seen that the known solubility of an ionic solid can be used to calculate its K_{sp} value. The reverse is also possible: the solubility of an ionic solid can be calculated if its K_{sp} value is known. ◀

Solubilities must be expressed in mol/L in K_{sp} calculations.

Interactive Example 17.10**Calculating Solubility from K_{sp} Values**

The K_{sp} value for solid $\text{AgI}(s)$ is 1.5×10^{-16} at 25 °C. Calculate the solubility of $\text{AgI}(s)$ in water at 25 °C.

SOLUTION**Where Are We Going?**

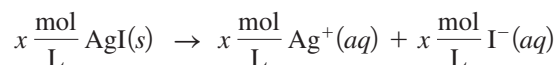
We want to determine the solubility of AgI at 25 °C.

What Do We Know?

- $\text{AgI}(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{I}^-(aq)$
- At 25 °C, $K_{sp} = [\text{Ag}^+][\text{I}^-] = 1.5 \times 10^{-16}$

How Do We Get There?

Because we do not know the solubility of this solid, we will assume that x moles per liter dissolves to reach equilibrium. Therefore,



and at equilibrium,

$$[\text{Ag}^+] = x \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}}$$

$$[\text{I}^-] = x \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}}$$

Substituting these concentrations into the equilibrium expression gives

$$K_{sp} = 1.5 \times 10^{-16} = [\text{Ag}^+][\text{I}^-] = (x)(x) = x^2$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}x^2 &= 1.5 \times 10^{-16} \\ x &= \sqrt{1.5 \times 10^{-16}} = 1.2 \times 10^{-8} \text{ mol/L}\end{aligned}$$

The solubility of $\text{AgI}(s)$ is 1.2×10^{-8} mol/L.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 17.8 The K_{sp} value for lead chromate, PbCrO_4 , is 2.0×10^{-16} at 25 °C. Calculate its solubility at 25 °C.

See Problems 17.69 and 17.70.

Chapter 17 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

collision model (17.1)

activation energy (E_a) (17.2)

catalyst (17.2)

enzymes (17.2)

equilibrium (17.3)

chemical equilibrium (17.3)

law of chemical equilibrium (17.5)

equilibrium expression (17.5)

equilibrium constant (17.5)

equilibrium position (17.5)

homogeneous equilibria (17.6)

heterogeneous equilibria (17.6)

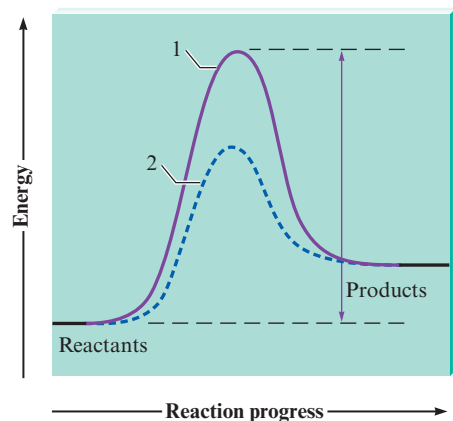
Le Châtelier's principle (17.7)

solubility product constant (17.9)

solubility product (K_{sp}) (17.9)

For Review

- Collision model for chemical reactions
 - Reactants must collide to react.
 - A certain threshold energy (the activation energy, E_a) must be supplied by the collision for a reaction to occur.
- A catalyst
 - Speeds up a reaction without being consumed
 - Provides a new pathway for the reaction that has a smaller E_a
 - Enzymes are biological catalysts.



- Chemical equilibrium is established when a chemical reaction is carried out in a closed vessel.
 - The concentrations of both reactants and products remain constant over time.
 - Equilibrium is a highly dynamic state on the microscopic level.
 - Forward rate = reverse rate
 - In homogeneous reactions all reactants and products are in the same phase.
 - In heterogeneous reactions one or more reactants or products are in different phases.

- The equilibrium expression is based on the law of chemical equilibrium.
 - For the reaction



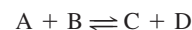
$$K = \frac{[C]^c[D]^d}{[A]^a[B]^b}$$

- The equilibrium constant (K) is constant for a given chemical system at a given temperature.
- The equilibrium position is a set of equilibrium concentrations that satisfy K .
- There are an infinite number of equilibrium positions.
- Heterogeneous equilibria contain reactants or products in different phases.
 - A pure liquid or solid never appears in the equilibrium expression.
- Le Châtelier's principle states that when a change is imposed on a system at equilibrium, the position of the equilibrium shifts in the direction that reduces the effect of that change.
- Applications of equilibria
 - The value of K for a system can be calculated from a known set of equilibrium concentrations.
 - Unknown equilibrium concentrations can be calculated if the value of K and the remaining equilibrium concentrations are known.
 - The equilibrium conditions also apply to a saturated solution containing excess solid, $MX(s)$.
 - $K_{sp} = [M^+][X^-]$ = solubility product constant
 - The value of the K_{sp} can be calculated from the measured solubility of $MX(s)$.

Active Learning Questions

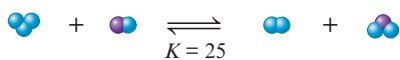
These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

1. Consider an equilibrium mixture of four chemicals (A, B, C, and D, all gases) reacting in a closed flask according to the following equation:

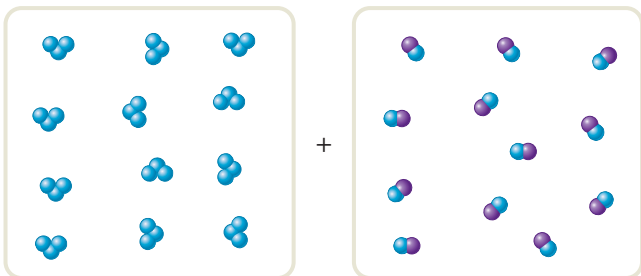


- a. You add more A to the flask. How does the concentration of each chemical compare to its original concentration after equilibrium is reestablished? Justify your answer.
- b. You have the original set-up at equilibrium, and add more D to the flask. How does the concentration of each chemical compare to its original concentration after equilibrium is reestablished? Justify your answer.

2. The boxes shown below represent a set of initial conditions for the reaction:



Draw a quantitative molecular picture that shows what this system looks like after the reactants are mixed in one of the boxes and the system reaches equilibrium. Support your answer with calculations.

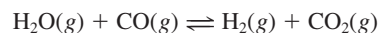


3. For the reaction $\text{H}_2 + \text{I}_2 \rightleftharpoons 2\text{HI}$, consider two possibilities: (a) you add 0.5 mole of each reactant, allow the system to come to equilibrium, and then add 1 mole of H_2 , and allow the system to reach equilibrium again, or (b) you add 1.5 moles of H_2 and 0.5 mole of I_2 and allow the system to come to equilibrium. Will the final equilibrium mixture be different for the two procedures? Explain.
4. Given the reaction $\text{A} + \text{B} \rightleftharpoons \text{C} + \text{D}$, consider the following situations:
- You have 1.3 M A and 0.8 M B initially.
 - You have 1.3 M A, 0.8 M B, and 0.2 M C initially.
 - You have 2.0 M A and 0.8 M B initially.

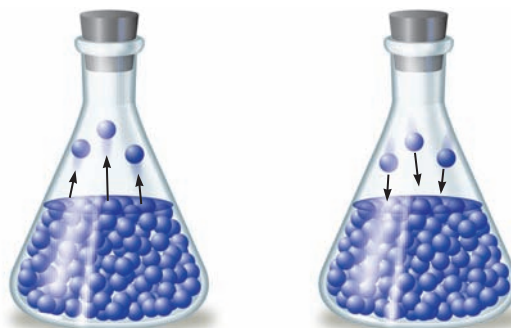
Order the preceding situations in terms of increasing equilibrium concentration of D and explain your order. Give the order in terms of increasing equilibrium concentration of B and explain.

5. Consider the reaction $\text{A} + \text{B} \rightleftharpoons \text{C} + \text{D}$. A friend asks the following: "I know we have been told that if a mixture of A, B, C, and D is in equilibrium and more A is added, more C and D will form. But how can more C and D form if we do not add more B?" What do you tell your friend?
6. Consider the following statements: "Consider the reaction $\text{A}(g) + \text{B}(g) \rightleftharpoons \text{C}(g)$, for which at equilibrium $[\text{A}] = 2 \text{ M}$, $[\text{B}] = 1 \text{ M}$, and $[\text{C}] = 4 \text{ M}$. To a 1-L container of the system at equilibrium you add 3 moles of B. A possible equilibrium condition is $[\text{A}] = 1 \text{ M}$, $[\text{B}] = 3 \text{ M}$, and $[\text{C}] = 6 \text{ M}$, because in both cases, $K = 2$." Indicate everything you think is correct in these statements, and everything that is incorrect. Correct the incorrect statements, and explain.
7. The value of the equilibrium constant, K , is dependent on which of the following? (There may be more than one answer.)
- the initial concentrations of the reactants
 - the initial concentrations of the products
 - the temperature of the system
 - the nature of the reactants and products
- Explain.
8. You are browsing through the *Handbook of Hypothetical Chemistry* when you come across a solid that is reported to have a K_{sp} value of zero in water at 25 °C. What does this mean?

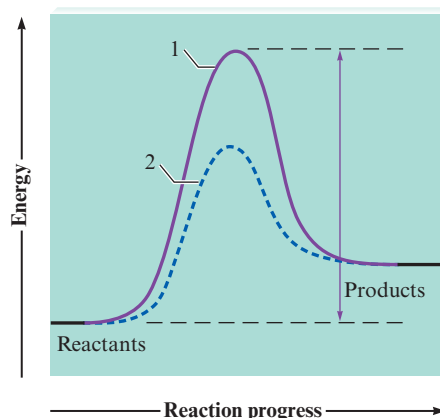
9. What do you suppose happens to the K_{sp} value of a solid as the temperature of the solution changes? Consider both increasing and decreasing temperatures, and explain your answer.
10. Consider an equilibrium mixture consisting of $\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$, $\text{CO}(g)$, $\text{H}_2(g)$, and $\text{CO}_2(g)$ reacting in a closed vessel according to the equation



- You add more H_2O to the flask. How does the new equilibrium concentration of each chemical compare to its original equilibrium concentration after equilibrium is reestablished? Justify your answer.
 - You add more H_2 to the flask. How does the concentration of each chemical compare to its original concentration after equilibrium is reestablished? Justify your answer.
11. Equilibrium is microscopically dynamic but macroscopically static. Explain what this means.
12. In Section 17.3 of your text, it is mentioned that equilibrium is reached in a "closed system." What is meant by the term "closed system," and why is it necessary for a system to reach equilibrium? Explain why equilibrium is not reached in an open system.
13. Explain why the development of a vapor pressure above a liquid in a closed container represents an equilibrium. What are the opposing processes? How do we recognize when the system has reached a state of equilibrium?



14. Consider the figure below in answering the following questions.



- What does a catalyst do to a chemical reaction?
- Which of the pathways in the figure is the catalyzed reaction pathway? How do you know?
- What is represented by the double-headed arrow?

Questions and Problems

17.1 How Chemical Reactions Occur

Questions

- For a chemical reaction to take place, some or all chemical bonds in the reactants must break, and new chemical bonds must form among the participating atoms to create the products. Write a simple chemical equation of your own choice, and list the bonds that must be broken and the bonds that must form for the reaction to take place.
- For the simple reaction



list the types of bonds that must be broken and the types of bonds that must form for the chemical reaction to take place.

17.2 Conditions That Affect Reaction Rates

Questions

- How do chemists envision reactions taking place in terms of the *collision model* for reactions? Give an example of a simple reaction and how you might envision the reaction's taking place by means of a collision between the molecules.
- When molecules collide, a certain minimum energy called the _____ is needed for the reaction to occur.
- How does a catalyst work to speed up a chemical reaction?
- Why are enzymes important? For example, what is the importance of the enzyme carbonic anhydrase in the body?

17.3 The Equilibrium Condition

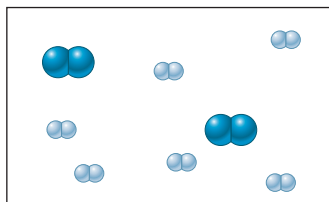
Questions

- How does *equilibrium* represent the balancing of opposing processes? Give an example of an "equilibrium" encountered in everyday life, showing how the processes involved oppose each other.
- Consider the equilibrium process depicted in Fig. 17.6. When does the equilibrium state occur?
- When writing a chemical equation for a reaction that comes to equilibrium, how do we indicate symbolically that the reaction is *reversible*?
- How do chemists recognize a system that has reached a state of chemical equilibrium? When writing chemical equations, how do we indicate reactions that come to a state of chemical equilibrium?

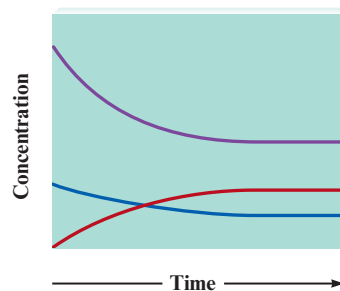
17.4 Chemical Equilibrium: A Dynamic Condition

Questions

- What does it mean to say that a state of chemical or physical equilibrium is *dynamic*?
- Consider an initial mixture of N_2 and H_2 gases that can be represented as follows:



The gases react to form ammonia gas (NH_3) as represented by the following concentration profile:



- Label each plot on the graph as N_2 , H_2 , or NH_3 , and explain your answers.
- Explain the relative shapes of the plots.
- When is equilibrium reached? How do you know?

17.5 The Equilibrium Constant: An Introduction

Questions

- In general terms, what does the equilibrium constant for a reaction represent? What is the algebraic form of the equilibrium constant for a typical reaction? What do square brackets indicate when we write an equilibrium constant?
- There is only one value of the equilibrium constant for a particular system at a particular temperature, but there are an infinite number of equilibrium positions. Explain.

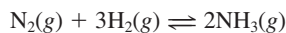
Problems

- Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following reactions.
 - $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6(\text{g}) + \text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{Cl}(\text{s}) + \text{HCl}(\text{g})$
 - $4\text{NH}_3(\text{g}) + 5\text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 4\text{NO}(\text{g}) + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})$
 - $\text{PCl}_5(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{PCl}_3(\text{g}) + \text{Cl}_2(\text{g})$
- Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following reactions.
 - $\text{N}_2(\text{g}) + 3\text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{NCl}_3(\text{g})$
 - $\text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{I}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{HI}(\text{g})$
 - $\text{N}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{H}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{N}_2\text{H}_4(\text{g})$
- Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following reactions.
 - $\text{NO}_2(\text{g}) + \text{ClNO}(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{ClNO}_2(\text{g}) + \text{NO}(\text{g})$
 - $\text{Br}_2(\text{g}) + 5\text{F}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{BrF}_5(\text{g})$
 - $4\text{NH}_3(\text{g}) + 6\text{NO}(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 5\text{N}_2(\text{g}) + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})$
- Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following reactions.
 - $\text{CO}(\text{g}) + 2\text{H}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{CH}_3\text{OH}(\text{g})$
 - $2\text{NO}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{NO}(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g})$
 - $\text{P}_4(\text{g}) + 6\text{Br}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 4\text{PBr}_3(\text{g})$
- Suppose that for the reaction



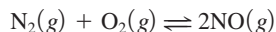
it is determined, at a particular temperature, that the equilibrium concentrations are $[\text{PCl}_5(\text{g})] = 0.0711 \text{ M}$, $[\text{PCl}_3(\text{g})] = 0.0302 \text{ M}$, and $[\text{Cl}_2(\text{g})] = 0.0491 \text{ M}$. Calculate the value of K for the reaction at this temperature.

20. Ammonia, a very important industrial chemical, is produced by the direct combination of the following elements under carefully controlled conditions:



Suppose, in an experiment, that the reaction mixture is analyzed after equilibrium is reached, and it is found, at a particular temperature, that $[\text{NH}_3] = 0.25 \text{ M}$, $[\text{H}_2] = 3.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, and $[\text{N}_2] = 5.3 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$. Calculate the value of K at this temperature.

21. At high temperatures, elemental nitrogen and oxygen react with each other to form nitrogen monoxide.



Suppose the system is analyzed at a particular temperature, and the equilibrium concentrations are found to be $[\text{N}_2] = 0.041 \text{ M}$, $[\text{O}_2] = 0.0078 \text{ M}$, and $[\text{NO}] = 4.7 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$. Calculate the value of K for the reaction.

22. Suppose that for the reaction



it is determined, at a particular temperature, that the equilibrium concentrations are $[\text{NO}(\text{g})] = 0.00341 \text{ M}$, $[\text{N}_2\text{O}(\text{g})] = 0.0293 \text{ M}$, and $[\text{O}_2(\text{g})] = 0.0325 \text{ M}$. Calculate the value of K for the reaction at this temperature.

17.6 Heterogeneous Equilibria

Questions

23. What is a *homogeneous* equilibrium system? Give an example of a homogeneous equilibrium reaction. What is a *heterogeneous* equilibrium system? Write two chemical equations that represent heterogeneous equilibria.
24. True or false? The position of a heterogeneous equilibrium does not depend on the amounts of pure solid or pure liquid reactants or products present because the concentrations of pure solids and liquids cannot change.

Problems

25. Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following heterogeneous equilibria.
- $\text{P}_4(\text{s}) + 6\text{F}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 4\text{PF}_3(\text{g})$
 - $\text{Xe}(\text{g}) + 2\text{F}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{XeF}_4(\text{s})$
 - $2\text{SiO}(\text{s}) + 4\text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{SiCl}_4(\text{l}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g})$
26. Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following heterogeneous equilibria.
- $2\text{LiHCO}_3(\text{s}) \rightleftharpoons \text{Li}_2\text{CO}_3(\text{s}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g}) + \text{CO}_2(\text{g})$
 - $\text{PbCO}_3(\text{s}) \rightleftharpoons \text{PbO}(\text{s}) + \text{CO}_2(\text{g})$
 - $4\text{Al}(\text{s}) + 3\text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(\text{s})$
27. Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following heterogeneous equilibria.
- $\text{C}(\text{s}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{CO}(\text{g})$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})$
 - $4\text{B}(\text{s}) + 3\text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{B}_2\text{O}_3(\text{s})$
28. Indicate whether the stated equilibrium expression is correct for each of the following heterogeneous equilibria. For those

expressions that are not correct, provide the correct expression along with an explanation.

- $2\text{NBr}_3(\text{s}) \rightleftharpoons \text{N}_2(\text{g}) + 3\text{Br}_2(\text{g}), K = \frac{[\text{N}_2][\text{Br}_2]^3}{[\text{NBr}_3]^2}$
- $\text{CuO}(\text{s}) + \text{H}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{Cu}(\text{l}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g}), K = \frac{[\text{Cu}][\text{H}_2\text{O}]}{[\text{H}_2]}$
- $4\text{Fe}(\text{s}) + 3\text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(\text{s}), K = \frac{1}{[\text{O}_2]^3}$

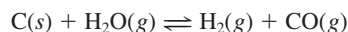
17.7 Le Châtelier's Principle

Questions

29. In your own words, describe what Le Châtelier's principle tells us about how we can change the position of a reaction system at equilibrium.
30. Consider the reaction
- $$2\text{CO}(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$$
- Suppose the system is already at equilibrium, and then an additional mole of $\text{CO}_2(\text{g})$ is injected into the system at constant temperature. Does the amount of $\text{O}_2(\text{g})$ in the system increase or decrease? Does the value of K for the reaction change?
31. For an equilibrium involving gaseous substances, what effect, in general terms, is realized when the volume of the system is decreased?
32. What is the effect on the equilibrium position if an exothermic reaction is carried out at a higher temperature? Does the net amount of product increase or decrease? Does the value of the equilibrium constant change if the temperature is increased? If so, how does it change?

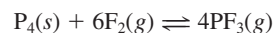
Problems

33. For the reaction system



which has already reached a state of equilibrium, predict the effect that each of the following changes will have on the position of the equilibrium. Tell whether the equilibrium will shift to the right, will shift to the left, or will not be affected.

- The pressure of hydrogen is increased by injecting an additional mole of hydrogen gas into the reaction vessel.
 - Carbon monoxide gas is removed as it forms by use of a chemical absorbent or "scrubber."
 - An additional amount of solid carbon is added to the reaction vessel.
34. For the reaction system



which has already reached a state of equilibrium, predict the effect that each of the following changes will have on the position of the equilibrium. Tell whether the equilibrium will shift to the right, will shift to the left, or will not be affected.

- Fluorine gas is removed from the system.
- Phosphorus is removed from the system.
- Phosphorus trifluoride is removed from the system.

35. Suppose the reaction system



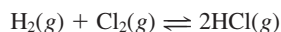
has already reached equilibrium. Predict the effect of each of the following changes on the position of the equilibrium. Tell whether the equilibrium will shift to the right, will shift to the left, or will not be affected.

- Any liquid water present is removed from the system.
 - CO_2 is added to the system by dropping a chunk of dry ice into the reaction vessel.
 - The reaction is performed in a metal cylinder fitted with a piston, and the piston is compressed to decrease the total volume of the system.
 - Additional $\text{O}_2(g)$ is added to the system from a cylinder of pure O_2 .
36. Consider the general reaction



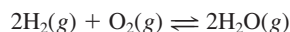
which has already come to equilibrium. Predict whether the equilibrium will shift to the left, will shift to the right, or will not be affected if the changes indicated below are made to the system.

- Additional $\text{B}(s)$ is added to the system.
 - $\text{C}(g)$ is removed from the system as it forms.
 - The volume of the system is decreased by a factor of 2.
 - The temperature is increased.
37. Hydrogen gas and chlorine gas in the presence of light react explosively to form hydrogen chloride

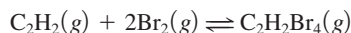


The reaction is strongly exothermic. Would an increase in temperature for the system tend to favor or disfavor the production of hydrogen chloride?

38. Hydrogen gas, oxygen gas, and water vapor are in equilibrium in a closed container. Hydrogen gas is injected into the container, and the system is allowed to return to equilibrium. Which of the following occurs? Explain your answer.

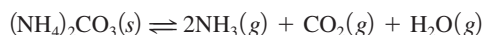


- The concentration of oxygen gas remains constant.
 - The value for K increases.
 - The concentration of oxygen gas increases.
 - The concentration of water vapor increases.
 - The value for K decreases.
39. The reaction



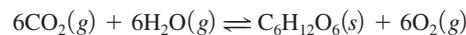
is exothermic in the forward direction. Will an increase in temperature shift the position of the equilibrium toward reactants or products?

40. Old fashioned “smelling salts” consist of ammonium carbonate, $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$. The reaction for the decomposition of ammonium carbonate



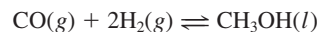
is endothermic. What would be the effect on the position of this equilibrium if the reaction were performed at a higher temperature?

41. Plants synthesize the sugar dextrose according to the following reaction by absorbing radiant energy from the sun (photosynthesis).



Will an increase in temperature tend to favor or discourage the production of $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6(s)$?

42. Consider the exothermic reaction



Predict three changes that could be made to the system that would decrease the yield of product over that produced by a system in which no change was made.

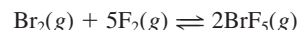
17.8 Applications Involving the Equilibrium Constant

Questions

43. Suppose a reaction has the equilibrium constant $K = 1.3 \times 10^8$. What does the magnitude of this constant tell you about the relative concentrations of products and reactants that will be present once equilibrium is reached? Is this reaction likely to be a good source of the products?
44. Suppose a reaction has the equilibrium constant $K = 1.7 \times 10^{-8}$ at a particular temperature. Will there be a large or small amount of unreacted starting material present when this reaction reaches equilibrium? Is this reaction likely to be a good source of products at this temperature?

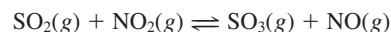
Problems

45. For the reaction



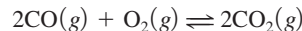
the system at equilibrium at a particular temperature is analyzed, and the following concentrations are found: $[\text{BrF}_5(g)] = 1.01 \times 10^{-9} \text{ M}$, $[\text{Br}_2(g)] = 2.41 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$, and $[\text{F}_2(g)] = 8.15 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$. Calculate the value of K for the reaction at this temperature.

46. Consider the reaction



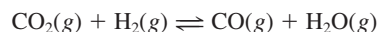
Suppose it is found at a particular temperature that the concentrations in the system at equilibrium are as follows: $[\text{SO}_3(g)] = 4.99 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$, $[\text{NO}(g)] = 6.31 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M}$, $[\text{SO}_2(g)] = 2.11 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$, and $[\text{NO}_2(g)] = 1.73 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$. Calculate the value of K for the reaction at this temperature.

47. For the reaction



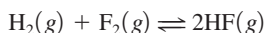
it is found at equilibrium at a certain temperature that the concentrations are $[\text{CO}(g)] = 2.7 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$, $[\text{O}_2(g)] = 1.9 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, and $[\text{CO}_2(g)] = 1.1 \times 10^{-1} \text{ M}$. Calculate K for the reaction at this temperature.

48. For the reaction



the equilibrium constant, K , has the value 5.21×10^{-3} at a particular temperature. If the system is analyzed at equilibrium at this temperature, it is found that $[\text{CO}(g)] = 4.73 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, $[\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)] = 5.21 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, and $[\text{CO}_2(g)] = 3.99 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$. What is the equilibrium concentration of $\text{H}_2(g)$ in the system?

49. The equilibrium constant for the reaction



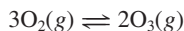
has the value 2.1×10^3 at a particular temperature. When the system is analyzed at equilibrium at this temperature, the concentrations of both $\text{H}_2(g)$ and $\text{F}_2(g)$ are found to be $0.0021 M$. What is the concentration of $\text{HF}(g)$ in the equilibrium system under these conditions?

50. For the reaction



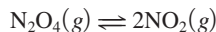
$K = 2.4 \times 10^{-3}$ at a given temperature. At equilibrium it is found that $[\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)] = 1.1 \times 10^{-1} M$ and $[\text{H}_2(g)] = 1.9 \times 10^{-2} M$. What is the concentration of $\text{O}_2(g)$ under these conditions?

51. For the reaction



The equilibrium constant, K , has the value 1.12×10^{-54} at a particular temperature.

- What does the very small equilibrium constant indicate about the extent to which oxygen gas, $\text{O}_2(g)$, is converted to ozone gas, $\text{O}_3(g)$, at this temperature?
 - If the equilibrium mixture is analyzed and $[\text{O}_2(g)]$ is found to be $3.04 \times 10^{-2} M$, what is the concentration of $\text{O}_3(g)$ in the mixture?
52. For the reaction



the equilibrium constant K has the value 8.1×10^{-3} at a particular temperature. If the concentration of $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4(g)$ is found to be $5.4 \times 10^{-4} M$ in the equilibrium system, what is the concentration of $\text{NO}_2(g)$ under these conditions?

17.9 Solubility Equilibria

Questions

- Explain how the dissolving of an ionic solute in water represents an equilibrium process.
- What is the special name given to the equilibrium constant for the dissolving of an ionic solute in water?
- Why does the amount of excess solid solute present in a solution not affect the amount of solute that ultimately dissolves in a given amount of solvent?
- Which of the following will affect the total amount of solute that can dissolve in a given amount of solvent?
 - The solution is stirred.
 - The solute is ground to fine particles before dissolving.
 - The temperature changes.

Problems

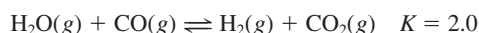
- Write the balanced chemical equation describing the dissolving of each of the following sparingly soluble salts in water. Write the expression for K_{sp} for each process.
 - $\text{AgIO}_3(s)$
 - $\text{Sn}(\text{OH})_2(s)$
 - $\text{Zn}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2(s)$
 - $\text{BaF}_2(s)$

- Write the balanced chemical equation describing the dissolving of each of the following sparingly soluble salts in water. Write the expression for K_{sp} for each process.
 - $\text{NiS}(s)$
 - $\text{CuCO}_3(s)$
 - $\text{BaCrO}_4(s)$
 - $\text{Ag}_3\text{PO}_4(s)$

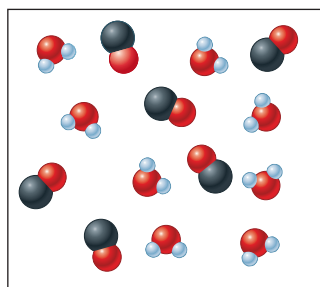
- K_{sp} for copper(II) hydroxide, $\text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2$, has a value 2.2×10^{-20} at 25°C . Calculate the solubility of copper(II) hydroxide in mol/L and g/L at 25°C .
- K_{sp} for magnesium carbonate, MgCO_3 , has a value 3.5×10^{-8} at 25°C . Calculate the solubility of magnesium carbonate in mol/L and g/L at 25°C .
- A saturated solution of nickel(II) sulfide contains approximately $3.6 \times 10^{-4} \text{ g}$ of dissolved NiS per liter at 20°C . Calculate the solubility product K_{sp} for NiS at 20°C .
- Most hydroxides are not very soluble in water. For example, K_{sp} for nickel(II) hydroxide, $\text{Ni}(\text{OH})_2$, is 2.0×10^{-15} at 25°C . How many grams of nickel(II) hydroxide dissolve per liter at 25°C ?
- The solubility product constant, K_{sp} , for calcium carbonate at room temperature is approximately 3.0×10^{-9} . Calculate the solubility of CaCO_3 in grams per liter under these conditions.
- Calcium sulfate, CaSO_4 , is only soluble in water to the extent of approximately 2.05 g/L at 25°C . Calculate K_{sp} for calcium sulfate at 25°C .
- Approximately $1.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ g}$ of iron(II) hydroxide, $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_2(s)$, dissolves per liter of water at 18°C . Calculate K_{sp} for $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_2(s)$ at this temperature.
- Chromium(III) hydroxide dissolves in water only to the extent of $8.21 \times 10^{-5} M$ at 25°C . Calculate K_{sp} for $\text{Cr}(\text{OH})_3$ at this temperature.
- Magnesium fluoride dissolves in water to the extent of $8.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ g/L}$ at 25°C . Calculate the solubility of $\text{MgF}_2(s)$ in moles per liter, and calculate K_{sp} for MgF_2 at 25°C .
- Lead(II) chloride, $\text{PbCl}_2(s)$, dissolves in water to the extent of approximately $3.6 \times 10^{-2} M$ at 20°C . Calculate K_{sp} for $\text{PbCl}_2(s)$, and calculate its solubility in grams per liter.
- Mercury(I) chloride, Hg_2Cl_2 , was formerly administered orally as a purgative. Although we usually think of mercury compounds as highly toxic, the K_{sp} of mercury(I) chloride is small enough (1.3×10^{-18}) that the amount of mercury that dissolves and enters the bloodstream is tiny. Calculate the concentration of mercury(I) ion present in a saturated solution of Hg_2Cl_2 .
- The solubility product of iron(III) hydroxide is very small: $K_{sp} = 4 \times 10^{-38}$ at 25°C . A classical method of analysis for unknown samples containing iron is to add NaOH or NH_3 . This precipitates $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$, which can then be filtered and weighed. To demonstrate that the concentration of iron remaining in solution in such a sample is very small, calculate the solubility of $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$ in moles per liter and in grams per liter.

Additional Problems

- Before two molecules can react, chemists envision that the molecules must first *collide* with one another. Is collision among molecules the only consideration for the molecules to react with one another?
- Why does an increase in temperature favor an increase in the speed of a reaction?
- The minimum energy required for molecules to react with each other is called the _____ energy.
- A(n) _____ speeds up a reaction without being consumed.
- Equilibrium may be defined as the _____ of two processes, one of which is the opposite of the other.
- When a chemical system has reached equilibrium, the concentrations of all reactants and products remain _____ with time.
- What does it mean to say that all chemical reactions are, to one extent or another, *reversible*?
- What does it mean to say that chemical equilibrium is a *dynamic* process?
- At the point of chemical equilibrium, the rate of the forward reaction _____ the rate of the reverse reaction.
- Equilibria involving reactants or products in more than one state are said to be _____.
- According to Le Châtelier's principle, when a large excess of a gaseous reactant is added to a reaction system at equilibrium, the amounts of products _____.
- Addition of an inert substance (one that does not participate in the reaction) does not change the _____ of an equilibrium.
- When the volume of a vessel containing a gaseous equilibrium system is decreased, the _____ of the gaseous substances present is initially increased.
- Consider the following reaction at some temperature:



Some molecules of H_2O and CO are placed in a 1.0-L container as shown below.



When equilibrium is reached, how many molecules of H_2O , CO , H_2 , and CO_2 are present? Do this problem by trial and error—that is, if two molecules of CO react, is this equilibrium; if three molecules of CO react, is this equilibrium; and so on.

- What is meant by the *solubility product* for a sparingly soluble salt? Choose a sparingly soluble salt and show how the salt ionizes when dissolved in water, and write the expression for its solubility product.

- For a given reaction at a given temperature, the special ratio of products to reactants defined by the equilibrium constant is always equal to the same number. Explain why this is true, no matter what initial concentrations of reactants (or products) may have been taken in setting up an experiment.
- Many sugars undergo a process called mutarotation, in which the sugar molecules interconvert between two isomeric forms, finally reaching an equilibrium between them. This is true for the simple sugar glucose, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$, which exists in solution in isomeric forms called alpha-glucose and beta-glucose. If a solution of glucose at a certain temperature is analyzed, and it is found that the concentration of alpha-glucose is twice the concentration of beta-glucose, what is the value of K for the interconversion reaction?
- Suppose $K = 4.5 \times 10^{-3}$ at a certain temperature for the reaction



If it is found that the concentration of PCl_5 is twice the concentration of PCl_3 , what must be the concentration of Cl_2 under these conditions?

- For the reaction



the equilibrium constant K has the form $K = [\text{CO}_2]$. Using a handbook to find density information about $\text{CaCO}_3(s)$ and $\text{CaO}(s)$, show that the *concentrations* of the two solids (the number of moles contained in 1 L of volume) are constant.

- As you know from Chapter 7, most metal carbonate salts are sparingly soluble in water. Below are listed several metal carbonates along with their solubility products, K_{sp} . For each salt, write the equation showing the ionization of the salt in water, and calculate the solubility of the salt in mol/L.

Salt	K_{sp}
BaCO_3	5.1×10^{-9}
CdCO_3	5.2×10^{-12}
CaCO_3	2.8×10^{-9}
CoCO_3	1.5×10^{-13}

- Teeth and bones are composed, to a first approximation, of calcium phosphate, $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2(s)$. The K_{sp} for this salt is 1.3×10^{-32} at 25 °C. Calculate the concentration of calcium ion in a saturated solution of $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$.
- Under what circumstances can we compare the solubilities of two salts by directly comparing the values of their solubility products?
- How does the collision model account for the fact that a reaction proceeds faster when the concentrations of the reactants are increased?
- How does an increase in temperature result in an increase in the number of successful collisions between reactant molecules? What does an increase in temperature mean on a molecular basis?
- Explain why the development of a vapor pressure above a liquid in a closed container represents an equilibrium. What are the opposing processes? How do we recognize when the system has reached a state of equilibrium?

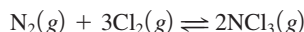
96. Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following reactions.

- $\text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{Br}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{HBr}(\text{g})$
- $2\text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{S}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{H}_2\text{S}(\text{g})$
- $\text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{C}_2\text{N}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{HCN}(\text{g})$

97. Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following reactions.

- $2\text{O}_3(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 3\text{O}_2(\text{g})$
- $\text{CH}_4(\text{g}) + 2\text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{CO}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})$
- $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4(\text{g}) + \text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{Cl}_2(\text{g})$

98. For the reaction



an analysis of an equilibrium mixture at a particular temperature is performed. It is found that $[\text{NCl}_3] = 1.9 \times 10^{-1} \text{ M}$, $[\text{N}_2] = 1.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, and $[\text{Cl}_2] = 4.3 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$. Calculate K for the reaction.

99. Gaseous phosphorus pentachloride decomposes according to the reaction



The equilibrium system was analyzed at a particular temperature, and the concentrations of the substances present were determined to be $[\text{PCl}_5] = 1.1 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$, $[\text{PCl}_3] = 0.325 \text{ M}$, and $[\text{Cl}_2] = 3.9 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$. Calculate the value of K for the reaction.

100. Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following heterogeneous equilibria.

- $4\text{Al}(\text{s}) + 3\text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(\text{s})$
- $\text{NH}_3(\text{g}) + \text{HCl}(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_4\text{Cl}(\text{s})$
- $2\text{Mg}(\text{s}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{MgO}(\text{s})$

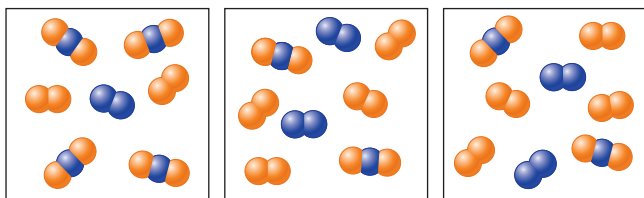
101. Write the equilibrium expression for each of the following heterogeneous equilibria.

- $\text{P}_4(\text{s}) + 5\text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{P}_4\text{O}_{10}(\text{s})$
- $\text{CO}_2(\text{g}) + 2\text{NaOH}(\text{s}) \rightleftharpoons \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(\text{s}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})$
- $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3(\text{s}) \rightleftharpoons \text{N}_2\text{O}(\text{g}) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})$

102. Consider the following generic reaction:

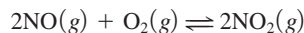


Some molecules of A_2B are placed in a 1.0-L container. As time passes, several snapshots of the reaction mixture are taken as illustrated below.



Which illustration is the first to represent an equilibrium mixture? Explain. How many molecules of A_2B reacted initially?

103. Suppose the reaction system

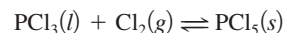


has already reached equilibrium. Predict the effect of each of the following changes on the position of the equilibrium. Tell

whether the equilibrium will shift to the right, will shift to the left, or will not be affected.

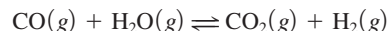
- Additional oxygen is injected into the system.
- NO_2 is removed from the reaction vessel.
- 1.0 mole of helium is injected into the system.

104. The reaction



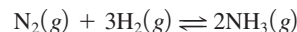
liberates 124 kJ of energy per mole of PCl_3 reacted. Will an increase in temperature shift the equilibrium position toward products or toward reactants?

105. For the process



it is found that the equilibrium concentrations at a particular temperature are $[\text{H}_2] = 1.4 \text{ M}$, $[\text{CO}_2] = 1.3 \text{ M}$, $[\text{CO}] = 0.71 \text{ M}$, and $[\text{H}_2\text{O}] = 0.66 \text{ M}$. Calculate the equilibrium constant K for the reaction under these conditions.

106. For the reaction



$K = 1.3 \times 10^{-2}$ at a given temperature. If the system at equilibrium is analyzed and the concentrations of both N_2 and H_2 are found to be 0.10 M , what is the concentration of NH_3 in the system?

107. The equilibrium constant for the reaction



has the value 9.2×10^{-6} at a particular temperature. The system is analyzed at equilibrium, and it is found that the concentrations of $\text{NOCl}(\text{g})$ and $\text{NO}(\text{g})$ are 0.44 M and $1.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, respectively. What is the concentration of $\text{Cl}_2(\text{g})$ in the equilibrium system under these conditions?

108. As you learned in Chapter 7, most metal hydroxides are sparingly soluble in water. Write balanced chemical equations describing the dissolving of the following metal hydroxides in water. Write the expression for K_{sp} for each process.

- $\text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2(\text{s})$
- $\text{Cr}(\text{OH})_3(\text{s})$
- $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2(\text{s})$
- $\text{Sn}(\text{OH})_2(\text{s})$

109. The three common silver halides (AgCl , AgBr , and AgI) are all sparingly soluble salts. Given the values for K_{sp} for these salts below, calculate the concentration of silver ion, in mol/L, in a saturated solution of each salt.

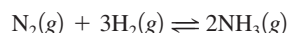
Silver Halide	K_{sp}
AgCl	1.8×10^{-10}
AgBr	5.0×10^{-13}
AgI	8.3×10^{-17}

110. Approximately $9.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ g}$ of silver chloride, $\text{AgCl}(\text{s})$, dissolves per liter of water at 10°C . Calculate K_{sp} for $\text{AgCl}(\text{s})$ at this temperature.

111. Mercuric sulfide, HgS , is one of the least soluble salts known, with $K_{\text{sp}} = 1.6 \times 10^{-54}$ at 25°C . Calculate the solubility of HgS in moles per liter and in grams per liter.

112. Approximately 0.14 g of nickel(II) hydroxide, $\text{Ni}(\text{OH})_2(\text{s})$, dissolves per liter of water at 20°C . Calculate K_{sp} for $\text{Ni}(\text{OH})_2(\text{s})$ at this temperature.

113. For the reaction $\text{N}_2(\text{g}) + 3\text{H}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow 2\text{NH}_3(\text{g})$, list the types of bonds that must be broken and the type of bonds that must form for the chemical reaction to take place.
114. What does the *activation energy* for a reaction represent? How is the activation energy related to whether a collision between molecules is successful?
115. What are the catalysts in living cells called? Why are these biological catalysts necessary?
116. When a reaction system has reached chemical equilibrium, the concentrations of the reactants and products no longer change with time. Why does the amount of product no longer increase, even though large concentrations of the reactants may still be present?
117. Ammonia, a very important industrial chemical, is produced by the direct combination of the elements under carefully controlled conditions.



Suppose, in an experiment, that the reaction mixture is analyzed after equilibrium is reached and it is found, at a particular temperature, that $[\text{NH}_3(\text{g})] = 0.34 \text{ M}$, $[\text{H}_2(\text{g})] = 2.1 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, and $[\text{N}_2(\text{g})] = 4.9 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$. Calculate the value of K at this temperature.

118. For the reaction



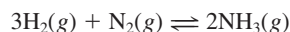
an analysis of an equilibrium mixture is performed. At a particular temperature, it is found that $[\text{CO}] = 0.11 \text{ M}$, $[\text{O}_2] = 0.055 \text{ M}$, and $[\text{CO}_2] = 1.4 \text{ M}$. Calculate K for the reaction.

119. Suppose a reaction has the equilibrium constant $K = 4.5 \times 10^{-6}$ at a particular temperature. If an experiment is set up with this reaction, will there be large relative concentrations of products present at equilibrium? Is this reaction useful as a means of producing the products? How might the reaction be made more useful?

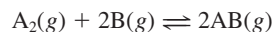
ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

120. At a particular temperature, a 3.50-L flask contains 1.16 moles of NH_3 , 2.40 moles of H_2 , and 1.14 moles of N_2 in equilibrium. Calculate the value of K for the reaction

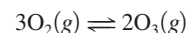


121. Suppose that for a hypothetical reaction:



It is determined that at a certain temperature the equilibrium concentrations are: $[\text{A}_2] = 0.0090$, $[\text{B}] = 0.940$, and $[\text{AB}] = 5.3 \times 10^{-4}$. Calculate the numerical value of K for the reaction.

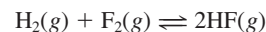
122. For the reaction:



$K = 1.8 \times 10^{-7}$ at a certain temperature. If at equilibrium $[\text{O}_2] = 0.062 \text{ M}$, calculate the equilibrium O_3 concentration.

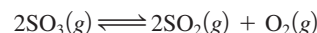
123. The reaction $\text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{I}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{HI}(\text{g})$ has $K_p = 45.9$ at 763 K. A particular equilibrium mixture at 763 K contains HI at a pressure of 4.94 atm and H_2 at a pressure of 0.628 atm. Calculate the equilibrium pressure of $\text{I}_2(\text{g})$ in this mixture.

124. For the reaction:



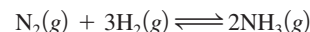
$K = 2.1 \times 10^{-3}$ at a certain temperature. At equilibrium, $[\text{H}_2] = [\text{F}_2] = 0.083 \text{ M}$. What is the concentration of HF under these conditions?

125. For the following endothermic reaction at equilibrium:



which of the following changes will increase the value of K ?

- increasing the temperature
 - decreasing the temperature
 - removing $\text{SO}_3(\text{g})$ (constant T)
 - decreasing the volume (constant T)
 - adding $\text{Ne}(\text{g})$ (constant T)
 - adding $\text{SO}_2(\text{g})$ (constant T)
 - adding a catalyst (constant T)
126. Consider the following exothermic reaction at equilibrium:



Predict how the following changes affect the number of moles of each component of the system after equilibrium is reestablished by completing the table. Complete the table with the terms *increase*, *decrease*, or *no change*.

	N_2	H_2	NH_3
Add $\text{N}_2(\text{g})$	_____	_____	_____
Remove $\text{H}_2(\text{g})$	_____	_____	_____
Add $\text{NH}_3(\text{g})$	_____	_____	_____
Add $\text{Ne}(\text{g})$ (constant V)	_____	_____	_____
Increase the temperature	_____	_____	_____
Decrease the volume (constant T)	_____	_____	_____
Add a catalyst	_____	_____	_____

Cumulative Review Chapters 16–17

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

Questions

- How are the Arrhenius and Brønsted–Lowry definitions of acids and bases similar, and how do these definitions differ? Could a substance be an Arrhenius acid but not a Brønsted–Lowry acid? Could a substance be a Brønsted–Lowry acid but not an Arrhenius acid? Explain.
- Describe the relationship between a conjugate acid–base pair in the Brønsted–Lowry model. Write balanced chemical equations showing the following molecules/ions behaving as Brønsted–Lowry acids in water: HCl, H₂SO₄, H₃PO₄, NH₄⁺. Write balanced chemical equations showing the following molecules/ions behaving as Brønsted–Lowry bases in water: NH₃, HCO₃⁻, NH₂⁻, H₂PO₄⁻.
- Acetic acid is a weak acid in water. What does this indicate about the affinity of the acetate ion for protons compared to the affinity of water molecules for protons? If a solution of sodium acetate is dissolved in water, the solution is basic. Explain. Write equilibrium reaction equations for the ionization of acetic acid in water and for the reaction of the acetate ion with water in a solution of sodium acetate.
- How is the *strength* of an acid related to the *position* of its ionization equilibrium? Write the equations for the dissociation (ionization) of HCl, HNO₃, and HClO₄ in water. Since all these acids are strong acids, what does this indicate about the basicity of the Cl⁻, NO₃⁻, and ClO₄⁻ ions? Are aqueous solutions of NaCl, NaNO₃, or NaClO₄ basic?
- Explain how water is an *amphoteric* substance. Write the chemical equation for the autoionization of water. Write the expression for the equilibrium constant, K_w , for this reaction. What values does K_w have at 25 °C? What are [H⁺] and [OH⁻] in pure water at 25 °C? How does [H⁺] compare to [OH⁻] in an acidic solution? How does [H⁺] compare to [OH⁻] in a basic solution?
- How is the pH scale defined? What range of pH values corresponds to acidic solutions? What range corresponds to basic solutions? Why is pH = 7.00 considered *neutral*? When the pH of a solution changes by one unit, by what factor does the hydrogen ion concentration change in the solution? How is pOH defined? How are pH and pOH for a given solution related? Explain.
- Describe a *buffered* solution. Give three examples of buffered solutions. For each of your examples, write equations and explain how the components of the buffered solution consume added strong acids or bases. Why is buffering of solutions in biological systems so important?
- Explain the *collision model* for chemical reactions. What “collides”? Do all collisions result in the breaking of bonds and formation of products? Why? How does the collision model explain why higher concentrations and higher temperatures tend to make reactions occur faster?
- Sketch a graph for the progress of a reaction illustrating the *activation energy* for the reaction. Define “activation energy.” Explain how an increase in temperature for a reaction affects the number of collisions that possess an energy greater than E_a . Does an increase in temperature change E_a ? How does a *catalyst* speed up a reaction? Does a catalyst change E_a for the reaction?
- Explain what it means that a reaction “has reached a state of chemical equilibrium.” Explain why equilibrium is a *dynamic* state: Does a reaction really “stop” when the system reaches a state of equilibrium? Explain why, once a chemical system has reached equilibrium, the concentrations of all reactants remain *constant* with time. Why does this *constancy* of concentration not contradict our picture of equilibrium as being *dynamic*? What happens to the *rates* of the forward and reverse reactions as a system proceeds to equilibrium from a starting point where only reactants are present?
- Describe how we write the equilibrium expression for a reaction. Give three examples of balanced chemical equations and the corresponding expressions for their equilibrium constants.
- Although the equilibrium constant for a given reaction always has the same value at the same temperature, the actual *concentrations* present at equilibrium may differ from one experiment to another. Explain. What do we mean by an *equilibrium position*? Is the equilibrium position always the same for a reaction, regardless of the amounts of reactants taken?
- Compare *homogeneous* and *heterogeneous* equilibria. Give a balanced chemical equation and write the corresponding equilibrium constant expression as an example of each of these cases. How does the fact that an equilibrium is *heterogeneous* influence the expression we write for the equilibrium constant for the reaction?
- In your own words, paraphrase Le Châtelier’s principle. Give an example (including a balanced chemical equation) of how each of the following changes can affect the position of equilibrium in favor of additional products for a system: the concentration of one of the reactants is increased; one of the products is selectively removed from the system; the reaction system is compressed to a smaller volume; the temperature is increased for an endothermic reaction; the temperature is decreased for an exothermic process.
- Explain how dissolving a slightly soluble salt to form a saturated solution is an *equilibrium* process. Give three balanced chemical equations for solubility processes and write the expressions for K_{sp} corresponding to the reactions you have chosen. When writing expressions for K_{sp} , why is the concentration of the sparingly soluble salt itself not included in the expression? Given the value for the solubility product for a sparingly soluble salt, explain how the molar solubility, and the solubility in g/L, may be calculated.

Problems

16. Choose 10 species that might be expected to behave as Brønsted–Lowry acids or bases in aqueous solution. For each of your choices, (a) write an equation demonstrating *how* the species behaves as an acid or base in water, and (b) write the formula of the conjugate base or acid for each of the species you have chosen.
17. a. Write the *conjugate* acid for each of the following Brønsted–Lowry bases.
 NO_3^- , HSO_4^- , ClO_4^- , NH_3 , HCO_3^-
- b. Write the *conjugate* base for each of the following Brønsted–Lowry acids.
 HCl , H_2SO_4 , NH_3 , NH_4^+ , HCO_3^-
18. Identify the Brønsted–Lowry conjugate acid–base pairs in each of the following.
- $\text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_4^+(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) \rightleftharpoons \text{HSO}_4^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(\text{aq})$
 - $\text{O}^{2-}(\text{s}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$
 - $\text{NH}_2^-(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq})$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-(\text{aq}) + \text{OH}^-(\text{aq}) \rightleftharpoons \text{HPO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$
19. For each of the following, calculate the indicated quantity.
- $[\text{OH}^-] = 2.11 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$, $[\text{H}^+] = ?$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 7.34 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$, $\text{pH} = ?$
 - $[\text{OH}^-] = 9.81 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M}$, $\text{pOH} = ?$
 - $\text{pH} = 9.32$, $\text{pOH} = ?$
 - $[\text{H}^+] = 5.87 \times 10^{-11} \text{ M}$, $\text{pH} = ?$
 - $\text{pH} = 5.83$, $[\text{H}^+] = ?$
20. Calculate the pH and pOH values for each of the following solutions.
- 0.00562 M HClO_4
 - $3.98 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M KOH}$
 - 0.078 M HNO_3
 - $4.71 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M Ca(OH)}_2$
21. Write the equilibrium constant expression for each of the following reactions.
- $4\text{NO}(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{N}_2\text{O}(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g})$
 - $4\text{PF}_3(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{P}_4(\text{s}) + 6\text{F}_2(\text{g})$
 - $\text{CO}(\text{g}) + 3\text{H}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{CH}_4(\text{g}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})$
 - $2\text{BrF}_3(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{Br}_2(\text{g}) + 5\text{F}_2(\text{g})$
 - $\text{S}(\text{s}) + 2\text{HCl}(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2\text{S}(\text{g}) + \text{Cl}_2(\text{g})$
22. Suppose that for the following reaction
- $$\text{Br}_2(\text{g}) + \text{Cl}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{BrCl}(\text{g})$$
- it is determined that, at a particular temperature, the equilibrium concentrations are as follows: $[\text{Br}_2(\text{g})] = 7.2 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M}$, $[\text{Cl}_2(\text{g})] = 4.3 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$, $[\text{BrCl}(\text{g})] = 4.9 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$. Calculate the value of K for the reaction at this temperature.
23. Write expressions for K_{sp} for each of the following sparingly soluble substances.
- $\text{Cu(OH)}_2(\text{s})$
 - $\text{Co}_2\text{S}_3(\text{s})$
 - $\text{Hg}_2(\text{OH})_2(\text{s})$
 - $\text{CaCO}_3(\text{s})$
 - $\text{Ag}_2\text{CrO}_4(\text{s})$
 - $\text{Hg(OH)}_2(\text{s})$
24. The solubility product of magnesium carbonate, MgCO_3 , has the value $K_{\text{sp}} = 6.82 \times 10^{-6}$ at 25°C . How many grams of MgCO_3 will dissolve in 1.00 L of water?

Oxidation–Reduction Reactions and Electrochemistry

C H A P T E R

18

- 18.1** Oxidation–Reduction Reactions
- 18.2** Oxidation States
- 18.3** Oxidation–Reduction Reactions Between Nonmetals
- 18.4** Balancing Oxidation–Reduction Reactions by the Half-Reaction Method
- 18.5** Electrochemistry: An Introduction
- 18.6** Batteries
- 18.7** Corrosion
- 18.8** Electrolysis



The bronze in this statue in Munich, Germany, has undergone oxidation.

[starryvoyage/iStockphoto.com](#)

What do a forest fire, rusting steel, combustion in an automobile engine, and the metabolism of food in a human body have in common? All of these important processes involve oxidation–reduction reactions. In fact, virtually all of the processes that provide energy to heat buildings, power vehicles, and allow people to work and play depend on oxidation–reduction reactions. And every time you start your car, turn on your calculator, look at your smartphone, or listen to a radio at the beach, you are depending on an oxidation–reduction reaction to power the battery in each of these devices. In addition, battery-powered cars have become more common on U.S. roads. This will lead to increased reliance of our society on batteries and will spur the search for new, more efficient batteries.

In this chapter we will explore the properties of oxidation–reduction reactions, and we will see how these reactions are used to power batteries.

The power generated by an alkaline AA battery, a lithium battery, and a mercury battery results from oxidation–reduction reactions.

© Cengage Learning



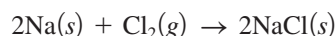
18.1

Oxidation–Reduction Reactions

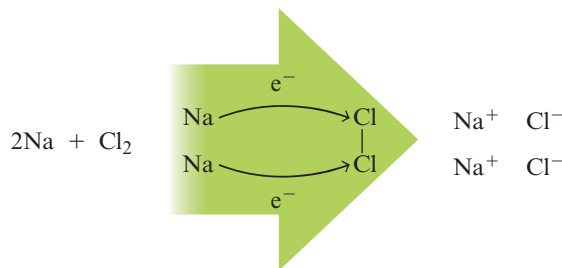
OBJECTIVE

- To learn about metal–nonmetal oxidation–reduction reactions.

In Section 7.5 we discussed the chemical reactions between metals and nonmetals. For example, sodium chloride is formed by the reaction of elemental sodium and chlorine.



Because elemental sodium and chlorine contain uncharged atoms and because sodium chloride is known to contain Na^+ and Cl^- ions, this reaction must involve a transfer of electrons from sodium atoms to chlorine atoms.



Reactions like this one, in which one or more electrons are transferred, are called **oxidation–reduction reactions**, or **redox reactions**. **Oxidation** is defined as a *loss of electrons*. **Reduction** is defined as a *gain of electrons*. In the reaction of elemental sodium and chlorine, each sodium atom loses one electron, forming a $1+$ ion. Therefore, sodium is oxidized. Each chlorine atom gains one electron, forming a negative chloride ion, and is thus reduced. Whenever a metal reacts with a nonmetal to form an ionic compound, electrons are transferred from the metal to the nonmetal. So these reactions are always oxidation–reduction reactions where the metal is oxidized (loses electrons) and the nonmetal is reduced (gains electrons).

Interactive Example 18.1

Identifying Oxidation and Reduction in a Reaction

In the following reactions, identify which element is oxidized and which element is reduced.

- $2\text{Mg}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{MgO}(s)$
- $2\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{I}_2(s) \rightarrow 2\text{AlI}_3(s)$

SOLUTION

- We have learned that Group 2 metals form $2+$ cations and that Group 6 nonmetals form $2-$ anions, so we can predict that magnesium oxide contains Mg^{2+} and O^{2-} ions. This means that in the reaction given, each Mg loses two electrons to form Mg^{2+} and so is oxidized. Also each O gains two electrons to form O^{2-} and so is reduced.
- Aluminum iodide contains the Al^{3+} and I^- ions. Thus aluminum atoms lose electrons (are oxidized). Iodine atoms gain electrons (are reduced).



Magnesium burns in air to give a bright, white flame.

© Cengage Learning

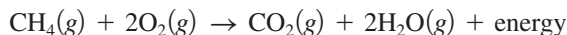
SELF-CHECK

Exercise 18.1 For the following reactions, identify the element oxidized and the element reduced.

- $2\text{Cu}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{CuO}(s)$
- $2\text{Cs}(s) + \text{F}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{CsF}(s)$

See Problems 18.3 through 18.6.

Although we can identify reactions between metals and nonmetals as redox reactions, it is more difficult to decide whether a given reaction between nonmetals is a redox reaction. In fact, many of the most significant redox reactions involve only nonmetals. For example, combustion reactions such as methane burning in oxygen,



are oxidation–reduction reactions. Even though none of the reactants or products in this reaction is ionic, the reaction does involve a transfer of electrons from carbon to oxygen. To explain this, we must introduce the concept of oxidation states.

18.2

Oxidation States

OBJECTIVE

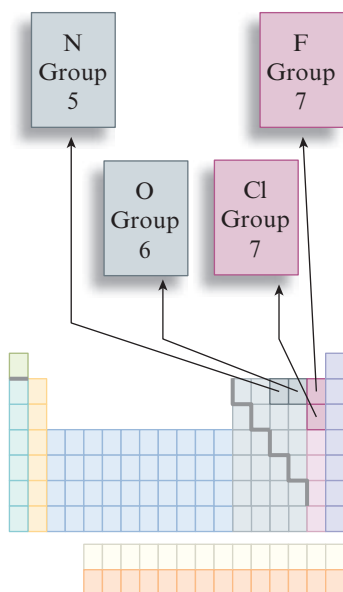
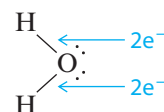
- To learn how to assign oxidation states.

The concept of **oxidation states** (sometimes called *oxidation numbers*) lets us keep track of electrons in oxidation–reduction reactions by assigning charges to the various atoms in a compound. Sometimes these charges are quite apparent. For example, in a binary ionic compound the ions have easily identified charges: in sodium chloride, sodium is $+1$ and chlorine is -1 ; in magnesium oxide, magnesium is $+2$ and oxygen is -2 ; and so on. In such binary ionic compounds the oxidation states are simply the charges of the ions.

Ion	Oxidation State
Na^+	$+1$
Cl^-	-1
Mg^{2+}	$+2$
O^{2-}	-2

In an uncombined element, all of the atoms are uncharged (neutral). For example, sodium metal contains neutral sodium atoms, and chlorine gas is made up of Cl_2 molecules, each of which contains two neutral chlorine atoms. Therefore, an atom in a pure element has no charge and is assigned an oxidation state of zero.

In a covalent compound such as water, although no ions are actually present, chemists find it useful to assign imaginary charges to the elements in the compound. The oxidation states of the elements in these compounds are equal to the imaginary charges we determine by assuming that the most electronegative atom (see Section 12.2) in a bond controls or possesses *both* of the shared electrons. For example, in the O—H bonds in water, it is assumed for purposes of assigning oxidation states that the much more electronegative oxygen atom controls both of the shared electrons in each bond. This gives the oxygen eight valence electrons.



In effect, we say that each hydrogen has lost its single electron to the oxygen. This gives each hydrogen an oxidation state of +1 and the oxygen an oxidation state of -2 (the oxygen atom has formally gained two electrons). In virtually all covalent compounds, oxygen is assigned an oxidation state of -2 and hydrogen is assigned an oxidation state of +1.

Because fluorine is so electronegative, it is always assumed to control any shared electrons. So fluorine is always assumed to have a complete octet of electrons and is assigned an oxidation state of -1 . That is, for purposes of assigning oxidation states, fluorine is always imagined to be F^- in its covalent compounds.

The most electronegative elements are F, O, N, and Cl. ◀ In general, we give each of these elements an oxidation state equal to its charge as an anion (fluorine is -1 , chlorine is -1 , oxygen is -2 , and nitrogen is -3). When two of these elements are found in the same compound, we assign them in order of electronegativity, starting with the element that has the largest electronegativity.



For example, in the compound NO_2 , because oxygen has a greater electronegativity than nitrogen, we assign each oxygen an oxidation state of -2 . This gives a total “charge” of -4 (2×-2) on the two oxygen atoms. Because the NO_2 molecule has zero overall charge, the N must be $+4$ to exactly balance the -4 on the oxygens. In NO_2 , then, the oxidation state of *each* oxygen is -2 and the oxidation state of the nitrogen is $+4$.

The rules for assigning oxidation states are given below and are illustrated in Table 18.1. Application of these rules allows us to assign oxidation states in most compounds. The principles are illustrated by Example 18.2.

Critical Thinking

What if the oxidation state for oxygen was defined as -1 instead of -2 ?
 What effect, if any, would it have on the oxidation state of hydrogen?

Rules for Assigning Oxidation States

1. The oxidation state of an atom in an uncombined element is 0.
2. The oxidation state of a monatomic ion is the same as its charge.
3. Oxygen is assigned an oxidation state of -2 in most of its covalent compounds. Important exception: peroxides (compounds containing the O_2^{2-} group), in which each oxygen is assigned an oxidation state of -1 .
4. In its covalent compounds with nonmetals, hydrogen is assigned an oxidation state of $+1$.
5. In binary compounds, the element with the greater electronegativity is assigned a negative oxidation state equal to its charge as an anion in its ionic compounds.
6. For an electrically neutral compound, the sum of the oxidation states must be zero.
7. For an ionic species, the sum of the oxidation states must equal the overall charge.

Table 18.1 Examples of Oxidation States

Substance	Oxidation States	Comments
sodium metal, Na	Na, 0	rule 1
phosphorus, P	P, 0	rule 1
sodium fluoride, NaF	Na, +1 F, -1	rule 2 rule 2
magnesium sulfide, MgS	Mg, +2 S, -2	rule 2 rule 2
carbon monoxide, CO	C, +2 O, -2	rule 3
sulfur dioxide, SO ₂	S, +4 O, -2	rule 3
hydrogen peroxide, H ₂ O ₂	H, +1 O, -1	rule 3 (exception)
ammonia, NH ₃	H, +1 N, -3	rule 4 rule 5
hydrogen sulfide, H ₂ S	H, +1 S, -2	rule 4 rule 5
hydrogen iodide, HI	H, +1 I, -1	rule 4 rule 5
sodium carbonate, Na ₂ CO ₃	Na, +1 O, -2 C, +4	rule 2 rule 3 For CO ₃ ²⁻ , the sum of the oxidation states is $+4 + 3(-2) = -2$. rule 7
ammonium chloride, NH ₄ Cl	N, -3 H, +1 Cl, -1	rule 5 rule 4 For NH ₄ ⁺ , the sum of the oxidation states is $-3 + 4(+1) = +1$. rule 7 rule 2



© Cengage Learning

Hydrogen peroxide can be used to disinfect a wound.

Interactive Example 18.2

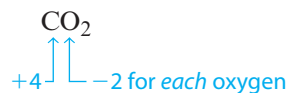
Assigning Oxidation States

Assign oxidation states to all atoms in the following molecules or ions.

- a. CO_2 b. SF_6 c. NO_3^-

SOLUTION

- a. Rule 3 takes precedence here: oxygen is assigned an oxidation state of -2 . We determine the oxidation state for carbon by recognizing that because CO_2 has no charge, the sum of the oxidation states for oxygen and carbon must be 0 (rule 6). Each oxygen is -2 and there are two oxygen atoms, so the carbon atom must be assigned an oxidation state of $+4$.



CHECK $+4 + 2(-2) = 0$

- b. Because fluorine has the greater electronegativity, we assign its oxidation state first. Its charge as an anion is always -1 , so we assign -1 as the oxidation state of each fluorine atom (rule 5). The sulfur must then be assigned an oxidation state of $+6$ to balance the total of -6 from the six fluorine atoms (rule 7).



CHECK $+6 + 6(-1) = 0$

- c. Oxygen has a greater electronegativity than nitrogen, so we assign its oxidation state of -2 first (rule 5). Because the overall charge on NO_3^- is -1 and because the sum of the oxidation states of the three oxygens is -6 , the nitrogen must have an oxidation state of $+5$.



CHECK $+5 + 3(-2) = -1$

This is correct; NO_3^- has a -1 charge.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 18.2 Assign oxidation states to all atoms in the following molecules or ions.

- a. SO_3 b. SO_4^{2-} c. N_2O_5 d. PF_3 e. C_2H_6

See Problems 18.13 through 18.22.

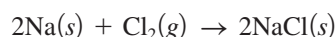
18.3

Oxidation–Reduction Reactions Between Nonmetals

OBJECTIVES

- To understand oxidation and reduction in terms of oxidation states.
- To learn to identify oxidizing and reducing agents.

We have seen that oxidation–reduction reactions are characterized by a transfer of electrons. In some cases, the transfer literally occurs to form ions, such as in the reaction



Do We Age by Oxidation?

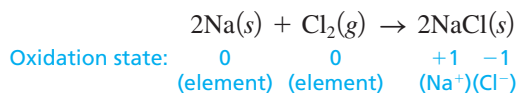
People (especially those over age 30) seem obsessed about staying young, but the fountain of youth sought since the days of Ponce de León has proved elusive. The body inevitably seems to wear out after 70 or 80 years. Is this our destiny or can we find ways to combat aging?

Why do we age? No one knows for certain, but many scientists think that oxidation plays a major role. Although oxygen is essential for life, it can also have a detrimental effect. The oxygen molecule and other oxidizing substances in the body can extract single electrons from the large molecules that make up cell membranes (walls), thus causing them to become very reactive. In fact, these activated molecules can react with each other to change the properties of the cell membranes. If enough of these changes accumulate, the body's immune system comes to view the changed cell as "foreign" and destroys it. This action is particularly harmful to the organism if the cells involved are irreplaceable, such as nerve cells.

Because the human body is so complex, it is very difficult to pinpoint the cause or causes of aging. Scientists are therefore studying simpler life forms. For example, Rajindar Sohal (currently at the University of California) and his coworkers at Southern Methodist University in Dallas are examining aging in common houseflies. Their work indicates that the accumulated damage from oxidation is linked to both the fly's vitality and its life expectancy. One study found that flies that were forced to be sedentary (couldn't fly around) showed much less damage from oxidation (because of their lower oxygen consumption) and lived twice as long as flies that had normal activities.

Accumulated knowledge from various studies indicates that oxidation is probably a major cause of aging. If this is true, how can we protect ourselves? The best way to approach the answer to this question is to study the body's natural defenses against oxidation. A study by Russel J. Reiter of the Texas Health Science Center at San Antonio has shown that

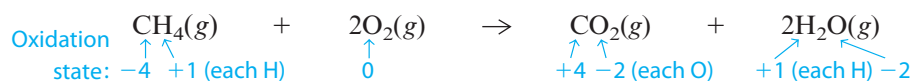
We can use oxidation states to verify that electron transfer has occurred.



Thus in this reaction, we represent the electron transfer as follows:



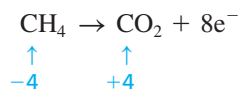
In other cases the electron transfer occurs in a different sense, such as in the combustion of methane (the oxidation state for each atom is given below each reactant and product).



Note that the oxidation state of oxygen in O₂ is 0 because the oxygen is in elemental form. In this reaction there are no ionic compounds, but we can still describe the process in terms of the transfer of electrons. Note that carbon undergoes a change in oxidation state from -4 in CH₄ to +4 in CO₂. Such a change can be accounted for by a loss of eight electrons:



or, in equation form,



melatonin—a chemical secreted by the pineal gland in the brain (but only at night)—protects against oxidation. In addition, it has long been known that vitamin E is an antioxidant. Studies have shown that red blood cells deficient in vitamin E age much faster than cells with normal vitamin E levels. On the basis of this type of evidence many people take daily doses of vitamin E to ward off the effects of aging.

Studies at the Center for Human Nutrition and Aging at Tufts University suggest that a diet rich in antioxidants can reduce the effects of brain aging. Rats that were fed a diet high in antioxidants appeared to have better memory and improved motor skills compared to rats that received a normal diet. Elderly rats fed blueberry diets even recovered some memory and motor skills lost as a result of normal brain aging.

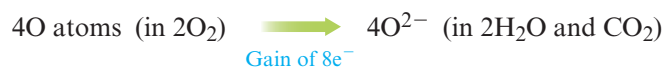
Oxidation is only one possible cause of aging. Research continues on many fronts to find out why we get “older” as time passes.

See Problem 18.28

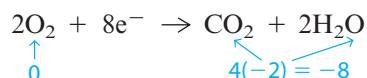


Foods that contain natural antioxidants.

On the other hand, each oxygen changes from an oxidation state of 0 in O_2 to -2 in H_2O and CO_2 , signifying a gain of two electrons per atom. Four oxygen atoms are involved, so this is a gain of eight electrons:

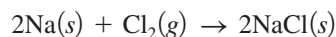


or, in equation form,



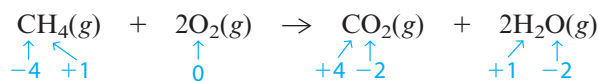
Note that eight electrons are required because four oxygen atoms are going from an oxidation state of 0 to -2 . So each oxygen requires two electrons. No change occurs in the oxidation state of hydrogen, and it is not involved in the electron transfer process.

With this background, we can now define *oxidation* and *reduction* in terms of oxidation states. **Oxidation** is an *increase* in oxidation state (a loss of electrons). **Reduction** is a *decrease* in oxidation state (a gain of electrons). Thus in the reaction



sodium is oxidized and chlorine is reduced. Cl_2 is called the **oxidizing agent (electron acceptor)** and Na is called the **reducing agent (electron donor)**. We can also define the *oxidizing agent* as the reactant containing the element that is reduced (gains electrons). The *reducing agent* can be defined similarly as the reactant containing the element that is oxidized (loses electrons).

Concerning the reaction



we can say the following:

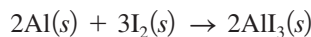
1. Carbon is oxidized because there is an increase in its oxidation state (carbon has apparently lost electrons).
2. The reactant CH_4 contains the carbon that is oxidized, so CH_4 is the reducing agent. It is the reactant that furnishes the electrons (those lost by carbon).
3. Oxygen is reduced because there has been a decrease in its oxidation state (oxygen has apparently gained electrons).
4. The reactant that contains the oxygen atoms is O_2 , so O_2 is the oxidizing agent. That is, O_2 accepts the electrons.

Note that when the oxidizing or reducing agent is named, the *whole compound* is specified, not just the element that undergoes the change in oxidation state.

Interactive Example 18.3

Identifying Oxidizing and Reducing Agents, I

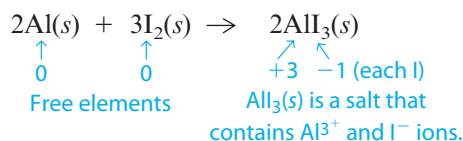
When powdered aluminum metal is mixed with pulverized iodine crystals and a drop of water is added, the resulting reaction produces a great deal of energy. The mixture bursts into flames, and a purple smoke of I_2 vapor is produced from the excess iodine. The equation for the reaction is



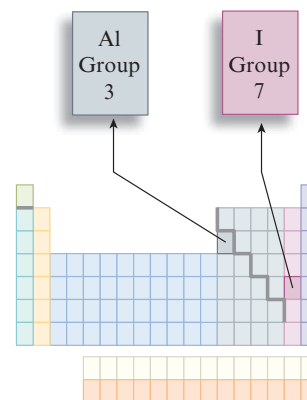
For this reaction, identify the atoms that are oxidized and those that are reduced, and specify the oxidizing and reducing agents.

SOLUTION

The first step is to assign oxidation states. ◀



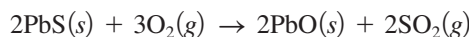
Because each aluminum atom changes its oxidation state from 0 to +3 (an increase in oxidation state), aluminum is *oxidized* (loses electrons). On the other hand, the oxidation state of each iodine atom decreases from 0 to -1 , and iodine is *reduced* (gains electrons). Because Al furnishes electrons for the reduction of iodine, it is the *reducing agent*. I_2 is the *oxidizing agent* (the reactant that accepts the electrons).



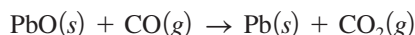
Interactive Example 18.4

Identifying Oxidizing and Reducing Agents, II

Metallurgy, the process of producing a metal from its ore, always involves oxidation–reduction reactions. In the metallurgy of galena (PbS), the principal lead-containing ore, the first step is the conversion of lead sulfide to its oxide (a process called *roasting*).



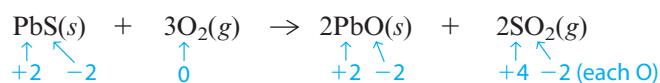
The oxide is then treated with carbon monoxide to produce the free metal.



For each reaction, identify the atoms that are oxidized and those that are reduced, and specify the oxidizing and reducing agents.

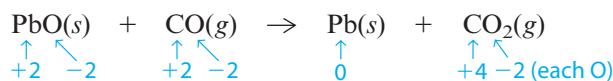
SOLUTION

For the first reaction, we can assign the following oxidation states:



The oxidation state for the sulfur atom increases from -2 to $+4$, so sulfur is oxidized (loses electrons). The oxidation state for each oxygen atom decreases from 0 to -2 . Oxygen is reduced (gains electrons). The oxidizing agent (electron acceptor) is O_2 , and the reducing agent (electron donor) is PbS .

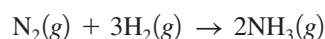
For the second reaction, we have



Lead is reduced (gains electrons; its oxidation state decreases from $+2$ to 0), and carbon is oxidized (loses electrons; its oxidation state increases from $+2$ to $+4$). PbO is the oxidizing agent (electron acceptor), and CO is the reducing agent (electron donor).

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 18.3 Ammonia, NH_3 , which is widely used as a fertilizer, is prepared by the following reaction:



Is this an oxidation–reduction reaction? If so, specify the oxidizing agent and the reducing agent.

See Problems 18.29 through 18.36.

18.4**Balancing Oxidation–Reduction Reactions by the Half-Reaction Method****OBJECTIVE**

- To learn to balance oxidation–reduction equations by using half-reactions.

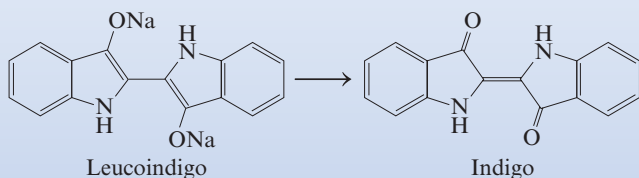
Many oxidation–reduction reactions can be balanced readily by trial and error. That is, we use the procedure described in Chapter 6 to find a set of coefficients that give the same number of each type of atom on both sides of the equation.

However, the oxidation–reduction reactions that occur in aqueous solution are often so complicated that it becomes very tedious to balance them by trial and error. In this section we will develop a systematic approach for balancing the equations for these reactions.

To balance the equations for oxidation–reduction reactions that occur in aqueous solution, we separate the reaction into two half-reactions. **Half-reactions** are equations that have electrons as reactants or products. One half-reaction represents a reduction process and the other half-reaction represents an oxidation process. In a reduction half-reaction, electrons are shown on the reactant side (electrons are gained by a reactant in the equation). In an oxidation half-reaction, the electrons are shown on the product side (electrons are lost by a reactant in the equation).

Yellow Jeans?

It seems that today everyone wears blue jeans. But did you know that without redox chemistry “blue” jeans would be yellow? Because the blue dye indigo is water insoluble, an oxidized yellow form of the dye, called leucoindigo, which is soluble in water, must be used to dye the cotton thread that eventually becomes jeans. So when the white cotton thread emerges from the dyeing operation, it is initially yellow and then turns to blue as it is oxidized by the oxygen in air:

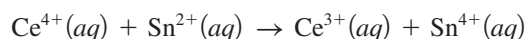


However, in the late 1800s when Levi Strauss introduced blue jeans to the United States, jeans became popular so rapidly that a synthetic process for manufacturing indigo became essential. Today about 50,000 tons of synthetic indigo are produced annually, of which 95% go into dyeing jeans.

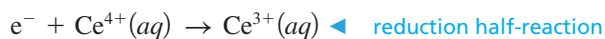
The faded look of jeans so popular today is accomplished by applying bleach and pumice stones to the fully assembled jeans. It is clear that blue jeans would look very different without redox chemistry.

See Problem 18.104

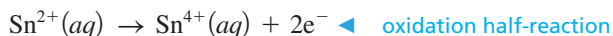
For example, consider the unbalanced equation for the oxidation–reduction reaction between the cerium(IV) ion and the tin(II) ion.



This reaction can be separated into a half-reaction involving the substance being *reduced*:

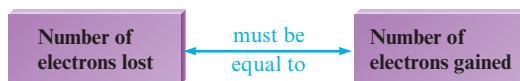


and a half-reaction involving the substance being *oxidized*:

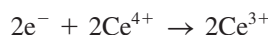


Notice that Ce^{4+} must gain one electron to become Ce^{3+} , so one electron is shown as a reactant along with Ce^{4+} in this half-reaction. On the other hand, for Sn^{2+} to become Sn^{4+} , it must lose two electrons. This means that two electrons must be shown as products in this half-reaction.

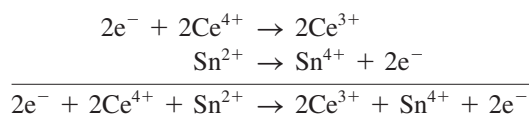
The key principle in balancing oxidation–reduction reactions is that the number of electrons lost (from the reactant that is oxidized) must equal the number of electrons gained (from the reactant that is reduced).



In the half-reactions shown above, one electron is gained by each Ce^{4+} while two electrons are lost by each Sn^{2+} . We must equalize the number of electrons gained and lost. To do this, we first multiply the reduction half-reaction by 2.



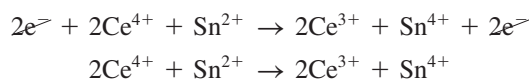
Then we add this half-reaction to the oxidation half-reaction.



Ce^{4+} gains 1e^{-} to form Ce^{3+} and is thus reduced.

Sn^{2+} loses 2e^{-} to form Sn^{4+} and is thus oxidized.

Finally, we cancel the $2e^-$ on each side to give the overall balanced equation



We can now summarize what we have said about the method for balancing oxidation–reduction reactions in aqueous solution:

1. Separate the reaction into an oxidation half-reaction and a reduction half-reaction.
2. Balance the half-reactions separately.
3. Equalize the number of electrons gained and lost.
4. Add the half-reactions together and cancel electrons to give the overall balanced equation.

It turns out that most oxidation–reduction reactions occur in solutions that are distinctly basic or distinctly acidic. We will cover only the acidic case in this text because it is the most common. The detailed procedure for balancing the equations for oxidation–reduction reactions that occur in acidic solution is given below, and Example 18.5 illustrates the use of these steps.

The Half-Reaction Method for Balancing Equations for Oxidation–Reduction Reactions Occurring in Acidic Solution

- Step 1** Identify and write the equations for the oxidation and reduction half-reactions.
- Step 2** For each half-reaction:
- a. Balance all of the elements except hydrogen and oxygen.
 - b. Balance oxygen using H_2O .
 - c. Balance hydrogen using H^+ .
 - d. Balance the charge using electrons.
- Step 3** If necessary, multiply one or both balanced half-reactions by an integer to equalize the number of electrons transferred in the two half-reactions.
- Step 4** Add the half-reactions, and cancel identical species that appear on both sides.
- Step 5** Check to be sure the elements and charges balance.

Interactive Example 18.5

Balancing Oxidation–Reduction Reactions Using the Half-Reaction Method, I

Balance the equation for the reaction between permanganate and iron(II) ions in acidic solution. The net ionic equation for this reaction is

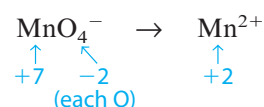


This reaction is used to analyze iron ore for its iron content.

SOLUTION

Step 1 Identify and write equations for the half-reactions.

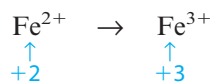
The oxidation states for the half-reaction involving the permanganate ion show that manganese is reduced. \blacktriangleleft



H_2O and H^+ will be added to this equation as we balance it. We do not have to worry about them now.

Note that the left side contains oxygen but the right side does not. This will be taken care of later when we add water.

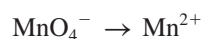
Because manganese changes from an oxidation state of +7 to +2, it is reduced. So this is the *reduction half-reaction*. It will have electrons as reactants, although we will not write them yet. The other half-reaction involves the oxidation of iron(II) to the iron(III) ion and is the *oxidation half-reaction*.



This reaction will have electrons as products, although we will not write them yet.

Step 2 Balance each half-reaction.

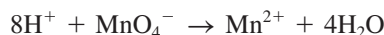
For the reduction reaction, we have



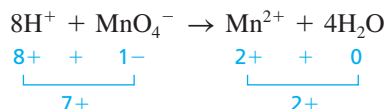
- The manganese is already balanced.
- We balance oxygen by adding $4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ to the right side of the equation.



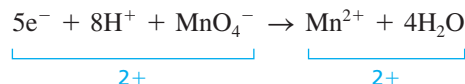
- Next we balance hydrogen by adding 8H^+ to the left side. ◀



- All of the elements have been balanced, but we need to balance the charge using electrons. At this point we have the following charges for reactants and products in the reduction half-reaction.

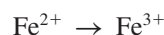


We can equalize the charges by adding five electrons to the left side. ◀



Both the *elements* and the *charges* are now balanced, so this represents the balanced reduction half-reaction. The fact that five electrons appear on the reactant side of the equation makes sense because five electrons are required to reduce MnO_4^- (in which Mn has an oxidation state of +7) to Mn^{2+} (in which Mn has an oxidation state of +2).

For the oxidation reaction,



The H^+ comes from the acidic solution in which the reaction is taking place.

Always add electrons to the side of the half-reaction with excess positive charge.

A solution containing MnO_4^- ions (*left*) and a solution containing Fe^{2+} ions (*right*).

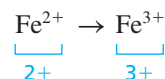


Ken O'Donoghue © Cengage Learning

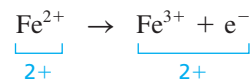


Ken O'Donoghue © Cengage Learning

the elements are balanced, so all we have to do is balance the charge.



One electron is needed on the right side to give a net 2+ charge on both sides.



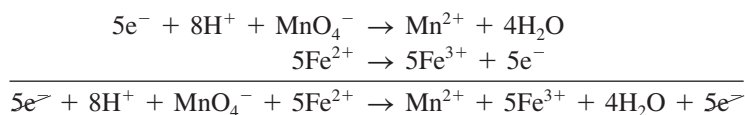
The number of electrons gained in the reduction half-reaction must equal the number of electrons lost in the oxidation half-reaction.

Step 3 Equalize the number of electrons transferred in the two half-reactions.

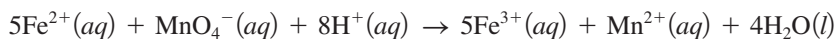
Because the reduction half-reaction involves a transfer of five electrons and the oxidation half-reaction involves a transfer of only one electron, the oxidation half-reaction must be multiplied by 5. ◀



Step 4 Add the half-reactions and cancel identical species.

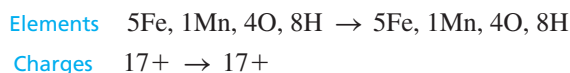


Note that the electrons cancel (as they must) to give the final balanced equation



Note that we show the physical states of the reactants and products—(aq) and (l) in this case—only in the final balanced equation.

Step 5 Check to be sure that elements and charges balance.



The equation is balanced.

Interactive Example 18.6

Balancing Oxidation–Reduction Reactions Using the Half-Reaction Method, II

When an automobile engine is started, it uses the energy supplied by a lead storage battery. This battery uses an oxidation–reduction reaction between elemental lead (lead metal) and lead(IV) oxide to provide the power to start the engine. The unbalanced equation for a simplified version of the reaction is



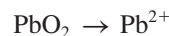
Balance this equation using the half-reaction method.

SOLUTION

Step 1 First we identify and write the two half-reactions. One half-reaction must be



and the other is

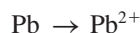


Because Pb^{2+} is the only lead-containing product, it must be the product in both half-reactions.

The first reaction involves the oxidation of Pb to Pb^{2+} . The second reaction involves the reduction of Pb^{4+} (in PbO_2) to Pb^{2+} . ◀

Step 2 Now we will balance each half-reaction separately.

The oxidation half-reaction



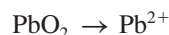
a–c. All the elements are balanced.

d. The charge on the left is zero and that on the right is +2, so we must add $2e^-$ to the right to give zero overall charge.



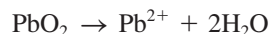
This half-reaction is balanced.

The reduction half-reaction



a. All elements are balanced except O.

b. The left side has two oxygen atoms and the right side has none, so we add $2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ to the right side.



c. Now we balance hydrogen by adding 4H^+ to the left.



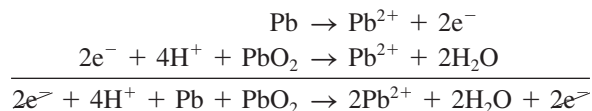
d. Because the left side has a +4 overall charge and the right side has a +2 charge, we must add $2e^-$ to the left side.



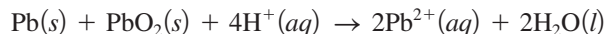
The half-reaction is balanced.

Step 3 Because each half-reaction involves $2e^-$, we can simply add the half-reactions as they are.

Step 4

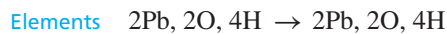


Canceling electrons gives the balanced overall equation



where the appropriate states are also indicated.

Step 5 Both the elements and the charges balance.



The equation is correctly balanced.



Richard Megna/Fundamental Photographs © Cengage Learning

Copper metal reacting with nitric acid. The solution is colored by the presence of Cu^{2+} ions. The brown gas is NO_2 , which is formed when NO reacts with O_2 in the air.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 18.4 Copper metal reacts with nitric acid, $\text{HNO}_3(aq)$, to give aqueous copper(II) nitrate, water, and nitrogen monoxide gas as products. Write and balance the equation for this reaction.

See Problems 18.45 through 18.48.

18.5

Electrochemistry: An Introduction

OBJECTIVES

- To understand the term *electrochemistry*.
- To learn to identify the components of an electrochemical (galvanic) cell.

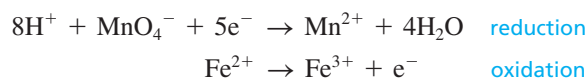
Our lives would be very different without batteries. We would have to crank the engines in our cars by hand, wind our watches, and buy very long extension cords if we wanted to listen to a radio on a picnic. Indeed, our society sometimes seems to run on batteries. In this section and the next, we will find out how these important devices produce electrical energy.

A battery uses the energy from an oxidation–reduction reaction to produce an electric current. This is an important illustration of **electrochemistry**, *the study of the interchange of chemical and electrical energy*.

Electrochemistry involves two types of processes:

1. The production of an electric current from a chemical (oxidation–reduction) reaction
2. The use of an electric current to produce a chemical change

To understand how a redox reaction can be used to generate a current, let's reconsider the aqueous reaction between MnO_4^- and Fe^{2+} that we worked with in Example 18.5. We can break this redox reaction into the following half-reactions:



When the reaction between MnO_4^- and Fe^{2+} occurs in solution, electrons are transferred directly as the reactants collide. No useful work is obtained from the chemical energy involved in the reaction. How can we harness this energy? The key is to *separate the oxidizing agent (electron acceptor) from the reducing agent (electron donor)*, thus requiring the electron transfer to occur through a wire. That is, to get from the reducing agent to the oxidizing agent, the electrons must travel through a wire. The current produced in the wire by this electron flow can be directed through a device, such as an electric motor, to do useful work.

For example, consider the system illustrated in Fig. 18.1. If our reasoning has been correct, electrons should flow through the wire from Fe^{2+} to MnO_4^- . However, when

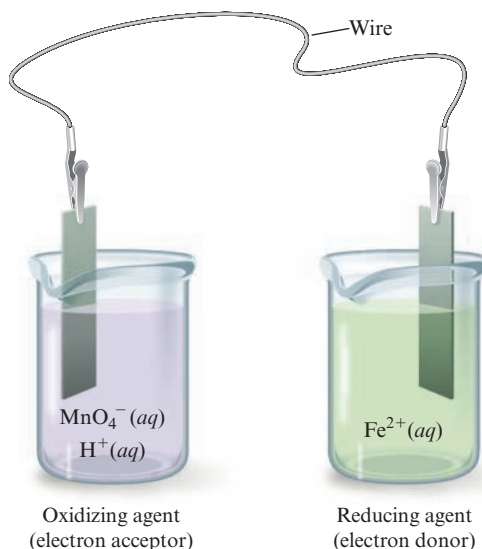


Figure 18.1 Schematic of a method for separating the oxidizing and reducing agents in a redox reaction. (The solutions also contain other ions to balance the charge.) This cell is incomplete at this point.

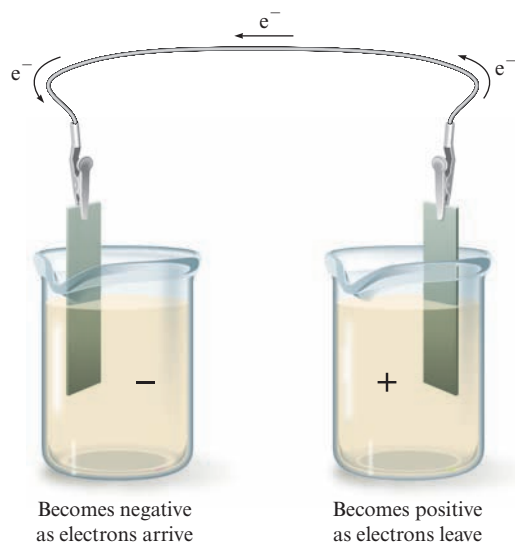


Figure 18.2 Electron flow under these conditions would lead to a build-up of negative charge on the left and positive charge on the right, which is not feasible without a huge input of energy.

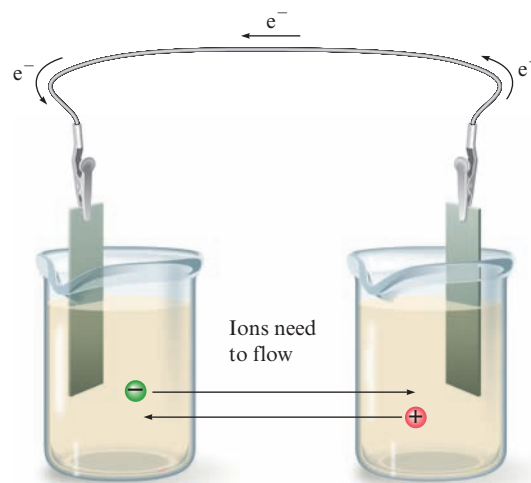


Figure 18.3 Here the ion flow between the two solutions keeps the charge neutral as electrons are transferred. This can be accomplished by having negative ions (anions) flow in the opposite direction to the electrons or by having positive ions (cations) flow in the same direction as the electrons. Both actually occur in a working battery.

we construct the apparatus as shown, no flow of electrons occurs. Why? The problem is that if the electrons flowed from the right to the left compartment, the left compartment would become negatively charged and the right compartment would experience a buildup of positive charge (Fig. 18.2). Creating a charge separation of this type would require large amounts of energy. Therefore, electron flow does not occur under these conditions.

We can, however, solve this problem very simply. The solutions must be connected (without allowing them to mix extensively) so that *ions* can also flow to keep the net charge in each compartment zero (Fig. 18.3). This can be accomplished by using a salt bridge (a U-shaped tube filled with a strong electrolyte) or a porous disk in a tube connecting the two solutions (Fig. 18.4). Either of these devices allows ion flow but

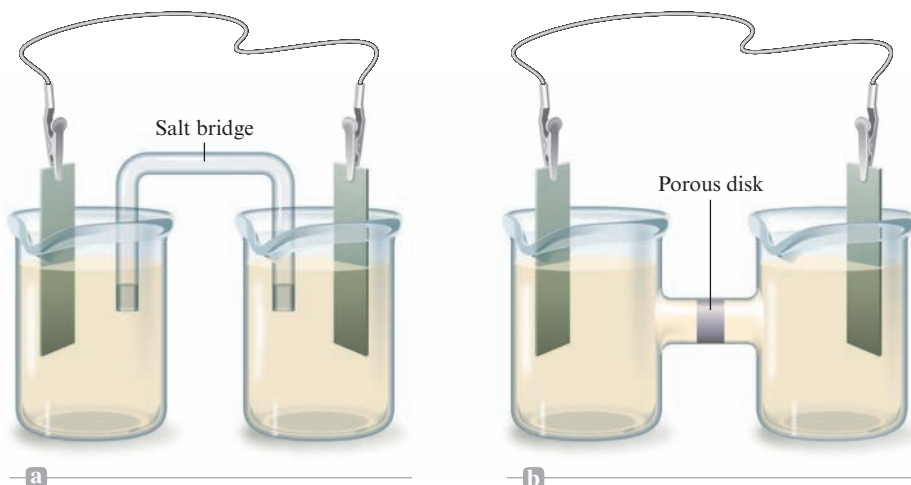


Figure 18.4 A salt bridge or a porous-disk connection allows ions to flow, completing the electric circuit.

a The salt bridge contains a strong electrolyte either as a gel or as a solution; both ends are covered with a membrane that allows only ions to pass.

b The porous disk allows ion flow but does not permit overall mixing of the solutions in the two compartments.



Alessandro Volta.

The name *galvanic cell* honors Luigi Galvani (1737–1798), an Italian scientist generally credited with the discovery of electricity. These cells are sometimes called *voltaic cells* after Alessandro Volta (1745–1827), another Italian, who first constructed cells of this type around 1800.

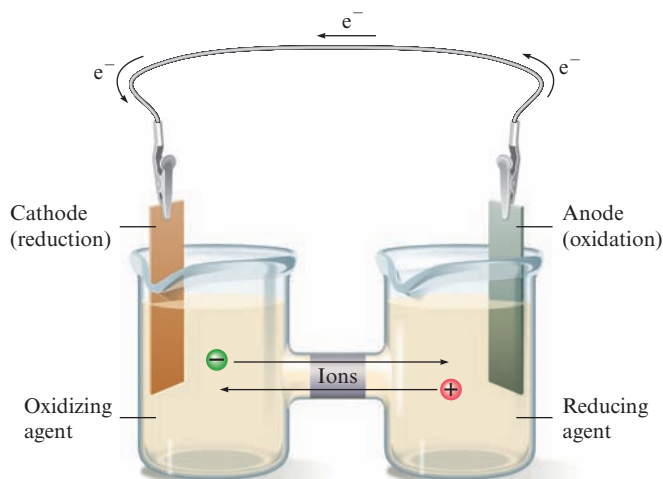


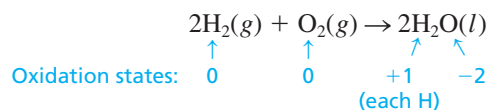
Figure 18.5 Schematic of a battery (galvanic cell).

prevents extensive mixing of the solutions. When we make a provision for ion flow, the circuit is complete. Electrons flow through the wire from reducing agent to oxidizing agent, and ions in the two aqueous solutions flow from one compartment to the other to keep the net charge zero.

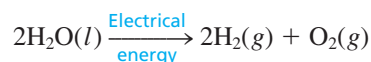
Thus an **electrochemical battery**, also called a **galvanic cell**, is a device powered by an oxidation–reduction reaction where the oxidizing agent is separated from the reducing agent so that the electrons must travel through a wire from the reducing agent to the oxidizing agent (Fig. 18.5). ◀

Notice that in a battery, the reducing agent loses electrons (which flow through the wire toward the oxidizing agent) and so is oxidized. The electrode where oxidation occurs is called the **anode**. At the other electrode, the oxidizing agent gains electrons and is thus reduced. The electrode where reduction occurs is called the **cathode**.

We have seen that an oxidation–reduction reaction can be used to generate an electric current. In fact, this type of reaction is used to produce electric currents in many space vehicles. An oxidation–reduction reaction that can be used for this purpose is hydrogen and oxygen reacting to form water.



Notice from the changes in oxidation states that in this reaction, hydrogen is oxidized and oxygen reduced. The opposite process can also occur. We can *force* a current through water to produce hydrogen and oxygen gas.



This process, where *electrical energy is used to produce a chemical change*, is called **electrolysis**.

In the remainder of this chapter, we will discuss both types of electrochemical processes. In the next section we will concern ourselves with the practical galvanic cells we know as batteries.

18.6

Batteries

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about the composition and operation of commonly used batteries.

In the previous section we saw that a galvanic cell is a device that uses an oxidation–reduction reaction to generate an electric current by separating the oxidizing agent from the reducing agent. In this section we will consider several specific galvanic cells and their applications.

Lead Storage Battery

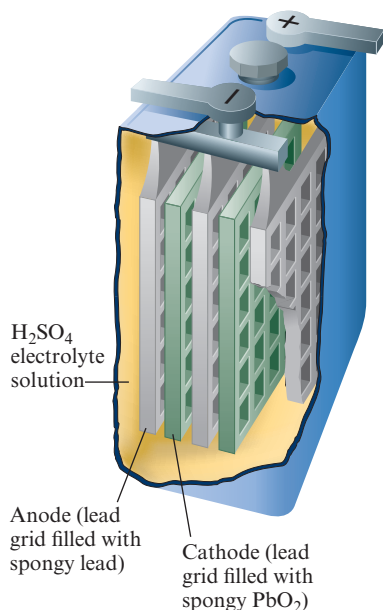
Since about 1915, when self-starters were first used in automobiles, the **lead storage battery** has been a major factor in making the automobile a practical means of transportation. This type of battery can function for several years under temperature extremes from $-30\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ to $100\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$ and under incessant punishment from rough roads. The fact that this same type of battery has been in use for so many years in the face of all of the changes in science and technology over that span of time attests to how well it does its job.

In the lead storage battery, the reducing agent is lead metal, Pb , and the oxidizing agent is lead(IV) oxide, PbO_2 . We have already considered a simplified version of this reaction in Example 18.6. In an actual lead storage battery, sulfuric acid, H_2SO_4 , furnishes the H^+ needed in the reaction; it also furnishes SO_4^{2-} ions that react with the Pb^{2+} ions to form solid PbSO_4 . A schematic of one cell of the lead storage battery is shown in Fig. 18.6.

In this cell the anode is constructed of lead metal, which is oxidized. In the cell reaction, lead atoms lose two electrons each to form Pb^{2+} ions, which combine with SO_4^{2-} ions present in the solution to give solid PbSO_4 .

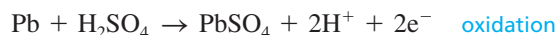
The cathode of this battery has lead(IV) oxide coated onto lead grids. Lead atoms in the $+4$ oxidation state in PbO_2 accept two electrons each (are reduced) to give Pb^{2+} ions that also form solid PbSO_4 .

Figure 18.6 In a lead storage battery, each cell consists of several lead grids that are connected by a metal bar. These lead grids furnish electrons (the lead atoms lose electrons to form Pb^{2+} ions, which combine with SO_4^{2-} ions to give solid PbSO_4). Because the lead is oxidized, it functions as the anode of the cell. The substance that gains electrons is PbO_2 ; it is coated onto lead grids, several of which are hooked together by a metal bar. The PbO_2 formally contains Pb^{4+} , which is reduced to Pb^{2+} , which in turn combines with SO_4^{2-} to form solid PbSO_4 . The PbO_2 accepts electrons, so it functions as the cathode.

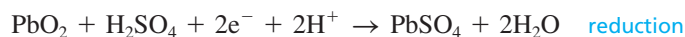


In the cell the anode and cathode are separated (so that the electrons must flow through an external wire) and bathed in sulfuric acid. The half-reactions that occur at the two electrodes and the overall cell reaction are as follows:

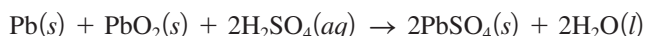
Anode reaction:



Cathode reaction:



Overall reaction:



The tendency for electrons to flow from the anode to the cathode in a battery depends on the ability of the reducing agent to release electrons and on the ability of the oxidizing agent to capture electrons. If a battery consists of a reducing agent that releases electrons readily and an oxidizing agent with a high affinity for electrons, the electrons are driven through the connecting wire with great force and can provide much electrical energy. It is useful to think of the analogy of water flowing through a pipe. The greater the pressure on the water, the more vigorously the water flows. The “pressure” on electrons to flow from one electrode to the other in a battery is called the **potential** of the battery and is measured in volts. For example, each cell in a lead storage battery produces about 2 volts of potential. In an actual automobile battery, six of these cells are connected to produce about 12 volts of potential.

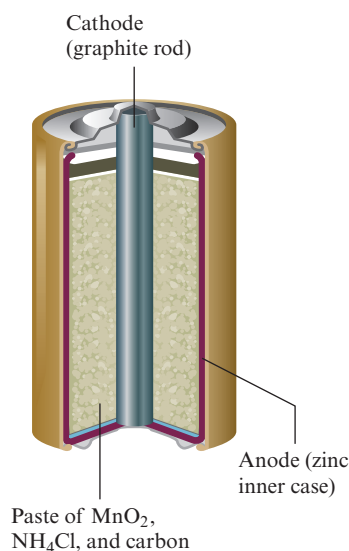
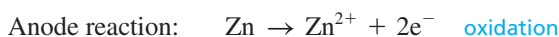


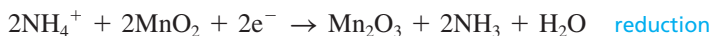
Figure 18.7 A common dry cell battery.

Dry Cell Batteries

The calculators, electronic watches, smartphones, and MP3 players that are so familiar to us are all powered by small, efficient **dry cell batteries**. They are called dry cells because they do not contain a liquid electrolyte. The common dry cell battery was invented more than 100 years ago by Georges Leclanché (1839–1882), a French chemist. In its *acid version*, the dry cell battery contains a zinc inner case that acts as the anode and a carbon (graphite) rod in contact with a moist paste of solid MnO_2 , solid NH_4Cl , and carbon that acts as the cathode (Fig. 18.7). The half-cell reactions are complex but can be approximated as follows:

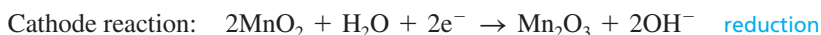
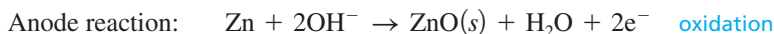


Cathode reaction:



This cell produces a potential of about 1.5 volts.

In the *alkaline version* of the dry cell battery, the NH_4Cl is replaced with KOH or NaOH . In this case the half-reactions can be approximated as follows:



The alkaline dry cell lasts longer, mainly because the zinc anode corrodes less rapidly under basic conditions than under acidic conditions.

Other types of dry cell batteries include the *silver cell*, which has a Zn anode and a cathode that employs Ag_2O as the oxidizing agent in a basic environment. *Mercury cells*, often used in calculators, have a Zn anode and a cathode involving HgO as the oxidizing agent in a basic medium (Fig. 18.8).

A type of battery that is now widely used in all kinds of electronic devices, such as smartphones and tablet computers, is the lithium ion battery. Lithium ion batteries constitute a family of rechargeable batteries in which Li^+ ions move from the anode compartment to the cathode compartment in the electrolyte during discharge of the battery and in the opposite direction when the battery is recharged.

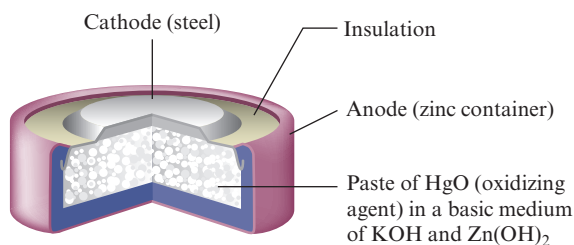
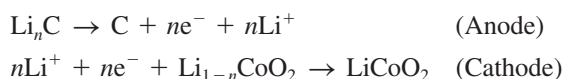


Figure 18.8 A mercury battery of the type used in small calculators.

In a typical lithium ion battery, the anode is a porous form of graphite (C) into which Li^+ ions have been inserted (called intercalation). The cathode is typically a metal oxide such as LiCoO_2 . The reactions that occur when the battery discharges are:



Lithium ion batteries have many advantages: they are available in many different shapes to accommodate various types of electronic devices; they are lighter than competing types of batteries; and they have no memory effect. One disadvantage of this type of battery is that if the battery is overheated or overcharged, it can rupture, which has led to fires in isolated instances.

18.7

Corrosion

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the electrochemical nature of corrosion and to learn some ways of preventing it.

Most metals are found in nature in compounds with nonmetals such as oxygen and sulfur. For example, iron exists as iron ore (which contains Fe_2O_3 and other oxides of iron).

Corrosion can be viewed as the process of returning metals to their natural state—the ores from which they were originally obtained. Corrosion involves oxidation of the metal. Because corroded metal often loses its strength and attractiveness, this process causes great economic loss. For example, approximately one-fifth of the iron and steel produced annually is used to replace rusted metal.

Because most metals react with O_2 , we might expect them to corrode so fast in air that they wouldn't be useful. ◀ It is surprising, therefore, that the problem of corrosion does not virtually prevent the use of metals in air. Part of the explanation is that most metals develop a thin oxide coating, which tends to protect their internal atoms against further oxidation. The best example of this is aluminum. Aluminum readily loses electrons, so it should be very easily oxidized by O_2 . Given this fact, why is aluminum so useful for building airplanes, bicycle frames, and so on? Aluminum is such a valuable structural material because it forms a thin adherent layer of aluminum oxide, Al_2O_3 , which greatly inhibits further corrosion. Thus aluminum protects itself with this tough oxide coat. Many other metals, such as chromium, nickel, and tin, do the same thing.

Iron can also form a protective oxide coating. However, this oxide is not a very effective shield against corrosion, because it scales off easily, exposing new metal surfaces to oxidation. Under normal atmospheric conditions, copper forms an external layer of greenish copper sulfate or carbonate called *patina*. *Silver tarnish* is silver sulfide, Ag_2S , which in thin layers gives the silver surface a richer appearance. Gold shows no appreciable corrosion in air.

Preventing corrosion is an important way of conserving our natural supplies of metals and energy. The primary means of protection is the application of a coating—most often paint or metal plating—to protect the metal from oxygen and moisture.

Some metals, such as copper, gold, silver, and platinum, are relatively difficult to oxidize. They are often called noble metals.

Stainless Steel: It's the Pits

One of New York's giants, the Chrysler Building, boasts a much admired art-deco stainless steel pinnacle that has successfully resisted corrosion since it was built in 1929. Stainless steel is the nobility among steels. Consisting of iron, chromium (at least 13%), and nickel (with molybdenum and titanium added to more expensive types), stainless steel is highly resistant to the rusting that consumes regular steel. However, the cheaper grades of stainless steel have an Achilles heel—pit corrosion. In certain environments, pit corrosion can penetrate several millimeters in a matter of weeks.

Metallurgy, the science of producing useful metallic materials, almost always requires some kind of compromise. In the case of stainless steel, inclusions of MnS make the steel easier to machine into useful parts, but such inclusions are also the source of pit corrosion. Recently a group of British researchers analyzed stainless steel using a high-energy beam of ions that blasted atoms loose from the steel surface. Studies of the resultant atom vapor revealed the source of the problem. It turns out that when the stainless steel is cooling, the MnS

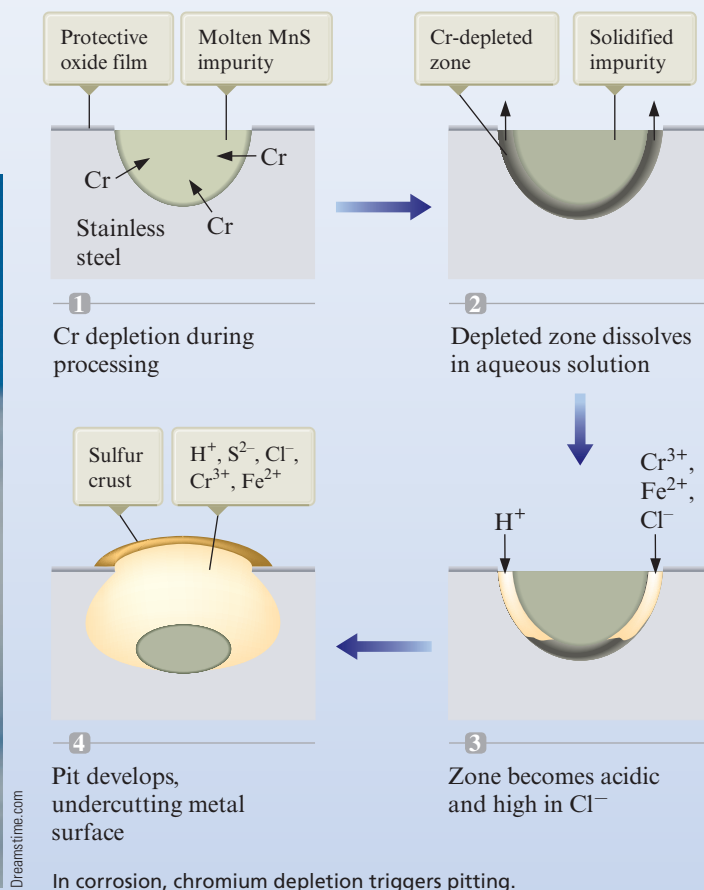
inclusions “suck” chromium atoms from the surrounding area, leaving behind a chromium-deficient region. The corrosion occurs in this region, as illustrated in the accompanying diagram. The essential problem is that to resist corrosion steel must contain at least 13% Cr atoms. The low-chromium region around the inclusion is not stainless steel—so it corrodes just like regular steel. This corrosion leads to a pit that causes deterioration of the steel surface.

Now that the reason for the pit corrosion is understood, metallurgists should be able to develop methods of stainless steel formulation that avoid this problem. One British scientist, Mary P. Ryan, suggests that heat treatment of the stainless steel may solve the problem by allowing Cr atoms to diffuse from the inclusion back into the surrounding area. Because corrosion of regular steel is such an important issue, finding ways to make cheaper stainless steel will have a significant economic impact. We need stainless without the pits.

See Problem 18.60



Built in New York in 1929, the Chrysler Building's stainless steel pinnacle has been cleaned only a few times. Despite the urban setting, the material shows few signs of corrosion.



An alloy is a mixture of elements with metallic properties.

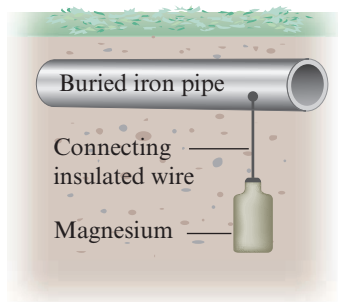


Figure 18.9 Cathodic protection of an underground pipe.

Chromium and tin are often used to plate steel because they oxidize to form a durable, effective oxide coating.

Alloying is also used to prevent corrosion. *Stainless steel* contains chromium and nickel, both of which form oxide coatings that protect the steel. ◀

Cathodic protection is the method most often employed to protect steel in buried fuel tanks and pipelines. A metal that furnishes electrons more easily than iron, such as magnesium, is connected by a wire to the pipeline or tank that is to be protected (Fig. 18.9). Because the magnesium is a better reducing agent than iron, electrons flow through the wire from the magnesium to the iron pipe. Thus the electrons are furnished by the magnesium rather than by the iron, keeping the iron from being oxidized. As oxidation of the magnesium occurs, the magnesium dissolves, so it must be replaced periodically.

Critical Thinking

The air we breathe is approximately 80% nitrogen and 20% oxygen. What if our air was 80% oxygen and 20% nitrogen? How would this affect our lives?

18.8

Electrolysis

OBJECTIVE

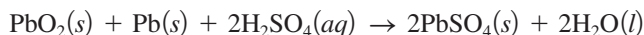
- To understand the process of electrolysis and learn about the commercial preparation of aluminum.

An electrolytic cell uses electrical energy to produce a chemical change that would not otherwise occur.



Figure 18.10 The electrolysis of water produces hydrogen gas at the cathode (on the right) and oxygen gas at the anode (on the left). A nonreacting strong electrolyte such as Na_2SO_4 is needed to furnish ions to allow the flow of current.

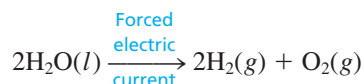
Unless it is recharged, a battery “runs down” because the substances in it that furnish and accept electrons (to produce the electron flow) are consumed. For example, in the lead storage battery (see Section 18.6), PbO_2 and Pb are consumed to form PbSO_4 as the battery runs.



However, one of the most useful characteristics of the lead storage battery is that it can be recharged. *Forcing* current through the battery in the direction opposite to the normal direction reverses the oxidation–reduction reaction. That is, PbSO_4 is consumed and PbO_2 and Pb are formed in the charging process. This recharging is done continuously by the automobile’s alternator, which is powered by the engine. ◀

The process of **electrolysis** involves *forcing a current through a cell to produce a chemical change that would not otherwise occur*.

One important example of this type of process is the electrolysis of water. Water is a very stable substance that can be broken down into its elements by using an electric current (Fig. 18.10).



The electrolysis of water to produce hydrogen and oxygen occurs whenever a current is forced through an aqueous solution. Thus, when the lead storage battery is charged, or “jumped,” potentially explosive mixtures of H_2 and O_2 are produced by the current flow through the solution in the battery. This is why it is very important not to produce a spark near the battery during these operations.

Another important use of electrolysis is in the production of metals from their ores. The metal produced in the greatest quantities by electrolysis is aluminum.

Aluminum is one of the most abundant elements on earth, ranking third behind oxygen and silicon. Because aluminum is a very reactive metal, it is found in nature as its oxide in an ore called *bauxite* (named after Les Baux, France, where it was

Water-Powered Fireplace

Hydrogen gas is being touted as an environmentally friendly fuel because, unlike fossil fuels, it does not produce the greenhouse gas carbon dioxide. The only product of combustion of H_2 is water. As a result, hydrogen is being investigated as a possible fuel for cars, trucks, and buses. Now comes a manufacturer, Heat & Glo, that is showcasing an in-home fireplace that uses water as the fuel. The Aqueon fireplace uses electrolysis to decompose the water to $H_2(g)$ and $O_2(g)$; the hydrogen is then burned to furnish heat for the home. The 31,000-Btu fireplace features copper and stainless steel and has a contemporary design (see accompanying photo). To operate, the fireplace is simply hooked up to the water and electrical supplies for the home.



Courtesy of Heat & Glo®

Table 18.2 The Price of Aluminum, 1855–1990

Date	Price of Aluminum (\$/lb)*
1855	\$100,000
1885	100
1890	2
1895	0.50
1970	0.30
1980	0.80
1990	0.74

*Note the precipitous drop in price after the discovery of the Hall–Heroult process in 1886.

discovered in 1821). Production of aluminum metal from its ore proved to be more difficult than the production of most other metals. In 1782, Lavoisier, the pioneering French chemist, recognized aluminum as a metal “whose affinity for oxygen is so strong that it cannot be overcome by any known reducing agent.” As a result, pure aluminum metal remained unknown. Finally, in 1854, a process was found for producing metallic aluminum by using sodium, but aluminum remained a very expensive rarity. In fact, it is said that Napoleon III served his most honored guests with aluminum forks and spoons, while the others had to settle for gold and silver utensils!

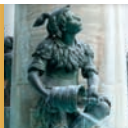
The breakthrough came in 1886 when two men, Charles M. Hall in the United States (Fig. 18.11) and Paul Heroult in France, almost simultaneously discovered a practical electrolytic process for producing aluminum, which greatly increased the availability of aluminum for many purposes. Table 18.2 shows how dramatically the

Figure 18.11 Charles Martin Hall (1863–1914) was a student at Oberlin College in Ohio when he first became interested in aluminum. One of his professors commented that anyone who could find a way to manufacture aluminum cheaply would make a fortune, and Hall decided to give it a try. The 21-year-old worked in a wooden shed near his house with an iron frying pan as a container, a blacksmith’s forge as a heat source, and galvanic cells constructed from fruit jars. Using these crude galvanic cells, Hall found that he could produce aluminum by passing a current through a molten mixture of Al_2O_3 and Na_3AlF_6 . By a strange coincidence, Paul Heroult, a French chemist who was born and died in the same years as Hall, made the same discovery at about the same time.



Moncladori via Getty Images

price of aluminum dropped after this discovery. The effect of the electrolysis process is to reduce Al^{3+} ions to neutral Al atoms that form aluminum metal. The aluminum produced in this electrolytic process is 99.5% pure. To be useful as a structural material, aluminum is alloyed with metals such as zinc (for trailer and aircraft construction) and manganese (for cooking utensils, storage tanks, and highway signs). The production of aluminum consumes about 4.5% of all electricity used in the United States.



Chapter 18 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

- Electrolysis is the use of electrical energy to produce a chemical change.

Key Terms

oxidation–reduction reactions (18.1)	electrochemistry (18.5)
redox reactions (18.1)	electrochemical battery (18.5)
oxidation (18.1, 18.3)	galvanic cell (18.5)
reduction (18.1, 18.3)	anode (18.5)
oxidation states (18.2)	cathode (18.5)
oxidizing agent (electron acceptor) (18.3)	electrolysis (18.5, 18.8)
reducing agent (electron donor) (18.3)	lead storage batteries (18.6)
half-reactions (18.4)	potential (18.6)
	dry cell batteries (18.6)
	corrosion (18.7)
	cathodic protection (18.7)

For Review

- Oxidation–reduction reactions involve electron transfer.
 - Oxidation states are used to keep track of electrons.
 - Oxidation—an increase in oxidation state (a loss of electrons)
 - Reduction—a decrease in oxidation state (a gain of electrons)
 - The oxidizing agent accepts electrons.
 - The reducing agent furnishes electrons.
- Balancing oxidation–reduction reactions can be accomplished by two methods:
 - Inspection (trial and error)
 - Half-reactions
- Electrochemistry is the study of the interchange of chemical and electrical energy.
- A galvanic cell is a device for converting chemical energy to electrical energy.
 - Consists of separate compartments for the oxidizing and reducing agents, which are connected by a salt bridge and a wire
 - Anode—electrode at which oxidation occurs
 - Cathode—electrode at which reduction occurs
 - Battery—a galvanic cell or a group of cells connected together
- Corrosion is the oxidation of metals to form mainly oxides and sulfides.
 - Some metals, such as aluminum, protect themselves with their oxide coating.
 - Corrosion of iron can be prevented by coatings, by alloying, and by cathodic protection.

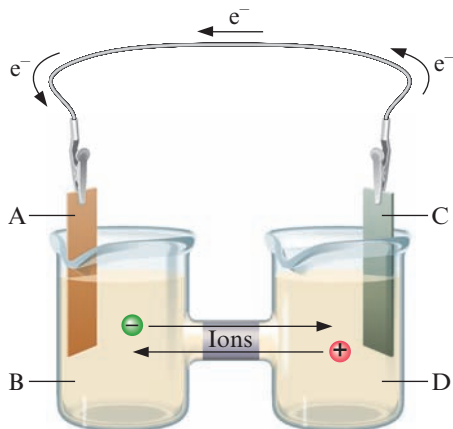
Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

1. Sketch a galvanic cell, and explain how it works. Look at Figs. 18.1 and 18.5. Explain what is occurring in each container and why the cell in Fig. 18.5 “works,” but the one in Fig. 18.1 does not.
2. Make a list of nitrogen compounds with as many different oxidation states for nitrogen as you can.
3. Which of the following are oxidation–reduction reactions? Explain.
 - a. $\text{PCl}_3 + \text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow \text{PCl}_5$
 - b. $\text{Cu} + 2\text{AgNO}_3 \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2 + 2\text{Ag}$
 - c. $\text{CO}_2 + 2\text{LiOH} \rightarrow \text{Li}_2\text{CO}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$
 - d. $\text{FeCl}_2 + 2\text{NaOH} \rightarrow \text{Fe}(\text{OH})_2 + 2\text{NaCl}$
 - e. $\text{MnO}_2 + 4\text{HCl} \rightarrow \text{Cl}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{MnCl}_2$
4. Which of the following statements is (are) *true*? Explain. (There may be more than one answer.)
 - a. Oxidation and reduction cannot occur independently of each other.
 - b. Oxidation and reduction accompany all chemical changes.
 - c. Oxidation and reduction describe the loss and gain of electron(s), respectively.
5. Why do we say that when something gains electrons it is reduced? What is being reduced?
6. The equation $\text{Ag}^+ + \text{Cu} \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{Ag}$ has equal numbers of each type of element on each side of the equation. This equation, however, is not balanced. Why is this equation not balanced? Balance the equation.
7. In balancing oxidation–reduction equations, why is it permissible to add water to either side of the equation?
8. What does it mean for a substance to be *oxidized*? The term “oxidation” originally came from substances reacting with oxygen gas. Explain why a substance that reacts with oxygen gas will always be oxidized.

9. Label the following parts of the galvanic cell.

- anode
- cathode
- reducing agent
- oxidizing agent



Questions and Problems

18.1 Oxidation–Reduction Reactions

Questions

- Give some examples of how we make good use of oxidation–reduction reactions in everyday life.
- How do chemists define the processes of *oxidation* and *reduction*? Write a simple equation illustrating each of your definitions.
- For each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions, identify which element is being oxidized and which is being reduced.
 - $\text{Cl}_2(g) + \text{I}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{ICl}(g)$
 - $\text{Cl}_2(g) + 2\text{Li}(s) \rightarrow 2\text{LiCl}(s)$
 - $2\text{Na}(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 2\text{NaOH}(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Cl}_2(g) + 2\text{NaBr}(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{Br}_2(l)$
- For each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions, identify which element is oxidized and which is reduced.
 - $6\text{Na}(s) + \text{N}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Na}_3\text{N}(s)$
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{MgCl}_2(s)$
 - $2\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow 2\text{AlBr}_3(s)$
 - $\text{CuSO}_4(aq) + \text{Mg}(s) \rightarrow \text{MgSO}_4(aq) + \text{Cu}(s)$
- For each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions, identify which element is being oxidized and which is being reduced.
 - $\text{Ca}(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(s, aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{H}_2(g) + \text{F}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{HF}(g)$
 - $4\text{Fe}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
 - $2\text{Fe}(s) + 3\text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{FeCl}_3(s)$
- For each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions, identify which element is oxidized and which is reduced.
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow \text{MgBr}_2(s)$
 - $2\text{Na}(s) + \text{S}(s) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{S}(s)$
 - $\text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $6\text{K}(s) + \text{N}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{K}_3\text{N}(s)$

18.2 Oxidation States

Questions

- _____ lets us keep track of electrons in oxidation–reduction reactions by assigning charges to the various atoms in a compound.
- Why must the sum of all the oxidation states of the atoms in a neutral molecule be zero?
- Explain why, although it is not an ionic compound, we still assign oxygen an oxidation state of -2 in water, H_2O . Give an example of a compound in which oxygen is *not* in the -2 oxidation state.
- Why is fluorine always assigned an oxidation state of -1 ? What oxidation number is *usually* assigned to the other halogen elements when they occur in compounds? In an *interhalogen* compound involving fluorine (such as ClF), which atom has a negative oxidation state?
- The sum of all the oxidation states of all the atoms in H_3PO_4 is _____.
- What must be the sum of the oxidation states of all the atoms in a polyatomic ion? For example, the sum of all the oxidation states of all the atoms in PO_4^{3-} is _____.

Problems

- Assign oxidation states to all of the atoms in each of the following.
 - CBr_4
 - HClO_4
 - K_3PO_4
 - N_2O
- Assign oxidation states to all of the atoms in each of the following.
 - NBr_3
 - SeF_6
 - PBr_5
 - CH_4
- What is the oxidation state of *sulfur* in each of the following substances?
 - S_8
 - H_2SO_4
 - NaHSO_4
 - Na_2S
- What is the oxidation state of *nitrogen* in each of the following substances?
 - N_2
 - NH_3
 - NO_2
 - NaN_3
- What is the oxidation state of *chlorine* in each of the following substances?
 - ClF
 - Cl_2
 - HCl
 - HClO
- What is the oxidation state of *manganese* in each of the following substances?
 - MnCl_2
 - KMnO_4
 - MnO_2
 - $\text{Mn}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_3$
- Assign oxidation states to all of the atoms in each of the following.
 - CuCl_2
 - KClO_3
 - KClO_4
 - Na_2CO_3
- Assign oxidation states to all of the atoms in each of the following.
 - MgO
 - Fe_2O_3
 - PCl_3
 - N_2O_5

21. Assign oxidation states to all of the atoms in each of the following ions:

- a. CO_3^{2-} c. PO_4^{3-}
b. NO_3^- d. SO_4^{2-}

22. Assign oxidation states to all of the atoms in each of the following ions.

- a. NH_4^+ c. OH^-
b. HCO_3^- d. $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$

18.3 Oxidation–Reduction Reactions Between Nonmetals

Questions

23. Oxidation can be defined as a loss of electrons or as an increase in oxidation state. Explain why the two definitions mean the same thing, and give an example to support your explanation.

24. Reduction can be defined as a gain of electrons or as a decrease in oxidation state. Explain why the two definitions mean the same thing, and give an example to support your explanation.

25. What is an oxidizing agent? What is a reducing agent?

26. Does an oxidizing agent increase or decrease its own oxidation state when it acts on another atom? Does a reducing agent increase or decrease its own oxidation state when it acts on another substance?

27. Does an oxidizing agent donate or accept electrons? Does a reducing agent donate or accept electrons?

F 28. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Do We Age by Oxidation?* discusses antioxidants. What does it mean for a chemical to be an antioxidant? How would it work chemically?

Problems

29. In each of the following reactions, identify which element is being oxidized and which is being reduced by assigning oxidation numbers.

- a. $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{CuSO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{FeSO}_4(aq) + \text{Cu}(s)$
b. $\text{Cl}_2(g) + 2\text{NaBr}(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{Br}_2(l)$
c. $3\text{CuS}(s) + 8\text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow$
 $3\text{CuSO}_4(aq) + 8\text{NO}(g) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
d. $2\text{Zn}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{ZnO}(s)$

30. In each of the following reactions, identify which element is being oxidized and which is being reduced by assigning oxidation numbers.

- a. $2\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{S}(s) \rightarrow \text{Al}_2\text{S}_3(s)$
b. $\text{CH}_4(g) + 2\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
c. $2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 3\text{C}(s) \rightarrow 3\text{CO}_2(g) + 4\text{Fe}(s)$
d. $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7(aq) + 14\text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow$
 $2\text{KCl}(aq) + 2\text{CrCl}_3(s) + 7\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + 3\text{Cl}_2(g)$

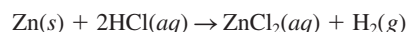
31. In each of the following reactions, identify which element is being oxidized and which is being reduced by assigning oxidation states.

- a. $2\text{Cu}(s) + \text{S}(s) \rightarrow \text{Cu}_2\text{S}(s)$
b. $2\text{Cu}_2\text{O}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 4\text{CuO}(s)$
c. $4\text{B}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{B}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
d. $6\text{Na}(s) + \text{N}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Na}_3\text{N}(s)$

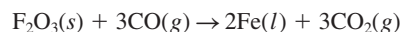
32. In each of the following reactions, identify which element is being oxidized and which is being reduced by assigning oxidation numbers.

- a. $4\text{KClO}_3(s) + \text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6(s) \rightarrow$
 $4\text{KCl}(s) + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + 6\text{CO}_2(g)$
b. $2\text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}(l) + 25\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 16\text{CO}_2(g) + 18\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
c. $\text{PCl}_3(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{PCl}_5(g)$
d. $\text{Ca}(s) + \text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CaH}_2(g)$

33. Pennies in the United States consist of a zinc core that is electroplated with a thin coating of copper. Zinc dissolves in hydrochloric acid, but copper does not. If a small scratch is made on the surface of a penny, it is possible to dissolve away the zinc core, leaving only the thin shell of copper. Identify which element is oxidized and which is reduced in the reaction for the dissolving of the zinc by the acid.

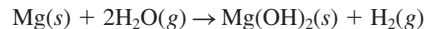


34. Iron ores, usually oxides of iron, are converted to the pure metal by reaction in a blast furnace with carbon (coke). The carbon is first reacted with air to form carbon monoxide, which in turn reacts with the iron oxides as follows:



Identify the atoms that are oxidized and reduced, and specify the oxidizing and reducing agents.

35. Although magnesium metal does not react with water at room temperature, it does react vigorously with steam at higher temperatures, releasing elemental hydrogen gas from the water.



Identify which element is being oxidized and which is being reduced.

36. Potassium iodide in solution reacts readily with many reagents. In the following reactions, identify the atoms that are being oxidized and reduced, and specify the oxidizing and reducing agents.

- a. $\text{Cl}_2(g) + \text{KI}(aq) \rightarrow \text{KCl}(aq) + \text{I}_2(s)$
b. $2\text{FeCl}_3(aq) + 2\text{KI}(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{FeCl}_2(aq) + 2\text{KCl}(aq) + \text{I}_2(s)$
c. $2\text{CuCl}_2(aq) + 4\text{KI}(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{CuI}(s) + 4\text{KCl}(aq) + \text{I}_2(s)$

18.4 Balancing Oxidation–Reduction Reactions by the Half-Reaction Method

Questions

37. In what two respects must oxidation–reduction reactions be balanced?

38. Why is a systematic method for balancing oxidation–reduction reactions necessary? Why can't these equations be balanced readily by inspection?

39. What is a half-reaction? What does each of the two half-reactions that make up an overall process represent?

40. Why must the number of electrons lost in the oxidation equal the number of electrons gained in the reduction? Is it possible to have “leftover” electrons in a reaction?

Problems

41. Balance each of the following half-reactions.
- $\text{Cu}(s) \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+}(aq)$
 - $\text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{2+}(aq)$
 - $\text{Br}^{-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Br}_2(l)$
 - $\text{Fe}^{2+}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(s)$
42. Balance each of the following half-reactions.
- $3\text{N}_2(g) + 2e^{-} \rightarrow 2\text{N}_3^{-}(aq)$
 - $\text{O}_2^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Zn}(s) \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+}(aq)$
 - $\text{F}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{F}^{-}(aq)$
43. Balance each of the following half-reactions, which take place in acidic solution.
- $\text{HClO}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cl}^{-}(aq)$
 - $\text{NO}(aq) \rightarrow \text{N}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{N}_2\text{O}(aq) \rightarrow \text{N}_2(g)$
 - $\text{ClO}_3^{-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{HClO}_2(aq)$
44. Balance each of the following half-reactions, which take place in acidic solution.
- $\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{SO}_4^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{SO}_3(aq)$
 - $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 - $\text{NO}_2^{-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{NO}_3^{-}(aq)$
45. Balance each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions, which take place in acidic solution, by using the “half-reaction” method.
- $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{Hg}^{2+}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+}(aq) + \text{Hg}_2^{2+}(aq)$
 - $\text{NO}_3^{-}(aq) + \text{Br}^{-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{NO}(g) + \text{Br}_2(l)$
 - $\text{Ni}(s) + \text{NO}_3^{-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Ni}^{2+}(aq) + \text{NO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{ClO}_4^{-}(aq) + \text{Cl}^{-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{ClO}_3^{-}(aq) + \text{Cl}_2(g)$
46. Balance each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions, which take place in acidic solution, by using the “half-reaction” method.
- $\text{Al}(s) + \text{H}^{+}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Al}^{3+}(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{S}^{2-}(aq) + \text{NO}_3^{-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{S}(s) + \text{NO}(g)$
 - $\text{I}_2(aq) + \text{Cl}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{IO}_3^{-}(aq) + \text{HCl}(g)$
 - $\text{AsO}_4^{-}(aq) + \text{S}^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{AsO}_3^{-}(aq) + \text{S}(s)$
47. Iodide ion, I^{-} , is one of the most easily oxidized species. Balance each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions, which take place in acidic solution, by using the “half-reaction” method.
- $\text{IO}_3^{-}(aq) + \text{I}^{-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{I}_2(aq)$
 - $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}(aq) + \text{I}^{-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cr}^{3+}(aq) + \text{I}_2(aq)$
 - $\text{Cu}^{2+}(aq) + \text{I}^{-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{CuI}(s) + \text{I}_2(aq)$
48. Nitric acid is a very strong acid, but is also a very strong oxidizing agent, and generally behaves as the latter. It will dissolve many metals. Balance the following oxidation–reduction reactions of nitric acid.
- $\text{Cu}(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+}(aq) + \text{NO}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+}(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$

18.5 Electrochemistry: An Introduction

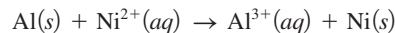
Questions

49. Sketch a schematic representation of a typical galvanic cell, using a reaction of your choice. Indicate the direction of electron flow in your cell. How are the solutions placed in electrical contact to allow charge to balance between the chambers of the cell?

50. What is a salt bridge? Why is a salt bridge necessary in a galvanic cell? Can some other method be used in place of the salt bridge?
51. In which direction do electrons flow in a galvanic cell, from anode to cathode or vice versa?
52. What type of reaction takes place at the cathode in a galvanic cell? At the anode?

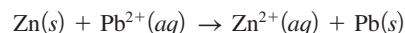
Problems

53. Consider the oxidation–reduction reaction



Sketch a galvanic cell that makes use of this reaction. Which metal ion is reduced? Which metal is oxidized? What half-reaction takes place at the anode in the cell? What half-reaction takes place at the cathode?

54. Consider the oxidation–reduction reaction



Sketch a galvanic cell that uses this reaction. Which metal ion is reduced? Which metal is oxidized? What half-reaction takes place at the anode in the cell? What half-reaction takes place at the cathode?

18.6 Batteries

Questions

55. Write the chemical equation for the overall cell reaction that occurs in a lead storage automobile battery. What species is oxidized in such a battery? What species is reduced? Why can such a battery be “recharged”?
56. What are some advantages of using lithium ion batteries in electrical devices? What is a disadvantage?

18.7 Corrosion

Questions

57. _____ is the process of returning metals to their natural state—the ores from which they were originally obtained. This process involves _____ of the metal.
58. Explain how some metals, notably aluminum, naturally resist complete oxidation by the atmosphere.
59. Pure iron ordinarily rusts quickly, but steel does not corrode nearly as fast. How does steel resist corrosion?
- F** 60. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Stainless Steel: It's the Pits* discusses the fact that stainless steel can corrode if there is a deficit of chromium. How does chromium protect stainless steel?

18.8 Electrolysis

Questions

61. How does an *electrolysis* cell differ from a *galvanic* cell?
62. What are some important uses of electrolysis?
63. Although aluminum is one of the most abundant metals on earth, its price until the 1890s made it a “precious metal” like gold and platinum. Why?

- F 64.** The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Water-Powered Fireplace* discusses a fireplace that uses the electrolysis of water to produce hydrogen gas. Write the balanced chemical equation for the electrolysis of water. Which element in water is oxidized? Which is reduced? Find the oxidation states to answer these questions. Also, how is heat generated by the fireplace?

Additional Problems

65. Reactions in which one or more _____ are transferred between species are called oxidation–reduction reactions.
66. Another name for the term *oxidation state* is _____.
67. Reduction may be described as a(n) _____ of electrons or as a decrease in _____.
68. In assigning oxidation states for a covalently bonded molecule, we assume that the more _____ element controls both electrons of the covalent bond.
69. The sum of the oxidation states of the atoms in a polyatomic ion is equal to the overall _____ of the ion.
70. What is an *oxidizing agent*? Is an oxidizing agent itself oxidized or reduced when it acts on another species?
71. An oxidizing agent causes the (oxidation/reduction) of another species, and the oxidizing agent itself is (oxidized/reduced).
72. To function as a good reducing agent, a species must _____ electrons easily.
73. When we balance an oxidation–reduction equation, the number of electrons lost by the reducing agent must _____ the number of electrons gained by the oxidizing agent.
74. To obtain useful electrical energy from an oxidation–reduction process, we must set up the reaction in such a way that the oxidation half-reaction and the reduction half-reaction are physically _____ one another.
75. An electrochemical cell that produces a current from an oxidation–reduction reaction is often called a(n) _____ cell.
76. Which process (oxidation/reduction) takes place at the anode of a galvanic cell?
77. At which electrode (anode/cathode) do species gain electrons in a galvanic cell?
78. In a(n) _____ cell, electrons flow through a wire from the reducing agent to the oxidizing agent.
79. The “pressure” on electrons to flow from one electrode to the other in a battery is called the _____ of the battery.
80. The process of _____ involves forcing a current through a cell to produce a chemical change that would not otherwise occur. How is this process different than what occurs in a galvanic cell?
81. The common acid dry cell battery typically contains an inner casing made of _____ metal, which functions as the anode.
82. Corrosion of a metal represents its _____ by species present in the atmosphere.
83. Although aluminum is a reactive metal, pure aluminum ordinarily does not corrode severely in air because a protective layer of _____ builds up on the metal’s surface.
84. For each of the following unbalanced oxidation–reduction chemical equations, balance the equation by inspection, and identify which species is the reducing agent.
- $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$
 - $\text{Al}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{AlCl}_3(s)$
 - $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{P}_4(s) \rightarrow \text{Mg}_3\text{P}_2(s)$
85. In each of the following reactions, identify which element is oxidized and which is reduced.
- $\text{Zn}(s) + 2\text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{ZnCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $2\text{CuI}(s) \rightarrow \text{CuI}_2(s) + \text{Cu}(s)$
 - $6\text{Fe}^{2+}(aq) + \text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}(aq) + 14\text{H}^+(aq) \rightarrow 6\text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) + 2\text{Cr}^{3+}(aq) + 7\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
86. In each of the following reactions, identify which species is the oxidizing agent.
- $2\text{Al}(s) + 6\text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{AlCl}_3(aq) + 3\text{H}_2(g)$
 - $\text{Cu}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{CuSO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
87. Carbon compounds containing double bonds (such compounds are called alkenes) react readily with many other reagents. In each of the following reactions, identify which atoms are oxidized and which are reduced, and specify the oxidizing and reducing agents.
- $\text{CH}_2=\text{CH}_2(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{ClCH}_2-\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}(l)$
 - $\text{CH}_2=\text{CH}_2(g) + \text{Br}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{BrCH}_2-\text{CH}_2\text{Br}(l)$
 - $\text{CH}_2=\text{CH}_2(g) + \text{HBr}(g) \rightarrow \text{CH}_3-\text{CH}_2\text{Br}(l)$
 - $\text{CH}_2=\text{CH}_2(g) + \text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CH}_3-\text{CH}_3(g)$
88. Balance each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions by inspection.
- $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 - $\text{CO}(g) + \text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{OH}(l)$
 - $\text{SnO}_2(s) + \text{C}(s) \rightarrow \text{Sn}(s) + \text{CO}(g)$
 - $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}(l) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
89. Balance each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions, which take place in acidic solution.
- $\text{MnO}_4^-(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{Mn}^{2+}(aq) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 - $\text{BrO}_3^-(aq) + \text{Cu}^+(aq) \rightarrow \text{Br}^-(aq) + \text{Cu}^{2+}(aq)$
 - $\text{HNO}_2(aq) + \text{I}^-(aq) \rightarrow \text{NO}(g) + \text{I}_2(aq)$
90. For each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions of metals with nonmetals, identify which element is oxidized and which is reduced.
- $4\text{Na}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Na}_2\text{O}(s)$
 - $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{FeSO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 - $2\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s) \rightarrow 4\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g)$
 - $3\text{Mg}(s) + \text{N}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Mg}_3\text{N}_2(s)$
91. For each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions of metals with nonmetals, identify which element is oxidized and which is reduced.
- $3\text{Zn}(s) + \text{N}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Zn}_3\text{N}_2(s)$
 - $\text{Co}(s) + \text{S}(s) \rightarrow \text{CoS}(s)$
 - $4\text{K}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{K}_2\text{O}(s)$
 - $4\text{Ag}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Ag}_2\text{O}(s)$
92. Assign oxidation states to all of the atoms in each of the following:
- NH_3
 - CO
 - CO_2
 - NF_3

93. Assign oxidation states to all of the atoms in each of the following:
- PBr₃
 - C₃H₈
 - KMnO₄
 - CH₃COOH
94. Assign oxidation states to all of the atoms in each of the following:
- MnO₂
 - BaCrO₄
 - H₂SO₃
 - Ca₃(PO₄)₂
95. Assign oxidation states to all of the atoms in each of the following:
- CrCl₃
 - K₂CrO₄
 - K₂Cr₂O₇
 - Cr(C₂H₃O₂)₂
96. Assign oxidation states to all of the atoms in each of the following:
- BiO⁺
 - PO₄³⁻
 - NO₂⁻
 - Hg₂²⁺
97. In each of the following reactions, identify which element is oxidized and which is reduced by assigning oxidation states.
- C(s) + O₂(g) → CO₂(g)
 - 2CO(g) + O₂(g) → 2CO₂(g)
 - CH₄(g) + 2O₂(g) → CO₂(g) + 2H₂O(g)
 - C₂H₂(g) + 2H₂(g) → C₂H₆(g)
98. In each of the following reactions, identify which element is oxidized and which is reduced by assigning oxidation states.
- 2B₂O₃(s) + 6Cl₂(g) → 4BCl₃(l) + 3O₂(g)
 - GeH₄(g) + O₂(g) → Ge(s) + 2H₂O(g)
 - C₂H₄(g) + Cl₂(g) → C₂H₄Cl₂(l)
 - O₂(g) + 2F₂(g) → 2OF₂(g)
99. Balance each of the following half-reactions.
- I⁻(aq) → I₂(s)
 - O₂(g) → O²⁻(s)
 - P₄(s) → P³⁻(s)
 - Cl₂(g) → Cl⁻(aq)
100. Balance each of the following half-reactions, which take place in acidic solution.
- SiO₂(s) → Si(s)
 - S(s) → H₂S(aq)
 - NO₃⁻(aq) → HNO₂(aq)
 - NO₃⁻(aq) → NO(g)
101. Balance each of the following oxidation–reduction reactions, which take place in acidic solution, by using the “half-reaction” method.
- I⁻(aq) + MnO₄⁻(aq) → I₂(aq) + Mn²⁺(aq)
 - S₂O₈²⁻(aq) + Cr³⁺(aq) → SO₄²⁻(aq) + Cr₂O₇²⁻(aq)
 - BiO₃⁻(aq) + Mn²⁺(aq) → Bi³⁺(aq) + MnO₄⁻(aq)
102. Consider a galvanic cell based on the following oxidation–reduction reaction:
- $$2\text{Al}^{3+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{Mg}(\text{s}) \rightarrow 2\text{Al}(\text{s}) + 3\text{Mg}^{2+}(\text{aq})$$
- What will the electrode found in the cathode portion of the cell be made of? Explain your answer.
- air
 - HCl
 - Mg
 - Al
 - H₂SO₄
103. Consider the oxidation–reduction reaction
- $$\text{Mg}(\text{s}) + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Mg}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{Cu}(\text{s})$$
- Sketch a galvanic cell that uses this reaction. Which metal ion is reduced? Which metal is oxidized? What half-reaction takes place at the anode in the cell? What half-reaction takes place at the cathode?
- F** 104. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Yellow Jeans?* discusses the oxidation–reduction reaction required to turn the dye used in denim jeans from yellow to blue. The reaction is from leucoindigo to indigo. The reaction can be expressed as Na₂C₁₆N₂H₁₀O₂ → C₁₆N₂H₁₀O₂. Explain how from this reaction you know that the leucoindigo is oxidized to form indigo.

ChemWork Problem

This multiconcept problem (and additional ones) is found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

105. Assign the oxidation state for the element listed in each of the following compounds:

	Oxidation State
S in MgSO ₄	_____
Pb in PbSO ₄	_____
O in O ₂	_____
Ag in Ag	_____
Cu in CuCl ₂	_____

Radioactivity and Nuclear Energy

C H A P T E R

19

- 19.1 Radioactive Decay
- 19.2 Nuclear Transformations
- 19.3 Detection of Radioactivity and the Concept of Half-life
- 19.4 Dating by Radioactivity
- 19.5 Medical Applications of Radioactivity
- 19.6 Nuclear Energy
- 19.7 Nuclear Fission
- 19.8 Nuclear Reactors
- 19.9 Nuclear Fusion
- 19.10 Effects of Radiation

Radioactive sea glass.

Courtesy, By the Bay Treasures, photo by Charles Peden

Because the chemistry of an atom is determined by the number and arrangement of its electrons, the properties of the nucleus do not strongly affect the chemical behavior of an atom. Therefore, you might be wondering why there is a chapter on the nucleus in a chemistry textbook. The reason for this chapter is that the nucleus is very important to all of us—a quick reading of any daily newspaper will testify to that. Nuclear processes can be used to detect explosives in airline luggage (see the “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Measurement: Past, Present, and Future*), to generate electric power, and to establish the ages of very old objects such as human artifacts, rocks, and diamonds (see the “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Dating Diamonds*). This chapter considers aspects of the nucleus and its properties that you should know about.

Several facts about the nucleus are immediately impressive: its very small size, its very large density, and the energy that holds it together. The radius of a typical nucleus is about 10^{-13} cm, only a hundred-thousandth the radius of a typical atom. In fact, if the nucleus of the hydrogen atom were the size of a Ping-Pong ball, the electron in the 1s orbital would be, on the average, 0.5 km (0.3 mile) away. The density of the nucleus is equally impressive; it is approximately 1.6×10^{14} g/cm³. A sphere of nuclear material the size of a Ping-Pong ball would have a mass of 2.5 *billion tons*! Finally, the energies involved in nuclear processes are typically millions of times larger than those associated with normal chemical reactions, a fact that makes nuclear processes potentially attractive for generating energy.

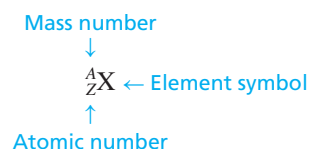
The nucleus is believed to be made of particles called **nucleons** (which consist of **neutrons** and **protons**).

Wooden artifacts, such as this bow of a Viking ship, can be dated from their carbon-14 content.

Medioimages/Photodisc/Getty Images



Recall from Chapter 4 that the number of protons in a nucleus is called the **atomic number** (*Z*) and that the sum of the numbers of neutrons and protons is the **mass number** (*A*). Atoms that have identical atomic numbers but different mass numbers are called **isotopes**. The general term **nuclide** is applied to each unique atom, and we represent it as follows:



where X represents the symbol for a particular element. For example, the following nuclides constitute the common isotopes of carbon: carbon-12, ${}^{12}_6\text{C}$; carbon-13, ${}^{13}_6\text{C}$; and carbon-14, ${}^{14}_6\text{C}$. Notice that all the carbon nuclides have six protons ($Z = 6$) and that they have six, seven, and eight neutrons, respectively.

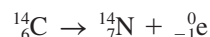
19.1

Radioactive Decay

OBJECTIVES

- To learn the types of radioactive decay.
- To learn to write nuclear equations that describe radioactive decay.

Many nuclei are **radioactive**; that is, they spontaneously decompose, forming a different nucleus and producing one or more particles. An example is carbon-14, which decays as shown in the equation



where ${}^0_{-1}\text{e}$ represents an electron, which in nuclear terminology is called a **beta (β) particle**. This **nuclear equation**, which is typical of those representing radioactive decay, is quite different from the chemical equations we have written before. Recall that in a balanced chemical equation the atoms must be conserved. In a nuclear equation *both the atomic number (Z) and the mass number (A) must be conserved*. That is, the sums of the Z values on both sides of the arrow must be equal, and the same restriction applies to the A values. For example, in the above equation, the sum of the Z values is 6 on both sides of the arrow (6 and $7 - 1$), and the sum of the A values is 14 on both sides of the arrow (14 and $14 + 0$). Notice that the mass number for the β particle is zero; the mass of the electron is so small that it can be neglected here. Of the approximately 2000 known nuclides, only 279 do not undergo radioactive decay. ◀ Tin has the largest number of nonradioactive isotopes—ten.

Over 85% of all known nuclides are radioactive.

Types of Radioactive Decay

There are several different types of radioactive decay. One frequently observed decay process involves production of an **alpha (α) particle**, which is a helium nucleus (${}^4_2\text{He}$). **Alpha-particle production** is a very common mode of decay for heavy radioactive nuclides. For example, ${}^{222}_{88}\text{Ra}$, radium-222, decays by α -particle production to give radon-218.

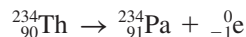


Notice in this equation that the mass number is conserved ($222 = 4 + 218$) and the atomic number is conserved ($88 = 2 + 86$). Another α -particle producer is ${}^{230}_{90}\text{Th}$:

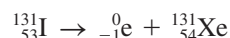


Notice that the production of an α particle results in a loss of 4 in mass number (A) and a loss of 2 in atomic number (Z).

Beta-particle production is another common decay process. For example, the thorium-234 nuclide produces a β particle as it changes to protactinium-234.



Iodine-131 is also a β -particle producer: ◀

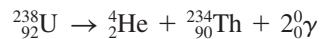


Recall that the β particle is assigned a mass number of 0 because its mass is tiny compared with that of a proton or neutron. The value of Z is -1 for the β particle, so the atomic number for the new nuclide is greater by 1 than the atomic number for the original nuclide. Therefore, *the net effect of β -particle production is to change a neutron to a proton*.

Production of a β particle results in no change in mass number (A) and an increase of 1 in atomic number (Z).

Notice that both Z and A balance in each of these nuclear equations.

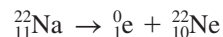
A **gamma (γ) ray** is a high-energy photon of light. A nuclide in an excited nuclear energy state can release excess energy by producing a γ ray, and γ -ray production often accompanies nuclear decays of various types. For example, in the α -particle decay of ${}^{238}_{92}\text{U}$,



two γ rays of different energies are produced in addition to the α particle (${}^4_2\text{He}$). Gamma rays are photons of light and so have zero charge and zero mass number.

Production of a γ ray results in no change in mass number (A) and no change in atomic number (Z).

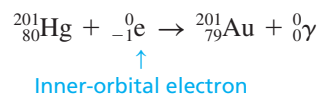
The **positron** is a particle with the same mass as the electron but opposite charge. An example of a nuclide that decays by **positron production** is sodium-22:



Note that the production of a positron appears to change a proton into a neutron.

Production of a positron results in no change in mass number (A) and a decrease of 1 in atomic number (Z).

Electron capture is a process in which one of the inner-orbital electrons is captured by the nucleus, as illustrated by the process



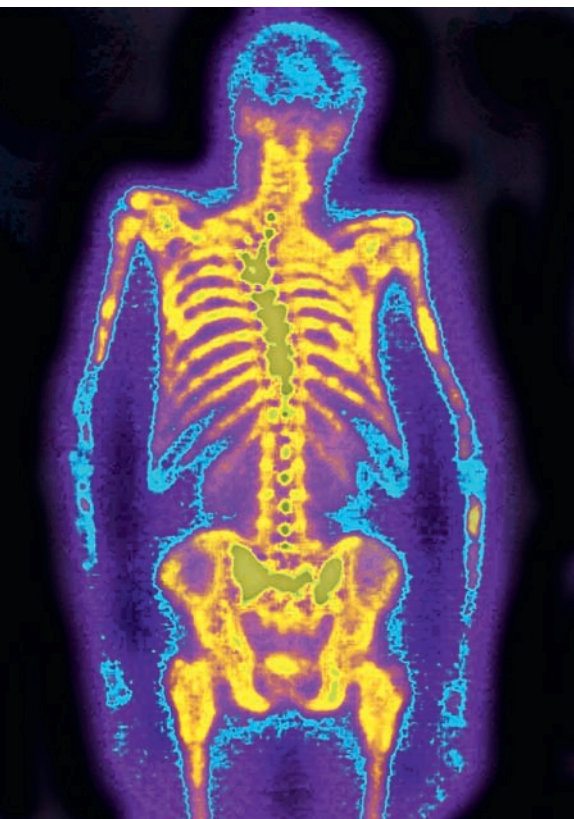
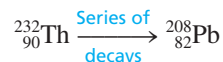
This reaction would have been of great interest to the alchemists, but unfortunately, it does not occur often enough to make it a practical means of changing mercury to gold. Gamma rays are always produced along with electron capture.

Table 19.1 lists the common types of radioactive decay, with examples.

Often a radioactive nucleus cannot achieve a stable (nonradioactive) state through a single decay process. In such a case, a **decay series** occurs until a stable nuclide is formed. A well-known example is the decay series that starts with ${}^{238}_{92}\text{U}$ and ends with ${}^{206}_{82}\text{Pb}$, as shown in Fig. 19.1. Similar series exist for ${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$:



and for ${}^{232}_{90}\text{Th}$:



Bone scintigraph following the administration of the radiopharmaceutical technetium-99.

James Cavallini/BSIP/Superstock

Critical Thinking

What if a nuclide undergoes two successive decays such that it becomes the original nuclide? Which decays could account for this? Provide an example.

Table 19.1 Various Types of Radioactive Processes

Process	Example
β -particle (electron) production	${}^{227}_{89}\text{Ac} \rightarrow {}^{227}_{90}\text{Th} + {}^0_{-1}\text{e}$
positron production	${}^{13}_7\text{N} \rightarrow {}^{13}_6\text{C} + {}^0_1\text{e}$
electron capture	${}^{73}_{33}\text{As} + {}^0_{-1}\text{e} \rightarrow {}^{73}_{32}\text{Ge}$
α -particle production	${}^{210}_{84}\text{Po} \rightarrow {}^{206}_{82}\text{Pb} + {}^4_2\text{He}$
γ -ray production	excited nucleus \rightarrow ground-state nucleus + ${}^0_0\gamma$ excess energy lower energy

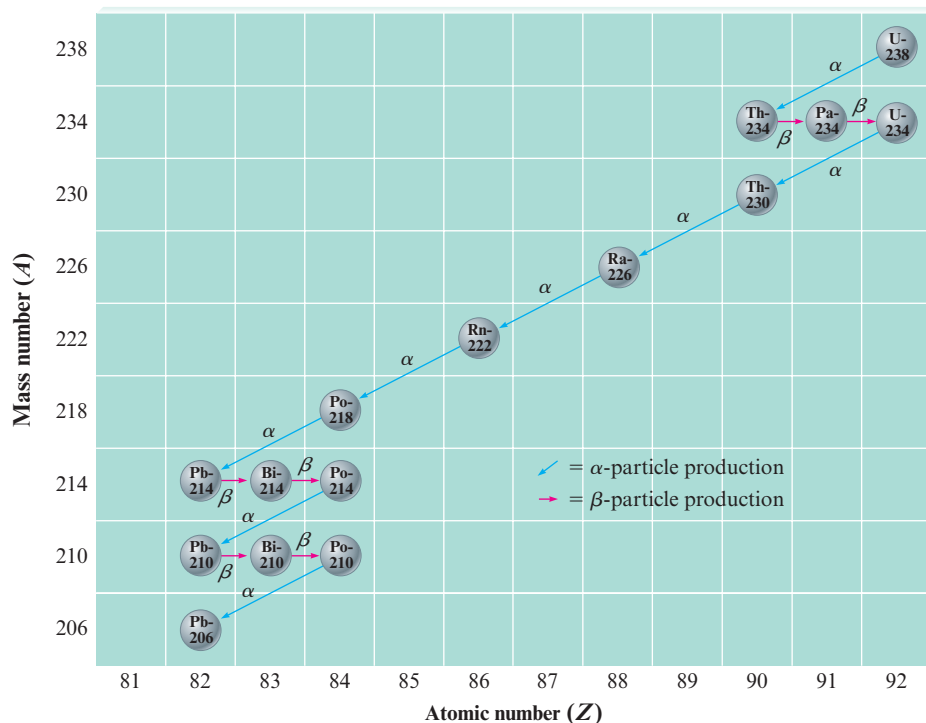


Figure 19.1 The decay series from ${}_{92}^{238}\text{U}$ to ${}_{82}^{206}\text{Pb}$. Each nuclide in the series except ${}_{82}^{206}\text{Pb}$ is radioactive, and the successive transformations (shown by the arrows) continue until ${}_{82}^{206}\text{Pb}$ is finally formed. The horizontal red arrows indicate β -particle production (Z increases by 1 and A is unchanged). The diagonal blue arrows signify α -particle production (both A and Z decrease).

Interactive Example 19.1

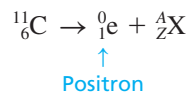
Writing Nuclear Equations, I

Write balanced nuclear equations for each of the following processes.

- ${}_{6}^{11}\text{C}$ produces a positron.
- ${}_{83}^{214}\text{Bi}$ produces a β particle.
- ${}_{93}^{237}\text{Np}$ produces an α particle.

SOLUTION

- We must find the product nuclide represented by ${}_{Z}^{A}\text{X}$ in the following equation:

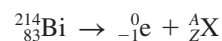


The key to solving this problem is to recognize that both A and Z must be conserved. That is, we can find the identity of ${}_{Z}^{A}\text{X}$ by recognizing that the sums of the Z and A values must be the same on both sides of the equation. Thus, for X , Z must be 5 because $Z + 1 = 6$. A must be 11 because $11 + 0 = 11$. Therefore, ${}_{Z}^{A}\text{X}$ is ${}_{5}^{11}\text{B}$. (The fact that Z is 5 tells us that the nuclide is boron. See the periodic table shown in Fig. 4.9.) So the balanced equation is ${}_{6}^{11}\text{C} \rightarrow {}_{1}^{0}\text{e} + {}_{5}^{11}\text{B}$.

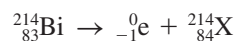
CHECK Left Side Right Side

$$\begin{array}{l} Z = 6 \\ A = 11 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{l} Z = 5 + 1 = 6 \\ A = 11 + 0 = 11 \end{array}$$

- Knowing that a β particle is represented by ${}_{-1}^{0}\text{e}$, we can write



where $Z - 1 = 83$ and $A + 0 = 214$. This means that $Z = 84$ and $A = 214$. We can now write

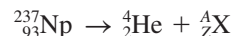


Using the periodic table, we find that $Z = 84$ for the element polonium, so ${}_{84}^{214}\text{X}$ must be ${}_{84}^{214}\text{Po}$.

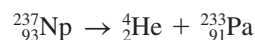
CHECK Left Side Right Side

$$\begin{array}{l} Z = 83 \\ A = 214 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{l} Z = 84 - 1 = 83 \\ A = 214 + 0 = 214 \end{array}$$

c. Because an α particle is represented by ${}^4_2\text{He}$, we can write



where $A + 4 = 237$ or $A = 237 - 4 = 233$, and $Z + 2 = 93$ or $Z = 93 - 2 = 91$. Thus $A = 233$, $Z = 91$, and the balanced equation must be



CHECK Left Side Right Side

$$\begin{array}{l} Z = 93 \\ A = 237 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{l} Z = 91 + 2 = 93 \\ A = 233 + 4 = 237 \end{array}$$

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 19.1 The decay series for ${}_{92}^{238}\text{U}$ is represented in Fig. 19.1. Write the balanced nuclear equation for each of the following radioactive decays.

- Alpha-particle production by ${}_{88}^{226}\text{Ra}$
- Beta-particle production by ${}_{82}^{214}\text{Pb}$

See Problems 19.25 through 19.28.

Interactive Example 19.2

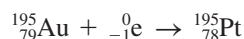
Writing Nuclear Equations, II

In each of the following nuclear reactions, supply the missing particle.

- ${}_{79}^{195}\text{Au} + ? \rightarrow {}_{78}^{195}\text{Pt}$
- ${}_{19}^{38}\text{K} \rightarrow {}_{18}^{38}\text{Ar} + ?$

SOLUTION

- A does not change, and Z for Pt is 1 lower than Z for Au, so the missing particle must be an electron.

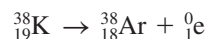


CHECK Left Side Right Side

$$\begin{array}{l} Z = 79 - 1 = 78 \\ A = 195 + 0 = 195 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{l} Z = 78 \\ A = 195 \end{array}$$

This is an example of electron capture.

- For Z and A to be conserved, the missing particle must be a positron.



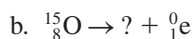
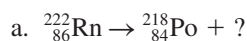
CHECK Left Side Right Side

$$\begin{array}{l} Z = 19 \\ A = 38 \end{array} \rightarrow \begin{array}{l} Z = 18 + 1 = 19 \\ A = 38 + 0 = 38 \end{array}$$

Potassium-38 decays by positron production.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 19.2 Supply the missing species in each of the following nuclear equations.



See Problems 19.21 through 19.24.

19.2

Nuclear Transformations

OBJECTIVE

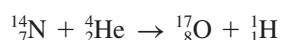
- To learn how one element may be changed into another by particle bombardment.



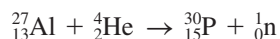
Hulton Archive/Getty Images

Irène Curie and Frédéric Joliot.

In 1919, Lord Rutherford observed the first **nuclear transformation**, the change of one element into another. He found that bombarding ${}^{14}_7\text{N}$ with α particles produced the nuclide ${}^{17}_8\text{O}$:



with a proton (${}^1_1\text{H}$) as another product. Fourteen years later, Irène Curie and her husband Frédéric Joliot observed a similar transformation from aluminum to phosphorus:



where ${}^1_0\text{n}$ represents a neutron that is produced in the process.

Notice that in both these cases the bombarding particle is a helium nucleus (an α particle). Other small nuclei, such as ${}^{12}_6\text{C}$ and ${}^{15}_7\text{N}$, also can be used to bombard heavier nuclei and cause transformations. However, because these positive bombarding ions are repelled by the positive charge of the target nucleus, the bombarding particle must be moving at a very high speed to penetrate the target. These high speeds are achieved in various types of *particle accelerators*.

Neutrons are also employed as bombarding particles to effect nuclear transformations. However, because neutrons are uncharged (and thus not repelled by a target nucleus), they are readily absorbed by many nuclei, producing new nuclides. The most common source of neutrons for this purpose is a fission reactor (see Section 19.8).

By using neutron and positive-ion bombardment, scientists have been able to extend the periodic table—that is, to produce chemical elements that are not present naturally. Prior to 1940, the heaviest known element was uranium ($Z = 92$), but in 1940, neptunium ($Z = 93$) was produced by neutron bombardment of ${}^{238}_{92}\text{U}$. The process initially gives ${}^{239}_{92}\text{U}$, which decays to ${}^{239}_{93}\text{Np}$ by β -particle production:



In the years since 1940, the elements with atomic numbers 93 through 118, called the **transuranium elements**, have been synthesized. Table 19.2 gives some examples of these processes.

Table 19.2 Syntheses of Some of the Transuranium Elements

Neutron Bombardment	neptunium ($Z = 93$)	${}^{238}_{92}\text{U} + {}^1_0\text{n} \rightarrow {}^{239}_{92}\text{U} \rightarrow {}^{239}_{93}\text{Np} + {}^0_{-1}\text{e}$
	americium ($Z = 95$)	${}^{239}_{94}\text{Pu} + 2 {}^1_0\text{n} \rightarrow {}^{241}_{94}\text{Pu} \rightarrow {}^{241}_{95}\text{Am} + {}^0_{-1}\text{e}$
Positive-Ion Bombardment	curium ($Z = 96$)	${}^{239}_{94}\text{Pu} + {}^4_2\text{He} \rightarrow {}^{242}_{96}\text{Cm} + {}^1_0\text{n}$
	californium ($Z = 98$)	${}^{242}_{96}\text{Cm} + {}^4_2\text{He} \rightarrow {}^{245}_{98}\text{Cf} + {}^1_0\text{n}$ or ${}^{238}_{92}\text{U} + {}^{12}_6\text{C} \rightarrow {}^{246}_{98}\text{Cf} + 4 {}^1_0\text{n}$
	rutherfordium ($Z = 104$)	${}^{249}_{98}\text{Cf} + {}^{12}_6\text{C} \rightarrow {}^{257}_{104}\text{Rf} + 4 {}^1_0\text{n}$
	dubnium ($Z = 105$)	${}^{249}_{98}\text{Cf} + {}^{15}_7\text{N} \rightarrow {}^{260}_{105}\text{Db} + 4 {}^1_0\text{n}$
	seaborgium ($Z = 106$)	${}^{249}_{98}\text{Cf} + {}^{18}_8\text{O} \rightarrow {}^{263}_{106}\text{Sg} + 4 {}^1_0\text{n}$

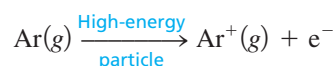
19.3

Detection of Radioactivity and the Concept of Half-life

OBJECTIVES

- To learn about radiation detection instruments.
- To understand half-life.

The most familiar instrument for measuring radioactivity levels is the **Geiger–Müller counter**, or **Geiger counter** (Fig. 19.2). High-energy particles from radioactive decay produce ions when they travel through matter. The probe of the Geiger counter contains argon gas. The argon atoms have no charge, but they can be ionized by a rapidly moving particle.



That is, the fast-moving particle “knocks” electrons off some of the argon atoms. Although a sample of uncharged argon atoms does not conduct a current, the ions and electrons formed by the high-energy particle allow a current to flow momentarily, so a “pulse” of current flows every time a particle enters the probe. The Geiger counter detects each pulse of current, and these events are counted.

A **scintillation counter** is another instrument often employed to detect radioactivity. This device uses a substance, such as sodium iodide, that gives off light when it is struck by a high-energy particle. A detector senses the flashes of light and thus counts the decay events.

One important characteristic of a given type of radioactive nuclide is its half-life. The **half-life** is the *time required for half the original sample of nuclei to decay*. For example, if a certain radioactive sample contains 1000 nuclei at a given time and 500 nuclei (half of the original number) 7.5 days later, this radioactive nuclide has a half-life of 7.5 days.

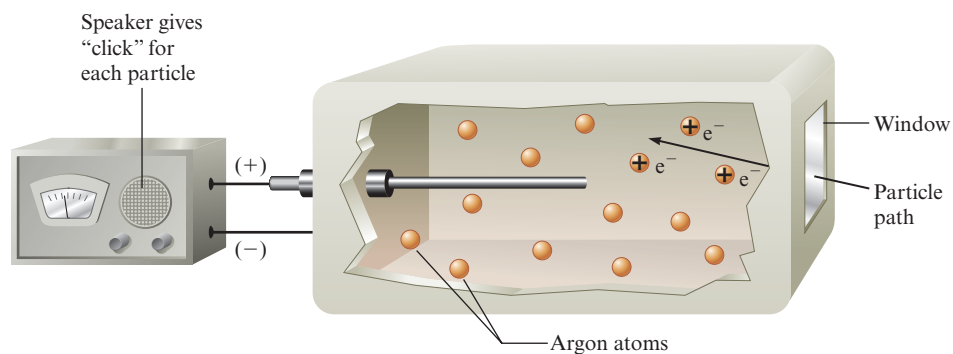
A given type of radioactive nuclide always has the same half-life. However, the various radioactive nuclides have half-lives that cover a tremendous range. For example, ${}_{91}^{234}\text{Pa}$, protactinium-234, has a half-life of 1.2 minutes, and ${}_{92}^{238}\text{U}$, uranium-238, has a half-life of 4.5×10^9 (4.5 billion) years. This means that a sample containing 100 million ${}_{91}^{234}\text{Pa}$ nuclei will have only 50 million ${}_{91}^{234}\text{Pa}$ nuclei in it (half of 100 million) after 1.2 minutes have passed. In another 1.2 minutes, the number of nuclei will decrease to half of 50 million, or 25 million nuclei.



Figure 19.2 A schematic representation of a Geiger–Müller counter. The high-speed particle knocks electrons off argon atoms to form ions,



and a pulse of current flows.



This means that a sample of ${}_{91}^{234}\text{Pa}$ with 100 million nuclei will show 50 million decay events (50 million ${}_{91}^{234}\text{Pa}$ nuclei will decay) over a time of 1.2 minutes. By contrast, a sample containing 100 million ${}_{92}^{238}\text{U}$ nuclei will undergo 50 million decay events over 4.5 billion years. Therefore, ${}_{91}^{234}\text{Pa}$ shows much greater activity than ${}_{92}^{238}\text{U}$. We sometimes say that ${}_{91}^{234}\text{Pa}$ is “hotter” than ${}_{92}^{238}\text{U}$.

Thus, at a given moment, a radioactive nucleus with a short half-life is much more likely to decay than one with a long half-life.

Interactive Example 19.3

Understanding Half-life

Table 19.3 lists various radioactive nuclides of radium.

- Order these nuclides in terms of activity (from most decays per day to least).
 - How long will it take for a sample containing 1.00 mole of ${}_{88}^{223}\text{Ra}$ to reach a point where it contains only 0.25 mole of ${}_{88}^{223}\text{Ra}$?
- The shortest half-life indicates the greatest activity (the most decays over a given period of time). Therefore, the order is

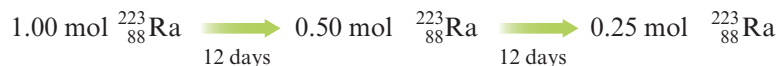
SOLUTION

Table 19.3 The Half-lives for Some of the Radioactive Nuclides of Radium

Nuclide	Half-life
${}_{88}^{223}\text{Ra}$	12 days
${}_{88}^{224}\text{Ra}$	3.6 days
${}_{88}^{225}\text{Ra}$	15 days
${}_{88}^{226}\text{Ra}$	1600 years
${}_{88}^{228}\text{Ra}$	6.7 years

Most activity (shortest half-life) Least activity (longest half-life)
 ${}_{88}^{224}\text{Ra} > {}_{88}^{223}\text{Ra} > {}_{88}^{225}\text{Ra} > {}_{88}^{228}\text{Ra} > {}_{88}^{226}\text{Ra}$
3.6 days 12 days 15 days 6.7 years 1600 years

- In one half-life (12 days), the sample will decay from 1.00 mole of ${}_{88}^{223}\text{Ra}$ to 0.50 mole of ${}_{88}^{223}\text{Ra}$. In the next half-life (another 12 days), it will decay from 0.50 mole of ${}_{88}^{223}\text{Ra}$ to 0.25 mole of ${}_{88}^{223}\text{Ra}$.



Therefore, it will take 24 days (two half-lives) for the sample to change from 1.00 mole of ${}_{88}^{223}\text{Ra}$ to 0.25 mole of ${}_{88}^{223}\text{Ra}$.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 19.3 Watches with numerals that “glow in the dark” formerly were made by including radioactive radium in the paint used to letter the watch faces. Assume that to make the numeral 3 on a given watch, a sample of paint containing 8.0×10^{-7} mole of ${}_{88}^{228}\text{Ra}$ was used. This watch was then put in a drawer and forgotten. Many years later someone finds the watch and wishes to know when it was made. Analyzing the paint, this person finds 1.0×10^{-7} moles of ${}_{88}^{228}\text{Ra}$ in the numeral 3. How much time elapsed between the making of the watch and the finding of the watch?

HINT Use the half-life of ${}_{88}^{228}\text{Ra}$ from Table 19.3.

See Problems 19.37 through 19.42.



Watches and clocks with radium dials.

Dating Diamonds

While connoisseurs of gems value the clearest possible diamonds, geologists learn the most from impure diamonds. Diamonds are formed in the earth's crust at depths of about 200 kilometers, where the high pressures and temperatures favor the most dense form of carbon. As the diamond is formed, impurities are sometimes trapped, and these can be used to determine the diamond's date of "birth." One valuable dating impurity is $^{238}_{92}\text{U}$, which is radioactive and decays in a series of steps to $^{206}_{82}\text{Pb}$, which is stable (nonradioactive). Because the rate at which $^{238}_{92}\text{U}$ decays is known, determining how much $^{238}_{92}\text{U}$ has been converted to $^{206}_{82}\text{Pb}$ tells scientists the amount of time that has elapsed since the $^{238}_{92}\text{U}$ was trapped in the diamond as it was formed.

Using these dating techniques, Peter D. Kinney of Curtin University of Technology in Perth, Australia, and Henry O. A. Meyer of Purdue University in West Lafayette, Indiana, have identified the youngest diamond ever found. Discovered in Mbuji Mayi, Zaire, the diamond is 628 million

years old, far younger than all previously dated diamonds, which range from 2.4 to 3.2 billion years old.

The great age of all previously dated diamonds had caused some geologists to speculate that all diamond formation occurred billions of years ago. However, this "youngster" suggests that diamonds have formed throughout geologic time and are probably being formed right now in the earth's crust. We won't see these diamonds for a long time, because diamonds typically remain deeply buried in the earth's crust for millions of years until they are brought to the surface by volcanic blasts called kimberlite eruptions.

It's good to know that eons from now there will be plenty of diamonds to mark the engagements of future couples.



Roger L. Wollenberg/UP/Newscom.com

The Hope diamond.

19.4

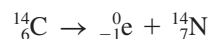
Dating by Radioactivity

OBJECTIVE

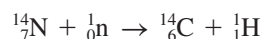
- To learn how objects can be dated by radioactivity.

Archaeologists, geologists, and others involved in reconstructing the ancient history of the earth rely heavily on the half-lives of radioactive nuclei to provide accurate dates for artifacts and rocks. A method for dating ancient articles made from wood or cloth is **radiocarbon dating**, or **carbon-14 dating**, a technique originated in the 1940s by Willard Libby, an American chemist who received the Nobel Prize for his efforts.

Radiocarbon dating is based on the radioactivity of $^{14}_6\text{C}$, which decays by β -particle production.



Carbon-14 is continuously produced in the atmosphere when high-energy neutrons from space collide with nitrogen-14.



Just as carbon-14 is produced continuously by this process, it decomposes continuously through β -particle production. Over the years, these two opposing processes have come into balance, causing the amount of $^{14}_6\text{C}$ present in the atmosphere to remain approximately constant.

Carbon-14 can be used to date wood and cloth artifacts because the ^{14}C , along with the other carbon isotopes in the atmosphere, reacts with oxygen to form carbon dioxide. A living plant consumes this carbon dioxide in the photosynthesis process and incorporates the carbon, including ^{14}C , into its molecules. As long as the plant lives, the ^{14}C content in its molecules remains the same as in the atmosphere because of the plant's continuous uptake of carbon. However, as soon as a tree is cut to make a wooden bowl or a flax plant is harvested to make linen, it stops taking in carbon. There is no longer a source of ^{14}C to replace that lost to radioactive decay, so the material's ^{14}C content begins to decrease.

Because the half-life of ^{14}C is known to be 5730 years, a wooden bowl found in an archaeological dig that shows a ^{14}C content of half that found in currently living trees is approximately 5730 years old. That is, because half the ^{14}C present when the tree was cut has disappeared, the tree must have been cut one half-life of ^{14}C ago.



Mark W. Philbrick/BYU

Brigham Young researcher Scott Woodward taking a bone sample for carbon-14 dating at an archaeological site in Egypt.

19.5

Medical Applications of Radioactivity

OBJECTIVE

- To discuss the use of radiotracers in medicine.

Although we owe the rapid advances of the medical sciences in recent decades to many causes, one of the most important has been the discovery and use of **radiotracers**—radioactive nuclides that can be introduced into organisms in food or drugs and subsequently *traced* by monitoring their radioactivity. For example, the incorporation of nuclides such as ^{14}C and ^{32}P into nutrients has yielded important information about how these nutrients are used to provide energy for the body.

Iodine-131 has proved very useful in the diagnosis and treatment of illnesses of the thyroid gland. Patients drink a solution containing a small amount of NaI that includes ^{131}I , and the uptake of the iodine by the thyroid gland is monitored with a scanner (Fig. 19.3).

Thallium-201 can be used to assess the damage to the heart muscle in a person who has suffered a heart attack because thallium becomes concentrated in healthy muscle



Voinis/Phanie/Supastock

Figure 19.3 Doctor discussing a thyroid gland scintigram with patient.

PET, the Brain's Best Friend

One of the most valuable applications of radioactivity is in the use of radiotracers for medical diagnosis. Radiotracers are radioactive atoms that are attached to biologically active molecules. The resultant radioactivity is monitored to check on the functioning of organs such as the heart or to trace the path and final destination of a drug.

One particularly valuable radiotracer technique is called positron emission tomography (PET). As its name suggests, PET uses positron producers, such as ^{18}F and ^{11}C , as "labels" on biologic molecules. PET is especially useful for brain scans. For example, a modified form of glucose with ^{18}F attached is commonly used to map glucose metabolism. Areas of the brain where glucose is being rapidly consumed "light up" on the PET screen. The brain of a patient who has a tumor or who has Alzheimer's disease will show a much different picture than will a brain of a patient without Alzheimer's disease. Another application of PET is in seeing how much of a particular labeled drug reaches the intended target. This enables pharmaceutical companies to check the effectiveness of a drug and to set dosages.

One of the challenges of using PET is the speed required to synthesize the labeled molecule. For example, ^{18}F has a half-life of 110 minutes. Thus, in a little less than 2 hours after the ^{18}F has been produced in a particle accelerator, half of it has already decayed. Also, because of the dangers of handling radioactive ^{18}F , synthesis operations must be carried out by robotic manipulations inside a lead-lined box. The good

news is that PET is incredibly sensitive—it can detect amounts of ^{18}F as small as 10^{-12} mole. The use of ^{11}C is even more challenging synthetically than the use of ^{18}F because ^{11}C has a half-life of only 20 minutes.

PET is a rapidly growing technology. In particular, more chemists are needed in this field to improve synthetic methods and to develop new radioactive tracers. If this is of interest to you, do some exploring to see how to prepare yourself for a job in this field.

See Problem 19.48

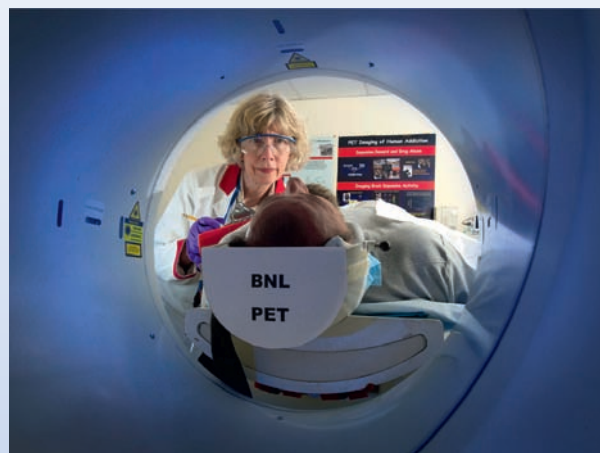


Photo courtesy of Brookhaven National Laboratory

A positron emission tomography (PET) scanner.

Nuclides used as radiotracers have short half-lives so that they disappear rapidly from the body.

tissue. Technetium-99, which is also taken up by normal heart tissue, is used for damage assessment in a similar way.

Radiotracers provide sensitive and nonsurgical methods for learning about biologic systems, for detecting disease, and for monitoring the action and effectiveness of drugs. Some useful radiotracers ◀ are listed in Table 19.4.

Table 19.4 Some Radioactive Nuclides, Their Half-lives, and Their Medical Applications as Radiotracers*

Nuclide	Half-life	Area of the Body Studied
^{131}I	8.1 days	thyroid
^{59}Fe	45.1 days	red blood cells
^{99}Mo	67 hours	metabolism
^{32}P	14.3 days	eyes, liver, tumors
^{51}Cr	27.8 days	red blood cells
^{87}Sr	2.8 hours	bones
^{99}Tc	6.0 hours	heart, bones, liver, lungs
^{133}Xe	5.3 days	lungs
^{24}Na	14.8 hours	circulatory system

*Z is sometimes not written when listing nuclides.

19.6

Nuclear Energy

OBJECTIVE

- To introduce fusion and fission as producers of nuclear energy.

The protons and the neutrons in atomic nuclei are bound together with forces that are much greater than the forces that bind atoms together to form molecules. In fact, the energies associated with nuclear processes are more than a million times those associated with chemical reactions. This potentially makes the nucleus a very attractive source of energy.

Because medium-sized nuclei contain the strongest binding forces (${}^{56}_{26}\text{Fe}$ has the strongest binding forces of all), there are two types of nuclear processes that produce energy:

1. Combining two light nuclei to form a heavier nucleus. This process is called **fusion**.
2. Splitting a heavy nucleus into two nuclei with smaller mass numbers. This process is called **fission**.

As we will see in the next several sections, these two processes can supply amazing quantities of energy with relatively small masses of materials consumed.

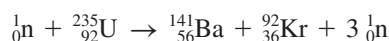
19.7

Nuclear Fission

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about nuclear fission.

Nuclear fission was discovered in the late 1930s when ${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ nuclides bombarded with neutrons were observed to split into two lighter elements.



This process, shown schematically in Fig. 19.4, releases 2.1×10^{13} joules of energy per mole of ${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$. Compared with what we get from typical fuels, this is a huge amount of energy. For example, the fission of 1 mole of ${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ produces about *26 million times* as much energy as the combustion of 1 mole of methane.

The process shown in Fig. 19.4 is only one of the many fission reactions that ${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ can undergo. In fact, over 200 different isotopes of 35 different elements have been observed among the fission products of ${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$.

In addition to the product nuclides, neutrons are produced in the fission reactions of ${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$. As these neutrons fly through the solid sample of uranium, they may collide with other ${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ nuclei, producing additional fission events. Each of these fission events

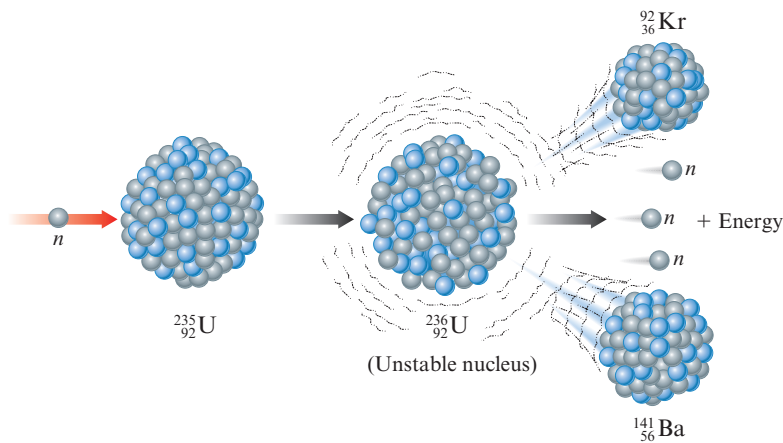


Figure 19.4 Upon capturing a neutron, the ${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ nucleus undergoes fission to produce two lighter nuclides, more neutrons (typically three), and a large amount of energy.

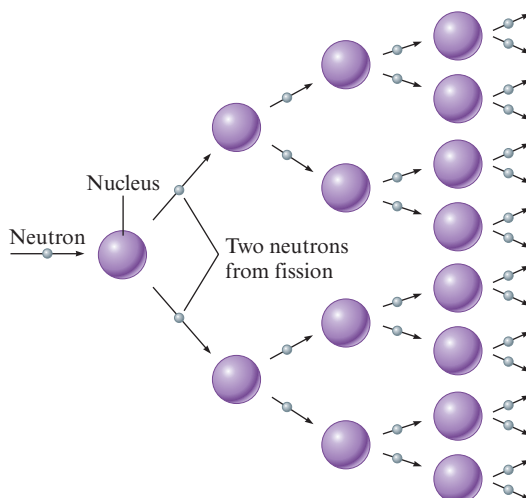


Figure 19.5 Representation of a fission process in which each event produces two neutrons that can go on to split other nuclei, leading to a self-sustaining chain reaction.

produces more neutrons that can, in turn, produce the fission of more $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ nuclei. Because each fission event produces neutrons, the process can be self-sustaining. We call it a **chain reaction** (Fig. 19.5). For the fission process to be self-sustaining, at least one neutron from each fission event must go on to split another nucleus. If, on average, *less than one* neutron causes another fission event, the process dies out. If *exactly one* neutron from each fission event causes another fission event, the process sustains itself at the same level and is said to be *critical*. If *more than one* neutron from each fission event causes another fission event, the process rapidly escalates, and the heat buildup causes a violent explosion.

To achieve the critical state, a certain mass of fissionable material, called the **critical mass**, is needed. If the sample is too small, too many neutrons escape before they have a chance to cause a fission event, and the process stops.

During World War II, the United States carried out an intense research effort called the Manhattan Project to build a bomb based on the principles of nuclear fission. This program produced the fission bomb, which was used with devastating effect on the cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in 1945. Basically, a fission bomb operates by suddenly combining two subcritical masses, which results in rapidly escalating fission events that produce an explosion of incredible intensity.

19.8

Nuclear Reactors

OBJECTIVE

- To understand how a nuclear reactor works.

Natural uranium consists mostly of $^{238}_{92}\text{U}$.



H. Mark Weidman Photography/Alamy

The core of a nuclear power plant.

Because of the tremendous energies involved, fission has been developed as an energy source to produce electricity in reactors where controlled fission can occur. The resulting energy is used to heat water to produce steam that runs turbine generators, in much the same way that a coal-burning power plant generates energy by heating water to produce steam. A schematic diagram of a nuclear power plant is shown in Fig. 19.6.

In the reactor core (Fig. 19.7), uranium that has been enriched to approximately 3% $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ (natural uranium contains only 0.7% $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$) ◀ is housed in metal cylinders. A *moderator* surrounding the cylinders slows the neutrons down so that the uranium fuel can capture them more efficiently. *Control rods*, composed of substances (such as cadmium) that absorb neutrons, are used to regulate the power level of the reactor. The reactor is designed so that if a malfunction occurs, the control rods are automatically inserted into the core to absorb neutrons and stop the reaction. A liquid (usually water) is circulated through the core to extract the heat generated by the energy of fission.

Figure 19.6 A schematic diagram of a nuclear power plant. The energy from the fission process is used to boil water, producing steam for use in a turbine-driven generator. Cooling water from a lake or river is used to condense the steam after it leaves the turbine.

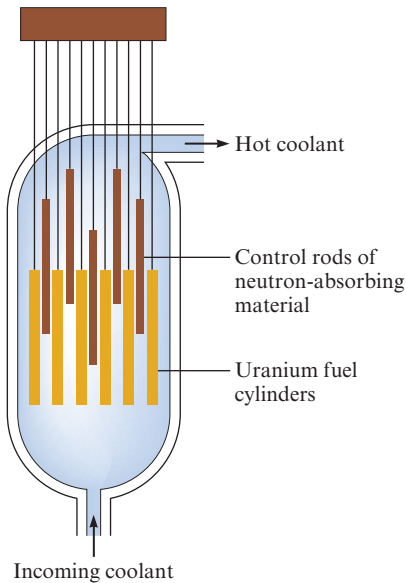
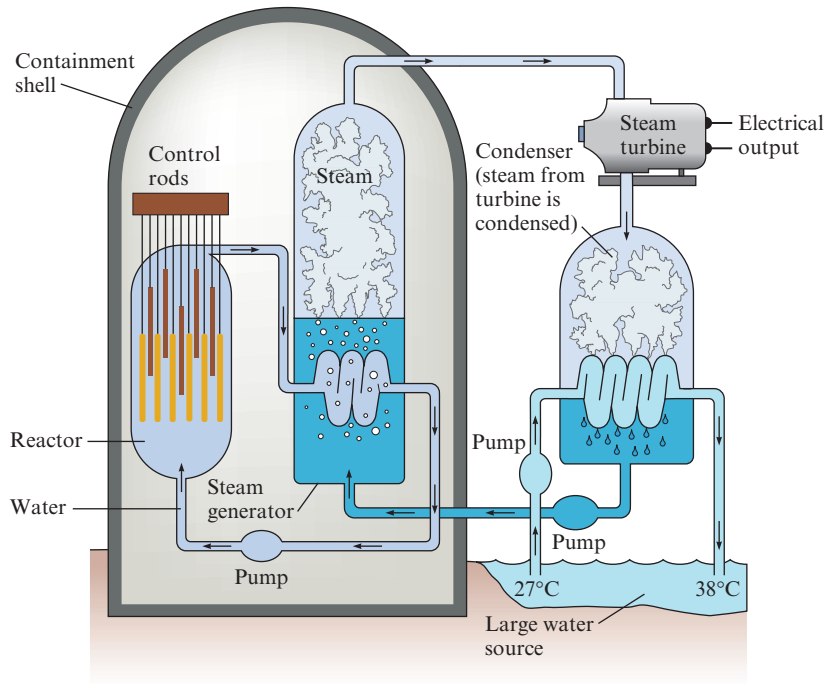


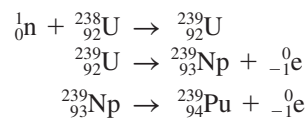
Figure 19.7 A schematic diagram of a reactor core.

This heat energy is then used to change water to steam, which runs turbines that in turn run electrical generators.

Although the concentration of $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ in the fuel elements is not great enough to allow an explosion such as that which occurs in a fission bomb, a failure of the cooling system can lead to temperatures high enough to melt the reactor core. This means that the building housing the core must be designed to contain the core even in the event of such a “meltdown.” A great deal of controversy now exists about the efficiency of the safety systems in nuclear power plants. Accidents such as the one at the Three Mile Island facility in Pennsylvania in 1979, the one at Chernobyl in the Soviet Union in 1986, and the one at Fukushima in Japan in 2011 have led many people to question the wisdom of continuing to build fission-based power plants.

Breeder Reactors

One potential problem facing the nuclear power industry is the limited supply of $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$. Some scientists believe that we have nearly depleted the uranium deposits that are rich enough in $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ to make the production of fissionable fuel economically feasible. Because of this possibility, reactors have been developed in which fissionable fuel is actually produced while the reactor runs. In these **breeder reactors**, the major component of natural uranium, nonfissionable $^{238}_{92}\text{U}$, is changed to fissionable $^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$. The reaction involves absorption of a neutron, followed by production of two β particles.



As the reactor runs and $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ is split, some of the excess neutrons are absorbed by $^{238}_{92}\text{U}$ to produce $^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$. The $^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$ is then separated out and used to fuel another reactor. Such a reactor thus “breeds” nuclear fuel as it operates.

Although breeder reactors are now used in Europe, the United States is proceeding slowly with their development because much controversy surrounds their use. One problem involves the hazards that arise in handling plutonium, which is very toxic and flames on contact with air.

Critical Thinking

Nuclear fission processes can provide useful energy but can also be dangerous. What if Congress decided to outlaw all processes that involve fission? How would that change our society?

19.9

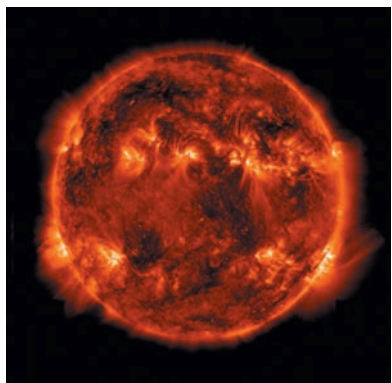
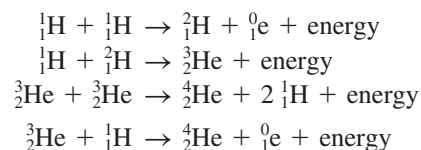
Nuclear Fusion

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about nuclear fusion.

${}^2_1\text{H}$ particles are called *deuterons*.

The process of combining two light nuclei—called **nuclear fusion**—produces even more energy per mole than does nuclear fission. ◀ In fact, stars produce their energy through nuclear fusion. Our sun, which presently consists of 73% hydrogen, 26% helium, and 1% other elements, gives off vast quantities of energy from the fusion of protons to form helium. One possible scheme for this process is



A solar flare erupts from the surface of the sun.

NASA

Intense efforts are under way to develop a feasible fusion process because of the ready availability of many light nuclides (deuterium, ${}^2_1\text{H}$, in seawater, for example) that can serve as fuel in fusion reactors. However, initiating the fusion process is much more difficult than initiating fission. The forces that bind nucleons together to form a nucleus become effective only at *very small* distances (approximately 10^{-13} cm), so for two protons to bind together and thereby release energy, they must get very close together. But protons, because they are identically charged, repel each other. This suggests that to get two protons (or two deuterons) close enough to bind together (the strong nuclear binding force is *not* related to charge), they must be “shot” at each other at speeds high enough to overcome their repulsion from each other. The repulsive forces between two ${}^2_1\text{H}$ nuclei are so great that temperatures of about 40 million K are thought to be necessary. Only at these temperatures are the nuclei moving fast enough to overcome the repulsions.

Currently, scientists are studying two types of systems to produce the extremely high temperatures required: high-powered lasers and heating by electric currents. At present, many technical problems remain to be solved, and it is not clear whether either method will prove useful.

19.10

Effects of Radiation

OBJECTIVE

- To see how radiation damages human tissue.

Everyone knows that being hit by a train is a catastrophic event. The energy transferred in such a collision is very large. In fact, any source of energy is potentially harmful to organisms. Energy transferred to cells can break chemical bonds and cause

malfunctioning of the cell systems. This fact is behind our present concern about maintaining the ozone layer in the earth's upper atmosphere, which screens out high-energy ultraviolet radiation arriving from the sun. Radioactive elements, which are sources of high-energy particles, are also potentially hazardous. However, the effects are usually quite subtle, because even though high-energy particles are involved, the quantity of energy actually deposited in tissues *per decay event* is quite small. The resulting damage is no less real, but the effects may not be apparent for years.

Radiation damage to organisms can be classified as somatic or genetic damage. *Somatic damage* is damage to the organism itself, resulting in sickness or death. The effects may appear almost immediately if a massive dose of radiation is received; for smaller doses, damage may appear years later, usually in the form of cancer. *Genetic damage* is damage to the genetic machinery of reproductive cells, creating problems that often afflict the offspring of the organism.

The biologic effects of a particular source of radiation depend on several factors:

1. *The energy of the radiation.* The higher the energy content of the radiation, the more damage it can cause.
2. *The penetrating ability of the radiation.* The particles and rays produced in radioactive processes vary in their ability to penetrate human tissue: γ rays are highly penetrating, β particles can penetrate approximately 1 cm, and α particles are stopped by the skin (Fig. 19.8).
3. *The ionizing ability of the radiation.* Because ions behave quite differently from neutral molecules, radiation that removes electrons from molecules in living tissues seriously disturbs their functions. The ionizing ability of radiation varies dramatically. For example, γ rays penetrate very deeply but cause only occasional ionization. On the other hand, α particles, although they are not very penetrating, are very effective at causing ionization and produce serious damage. Therefore, the ingestion of a producer of α particles, such as plutonium, is particularly damaging.
4. *The chemical properties of the radiation source.* When a radioactive nuclide is ingested, its capacity to cause damage depends on how long it remains in the body. For example, both $^{85}_{36}\text{Kr}$ and $^{90}_{38}\text{Sr}$ are β -particle producers. Because krypton, being a noble gas, is chemically inert, it passes through the body quickly and does not have much time to do damage. Strontium, on the other hand, is chemically similar to calcium. It can collect in bones, where it may cause leukemia and bone cancer.

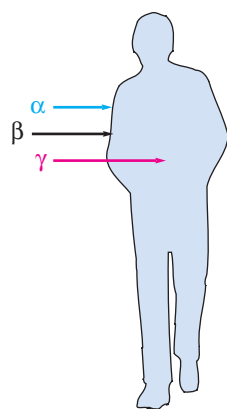


Figure 19.8 Radioactive particles and rays vary greatly in penetrating power. Gamma rays are by far the most penetrating.

Because of the differences in the behavior of the particles and rays produced by radioactive decay, we have invented a unit called the **rem** that indicates the danger the radiation poses to humans.

Table 19.5 shows the physical effects of short-term exposure to various doses of radiation, and Table 19.6 gives the sources and amounts of the radiation a typical person in the United States is exposed to each year. Note that natural sources contribute about twice as much as human activities do to the total exposure. However, although

Table 19.5 Effects of Short-Term Exposures to Radiation

Dose (rem)	Clinical Effect
0–25	nondetectable
25–50	temporary decrease in white blood cell counts
100–200	strong decrease in white blood cell counts
500	death of half the exposed population within 30 days after exposure

Table 19.6 Typical Radiation Exposures for a Person Living in the United States (1 millirem = 10^{-3} rem)

Source	Exposure (millirems/year)
cosmic	50
from the earth	47
from building materials	3
in human tissues	21
inhalation of air	5
<i>Total from natural sources</i>	126
X-ray diagnosis	50
radiotherapy X rays, radioisotopes	10
internal diagnosis and therapy	1
nuclear power industry	0.2
luminous watch dials, TV tubes, industrial wastes	2
radioactive fallout	4
<i>Total from human activities</i>	67
<i>Total</i>	193 = 0.193 rem

the nuclear industry contributes only a small percentage of the total exposure, controversy surrounds nuclear power plants because of their *potential* for creating radiation hazards. These hazards arise mainly from two sources: accidents allowing the release of radioactive materials and improper disposal of the radioactive products in spent fuel elements.

Chapter 19 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

nucleons (19)
 neutrons (19)
 protons (19)
 atomic number (Z) (19)
 mass number (A) (19)
 isotopes (19)
 nuclide (19)
 radioactive (19.1)
 beta (β) particle (19.1)
 nuclear equation (19.1)
 alpha (α) particle (19.1)
 alpha-particle production (19.1)
 beta-particle production (19.1)

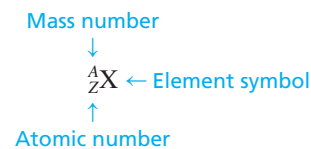
gamma (γ) ray (19.1)
 positron (19.1)
 positron production (19.1)
 electron capture (19.1)
 decay series (19.1)
 nuclear transformation (19.2)
 transuranium elements (19.2)
 Geiger–Müller counter (19.3)
 Geiger counter (19.3)
 scintillation counter (19.3)
 half-life (19.3)
 radiocarbon dating (19.4)
 carbon-14 dating (19.4)

radiotracers (19.5)
 fusion (19.6)
 fission (19.6)
 chain reaction (19.7)

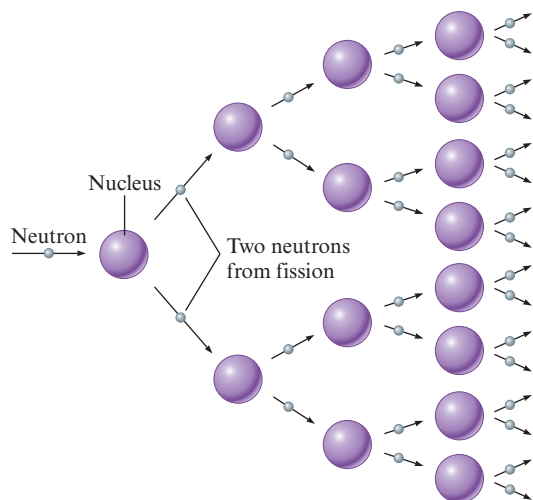
critical mass (19.7)
 breeder reactors (19.8)
 nuclear fusion (19.9)
 rem (19.10)

For Review

- Radioactivity is the spontaneous decomposition of a nucleus to form another nucleus.
 - Atomic number (Z) and atomic mass number (A) are both conserved in radioactive decay.



- Types of radioactive decay
 - Alpha (α)-particle production
 - Beta (β)-particle production
 - Gamma (γ)-ray production
 - Electron capture
 - Positron (β^+) production
 - Often a series of decays occurs until a stable nucleus is formed.
 - Radioactivity is detected by instruments such as the Geiger–Müller counter.
 - Half-life for a radioactive nucleus is the time required for half of the sample to decay.
- Nuclear transformations change one atom into another by particle bombardment.
 - Radiocarbon or carbon-14 dating—objects containing carbon can be dated by measuring their ^{14}C content.
 - Radiotracers are radioactive nuclides that can be introduced into an organism and traced by observing their radioactive decay.
 - Energy can be obtained from the nucleus in two ways.
 - Fusion is the combining of two light nuclei to form a heavier nucleus.
 - Fission is the splitting of a heavy nucleus into two lighter nuclei.
 - Current nuclear reactors use fission to produce electrical energy.



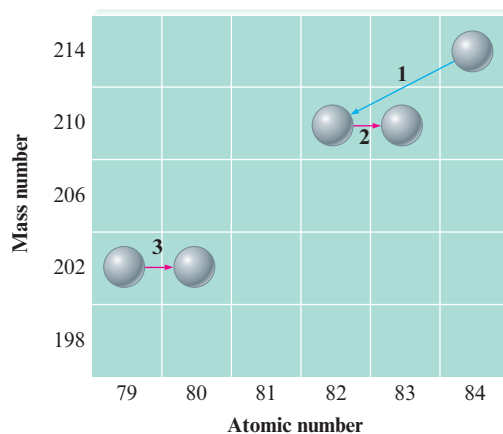
- Nuclear radiation can cause damage.
 - Somatic—damage to an organism
 - Genetic—damage to an organism’s offspring
 - Biological effects of radiation depend on the following:
 - Its energy
 - Its penetrating ability
 - The chemical properties of the source

Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

1. It states in Section 19.1 of your text that approximately 2000 nuclides are known. How can this be possible if there are only about 100 elements?

2. By how many units does the mass number of a nucleus change when the nucleus produces an alpha particle? By how many units does the mass number of a nucleus change when the nucleus produces a beta particle? Is each change an increase or decrease in mass number?
3. Determine the number of half-lives that must pass for only 1% of a particular radioisotope to remain.
4. Hundreds of years ago, alchemists tried to turn lead into gold. Is this transformation possible? If not, why not? If yes, how would you do it?
5. Do radiotracers generally have long or short half-lives? Why?
6. Why is the nucleus of an atom a great source of energy?
7. Discuss what is meant by the term “critical mass,” and explain why the ability to achieve a critical mass is essential to sustaining a nuclear reaction.
8. What makes fusion preferable over fission? What makes fusion more complicated?
9. Why is it difficult to determine the effects of radiation on humans?
10. What type of radioactive decay must occur for each of the following transformations?
 - a. Transformation 1
 - b. Transformation 2
 - c. Transformation 3



Questions and Problems

19.1 Radioactive Decay

Questions

1. Because the chemistry of an atom is determined by the number and arrangement of its _____, the properties of the nucleus do not strongly affect the chemical behavior of an atom.
2. How large is a typical atomic nucleus, and how does the size of the nucleus of an atom compare with the overall size of the atom?
3. What does the *atomic number* of an atom represent?
4. The sum of the numbers of neutrons and protons is the _____.
5. What is meant by saying an element exists in several isotopic forms? Do isotopes of a given element have similar chemical properties? Explain.

- For the nuclide $^{14}_6\text{C}$, identify the mass number and the atomic number.
- Write the nuclear symbol for an *alpha* particle.
- When an unstable nucleus produces an α particle, by how many units does the atomic number of the nucleus change? Does the atomic number increase or decrease?
- When a nucleus emits a *beta* particle, by how many atomic mass units does the mass of the nucleus change? By how many units does the atomic number of the nucleus change? Explain.
- When a nucleus emits a neutron, does the atomic number of the nucleus change? Does the mass number of the nucleus change? Explain.
- What is a *decay series*?
- What does a *gamma ray* represent? Is a γ ray a particle? Is there a change in mass or atomic number when a nucleus produces only a γ ray?
- What is a *positron*? What are the mass number and charge of a positron? How do the mass number and atomic number of a nucleus change when the nucleus produces a positron?
- What do we mean when we say a nucleus has undergone an *electron capture* process? What type of electron is captured by the nucleus in this process?

Problems

- Naturally occurring sulfur consists primarily (94.9%) of the isotope with mass number 32, but small amounts of the isotopes with mass numbers 33, 34, and 36 also are present. Write the nuclear symbol for each of the isotopes of sulfur. How many neutrons are present in each isotope? Is the average atomic mass of sulfur (32.07 g) consistent with the relative abundances of the isotopes?
- Although naturally occurring potassium consists mostly of the isotope of mass number 39 (93.25%), isotopes of mass number 41 (6.73%) and 40 (0.01%) also are present. Write the nuclear symbol for each of the isotopes of potassium. How many neutrons are present in each isotope? Is the average atomic mass of potassium (39.10 g) consistent with the relative abundances of the isotopes?
- Naturally occurring magnesium consists primarily of three isotopes, of mass numbers 24, 25, and 26. How many protons does each of these nuclides contain? How many neutrons does each of these nuclides contain? Write nuclear symbols for each of these isotopes.
- Consider the three isotopes of magnesium discussed in Exercise 17. Given that the relative natural abundances of these isotopes are 79%, 10%, and 11%, respectively, without looking at the inside cover of this book, what is the *approximate* atomic molar mass of magnesium? Explain how you made your prediction.
- Give the nuclear symbol for each of the following.
 - a beta particle
 - an alpha particle
 - a neutron
 - a proton
- Which of the following nuclear processes results in a *decrease* in the neutron-to-proton ratio? Justify your answer.
 - β -particle production
 - Positron production
 - Electron capture
 - α -particle production
 - γ -ray production
- Complete each of the following nuclear equations by supplying the missing particle.
 - $^{226}_{88}\text{Ra} \rightarrow ? + ^{222}_{86}\text{Rn}$
 - $^9_4\text{Be} + ^1_1\text{H} \rightarrow ? + ^4_2\text{He}$
 - $^{17}_8\text{O} + ? \rightarrow ^{14}_6\text{C} + ^3_1\text{H}$
- Complete each of the following nuclear equations by supplying the missing particle.
 - $? \rightarrow ^4_2\text{He} + ^{192}_{83}\text{Bi}$
 - $? \rightarrow ^4_2\text{He} + ^{204}_{82}\text{Pb}$
 - $? \rightarrow ^4_2\text{He} + ^{206}_{84}\text{Po}$
- Complete each of the following nuclear equations by supplying the missing particle.
 - $^{210}_{89}\text{Ac} \rightarrow ^4_2\text{He} + ?$
 - $^{131}_{53}\text{I} \rightarrow ^{131}_{54}\text{Xe} + ?$
 - $^{88}_{35}\text{Br} \rightarrow ^{87}_{35}\text{Br} + ?$
- Complete each of the following nuclear equations by supplying the missing particle.
 - $^{201}_{80}\text{Hg} + ^0_{-1}\text{e} \rightarrow ?$
 - $? \rightarrow ^{210}_{83}\text{Bi} + ^0_{-1}\text{e}$
 - $^{210}_{83}\text{Bi} \rightarrow ? + ^0_{-1}\text{e}$
- Each of the following nuclides is known to undergo radioactive decay by production of a beta particle, $^0_{-1}\text{e}$. Write a balanced nuclear equation for each process.
 - $^{14}_6\text{C}$
 - $^{140}_{55}\text{Cs}$
 - $^{234}_{90}\text{Th}$
- Each of the following nuclides is known to undergo radioactive decay by production of an alpha particle, ^4_2He . Write a balanced nuclear equation for each process.
 - $^{234}_{92}\text{U}$
 - $^{222}_{86}\text{Rn}$
 - $^{162}_{75}\text{Re}$
- Each of the following nuclides is known to undergo radioactive decay by production of a β particle, $^0_{-1}\text{e}$. Write a balanced nuclear equation for each process.
 - $^{188}_{74}\text{W}$
 - $^{40}_{19}\text{K}$
 - $^{198}_{79}\text{Au}$
- Each of the following nuclides is known to undergo radioactive decay by production of a β particle, $^0_{-1}\text{e}$. Write a balanced nuclear equation for each process.
 - $^{136}_{53}\text{I}$
 - $^{133}_{51}\text{Sb}$
 - $^{117}_{49}\text{In}$

19.2 Nuclear Transformations

Questions

- What does a *nuclear transformation* represent? How is a nuclear transformation performed?
- What is meant by a *nuclear bombardment* process? Give an example of such a process, and describe what the net result of the process is.
- Write a balanced nuclear equation showing the bombardment of ^9_4Be with alpha particles to produce $^{12}_6\text{C}$ and a neutron.

32. Write a balanced nuclear equation showing the bombardment of ${}^{24}_{12}\text{Mg}$ with deuterium atoms (the isotope of hydrogen with $A = 2$, ${}^2_1\text{H}$) to produce ${}^{22}_{11}\text{Na}$ and an alpha particle.

19.3 Detection of Radioactivity and the Concept of Half-life

Questions

33. An instrument that measures the rate of radioactive decay by registering the ions and electrons produced as a radioactive particle passes through a gas-filled chamber is called a(n) _____. An instrument that measures radioactive decay by sensing the flashes of light that the radiation produces in a detector is called a(n) _____.
34. What is the *half-life* of a radioactive nucleus? Does a given type of nucleus always have the same half-life? Do nuclei of different elements have the same half-life?
35. What do we mean when we say that one radioactive nucleus is “hotter” than another? Which element would have more decay events over a given period of time?
36. Consider the isotopes of radium listed in Table 19.3. Which isotope is most stable against decay? Which isotope is “hottest”?

Problems

37. The following isotopes (listed with their half-lives) have been used in the medical and biologic sciences. Arrange these isotopes in order of their relative decay activities: ${}^3\text{H}$ (12.2 years), ${}^{24}\text{Na}$ (15 hours), ${}^{131}\text{I}$ (8 days), ${}^{60}\text{Co}$ (5.3 years), ${}^{14}\text{C}$ (5730 years).
38. A list of several important radionuclides is given in Table 19.4. Which is the “hottest”? Which is the most stable to decay?
39. Nitrogen-13 (${}^{13}_7\text{N}$) is a radionuclide that decays by positron emission (${}^0_1\text{e}$) to carbon-13 (${}^{13}_6\text{C}$) with a half-life very close to 10 minutes. If we begin with a sample containing 100 micrograms of nitrogen-13, how much N-13 will remain after a period of two half-lives?
40. Cobalt-62 (${}^{62}_{27}\text{Co}$) is a radionuclide with a half-life of 1.5 minutes. What fraction of an initial sample of Co-62 will remain after 6 min?
41. The element krypton has several radioactive isotopes. Below are listed several of these isotopes along with their half-lives. Which of the isotopes is most stable? Which of the isotopes is “hottest”? If we were to begin a half-life experiment with separate 125- μg samples of each isotope, *approximately* how much of each isotope would remain after 24 hours?

Isotope	Half-life
Kr-73	27 s
Kr-74	11.5 min
Kr-76	14.8 h
Kr-81	2.1×10^5 yr

42. Technetium-99 has been used as a radiographic agent in bone scans (${}^{99}_{43}\text{Tc}$ is absorbed by bones). If ${}^{99}_{43}\text{Tc}$ has a half-life of 6.0 hours, what fraction of an administered dose of 100 μg of ${}^{99}_{43}\text{Tc}$ remains in a patient's body after 2.0 days?

19.4 Dating by Radioactivity

Questions

43. Describe in general terms how an archaeological artifact is dated using carbon-14.

44. How is ${}^{14}_6\text{C}$ produced in the atmosphere? Write a balanced equation for this process.
45. In dating artifacts using carbon-14, an assumption is made about the amount of carbon-14 in the atmosphere. What is this assumption? Why is the assumption important?
46. Why does an ancient wood or cloth artifact contain less ${}^{14}_6\text{C}$ than contemporary or more recently fabricated articles made of similar materials?

19.5 Medical Applications of Radioactivity

Questions

47. The thyroid gland is interesting in that it is practically the only place in the body where the element iodine is used. How have radiotracers been used to study and treat illnesses of the thyroid gland?
- F 48. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *PET, the Brain's Best Friend* discusses the use of radiotracers to monitor the functioning of organs or to trace the path and final destination of a drug. The isotope ${}^{18}\text{F}$ is cited as a possible radiotracer and has a half-life of 110 minutes. From a sample of 1 mole of ${}^{18}\text{F}$, about how many atoms are left after a day?

19.6 Nuclear Energy

Questions

49. How do the forces that hold an atomic nucleus together compare in strength with the forces between atoms in a molecule?
50. During nuclear _____, a large nucleus is transformed into lighter nuclei. During nuclear _____, small nuclei are combined to make a heavier nucleus. Both processes release energy, but nuclear _____ releases far more energy than does nuclear _____.

19.7 Nuclear Fission

Questions

51. How do the energies released by nuclear processes compare in magnitude with the energies of ordinary chemical processes?
52. Write an equation for the fission of ${}^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ by bombardment with neutrons.
53. A(n) _____ is a self-sustaining fission process caused by the production of neutrons that proceed to split other nuclei.
54. What does it mean to say that fissionable material possesses a *critical mass*? Can a chain reaction occur when a sample has less than the critical mass?

19.8 Nuclear Reactors

Questions

55. Describe the purpose of each of the major components of a nuclear reactor (moderator, control rods, containment, cooling liquid, and so on).
56. Can a nuclear explosion take place in a reactor? Is the concentration of fissionable material used in reactors large enough for this?
57. What is a *meltdown*, and how can it occur? Most nuclear reactors use water as the cooling liquid. Is there any danger of a steam explosion if the reactor core becomes overheated?
58. In a breeder nuclear reactor, nonfissionable _____ is converted to fissionable _____.

19.9 Nuclear Fusion

Questions

- What is the nuclear *fusion* of small nuclei? How does the energy released by fusion compare in magnitude with that released by fission?
- What are some reasons why no practical fusion reactor has yet been developed?
- What type of “fuel” could be used in a nuclear fusion reactor, and why is this desirable?
- The sun radiates vast quantities of energy as a consequence of the nuclear fusion reaction of _____ to form _____ nuclei.

19.10 Effects of Radiation

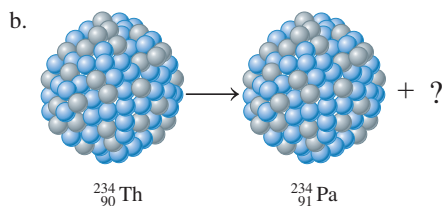
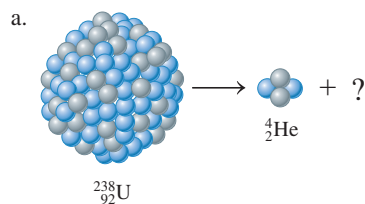
Questions

- Although the energy transferred per event when a living creature is exposed to radiation is small, why is such exposure dangerous?
- Explain the difference between *somatic* damage from radiation and *genetic* damage. Which type causes immediate damage to the exposed individual?
- Describe the relative penetrating powers of alpha, beta, and gamma radiation.
- Explain why, although gamma rays are far more penetrating than alpha particles, the latter are actually more likely to cause damage to an organism. Which radiation is more effective at causing ionization of biomolecules?
- How do the *chemical properties* of radioactive nuclei (as opposed to the nuclear decay they undergo) influence the degree of damage they do to an organism?
- Although nuclear processes offer the potential for an abundant source of energy, no nuclear power plants have been built in the United States for some time. In addition to the fear of a malfunction in such a plant (as happened at the Three Mile Island nuclear plant in Pennsylvania) or the threat of a terrorist attack against such a plant, there is the very practical problem of the regular disposal of the waste material from a nuclear power plant. Discuss some of the problems associated with nuclear waste and some of the proposals that have been put forth for its disposal.

Additional Problems

- The number of protons contained in a given nucleus is called the _____.
- A nucleus that spontaneously decomposes is said to be _____.
- A(n) _____, when it is produced by a nucleus at high speed, is more commonly called a beta particle.
- In a nuclear equation, both the mass number and the _____ number must be conserved.
- Production of a helium nucleus from a heavy atom is referred to as _____ decay.
- The net effect of the production of a beta particle is to convert a _____ to a _____.

- In addition to particles, many radioactive nuclei also produce high-energy _____ rays when they decay.
- When a nuclide decomposes through a series of steps before reaching stability, the nuclide is said to have gone through a _____ series.
- When a nuclide produces a beta particle, the atomic number of the resulting new nuclide is one unit _____ than that of the original nuclide.
- When a nucleus undergoes _____, the mass number of the nucleus decreases by four units.
- Machines that increase the speed of species used for nuclear bombardment processes are called _____.
- The elements with atomic numbers of 93 or greater are referred to as the _____ elements.
- A _____ counter contains argon gas, which is ionized by radiation, making possible the measurement of radioactive decay rates.
- The time required for half of an original sample of a radioactive nuclide to decay is referred to as the _____ of the nuclide.
- The radioactive nuclide that has been used in determining the age of historical wooden artifacts is _____.
- _____ are radioactive substances that physicians introduce into the body to enable them to study the absorption and metabolism of the substance or to analyze the functioning of an organ or gland that can make use of the substance.
- Combining two small nuclei to form a larger nucleus is referred to as the process of nuclear _____.
- A self-sustaining nuclear process, in which the bombarding particles needed to produce the fission of further material are themselves produced as the product of the initial fission, is called a _____ reaction.
- The most common type of nuclear reactor uses the nuclide _____ as its fissionable material.
- A certain nuclide has a half-life of 45 years. After 225 years, 4.00 g remains. What was the original mass of the nuclide sample?
- The decay series from uranium-238 to lead-206 is indicated in Fig. 19.1. For each *step* of the process indicated in the figure, specify what type of particle is produced by the particular nucleus involved at that point in the series.
- Supply the missing particle, and state the type of decay for each of the following nuclear processes.



91. Each of the following isotopes has been used medically for the purpose indicated. Suggest reasons why the particular element might have been chosen for this purpose.
- cobalt-57, for study of the body's use of vitamin B₁₂
 - calcium-47, for study of bone metabolism
 - iron-59, for study of red blood cell function
 - mercury-197, for brain scans before CAT scans became available
92. The fission of $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$ releases 2.1×10^{13} joules per mole of $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$. Calculate the energy released per atom and per gram of $^{235}_{92}\text{U}$.
93. During the research that led to production of the two atomic bombs used against Japan in World War II, different mechanisms for obtaining a supercritical mass of fissionable material were investigated. In one type of bomb, what is essentially a gun was used to shoot one piece of fissionable material into a cavity containing another piece of fissionable material. In the second type of bomb, the fissionable material was surrounded with a high explosive that, when detonated, compressed the fissionable material into a smaller volume. Discuss what is meant by critical mass, and explain why the ability to achieve a critical mass is essential to sustaining a nuclear reaction.
94. Zirconium consists of five primary isotopes, of mass numbers and abundances shown below:

Zr-90	51.5%
Zr-91	11.2%
Zr-92	17.1%
Zr-94	17.4%
Zr-96	2.8%

Write the nuclear symbol, ^A_ZX , for each of these isotopes of zirconium.

95. The element zinc in nature consists of five isotopes with higher than 0.5% natural abundances, with mass numbers 64, 66, 67, 68, and 70. Write the nuclear symbol for each of these isotopes. How many protons does each contain? How many neutrons does each contain?
96. Aluminum exists in several isotopic forms, including $^{27}_{13}\text{Al}$, $^{28}_{13}\text{Al}$, and $^{29}_{13}\text{Al}$. Indicate the number of protons and the number of neutrons in each of these isotopes.
97. Complete each of the following nuclear equations by supplying the missing particle.
- $^{226}_{88}\text{Ra} \rightarrow ^{222}_{86}\text{Rn} + ?$
 - $^{222}_{86}\text{Rn} \rightarrow ^{218}_{84}\text{Po} + ?$
 - $^2_1\text{H} + ^3_1\text{H} \rightarrow ^4_2\text{He} + ?$
98. How many of the following statements regarding the decay of radioactive nuclides are *true*?
- During a given period of time, a radioactive nucleus with a short half-life is much more likely to decay than one with a long half-life.
 - As a nuclide decays, its mass decreases.
 - Fusion is a natural decay process.
 - Decay continues until a stable nuclide is formed.
99. Write a balanced nuclear equation for the bombardment of $^{14}_7\text{N}$ with alpha particles to produce $^{17}_8\text{O}$ and a proton.
100. Write a nuclear equation showing the bombardment of beryllium-9 with alpha particles, resulting in production of carbon-12 and a neutron.
101. How have $^{131}_{53}\text{I}$ and $^{201}_{81}\text{Tl}$ been used in medical diagnosis? Why are these particular nuclides especially well suited for this purpose?
102. The most common reaction used in breeder reactors involves the bombardment of uranium-238 with neutrons: ^{238}U is converted by this bombardment to ^{239}U . The uranium-239 then undergoes two beta decays, first to ^{239}Np , and then to ^{239}Pu , which is a fissionable material and the desired product. Write balanced nuclear equations for the bombardment reaction and the two beta-decay reactions.
103. Each of the following nuclides is known to undergo radioactive decay by production of an alpha particle, ^4_2He . Write a balanced nuclear equation for each process.
- $^{232}_{90}\text{Th}$
 - $^{220}_{86}\text{Rn}$
 - $^{216}_{84}\text{Po}$

ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

104. Complete the following table with the nuclear particle that is produced in each nuclear reaction.

Initial Nuclide	Product Nuclide	Particle Produced
$^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$	$^{235}_{92}\text{U}$	_____
$^{214}_{82}\text{Pb}$	$^{214}_{83}\text{Bi}$	_____
$^{60}_{27}\text{Co}$	$^{60}_{28}\text{Ni}$	_____
$^{99}_{43}\text{Tc}$	$^{99}_{44}\text{Ru}$	_____
$^{239}_{93}\text{Np}$	$^{239}_{94}\text{Pu}$	_____

105. Which of the following nuclear equations is(are) *correct*?
- $^7_4\text{Be} \rightarrow ^7_3\text{Li} + ^0_{-1}\text{e}$
 - $^8_5\text{B} \rightarrow ^8_4\text{Be} + ^0_{+1}\text{e}$
 - $^{239}_{94}\text{Pu} + ^4_2\text{He} \rightarrow ^{242}_{96}\text{Cm} + ^1_1\text{H}$
 - $^{97}_{43}\text{Tc} + ^0_{-1}\text{e} \rightarrow ^{97}_{42}\text{Mo}$
 - $^7_4\text{Be} + ^0_{-1}\text{e} \rightarrow ^7_3\text{Li}$
106. A certain radioactive nuclide has a half-life of 80.9 years. How long does it take for 87.5% of a sample of this substance to decay?
107. Which of the following statement(s) is(are) *true*?
- A radioactive nuclide that decays from 1.00×10^{10} atoms to 2.5×10^9 atoms in 10 minutes has a half-life of 5.0 minutes.
 - Nuclides with large Z values are observed to be α -particle producers.
 - As Z increases, nuclides need a greater proton-to-neutron ratio for stability.
 - Those "light" nuclides that have twice as many neutrons as protons are expected to be stable.

Organic Chemistry

CHAPTER

20

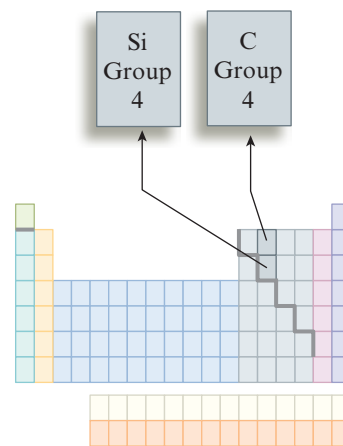
- 20.1 Carbon Bonding
- 20.2 Alkanes
- 20.3 Structural Formulas and Isomerism
- 20.4 Naming Alkanes
- 20.5 Petroleum
- 20.6 Reactions of Alkanes
- 20.7 Alkenes and Alkynes
- 20.8 Aromatic Hydrocarbons
- 20.9 Naming Aromatic Compounds
- 20.10 Functional Groups
- 20.11 Alcohols
- 20.12 Properties and Uses of Alcohols
- 20.13 Aldehydes and Ketones
- 20.14 Naming Aldehydes and Ketones
- 20.15 Carboxylic Acids and Esters
- 20.16 Polymers

These colorful fibers are made of nylon, a polymer.

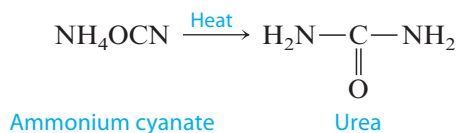
© Mirage3/Depositphotos.com

The study of carbon-containing compounds and their properties is called **organic chemistry**. The industries based on organic substances have truly revolutionized our lives. In particular, the development of polymers, such as nylon for fabrics; Velcro for fasteners; Kevlar for the composites used in exotic cars, airplanes, and bicycles; and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) for pipes, siding, and toys has produced a wondrous new world.

Two Group 4 elements, carbon and silicon, form the basis of most natural substances. Silicon, with its great affinity for oxygen, forms chains and rings containing Si—O—Si bonds to produce the silica and silicates that form the basic structures for most rocks, sands, and soils. Therefore, silicon compounds are the fundamental inorganic materials of the earth. What silicon is to the geologic world, carbon is to the organic or biologic world. Carbon has the unusual ability of bonding strongly to itself, forming long chains or rings of carbon atoms. In addition, carbon forms strong bonds to other nonmetals such as hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur, and the halogens. Because of these bonding properties, an extraordinary number of carbon compounds exists; several million are now known, and the number continues to grow rapidly. Among these many compounds are the **biomolecules**, molecules that make possible the maintenance and reproduction of life.



Although a few compounds of carbon, such as the oxides of carbon and carbonates, are considered to be inorganic substances, the vast majority of carbon compounds are designated as organic compounds—compounds that typically contain chains or rings of carbon atoms. Originally, the distinction between inorganic and organic substances was based on whether they were produced by living systems. For example, until the early nineteenth century, it was believed that organic compounds had some kind of “life force” and could be synthesized only by living organisms. This misconception was dispelled in 1828 when the German chemist Friedrich Wöhler (1800–1882) prepared urea from the inorganic salt ammonium cyanate by simple heating.



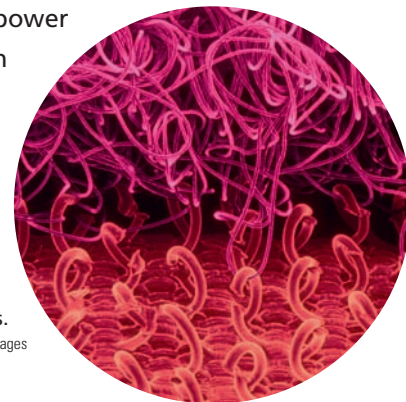
Urea is a component of urine, so it is clearly an organic material formed by living things, yet here was hard evidence that it could be produced in the laboratory as well.

Organic chemistry plays a vital role in our quest to understand living systems. Beyond that, the synthetic fibers, plastics, artificial sweeteners, and medicines that we take for granted are products of industrial organic chemistry. Finally, the energy on which we rely so heavily to power our civilization is based mostly on the combustion of organic materials found in coal and petroleum.

Because organic chemistry is such a vast subject, we can introduce it only briefly in this text. We will begin with the simplest class of organic compounds, the hydrocarbons, and then show how most other organic compounds can be considered to be derived from hydrocarbons.

A close-up photo of Velcro, a synthetic organic material used for fasteners.

Dee Breger/Science Source/Getty Images



20.1

Carbon Bonding

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the types of bonds formed by the carbon atom.

So many carbon-containing compounds exist because carbon forms strong bonds to itself and to many other elements. A carbon atom can form bonds to a maximum of four other atoms; these can be either carbon atoms or atoms of other elements. One of the hardest, toughest materials known is diamond, a form of pure carbon in which each carbon atom is bound to four other carbon atoms (Fig. 4.16).

One of the most familiar compounds of carbon is methane, CH_4 , the main component of natural gas. The methane molecule consists of a carbon atom with four hydrogen atoms bound to it in a tetrahedral fashion. That is, as predicted by the VSEPR model (see Section 12.9), the four pairs of bonding electrons around the carbon have minimum repulsions when they are located at the corners of a tetrahedron.

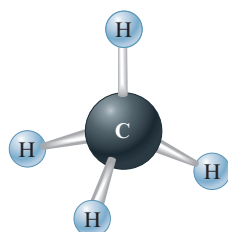
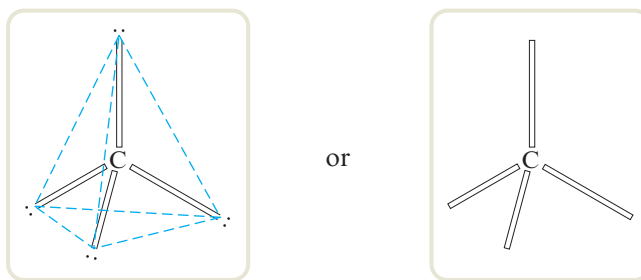
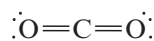


Figure 20.1 Methane is a tetrahedral molecule.

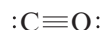


This leads to the structure for CH_4 shown in Fig. 20.1. *When carbon has four atoms bound to it, these atoms will always have a tetrahedral arrangement about the carbon.*

Carbon can bond to fewer than four elements by forming one or more multiple bonds. Recall that a multiple bond involves the sharing of more than one pair of electrons. For example, a *double bond* involves sharing two pairs of electrons, as in carbon dioxide:

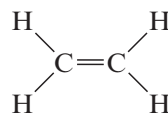


and a *triple bond* involves sharing three pairs of electrons, as in carbon monoxide:

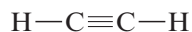


Note that carbon is bound to two other atoms in CO_2 and to only one other atom in CO . ◀

Multiple bonding also occurs in organic molecules. Ethylene, C_2H_4 , has a double bond:



In this case, each carbon is bound to three other atoms (one C atom and two H atoms). A molecule with a triple bond is acetylene, C_2H_2 :



Here each carbon is bound to two other atoms (one carbon atom and one hydrogen atom).

More than any other element, carbon has the ability to form chains of atoms, as illustrated by the structures of propane and butane shown in Fig. 20.3. In these compounds, each carbon atom is bound to four atoms in a tetrahedral fashion. We will discuss these molecules in detail in the next section.

CO_2 and CO are classified as inorganic substances.

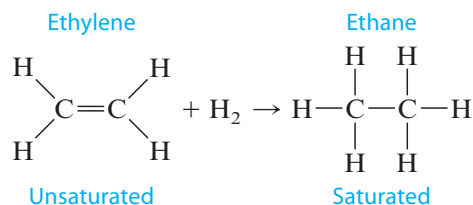
20.2

Alkanes

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about the alkanes—compounds that contain saturated carbon atoms.

Hydrocarbons, as the name indicates, are compounds composed of carbon and hydrogen. Those whose carbon–carbon bonds are all single bonds are said to be **saturated** because each carbon is bound to four atoms, the maximum number. Hydrocarbons containing carbon–carbon multiple bonds are described as being **unsaturated** because the carbon atoms involved in a multiple bond can bond to one or more additional atoms. This is shown by the *addition* of hydrogen to ethylene.

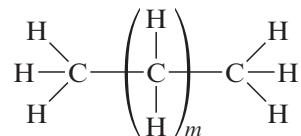


Note that each carbon in ethylene is bonded to three atoms (one carbon and two hydrogens) but can bond to one additional atom after one bond of the carbon–carbon double bond is broken. This leads to ethane, a saturated hydrocarbon (each carbon atom is bonded to four atoms).

Saturated hydrocarbons are called **alkanes**. The simplest alkane is *methane*, CH_4 , which has a tetrahedral structure (Fig. 20.1). The next alkane, the one containing two carbon atoms, is *ethane*, C_2H_6 , shown in Fig. 20.2. Note that each carbon atom in ethane is bonded to four atoms.

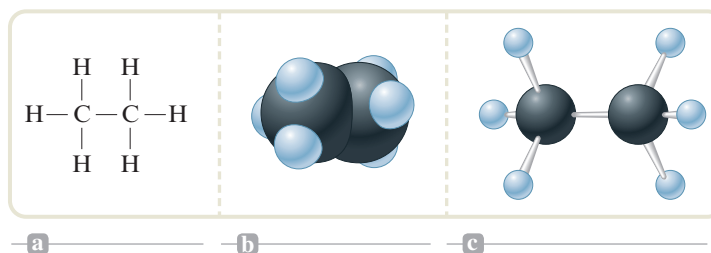
The next two members of the series are *propane*, with three carbon atoms and the formula C_3H_8 , and *butane*, with four carbon atoms and the formula C_4H_{10} . These molecules are shown in Fig. 20.3. Again, these are saturated hydrocarbons (alkanes); each carbon is bonded to four atoms.

Alkanes in which the carbon atoms form long “strings” or chains are called **normal hydrocarbons**, **straight-chain hydrocarbons**, or **unbranched hydrocarbons**. As Fig. 20.3 illustrates, the chains in normal alkanes are not really straight but zigzag because the tetrahedral C–C–C angle is 109.5° . The normal alkanes can be represented by the structure



where m is an integer. Note that each member is obtained from the previous one by insertion of a *methylene*, CH_2 , group. We can condense the structural formulas by

Figure 20.2 (a) The Lewis structure of ethane, C_2H_6 . The molecular structure of ethane represented by (b) a space-filling model and (c) a ball-and-stick model.



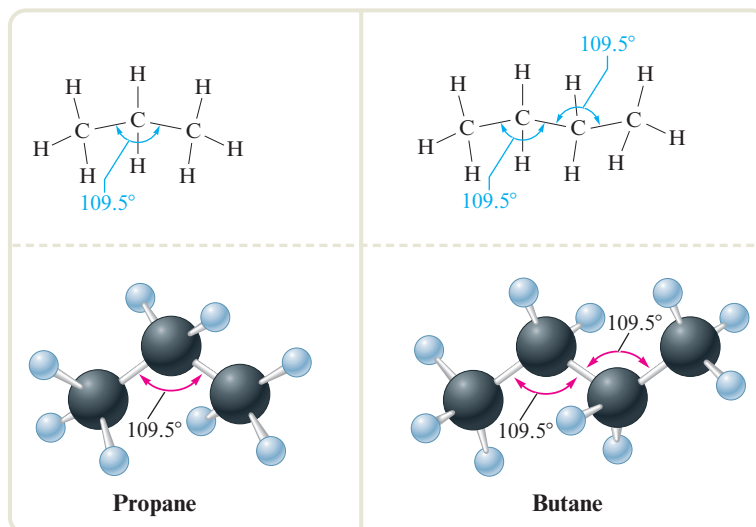


Figure 20.3 The structures of propane and butane.

omitting some of the C—H bonds. For example, the general formula for normal alkanes can be condensed to



Interactive Example 20.1

Writing Formulas for Alkanes

Give the formulas for the normal (or straight-chain) alkanes with six and eight carbon atoms.

SOLUTION

The alkane with six carbon atoms can be written as



which can be condensed to



Notice that the molecule contains 14 hydrogen atoms in addition to the 6 carbon atoms. Therefore, the formula is C_6H_{14} .

The alkane with eight carbons is



which can be written in condensed form as



This molecule has 18 hydrogens. The formula is C_8H_{18} .

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 20.1 Give the molecular formulas for the alkanes with 10 and 15 carbon atoms.

See Problems 20.11 through 20.14.

The first 10 straight-chain alkanes are shown in Table 20.1. Note that all alkanes can be represented by the general formula $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n+2}$, where n represents the number of carbon atoms. For example, nonane, which has nine carbon atoms, is represented by

Table 20.1 Formulas of the First 10 Straight-Chain Alkanes

Name	Condensed Formula (C_nH_{2n+2})	Extended Formula
methane	CH ₄	CH ₄
ethane	C ₂ H ₆	CH ₃ CH ₃
propane	C ₃ H ₈	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₃
<i>n</i> -butane	C ₄ H ₁₀	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃
<i>n</i> -pentane	C ₅ H ₁₂	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃
<i>n</i> -hexane	C ₆ H ₁₄	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃
<i>n</i> -heptane	C ₇ H ₁₆	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃
<i>n</i> -octane	C ₈ H ₁₈	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃
<i>n</i> -nonane	C ₉ H ₂₀	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃
<i>n</i> -decane	C ₁₀ H ₂₂	CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₂ CH ₃

$C_9H_{(2 \times 9) + 2}$, or C_9H_{20} . The formula C_nH_{2n+2} reflects the fact that each carbon in the chain has two hydrogen atoms except the two end carbons, which have three each. Thus the number of hydrogen atoms present is twice the number of carbon atoms plus two (for the extra two hydrogen atoms on the ends).

Interactive Example 20.2**Using the General Formula for Alkanes**

Show that the alkane with 15 carbon atoms can be represented in terms of the general formula C_nH_{2n+2} .

SOLUTION

In this case $n = 15$. The formula is $C_{15}H_{2(15)+2}$, or $C_{15}H_{32}$, as was found in Self-Check Exercise 20.1.

20.3**Structural Formulas and Isomerism****OBJECTIVE**

- To learn about structural isomers and how to draw their structural formulas.

Butane and all succeeding alkanes exhibit structural isomerism. **Structural isomerism** occurs when two molecules have the same atoms but different bonds. That is, the molecules have the same formulas but different arrangements of the atoms. For example, butane can exist as a straight-chain molecule (normal butane, or *n*-butane) or as a branched-chain structure (called isobutane), as shown in Fig. 20.4. Because of their different structures, these structural isomers have different properties.

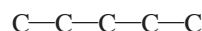
Interactive Example 20.3**Drawing Structural Isomers of Alkanes**

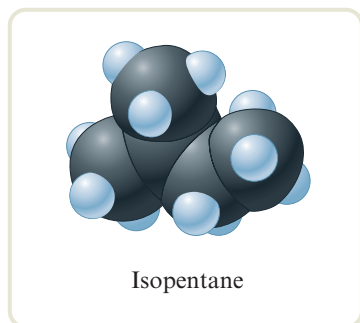
Draw the structural isomers of pentane, C_5H_{12} .

SOLUTION

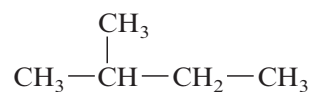
To find the isomeric structures for pentane, C_5H_{12} , we first write the straight carbon chain and then add the hydrogen atoms.

1. The straight-chain structure has the five carbon atoms in a row.



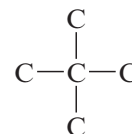


This structure can be represented as

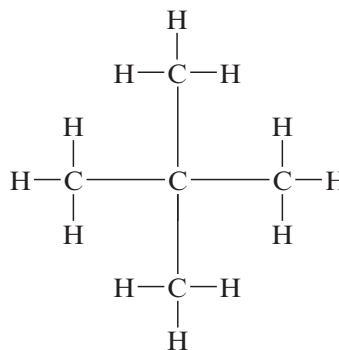


and is called isopentane. ◀

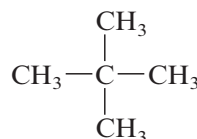
3. Finally, we take two carbons out of the chain to give the arrangement



Adding the H atoms gives



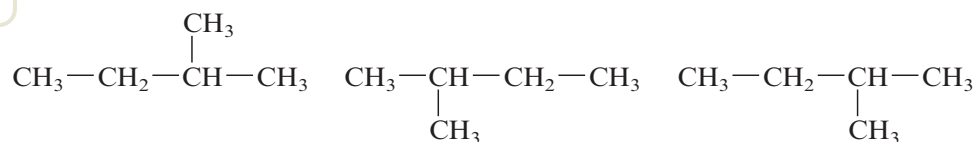
which can be written in shorthand form as



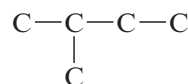
This molecule is called neopentane. ◀

The space-filling models for these molecules are shown in the margin.

Note that all these molecules have the formula C_5H_{12} , as required. Also note that the structures



which might at first appear to be additional isomers, are actually identical to structure 2. All three of these structures have exactly the same skeleton of carbons as the structure shown in part 2. All these structures have four carbons in the chain with one carbon on the side:



20.4

Naming Alkanes

OBJECTIVE

- To learn the system for naming alkanes and substituted alkanes.

Because there are literally millions of organic compounds, it would be impossible to remember common names for all of them. Just as we did in Chapter 5 for inorganic compounds, we must learn a systematic method for naming organic compounds. We will first consider the principles applied in naming alkanes and then summarize them as a set of rules.

- The first four members of the alkane series are called methane, ethane, propane, and butane. The names of the alkanes beyond butane are obtained by adding the suffix *-ane* to the Greek root for the number of carbon atoms.

Number	Greek Root
5	<i>pent</i>
6	<i>hex</i>
7	<i>hept</i>
8	<i>oct</i>
9	<i>non</i>
10	<i>dec</i>

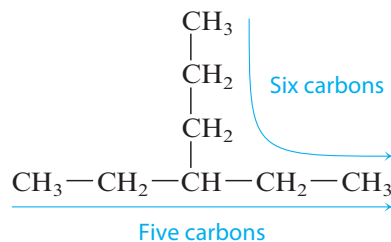
Therefore, the alkane



which has eight carbons in the chain, is called octane. ◀

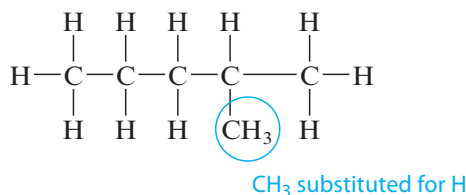
(oct — ane)
 Tells us Tells us
 there are it is an
 eight carbons alkane

- For a branched hydrocarbon, the longest continuous chain of carbon atoms gives the root name for the hydrocarbon. For example, in the alkane



the longest continuous chain contains six carbon atoms. The specific name of this compound is not important at this point, but it will be named as a hexane (indicating a six-carbon chain).

- Alkanes lacking one hydrogen atom can be attached to a hydrocarbon chain in place of one hydrogen atom. For example, the molecule



The complete name for this alkane is *n*-octane, the *n* indicating a straight-chain alkane.

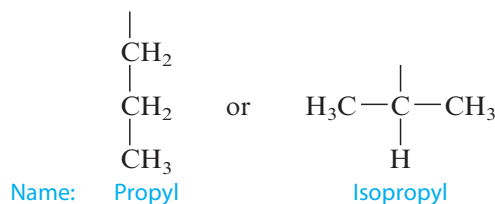
Table 20.2 The Most Common Alkyl Substituents and Their Names

Structure*	Name
$-\text{CH}_3$	methyl
$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$	ethyl
$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$	propyl
$\begin{array}{c} \\ \text{CH}_3\text{CHCH}_3 \end{array}$	isopropyl
$-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$	butyl
$\begin{array}{c} \\ \text{CH}_3\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	sec-butyl
$\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \\ -\text{CH}_2-\text{C}-\text{CH}_3 \\ \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	isobutyl
$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ \\ -\text{C}-\text{CH}_3 \\ \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	tert-butyl

*The bond with one end open shows the point of attachment of the substituent.

can be viewed as a pentane (five-carbon chain) in which one hydrogen atom has been replaced by a $-\text{CH}_3$ group, which is a methane, CH_4 , molecule with a hydrogen removed. When a group is substituted for a hydrogen on an alkane chain, we call this group a *substituent*. To name the $-\text{CH}_3$ substituent, we start with the name of its parent alkane, drop the *-ane*, and add *-yl*. Therefore, $-\text{CH}_3$ is called *methyl*. Likewise, when we remove one hydrogen from ethane, CH_3CH_3 , we get $-\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2$. Dropping the *-ane* ending and adding *-yl* gives this group the name *ethyl*. Removal of a hydrogen from the end carbon of propane, $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, yields $-\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$, which is called the *propyl* group.

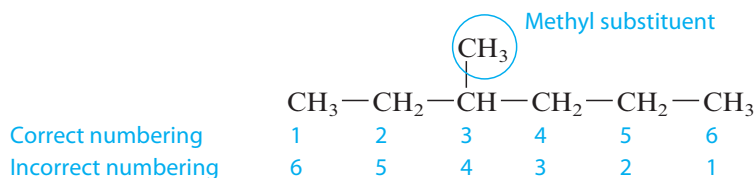
There are two ways in which the propyl group can be attached as a substituent. A hydrogen can be removed from an end carbon to give the propyl group or from the middle carbon to give the isopropyl group.



When a hydrogen is removed from butane, $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$, we get a butyl substituent. In the case of the butyl group, there are four ways in which the atoms can be arranged. These are shown, with their respective names, in Table 20.2.

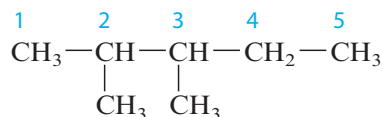
The general name for an alkane when it functions as a substituent is *alkyl*. All the common alkyl groups are shown in Table 20.2.

- We specify the positions of substituent groups by numbering sequentially the carbons in the longest chain of carbon atoms, starting at the end closest to the branching (the place where the first substituent occurs). For example, the compound



is called 3-methylhexane. Note that the top set of numbers is correct; the left end of the molecule is closest to the branching, and this gives the smallest number for the position of the substituent. Also note that a hyphen is written between the number and the name of the substituent.

- When a given type of substituent occurs more than once, we indicate this by using a prefix. The prefix *di-* indicates two identical substituents, and *tri-* indicates three. For example, the compound



has the root name pentane (five carbons in the longest chain). We use *di-* to indicate the two methyl substituents and use numbers to locate them on the chain. The name is 2,3-dimethylpentane.

The following rules summarize the principles we have just developed.

Rules for Naming Alkanes

1. Find the longest continuous chain of carbon atoms. This chain (called the *parent chain*) determines the base alkane name.
2. Number the carbons in the parent chain, starting at the end closest to any branching (the first alkyl substituent). When a substituent occurs the same number of carbons from each end, use the next substituent (if any) to determine from which end to start numbering.
3. Using the appropriate name for each alkyl group, specify its position on the parent chain with a number.
4. When a given type of alkyl group occurs more than once, attach the appropriate prefix (*di-* for two, *tri-* for three, and so on) to the alkyl name.
5. The alkyl groups are listed in alphabetical order, *disregarding any prefix*.

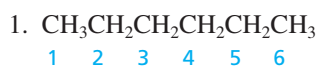
Interactive Example 20.4

Naming Isomers of Alkanes

Draw the structural isomers for the alkane C_6H_{14} , and give the systematic name for each one.

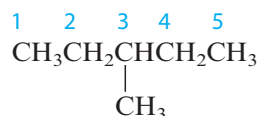
SOLUTION

We proceed systematically, starting with the longest chain and then rearranging the carbons to form the shorter, branched chains.

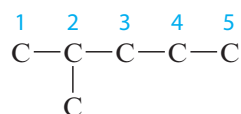


This alkane has six carbons all in the same continuous chain, so we call it hexane or, more properly, *n*-hexane, indicating that all the carbon atoms are in the same chain.

2. We now take one carbon out of the main chain and make it a methyl substituent. This gives the molecule



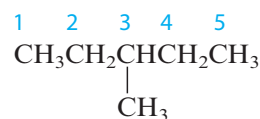
The carbon skeleton is as follows:



Because the longest chain has five carbons, the base name is pentane. We have numbered the chain from the left, starting closest to the substituent, a methyl group. We indicate the position of the methyl group on the chain by the number 2, the number of the carbon to which it is attached. So the name is 2-methylpentane. Note that if we numbered the chain from the right end, the methyl group would be on carbon 4. ◀ We want the smallest possible number, so the numbering shown is correct.

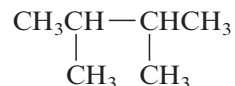
Note that placing the $-\text{CH}_3$ group on carbon 4 gives the same molecule as placing it on carbon 2.

3. The methyl substituent also can be on the number 3 carbon:

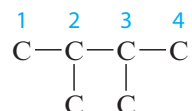


The name is 3-methylpentane. We have now exhausted all possibilities for placing a single methyl group on pentane.

4. Next we take two carbons out of the original six-member chain.

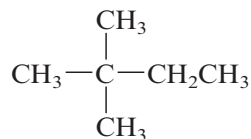


The carbon skeleton is

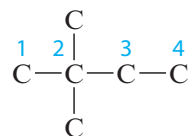


The longest chain of this molecule has four carbons, so the root name is butane. Because there are two methyl groups (on carbons 2 and 3), we use the prefix *di*-. The name of the molecule is 2,3-dimethylbutane. Note that when two or more numbers are used, they are separated by a comma.

5. Two methyl groups also can be attached to the same carbon atom in the four-carbon chain to give the following molecule:

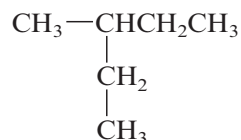


The carbon skeleton is

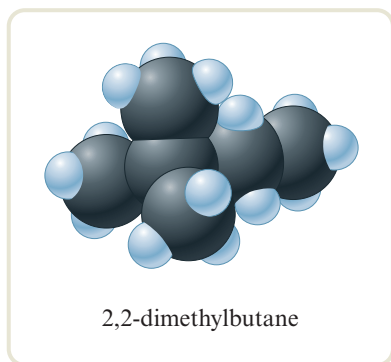
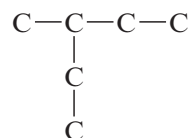


The root name is butane, and there are two methyl groups on the number 2 carbon. The name is 2,2-dimethylbutane. ◀

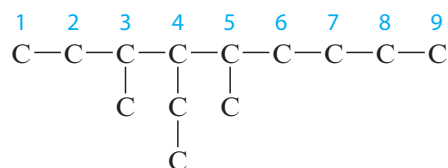
6. As we search for more isomers, we might try to place an ethyl substituent on the four-carbon chain to give the molecule



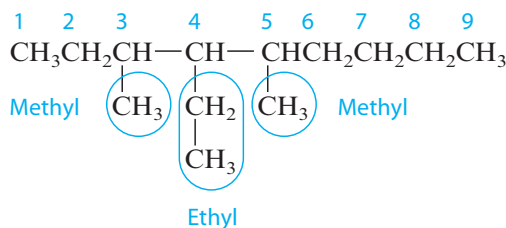
The carbon skeleton is



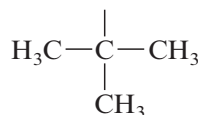
The name indicates an ethyl group attached to carbon 4 and two methyl groups, one on carbon 3 and one on carbon 5. This gives the following carbon skeleton:



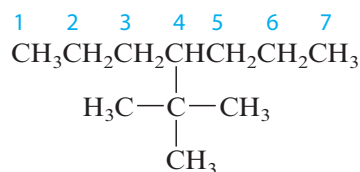
When we add the hydrogen atoms, we get the final structure



b. Heptane signifies a seven-carbon chain, and the *tert*-butyl group (see Table 20.2) is



Thus we have the molecule



SELF-CHECK

Exercise 20.3 Write the structural formula for 5-isopropyl-4-methyldecane.
See Problems 20.27 and 20.28.

20.5 Petroleum

OBJECTIVE

■ To learn about the composition and uses of petroleum.

Woody plants, coal, petroleum, and natural gas provide a vast resource of energy that originally came from the sun. By the process of photosynthesis, plants store energy that we can claim by burning the plants themselves or, more commonly, burning the decay products that have been converted to fossil fuels. Although the United States currently depends heavily on petroleum for energy, this dependency is a relatively recent phenomenon (see Fig. 10.7).

Petroleum and natural gas deposits probably formed from the remains of marine organisms that lived approximately 500 million years ago. **Petroleum** is a thick, dark liquid composed largely of hydrocarbons containing from 5 to more than 25 carbon atoms. **Natural gas**, which is usually associated with petroleum deposits, consists mostly of methane but also contains significant amounts of ethane, propane, and butane.

Distillation (separation by boiling) was discussed in Section 3.5.

Table 20.3 Uses of the Various Petroleum Fractions

Petroleum Fraction*	Major Uses
C ₅ –C ₁₂	gasoline
C ₁₀ –C ₁₈	kerosene jet fuel
C ₁₅ –C ₂₅	diesel fuel heating oil lubricating oil
>C ₂₅	asphalt

*Shows the chain lengths present in each fraction.

To be used efficiently, petroleum must be separated by boiling into portions called *fractions*. ◀ The smaller hydrocarbons can be boiled off at relatively low temperatures; the larger molecules require successively higher temperatures. The major uses of various petroleum fractions are shown in Table 20.3.

The petroleum era began when the demand for lamp oil during the Industrial Revolution outstripped the traditional sources: animal fats and whale oil. In response to this increased demand, Edwin Drake drilled the first oil well in 1859 at Titusville, Pennsylvania. The petroleum from this well was refined to produce *kerosene* (fraction C₁₀–C₁₈), which served as an excellent lamp oil. *Gasoline* (fraction C₅–C₁₂) was of limited use and often was discarded. However, the importance of these fractions was reversed when the development of the electric light reduced the need for kerosene and the advent of the “horseless carriage” signaled the birth of the gasoline age.

As gasoline became more important, new ways were sought to increase the yield of gasoline obtained from each barrel of petroleum. William Burton invented a process called *pyrolytic cracking* at Standard Oil of Indiana. In this process, the heavier molecules of the kerosene fraction are heated to about 700 °C, which causes them to break (crack) into the smaller molecules characteristic of the gasoline fraction. As cars became larger, more efficient internal combustion engines were designed. Because of the uneven burning of the gasoline then available, these engines “knocked,” producing unwanted noise and even engine damage. Intensive research to find additives that would promote smoother burning yielded tetraethyl lead, (C₂H₅)₄Pb, a very effective “antiknock” agent.

Adding tetraethyl lead to gasoline became a common practice, and by 1960, gasoline contained as much as 3 grams of lead per gallon. As we have discovered so often in recent years, technological advances can produce environmental problems. Lead in gasoline causes two important problems. First, it “poisons” the catalytic converters that have been added to exhaust systems to help prevent air pollution. Second, the use of leaded gasoline has greatly increased the amount of lead in the environment, where it can be ingested by animals and humans. For these reasons, the use of lead in gasoline has been largely discontinued. This has required extensive (and expensive) modifications of engines and of the gasoline-refining process.

Critical Thinking

Petroleum is a very valuable raw material for the synthesis of polymers. What if Congress decided that petroleum must be conserved as a raw material and could not be used as fuel? What could our society do for alternate sources of energy?

20.6

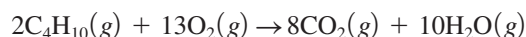
Reactions of Alkanes

OBJECTIVE

- To learn various types of chemical reactions that alkanes undergo.

At low temperatures, alkanes are not very reactive because the C—C and C—H bonds in alkanes are relatively strong. For example, at 25 °C, alkanes do not react with acids, bases, or strong oxidizing agents. This chemical inertness makes alkanes valuable as lubricating materials and as the backbone for structural materials such as plastics.

At sufficiently high temperatures, however, alkanes *react vigorously with oxygen*. These **combustion reactions** are the basis for the alkanes’ widespread use as fuels. For example, the combustion reaction of butane with oxygen is

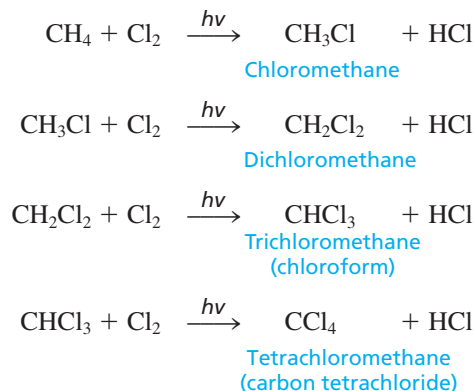


The alkanes also can undergo **substitution reactions**—reactions in which *one or more hydrogen atoms of the alkane are replaced (substituted) by different atoms*. We

can represent the substitution reaction of an alkane with a halogen molecule as follows:



where R represents an alkyl group and X represents a halogen atom. For example, methane can react successively with chlorine as follows:



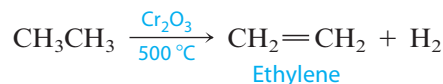
The $h\nu$ above each arrow signifies that ultraviolet light is needed to furnish the energy to break the Cl—Cl bond to produce chlorine atoms:



A chlorine atom has an unpaired electron, indicated by the dot, which makes it very reactive and able to disrupt the C—H bond.

Notice that each step in the process involves replacement of a C—H bond by a C—Cl bond. That is, a chlorine atom *substitutes* for a hydrogen atom. The names of the products of these reactions use the term *chloro* for the chlorine substituents with a prefix that gives the number of chlorine atoms present: *di-* for two, *tri-* for three, and *tetra-* for four. No number is used to describe the chlorine positions in this case because methane has only one carbon atom. Note that the products of the last two reactions have two names, the systematic name and the common name in parentheses.

Besides substitution reactions, alkanes also can undergo **dehydrogenation reactions** in which *hydrogen atoms are removed* and the product is an unsaturated hydrocarbon. For example, in the presence of a catalyst [chromium(III) oxide] at high temperatures, ethane can be dehydrogenated, yielding ethylene, C_2H_4 .



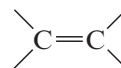
20.7

Alkenes and Alkynes

OBJECTIVES

- To learn to name hydrocarbons with double bonds (alkenes) and triple bonds (alkynes).
- To understand addition reactions.

We have seen that alkanes are saturated hydrocarbons—each of the carbon atoms is bound to four atoms by single bonds. Hydrocarbons that contain carbon–carbon *double bonds*



are called **alkenes**. Hydrocarbons with carbon–carbon *triple bonds* are called **alkynes**. Alkenes and alkynes are unsaturated hydrocarbons.



Ken O' Donoghue © Cengage Learning

Acetylene gas burning. The acetylene is formed by the reaction of calcium carbide, CaC_2 , with water in the flask.

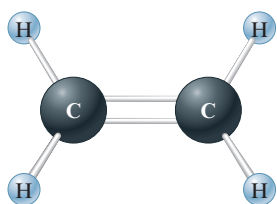
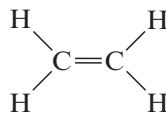


Figure 20.5 The ball-and-stick model of ethylene (ethene).

In writing shorthand formulas, the hydrogen atoms are often written just after the carbon to which they are attached. For example, the formula for $\text{H}-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-\text{H}$ is often written as $\text{CH}\equiv\text{CH}$.

Multiple carbon–carbon bonds result when hydrogen atoms are removed from alkanes. Alkenes that contain a carbon–carbon double bond have the general formula C_nH_{2n} . The simplest alkene, C_2H_4 , commonly known as *ethylene*, has the Lewis structure

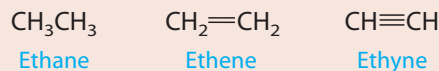


The ball-and-stick model of ethylene is shown in Fig. 20.5.

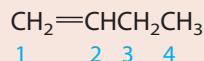
The system for naming alkenes and alkynes is similar to the one we have used for alkanes. The following rules are useful.

Rules for Naming Alkenes and Alkynes

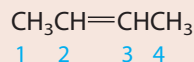
1. Select the longest continuous chain of carbon atoms that contains the double or triple bond.
2. For an alkene, the root name of the carbon chain is the same as for the alkane, except that the *-ane* ending is replaced by *-ene*. For an alkyne, the *-ane* is replaced by *-yne*. For example, for a two-carbon chain we have



3. Number the parent chain, starting at the end closest to the double or triple bond. The location of the multiple bond is given by the lowest-numbered carbon involved in the bond. For example,



is called 1-butene and



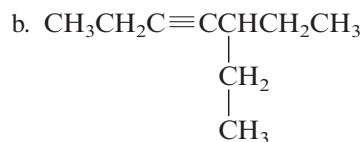
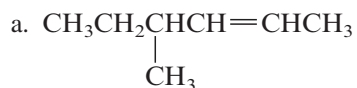
is called 2-butene.

4. Substituents on the parent chain are treated the same way as in naming alkanes. For example, the molecule $\text{ClCH}=\text{CHCH}_2\text{CH}_3$ is called 1-chloro-1-butene. ◀

Interactive Example 20.6

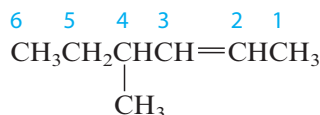
Naming Alkenes and Alkynes

Name each of the following molecules.



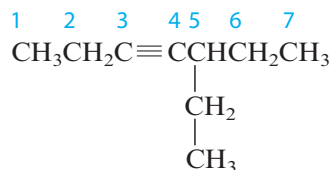
SOLUTION

- a. The longest chain contains six carbon atoms, and we number the carbons starting from the end closest to the double bond.



Thus the root name for the hydrocarbon is 2-hexene. (Remember to use the lower number of the two carbon atoms involved in the double bond.) There is a methyl group attached to the number 4 carbon. Therefore, the name of the compound is 4-methyl-2-hexene.

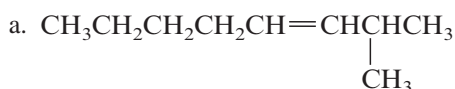
- b. The longest chain of carbon atoms is seven carbons long, and the chain is numbered as shown (starting from the end closest to the triple bond).



The hydrocarbon is a 3-heptyne (we use the lowest-numbered carbon in the triple bond). Because there is an ethyl group on carbon number 5, the full name is 5-ethyl-3-heptyne.

SELF-CHECK

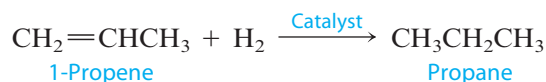
Exercise 20.4 Name the following molecules.



See Problems 20.45 and 20.46.

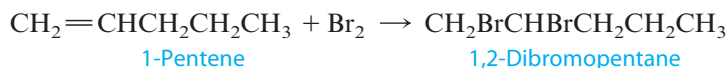
Reactions of Alkenes

Because alkenes and alkynes are unsaturated, their most important reactions are **addition reactions**, in which *new atoms form single bonds to the carbons formerly involved in the double or triple bonds*. An addition reaction for an alkene changes the carbon–carbon double bond to a single bond, giving a saturated hydrocarbon (each carbon bonded to four atoms). For example, **hydrogenation reactions**, which use H_2 as a reactant, lead to the addition of a hydrogen atom to each carbon formerly involved in the double bond.



Hydrogenation of molecules with double bonds is an important industrial process, particularly in the manufacture of solid shortenings. Unsaturated fats (fats containing double bonds) are generally liquids at room temperature, whereas saturated fats (those containing C—C single bonds) are solids. The liquid unsaturated fats are converted to solid saturated fats by hydrogenation.

Halogenation of unsaturated hydrocarbons involves the addition of halogen atoms. Here is an example:



Another important reaction of certain unsaturated hydrocarbons is **polymerization**, a process in which many small molecules are joined together to form a large molecule. Polymerization will be discussed in Section 20.16.

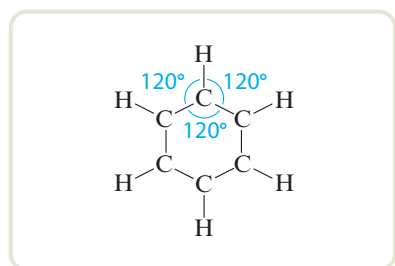


Figure 20.6 Benzene, C_6H_6 , consists of six carbon atoms bonded together to form a ring. Each carbon has one hydrogen atom bonded to it. All the atoms in benzene lie in the same plane. This representation does not show all the bonds between the carbon atoms in the ring.

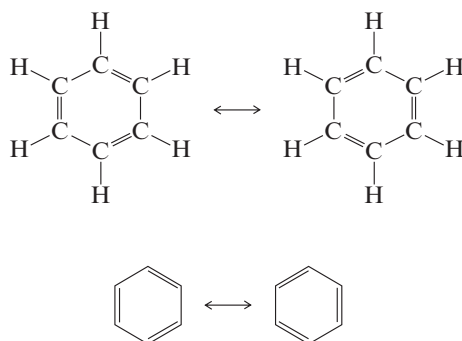


Figure 20.7 (Top) Two Lewis structures for the benzene ring. (Bottom) As a shorthand notation, the rings are usually represented without labeling the carbon and hydrogen atoms.

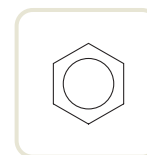


Figure 20.8 To show that the bonding in the benzene ring is a combination of different Lewis structures, the ring is drawn with a circle inside.

20.8

Aromatic Hydrocarbons

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about the aromatic hydrocarbons.



JL Varga/Stockphoto.com

Cinnamon is an aromatic hydrocarbon.

When mixtures of hydrocarbons from natural sources, such as petroleum or coal, are separated, certain compounds that emerge have pleasant odors and are thus known as **aromatic hydrocarbons**. When these substances, which include wintergreen, cinnamon, and vanillin, are examined, they are all found to contain a common feature: a six-membered ring of carbon atoms called the *benzene ring*. **Benzene** has the formula C_6H_6 and a planar (flat) structure in which all the bond angles are 120° (Fig. 20.6).

When we examine the bonding in the benzene ring, we find that more than one Lewis structure can be drawn. That is, the double bonds can be located in different positions, as shown in Fig. 20.7. Because the actual bonding is a combination of the structures represented in Fig. 20.7, the benzene ring is usually shown with a circle (Fig. 20.8).

20.9

Naming Aromatic Compounds

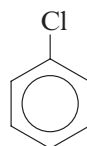
OBJECTIVE

- To learn the system for naming aromatic compounds.

Substituted benzene molecules are formed by replacing one or more of the H atoms on the benzene ring with other atoms or groups of atoms. We will consider benzene rings with one substituent (called *monosubstituted benzenes*) first.

Monosubstituted Benzenes

The systematic method for naming monosubstituted benzenes uses the substituent name as a prefix of benzene. For example, the molecule



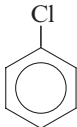
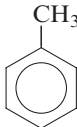
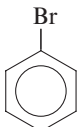
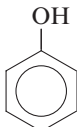
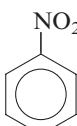
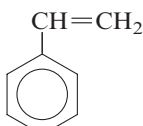
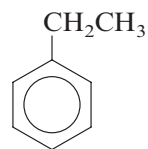
 Chlorobenzene	 Toluene
 Bromobenzene	 Phenol
 Nitrobenzene	 Styrene

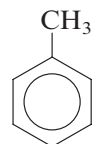
Figure 20.9 Names of some common monosubstituted benzenes.

is called chlorobenzene, and the molecule

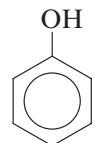


is called ethylbenzene.

Sometimes, monosubstituted benzene compounds have special names. For example, the molecule

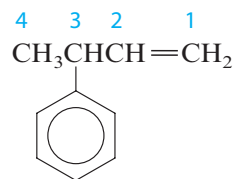


has the systematic name methylbenzene. However, for convenience, it is given the name toluene. Likewise, the molecule

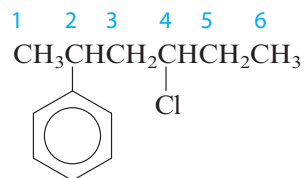


which might be called hydroxybenzene, has the special name phenol. Several examples of monosubstituted benzenes are shown in Fig. 20.9.

Sometimes it is more convenient to name compounds if we view the benzene ring itself as a substituent. For example, the compound



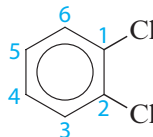
is most easily named as a 1-butene with a benzene ring as a substituent on the number 3 carbon. When the benzene ring is used as a substituent, it is called the **phenyl** (pronounced “fen’-ill”) **group**. So the name of the preceding compound is 3-phenyl-1-butene. As another example, the compound



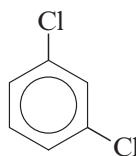
is named 4-chloro-2-phenylhexane. Remember, we start to number the chain from the end closest to the first substituent and name the substituents in alphabetical order (chloro before phenyl).

Disubstituted Benzenes

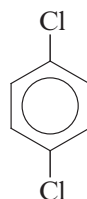
When there is more than one substituent on the benzene ring, numbers are used to indicate substituent position. For example, the compound



is named 1,2-dichlorobenzene. Another naming system uses the prefix *ortho-* (*o-*) for two adjacent substituents, *meta-* (*m-*) for two substituents with one carbon between them, and *para-* (*p-*) for two substituents opposite each other. This means that 1,2-dichlorobenzene also can be called *ortho*-dichlorobenzene or *o*-dichlorobenzene. Likewise, the compound

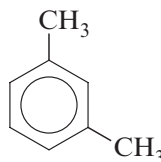


can be called 1,3-dichlorobenzene or *m*-dichlorobenzene. The compound



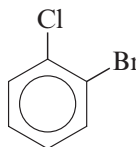
is named 1,4-dichlorobenzene or *p*-dichlorobenzene.

Benzenes that have two methyl substituents have the special name xylene. So the compound



which might be called 1,3-dimethylbenzene, is instead called *m*-xylene (*meta*-xylene).

When two different substituents are present on the benzene ring, one is always assumed to be at carbon number 1, and this number is not specified in the name. For example, the compound



is named 2-bromochlorobenzene, not 2-bromo-1-chlorobenzene. Various examples of disubstituted benzenes are shown in Fig. 20.10.

Benzene is the simplest aromatic molecule. More complex aromatic systems can be viewed as consisting of a number of “fused” benzene rings. Some examples are given in Table 20.4.



Mothballs used to contain naphthalene, composed of “fused” benzene rings, but now contain *p*-dichlorobenzene.

© Cengage Learning



Dyed nylon rope.

<p>1,2-Dibromobenzene (<i>o</i>-dibromobenzene)</p>	<p>1,3-Dibromobenzene (<i>m</i>-dibromobenzene)</p>	<p>1,4-Dibromobenzene (<i>p</i>-dibromobenzene)</p>
<p>1,4-Dimethylbenzene (<i>p</i>-xylene)</p>	<p>1,2-Dimethylbenzene (<i>o</i>-xylene)</p>	<p>1,3-Dimethylbenzene (<i>m</i>-xylene)</p>
<p>2-Nitrotoluene (<i>o</i>-nitrotoluene)</p>	<p>3-Bromonitrobenzene (<i>m</i>-bromonitrobenzene)</p>	<p>3-Chlorotoluene (<i>m</i>-chlorotoluene)</p>

Figure 20.10 Some selected disubstituted benzenes and their names. Common names are given in parentheses.

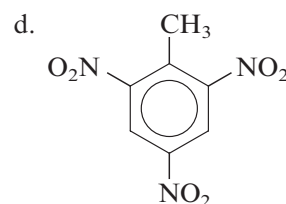
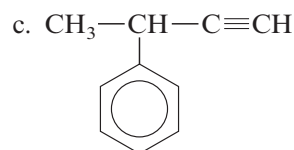
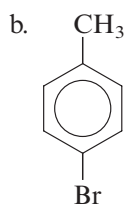
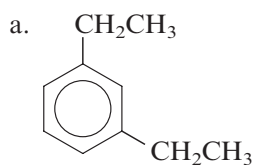
Table 20.4 More Complex Aromatic Molecules

Structural Formula	Name	Use
	naphthalene	formerly used in mothballs
	anthracene	dyes
	phenanthrene	dyes, explosives, and synthesis of drugs

Interactive Example 20.7

Naming Aromatic Compounds

Name the following compounds.

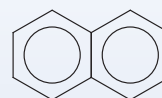


Termite Mothballing

Termites typically do not get a lot of respect. They are regarded as lowly, destructive insects. However, termites are the first insects known to fumigate their nests with naphthalene, a chemical long used by humans to prevent moths from damaging wool garments. Although termites are not concerned about holes in their sweaters, they may use naphthalene to ward off microbes and predatory ants, among other pests.

Gregg Henderson and Jian Chen, of the Louisiana State University Agricultural Center in Baton Rouge, have observed that Formosan termites are unusually resistant to naphthalene. In fact, these insects build their underground galleries from chewed wood glued together with saliva and excrement. This "glue" (called *carton*) contains significant amounts of naphthalene, which evaporates and permeates the air in the underground tunnels. The source of the naphthalene is unknown—it might be a metabolite from a food source of the termites, or it might be produced from the carton by organisms present in the nest. Whatever the source of the

naphthalene, this interesting example shows how organisms use chemistry to protect themselves.



Naphthalene

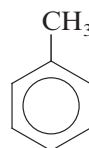


Agricultural Research/USDA, Photo by Scott Bauer

Formosan subterranean termites.

SOLUTION

- There are ethyl groups in the 1 and 3 (or *meta*-) positions, so the name is 1,3-diethylbenzene or *m*-diethylbenzene.
- The

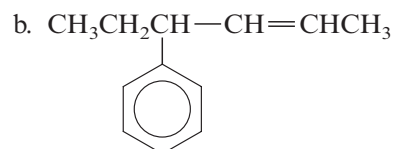
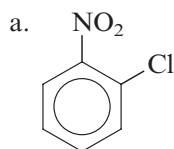


group is called toluene. The bromine is in the 4 (or *para*-) position. The name is 4-bromotoluene or *p*-bromotoluene.

- In this case, we name the compound as a butyne with a phenyl substituent. The name is 3-phenyl-1-butyne.
- We name this compound as a substituted toluene (with the —CH_3 group assumed to be on carbon number 1). So the name is 2,4,6-trinitrotoluene. This compound is more commonly known as TNT, a component of high explosives.

SELF-CHECK

Exercise 20.5 Name the following compounds.



See Problems 20.55 and 20.56.

Table 20.5 The Common Functional Groups

Class	Functional Group	General Formula*	Example
halohydrocarbons [†]	—X(F, Cl, Br, I)	R—X	CH ₃ I
alcohols	—OH	R—OH	CH ₃ OH
ethers	—O—	R—O—R'	CH ₃ —O—CH ₃
aldehydes	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{—C—H} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{R—C—H} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{H—C—H} \end{array}$
ketones	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{—C—} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{R—C—R}' \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{CH}_3\text{—C—CH}_3 \end{array}$
carboxylic acids	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{—C—OH} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{R—C—OH} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{CH}_3\text{—C—OH} \end{array}$
esters	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{—C—O—} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{R—C—O—R}' \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{O} \\ \parallel \\ \text{CH}_3\text{—C—OCH}_2\text{CH}_3 \end{array}$
amines	—NH ₂	R—NH ₂	CH ₃ NH ₂

*R and R' represent hydrocarbon fragments, which may be the same or different.

[†]These substances are also called alkyl halides.

20.10

Functional Groups

OBJECTIVE

- To learn the common functional groups in organic molecules.

The vast majority of organic molecules contain elements in addition to carbon and hydrogen. However, most of these substances can be viewed as **hydrocarbon derivatives**, molecules that are fundamentally hydrocarbons but that have additional atoms or groups of atoms called **functional groups**. The common functional groups are listed in Table 20.5; one example of a compound that contains that functional group is given for each. We will briefly describe some of these functional groups in the next few sections and learn to name the compounds that contain them.

20.11

Alcohols

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about simple alcohols and explain how to name them.

Alcohols are characterized by the presence of the —OH group. Some common alcohols are listed in Table 20.6. The systematic name for an alcohol is obtained by replacing the final *-e* of the parent hydrocarbon name with *-ol*. The position of the —OH group is specified by a number (where necessary) chosen such that it is the smallest of the substituent numbers.

Table 20.6 Some Common Alcohols

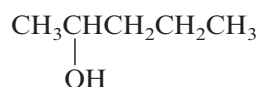
Formula	Systematic Name	Common Name
CH ₃ OH	methanol	methyl alcohol
CH ₃ CH ₂ OH	ethanol	ethyl alcohol
CH ₃ CH ₂ CH ₂ OH	1-propanol	<i>n</i> -propyl alcohol
$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{CHCH}_3 \\ \\ \text{OH} \end{array}$	2-propanol	isopropyl alcohol

The rules for naming alcohols follow.

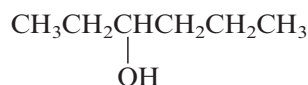
Rules for Naming Alcohols

1. Select the longest chain of carbon atoms containing the —OH group.
2. Number the chain such that the carbon with the —OH group gets the lowest possible number.
3. Obtain the root name from the name of the parent hydrocarbon chain by replacing the final -e with -ol.
4. Name any other substituents as usual.

For example, the compound

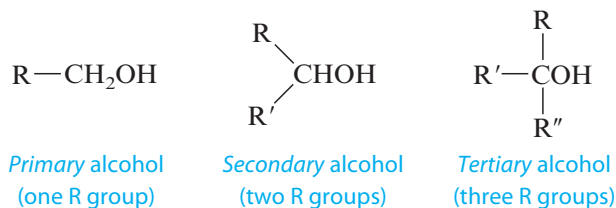


is called 2-pentanol because the parent carbon chain is pentane. The compound



is called 3-hexanol.

Alcohols are classified according to the number of hydrocarbon fragments (alkyl groups) bonded to the carbon where the —OH group is attached. Thus we have

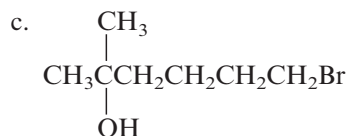
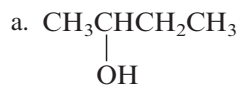


where R, R', and R'' (which may be the same or different) represent hydrocarbon fragments (alkyl groups).

Interactive Example 20.8

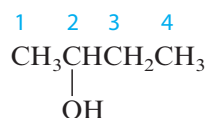
Naming Alcohols

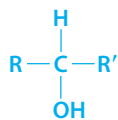
Give the systematic name for each of the following alcohols, and specify whether the alcohol is primary, secondary, or tertiary.



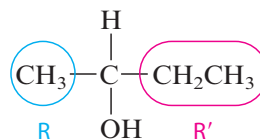
SOLUTION

a. The chain is numbered as follows:

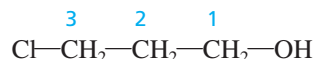




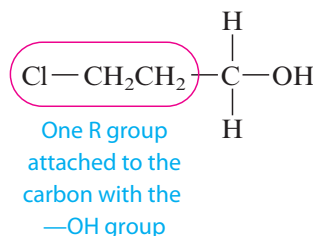
The compound is called 2-butanol because the —OH group is located at the number 2 position of a four-carbon chain. Note that the carbon to which the —OH is attached also has two R groups (—CH₃ and —CH₂CH₃) attached. Therefore, this is a *secondary* alcohol. ◀



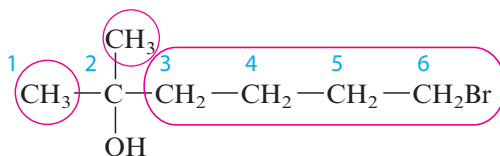
b. The chain is numbered as follows:



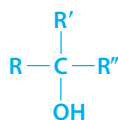
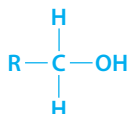
Remember that in naming an alcohol we give the carbon with the —OH attached the lowest possible number. The name is 3-chloro-1-propanol. This is a *primary* alcohol. ◀



c. The chain is numbered as follows:



The name is 6-bromo-2-methyl-2-hexanol. This is a tertiary alcohol because the carbon where the —OH is attached also has three R groups attached. ◀

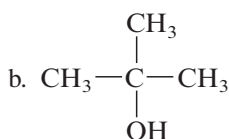
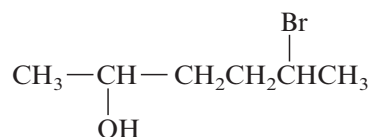


SELF-CHECK

Exercise 20.6 Name each of the following alcohols, and specify whether it is primary, secondary, or tertiary.



c.



See Problems 20.61 and 20.62.

20.12

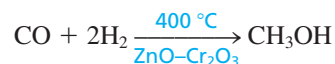
Properties and Uses of Alcohols

OBJECTIVE

■ To learn about how some alcohols are made and used.

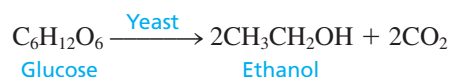
Although there are many important alcohols, the simplest ones, methanol and ethanol, have the greatest commercial value. Methanol, also known as *wood alcohol* because it was formerly obtained by heating wood in the absence of air, is prepared industrially

(over 20 million tons per year in the United States) by the hydrogenation of carbon monoxide (catalyzed by a ZnO–Cr₂O₃ mixture).



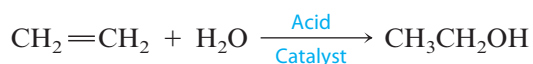
Methanol is used as a starting material for the synthesis of acetic acid and many types of adhesives, fibers, and plastics. It also can be used as a motor fuel. In fact, pure methanol has been used for many years in the engines of the cars that are driven in the Indianapolis 500 and similar races. Methanol is especially useful in racing engines because of its resistance to knock. It is advantageous for regular cars because it produces less carbon monoxide (a toxic gas) in the exhaust than does gasoline. Methanol is highly toxic to humans, and swallowing it can lead to blindness and death.

Ethanol is the alcohol found in beverages such as beer, wine, and whiskey; it is produced by the fermentation of the sugar glucose in corn, barley, grapes, and so on.

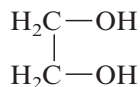


This reaction is catalyzed by the enzymes (biologic catalysts) found in yeast, and it can proceed only until the alcohol content reaches approximately 13% (that found in most wines), at which point the yeast can no longer survive. Beverages with higher alcohol content are made by distilling the fermentation mixture.

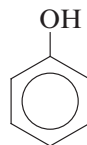
Ethanol, like methanol, can be burned in the internal combustion engines of automobiles and is now commonly added to gasoline to form *gasohol*. It is also used in industry as a solvent and for the preparation of acetic acid. The commercial production of ethanol (half a million tons per year in the United States) is carried out by reaction of water with ethylene.



Many alcohols are known that contain more than one —OH group. The one that is the most important commercially is ethylene glycol,



a toxic substance that is the major constituent of most automobile antifreezes. The simplest aromatic alcohol is



commonly called **phenol**. Most of the 1 million tons of phenol produced annually in the United States is used to produce polymers for adhesives and plastics.



© Cengage Learning

Ethylene glycol is a component of antifreeze, which is used to protect the cooling systems of automobiles.

20.13

Aldehydes and Ketones

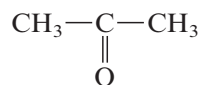
OBJECTIVE

- To learn the general formulas for aldehydes and ketones and some of their uses.

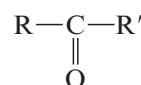
Aldehydes and ketones contain the **carbonyl group**



In **ketones**, this group is bonded to two carbon atoms; an example is acetone:

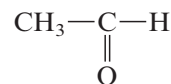


The general formula for a ketone is

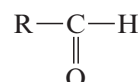


where R and R' are alkyl groups that may or may not be the same. In a ketone, the carbonyl group is never at the end of the hydrocarbon chain. (If it were, it would be an aldehyde.)

In **aldehydes**, the carbonyl group always appears at the end of the hydrocarbon chain. There is always at least one hydrogen bonded to the carbonyl carbon atom. An example of an aldehyde is acetaldehyde:



The general formula for an aldehyde is



We often use compact formulas for aldehydes and ketones. For example, formaldehyde (where R = H) and acetaldehyde (where R = CH₃) are usually represented as HCHO and CH₃CHO, respectively. Acetone is often written as CH₃COCH₃ or (CH₃)₂CO.

Many ketones have useful solvent properties (acetone is often found in nail polish remover, for example) and are used frequently in industry for this purpose. Aldehydes typically have strong odors. Vanillin is responsible for the pleasant odor of vanilla beans; cinnamaldehyde produces the characteristic odor of cinnamon. On the other hand, the unpleasant odor of rancid butter arises from the presence of butyraldehyde (and butyric acid). Figure 20.11 shows the structures of these compounds.

Aldehydes and ketones are most often produced commercially by the oxidation of alcohols. Oxidation of a *primary* alcohol gives the corresponding aldehyde, for example, ◀

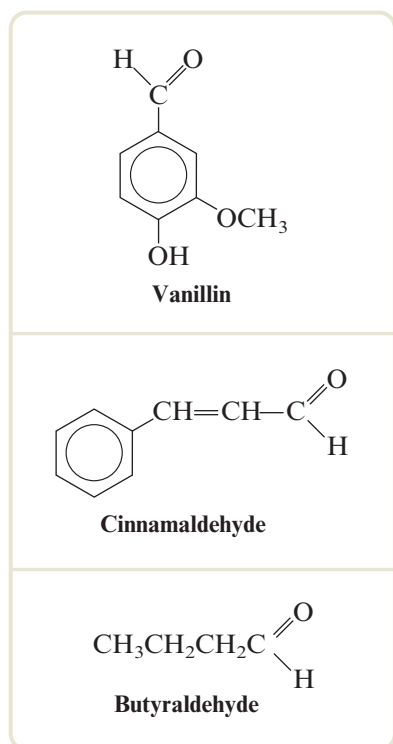
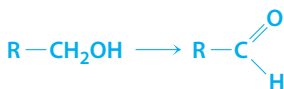
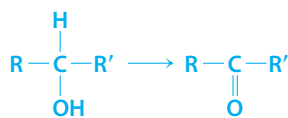
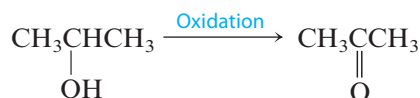


Figure 20.11 Some common aldehydes.





Oxidation of a *secondary* alcohol results in a ketone: ◀



20.14

Naming Aldehydes and Ketones

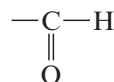
OBJECTIVE

■ To learn the systems for naming aldehydes and ketones.

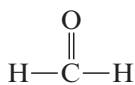
We obtain the systematic name for an aldehyde from the parent alkane by removing the final *-e* and adding *-al*. For ketones, the final *-e* is replaced by *-one*, and a number indicates the position of the carbonyl group where necessary. The carbon chain in ketones is numbered such that the



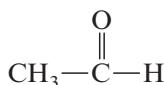
carbon gets the lowest possible number. In aldehydes, the



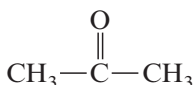
is always at the end of the chain and is always assumed to be carbon number 1. The positions of other substituents are specified by numbers, as usual. The following examples illustrate these principles:



Methanal
(formaldehyde)



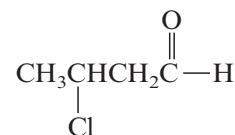
Ethanal
(acetaldehyde)



Propanone
(acetone)



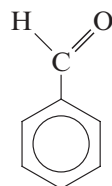
2-Pentanone



3-Chlorobutanal

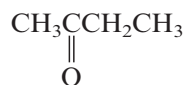
The names in parentheses are common names that are used much more often than the systematic names.

Another common aldehyde is benzaldehyde (an aromatic aldehyde), which has the structure

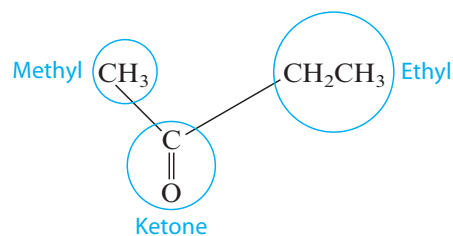


Benzaldehyde

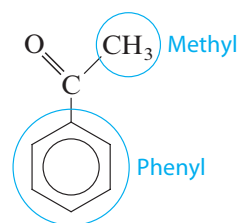
An alternative system for naming ketones specifies the substituents attached to the C=O group. For example, the compound



is called 2-butanone when we use the system just described. However, this molecule also can be named methyl ethyl ketone and is commonly referred to in industry as MEK (*methyl ethyl ketone*):



Another example is use of the name ketone for the compound

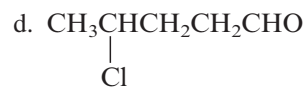
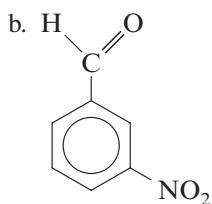
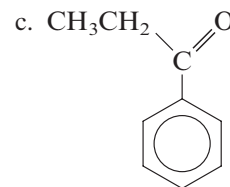
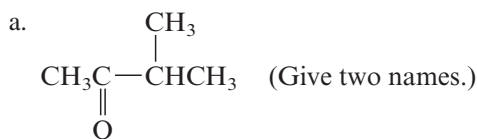


which is commonly called methyl phenyl ketone.

Interactive Example 20.9

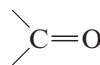
Naming Aldehydes and Ketones

Name the following molecules.

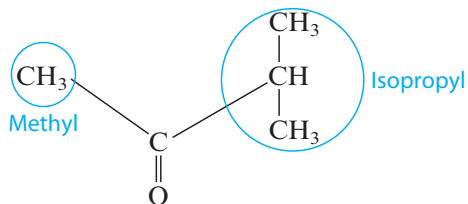


SOLUTION

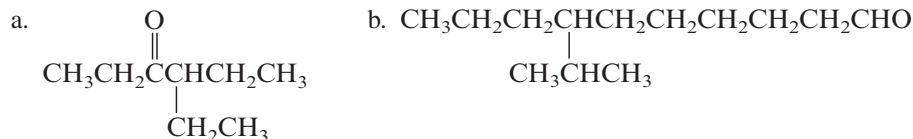
- a. We can name this molecule as a 2-butanone because the longest chain has four carbon atoms (butane root) with the



group in the number 2 position (the lowest possible number). Because the methyl group is in the number 3 position, the name is 3-methyl-2-butanone. We also can name this compound methyl isopropyl ketone.



- b. We name this molecule as a substituted benzaldehyde (the nitro group is in the number 3 position): 3-nitrobenzaldehyde. It also might be named *m*-nitrobenzaldehyde.
- c. We name this molecule as a ketone: ethyl phenyl ketone.
- d. The name is 4-chloropentanal. Note that an aldehyde group is always at the end of the chain and is automatically assigned as the number 1 carbon.

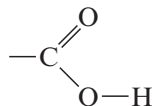
SELF-CHECK**Exercise 20.7** Name the following molecules.

See Problems 20.73 and 20.74.

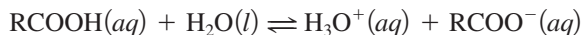
20.15**Carboxylic Acids and Esters****OBJECTIVE**

- To learn the structures and names of the common carboxylic acids.

Carboxylic acids are characterized by the presence of the **carboxyl group**, —COOH , which has the structure



The general formula of a carboxylic acid is RCOOH , where R represents the hydrocarbon fragment. These molecules typically are weak acids in aqueous solution. That is, the dissociation (ionization) equilibrium

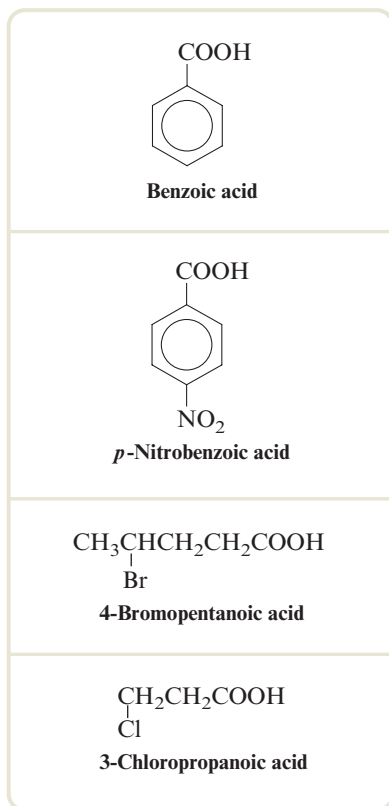


lies far to the left—only a small percentage of the RCOOH molecules are ionized.

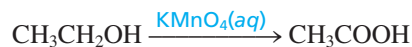
We name carboxylic acids by dropping the final *-e* from the parent alkane (the longest chain containing the —COOH group) and adding *-oic*. Carboxylic acids are frequently known by their common names. For example, CH_3COOH , often written $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$ and commonly called acetic acid, has the systematic name ethanoic acid because the parent alkane is ethane. Several carboxylic acids, their systematic names, and their common names are given in Table 20.7. Other examples of carboxylic acids are shown in Fig. 20.12. Note that the —COOH group is always assigned the number 1 position in the chain.

Table 20.7 Several Carboxylic Acids, Their Systematic Names, and Their Common Names

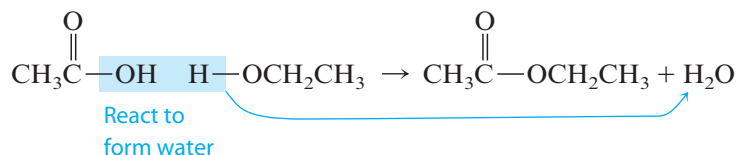
Formula	Systematic Name	Common Name
HCOOH	methanoic acid	formic acid
CH_3COOH	ethanoic acid	acetic acid
$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$	propanoic acid	propionic acid
$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$	butanoic acid	butyric acid
$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$	pentanoic acid	valeric acid

**Figure 20.12** Some carboxylic acids.

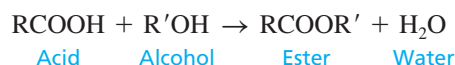
Carboxylic acids can be produced by oxidizing primary alcohols with a strong oxidizing agent. For example, we can oxidize ethanol to acetic acid by using potassium permanganate.



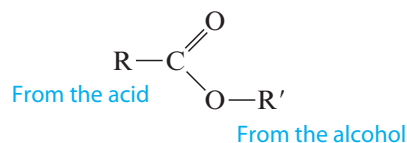
A carboxylic acid reacts with an alcohol to form an ester and a water molecule. For example, the reaction of acetic acid and ethanol produces the ester ethyl acetate and water.



This reaction can be represented in general as follows:



An **ester** has the following general formula:

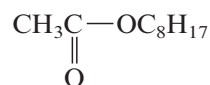


Amyl is a common name for $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2-$.

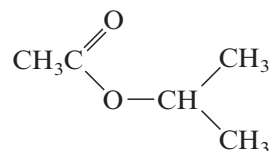
Esters often have a sweet, fruity odor that contrasts markedly with the often-pungent odors of the parent carboxylic acids. For example, the odor of bananas derives from *n*-amyl acetate: ◀



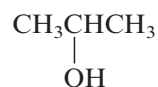
and that of oranges from *n*-octyl acetate:



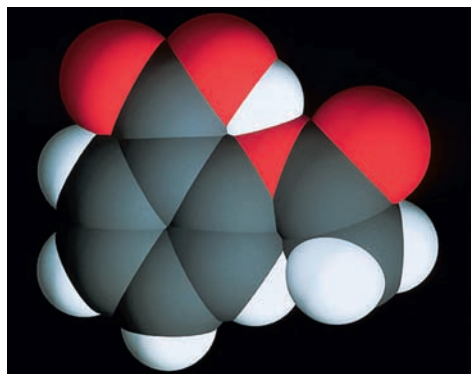
Like carboxylic acids, esters are often referred to by their common names. The name consists of the alkyl name from the alcohol followed by the acid name, where the *-ic* ending is replaced by *-ate*. For example, the ester



is made from acetic acid, CH_3COOH , and isopropyl alcohol,



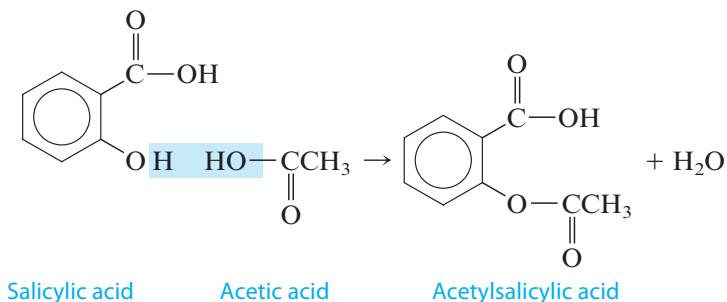
and is called isopropyl acetate. The systematic name for this ester is isopropylethanoate (from ethanoic acid, the systematic name for acetic acid).



Computer-generated space-filled model of acetylsalicylic acid (aspirin).

Laguna Design/Science Photo Library/Science Source

A very important ester is formed from the reaction of salicylic acid and acetic acid.



The product is acetylsalicylic acid, commonly known as *aspirin*, which is manufactured in huge quantities and is widely used as an analgesic (painkiller).

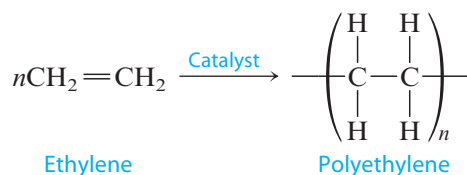
20.16 Polymers

OBJECTIVE

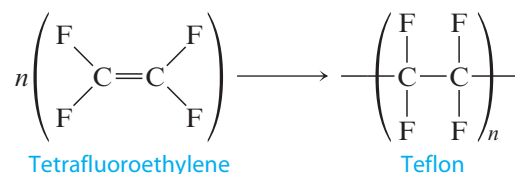
- To learn about some common polymers.

Polymers are large, usually chainlike molecules that are built from small molecules called *monomers*. Polymers form the basis for synthetic fibers, rubbers, and plastics and have played a leading role in the revolution brought about in our lives by chemistry during the past 50 years. (Many important biomolecules are also polymers.)

The simplest and one of the best-known synthetic polymers is *polyethylene*, which is constructed from ethylene monomers. Its structure is



where n represents a large number (usually several thousand). Polyethylene is a tough, flexible plastic used for piping, bottles, electrical insulation, film for packaging, garbage bags, and many other purposes. Its properties can be varied by using substituted ethylene monomers. For example, when tetra-fluoroethylene is the monomer, the polymer Teflon is obtained.



Because of the resistance of the strong C—F bonds to chemical attack, Teflon is an inert, tough, and nonflammable material that is widely used for electrical insulation, nonstick coatings for cooking utensils, and bearings for low-temperature applications.

Other similar polyethylene-type polymers are made from monomers containing chloro, methyl, cyano, and phenyl substituents (Table 20.8). In each case, the carbon-carbon double bond in the substituted ethylene monomer becomes a single bond in the polymer. The different substituents lead to a wide variety of properties.

The polyethylene polymers illustrate one of the major types of polymerization reactions, called **addition polymerization**, in which the monomers simply “add together” to form the polymer and there are no other products.



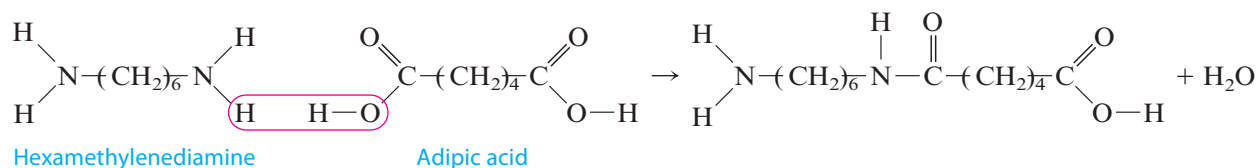
The “Plastiki,” a boat made from 12,500 plastic bottles.

AFP/Getty Images

Table 20.8 Some Common Synthetic Polymers, Their Monomers, and Applications

Monomer Name and Formula	Polymer Name and Formula	Applications
ethylene $\text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{CH}_2$	polyethylene $-(\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2)_n-$	plastic piping, bottles, electrical insulation, toys
propylene $\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \\ \text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{C} \\ \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	polypropylene $-(\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2)_n-$ $\begin{array}{cc} & \\ \text{CH}_3 & \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	film for packaging, carpets, lab wares, toys
vinyl chloride $\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \\ \text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{C} \\ \\ \text{Cl} \end{array}$	polyvinyl chloride (PVC) $-(\text{CH}_2-\text{CH})_n-$ $\begin{array}{c} \\ \text{Cl} \end{array}$	piping, siding, floor tile, clothing, toys
acrylonitrile $\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \\ \text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{C} \\ \\ \text{CN} \end{array}$	polyacrylonitrile (PAN) $-(\text{CH}_2-\text{CH})_n-$ $\begin{array}{c} \\ \text{CN} \end{array}$	carpets, fabrics
tetrafluoroethylene $\text{F}_2\text{C}=\text{CF}_2$	Teflon $-(\text{CF}_2-\text{CF}_2)_n-$	coating for cooking utensils, electrical insulation, bearings
styrene $\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \\ \text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{C} \\ \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \end{array}$	polystyrene $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH})_n-$ $\begin{array}{c} \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \end{array}$	containers, thermal insulation, toys
butadiene $\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \quad \text{H} \\ \quad \\ \text{H}_2\text{C}=\text{C}-\text{C}=\text{CH}_2 \end{array}$	polybutadiene $-(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CHCH}_2)_n-$	tire tread, coating resin
butadiene and styrene (see above)	styrene-butadiene rubber $(\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2)_n-$ $\begin{array}{c} \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_5 \end{array}$	synthetic rubber

Another common type of polymerization is **condensation polymerization**, in which a small molecule, such as water, is formed for each extension of the polymer chain. The most familiar polymer produced by condensation is *nylon*. Nylon is a **copolymer** because two different types of monomers combine to form the chain (a **homopolymer**, by contrast, results from the polymerizing of a single type of monomer). One common form of nylon is produced when hexamethylenediamine and adipic acid react by splitting out a water molecule to form a C—N bond:



The Chemistry of Music

Producing great instrumental music requires a combination of musical talent on the part of the performer and a high-quality instrument. The main component of stringed instruments such as acoustic guitars and violins is wood. Wood is a mixture of natural polymers including cellulose (a linear, high-molar-mass polysaccharide) and hemicellulose (a branched polysaccharide with lower molar mass). These components are held together by lignin, a complex branched polymer. In all wooden instruments, much of the sound comes from the body of the instrument. The specific wood used can have a profound effect on the sound by dampening certain frequencies and enhancing others.

One of the great mysteries relating to musical instruments is the legendary quality of the violins made in the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries in Cremona, Italy, by Antonio Stradivari, Nicolo Amati, and Bartolomeo Giuseppe Guarneri. The instruments crafted by these masters have sounds unmatched by other violin makers before or since.

Joseph Nagyvary, a retired Texas A&M University biochemistry professor, has worked for the last 30 years to understand the unique properties of the Cremonian instruments. Using various scientific analyses, Nagyvary has decided that the secrets lie mainly in the treatment of the wood before the violins were constructed. First the wood was soaked as it floated downriver to Cremona. Then the wood was apparently treated with a chemical soak to prevent mold and to kill pests such as woodworms that might bore holes in the wood. Nagyvary's analyses indicate that this chemical soak was quite complex and was likely prepared by a local chemist for the violin makers. His studies also indicate that the wood may have been chemically treated by a borax solution, an ancient insecticide. This process reduced the hygroscopic hemicellulose content of the wood.

Nagyvary has used the knowledge he has gained from studying the Cremonian instruments to build more than 150

violins. He has achieved varying degrees of success in matching the sounds of the Cremonian instruments.

Chemistry is important in constructing modern instruments as well. In acoustic guitars, not only is the type of wood important but the coating used on the wood also influences the quality of the sound. A hard coating tends to emphasize high frequencies, whereas a softer coating resonates at lower frequencies.

Likewise, chemistry is important for the speakers of your audio system. To produce sounds, a speaker's components vibrate rapidly, generating a tremendous amount of heat. In fact, only 2% of the speaker's energy is converted to sound. The remaining 98% is heat. The louder the sound, the greater the heat. To withstand temperatures up to 150 °C, the polymers used in the speaker must be high-performance materials.

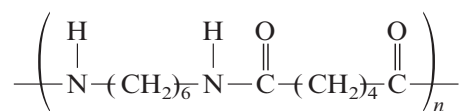
Great sounds require sound chemistry.



Courtesy, Dr. Joseph Nagyvary

Joseph Nagyvary.

The molecule formed, which is called a **dimer** (two monomers joined), can undergo further condensation reactions because it has an amino group at one end and a carboxyl group at the other. Thus both ends are free to react with another monomer. Repetition of this process leads to a long chain of the type



which is the general structure of nylon.

The reaction to form nylon occurs quite readily and is often used as a lecture demonstration (Fig. 20.13). The properties of nylon can be varied by changing the number of carbon atoms in the chain of the acid or amine monomers.

Mother of Invention

Stephanie Kwolek is not very tall (4 feet 11 inches), but she has had a big impact on modern society. Ms. Kwolek is the scientist responsible for the discovery of Kevlar, a strong, light fiber used in "bulletproof" vests that are worn by many law enforcement officers. The DuPont company, which manufactures Kevlar, estimates that more than 3000 officers have survived life-threatening injuries because of the golden-colored fiber discovered by Stephanie Kwolek. In addition, countless soldiers have been saved. Nearly every U.S. service member has worn a helmet reinforced with Kevlar since 1991. Kevlar also has many other uses, including reinforcement for tires, special cables for suspension bridges, as a component of flame-resistant clothing, and in various types of sports equipment.



Courtesy, DuPont

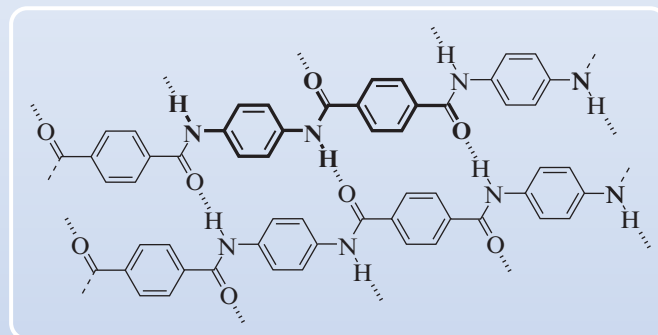
Stephanie Kwolek wearing DuPont™ Kevlar® gloves.

Ms. Kwolek was 42 years old in 1965 when she discovered the polymer (a long chain made up of many small units) that forms the basis of Kevlar. Tests showed that, pound for pound, Kevlar is five times stronger than steel. The unusual strength of Kevlar is principally due to the way the long chains "stick" to each other because of the strong attractions between atoms on adjacent strands. Also, instead of being random like a plate of spaghetti, the Kevlar chains tend to line up in parallel to maximize the interchain interactions.

Stephanie Kwolek attributes her scientific curiosity to her father, an amateur naturalist, who took her on many hikes to collect biologic samples in her native Pennsylvania. She was a chemistry major in college and initially wanted to become a doctor, but because she couldn't afford to go to medical school, she took a job in the chemical industry with DuPont, and the rest is history.

Ms. Kwolek has received many honors in her career, including induction into the National Inventors Hall of Fame in Akron, Ohio, in 1995.

See Problem 20.86

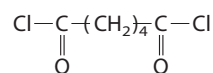


The structure of Kevlar. The portion in bold is a monomer.



© Cengage Learning

Figure 20.13 The reaction to form nylon can be carried out at the interface of two immiscible liquid layers in a beaker. The bottom layer contains adipyl chloride,

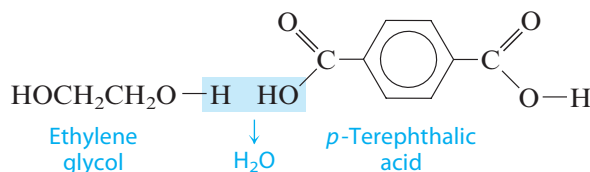


dissolved in CCl_4 , and the top layer contains hexamethylenediamine,

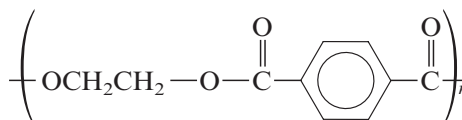


dissolved in water. A molecule of HCl is formed as each $\text{C}-\text{N}$ bond forms. This is a variation of the reaction to form nylon discussed in the text.

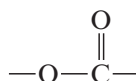
More than 1 million tons of nylon are produced annually in the United States for use in clothing, carpets, rope, and so on. Many other types of condensation polymers are also produced. For example, Dacron is a copolymer formed from the condensation reaction of ethylene glycol (a dialcohol) and *p*-terephthalic acid (a dicarboxylic acid).



The repeating unit of Dacron is



Note that this polymerization involves a carboxylic acid and an alcohol to form an ester group,



Thus Dacron is called a **polyester**. By itself or blended with cotton, Dacron is used widely in fibers for the manufacture of clothing.

Chapter 20 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

Key Terms

organic chemistry (20)	alkynes (20.7)
biomolecules (20)	addition reactions (20.7)
hydrocarbons (20.2)	hydrogenation reactions (20.7)
saturated (20.2)	halogenation (20.7)
unsaturated (20.2)	polymerization (20.7)
alkanes (20.2)	aromatic hydrocarbons (20.8)
normal hydrocarbons (20.2)	benzene (20.8)
straight-chain hydrocarbons (20.2)	phenyl group (20.9)
unbranched hydrocarbons (20.2)	hydrocarbon derivatives (20.10)
structural isomerism (20.3)	functional groups (20.10)
petroleum (20.5)	alcohols (20.11)
natural gas (20.5)	phenol (20.12)
combustion reactions (20.6)	carbonyl group (20.13)
substitution reactions (20.6)	ketones (20.13)
dehydrogenation reactions (20.6)	aldehydes (20.13)
alkenes (20.7)	carboxylic acids (20.15)
	carboxyl group (20.15)

ester (20.15)	copolymer (20.16)
polymers (20.16)	homopolymer (20.16)
addition polymerization (20.16)	dimer (20.16)
condensation polymerization (20.16)	polyester (20.16)

For Review

- Organic chemistry is the study of carbon-containing compounds and their properties.
- Most organic compounds contain chains or rings of carbon atoms.
- Hydrocarbons are organic compounds composed of carbon and hydrogen.
 - Alkanes are called saturated hydrocarbons because they have four single bonds (the maximum possible) to each carbon.
 - General formula C_nH_{2n+2}
 - Exhibit structural isomerism: molecules with the same atoms but different arrangements of atoms
 - Undergo substitution reactions
- Petroleum is a mixture of hydrocarbons, formed by decay of ancient marine organisms, which is used as a source of energy.

- Alkenes are unsaturated hydrocarbons that contain one or more double carbon–carbon bonds.
 - Named as alkanes with the final *-ane* replaced by *-ene*
- Alkynes are unsaturated hydrocarbons that contain one or more triple carbon–carbon bonds.
 - Named as alkanes with the final *-ane* replaced by *-yne*
- Undergo addition reactions
- Some alkenes form special aromatic rings that are unusually stable.
- Alcohols contain one or more —OH groups.
- Alcohols are named by using the root name of the parent alkane and replacing the final *-e* with *-ol*.
- Aldehydes and ketones
 - Contain the carbonyl —C=O groups
 - Aldehyde R—C(=O)—H
 - Are named by using the parent alkane root and *-al* ending
 - Ketone R—C(=O)—R'
 - Are named by using the parent alkane root and *-al* ending
- Carboxylic acids
 - Contain the carbonyl —C(=O)—O—H group
 - Named by dropping the *-e* from the parent alkane and adding *-oic* and the word *acid*
 - React with alcohols to form esters
 - Esters are sweet-smelling compounds named by using the alkyl name from the alcohol followed by the acid name in which the *-ic* ending is replaced by *-ate*.
- Polymers
 - Large molecules made by hooking small molecules (monomers) together
 - Types of polymerization reactions
 - Addition: where monomers simply add together
 - Condensation: in which a small molecule (often water) is formed for each extension of the polymer chain

Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

1. What is meant by the term “unsaturated hydrocarbon”? What structural feature characterizes unsaturated hydrocarbons?
2. The following are named incorrectly, but a correct structure can be made from the name given. Draw the following incorrectly named compounds and name them correctly.
 - a. 2-ethyl-3-methyl-5-isopropyl hexane
 - b. 3-methyl-4-isopropylpentane
 - c. 2-ethyl-3-butyne
3. When propane undergoes dehydrogenation, what is the product? Name it and draw a structural formula.

4. How many different possible “tetramethylbenzenes” exist? Provide structural formulas and names for each.
5. For the general formula $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{14}\text{O}$, draw the structures of three isomeric alcohols that illustrate primary, secondary, and tertiary structures.
6. Differentiate between an addition polymer and a condensation polymer and provide an example of each. Do the same for copolymer and homopolymer.

Questions and Problems

20.1 Carbon Bonding

Questions

1. What makes carbon able to form so many different compounds?
2. Your roommate, a chemistry major, claims to have synthesized the compound CH_5 in the lab. Why is that not possible?
3. What does a double bond represent? How many pairs of electrons are shared between the atoms in a double bond? Draw the Lewis structure of a simple molecule that contains a double bond.
4. How many electron pairs are shared when a triple bond exists between two carbon atoms? What must be the geometric arrangement around the carbon atoms in a triple bond? Draw the Lewis structure of a simple molecule that contains a triple bond.
5. When a carbon atom is bonded to four other atoms, what geometric arrangement occurs around the carbon atom? Why?
6. Draw the Lewis structures for carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide.

20.2 Alkanes

Questions

7. Which of the following molecules are *unsaturated*?
 - a. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3$
 - b. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH=CH—CH}_3$
 - c. $\text{CH}_3\text{—C}\equiv\text{C—CH}_3$
 - d. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3$
8. Which of the following molecules are *saturated*?
 - a. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_3$
 - b. $\text{CH}_2\text{=CH}_2$
 - c. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3$
 - d. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH=CH}_2$
9. Figure 20.3 shows the structures of the hydrocarbons propane and butane. Discuss the arrangement of the electron pairs around each of the carbon atoms in these molecules. Are these molecules linear? Why or why not?
10. The chains in normal alkanes are not really straight but zigzag because the bond angles around the carbon atoms are _____.

Problems

11. What is the “general” formula for an alkane? Show how this general formula can be used to determine the number of hydrogens that would be present for an alkane with 20 carbon atoms.

12. Without drawing a structural formula, tell how many hydrogen atoms would be present in the straight-chain alkanes with the following numbers of carbon atoms.

- a. 4 c. 17
b. 6 d. 20

13. Give the name of each of the following straight-chain alkanes.

- a. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3$
b. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3$
c. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3$
d. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3$

14. Draw the structural formula for each of the following straight-chain alkanes.

- a. pentane
b. undecane (11 carbon atoms)
c. nonane
d. heptane

20.3 Structural Formulas and Isomerism

Questions

15. What are structural *isomers*? Which is the smallest alkane that has a structural isomer? Draw structures to illustrate the isomers.
16. What is a *branched* alkane? Draw the structure of a branched alkane and circle the branch.

Problems

17. Without looking back at the text, draw structural formulas and give the common names for the three isomers of pentane, C_5H_{12} .
18. Draw structural formulas for three isomeric alkanes having the formula C_6H_{14} .

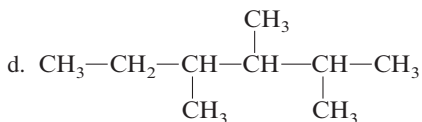
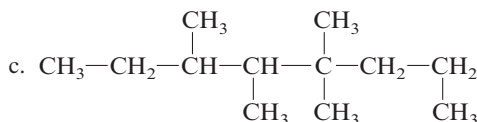
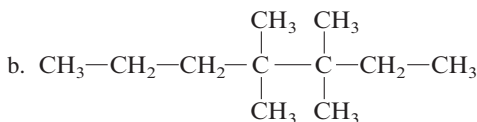
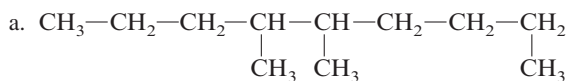
20.4 Naming Alkanes

Questions

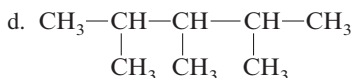
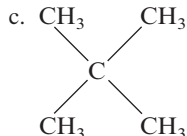
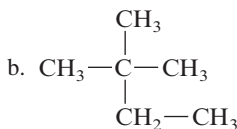
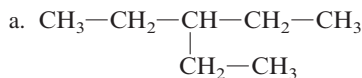
19. Give the root names for the alkanes with three, five, seven, and nine carbon atoms.
20. To what does the root name for a *branched* hydrocarbon correspond?
21. What is an *alkyl* group? How is a given alkyl group related to its parent alkane?
22. When naming alkanes, find the longest continuous chain of carbon atoms. This chain (called the _____ chain) determines the base alkane name.
23. What *prefixes* would be used in the systematic name of an alkane to indicate that the alkane contained the following numbers of methyl branches?
a. two c. five
b. four d. three
24. When naming alkanes, the alkyl groups are listed in alphabetical order, disregarding any _____.

Problems

25. Give the systematic name for each of the following branched alkanes.



26. Give the systematic name for each of the following alkanes.



27. Draw a structural formula for each of the following branched alkanes.

- a. 2,3-dimethylpentane
b. 2,4-dimethylpentane
c. 2,2-dimethylpentane
d. 3,3-dimethylpentane

28. Draw a structural formula for each of the following branched alkanes.

- a. 2,2,4-trimethyloctane
b. 2,3,4-trimethyloctane
c. 3,3,4-trimethyloctane
d. 2,4,4-trimethyloctane

20.5 Petroleum

Questions

29. What are the major constituents of crude petroleum? What is the major constituent of natural gas? How were these mixtures formed?

30. To be used efficiently, petroleum must be separated by boiling into portions called _____.
31. What is *pyrolytic cracking*, and why is the process applied to the kerosene fraction of petroleum?
32. Why was tetraethyl lead, $(C_2H_5)_4Pb$, added to gasoline in the past? Why is the use of this substance being phased out?

20.6 Reactions of Alkanes

Questions

33. Explain why alkanes are relatively unreactive.
34. Write an equation showing the *combustion* of propane, C_3H_8 . How do we make use of combustion reactions?
35. Indicate the missing molecule in each of the following substitution reactions.
- $CH_4 + Cl_2 \xrightarrow{h\nu} HCl + ?$
 - $CH_2Cl_2 + Cl_2 \xrightarrow{h\nu} CHCl_3 + ?$
 - $? + Cl_2 \xrightarrow{h\nu} CCl_4 + HCl$
 - $CH_3Cl + ? \xrightarrow{h\nu} CH_2Cl_2 + HCl$
36. When an alkane molecule undergoes a(n) _____ reaction, hydrogen atoms are removed, and the product is an unsaturated hydrocarbon.

Problems

37. Complete and balance each of the following combustion reactions of alkanes.
- $C_2H_6(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow$
 - $C_4H_{10}(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow$
 - $C_3H_8(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow$
38. Complete and balance each of the following chemical equations.
- $C_8H_{18}(l) + O_2(g) \rightarrow$
 - $CH_3Cl(l) + Cl_2(g) \rightarrow$
 - $CHCl_3(l) + Cl_2(g) \rightarrow$

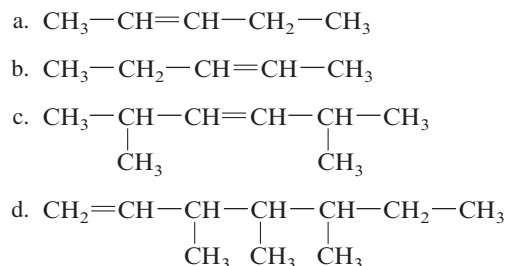
20.7 Alkenes and Alkynes

Questions

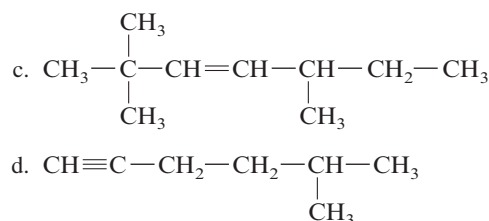
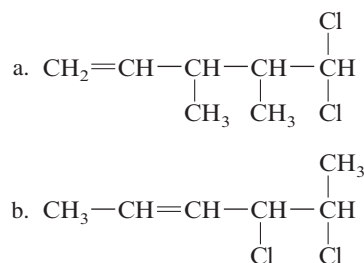
39. What is an *alkene*? What structural feature characterizes alkenes? Give the general formula for alkenes.
40. What is an *alkyne*? What structural feature characterizes alkynes? Give the general formula for alkynes.
41. How is the *root name* of an alkane modified to indicate that a given hydrocarbon contains a double or triple bond in its longest continuous chain?
42. How is the *location* of a double or triple bond in the longest continuous chain of an unsaturated hydrocarbon indicated?
43. Indicate the missing molecule in each of the following reactions of alkenes.
- $CH_2=CH-CH_3 + H_2 \xrightarrow{Pt} ?$
 - $? + Br_2 \rightarrow CH_2Br-CHBr-CH_3$
 - $2CH_2=CH-CH_3 + 9? \rightarrow 6CO_2 + 6H_2O$
44. How is *hydrogenation* used in the production of solid shortenings for cooking? Give an example of a hydrogenation reaction.

Problems

45. Give the systematic name for each of the following unsaturated hydrocarbons.



46. Give the systematic name for each of the following unsaturated hydrocarbons.



47. Draw structural formulas and give the systematic names for at least *four* isomeric hydrocarbons containing seven carbon atoms and one double bond.
48. Draw structural formulas showing all possible molecules containing six carbon atoms and having one triple bond.

20.8 Aromatic Hydrocarbons

Questions

49. What structure do all aromatic hydrocarbons have in common?
50. Benzene exhibits resonance. Explain this statement in terms of the different Lewis structures that can be drawn for benzene.

20.9 Naming Aromatic Compounds

Questions

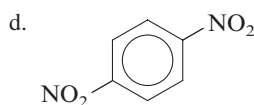
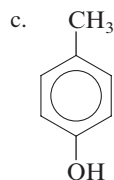
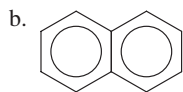
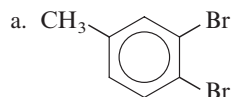
51. How is a monosubstituted benzene named? Give the structures and names of two examples. Also give two examples of monosubstituted benzenes that have special names.
52. How is the benzene ring named if it is considered a substituent in another molecule? Give the structures and names of two examples.
53. If a benzene ring contains several substituents, how are the relative locations of the substituents numbered in the systematic name given to the molecule?
54. What do the prefixes *ortho*-, *meta*-, and *para*- refer to in terms of the relative location of substituents in a disubstituted benzene?

Problems

55. Draw a structural formula for each of the following aromatic or substituted aromatic compounds.

- a. naphthalene
 b. 2-bromophenol
 c. 3-methylstyrene
 d. 4-nitrochlorobenzene
 e. 1,3-dinitrobenzene

56. Name the following aromatic or substituted aromatic compounds.



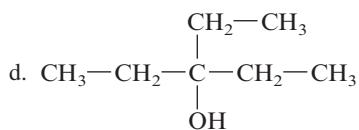
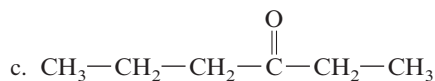
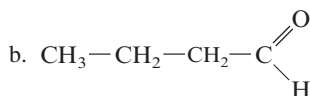
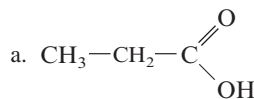
20.10 Functional Groups

Problems

57. Without looking back at the text, write the structural formula and the name for a representative compound from each of the following families (functional groups).

- a. amine
 b. alcohol
 c. carboxylic acid
 d. aldehyde
 e. ester
 f. ketone
 g. ether

58. Based on the functional group each molecule below contains, identify the family of organic compounds to which each belongs.



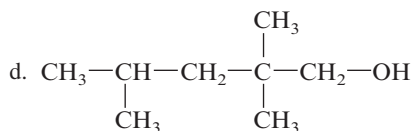
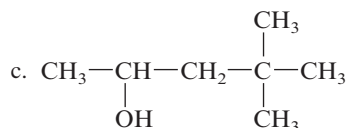
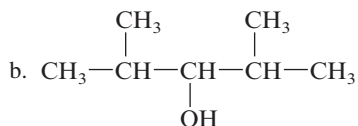
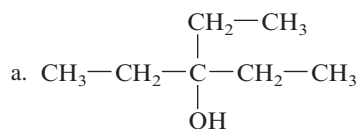
20.11 Alcohols

Questions

59. What functional group characterizes an alcohol? What ending is added to the name of the parent hydrocarbon to show that a molecule is an alcohol?
 60. Distinguish among primary, secondary, and tertiary alcohols. Give a structural formula for an example of each type.

Problems

61. Give the systematic name for each of the following alcohols. Indicate whether the alcohol is primary, secondary, or tertiary.



62. Is 1-pentanol a primary, secondary, or tertiary alcohol? Why or why not?

20.12 Properties and Uses of Alcohols

Questions

63. Why is methanol sometimes called wood alcohol? Describe the modern synthesis of methanol. What are some uses of methanol?
 64. Write the equation for the fermentation of glucose to form ethanol. Why can't ethanol solutions of greater than about 13% concentration be made directly by fermentation? How can the ethanol content be increased beyond this level in beverages?
 65. Write the equation for the synthesis of ethanol from ethylene. What are some commercial uses of ethanol made by this process?
 66. What is the simplest aromatic alcohol commonly called? What is it mostly used for in the United States?

20.13 Aldehydes and Ketones

Questions

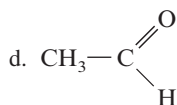
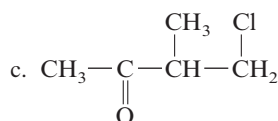
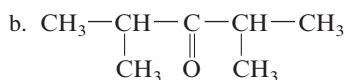
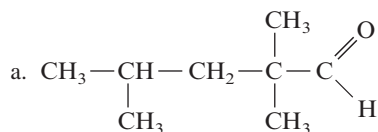
67. What functional group is *common* to both aldehydes and ketones?
 68. What structural feature *distinguishes* aldehydes from ketones?
 69. What is acetone commonly used for in industry? What compound gives rancid butter its unpleasant odor?

70. Write equations showing the oxidation of a primary alcohol and the oxidation of a secondary alcohol to produce an aldehyde and a ketone, respectively. Indicate the structure of each alcohol and of the principal organic products of the oxidations.

20.14 Naming Aldehydes and Ketones

Questions

71. Aldehydes and ketones both contain the carbonyl group, yet the properties of these two types of compounds are different enough that they are classified separately. Without looking back at the text, draw the structures of the ketone and the aldehyde that have three carbon atoms. Name each of these compounds.
72. Provide an alternative name for the compound 2-butanone.
73. Give the systematic name for each of the following aldehydes or ketones.

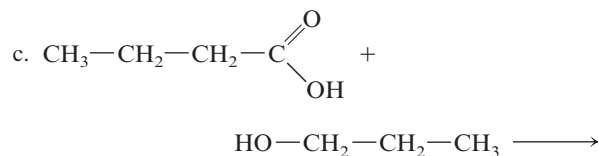
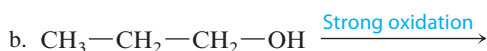


74. Draw structural formulas for each of the following aldehydes and ketones.
- dimethyl ketone
 - 3-methyl-2-butanone
 - propanal
 - 2,2-dimethyl-3-pentanone

20.15 Carboxylic Acids and Esters

Questions

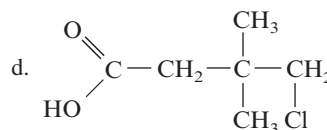
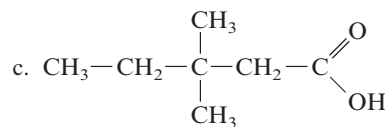
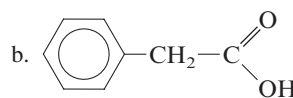
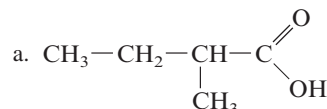
75. Draw the structure of the group that characterizes organic (carboxylic) acids. Give the general condensed formula for an organic acid.
76. Are carboxylic acids typically strong acids or weak acids? Write an equation showing the acid $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{COOH}$ ionizing in water.
77. What systematic ending is used to show that a molecule is a carboxylic acid? Give an example.
78. Complete the following equations with the structural formula of the principal organic product.



79. From what two families of organic compounds are esters synthesized? Give a specific example of a reaction in which an ester is formed, and indicate how the name of the ester in your example is derived from the compounds used to synthesize it.
80. What two main functional groups are in acetylsalicylic acid (aspirin)?

Problems

81. Give the systematic name for each of the following organic acids:



82. Draw a structural formula for each of the following:
- methyl butanoate
 - ethyl acetate
 - o*-chlorobenzoic acid
 - 2,2-dimethyl-3-chloro-butanoic acid

20.16 Polymers

Questions

83. What, in general terms, is a polymer? What is a monomer?
84. One type of polymerization reaction in which the monomers “add together” to form the polymer (and no other products are formed) is called a(n) _____ polymerization.
85. What is *condensation polymerization*, and how does it differ from addition polymerization? Give an example of a common condensation polymer.
- F** 86. The “Chemistry in Focus” segment *Mother of Invention* discusses Stephanie Kwolek and the invention of Kevlar. Is Kevlar a copolymer or a homopolymer?

Problems

87. What are some applications of the common polymer polyvinyl chloride (PVC)?
88. For the polymeric substances nylon and Dacron, sketch representations of the repeating unit in each.

Additional Problems

89. The first “organic” compound to be synthesized in the laboratory, rather than being isolated from nature, was _____, which was prepared from _____.
90. A carbon compound containing a carbon–carbon double or triple bond is said to be _____.
91. The general orientation of the four pairs of electrons around the carbon atoms in alkanes is _____.
92. Alkanes in which the carbon atoms form a single unbranched chain are said to be _____ alkanes.
93. Structural isomerism occurs when two molecules have the same number of each type of atom but exhibit different arrangements of the _____ between those atoms.
94. The systematic names of all saturated hydrocarbons have the ending _____ added to a root name that indicates the number of carbon atoms in the molecule.
95. For a branched hydrocarbon, the root name for the hydrocarbon comes from the number of carbon atoms in the _____ continuous chain in the molecule.
96. The positions of substituents along the hydrocarbon framework of a molecule are indicated by the _____ of the carbon atom to which the substituents are attached.
97. Kerosene may be converted to gasoline by _____, which means that the larger, heavier kerosene components are broken down by heat into smaller, lighter gasoline fragments.
98. Tetraethyl lead, $(C_2H_5)_4Pb$, was added to gasoline in the past as a(n) _____ agent.
99. The major use of alkanes has been in _____ reactions, as a source of heat and light.
100. With very reactive agents, such as the halogen elements, alkanes undergo _____ reactions, whereby a new atom replaces one or more hydrogen atoms of the alkane.
101. Alkenes and alkynes are characterized by their ability to undergo rapid, complete _____ reactions, by which other atoms attach themselves to the carbon atoms of the double or triple bond.
102. Unsaturated fats may be converted to saturated fats by the process of _____.
103. Benzene is the parent member of the group of hydrocarbons called _____ hydrocarbons.
104. An atom or group of atoms that imparts new and characteristic properties to an organic molecule is called a(n) _____ group.
105. A(n) _____ alcohol is one in which there is only one hydrocarbon group attached to the carbon atom holding the hydroxyl group.
106. The simplest alcohol, methanol, is prepared industrially by the hydrogenation of _____.
107. Ethanol is commonly prepared by the _____ of certain sugars by yeast.
108. Both aldehydes and ketones contain the _____ group, but they differ in where this group occurs along the hydrocarbon chain.
109. Aldehydes and ketones can be prepared by _____ of the corresponding alcohol.
110. Which of the following is *not* an organic molecule?
 a. methanol
 b. acetone
 c. acetic acid
 d. magnesium sulfate
 e. All of the above are organic molecules.
111. The typically sweet-smelling compounds called _____ result from the condensation reaction of an organic acid with a(n) _____.
112. For each of the following straight-chain alkanes, draw the structural formula.
 a. ethane
 b. butane
 c. hexane
113. Show (by drawing structures) how the members of a series of alkanes differ from the previous or following member of the series by a $-CH_2-$ unit.
114. What does it mean to say that a hydrocarbon is *saturated*? To how many other atoms is each carbon atom in a saturated hydrocarbon bonded? What name is given to the family of saturated hydrocarbons?
115. How many of the following organic functional groups *must* contain two oxygen atoms?
 a. alcohols
 b. esters
 c. carboxylic acids
 d. ketones
 e. aldehydes
116. Give the systematic name for each of the following unsaturated hydrocarbons and substituted unsaturated compounds.
 a. $CH_3-CH=CH-CH_3$
 b. $CH_3-\underset{\substack{| \\ CH_3}}{CH}-CH=CH_2$
 c. $CH\equiv C-CH_2-CH_3$
 d. $CH_2=CH-\underset{\substack{| \\ Cl}}{CH}-CH_3$
117. Give some examples of molecules containing “fused” benzene rings.
118. Write a structural formula for each of the following compounds.
 a. 2,3-dimethylheptane
 b. 2,2-dimethyl-3-chloro-1-octanol
 c. 2-chloro-1-hexene
 d. 1-chloro-2-hexene
 e. 2-methylphenol
119. Draw the structural formula(s) for, and give the name(s) of, the organic product(s) of each of the following reactions. If a

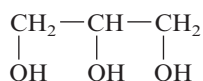
mixture of several, similar products is expected, indicate the type of product expected.

- a. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_3 + \text{Cl}_2 \xrightarrow{\text{Light}}$
 b. $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH=CH—CH}_3 + \text{H}_2 \xrightarrow{\text{Pt}}$
 c. $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2 \\ \diagdown \\ \text{C}=\text{CH—CH}_3 \\ \diagup \\ \text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2 \end{array} + \text{Br}_2 \longrightarrow$

120. How many of the following alcohols are secondary alcohols?

- a. ethanol
 b. isopropyl alcohol
 c. *tert*-butyl alcohol
 d. methanol

121. The alcohol glycerol (glycerine), which is produced in the human body by the digestion of fats, has the following structure.



Give the systematic name of glycerol.

122. On the basis of the functional groups listed in Table 20.5, which of the following organic functional groups does *not* contain any oxygen atoms?

- a. halohydrocarbons d. aldehydes
 b. ethers e. amines
 c. esters

123. Draw a structure corresponding to each of the following names.

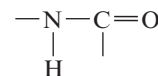
- a. 2-methylpentanal
 b. 3-hydroxybutanoic acid
 c. 2-aminopropanal
 d. 2,4-hexanedione
 e. 3-methylbenzaldehyde

124. Write a structural formula for each of the following compounds.

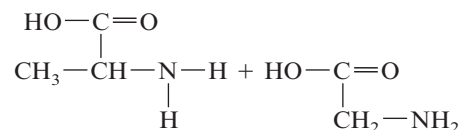
- a. methyl pentyl ketone
 b. 3-methylpentanal
 c. 2-methyl-1-pentanol
 d. 1,2,3-propanetriol
 e. 2-methyl-3-hexanone

125. Salicylic acid is an interesting molecule; it is both an acid and an alcohol, having a hydroxyl group attached to the aromatic ring (phenol). For this reason, salicylic acid can undergo two different esterification reactions depending on which functional group of salicylic acid reacts. For example, as discussed in this chapter, when treated with acetic acid—a stronger acid—salicylic acid behaves as an alcohol, and the ester produced is acetylsalicylic acid (aspirin). On the other hand, when reacted with methyl alcohol, salicylic acid behaves as an acid, and the ester methyl salicylate (oil of wintergreen) is produced. Methyl salicylate is also an analgesic and is part of the formulation of many liniments for sore muscles. Write an equation for the production of each of these esters of salicylic acid.

126. Alpha amino acids are organic acid molecules that also happen to contain an amino group (—NH_2) on the second carbon atom of the acid's chain. Proteins are condensation polymers of such alpha amino acids. The reaction by which the long chain of the protein forms is very similar to the reaction by which nylon forms, resulting in the formation of the linkage



which is called an “amide” (or “peptide”) linkage. Show how the following two amino acids could react with each other to produce an amide linkage, resulting in the formation of a dimer (a “dipeptide”).



How could this dipeptide then go on to react with additional amino acids to form a polypeptide?

127. Complete the following table with the name or structure as needed.

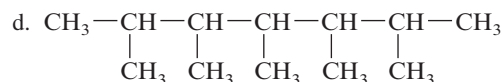
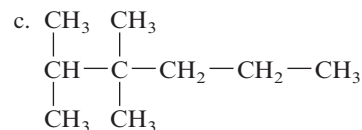
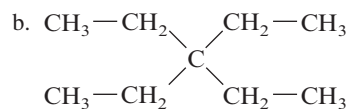
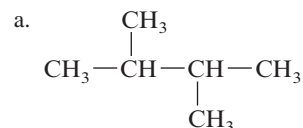
Name	Structure
pentane	_____
_____	$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$
decane	_____
_____	$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3$
heptane	_____

128. Draw a structural formula for each of the following aromatic compounds.

- a. 1,2-dichlorobenzene
 b. 1,3-dimethylbenzene
 c. 3-nitrophenol
 d. *p*-dibromobenzene
 e. 4-nitrotoluene

129. Draw structural formulas for all isomeric alkanes having the general formula C_7H_{16} .

130. Give the systematic name for each of the following alkanes.



131. Draw a structural formula for each of the following compounds.

- 2,2-dimethylhexane
- 2,3-dimethylhexane
- 3,3-dimethylhexane
- 3,4-dimethylhexane
- 2,4-dimethylhexane

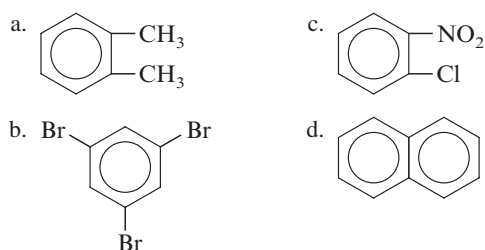
132. Write the formula for the missing reactant or product in each of the following chemical equations.

- $\text{CH}_4(g) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{_____} + \text{HCl}(g)$
- $\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3(g) \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{CH}=\text{CH}_2(g) + \text{_____}$
- $\text{CHCl}_3(l) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CCl}_4(l) + \text{_____}$

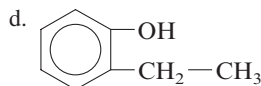
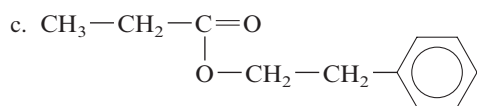
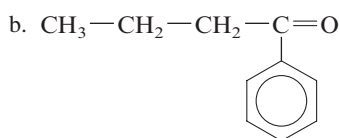
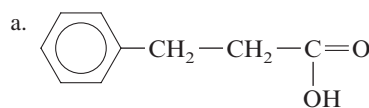
133. Draw the structures for five different *unsaturated* hydrocarbons or substituted hydrocarbons and name your molecules.

134. Draw structural formulas showing all the isomers of the straight-chain alkyne with eight carbon atoms. Name each isomer.

135. Name each of the following aromatic or substituted aromatic compounds.



136. On the basis of the functional groups listed in Table 20.5, identify the family of organic compounds to which each of the following belongs.



137. Draw a structural formula for each of the following alcohols. Indicate whether the alcohol is primary, secondary, or tertiary.

- 2-propanol
- 2-methyl-2-propanol
- 4-isopropyl-2-heptanol
- 2,3-dichloro-1-pentanol

138. An ester is similar to a carboxylic acid like

- a primary alcohol is similar to a secondary alcohol.
- an amine is similar to a ketone.
- an ether is similar to an aldehyde.
- an aromatic ring is similar to a polymer.
- a ketone is similar to an aldehyde.

Explain your answer.

139. How are carboxylic acids synthesized? Give an example of an organic acid and the molecule from which it is synthesized. What type of reaction is this?

140. Draw a structural formula for each of the following.

- 3-methylbutanoic acid
- 2-chlorobenzoic acid
- hexanoic acid
- acetic acid

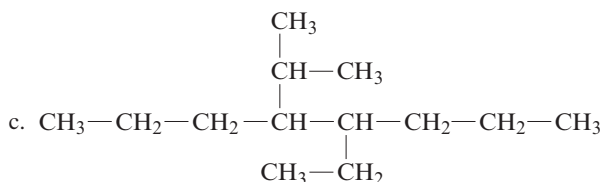
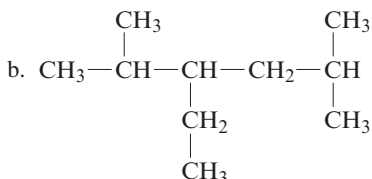
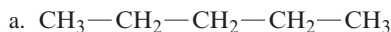
141. Draw the structure of the monomer and the basic repeating unit for each of the following polymeric substances.

- polyethylene
- polyvinyl chloride
- Teflon
- polypropylene
- polystyrene

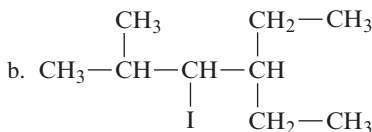
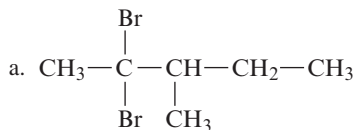
ChemWork Problems

These multiconcept problems (and additional ones) are found interactively online with the same type of assistance a student would get from an instructor.

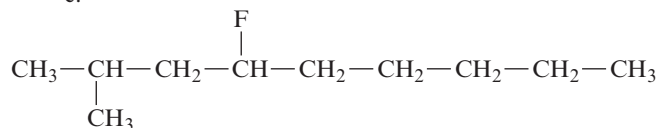
142. Name each of the following alkanes.



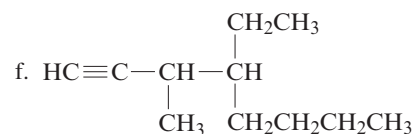
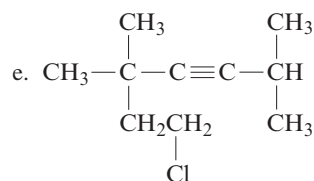
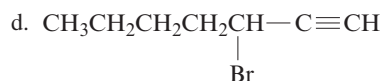
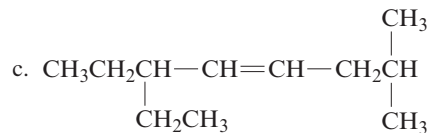
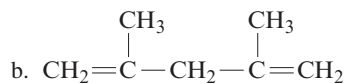
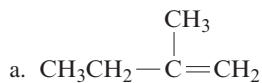
143. Name each of the following alkanes.



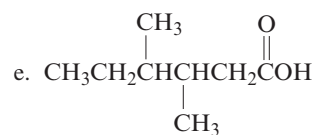
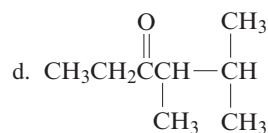
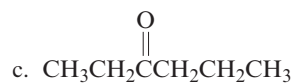
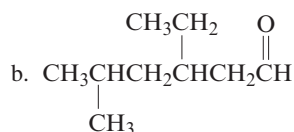
c.



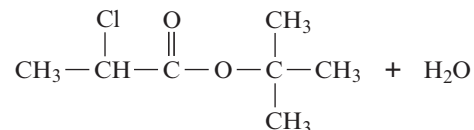
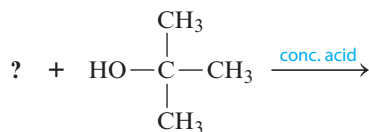
144. Name each of the following alkenes and alkynes.



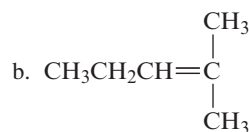
145. Name each of the following organic compounds.



146. Esterification reactions are carried out in the presence of a strong acid such as H_2SO_4 . A carboxylic acid is warmed with an alcohol, and an ester and water are formed. You may have made a fruity-smelling ester in the lab when studying organic functional groups. Name the carboxylic acid that is necessary to complete the following esterification reaction.



147. Rank these organic compounds in terms of increasing water solubility (from least water soluble to most water soluble).



Biochemistry

CHAPTER

21

- 21.1 Proteins
- 21.2 Primary Structure of Proteins
- 21.3 Secondary Structure of Proteins
- 21.4 Tertiary Structure of Proteins
- 21.5 Functions of Proteins
- 21.6 Enzymes
- 21.7 Carbohydrates
- 21.8 Nucleic Acids
- 21.9 Lipids



Tatyana McFadden of the United States competes in the women's 1500 m T54 final during day seven of the IPC Athletics Championships at QE II Park on January 28, 2011 in Christchurch, New Zealand.

Photo by Martin Hunter/Getty Images

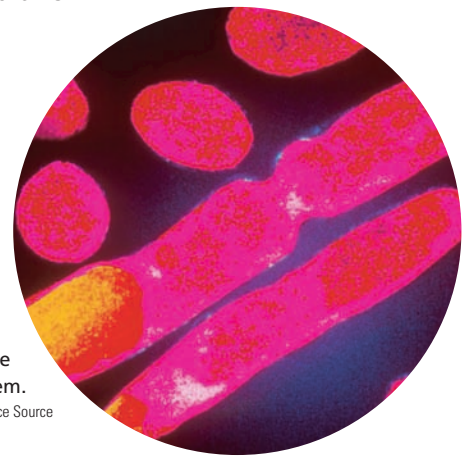
Biochemistry, the study of the chemistry of living systems, is a vast and exciting field in which important discoveries about how life is maintained and how diseases occur are being made every day. In particular, there has been rapid growth in the understanding of how living cells manufacture and use the molecules necessary for life. This not only has been beneficial for detection and treatment of diseases but also has spawned a new field—**biotechnology**, which uses nature’s “machinery” to synthesize desired substances. For example, insulin is a complex biomolecule that is used in the body to regulate the metabolism of sugars. People who have diabetes are deficient in natural insulin and must take insulin by injection or other means. In the past this insulin was obtained from animal tissues (particularly that of cows). However, our increased understanding of the biochemical processes of the cell has allowed us to “farm” insulin. We have learned to insert the “instructions” for making insulin into the cells of bacteria such as *Escherichia coli* so that as the bacteria grow they produce insulin that can then be harvested for use by diabetics. Many other products, including natural pesticides, are also being produced by the techniques of biotechnology.

An understanding of biochemistry also allows our society to produce healthier processed foods. For example, the food industry is making great efforts to reduce the fat levels in food without destroying the good taste that fats bring to food.

We cannot hope to cover all the important aspects of this field in this chapter; we will concentrate here on the major types of biomolecules that support living organisms. First, however, we will survey the elements found in living systems and briefly describe the constitution of a cell.

This sample of *E. coli* bacteria has been genetically altered to produce human insulin. The insulin production sites are colored orange. The bacteria are cultured and pure human insulin is harvested from them.

Volker Steger/SPL/Science Source



At present, 30 elements are definitely known to be essential to human life. These **essential elements** are shown in color in Fig. 21.1. The most abundant elements are hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, and oxygen; sodium, magnesium, potassium, calcium, phosphorus, sulfur, and chlorine are also present in relatively large amounts. Although present only in trace amounts, the first-row transition metals are essential for the action of many enzymes (biologic catalysts). For example, zinc, one of the **trace elements**, is found in nearly 200 biologically important molecules. The functions of the essential elements are summarized in Table 21.1. In time, other elements probably will be found to be essential.

Life is organized around the functions of the **cell**, the smallest unit in living things that exhibits the properties normally associated with life, such as reproduction, metabolism, mutation, and sensitivity to external stimuli.

As the fundamental building blocks of all living systems, aggregates of cells form tissues, which in turn are assembled into the organs that make up complex living systems. Therefore, to understand how life is maintained and reproduced, we must learn how cells operate on the molecular level. This is the main thrust of biochemistry.

1																	8				
1 H	2															2 He					
3 Li	4 Be															5 B	6 C	7 N	8 O	9 F	10 Ne
11 Na	12 Mg															13 Al	14 Si	15 P	16 S	17 Cl	18 Ar
19 K	20 Ca	21 Sc	22 Ti	23 V	24 Cr	25 Mn	26 Fe	27 Co	28 Ni	29 Cu	30 Zn	31 Ga	32 Ge	33 As	34 Se	35 Br	36 Kr				
37 Rb	38 Sr	39 Y	40 Zr	41 Nb	42 Mo	43 Tc	44 Ru	45 Rh	46 Pd	47 Ag	48 Cd	49 In	50 Sn	51 Sb	52 Te	53 I	54 Xe				
55 Cs	56 Ba	57 La	72 Hf	73 Ta	74 W	75 Re	76 Os	77 Ir	78 Pt	79 Au	80 Hg	81 Tl	82 Pb	83 Bi	84 Po	85 At	86 Rn				
87 Fr	88 Ra	89 Ac	104 Rf	105 Db	106 Sg	107 Bh	108 Hs	109 Mt	110 Ds	111 Rg	112 Cn	113 Nh	114 Fl	115 Mc	116 Lv	117 Ts	118 Og				

Figure 21.1 The chemical elements essential for life. Those most abundant in living systems are shown as purple. Nineteen elements, called the *trace elements*, are shown as green.

58 Ce	59 Pr	60 Nd	61 Pm	62 Sm	63 Eu	64 Gd	65 Tb	66 Dy	67 Ho	68 Er	69 Tm	70 Yb	71 Lu
90 Th	91 Pa	92 U	93 Np	94 Pu	95 Am	96 Cm	97 Bk	98 Cf	99 Es	100 Fm	101 Md	102 No	103 Lw

Table 21.1 Some Essential Elements and Their Major Functions

Element	Percent by Mass in the Human Body	Function
oxygen	65	in water and many organic compounds
carbon	18	in all organic compounds
hydrogen	10	in water and many inorganic and organic compounds
nitrogen	3	in both inorganic and organic compounds
calcium	1.5	in bone; essential to some enzymes and to muscle action
phosphorus	1.2	essential in cell membranes and to energy transfer in cells
potassium	0.2	cation in cell fluid
chlorine	0.2	anion inside and outside the cells
sulfur	0.2	in proteins
sodium	0.1	cation in cell fluid
magnesium	0.05	essential to some enzymes
iron	<0.05	in molecules that transport and store oxygen
zinc	<0.05	essential to many enzymes
cobalt	<0.05	found in vitamin B ₁₂
iodine	<0.05	essential to thyroid hormones
fluorine	<0.01	in teeth and bones

21.1 Proteins

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about proteins.



Silk is a naturally occurring polymer.

In Chapter 20 we saw that many useful synthetic materials are polymers. A great many natural materials are also polymers: starch, hair, silk and cotton fibers, and the cellulose in woody plants, to name only a few.

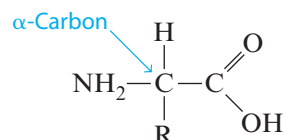
In this section we introduce a class of natural polymers, the **proteins**, which make up about 15% of our bodies and have molar masses that range from approximately 6000 to over 1,000,000 g/mol. Proteins have many functions in the human body. **Fibrous proteins** provide structural integrity and strength for many types of tissue and are the main components of muscle, hair, and cartilage. Other proteins, usually called **globular proteins** because of their roughly spherical shape, are the “worker” molecules of the body. These proteins transport and store oxygen and nutrients, act as catalysts for the thousands of reactions that make life possible, fight invasion of the body by foreign objects, participate in the body’s many regulatory systems, and transport electrons in the complex process of metabolizing nutrients.

21.2 Primary Structure of Proteins

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the primary structure of proteins.

The building blocks of all proteins are the **alpha (α)-amino acids**:

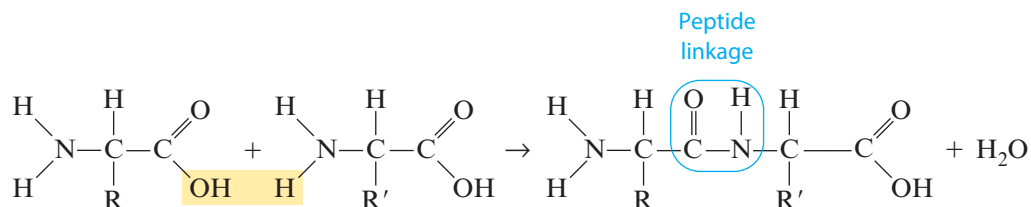


The R in this structure may represent H, CH₃, or more complex substituents. These molecules are called α -amino acids because the amino group (—NH₂) is always attached to the α -carbon, the one next to the carboxyl group (—COOH). The 20 amino acids most commonly found in proteins are shown in Fig. 21.2.

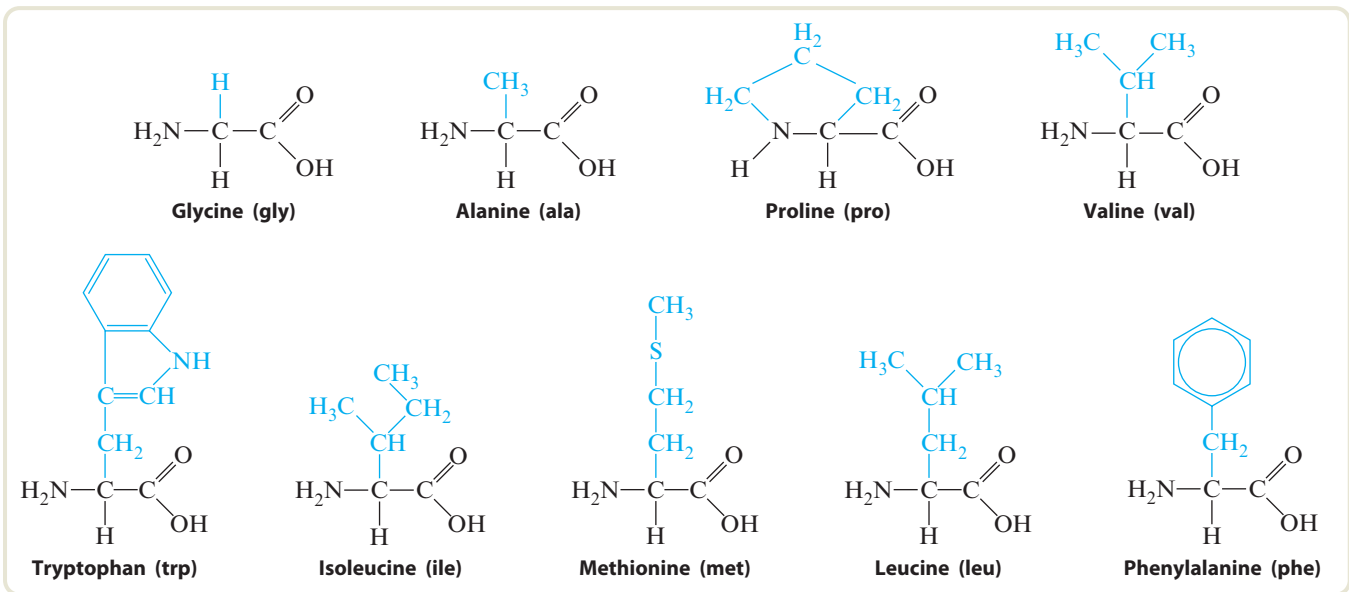
At the pH in biological fluids, the amino acids shown in Fig. 21.2 exist in a different form, with the proton of the —COOH group transferred to the —NH₂ group. For example, glycine would be in the form H₃⁺NCH₂COO⁻.

Note from Fig. 21.2 that the amino acids are grouped into polar and nonpolar classes on the basis of the composition of the R groups, also called the **side chains**. ◀ Nonpolar side chains contain mostly carbon and hydrogen atoms; polar side chains contain nitrogen and oxygen atoms. This difference is important because polar side chains are *hydrophilic* (water-loving), but nonpolar side chains are *hydrophobic* (water-fearing). This greatly affects the three-dimensional structure of the resulting proteins, because they exist in aqueous media in living things.

The protein polymer is built by reactions between amino acids. For example, two amino acids can react as follows, forming a C—N bond with the elimination of water.



Nonpolar R Groups (hydrophobic)



Polar R Groups (hydrophilic)

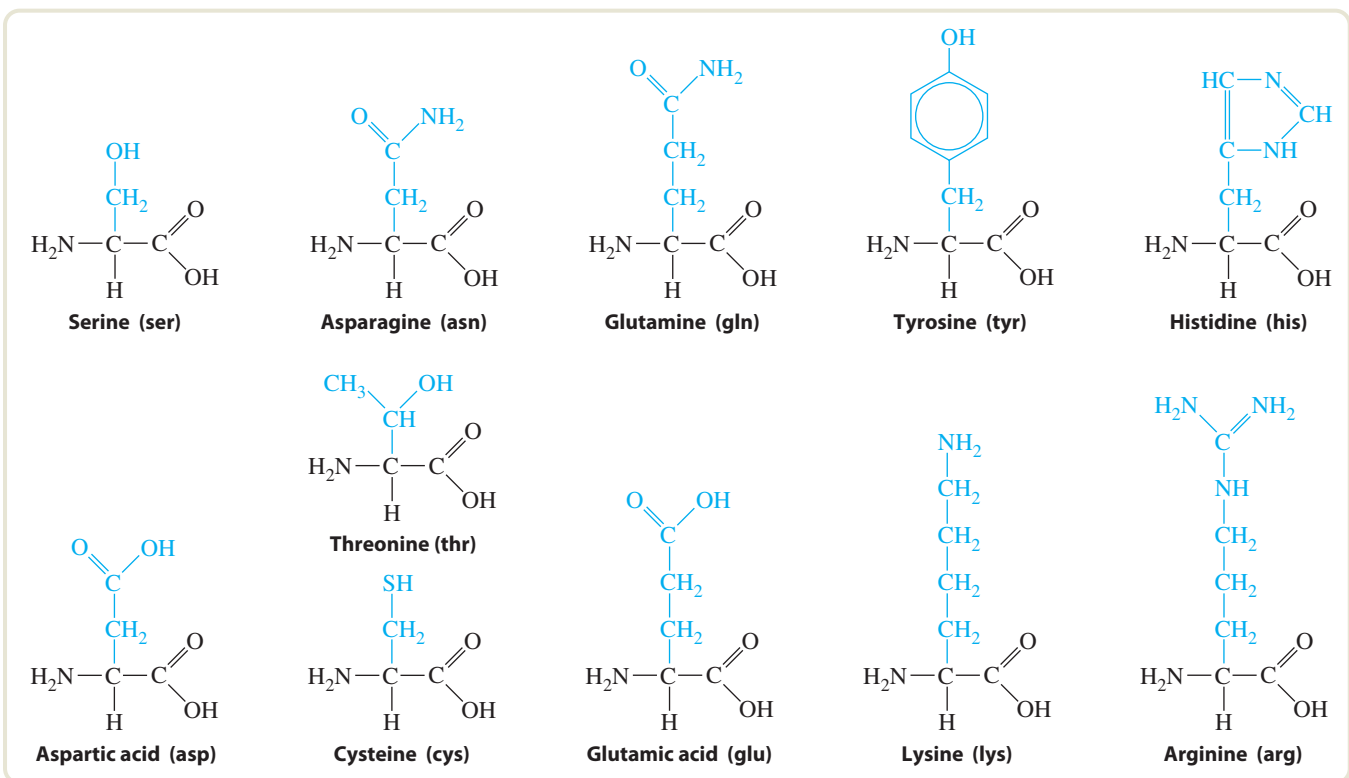
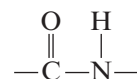


Figure 21.2 The 20 α -amino acids found in most proteins. The R group is shown in color.

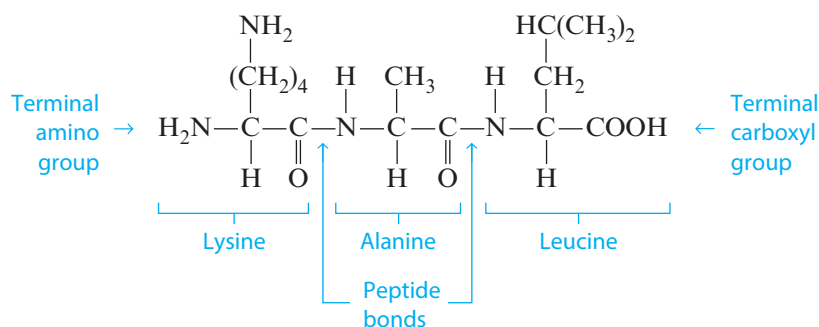
The product formed when two amino acids react to make a C—N bond is called a **dipeptide**. The term *peptide* comes from the structure



which chemists call a **peptide linkage** or a peptide bond. The prefix *di-* indicates that two amino acids have been joined. Additional reactions lengthen the chain to produce a **polypeptide** and eventually a protein.

The 20 amino acids can be assembled in any order, which makes possible an enormous number of different proteins. This variety allows for the many types of proteins needed for the functions that organisms carry out.

The *order* or *sequence* of amino acids in the protein chain is called the **primary structure**. We indicate the primary structure by using three-letter codes for the amino acids (Fig. 21.2), where it is understood that the terminal carboxyl group is on the right and the terminal amino group is on the left. For example, one possible sequence for a tripeptide containing the amino acids lysine, alanine, and leucine is



which is represented in the shorthand notation (three-letter codes) as

lys-ala-leu

Example 21.1

Understanding Primary Structure

Write the sequences of all possible tripeptides composed of the amino acids tyrosine (tyr), histidine (his), and cysteine (cys).

SOLUTION

There are six possible sequences:

tyr-his-cys his-tyr-cys cys-tyr-his
tyr-cys-his his-cys-tyr cys-his-tyr

A striking example of the importance of the primary structure of polypeptides can be seen in the differences between *oxytocin* and *vasopressin*. Oxytocin is a hormone that triggers contraction of the uterus and milk secretion. Vasopressin raises blood pressure and regulates kidney function. Both these molecules are nine-unit polypeptides, and they differ by only two amino acids (Fig. 21.3); yet they have completely different functions in the human body.

cys-tyr-ile-gin-asn-cys-pro-leu-gly

a

cys-tyr-phe-gin-asn-cys-pro-arg-gly

b

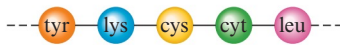
Figure 21.3 The amino acid sequences in (a) oxytocin and (b) vasopressin. The differing amino acids are enclosed in boxes.

21.3

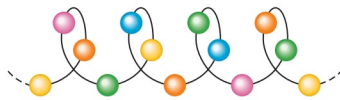
Secondary Structure of Proteins

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the secondary structure of proteins.



a
The primary structure of a protein describes the order of the amino acids in the chain. One example is shown.



b
The secondary structure of a protein describes the arrangement of the chain in space. A spiral (helical) arrangement of the protein chain is shown.

Figure 21.4

So far we have considered the primary structure of proteins—the order of amino acids in the chain [Fig. 21.4(a)]. A second level of structure in proteins is the arrangement in space of the chain of the long molecule. This is called the **secondary structure** of the protein [Fig. 21.4(b)].

One common type of secondary structure resembles a spiral staircase. This spiral structure is called an **alpha (α)-helix** (Fig. 21.5). A spiral-like secondary structure gives the protein elasticity (springiness) and is found in the fibrous proteins in wool, hair, and tendons. Another type of secondary structure involves joining several different protein chains in an arrangement called a **pleated sheet**, as shown in Fig. 21.6. Silk has this arrangement of proteins, making its fibers flexible but very strong and resistant to stretching. The pleated sheet is also found in muscle fibers.

As you might imagine, a molecule as large as a protein has a great deal of flexibility and can assume a variety of overall shapes. The function the protein is to serve influences the specific shape that it will have. For long, thin structures such as hair, wool and silk fibers, and tendons, an elongated shape is required. This may involve an α -helical secondary structure, as found in the protein α -keratin in hair and wool or in the collagen that occurs in tendons [Fig. 21.7(a)], or it may involve a pleated-sheet secondary structure, as found in silk [Fig. 21.7(b)]. Many of the proteins in the body

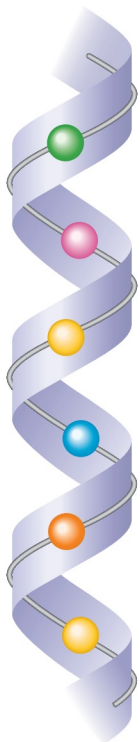


Figure 21.5 One type of secondary protein structure is like a spiral staircase and is called the α -helix. The circles represent individual amino acids.

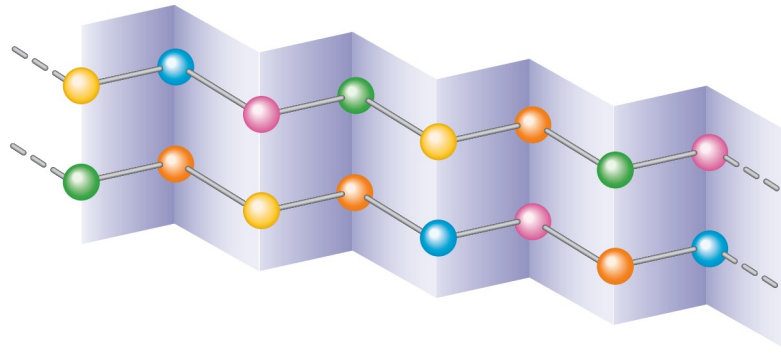


Figure 21.6 Two protein chains bound together in the pleated-sheet secondary structure. Each sphere represents an amino acid.

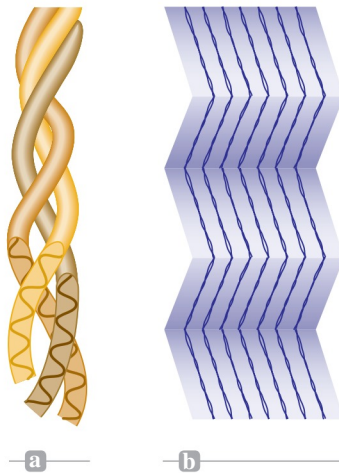


Figure 21.7 (a) Collagen, a protein found in tendons, consists of three protein chains (each with an α -helical structure) twisted together to form a superhelix. The result is a long, relatively narrow protein. (b) Many proteins are bound together in the pleated-sheet arrangement to form the elongated protein found in silk fibers.

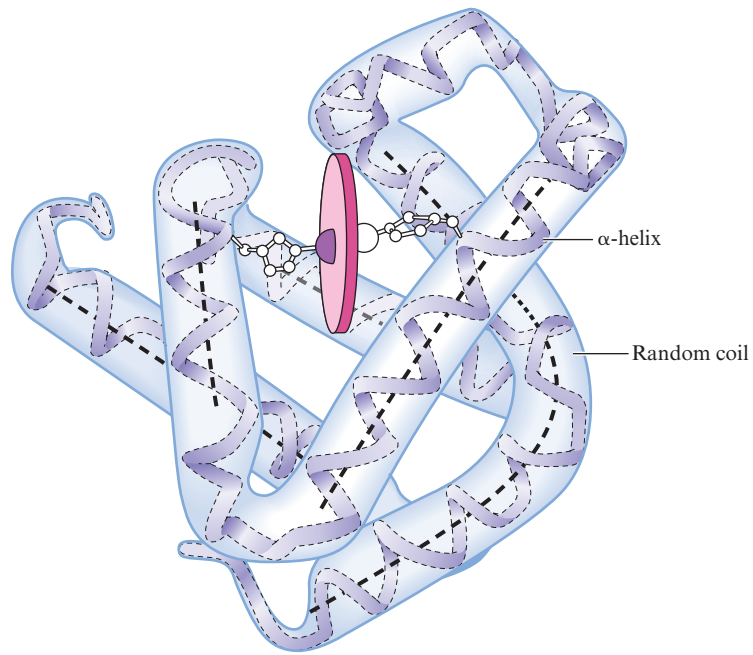


Figure 21.8 The protein myoglobin. Note that the secondary structure is basically α -helical except at the bends. The tertiary structure is globular.

that have nonstructural functions (such as serving as enzymes) are globular. One is myoglobin (Fig. 21.8), which absorbs an O_2 molecule and stores it for use by the cells as it is needed. Note that the secondary structure of myoglobin is basically α -helical. However, in the areas where the chain bends to give the protein its compact globular structure, the α -helix breaks down so that the protein can “turn the corner.”

21.4

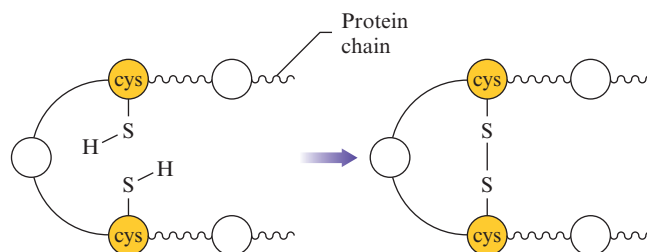
Tertiary Structure of Proteins

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the tertiary structure of proteins.

The overall shape of the protein, long and narrow or globular, is called its **tertiary structure**. To make sure the difference between secondary and tertiary structure is clear, examine Fig. 21.8 again. The secondary structure of the myoglobin protein is helical except in the regions where it bends back on itself to give the overall compact (globular) tertiary structure. If the bends did not occur, the tertiary structure would be like a long tube (tubular). In both tertiary arrangements (globular and tubular), the secondary structure of the protein is basically helical.

The amino acid *cysteine* (cys) plays a special role in stabilizing the tertiary structure of many proteins because the —SH groups on two cysteines can react to form an S—S bond called a **disulfide linkage**.



The formation of a disulfide linkage can fasten together two parts of a protein chain to form and hold a bend in the chain, for example. A practical application of the chemistry

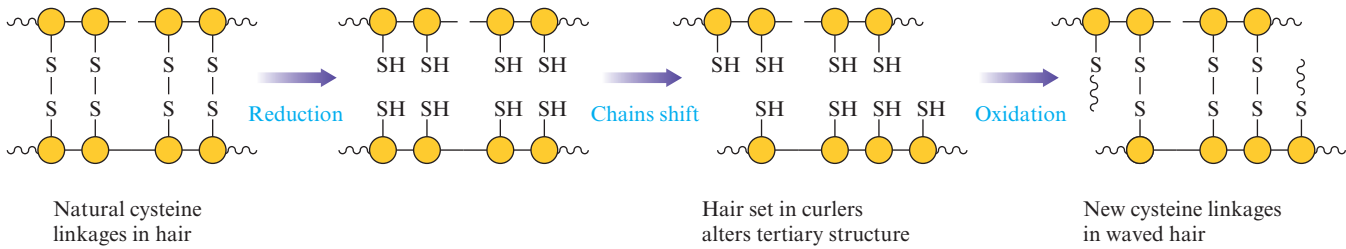


Figure 21.9 The permanent waving of hair.

of disulfide bonds is the permanent waving of hair (Fig. 21.9). The S—S linkages in the protein of hair are broken by treatment with a reducing agent. Next the hair is set in curlers to change the tertiary protein structure to the desired shape. Then treatment with an oxidizing agent causes new S—S bonds to form, which make the hair protein retain the new structure.

21.5

Functions of Proteins

OBJECTIVE

- To learn about various functions served by proteins.

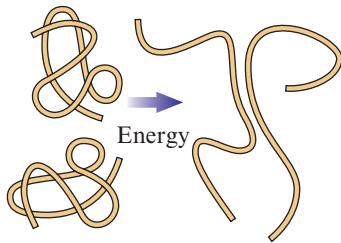


Figure 21.10 A schematic representation of the thermal denaturation of a protein.

The three-dimensional structure of a protein is crucial to its function. The process of breaking down this structure is called **denaturation** (Fig. 21.10). For example, heat causes the denaturation of egg proteins when an egg is cooked. Any source of energy can cause denaturation of proteins and is thus potentially dangerous to living organisms. For example, ultraviolet radiation, X-ray radiation, or nuclear radioactivity can disrupt protein structure, which may lead to cancer or genetic damage. The metals lead and mercury, which have a very high affinity for sulfur, cause protein denaturation by disrupting disulfide bonds.

The tremendous variability in the several levels of protein structure allows proteins to be tailored specifically to serve a wide range of functions, some of which are given in Table 21.2.

Table 21.2 Common Functions of Proteins

Function	Comment/Example
Structure	Proteins provide the strength of tendons, bones, and skin. Cartilage, hair, wool, fingernails, and claws are mainly protein. Viruses have an outer layer of protein.
Movement	Proteins are the major components of muscles and are directly responsible for the ability of muscles to contract. The swimming of sperm results from the contraction of protein filaments in their tails.
Catalysis	Nearly all chemical reactions in living organisms are catalyzed by enzymes, which are almost always proteins.
Transport	Oxygen is carried from the lungs to tissues by the protein hemoglobin in red blood cells.
Storage	The protein <i>ferritin</i> stores iron in the liver, spleen, and bone marrow.
Energy transformation	Cytochromes are proteins found in all cells. They extract energy from food molecules by transferring electrons in a series of oxidation–reduction reactions.
Protection	<i>Antibodies</i> are special proteins that are synthesized in response to foreign substances and cells, such as bacterial cells. They then bind to those substances or cells and provide us with immunity to various diseases. Interferon, a small protein made and released by cells when they are exposed to a virus, protects other cells against viral infection. Blood-clotting proteins protect against bleeding (hemorrhage).
Control	Many <i>hormones</i> are proteins produced in the body that have specific effects on the activity of certain organs.
Buffering	Because proteins contain both acidic and basic groups on their side chains, they can neutralize both acids and bases and thus provide buffering for blood and tissues.

Urine Farming

Nature is a very good chemist—organisms make hundreds of complex chemicals every second to survive. The rapidly expanding science of biotechnology is learning more every day about how to use natural chemical pathways to make valuable molecules. For example, insulin for diabetics is now made almost exclusively by “farming” genetically altered *Escherichia coli* or yeast.

Turning livestock into four-footed pharmaceutical factories has seemed an attractive option ever since we learned to carry out “genetic engineering.” In fact, a great deal of effort has been expended on creating cows, sheep, and goats that are genetically modified to produce useful human proteins that are secreted into the animals’ milk, from which they can then be harvested. Creating a transgenic animal is expensive (costing approximately \$60,000), but then standard breeding techniques can lead to an entire herd of animals programmed to produce commercially interesting molecules.

As a medium, milk has some disadvantages. It is produced only by mature females and contains a wide variety of proteins that complicate the purification process to obtain the desired product. Urine may be a better alternative. It contains fewer natural proteins and is produced at an early age by both male and female animals. Robert J. Wall and his colleagues at the U.S. Department of Agriculture in Beltsville, Maryland, have developed transgenic mice that produce human growth hormone in the walls of their bladders. For obvious reasons, mice are not ideal for large-scale production of chemicals, but Wall’s experiments nevertheless show that

the concept works. At present, it is too early to know whether urine farming will prove feasible. Yields from the bladder are about 10,000 times lower than those from the mammary glands. In addition, collecting urine from farm animals could prove to be a very tricky business.



Courtesy, former Genzyme Transgenics Corporation

A New Zealand goat, one of the animals used for urine farming.

21.6

Enzymes

OBJECTIVE

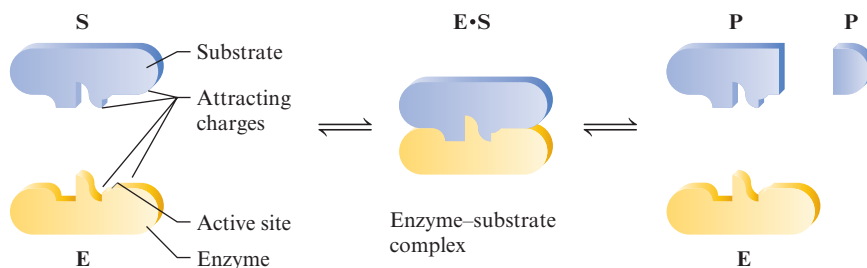
- To understand how enzymes work.

An enzyme often changes shape slightly as the substrate is bound. This “clamps” the substrate into place.

Enzymes are proteins that catalyze specific biological reactions. Without the several hundred enzymes now known, life would be impossible. Almost all the critical biochemical reactions would occur far too slowly at the temperatures at which life exists. Enzymes are impressive for their tremendous efficiency (they are typically 1 to 10 million times as efficient as inorganic catalysts) and their incredible selectivity (an enzyme “ignores” the thousands of molecules in body fluids that are not involved in the reaction it catalyzes).

Although the mechanisms of enzyme activity are complex and not fully understood in most cases, a simple theory called the **lock-and-key model** (Fig. 21.11) seems to fit many enzymes. ◀ This model postulates that the shapes of the reacting molecule (the **substrate**) and the enzyme are such that they fit together much as a key fits a specific lock. The substrate and enzyme attach to each other in such a way that the part of the substrate where the reaction is to occur occupies the **active site** of the enzyme. After

Figure 21.11 Schematic diagram of the lock-and-key model of the functioning of an enzyme.

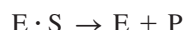


the reaction occurs, the products are liberated, and the enzyme is ready for a new substrate. We can represent enzyme catalysis by the following steps:

Step 1 The enzyme E and the substrate S come together.



Step 2 The reaction occurs to give the product P, which is released from the enzyme.



After the product is released, the enzyme is free to engage another substrate. Because this process occurs so rapidly, only a tiny amount of enzyme is required.

In some cases, a substance other than the substrate can bind to the enzyme's active site. When this occurs, the enzyme is said to be *inhibited*. If the inhibition is permanent, the enzyme is said to be inactivated. Some of the most powerful toxins act by inhibiting, or inactivating, key enzymes.

Because enzymes are crucial to life and because we hope to learn how to mimic their efficiency in our industrial catalysts, the study of enzymes occupies a prominent place in chemical research.

21.7

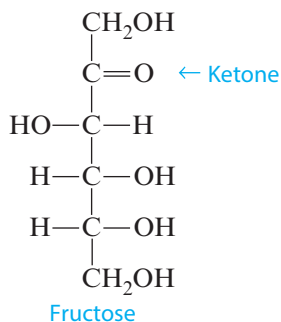
Carbohydrates

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the fundamental properties of carbohydrates.

The **carbohydrates** are another class of biologically important molecules. Carbohydrates serve as food sources for most organisms and as structural materials for plants. Because many carbohydrates have the empirical formula CH_2O , it was believed originally that these substances were hydrates of carbon ($\text{C} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$), which accounts for their name.

Like proteins, carbohydrates occur in almost bewildering varieties. Many of the most important carbohydrates are polymers—large molecules constructed by hooking together many smaller molecules. We have seen that proteins are polymers constructed from amino acids. The polymeric carbohydrates are constructed from molecules called **simple sugars** or, more precisely, **monosaccharides**. Monosaccharides are aldehydes or ketones that contain several hydroxyl ($-\text{OH}$) substituents. An example of a monosaccharide is fructose, with the structure





Bread, a carbohydrate food source.



Fruit, a dietary source of fructose.

Fructose is a sugar found in honey and fruits. Monosaccharides can have various numbers of carbon atoms, and we name them according to the number of carbon atoms they contain by adding prefixes to the root *-ose*. The general names of monosaccharides are shown in Table 21.3. Notice that fructose is a ketone with six carbon atoms and five —OH substituents. Fructose is a member of the hexose family, where the prefix *hex-* means six.

The most important monosaccharides found in living organisms are pentoses and hexoses. The most common pentoses and hexoses are shown in Table 21.4.

Although we have so far represented the monosaccharides as straight-chain molecules, they usually form ring structures in aqueous solution. Figure 21.12 shows how the ring forms for fructose. Note that a new bond is formed between the oxygen of a hydroxyl group and the carbon of the ketone group. In the cyclic form, fructose is a five-membered ring containing a C—O—C bond. Glucose, a hexose that is an aldehyde, forms a six-membered ring structure. The six-membered glucose ring is shown in Fig. 21.13(a). Note that the ring is nonplanar.

Table 21.3 The General Names of Monosaccharides

Number of Carbon Atoms	Prefix	General Name of Sugar
3	<i>tri-</i>	triose
4	<i>tetr-</i>	tetrose
5	<i>pent-</i>	pentose
6	<i>hex-</i>	hexose
7	<i>hept-</i>	heptose
8	<i>oct-</i>	octose
9	<i>non-</i>	nonose

Table 21.4 Some Important Monosaccharides

<i>Pentoses (five carbon atoms)</i>			
Ribose	Arabinose	Ribulose	
$\begin{array}{c} \text{CHO} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CHO} \\ \\ \text{HO}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{C}=\text{O} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \end{array}$	
<i>Hexoses (six carbon atoms)</i>			
Glucose	Mannose	Galactose	Fructose
$\begin{array}{c} \text{CHO} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{HO}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CHO} \\ \\ \text{HO}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{HO}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CHO} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{HO}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{HO}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{C}=\text{O} \\ \\ \text{HO}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{OH} \\ \\ \text{CH}_2\text{OH} \end{array}$

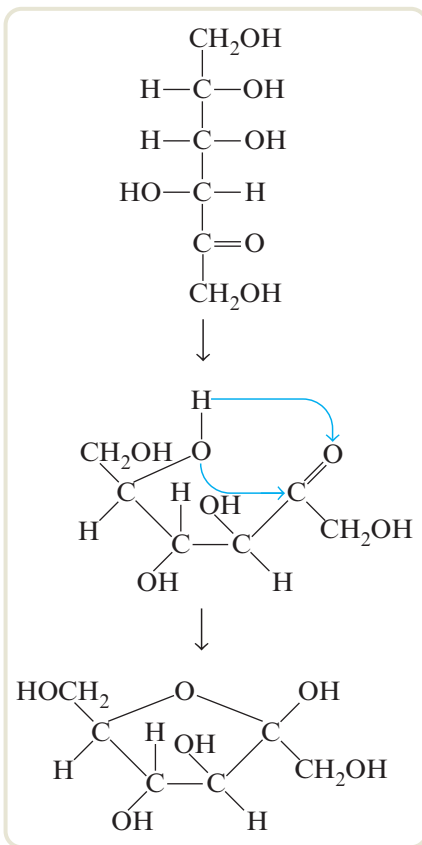


Figure 21.12 The formation of a ring structure for fructose.

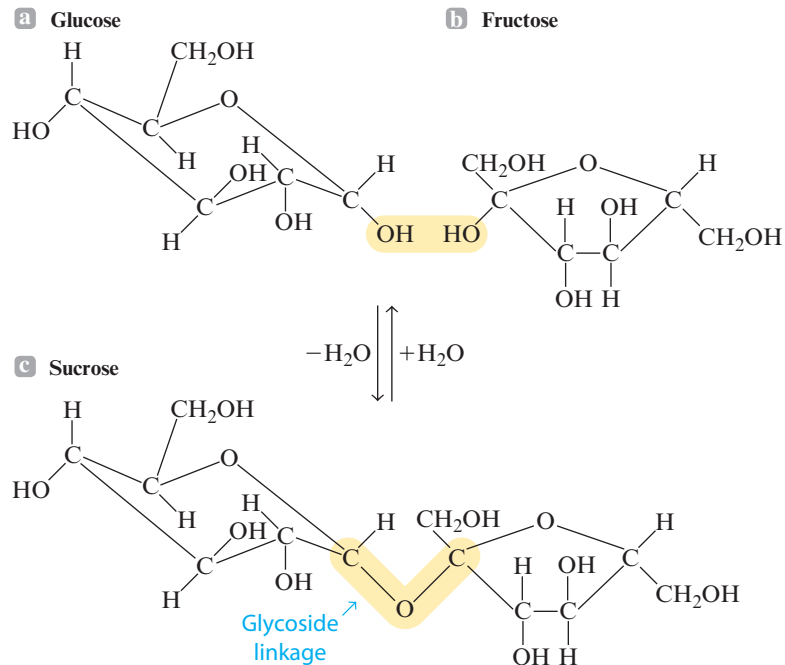


Figure 21.13 Sucrose (c) is a disaccharide formed from glucose (a) and fructose (b).

More complex carbohydrates are formed by the combining of monosaccharides. For example, two monosaccharides can combine to form a **disaccharide**. **Sucrose**, common table sugar, is a disaccharide formed from glucose and fructose by elimination of water to form a C—O—C bond between the rings that is called a **glycoside linkage** [Fig. 21.13(c)]. When sucrose is consumed in food, this reaction is reversed (the glycoside bond is broken). An enzyme in saliva catalyzes the breakdown of sucrose into its two monosaccharides.

Large polymers containing many monosaccharide units are called **polysaccharides** and can form when each ring forms two glycoside linkages, as shown in Fig. 21.14. Three of the most important of these polymers are starch, cellulose, and glycogen. All these substances are polymers of glucose; they differ in the way the glucose rings are linked together.

Starch (Fig. 21.14) is the carbohydrate reservoir in plants. It is the form in which glucose is stored by the plant for later use as cellular fuel—both by the plants themselves and by organisms that eat plants.

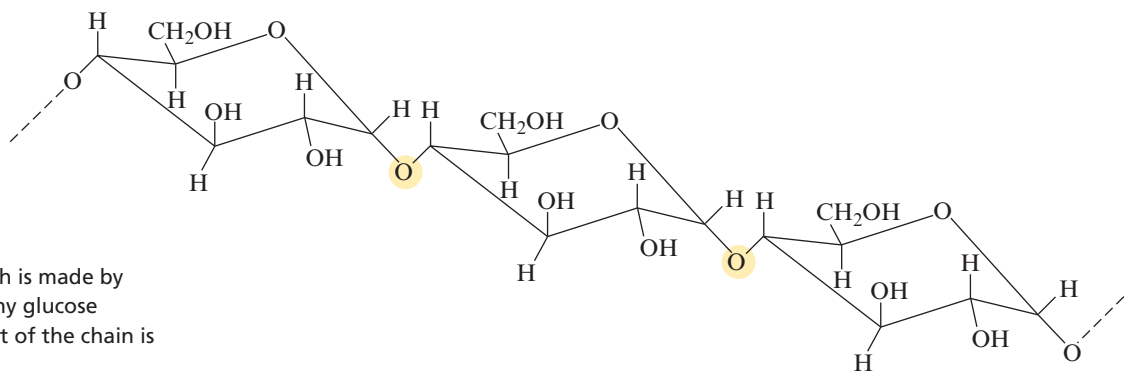


Figure 21.14 Starch is made by hooking together many glucose rings. Only a small part of the chain is shown here.

Great Expectations? The Chemistry of Placebos

Scientists have been intrigued by the “placebo effect” for more than 50 years. For example, a patient complaining of a pain is given a placebo (an inactive substance such as a sugar pill) but told it is really a drug to relieve the pain. In about one-third of the cases studied over many decades, the patient reports that the pain has gone away. But how does the placebo, which has no inherent medicinal value, relieve the pain? The first explanations had more to do with psychology than with chemistry. The most common explanation is that a patient feels better because the patient *expects* to feel better.

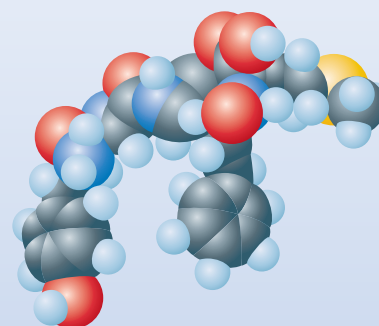
Recent studies, however, suggest there is chemistry involved in the placebo effect—specifically, the actions of endorphins. Endorphins, ◀ which were discovered in 1975, are neurotransmitters in the brain that are released when a person encounters stress. These endorphins have a pain-relieving quality much like codeine and morphine.

Researchers from the University of Michigan have found that the placebo effect correlates with an increase in endorphins being released from the brain. In their study, they injected highly concentrated saltwater solutions into the jaws of 14 healthy volunteers to produce pain. As this occurred, the brains of the subjects were scanned. During these scans the men rated their pain on a scale from 0 to 100, and were told when they would be given pain relief.

The brain scans revealed that the endorphin system was activated after the subjects were told that pain relief was

coming and the placebo was given. The subjects responded to being told that pain relief was imminent by getting their bodies to release a natural pain reliever. Different studies have supported the link between the placebo effect and endorphin release by showing that when a patient who reports less pain due to a placebo is given naloxone (a drug that blocks endorphins), that person will report the reappearance of pain.

The next time someone tells you that pain is “all in your mind,” you can counter by stating that chemistry has a lot to do with pain relief.



The structure of an endorphin molecule.

Cellulose, the major structural component of woody plants and natural fibers such as cotton, is also a polymer of glucose. However, in cellulose the way in which the glucose rings are linked is different from the way they are linked in starch. This difference in linkage has very important consequences. The human digestive system contains enzymes that can catalyze breakage of the glycoside bonds between the glucose molecules in starch. These enzymes are *not* effective on the glycoside bonds of cellulose, however, presumably because the different structure causes a poor fit between the enzyme’s active site and the carbohydrate. Interestingly, the enzymes necessary to cleave the glycoside linkages in cellulose are found in bacteria that exist in the digestive tracts of termites, cows, deer, and many other animals. Therefore, unlike humans, these animals can derive nutrition from the cellulose in wood, hay, and other similar substances.

Glycogen is the main carbohydrate reservoir in animals. For example, it is found in muscles, where it can be broken down into glucose units when energy is required for physical activity.

21.8

Nucleic Acids

OBJECTIVE

- To understand the fundamental nucleic acid structures.

Note that the prefix *de-* refers to the absence of the substance that follows. Thus deoxyribose means ribose with a missing oxygen (see Fig. 21.15).

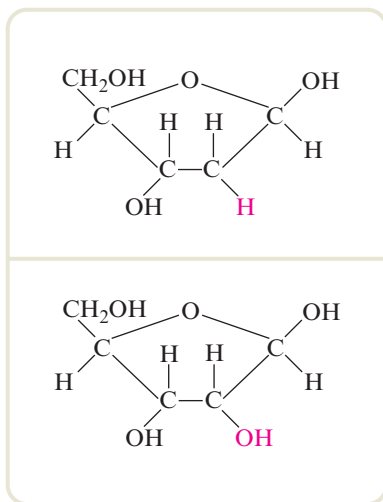


Figure 21.15 The structure of the pentoses (top) deoxyribose and (bottom) ribose. Deoxyribose is the sugar molecule present in DNA; ribose is found in RNA. The difference in these sugars is the substitution, in ribose, of an OH for one H in deoxyribose (shown in color).

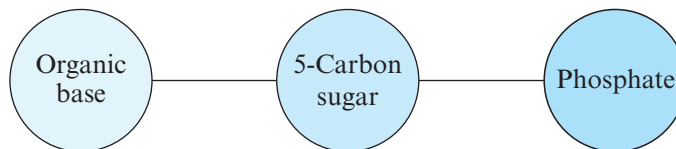
Life is possible only because each cell, when it divides, can transmit the vital information about what it is to the next generation of cells. It has been known for a long time that this process involves the chromosomes in the nucleus of the cell. Only since 1953, however, have scientists understood the molecular basis of this intriguing cellular “talent.”

The substance that stores and transmits the genetic information is a polymer called **deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA)**, a huge molecule with a molar mass as high as several billion grams per mole. ◀ Together with other similar nucleic acids called **ribonucleic acid (RNA)**, DNA carries the information needed for the synthesis of the various proteins the cell requires to carry out its life functions. The RNA molecules, which are found in the cytoplasm outside the cell nucleus, are much smaller than DNA polymers, with molar mass values of only 20,000 to 40,000 g/mol.

Both DNA and RNA are polymers—they are constructed by the hooking together of many smaller units. The fundamental unit in these polymers is called a **nucleotide**. Each nucleotide in turn has three parts:

1. A nitrogen-containing organic base
2. A five-carbon sugar
3. A phosphate group

A nucleotide can be represented as follows:



In the DNA polymer, the five-carbon sugar is deoxyribose (Fig. 21.15 top); in the RNA polymer, it is ribose (Fig. 21.15 bottom). This difference in the sugar molecules present in the polymers is responsible for the names DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid) and RNA (ribonucleic acid).

The organic base molecules in the nucleotides of DNA and RNA are shown in Fig. 21.16. Notice that some of these bases are found only in DNA, some are found only in RNA, and some are found in both. The formation of a specific nucleotide containing the base adenine and the sugar ribose is shown in Fig. 21.17. To form the DNA

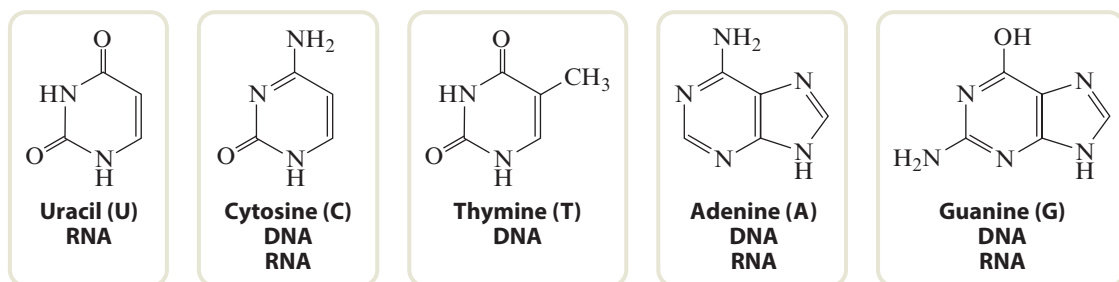


Figure 21.16 The organic bases found in DNA and RNA. Note that uracil is found only in RNA and that thymine is found only in DNA.

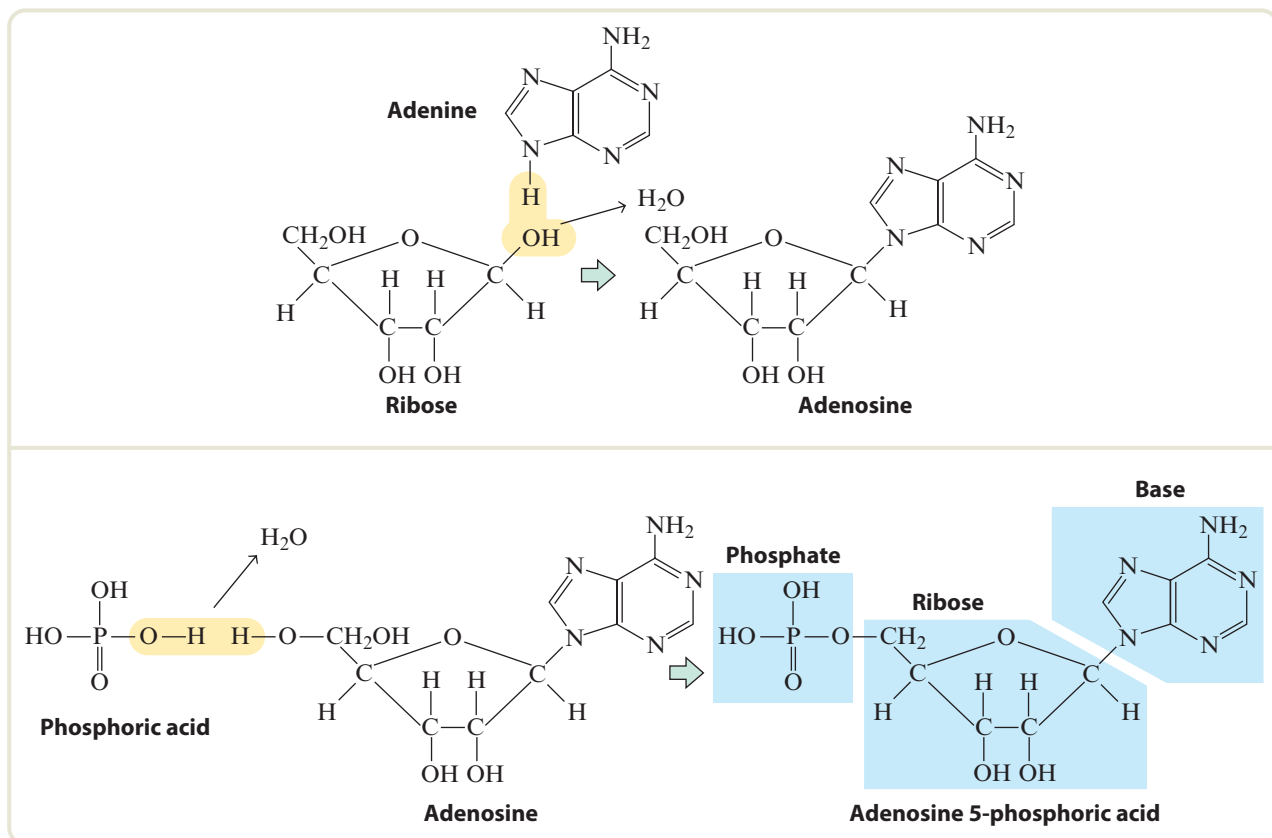


Figure 21.17 (Top) Adenosine is formed by the reaction of adenine and ribose. (Bottom) The reaction of phosphoric acid with adenosine to form the ester adenosine 5-phosphoric acid, a nucleotide. (At biologic pH, the phosphoric acid would not be fully protonated as is shown here.)

and RNA polymers, the nucleotides are hooked together. DNA polymers can contain up to a *billion* nucleotide units. Figure 21.18 shows a small portion of a DNA chain.

The key to DNA's functioning is its *double-helical structure with complementary bases on the two strands*. Complementary bases form hydrogen bonds to each other, as shown in Fig. 21.19. Note that the structures of cytosine and guanine make them perfect partners (complementary) for hydrogen bonding and that they are *always* found as pairs on the two strands of DNA. Thymine and adenine form similar hydrogen-bonding pairs.

There is much evidence to suggest that the two strands of DNA unwind during cell division and that new complementary strands are constructed on the unraveled strands (Fig. 21.20). Because the bases on the strands always pair in the same way—cytosine with guanine and thymine with adenine—each unraveled strand serves as a template for attaching each complementary base (along with the rest of its nucleotide). This process results in two new double-helix DNA structures that are identical to the original one. Each new double strand contains one strand from the original DNA double helix and one newly synthesized strand. This replication of DNA makes possible the transmission of genetic information when cells divide.



A molecular model of part of the DNA structure.

DNA and Protein Synthesis

Besides replication, the other major function of DNA is **protein synthesis**. The proteins consumed by an organism in its food are typically not the specific proteins that organism needs to maintain its existence. The nutrient proteins are broken down into

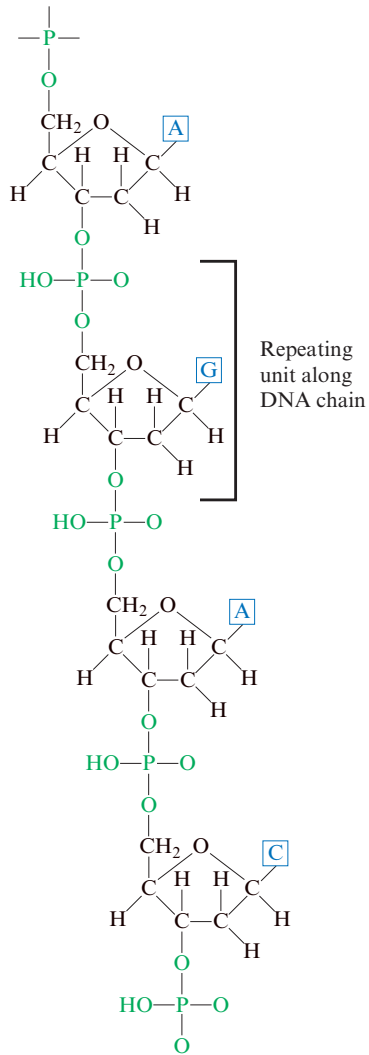


Figure 21.18 A portion of a typical nucleic acid chain, half the DNA double helix shown in Fig. 21.19.

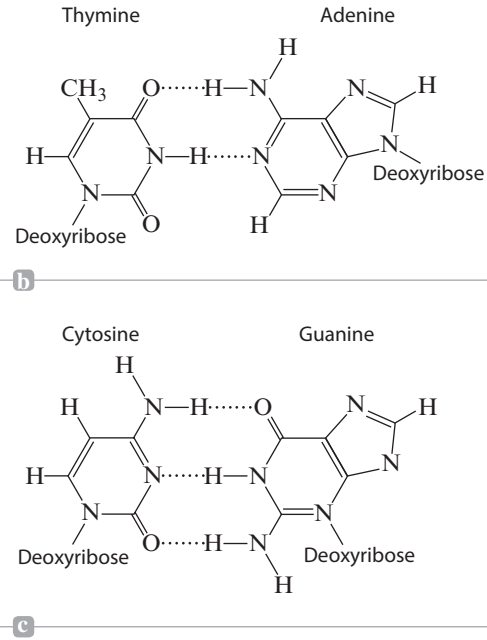
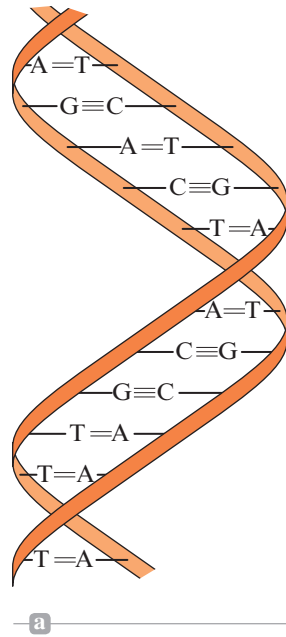


Figure 21.19 (a) The DNA double helix contains two sugar–phosphate backbones with the bases from the two strands hydrogen-bonded to each other. The (b) thymine–adenine and (c) cytosine–guanine pairs show complementarity. The hydrogen-bonding interactions are shown by dotted lines.

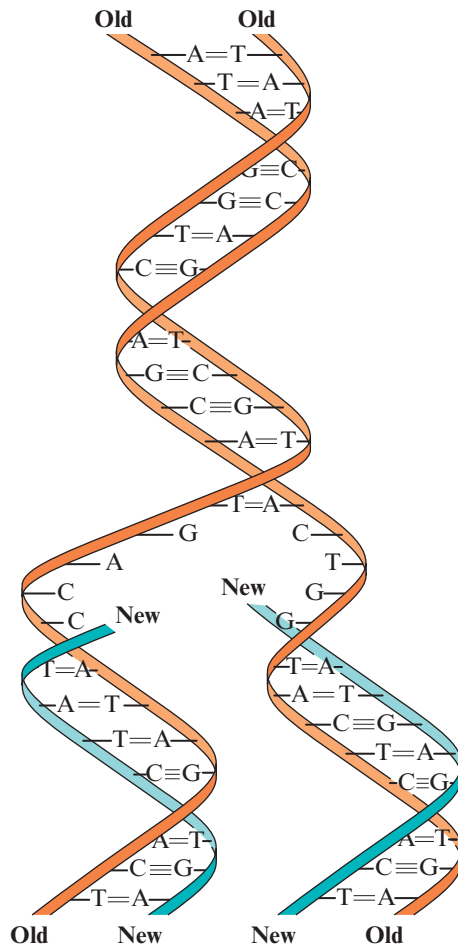


Figure 21.20 During cell division, the original DNA double helix unwinds, and new complementary strands are constructed on each original strand. In this way, the two cells resulting from division have exact copies of the DNA of the original cell.

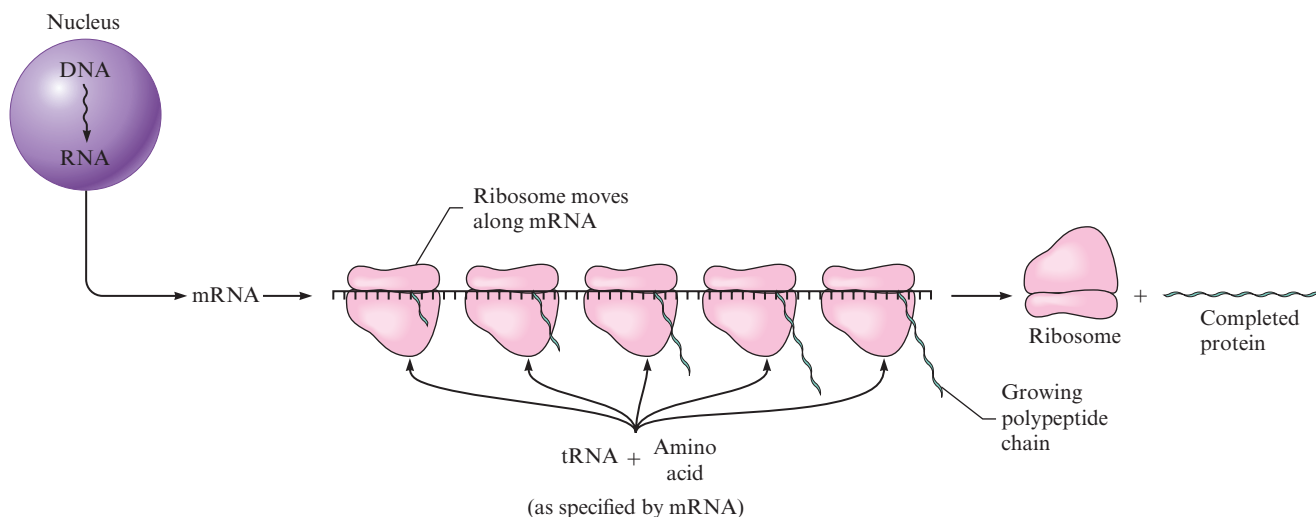


Figure 21.21 The mRNA molecule, constructed from a specific gene on the DNA, is used as the pattern for construction of a given protein with the assistance of ribosomes. The tRNA molecules attach to specific amino acids and put them in place, as dictated by the patterns on the mRNA. This sequence (left to right) shows the protein chain growing.

their constituent amino acids, which are then used to construct those proteins that the organism needs. The information for constructing each protein needed by a particular organism is stored in that organism's DNA. A given segment of the DNA, called a **gene**, contains the code for a specific protein. This code for the primary structure of the protein (the sequence of amino acids) can be transmitted to the construction "machinery" of the cell.

DNA stores the genetic information, and RNA molecules are responsible for transmitting this information to cell components called *ribosomes*, where protein synthesis actually occurs. This process involves, first, the construction of a special RNA molecule called **messenger RNA (mRNA)**. The mRNA is built in the cell nucleus, where a specific section of DNA (a gene) is used as the pattern. The mRNA then migrates from the nucleus into the cytoplasm of the cell, where, with the assistance of the ribosomes, the protein is synthesized.

Small RNA fragments, called **transfer RNA (tRNA)** molecules, attach themselves to specific amino acids and bring them to the growing protein chain as dictated by the pattern built into the mRNA. This process is summarized in Fig. 21.21.

21.9

Lipids

OBJECTIVE

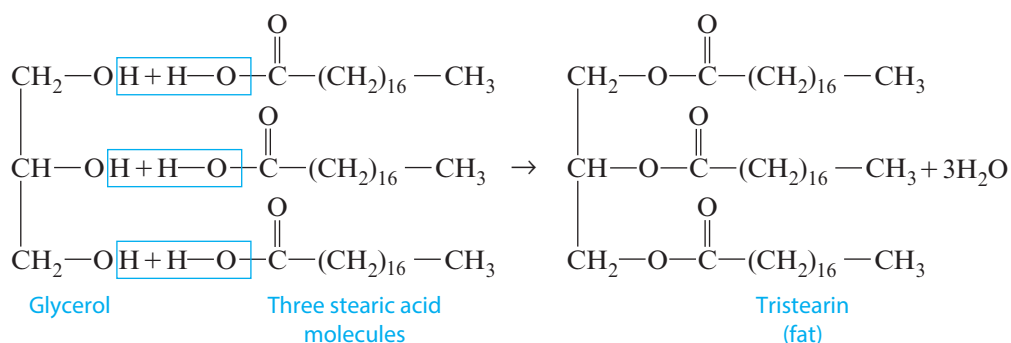
- To learn the four classes of lipids.

The **lipids** are a group of substances defined in terms of their solubility characteristics. They are water-insoluble substances that can be extracted from cells by organic solvents such as benzene. The lipids found in the human body can be divided into four classes according to their molecular structure: fats, phospholipids, waxes, and steroids.

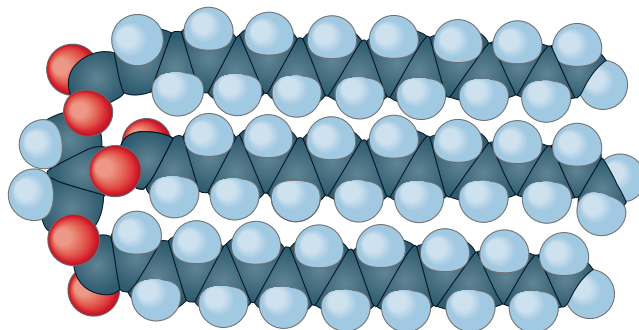
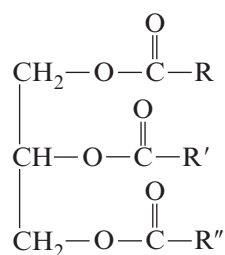
The most common **fats** are esters composed of the trihydroxy alcohol known as glycerol and long-chain carboxylic acids called **fatty acids** (Table 21.5). *Tristearin*, the most common animal fat, is typical of these substances.

Table 21.5 Some Common Fatty Acids and Their Major Sources

Name	Formula	Major Source
Saturated		
arachidic acid	$\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_{18}-\text{COOH}$	peanut oil
butyric acid	$\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_2-\text{COOH}$	butter
caproic acid	$\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_4-\text{COOH}$	butter
lauric acid	$\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_{10}-\text{COOH}$	coconut oil
stearic acid	$\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_{16}-\text{COOH}$	animal and vegetable fats
Unsaturated		
oleic acid	$\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_7\text{CH}=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_7-\text{COOH}$	corn oil
linoleic acid	$\text{CH}_3(\text{CH}_2)_4\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2=\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_7-\text{COOH}$	linseed oil
linolenic acid	$\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2\text{CH}=\text{CH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-(\text{CH}_2)_7\text{COOH}$	linseed oil

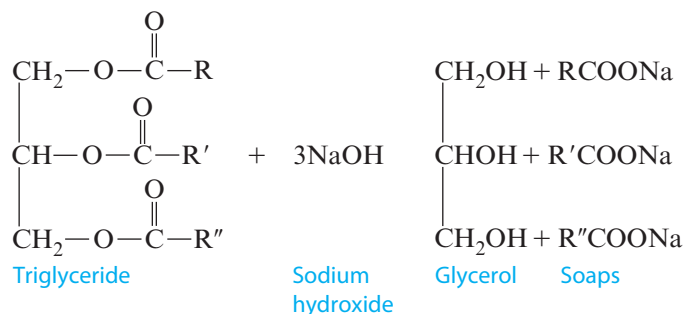


Fats that are esters of glycerol are called **triglycerides** and have the general structure



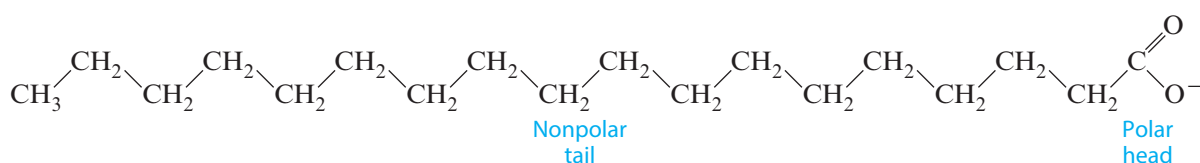
where the three R groups may be the same or different and may be saturated or unsaturated. Vegetable fats tend to be unsaturated (contain one or more $\text{C}=\text{C}$ bonds) and usually occur as oily liquids; most animal fats are saturated (contain only $\text{C}-\text{C}$ single bonds) and occur as solids at room temperature.

Triglycerides can be broken down by treatment with aqueous sodium hydroxide. The products are glycerol and the fatty acid salts; the latter are known as *soaps*. This process is called **saponification**.



Like dissolves like.

Much of what we call greasy dirt is nonpolar. Grease, for example, consists mostly of long-chain hydrocarbons. However, water, the solvent most commonly available to us, is very polar and does not dissolve “greasy dirt.” ◀ We need to add something to the water that is somehow compatible with both the polar water and the nonpolar grease. Fatty-acid anions are perfect for this role because they have a long nonpolar tail and a polar head. For example, the stearate anion can be represented as



Such ions can be dispersed in water because they form **micelles** (Fig. 21.22). These aggregates of fatty-acid anions have the water-incompatible tails in the interior; the anionic parts (the polar heads) point outward and interact with the polar water molecules. A soap solution does not contain *individual* fatty-acid anions dispersed in the water but rather groups of ions (micelles).

Soap dissolves grease by taking the grease molecules into the nonpolar interior of the micelle (Fig. 21.23) so that they can be carried away by the water. Soap thus acts to suspend the normally incompatible grease in the water. Because of this ability to assist water in suspending nonpolar materials, soap is also called a *wetting agent*, or **surfactant**.

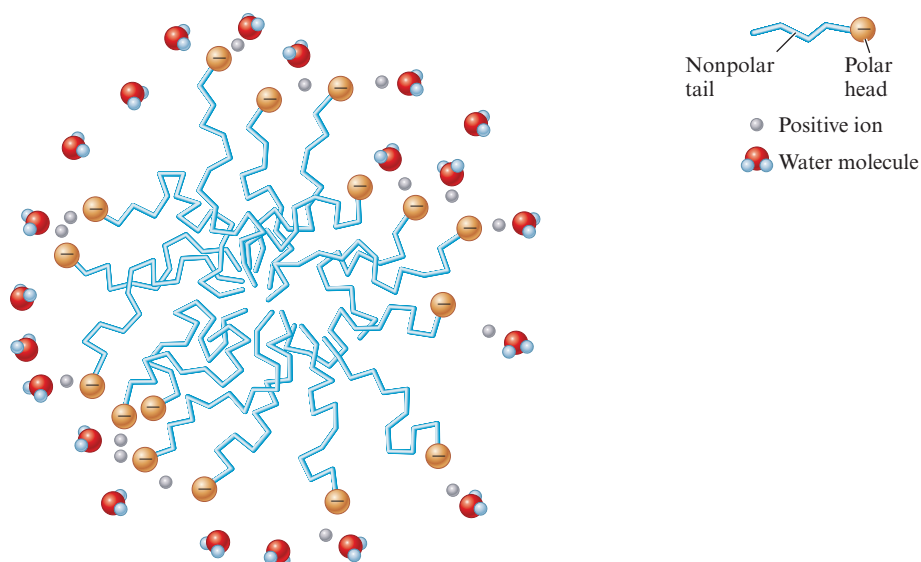


Figure 21.22 A two-dimensional “slice” of the structure of a micelle of fatty-acid anions.

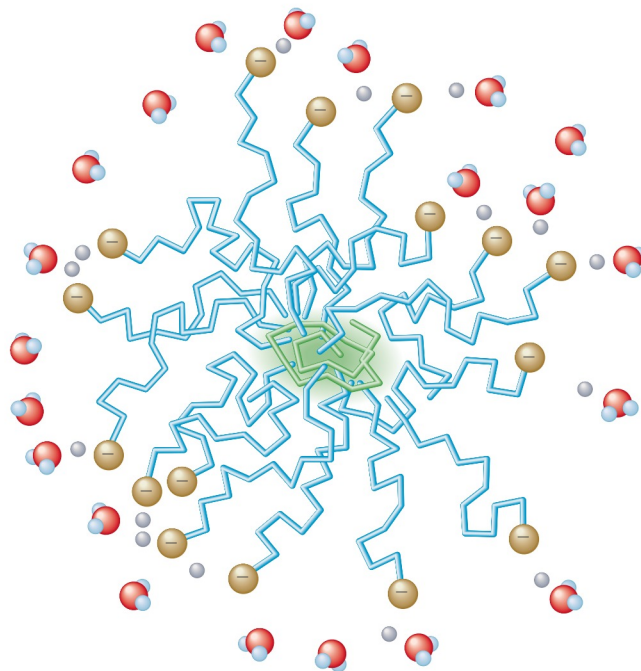


Figure 21.23 Soap micelles absorb grease molecules into their interiors so that the molecules are suspended in the water and can be washed away.

A major disadvantage is that soap anions form precipitates in hard water (water that contains large concentrations of ions such as Ca^{2+} and Mg^{2+}). These precipitates occur because the Ca^{2+} and Mg^{2+} ions form insoluble solids with soap anions. These precipitates (“soap scum”) dull clothes and drastically reduce soap’s cleaning efficiency. To help alleviate this problem, a huge industry has developed to produce artificial soaps, called *detergents*. Detergents are similar to natural soaps in that they have a long non-polar tail and an ionic head. However, detergent anions have the advantage of not forming insoluble solids with Ca^{2+} and Mg^{2+} ions.

Phospholipids are similar in structure to fats in that they are esters of glycerol. Unlike fats, however, they contain only two fatty acids. The third group bound to glycerol is a phosphate group, which gives phospholipids two distinct parts: the long nonpolar “tail” and the polar substituted-phosphate “head” (Fig. 21.24).

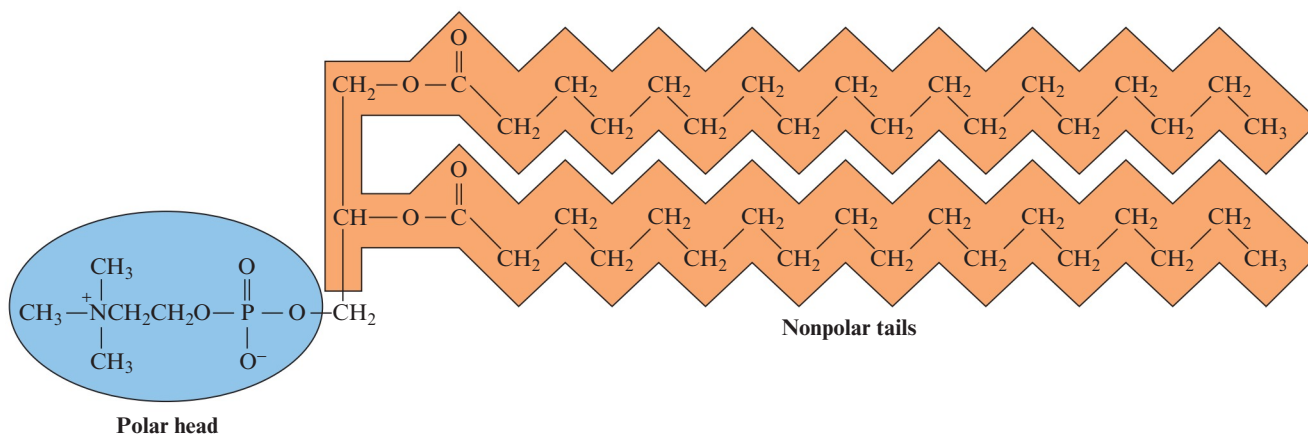
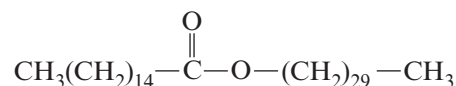
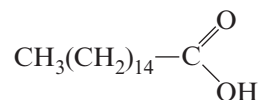


Figure 21.24 Lecithin, a phospholipid, with its long nonpolar tails and polar substituted-phosphate head.

Waxes are another class of lipids. Like fats and phospholipids, waxes are esters, but unlike these other lipids, they involve monohydroxy alcohols instead of glycerol. For example, *beeswax*, a substance secreted by the wax glands of bees, is mainly myricyl palmitate,



formed from palmitic acid,

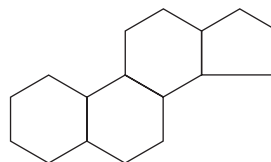


and carnaubyl alcohol,



Waxes are solids that furnish waterproof coatings on leaves and fruit and on the skins and feathers of animals. Waxes are also important commercially. For example, whale oil is largely composed of the wax cetyl palmitate. It has been used in so many products, including cosmetics and candles, that the blue whale has been hunted almost to extinction.

Steroids are a class of lipids that have a characteristic carbon ring structure of the type



Steroids comprise four groups: cholesterol, adrenocorticoid hormones, sex hormones, and bile acids.

Cholesterol [Fig. 21.25(a)] is found in virtually all organisms and is the starting material for the formation of the many other steroid-based molecules, such as vitamin D [Fig. 21.25(b)]. Although cholesterol is essential for human life, it has been implicated in the formation of plaque on the walls of arteries (a process called *atherosclerosis* or hardening of the arteries), which can lead eventually to clogging. This effect seems especially important in the arteries that supply blood to the heart. Blockage of these arteries leads to heart damage that often results in death from a heart attack.

The **adrenocorticoid hormones**, such as cortisol [Fig. 21.25(c)], are synthesized in the adrenal glands (glands that lie next to each kidney) and are involved in various regulatory functions.

Of the **sex hormones**, the most important male hormone is *testosterone* [Fig. 21.25(d)], a hormone that controls the growth of the reproductive organs and hair and the development of the muscle structure and deep voice that are characteristic of males. There are two types of female sex hormones of particular significance: *progesterone* [Fig. 21.25(e)] and a group of estrogens, one of which is *estradiol* [Fig. 21.25(f)]. Changes in the concentrations of these hormones cause the periodic changes in the ovaries and uterus that are responsible for the menstrual cycle. During pregnancy, a high level of progesterone is maintained, which prevents ovulation. This effect has led to the use of progesterone-type compounds as birth-control drugs. One of the most common of these is ethynodiol diacetate [Fig. 21.25(g)].

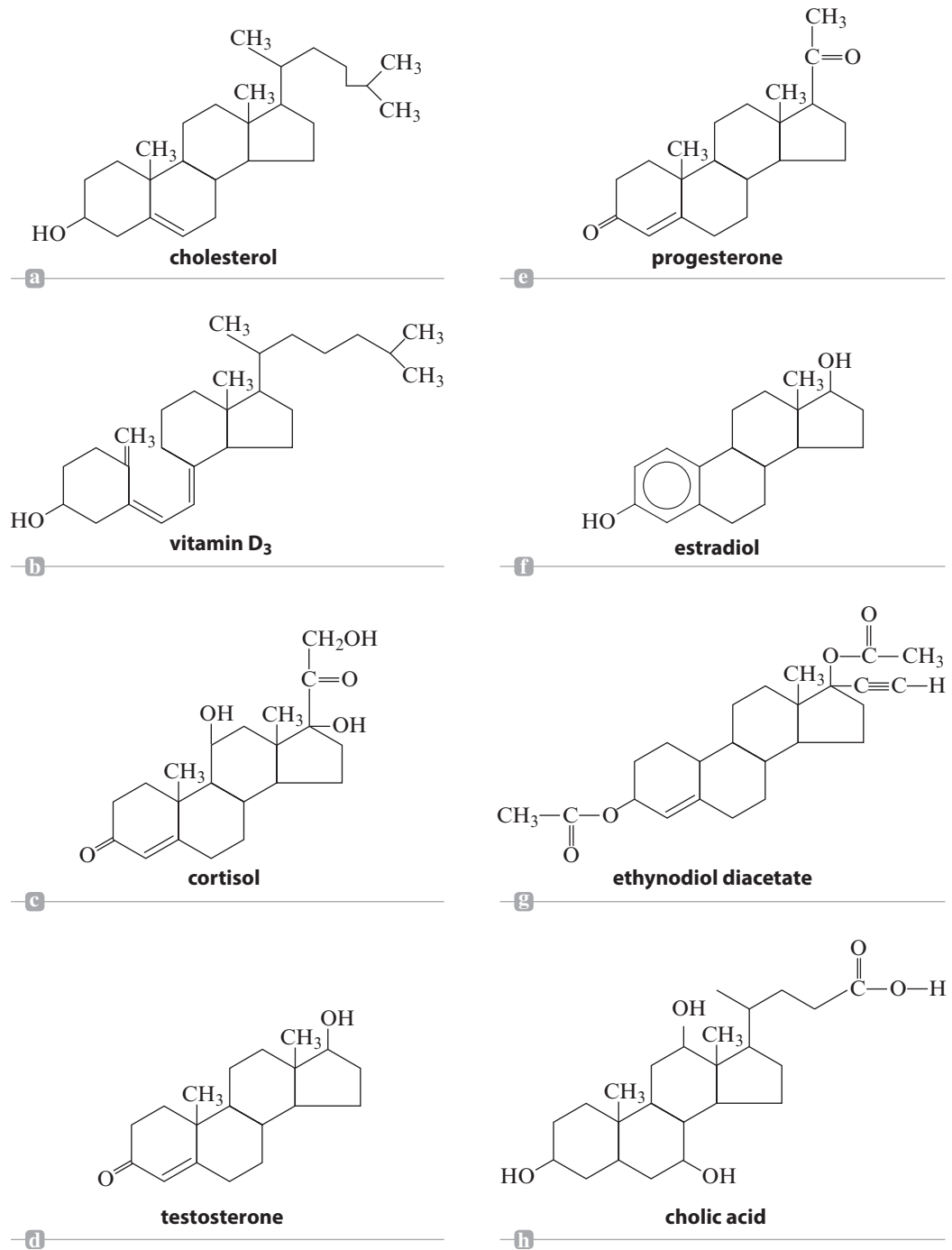


Figure 21.25 Several common steroids and steroid derivatives.

Critical Thinking

What if water could dissolve nonpolar molecules? How would this affect the functioning of our bodies?

The **bile acids** are produced from cholesterol in the liver and stored in the gallbladder. The primary human bile acid [Fig. 21.25(h)], a substance that aids in the digestion of fats by emulsifying them in the intestine. Bile acids also can dissolve cholesterol ingested in food and are therefore important in controlling cholesterol in the body.

Chapter 21 Review

All even-numbered Questions and Problems have answers in the back of this book and solutions in the *Student Solutions Guide*.

F directs you to the *Chemistry in Focus* feature in the chapter

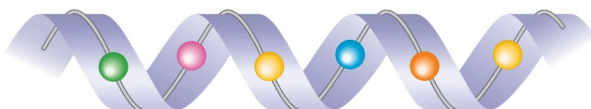
Key Terms

biochemistry (21)
 biotechnology (21)
 essential elements (21)
 trace elements (21)
 cell (21)
 proteins (21.1)
 fibrous proteins (21.1)
 globular proteins (21.1)
 alpha (α)-amino acids (21.2)
 side chains (21.2)
 dipeptide (21.2)
 peptide linkage (21.2)
 polypeptide (21.2)
 primary structure (21.2)
 secondary structure (21.3)
 alpha (α)-helix (21.3)
 pleated sheet (21.3)
 tertiary structure (21.4)
 disulfide linkage (21.4)
 denaturation (21.5)
 enzymes (21.6)
 lock-and-key model (21.6)
 substrate (21.6)
 active site (21.6)
 carbohydrates (21.7)
 monosaccharides (21.7)
 simple sugars (21.7)
 disaccharide (21.7)
 sucrose (21.7)

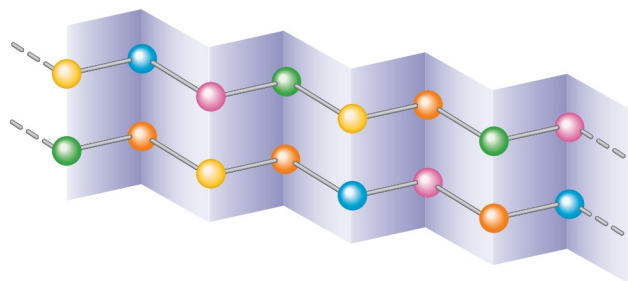
glycoside linkage (21.7)
 polysaccharides (21.7)
 starch (21.7)
 cellulose (21.7)
 glycogen (21.7)
 deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) (21.8)
 ribonucleic acid (RNA) (21.8)
 nucleotide (21.8)
 protein synthesis (21.8)
 gene (21.8)
 messenger RNA (mRNA) (21.8)
 transfer RNA (tRNA) (21.8)
 lipids (21.9)
 fats (21.9)
 fatty acids (21.9)
 triglycerides (21.9)
 saponification (21.9)
 micelles (21.9)
 surfactant (21.9)
 phospholipids (21.9)
 waxes (21.9)
 steroids (21.9)
 cholesterol (21.9)
 adrenocorticoid hormones (21.9)
 sex hormones (21.9)
 bile acids (21.9)

For Review

- Proteins are natural polymers made from various α -amino acids.
 - Fibrous proteins are used in the body for structural purposes.
 - Globular proteins are “worker” molecules that act as catalysts, as an O_2 storage system, as regulators of biological function, and so on.
 - Protein structure has several levels
 - Primary: the order of α -amino acids



- Pleated sheet



- Tertiary: overall shape of the protein

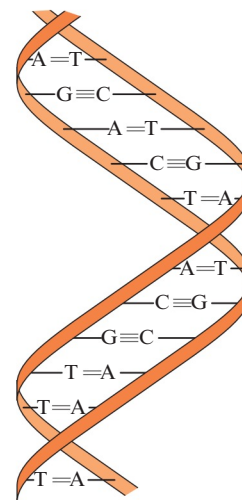


Carbohydrates

- Serve as food sources for most organisms and structural materials for plants
- Monosaccharides
 - Commonly five- and six-carbon polyhydroxy ketones and aldehydes
 - Combine to form more complex carbohydrates such as sucrose (table sugar), starch, and cellulose

Nucleic acids

- Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA)
 - Has a double-helical structure



- During cell division the double helix unravels to enable a copy of the DNA to be made.
- Contains segments called genes that store the primary structure of various proteins

Lipids

- Water soluble substances found in cells divided into units
- Four classes
 - Fats
 - Phospholipids
 - Waxes
 - Steroids

Active Learning Questions

These questions are designed to be considered by groups of students in class. Often these questions work well for introducing a particular topic in class.

1. Differentiate among primary, secondary, and tertiary structure in proteins.
2. Draw the structures of the simple dipeptides *gly-ala* and *ala-gly*.
3. How are proteins able to provide a buffering action?
4. What is meant by inhibition of an enzyme? What happens when an enzyme is irreversibly inhibited?
5. Differentiate between monosaccharide and disaccharide. Provide an example of each.
6. Sketch a representation of sucrose and clearly label the portion that originates from glucose, the portion that originates from fructose, and the glycoside linkage between the rings.
7. What is a polysaccharide? What monomer unit makes up starch and cellulose?
8. Describe the structure of a typical nucleotide.
9. Sketch the structures of the sugars ribose and deoxyribose. Which molecule, RNA or DNA, contains each sugar?
10. Sketch the general structure of a triglyceride. What are the components that go into making a typical triglyceride?
11. Describe the mechanism by which fatty acid salts are able to exert a cleaning action.

Questions and Problems

1. _____ is the study of the chemistry of living systems.
2. What are *trace elements*, and why are such elements important to the body's health?

21.1 Proteins

Questions

3. What are *proteins*? Are proteins *polymers*? Explain. What molar mass ranges are shown by proteins? What fraction of our bodies is made up of proteins?
4. What general functions do *fibrous* and *globular* proteins have in the body?

21.2 Primary Structure of Proteins

Questions

5. Consider the 20 most common amino acids shown in Fig. 21.2. Although you may not be asked to *memorize* all these structures, it will help your study if you are *familiar* with them. Choose any five of the amino acids and sketch their structures. Also sketch the formula for a *general* amino acid. Circle the R group in each of your drawings.
6. Consider the amino acids alanine, cysteine, and asparagine. Which of these contain polar side chains? Why?
7. Nonpolar side chains in α -amino acids tend to be _____, whereas polar side chains are most often _____ in an aqueous medium.

8. Given the structures of the amino acids in Fig. 21.2, choose two amino acids that you would expect to have hydrophobic side chains and two amino acids that you would expect to have hydrophilic side chains, and explain your choices in terms of the structure of the side chains involved.
9. Given the structures of the amino acids *alanine* and *serine* as shown in Fig. 21.2, draw structures for each of the two dipeptides that these amino acids might form.
10. How many unique amino acid sequences are possible for a tripeptide containing only the amino acids *gly*, *ala*, and *cys*, with each amino acid occurring only once in each molecule?

Problems

11. What is a *peptide linkage*? Choose two amino acids from Fig. 21.2 and draw structures for the two dipeptides those amino acids are capable of forming, circling the peptide linkage in each.
12. What does the *primary structure* of a protein represent? How are the individual units that make up the overall primary structure of a protein held together?

21.3 Secondary Structure of Proteins

Questions

13. In general terms, what does the secondary structure of a protein represent?
14. How is the secondary structure of a protein related to its function in the body? Give examples.
15. Describe the secondary structure of the protein collagen.
16. Silk consists of a(n) _____ structure in which the individual chains of amino acids are lined up lengthwise next to each other.

21.4 Tertiary Structure of Proteins

Questions

17. In general terms, what does the tertiary structure of a protein describe? Clearly distinguish between the secondary and tertiary structures.
18. An S—S bond between two cysteine amino acids on a protein is called a(n) _____. This bond stabilizes the tertiary structure of many proteins.

21.5 Functions of Proteins

Questions

19. What is meant by *denaturation* of a protein? Give three examples of situations in which proteins are denatured.
20. What protein is responsible for the transport of oxygen through the bloodstream?
21. What name is given to proteins that catalyze biochemical reactions in the cell?
22. What is the name of the protein found in all cells that extracts energy from food molecules by transferring electrons in a series of oxidation–reduction reactions??
23. What are antibodies? How do they work?
24. How are proteins able to act as buffering agents in the blood and tissues?

21.6 Enzymes

Questions

- How does the efficiency of an enzyme compare with that of inorganic catalysts? Are enzymes more or less efficient?
- Describe enzyme catalysis as a series of steps, with *E* symbolizing the enzyme and *S* symbolizing the substrate.
- What name is given to the specific portion of the enzyme molecule where catalysis actually occurs?
- Describe the *lock-and-key model* for enzymes. Why are the *shapes* of the enzyme and its substrate important in this model? What does it mean to say that an enzyme is *inhibited* by a particular molecule? What happens if this inhibition is irreversible? Can you think of a situation in which it might be advantageous to be able to inhibit an enzyme?

21.7 Carbohydrates

Questions

- Sketch the straight-chain representations of the aldehyde sugar glucose and of the ketone sugar fructose. Circle the aldehyde or ketone functional group in your structures.
- Many of the most important carbohydrates are _____, which are large molecules constructed by hooking together many smaller molecules.
- Sketch the ring structures of glucose and fructose. Based on the electron pairs surrounding the atoms of the rings, would you expect these rings to be planar (flat)?
- What is a *hexose* sugar? Sketch the straight-chain representation of the hexose galactose.
- What is a disaccharide? What monosaccharide units make up the disaccharide sucrose? What is the bond called that forms between the monosaccharide units?
- Starch and cellulose both are polymers of glucose that are synthesized by plants. What do plants use starch for? What do they use cellulose for? Why is starch digestible by humans, but cellulose is not digestible?

Problems

- Sketch a representation of the disaccharide sucrose (table sugar). Label clearly the portion of the disaccharide that originates from glucose, the portion that originates from fructose, and the glycoside linkage between the rings.
- In addition to using *numerical* prefixes in the general names of sugars to indicate how many carbon atoms are present, we often use the prefixes *keto-* and *aldo-* to indicate whether the sugar is a ketone or an aldehyde. For example, the monosaccharide fructose is frequently called a ketohexose to emphasize that it contains the ketone functional group. For each of the monosaccharides shown in Table 21.4, classify the sugars as aldohexoses, aldopentoses, ketohexoses, or ketopentoses.

21.8 Nucleic Acids

Questions

- _____ carries the information needed for the synthesis of the various proteins the cell requires to carry out its life functions.
- RNA molecules, which are found in the cytoplasm outside the cell nucleus, are much (smaller/larger) than DNA polymers.
- DNA nucleotides contain the pentose _____, whereas RNA nucleotides contain the pentose _____.
- Name the five nitrogen bases found in DNA and RNA. Which base is found commonly in RNA but not in DNA? Which base is found commonly in DNA but not in RNA?
- Describe the double-helical structure of DNA. What type of bonding occurs *within* the chain of each strand of the double helix? What type of bonding exists *between* strands to link them together?
- The text states that the key to DNA's functioning is its *double-helical structure* with *complementary bases* on the two strands. Explain, with particular reference to how DNA is replicated.
- What is a *gene*?

21.9 Lipids

Questions

- Lipids are a group of substances defined in terms of their _____ characteristics.
- What are the four *classes* of lipids? Give an example of a member of each class.
- Sketch the general structure of a triglyceride. What are the components that go into making up a typical triglyceride?
- Referring to Table 21.5, give an example of a *saturated* and an *unsaturated* fatty acid. Are triglycerides from animal sources generally saturated or unsaturated? Are triglycerides from plant sources generally saturated or unsaturated?
- Using the general formula for a triglyceride, write an equation showing the process of *saponification*. What is a *soap*?
- Describe the mechanism by which a soap is able to remove greasy dirt from clothing.
- What is a *micelle*? How do the micelles formed by soap molecules suspend greasy dirt in a solution?
- What is a *steroid*? What basic ring structure is common to all steroids? Sketch an example of a steroid found in the body, and highlight the basic ring structure that makes the molecule a steroid.
- What types of hormones are synthesized in the adrenal glands and are involved in various regulatory functions in the body? Provide an example of this type of hormone.
- Give the names of several steroid sex hormones, and indicate their functions in the body.
- What are *bile acids*, and from what are they synthesized by the body? What is the most common bile acid, and what function does it serve?

Additional Problems

Matching

For Exercises 55–76 choose one of the following terms to match the description given.

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| a. aldohexose | n. glycoside linkage |
| b. antibody | o. hormone |
| c. cellulose | p. hydrophobic |
| d. CH ₂ O | q. inhibition |
| e. cysteine | r. ketohexoses |
| f. denaturation | s. oxytocin |
| g. disaccharides | t. pleated sheet |
| h. disulfide | u. polypeptide |
| i. DNA | v. polysaccharides |
| j. enzymes | w. primary structure |
| k. fibrous | x. saliva |
| l. globular | y. substrate |
| m. glycogen | z. sucrose |
55. polymer consisting of many amino acids
 56. linkage that forms between two cysteine species
 57. peptide hormone that triggers milk secretion
 58. proteins with roughly spherical shape
 59. sequence of amino acids in a protein
 60. silk protein secondary structure
 61. water-repelling amino acid side chain
 62. amino acid responsible for permanent wave in hair
 63. biological catalysts
 64. breakdown of a protein's tertiary and/or secondary structure
 65. molecule acted on by an enzyme
 66. occurs when an enzyme's active site is blocked by a foreign molecule
 67. special protein synthesized in response to foreign substance
 68. substance that has a specific effect on a particular target organ
 69. animal polymer of glucose
 70. —C—O—C— bond between rings in disaccharide sugars
 71. empirical formula leading to the name *carbohydrate*
 72. where enzymes catalyzing the breakdown of glycoside links are found
 73. six-carbon ketone sugars
 74. structural component of plants, polymer of glucose
 75. sugars consisting of two monomer units
 76. six-carbon aldehyde sugars
 77. The substance in the nucleus of the cell that stores and transmits genetic information is DNA, which stands for _____.
 78. RNA molecules have molar masses in the range of 20,000 to 40,000 g/mol. How does this molar-mass range compare to the molar mass of DNA?

79. The pentose deoxyribose is found in DNA, whereas _____ is found in RNA.
80. The basic linkage in DNA or RNA between the sugar molecule and phosphoric acid is a phosphate _____ linkage.
81. The bases on opposite strands of DNA are said to be _____ to each other, which means the bases fit together specifically by hydrogen bonding to one another.
82. In a strand of normal DNA, the base _____ is always found paired with the base adenine, whereas _____ is always found paired with cytosine.
83. A given segment of the DNA molecule, which contains the molecular coding for a specific protein to be synthesized, is referred to as a _____.
84. During protein synthesis, _____ RNA molecules attach to and transport specific amino acids to the appropriate position on the pattern provided by _____ RNA molecules.
85. The codes specified by _____ are responsible for assembling the correct primary structure of proteins.
86. Write the amino acid sequences possible for a tripeptide containing the amino acids *cys*, *ala*, and *phe*, with each amino acid being used only once in each tripeptide.
87. _____ are esters of the polyhydroxyalcohol glycerol with long-chain carboxylic acids.
88. Vegetable oils tend to contain _____ fatty acids, whereas animal fats tend to be _____.
89. The process of _____ involves treating a fat with sodium hydroxide so that the fatty acids present are converted to their sodium salts.
90. Fatty acid anions make good soaps because they have both a _____ portion that is miscible with water and a _____ portion that is miscible with grease.
91. The aggregations of fatty acid anions that form when a soap is added to water are called _____.
92. Cholesterol, adrenocorticoid hormones, sex hormones, and bile acids make up what class of lipids?
93. The starting material in the body for the synthesis of other steroids is _____.
94. Referring to Fig. 21.25, what is a common characteristic among the structures of steroids?
95. Cholic acid and other bile acids act as _____ agents during digestion, helping to break fats up into smaller droplets that can then be acted on by enzymes.
96. Describe the secondary protein structure known as the α -helix. What types of proteins have this secondary structure?
97. How many possible primary structures exist for a small polypeptide containing four individual amino acids?
98. List three structural uses of proteins in the body.
99. What specific protein carries oxygen from the lungs to other body tissues?
100. Describe the structure of the protein collagen. What function does collagen have in the body?

101. What is meant by *inhibition* of an enzyme? What happens when an enzyme is irreversibly inhibited?
102. What general name is given to sugars containing five carbon atoms? six carbon atoms? three carbon atoms?
103. Although both starch and cellulose are polymers of glucose, starch is digestible by humans and cellulose is not. How do the structures of these polysaccharides differ, resulting in their different digestibility?
104. In the formation of a polynucleotide (a short portion of the DNA molecule), which components (sugar, base, or phosphate) on adjacent nucleotides bond to each other?
105. Describe the structure of a *wax*. Where do waxes occur naturally in living creatures, and what function do they serve?
106. What is a *phospholipid*? How does the structure of a phospholipid differ from that of a triglyceride? What is the function of the phospholipid lecithin?

Appendix

Using Your Calculator

In this section we will review how to use your calculator to perform common mathematical operations. This discussion assumes that your calculator uses the algebraic operating system, the system used by most brands.

One very important principle to keep in mind as you use your calculator is that it is not a substitute for your brain. Keep thinking as you do the calculations. Keep asking yourself, “Does the answer make sense?”

Addition, Subtraction, Multiplication, and Division

Performing these operations on a pair of numbers always involves the following steps:

1. Enter the first number, using the numbered keys and the decimal (.) key if needed.
2. Enter the operation to be performed.
3. Enter the second number.
4. Press the “equals” key to display the answer.

For example, the operation

$$15.1 + 0.32$$

is carried out as follows:

Press	Display
15.1	15.1
+	15.1
.32	0.32
=	15.42

The answer given by the display is 15.42. If this is the final result of a calculation, you should round it off to the correct number of significant figures (15.4), as discussed in Section 2-5. If this number is to be used in further calculations, use it exactly as it appears on the display. Round off only the final answer in the calculation.

Do the following operations for practice. The detailed procedures are given below.

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| a. $1.5 + 32.86$ | b. $23.5 - 0.41$ |
| c. 0.33×153 | d. $\frac{9.3}{0.56}$ or $9.3 \div 0.56$ |

Procedures

a. Press	Display	b. Press	Display
1.5	1.5	23.5	23.5
+	1.5	–	23.5
32.86	32.86	.41	0.41
=	34.36	=	23.09
Rounded:	34.4	Rounded:	23.1
c. Press	Display	d. Press	Display
.33	0.33	9.3	9.3
×	0.33	÷	9.3
153	153	.56	0.56
=	50.49	=	16.607143
Rounded:	50.	Rounded:	17

Squares, Square Roots, Reciprocals, and Logs

Now we will consider four additional operations that we often need to solve chemistry problems.

The *squaring* of a number is done with a key labeled X^2 . The *square root* key is usually labeled \sqrt{X} . To take the *reciprocal* of a number, you need the $1/X$ key. The *logarithm* of a number is determined by using a key labeled \log or $\log X$.

To perform these operations, take the following steps:

1. Enter the number.
2. Press the appropriate function key.
3. The answer is displayed automatically.

For example, let's calculate the square root of 235.

Press	Display
235	235
\sqrt{X}	15.32971
Rounded:	15.3

We can obtain the log of 23 as follows:

Press	Display
23	23
log	1.3617278
Rounded:	1.36

Often a key on a calculator serves two functions. In this case, the first function is listed on the key and the second is shown on the calculator just above the key. For example, on some calculators the top row of keys appears as follows:



To make the calculator square a number, we must use 2nd and then \sqrt{x} ; pressing 2nd tells the calculator we want the function that is listed *above* the key. Thus we can obtain the square of 11.56 on this calculator as follows:

Press	Display
11.56	11.56
2nd then \sqrt{x}	133.6336
Rounded:	133.6

We obtain the reciprocal of 384 (1/384) on this calculator as follows:

Press	Display
384	384
2nd then R/S	0.0026042
Rounded:	0.00260

Your calculator may be different. See the user’s manual if you are having trouble with these operations.

Chain Calculations

In solving problems you often have to perform a series of calculations—a calculation chain. This is generally quite easy if you key in the chain as you read the numbers and operations in order. For example, to perform the calculation

$$\frac{14.68 + 1.58 - 0.87}{0.0850}$$

you should use the appropriate keys as you read it to yourself:

14.68 plus 1.58 equals; minus .87 equals;
divided by 0.0850 equals

The details follow.

Press	Display
14.68	14.68
+	14.68
1.58	1.58
=	16.26
-	16.26
.87	0.87
=	15.39
÷	15.39
.0850	0.0850
=	181.05882
Rounded:	181

Note that you must press $\boxed{=}$ after every operation to keep the calculation “up to date.”

For more practice, consider the calculation

$$(0.360)(298) + \frac{(14.8)(16.0)}{1.50}$$

Here you are adding two numbers, but each must be obtained by the indicated calculations. One procedure is to calculate each number first and then add them. The first term is

$$(0.360)(298) = 107.28$$

The second term,

$$\frac{(14.8)(16.0)}{1.50}$$

can be computed easily by reading it to yourself. It “reads”

14.8 times 16.0 equals; divided by 1.50 equals

and is summarized as follows:

Press	Display
14.8	14.8
×	14.8
16.0	16.0
=	236.8
÷	236.8
1.50	1.50
=	157.86667

Now we can keep this last number on the calculator and add it to 107.28 from the first calculation.

Press	Display
+	157.86667
107.28	107.28
=	265.14667
Rounded:	265

To summarize,

$$(0.360)(298) + \frac{(14.8)(16.0)}{1.50}$$

becomes

$$107.28 + 157.86667$$

and the sum is 265.14667 or, rounded to the correct number of significant figures, 265. There are other ways to do this calculation, but this is the safest way (assuming you are careful).

A common type of chain calculation involves a number of terms multiplied together in the numerator and the denominator, as in

$$\frac{(323)(.0821)(1.46)}{(4.05)(76)}$$

There are many possible sequences by which this calculation can be carried out, but the following seems the most natural:

323 times .0821 equals; times 1.46 equals;
divided by 4.05 equals; divided by 76 equals

This sequence is summarized as follows:

Press	Display
323	323
×	323
.0821	0.0821
=	26.5183
×	26.5183
1.46	1.46
=	38.716718
÷	38.716718
4.05	4.05
=	9.5596835
÷	9.5596835
76	76
=	0.1257853

The answer is 0.1257853, which, when rounded to the correct number of significant figures, is 0.13. Note that when two or more numbers are multiplied in the denominator, you must divide by *each* one.

Basic Algebra

In solving chemistry problems you will use, over and over again, relatively few mathematical procedures. In this section we review the few algebraic manipulations that you will need.

Solving an Equation

In the course of solving a chemistry problem, we often construct an algebraic equation that includes the unknown quantity (the thing we want to calculate). An example is

$$(1.5)V = (0.23)(0.08206)(298)$$

We need to “solve this equation for V .” That is, we need to isolate V on one side of the equals sign with all the numbers on the other side. How can we do this? The key idea in solving an algebraic equation is that *doing the same thing on both sides of the equals sign* does not change the equality. That is, it is always “legal” to do the same thing to both sides of the equation. Here we want to solve for V , so we must get the number 1.5 on the other side of the equals sign. We can do this by dividing *both sides* by 1.5.

$$\frac{(1.5)V}{1.5} = \frac{(0.23)(0.08206)(298)}{1.5}$$

Now the 1.5 in the denominator on the left cancels the 1.5 in the numerator:

$$\frac{\cancel{1.5}V}{\cancel{1.5}} = \frac{(0.23)(0.08206)(298)}{1.5}$$

to give

$$V = \frac{(0.23)(0.08206)(298)}{1.5}$$

Here are some additional chain calculations (with solutions) to give you more practice:

- $15 - (0.750)(243)$
- $\frac{(13.1)(43.5)}{(1.8)(63)}$
- $\frac{(85.8)(0.142)}{(16.46)(18.0)} + \frac{(131)(0.0156)}{10.17}$
- $(18.1)(0.051) - \frac{(325)(1.87)}{(14.0)(3.81)} + \frac{1.56 - 0.43}{1.33}$

Solutions

- $15 - 182 = -167$
- 5.0
- $0.0411 + 0.201 = 0.242$
- $0.92 - 11.4 + 0.850 = -9.6$

In performing chain calculations, take the following steps in the order listed:

- Perform any additions and subtractions that appear inside parentheses.
- Complete the multiplications and divisions of individual terms.
- Add and subtract individual terms as required.

Using the procedures in “Using Your Calculator” for chain calculations, we can now obtain the value for V with a calculator.

$$V = 3.7$$

Sometimes it is necessary to solve an equation that consists of symbols. For example, consider the equation

$$\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2}$$

Let’s assume we want to solve for T_2 . That is, we want to isolate T_2 on one side of the equation. There are several possible ways to proceed, keeping in mind that we always do the same thing on both sides of the equals sign. First we multiply both sides by T_2 .

$$T_2 \times \frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2} \times T_2$$

This cancels T_2 on the right. Next we multiply both sides by T_1 .

$$T_2 \times \frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} \times T_1 = P_2V_2T_1$$

This cancels T_1 on the left. Now we divide both sides by P_1V_1 .

$$T_2 \times \frac{P_1V_1}{P_1V_1} = \frac{P_2V_2T_1}{P_1V_1}$$

This yields the desired equation,

$$T_2 = \frac{P_2V_2T_1}{P_1V_1}$$

For practice, solve each of the following equations for the variable indicated.

- a. $PV = k$; solve for P
- b. $1.5x + 6 = 3$; solve for x
- c. $PV = nRT$; solve for n
- d. $\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2}$; solve for V_2
- e. $\frac{^{\circ}\text{F} - 32}{^{\circ}\text{C}} = \frac{9}{5}$; solve for $^{\circ}\text{C}$
- f. $\frac{^{\circ}\text{F} - 32}{^{\circ}\text{C}} = \frac{9}{5}$; solve for $^{\circ}\text{F}$

Solutions

- a. $\frac{PV}{V} = \frac{k}{V}$
 $P = \frac{k}{V}$
- b. $1.5x + 6 - 6 = 3 - 6$
 $1.5x = -3$
 $\frac{1.5x}{1.5} = \frac{-3}{1.5}$
 $x = -\frac{3}{1.5} = -2$

- c. $\frac{PV}{RT} = \frac{nRT}{RT}$
 $\frac{PV}{RT} = n$
- d. $\frac{P_1V_1}{T_1} \times T_2 = \frac{P_2V_2}{T_2} \times T_2$
 $\frac{P_1V_1T_2}{T_1P_2} = \frac{P_2V_2}{P_2}$
 $\frac{P_1V_1T_2}{T_1P_2} = V_2$
- e. $\frac{^{\circ}\text{F} - 32}{^{\circ}\text{C}} \times ^{\circ}\text{C} = \frac{9}{5}^{\circ}\text{C}$
 $\frac{5}{9} (^{\circ}\text{F} - 32) = \frac{9}{9} \times \frac{9}{5}^{\circ}\text{C}$
 $\frac{5}{9} (^{\circ}\text{F} - 32) = ^{\circ}\text{C}$
- f. $\frac{^{\circ}\text{F} - 32}{^{\circ}\text{C}} \times ^{\circ}\text{C} = \frac{9}{5}^{\circ}\text{C}$
 $^{\circ}\text{F} - 32 + 32 = \frac{9}{5}^{\circ}\text{C} + 32$
 $^{\circ}\text{F} = \frac{9}{5}^{\circ}\text{C} + 32$

Scientific (Exponential) Notation

The numbers we must work with in scientific measurements are often very large or very small; thus it is convenient to express them using powers of 10. For example, the number 1,300,000 can be expressed as 1.3×10^6 , which means multiply 1.3 by 10 six times, or

$$1.3 \times 10^6 = 1.3 \times \underbrace{10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10 \times 10}_{10^6 = 1 \text{ million}}$$

A number written in scientific notation always has the form:

A number (between 1 and 10) times
the appropriate power of 10

To represent a large number such as 20,500 in scientific notation, we must move the decimal point in such a way as to achieve a number between 1 and 10 and then multiply the result by a power of 10 to compensate for moving the decimal point. In this case, we must move the decimal point four places to the left

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 2 & 0 & 5 & 0 & 0 & & \\ & \underbrace{}_4 & \underbrace{}_3 & \underbrace{}_2 & \underbrace{}_1 & & \\ & & & & & & \end{array}$$

to give a number between 1 and 10:

$$2.05$$

where we retain only the significant figures (the number 20,500 has three significant figures). To compensate for moving the decimal point four places to the left, we must multiply by 10^4 . Thus

$$20,500 = 2.05 \times 10^4$$

As another example, the number 1985 can be expressed as 1.985×10^3 . To end up with the number 1.985, which is between 1 and 10, we had to move the decimal point three places to the left. To compensate for that, we must multiply by 10^3 . Some other examples are given in the accompanying list.

Number	Exponential Notation
5.6	5.6×10^0 or 5.6×1
39	3.9×10^1
943	9.43×10^2
1126	1.126×10^3

So far, we have considered numbers greater than 1. How do we represent a number such as 0.0034 in exponential notation? First, to achieve a number between 1 and 10, we start with 0.0034 and move the decimal point three places to the right.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & . & 0 & 0 & 3 & 4 & \\ & & \underbrace{}_1 & \underbrace{}_2 & \underbrace{}_3 & & \\ & & & & & & \end{array}$$

This yields 3.4. Then, to compensate for moving the decimal point to the right, we must multiply by a power of 10 with a negative exponent—in this case, 10^{-3} . Thus

$$0.0034 = 3.4 \times 10^{-3}$$

In a similar way, the number 0.00000014 can be written as 1.4×10^{-7} because going from 0.00000014 to 1.4 requires that we move the decimal point seven places to the right.

Mathematical Operations with Exponentials

We next consider how various mathematical operations are performed using exponential numbers. First we cover the various rules for these operations; then we consider how to perform them on your calculator.

Multiplication and Division

When two numbers expressed in exponential notation are multiplied, the initial numbers are multiplied, and the exponents of 10 are *added*.

$$(M \times 10^m)(N \times 10^n) = (MN) \times 10^{m+n}$$

For example (to two significant figures, as required),

$$(3.2 \times 10^4)(2.8 \times 10^3) = 9.0 \times 10^7$$

When the numbers are multiplied, if a result greater than 10 is obtained for the initial number, the decimal point is moved one place to the left, and the exponent of 10 is increased by 1.

$$\begin{aligned}(5.8 \times 10^2)(4.3 \times 10^8) &= 24.9 \times 10^{10} \\ &= 2.49 \times 10^{11} \\ &= 2.5 \times 10^{11} \text{ (two significant figures)}\end{aligned}$$

Division of two numbers expressed in exponential notation involves normal division of the initial numbers and *subtraction* of the exponent of the divisor from that of the dividend. For example,

$$\frac{4.8 \times 10^8}{2.1 \times 10^3} = \frac{4.8}{2.1} \times 10^{(8-3)} = 2.3 \times 10^5$$

Divisor

If the initial number resulting from the division is less than 1, the decimal point is moved one place to the right, and the exponent of 10 is decreased by 1. For example,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{6.4 \times 10^3}{8.3 \times 10^5} &= \frac{6.4}{8.3} \times 10^{(3-5)} = 0.77 \times 10^{-2} \\ &= 7.7 \times 10^{-3}\end{aligned}$$

Addition and Subtraction

In order for us to add or subtract numbers expressed in exponential notation, *the exponents of the numbers must be the same*. For example, to add 1.31×10^5 and 4.2×10^4 , we must rewrite one number so that the exponents of both are the same. The number 1.31×10^5 can be written 13.1×10^4 : decreasing the exponent by 1 compensates for moving the decimal point one place to the right. Now we can add the numbers.

$$\begin{array}{r} 13.1 \times 10^4 \\ + 4.2 \times 10^4 \\ \hline 17.3 \times 10^4 \end{array}$$

In correct exponential notation, the result is expressed as 1.73×10^5 .

To perform addition or subtraction with numbers expressed in exponential notation, we add or subtract only the initial numbers.

The exponent of the result is the same as the exponents of the numbers being added or subtracted. To subtract 1.8×10^2 from 8.99×10^3 , we first convert 1.8×10^2 to 0.18×10^3 so that both numbers have the same exponent. Then we subtract.

$$\begin{array}{r} 8.99 \times 10^3 \\ - 0.18 \times 10^3 \\ \hline 8.81 \times 10^3 \end{array}$$

Powers and Roots

When a number expressed in exponential notation is taken to some power, the initial number is taken to the appropriate power, and the exponent of 10 is *multiplied* by that power.

$$(N \times 10^n)^m = N^m \times 10^{m \times n}$$

For example,

$$\begin{aligned}(7.5 \times 10^2)^2 &= (7.5)^2 \times 10^{2 \times 2} \\ &= 56. \times 10^4 \\ &= 5.6 \times 10^5\end{aligned}$$

When a root is taken of a number expressed in exponential notation, the root of the initial number is taken, and the exponent of 10 is divided by the number representing the root. For example, we take the square root of a number as follows:

$$\sqrt{N \times 10^n} = (N \times 10^n)^{1/2} = \sqrt{N} \times 10^{n/2}$$

For example,

$$\begin{aligned}(2.9 \times 10^6)^{1/2} &= \sqrt{2.9} \times 10^{6/2} \\ &= 1.7 \times 10^3\end{aligned}$$

Using a Calculator to Perform Mathematical Operations on Exponentials

In dealing with exponential numbers, you must first learn to enter them into your calculator. First the number is keyed in and then the exponent. There is a special key that must be pressed just before the exponent is entered. This key is often labeled **EE** or **exp**. For example, the number 1.56×10^6 is entered as follows:

Press	Display
1.56	1.56
EE or exp	1.56 00
6	1.56 06

To enter a number with a negative exponent, use the change-of-sign key **(+/-)** after entering the exponent number. For example, the number 7.54×10^{-3} is entered as follows:

Press	Display
7.54	7.54
EE or exp	7.54 00
3	7.54 03
+/-	7.54 -03

Once a number with an exponent is entered into your calculator, the mathematical operations are performed exactly the same as with a “regular” number. For example, the numbers 1.0×10^3 and 1.0×10^2 are multiplied as follows:

Press	Display
1.0	1.0
EE or exp	1.0 00
3	1.0 03
×	1 03
1.0	1.0
EE or exp	1.0 00
2	1.0 02
=	1 05

The answer is correctly represented as 1.0×10^5 .

The numbers 1.50×10^5 and 1.1×10^4 are added as follows:

Press	Display
1.5	1.50
EE or exp	1.50 00
5	1.50 05
+	1.5 05
1.1	1.1
EE or exp	1.1 00
4	1.1 04
=	1.61 05

The answer is correctly represented as 1.61×10^5 . Note that when exponential numbers are added, the calculator automatically takes into account any difference in exponents.

To take the power, root, or reciprocal of an exponential number, enter the number first, then press the appropriate key or keys. For example, the square root of 5.6×10^3 is obtained as follows:

Press	Display
5.6	5.6
EE or exp	5.6 00
3	5.6 03
\sqrt{X}	7.4833148 01

The answer is correctly represented as 7.5×10^1 .

Practice by performing the following operations that involve exponential numbers. The answers follow the exercises.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| a. $7.9 \times 10^2 \times 4.3 \times 10^4$ | f. $\frac{1}{8.3 \times 10^2}$ |
| b. $\frac{5.4 \times 10^3}{4.6 \times 10^5}$ | g. $\log(1.0 \times 10^{-7})$ |
| c. $1.7 \times 10^2 + 1.63 \times 10^3$ | h. $-\log(1.3 \times 10^{-5})$ |
| d. $4.3 \times 10^{-3} + 1 \times 10^{-4}$ | i. $\sqrt{6.7 \times 10^9}$ |
| e. $(8.6 \times 10^{-6})^2$ | |

Solutions

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| a. 3.4×10^7 | f. 1.2×10^{-3} |
| b. 1.2×10^{-2} | g. -7.00 |
| c. 1.80×10^3 | h. 4.89 |
| d. 4.4×10^{-3} | i. 8.2×10^4 |
| e. 7.4×10^{-11} | |

Graphing Functions

In interpreting the results of a scientific experiment, it is often useful to make a graph. If possible, the function to be graphed should be in a form that gives a straight line. The equation for a straight line (a *linear equation*) can be represented in the general form

$$y = mx + b$$

where y is the *dependent variable*, x is the *independent variable*, m is the *slope*, and b is the *intercept* with the y axis.

To illustrate the characteristics of a linear equation, the function $y = 3x + 4$ is plotted in Fig. A.1. For this equation $m = 3$ and $b = 4$. Note that the y intercept occurs when $x = 0$. In this case the y intercept is 4, as can be seen from the equation ($b = 4$).

The slope of a straight line is defined as the ratio of the rate of change in y to that in x :

$$m = \text{slope} = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x}$$

For the equation $y = 3x + 4$, y changes three times as fast as x (because x has a coefficient of 3). Thus the slope in this case is 3. This can be verified from the graph. For the triangle shown in Fig. A.1,

$$\Delta y = 15 - 12 = 3 \quad \text{and} \quad \Delta x = 15 - 12 = 3$$

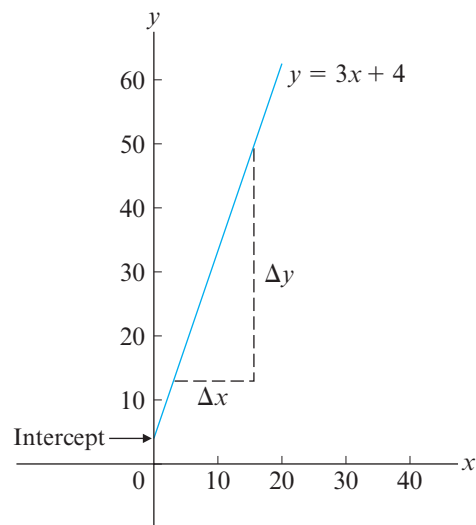


Figure A.1 Graph of the linear equation $y = 3x + 4$.

Thus

$$\text{Slope} = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \frac{36}{12} = 3$$

This example illustrates a general method for obtaining the slope of a line from the graph of that line. Simply draw a triangle with one side parallel to the y axis and the other side parallel to the x axis, as shown in Fig. A.1. Then determine the lengths of the sides to get Δy and Δx , respectively, and compute the ratio $\Delta y/\Delta x$.

SI Units and Conversion Factors

These conversion factors are given with more significant figures than those typically used in the body of the text.

Length SI Unit: Meter (m)

1 meter	=	1.0936 yards
1 centimeter	=	0.39370 inch
1 inch	=	2.54 centimeters (exactly)
1 kilometer	=	0.62137 mile
1 mile	=	5280. feet
	=	1.6093 kilometers

Mass SI Unit: Kilogram (kg)

1 kilogram	=	1000 grams
	=	2.2046 pounds
1 pound	=	453.59 grams
	=	0.45359 kilogram
	=	16 ounces
1 atomic mass unit	=	1.66057×10^{-27} kilograms

Volume SI Unit: Cubic Meter (m³)

1 liter	=	10^{-3} m ³
	=	1 dm ³
	=	1.0567 quarts
1 gallon	=	4 quarts
	=	8 pints
	=	3.7854 liters
1 quart	=	32 fluid ounces
	=	0.94635 liter

Pressure SI Unit: Pascal (Pa)

1 atmosphere	=	101.325 kilopascals
	=	760. torr (mm Hg)
	=	14.70 pounds per square inch

Energy SI Unit: Joule (J)

1 joule	=	0.23901 calorie
1 calorie	=	4.184 joules

Solutions to Self-Check Exercises

Chapter 2

Self-Check Exercise 2.1

$$357 = 3.57 \times 10^2$$
$$0.0055 = 5.5 \times 10^{-3}$$

Self-Check Exercise 2.2

- Three significant figures. The leading zeros (to the left of the 1) do not count, but the trailing zeros do.
- Five significant figures. The one captive zero and the two trailing zeros all count.
- This is an exact number obtained by counting the cars. It has an unlimited number of significant figures.

Self-Check Exercise 2.3

- $12.6 \times 0.53 = 6.678 = 6.7$
Limiting
- $12.6 \times 0.53 = 6.7$; $\frac{6.7}{-4.59} = 2.1$
Limiting
- $\frac{25.36}{-4.15} = 21.21$; $\frac{21.21}{2.317} = 9.15408 = 9.154$

Self-Check Exercise 2.4

$$0.750 \cancel{\mathcal{L}} \times \frac{1.06 \text{ qt}}{1 \cancel{\mathcal{L}}} = 0.795 \text{ qt}$$

Self-Check Exercise 2.5

$$225 \frac{\cancel{\text{mi}}}{\text{h}} \times \frac{1760 \text{ yd}}{1 \cancel{\text{mi}}} \times \frac{1 \cancel{\text{mi}}}{1.094 \text{ yd}} \times \frac{1 \text{ km}}{1000 \cancel{\text{mi}}} = 362 \frac{\text{km}}{\text{h}}$$

Self-Check Exercise 2.6

The best way to solve this problem is to convert 172 K to Celsius degrees. To do this we will use the formula $T_{\text{C}} = T_{\text{K}} - 273$.

In this case

$$T_{\text{C}} = T_{\text{K}} - 273 = 172 - 273 = -101$$

So 172 K = -101 °C, which is a lower temperature than -75 °C. Thus 172 K is colder than -75 °C.

Self-Check Exercise 2.7

The problem is 41 °C = ? °F.

Using the formula

$$T_{\text{F}} = 1.80(T_{\text{C}}) + 32$$

we have

$$T_{\text{F}} = ? \text{ °F} = 1.80(41) + 32 = 74 + 32 = 106$$

That is, 41 °C = 106 °F.

Self-Check Exercise 2.8

This problem can be stated as 239 °F = ? °C.

Using the formula

$$T_{\text{C}} = \frac{T_{\text{F}} - 32}{1.80}$$

we have in this case

$$T_{\text{C}} = ? \text{ °C} = \frac{239 - 32}{1.80} = \frac{207}{1.80} = 115$$

That is, 239 °F = 115 °C.

Self-Check Exercise 2.9

We obtain the density of the cleaner by dividing its mass by its volume:

$$\text{Density} = \frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}} = \frac{28.1 \text{ g}}{35.8 \text{ mL}} = 0.785 \text{ g/mL}$$

This density identifies the liquid as isopropyl alcohol.

Chapter 3

Self-Check Exercise 3.1

Items (a) and (c) are physical properties. When the solid gallium melts, it forms liquid gallium. There is no change in composition. Items (b) and (d) reflect the ability to change composition and are thus chemical properties. Statement (b) means that platinum does not react with oxygen to form some new substance. Statement (d) means that copper does react in the air to form a new substance, which is green.

Self-Check Exercise 3.2

- Milk turns sour because new substances are formed. This is a chemical change.
- Melting the wax is a physical change (a change of state). When the wax burns, new substances are formed. This is a chemical change.

Self-Check Exercise 3.3

- Maple syrup is a homogeneous mixture of sugar and other substances dispersed uniformly in water.
- Helium and oxygen form a homogeneous mixture.
- Oil and vinegar salad dressing is a heterogeneous mixture. (Note the two distinct layers the next time you look at a bottle of dressing.)
- Common salt is a pure substance (sodium chloride), so it always has the same composition. (Note that other substances such as iodine are often added to commercial preparations of table salt, which is mostly sodium chloride. Thus commercial table salt is a homogeneous mixture.)

- g. $\text{Zn}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ zinc(II) phosphate
Contains Zn^{2+} and PO_4^{3-} ; Zn is a transition metal and officially requires a Roman numeral. However, because Zn forms only the Zn^{2+} cation, the II is usually left out. Thus the name of the compound is usually given as zinc phosphate.

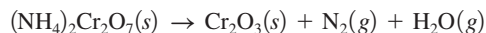
Self-Check Exercise 5.8

- | Name | Chemical Formula |
|---|------------------------------|
| a. ammonium sulfate | $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ |
| Two ammonium ions (NH_4^+) are required for each sulfate ion (SO_4^{2-}) to achieve charge balance. | |
| b. vanadium(V) fluoride | VF_5 |
| The compound contains V^{5+} ions and requires five F^- ions for charge balance. | |
| c. disulfur dichloride | S_2Cl_2 |
| The prefix <i>di-</i> indicates two of each atom. | |
| d. rubidium peroxide | Rb_2O_2 |
| Because rubidium is in Group 1, it forms only 1+ ions. Thus two Rb^+ ions are needed to balance the 2- charge on the peroxide ion (O_2^{2-}). | |
| e. aluminum oxide | Al_2O_3 |
| Aluminum forms only 3+ ions. Two Al^{3+} ions are required to balance the charge on three O^{2-} ions. | |

Chapter 6

Self-Check Exercise 6.1

- a. $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2(s) + \text{H}_2(g)$
Note that magnesium (which is in Group 2) always forms the Mg^{2+} cation and thus requires two OH^- anions for a zero net charge.
- b. Ammonium dichromate contains the polyatomic ions NH_4^+ and $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ (you should have these memorized). Because NH_4^+ has a 1+ charge, two NH_4^+ cations are required for each $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$, with its 2- charge, to give the formula $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$. Chromium(III) oxide contains Cr^{3+} ions—signified by chromium(III)—and O^{2-} (the oxide ion). To achieve a net charge of zero, the solid must contain two Cr^{3+} ions for every three O^{2-} ions, so the formula is Cr_2O_3 . Nitrogen gas contains diatomic molecules and is written $\text{N}_2(g)$, and gaseous water is written $\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$. Thus the unbalanced equation for the decomposition of ammonium dichromate is



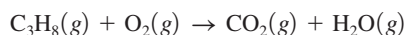
- c. Gaseous ammonia, $\text{NH}_3(g)$, and gaseous oxygen, $\text{O}_2(g)$, react to form nitrogen monoxide gas, $\text{NO}(g)$, plus gaseous water, $\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$. The unbalanced equation is



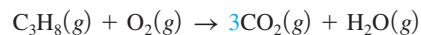
Self-Check Exercise 6.2

Step 1 The reactants are propane, $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8(g)$, and oxygen, $\text{O}_2(g)$; the products are carbon dioxide, $\text{CO}_2(g)$, and water, $\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$. All are in the gaseous state.

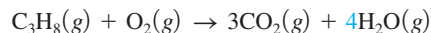
Step 2 The unbalanced equation for the reaction is



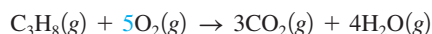
Step 3 We start with C_3H_8 because it is the most complicated molecule. C_3H_8 contains three carbon atoms per molecule, so a coefficient of 3 is needed for CO_2 .



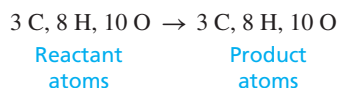
Also, each C_3H_8 molecule contains eight hydrogen atoms, so a coefficient of 4 is required for H_2O .



The final element to be balanced is oxygen. Note that the left side of the equation now has two oxygen atoms, and the right side has ten. We can balance the oxygen by using a coefficient of 5 for O_2 .



Step 4 Check:



We cannot divide all coefficients by a given integer to give smaller integer coefficients.

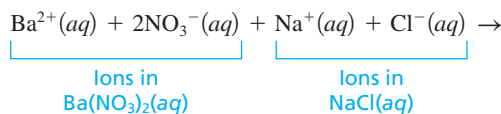
Self-Check Exercise 6.3

- a. $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_2(s) \rightarrow \text{N}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$ (unbalanced)
 $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_2(s) \rightarrow \text{N}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$ (balanced)
- b. $\text{NO}(g) \rightarrow \text{N}_2\text{O}(g) + \text{NO}_2(g)$ (unbalanced)
 $3\text{NO}(g) \rightarrow \text{N}_2\text{O}(g) + \text{NO}_2(g)$ (balanced)
- c. $\text{HNO}_3(l) \rightarrow \text{NO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$ (unbalanced)
 $4\text{HNO}_3(l) \rightarrow 4\text{NO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$ (balanced)

Chapter 7

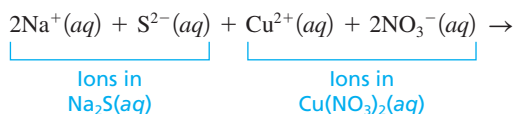
Self-Check Exercise 7.1

- a. The ions present are

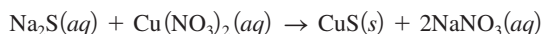


Exchanging the anions gives the possible solid products BaCl_2 and NaNO_3 . Using Table 7.1, we see that both substances are very soluble (rules 1, 2, and 3). Thus no solid forms.

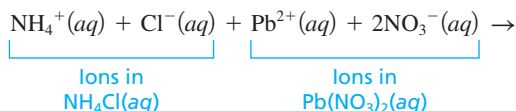
- b. The ions present in the mixed solution before any reaction occurs are



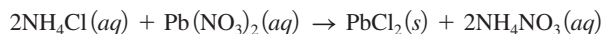
Exchanging the anions gives the possible solid products CuS and NaNO_3 . According to rules 1 and 2 in Table 7.1, NaNO_3 is soluble, and by rule 6, CuS should be insoluble. Thus CuS will precipitate. The balanced equation is



c. The ions present are

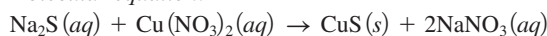


Exchanging the anions gives the possible solid products NH_4NO_3 and PbCl_2 . NH_4NO_3 is soluble (rules 1 and 2) and PbCl_2 is insoluble (rule 3). Thus PbCl_2 will precipitate. The balanced equation is

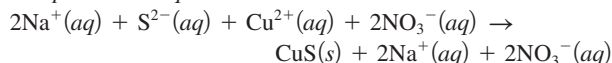


Self-Check Exercise 7.2

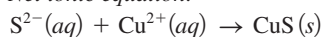
a. *Molecular equation:*



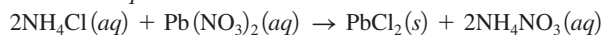
Complete ionic equation:



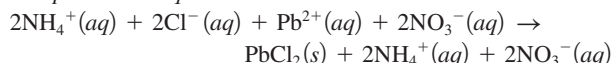
Net ionic equation:



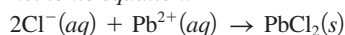
b. *Molecular equation:*



Complete ionic equation:

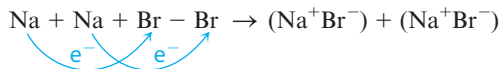


Net ionic equation:

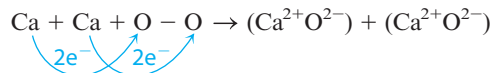


Self-Check Exercise 7.3

a. The compound NaBr contains the ions Na^+ and Br^- . Thus each sodium atom loses one electron ($\text{Na} \rightarrow \text{Na}^+ + e^-$), and each bromine atom gains one electron ($\text{Br} + e^- \rightarrow \text{Br}^-$).



b. The compound CaO contains the Ca^{2+} and O^{2-} ions. Thus each calcium atom loses two electrons ($\text{Ca} \rightarrow \text{Ca}^{2+} + 2e^-$), and each oxygen atom gains two electrons ($\text{O} + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{O}^{2-}$).



Self-Check Exercise 7.4

- oxidation–reduction reaction; combustion reaction
- synthesis reaction; oxidation–reduction reaction; combustion reaction
- synthesis reaction; oxidation–reduction reaction
- decomposition reaction; oxidation–reduction reaction
- precipitation reaction (and double displacement)
- synthesis reaction; oxidation–reduction reaction
- acid–base reaction (and double displacement)
- combustion reaction; oxidation–reduction reaction

Chapter 8

Self-Check Exercise 8.1

The average mass of nitrogen is 14.01 amu. The appropriate equivalence statement is 1 N atom = 14.01 amu, which yields the conversion factor we need:

$$23 \text{ N atoms} \times \frac{14.01 \text{ amu}}{1 \text{ N atom}} = 322.2 \text{ amu}$$

(exact)

Self-Check Exercise 8.2

The average mass of oxygen is 16.00 amu, which gives the equivalence statement 1 O atom = 16.00 amu. The number of oxygen atoms present is

$$288 \text{ amu} \times \frac{1 \text{ O atom}}{16.00 \text{ amu}} = 18.0 \text{ O atoms}$$

Self-Check Exercise 8.3

Note that the sample of 5.00×10^{20} atoms of chromium is less than 1 mole (6.022×10^{23} atoms) of chromium. What fraction of a mole it represents can be determined as follows:

$$5.00 \times 10^{20} \text{ atoms Cr} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Cr}}{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ atoms Cr}} = 8.30 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol Cr}$$

Because the mass of 1 mole of chromium atoms is 52.00 g, the mass of 5.00×10^{20} atoms can be determined as follows:

$$8.30 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol Cr} \times \frac{52.00 \text{ g Cr}}{1 \text{ mol Cr}} = 4.32 \times 10^{-2} \text{ g Cr}$$

Self-Check Exercise 8.4

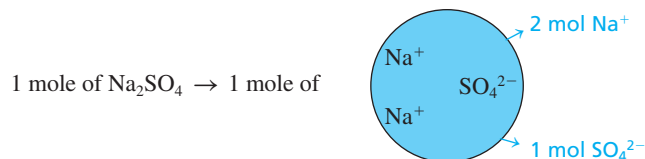
Each molecule of $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{Cl}$ contains two carbon atoms, three hydrogen atoms, and one chlorine atom, so 1 mole of $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{Cl}$ molecules contains 2 moles of C atoms, 3 moles of H atoms, and 1 mole of Cl atoms.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass of 2 mol C atoms: } & 2 \times 12.01 = 24.02 \text{ g} \\ \text{Mass of 3 mol H atoms: } & 3 \times 1.008 = 3.024 \text{ g} \\ \text{Mass of 1 mol Cl atoms: } & 1 \times 35.45 = 35.45 \text{ g} \\ & \hline & 62.494 \text{ g} \end{aligned}$$

The molar mass of $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{Cl}$ is 62.49 g (rounding to the correct number of significant figures).

Self-Check Exercise 8.5

The formula for sodium sulfate is Na_2SO_4 . One mole of Na_2SO_4 contains 2 moles of sodium ions and 1 mole of sulfate ions.



$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass of 2 mol Na}^+ &= 2 \times 22.99 &= 45.98 \text{ g} \\ \text{Mass of 1 mol SO}_4^{2-} &= 32.07 + 4(16.00) &= 96.07 \text{ g} \\ \text{Mass of 1 mol Na}_2\text{SO}_4 &&= 142.05 \text{ g} \end{aligned}$$

The molar mass for sodium sulfate is 142.05 g.

A sample of sodium sulfate with a mass of 300.0 g represents more than 1 mol. (Compare 300.0 g to the molar mass of Na_2SO_4 .) We calculate the number of moles of Na_2SO_4 present in 300.0 g as follows:

$$300.0 \text{ g Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Na}_2\text{SO}_4}{142.05 \text{ g Na}_2\text{SO}_4} = 2.112 \text{ mol Na}_2\text{SO}_4$$

Self-Check Exercise 8.6

First we must compute the mass of 1 mole of C_2F_4 molecules (the molar mass). Because 1 mole of C_2F_4 contains 2 moles of C atoms and 4 moles of F atoms, we have

$$2 \text{ mol C} \times \frac{12.01 \text{ g}}{\text{mol}} = 24.02 \text{ g C}$$

$$4 \text{ mol F} \times \frac{19.00 \text{ g}}{\text{mol}} = 76.00 \text{ g F}$$

Mass of 1 mole of C_2F_4 : $100.02 \text{ g} = \text{molar mass}$

Using the equivalence statement $100.02 \text{ g C}_2\text{F}_4 = 1 \text{ mole C}_2\text{F}_4$, we calculate the moles of C_2F_4 units in 135 g of Teflon.

$$135 \text{ g C}_2\text{F}_4 \text{ units} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol C}_2\text{F}_4}{100.02 \text{ g C}_2\text{F}_4} = 1.35 \text{ mol C}_2\text{F}_4 \text{ units}$$

Next, using the equivalence statement $1 \text{ mol} = 6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ units}$, we calculate the number of C_2F_4 units in 135 mol of Teflon.

$$135 \text{ mol C}_2\text{F}_4 \times \frac{6.022 \times 10^{23} \text{ units}}{1 \text{ mol}} = 8.13 \times 10^{23} \text{ C}_2\text{F}_4 \text{ units}$$

Self-Check Exercise 8.7

The molar mass of penicillin F is computed as follows:

$$\text{C: } 14 \text{ mol} \times 12.01 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} = 168.1 \text{ g}$$

$$\text{H: } 20 \text{ mol} \times 1.008 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} = 20.16 \text{ g}$$

$$\text{N: } 2 \text{ mol} \times 14.01 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} = 28.02 \text{ g}$$

$$\text{S: } 1 \text{ mol} \times 32.07 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} = 32.07 \text{ g}$$

$$\text{O: } 4 \text{ mol} \times 16.00 \frac{\text{g}}{\text{mol}} = 64.00 \text{ g}$$

Mass of 1 mole of $\text{C}_{14}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{SO}_4 = 312.39 \text{ g} = 312.4 \text{ g}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass percent of C} &= \frac{168.1 \text{ g C}}{312.4 \text{ g C}_{14}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{SO}_4} \times 100\% \\ &= 53.81\% \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass percent of H} &= \frac{20.16 \text{ g H}}{312.4 \text{ g C}_{14}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{SO}_4} \times 100\% \\ &= 6.453\% \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass percent of N} &= \frac{28.02 \text{ g N}}{312.4 \text{ g C}_{14}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{SO}_4} \times 100\% \\ &= 8.969\% \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass percent of S} &= \frac{32.07 \text{ g S}}{312.4 \text{ g C}_{14}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{SO}_4} \times 100\% \\ &= 10.27\% \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass percent of O} &= \frac{64.00 \text{ g O}}{312.4 \text{ g C}_{14}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_2\text{SO}_4} \times 100\% \\ &= 20.49\% \end{aligned}$$

Check: The percentages add up to 99.99%.

Self-Check Exercise 8.8

Step 1 0.6884 g lead and 0.2356 g chlorine

$$\text{Step 2 } 0.6884 \text{ g Pb} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Pb}}{207.2 \text{ g Pb}} = 0.003322 \text{ mol Pb}$$

$$0.2356 \text{ g Cl} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Cl}}{35.45 \text{ g Cl}} = 0.006646 \text{ mol Cl}$$

$$\text{Step 3 } \frac{0.003322 \text{ mol Pb}}{0.003322} = 1.000 \text{ mol Pb}$$

$$\frac{0.006646 \text{ mol Cl}}{0.003322} = 2.001 \text{ mol Cl}$$

These numbers are very close to integers, so step 4 is unnecessary. The empirical formula is PbCl_2 .

Self-Check Exercise 8.9

Step 1 0.8007 g C, 0.9333 g N, 0.2016 g H, and 2.133 g O

$$\text{Step 2 } 0.8007 \text{ g C} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol C}}{12.01 \text{ g C}} = 0.06667 \text{ mol C}$$

$$0.9333 \text{ g N} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol N}}{14.01 \text{ g N}} = 0.06662 \text{ mol N}$$

$$0.2016 \text{ g H} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}}{1.008 \text{ g H}} = 0.2000 \text{ mol H}$$

$$2.133 \text{ g O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol O}}{16.00 \text{ g O}} = 0.1333 \text{ mol O}$$

$$\text{Step 3 } \frac{0.06667 \text{ mol C}}{0.06667} = 1.001 \text{ mol C}$$

$$\frac{0.06662 \text{ mol N}}{0.06667} = 1.000 \text{ mol N}$$

$$\frac{0.2000 \text{ mol H}}{0.06662} = 3.002 \text{ mol H}$$

$$\frac{0.1333 \text{ mol O}}{0.06662} = 2.001 \text{ mol O}$$

The empirical formula is CNH_3O_2 .

Self-Check Exercise 8.10

Step 1 In 100.00 g of Nylon-6 the masses of elements present are 63.68 g C, 12.38 g N, 9.80 g H, and 14.14 g O.

$$\text{Step 2 } 63.68 \text{ g C} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol C}}{12.01 \text{ g C}} = 5.302 \text{ mol C}$$

$$12.38 \text{ g N} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol N}}{14.01 \text{ g N}} = 0.8837 \text{ mol N}$$

$$9.80 \text{ g H} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}}{1.008 \text{ g H}} = 9.72 \text{ mol H}$$

$$14.14 \text{ g O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol O}}{16.00 \text{ g O}} = 0.8838 \text{ mol O}$$

$$\text{Step 3 } \frac{5.302 \text{ mol C}}{0.8836} = 6.000 \text{ mol C}$$

$$\frac{0.8837 \text{ mol N}}{0.8837} = 1.000 \text{ mol N}$$

$$\frac{9.72 \text{ mol H}}{0.8837} = 11.0 \text{ mol H}$$

$$\frac{0.8838 \text{ mol O}}{0.8837} = 1.000 \text{ mol O}$$

The empirical formula for Nylon-6 is $\text{C}_6\text{NH}_{11}\text{O}$.

Self-Check Exercise 8.11

Step 1 First we convert the mass percents to mass in grams. In 100.0 g of the compound, there are 71.65 g of chlorine, 24.27 g of carbon, and 4.07 g of hydrogen.

Step 2 We use these masses to compute the moles of atoms present.

$$71.65 \text{ g Cl} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Cl}}{35.45 \text{ g Cl}} = 2.021 \text{ mol Cl}$$

$$24.27 \text{ g C} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol C}}{12.01 \text{ g C}} = 2.021 \text{ mol C}$$

$$4.07 \text{ g H} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}}{1.008 \text{ g H}} = 4.04 \text{ mol H}$$

Step 3 Dividing each mole value by 2.021 (the smallest number of moles present), we obtain the empirical formula ClCH_2 .

To determine the molecular formula, we must compare the empirical formula mass to the molar mass. The empirical formula mass is 49.48.

$$\text{Cl: } 35.45$$

$$\text{C: } 12.01$$

$$2 \text{ H: } 2 \times (1.008)$$

$$\text{ClCH}_2: 49.48 = \text{empirical formula mass}$$

The molar mass is known to be 98.96. We know that

$$\text{Molar mass} = n \times (\text{empirical formula mass})$$

So we can obtain the value of n as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Molar mass}}{\text{Empirical formula mass}} = \frac{98.96}{49.48} = 2$$

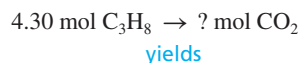
$$\text{Molecular formula} = (\text{ClCH}_2)_2 = \text{Cl}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_4$$

This substance is composed of molecules with the formula $\text{Cl}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_4$.

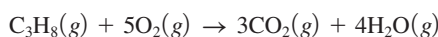
Chapter 9

Self-Check Exercise 9.1

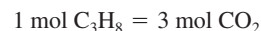
The problem can be stated as follows:



From the balanced equation



we derive the equivalence statement



The appropriate conversion factor (moles of C_3H_8 must cancel) is $3 \text{ mol CO}_2/1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8$, and the calculation is

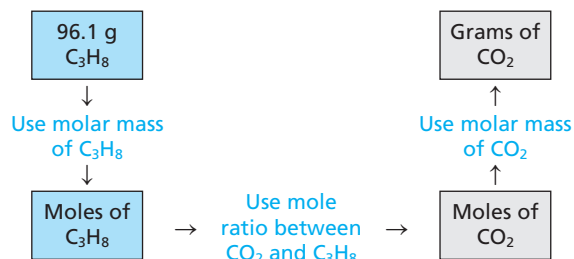
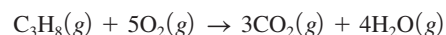
$$4.30 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8 \times \frac{3 \text{ mol CO}_2}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8} = 12.9 \text{ mol CO}_2$$

Thus we can say

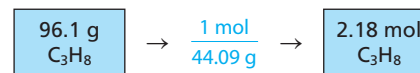


Self-Check Exercise 9.2

The problem can be sketched as follows:



We have already done the first step in Example 9.4.



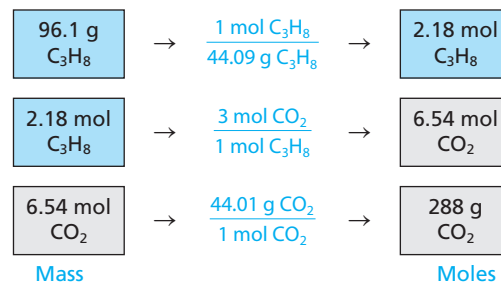
To find out how many moles of CO_2 can be produced from 2.18 moles of C_3H_8 , we see from the balanced equation that 3 moles of CO_2 is produced for each mole of C_3H_8 reacted. The mole ratio we need is $3 \text{ mol CO}_2/1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8$. The conversion is therefore

$$2.18 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8 \times \frac{3 \text{ mol CO}_2}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8} = 6.54 \text{ mol CO}_2$$

Next, using the molar mass of CO_2 , which is $12.01 + 32.00 = 44.01 \text{ g}$, we calculate the mass of CO_2 produced.

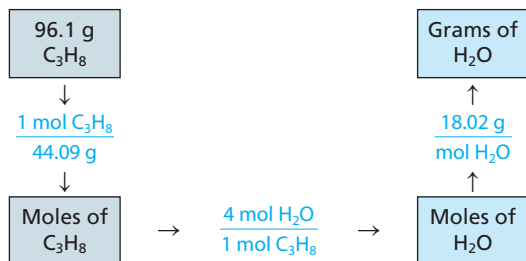
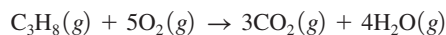
$$6.54 \text{ mol CO}_2 \times \frac{44.01 \text{ g CO}_2}{1 \text{ mol CO}_2} = 288 \text{ g CO}_2$$

The sequence of steps we took to find the mass of carbon dioxide produced from 96.1 g of propane is summarized in the following diagram.

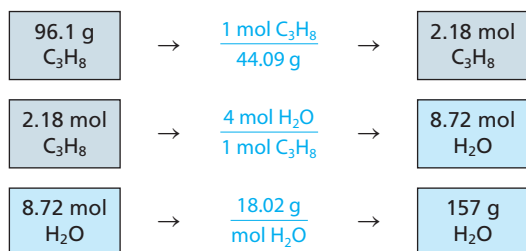


Self-Check Exercise 9.3

We sketch the problem as follows:



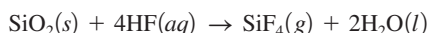
Then we do the calculations.



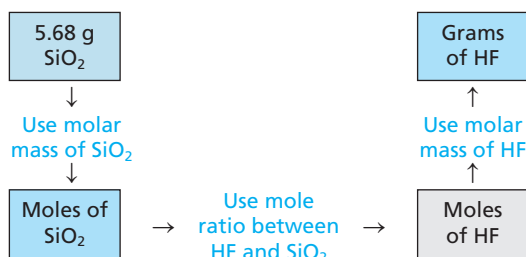
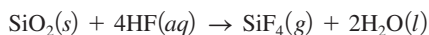
Therefore, 157 g of H_2O is produced from 96.1 g C_3H_8 .

Self-Check Exercise 9.4

a. We first write the balanced equation.



The map of the steps required is



We convert 5.68 g of SiO_2 to moles as follows:

$$5.68 \text{ g SiO}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol SiO}_2}{60.09 \text{ g SiO}_2} = 9.45 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol SiO}_2$$

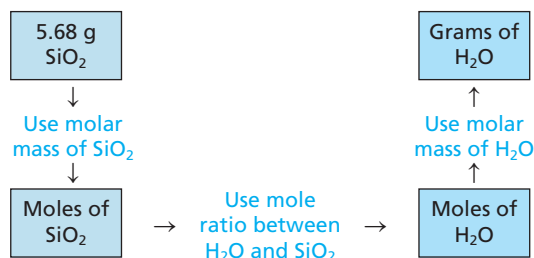
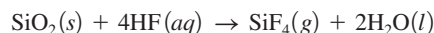
Using the balanced equation, we obtain the appropriate mole ratio and convert to moles of HF.

$$9.45 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol SiO}_2 \times \frac{4 \text{ mol HF}}{1 \text{ mol SiO}_2} = 3.78 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol HF}$$

Finally, we calculate the mass of HF by using its molar mass.

$$3.78 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol HF} \times \frac{20.01 \text{ g HF}}{\text{mol HF}} = 7.56 \text{ g HF}$$

b. The map for this problem is



We have already accomplished the first conversion in part a. Using the balanced equation, we obtain moles of H_2O as follows:

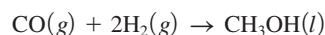
$$9.45 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol SiO}_2 \times \frac{2 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}{1 \text{ mol SiO}_2} = 1.89 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}$$

The mass of water formed is

$$1.89 \times 10^{-1} \text{ mol H}_2\text{O} \times \frac{18.02 \text{ g H}_2\text{O}}{\text{mol H}_2\text{O}} = 3.41 \text{ g H}_2\text{O}$$

Self-Check Exercise 9.5

In this problem, we know the mass of the product to be formed by the reaction



and we want to find the masses of reactants needed. The procedure is the same one we have been following. We must first convert the mass of CH_3OH to moles, then use the balanced equation to obtain moles of H_2 and CO needed, and then convert these moles to masses. Using the molar mass of CH_3OH (32.04 g/mol), we convert to moles of CH_3OH .

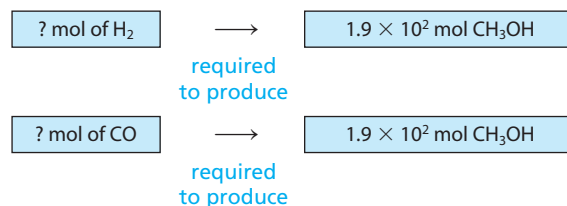
First we convert kilograms to grams.

$$6.0 \text{ kg CH}_3\text{OH} \times \frac{1000 \text{ g}}{\text{kg}} = 6.0 \times 10^3 \text{ g CH}_3\text{OH}$$

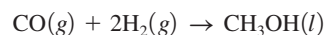
Next we convert $6.0 \times 10^3 \text{ g CH}_3\text{OH}$ to moles of CH_3OH , using the conversion factor $1 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH}/32.04 \text{ g CH}_3\text{OH}$.

$$6.0 \times 10^3 \text{ g CH}_3\text{OH} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH}}{32.04 \text{ g CH}_3\text{OH}} = 1.9 \times 10^2 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH}$$

Then we have two questions to answer:



To answer these questions, we use the balanced equation



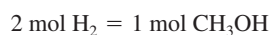
to obtain mole ratios between the reactants and the products. In the balanced equation the coefficients for both CO and CH_3OH are 1, so we can write the equivalence statement

$$1 \text{ mol CO} = 1 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH}$$

Using the mole ratio 1 mol CO/1 mol CH₃OH, we can now convert from moles of CH₃OH to moles of CO.

$$1.9 \times 10^2 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol CO}}{1 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH}} = 1.9 \times 10^2 \text{ mol CO}$$

To calculate the moles of H₂ required, we construct the equivalence statement between CH₃OH and H₂, using the coefficients in the balanced equation.



Using the mole ratio 2 mol H₂/1 mol CH₃OH, we can convert moles of CH₃OH to moles of H₂.

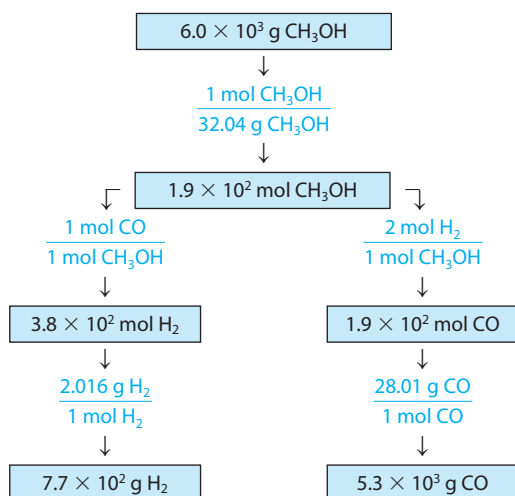
$$1.9 \times 10^2 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH} \times \frac{2 \text{ mol H}_2}{1 \text{ mol CH}_3\text{OH}} = 3.8 \times 10^2 \text{ mol H}_2$$

We now have the moles of reactants required to produce 6.0 kg of CH₃OH. Since we need the masses of reactants, we must use the molar masses to convert from moles to mass.

$$1.9 \times 10^2 \text{ mol CO} \times \frac{28.01 \text{ g CO}}{1 \text{ mol CO}} = 5.3 \times 10^3 \text{ g CO}$$

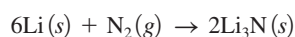
$$3.8 \times 10^2 \text{ mol H}_2 \times \frac{2.016 \text{ g H}_2}{1 \text{ mol H}_2} = 7.7 \times 10^2 \text{ g H}_2$$

Therefore, we need 5.3×10^3 g CO to react with 7.7×10^2 g H₂ to form 6.0×10^3 g (6.0 kg) of CH₃OH. This whole process is mapped in the following diagram:



Self-Check Exercise 9.6

Step 1 The balanced equation for the reaction is



Step 2 To determine the limiting reactant, we must convert the masses of lithium (atomic mass = 6.941 g) and nitrogen (molar mass = 28.02 g) to moles.

$$56.0 \text{ g Li} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Li}}{6.941 \text{ g Li}} = 8.07 \text{ mol Li}$$

$$56.0 \text{ g N}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol N}_2}{28.02 \text{ g N}_2} = 2.00 \text{ mol N}_2$$

Step 3 Using the mole ratio from the balanced equation, we can calculate the moles of lithium required to react with 2.00 moles of nitrogen.

$$2.00 \text{ mol N}_2 \times \frac{6 \text{ mol Li}}{1 \text{ mol N}_2} = 12.0 \text{ mol Li}$$

Therefore, 12.0 moles of Li is required to react with 2.00 moles of N₂. However, we have only 8.07 mol of Li, so lithium is limiting. It will be consumed before the nitrogen runs out.

Step 4 Because lithium is the limiting reactant, we must use the 8.07 moles of Li to determine how many moles of Li₃N can be formed.

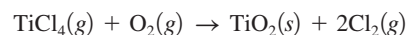
$$8.07 \text{ mol Li} \times \frac{2 \text{ mol Li}_3\text{N}}{6 \text{ mol Li}} = 2.69 \text{ mol Li}_3\text{N}$$

Step 5 We can now use the molar mass of Li₃N (34.83 g) to calculate the mass of Li₃N formed.

$$2.69 \text{ mol Li}_3\text{N} \times \frac{34.83 \text{ g Li}_3\text{N}}{1 \text{ mol Li}_3\text{N}} = 93.7 \text{ g Li}_3\text{N}$$

Self-Check Exercise 9.7

a. **Step 1** The balanced equation is

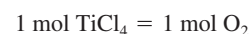


Step 2 The numbers of moles of reactants are

$$6.71 \times 10^3 \text{ g TiCl}_4 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol TiCl}_4}{189.68 \text{ g TiCl}_4} = 3.54 \times 10^1 \text{ mol TiCl}_4$$

$$2.45 \times 10^3 \text{ g O}_2 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol O}_2}{32.00 \text{ g O}_2} = 7.66 \times 10^1 \text{ mol O}_2$$

Step 3 In the balanced equation both TiCl₄ and O₂ have coefficients of 1, so



and

$$3.54 \times 10^1 \text{ mol TiCl}_4 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol O}_2}{1 \text{ mol TiCl}_4} = 3.54 \times 10^1 \text{ mol O}_2 \text{ required}$$

We have 7.66×10^1 moles of O₂, so the O₂ is in excess and the TiCl₄ is limiting. This makes sense. TiCl₄ and O₂ react in a 1:1 mole ratio, so the TiCl₄ is limiting because fewer moles of TiCl₄ are present than moles of O₂.

Step 4 We will now use the moles of TiCl₄ (the limiting reactant) to determine the moles of TiO₂ that would form if the reaction produced 100% of the expected yield (the theoretical yield).

$$3.54 \times 10^1 \text{ mol TiCl}_4 \times \frac{1 \text{ mol TiO}_2}{1 \text{ mol TiCl}_4} = 3.54 \times 10^1 \text{ mol TiO}_2$$

The mass of TiO₂ expected for 100% yield is

$$3.54 \times 10^1 \text{ mol TiO}_2 \times \frac{79.88 \text{ g TiO}_2}{1 \text{ mol TiO}_2} = 2.83 \times 10^3 \text{ g TiO}_2$$

This amount represents the theoretical yield.

- b. Because the reaction is said to give only a 75.0% yield of TiO_2 , we use the definition of percent yield,

$$\frac{\text{Actual yield}}{\text{Theoretical yield}} \times 100\% = \% \text{ yield}$$

to write the equation

$$\frac{\text{Actual yield}}{2.83 \times 10^3 \text{ g TiO}_2} \times 100\% = 75.0\% \text{ yield}$$

We now want to solve for the actual yield. First we divide both sides by 100%.

$$\frac{\text{Actual yield}}{2.83 \times 10^3 \text{ g TiO}_2} \times \frac{100\%}{100\%} = \frac{75.0}{100} = 0.750$$

Then we multiply both sides by $2.83 \times 10^3 \text{ g TiO}_2$.

$$\begin{aligned} 2.83 \times 10^3 \text{ g TiO}_2 \times \frac{\text{Actual yield}}{2.83 \times 10^3 \text{ g TiO}_2} \\ = 0.750 \times 2.83 \times 10^3 \text{ g TiO}_2 \\ \text{Actual yield} = 0.750 \times 2.83 \times 10^3 \text{ g TiO}_2 \\ = 2.12 \times 10^3 \text{ g TiO}_2 \end{aligned}$$

Thus $2.12 \times 10^3 \text{ g}$ of $\text{TiO}_2(s)$ is actually obtained in this reaction.

Chapter 10

Self-Check Exercise 10.1

The conversion factor needed is $\frac{1 \text{ cal}}{4.184 \text{ J}}$, and the conversion is

$$28.4 \text{ J} \times \frac{1 \text{ cal}}{4.184 \text{ J}} = 6.79 \text{ cal}$$

Self-Check Exercise 10.2

We know that it takes 4.184 J of energy to change the temperature of each gram of water by 1°C , so we must multiply 4.184 by the mass of water (454 g) and the temperature change ($98.6^\circ\text{C} - 5.4^\circ\text{C} = 93.2^\circ\text{C}$).

$$4.184 \frac{\text{J}}{\text{g}^\circ\text{C}} \times 454 \text{ g} \times 93.2^\circ\text{C} = 1.77 \times 10^5 \text{ J}$$

Self-Check Exercise 10.3

From Table 10.1, the specific heat capacity for solid gold is $0.13 \text{ J/g}^\circ\text{C}$. Because it takes 0.13 J to change the temperature of *one* gram of gold by *one* Celsius degree, we must multiply 0.13 by the sample size (5.63 g) and the change in temperature ($32^\circ\text{C} - 21^\circ\text{C} = 11^\circ\text{C}$).

$$0.13 \frac{\text{J}}{\text{g}^\circ\text{C}} \times 5.63 \text{ g} \times 11^\circ\text{C} = 8.1 \text{ J}$$

We can change this energy to units of calories as follows:

$$8.1 \text{ J} \times \frac{1 \text{ cal}}{4.184 \text{ J}} = 1.9 \text{ cal}$$

Self-Check Exercise 10.4

Table 10.1 lists the specific heat capacities of several metals. We want to calculate the specific heat capacity (s) for this metal and then use Table 10.1 to identify the metal. Using the equation

$$Q = s \times m \times \Delta T$$

we can solve for s by dividing both sides by m (the mass of the sample) and by ΔT :

$$\frac{Q}{m \times \Delta T} = s$$

In this case,

$$Q = \text{energy (heat) required} = 10.1 \text{ J}$$

$$m = 2.8 \text{ g}$$

$$\Delta T = \text{temperature change} = 36^\circ\text{C} - 21^\circ\text{C} = 15^\circ\text{C}$$

so

$$s = \frac{Q}{m \times \Delta T} = \frac{10.1 \text{ J}}{(2.8 \text{ g})(15^\circ\text{C})} = 0.24 \text{ J/g}^\circ\text{C}$$

Table 10.1 shows that silver has a specific heat capacity of $0.24 \text{ J/g}^\circ\text{C}$. The metal is silver.

Self-Check Exercise 10.5

We are told that 1652 kJ of energy is *released* when 4 moles of Fe reacts. We first need to determine what number of moles 1.00 g Fe represents.

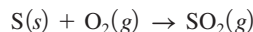
$$1.00 \text{ g Fe} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol}}{55.85 \text{ g}} = 1.79 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol Fe}$$

$$1.79 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol Fe} \times \frac{1652 \text{ kJ}}{4 \text{ mol Fe}} = 7.39 \text{ kJ}$$

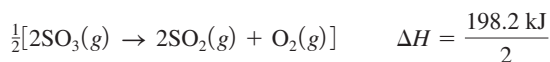
Thus 7.39 kJ of energy (as heat) is released when 1.00 g of iron reacts.

Self-Check Exercise 10.6

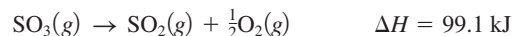
Noting the reactants and products in the desired reaction



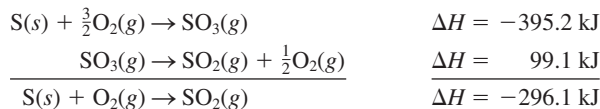
We need to reverse the second equation and multiply it by $\frac{1}{2}$. This reverses the sign and cuts the amount of energy by a factor of 2.



or



Now we add this reaction to the first reaction.



Chapter 11

Self-Check Exercise 11.1

- Circular pathways for electrons in the Bohr model.
- Three-dimensional probability maps that represent the likelihood that the electron will occupy a given point in space.
- The surface that contains 90% of the total electron probability.
- A set of orbitals of a given type of orbital within a principal energy level. For example, there are three sublevels in principal energy level 3 (*s*, *p*, *d*).

Self-Check Exercise 11.2

Element	Electron Configuration	Orbital Diagram				
		1s	2s	2p	3s	3p
Al	$1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^1$ [Ne] $3s^2 3p^1$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow \square \square$
Si	[Ne] $3s^2 3p^2$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow \uparrow \square$
P	[Ne] $3s^2 3p^3$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow \uparrow \uparrow$
S	[Ne] $3s^2 3p^4$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow \uparrow \uparrow$
Cl	[Ne] $3s^2 3p^5$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow \uparrow$
Ar	[Ne] $3s^2 3p^6$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow \uparrow\downarrow$

Self-Check Exercise 11.3

- F: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^5$ or [He] $2s^2 2p^5$
 Si: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^2$ or [Ne] $3s^2 3p^2$
 Cs: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^6 5s^2 4d^{10} 5p^6 6s^1$ or [Xe] $6s^1$
 Pb: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^6 5s^2 4d^{10} 5p^6 6s^2 4f^{14} 5d^{10} 6p^2$ or [Xe] $6s^2 4f^{14} 5d^{10} 6p^2$
 I: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^6 5s^2 4d^{10} 5p^5$ or [Kr] $5s^2 4d^{10} 5p^5$

Silicon (Si): In Group 4 and Period 3, it is the second of the “3*p* elements.” The configuration is $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^2$, or [Ne] $3s^2 3p^2$.

Cesium (Cs): In Group 1 and Period 6, it is the first of the “6*s* elements.” The configuration is

$1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^6 5s^2 4d^{10} 5p^6 6s^1$, or [Xe] $6s^1$.

Lead (Pb): In Group 4 and Period 6, it is the second of the “6*p* elements.” The configuration is [Xe] $6s^2 4f^{14} 5d^{10} 6p^2$.

Iodine (I): In Group 7 and Period 5, it is the fifth of the “5*p* elements.” The configuration is [Kr] $5s^2 4d^{10} 5p^5$.

Chapter 12

Self-Check Exercise 12.1

Using the electronegativity values given in Fig. 12.3, we choose the bond in which the atoms exhibit the largest difference in electronegativity. (Electronegativity values are shown in parentheses.)

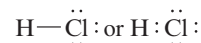
- H—C > H—P c. S—O > N—O
(2.1)(2.5) (2.1)(2.1) (2.5)(3.5) (3.0)(3.5)
- O—I > O—F d. N—H > Si—H
(3.5)(2.5) (3.5)(4.0) (3.0)(2.1) (1.8)(2.1)

Self-Check Exercise 12.2

H has one electron, and Cl has seven valence electrons. This gives a total of eight valence electrons. We first draw in the bonding pair:



We have six electrons yet to place. The H already has two electrons, so we place three lone pairs around the chlorine to satisfy the octet rule.



Self-Check Exercise 12.3

Step 1 O₃: 3(6) = 18 valence electrons

Step 2 O—O—O

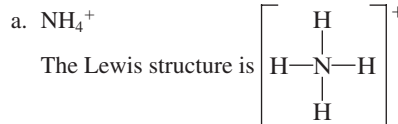
Step 3 $\ddot{\text{O}}=\ddot{\text{O}}-\ddot{\text{O}}\text{:}$ and $\text{:}\ddot{\text{O}}-\ddot{\text{O}}=\ddot{\text{O}}$

This molecule shows resonance (it has two valid Lewis structures).

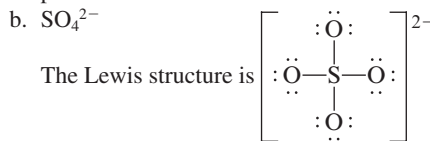
Self-Check Exercise 12.4

See Table A.1 for the answer to Self-Check Exercise 12.4.

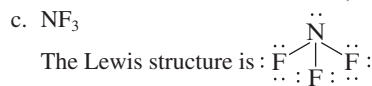
Self-Check Exercise 12.5



(See Self-Check Exercise 12.4.) There are four pairs of electrons around the nitrogen. This requires a tetrahedral arrangement of electron pairs. The NH₄⁺ ion has a tetrahedral molecular structure (row 3 in Table 12.4) because all electron pairs are shared.



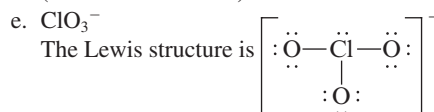
(See Self-Check Exercise 12.4.) The four electron pairs around the sulfur require a tetrahedral arrangement. The SO₄²⁻ has a tetrahedral molecular structure (row 3 in Table 12.4).



(See Self-Check Exercise 12.4.) The four pairs of electrons on the nitrogen require a tetrahedral arrangement. In this case, only three of the pairs are shared with the fluorine atoms, leaving one lone pair. Thus the molecular structure is a trigonal pyramid (row 4 in Table 12.4).



(See Self-Check Exercise 12.4.) The four pairs of electrons around the sulfur require a tetrahedral arrangement. In this case, two pairs are shared with hydrogen atoms, leaving two lone pairs. Thus the molecular structure is bent or V-shaped (row 5 in Table 12.4).



(See Self-Check Exercise 12.4.) The four pairs of electrons require a tetrahedral arrangement. In this case, three pairs are shared with oxygen atoms, leaving one lone pair. Thus the molecular structure is a trigonal pyramid (row 4 in Table 12.4).


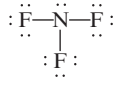


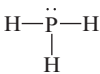
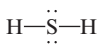
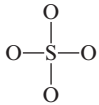
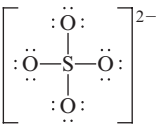
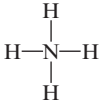
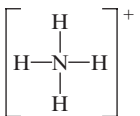
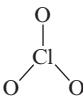
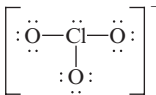
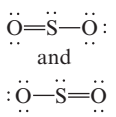
Molecule or Ion	Total Valence Electrons	Draw Single Bonds	Calculate Number of Electrons Remaining	Use Remaining Electrons to Achieve Noble Gas Configurations	Check	
					Atoms	Electrons
a. NF_3	$5 + 3(7) = 26$		$26 - 6 = 20$		N F	8 8
b. O_2	$2(6) = 12$	$\text{O}-\text{O}$	$12 - 2 = 10$		O	8
c. CO	$4 + 6 = 10$	$\text{C}-\text{O}$	$10 - 2 = 8$	$:\text{C}\equiv\text{O}:$	C O	8 8
d. PH_3	$5 + 3(1) = 8$		$8 - 6 = 2$		P H	8 2
e. H_2S	$2(1) + 6 = 8$	$\text{H}-\text{S}-\text{H}$	$8 - 4 = 4$		S H	8 2
f. SO_4^{2-}	$6 + 4(6) + 2 = 32$		$32 - 8 = 24$		S O	8 8
g. NH_4^+	$5 + 4(1) - 1 = 8$		$8 - 8 = 0$		N H	8 2
h. ClO_3^-	$7 + 3(6) + 1 = 26$		$26 - 6 = 20$		Cl O	8 8
i. SO_2	$6 + 2(6) = 18$	$\text{O}-\text{S}-\text{O}$	$18 - 4 = 14$		S O	8 8

Table A.1 Answer to Self-Check Exercise 12.4

f. BeF_2 The Lewis structure is: $\text{F}:\text{Be}:\text{F}:$

The two electron pairs on beryllium require a linear arrangement. Because both pairs are shared by fluorine atoms, the molecular structure is also linear (row 1 in Table 12.4).

Solving Boyle's law ($P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$) for V_2 gives

$$V_2 = V_1 \times \frac{P_1}{P_2} = 1.51 \text{ L} \times \frac{635 \text{ torr}}{785 \text{ torr}} = 1.22 \text{ L}$$

Chapter 13

Self-Check Exercise 13.1

We know that $1.000 \text{ atm} = 760.0 \text{ mm Hg}$. So

$$525 \text{ mm Hg} \times \frac{1.000 \text{ atm}}{760.0 \text{ mm Hg}} = 0.691 \text{ atm}$$

Self-Check Exercise 13.2

Initial Conditions	Final Conditions
$P_1 = 635 \text{ torr}$	$P_2 = 785 \text{ torr}$
$V_1 = 1.51 \text{ L}$	$V_2 = ?$

Note that the volume decreased, as the increase in pressure led us to expect.

Self-Check Exercise 13.3

Because the temperature of the gas inside the bubble decreases (at constant pressure), the bubble gets smaller. The conditions are

Initial Conditions

$$T_1 = 28^\circ\text{C} = 28 + 273 = 301 \text{ K}$$

$$V_1 = 23 \text{ cm}^3$$

Final Conditions

$$T_2 = 18^\circ\text{C} = 18 + 273 = 291 \text{ K}$$

$$V_2 = ?$$

Solving Charles's law,

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$$

for V_2 gives

$$V_2 = V_1 \times \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 23 \text{ cm}^3 \times \frac{291 \text{ K}}{301 \text{ K}} = 22 \text{ cm}^3$$

Self-Check Exercise 13.4

Because the temperature and pressure of the two samples are the same, we can use Avogadro's law in the form

$$\frac{V_1}{n_1} = \frac{V_2}{n_2}$$

The following information is given:

Sample 1	Sample 2
$V_1 = 36.7 \text{ L}$	$V_2 = 16.5 \text{ L}$
$n_1 = 1.5 \text{ mol}$	$n_2 = ?$

We can now solve Avogadro's law for the value of n_2 (the moles of N_2 in sample 2):

$$n_2 = n_1 \times \frac{V_2}{V_1} = 1.5 \text{ mol} \times \frac{16.5 \text{ L}}{36.7 \text{ L}} = 0.67 \text{ mol}$$

Here n_2 is smaller than n_1 , which makes sense in view of the fact that V_2 is smaller than V_1 .

Note: We isolate n_2 from Avogadro's law as given above by multiplying both sides of the equation by n_2 and then by n_1/V_1 ,

$$\left(n_2 \times \frac{n_1}{V_1}\right) \frac{V_1}{n_1} = \left(n_2 \times \frac{n_1}{V_1}\right) \frac{V_2}{n_2}$$

to give $n_2 = n_1 \times V_2/V_1$.

Self-Check Exercise 13.5

We are given the following information:

$$\begin{aligned} P &= 1.00 \text{ atm} \\ V &= 2.70 \times 10^6 \text{ L} \\ n &= 1.10 \times 10^5 \text{ mol} \end{aligned}$$

We solve for T by dividing both sides of the ideal gas law by nR :

$$\frac{PV}{nR} = \frac{nRT}{nR}$$

to give

$$\begin{aligned} T &= \frac{PV}{nR} = \frac{(1.00 \text{ atm})(2.70 \times 10^6 \text{ L})}{(1.10 \times 10^5 \text{ mol}) \left(0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}}\right)} \\ &= 299 \text{ K} \end{aligned}$$

The temperature of the helium is 299 K, or $299 - 273 = 26^\circ\text{C}$.

Self-Check Exercise 13.6

We are given the following information about the radon sample:

$$\begin{aligned} n &= 1.5 \text{ mol} \\ V &= 21.0 \text{ L} \\ T &= 33^\circ\text{C} = 33 + 273 = 306 \text{ K} \\ P &= ? \end{aligned}$$

We solve the ideal gas law ($PV = nRT$) for P by dividing both sides of the equation by V :

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{nRT}{V} = \frac{(1.5 \text{ mol}) \left(0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}}\right) (306 \text{ K})}{21.0 \text{ L}} \\ &= 1.8 \text{ atm} \end{aligned}$$

Self-Check Exercise 13.7

To solve this problem, we take the ideal gas law and separate those quantities that change from those that remain constant (on opposite sides of the equation). In this case, volume and temperature change, and number of moles and pressure (and, of course, R) remain constant. So $PV = nRT$ becomes $V/T = nR/P$, which leads to

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{nR}{P} \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{V_2}{T_2} = \frac{nR}{P}$$

Combining these gives

$$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{nR}{P} = \frac{V_2}{T_2} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2}$$

We are given

Initial Conditions

$$\begin{aligned} T_1 &= 5^\circ\text{C} = 5 + 273 = 278 \text{ K} \\ V_1 &= 3.8 \text{ L} \end{aligned}$$

Final Conditions

$$\begin{aligned} T_2 &= 86^\circ\text{C} = 86 + 273 = 359 \text{ K} \\ V_2 &= ? \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$V_2 = \frac{T_2 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{(359 \text{ K})(3.8 \text{ L})}{278 \text{ K}} = 4.9 \text{ L}$$

Check: Is the answer sensible? In this case, the temperature was increased (at constant pressure), so the volume should increase. The answer makes sense.

Note that this problem could be described as a "Charles's law problem." The real advantage of using the ideal gas law is that you need to remember only *one* equation to do virtually any problem involving gases.

Self-Check Exercise 13.8

We are given the following information:

Initial Conditions

$$\begin{aligned} P_1 &= 0.747 \text{ atm} \\ T_1 &= 13^\circ\text{C} = 13 + 273 = 286 \text{ K} \\ V_1 &= 11.0 \text{ L} \end{aligned}$$

Final Conditions

$$\begin{aligned} P_2 &= 1.18 \text{ atm} \\ T_2 &= 56^\circ\text{C} = 56 + 273 = 329 \text{ K} \\ V_2 &= ? \end{aligned}$$

In this case, the number of moles remains constant. Thus we can say

$$\frac{P_1 V_1}{T_1} = nR \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{P_2 V_2}{T_2} = nR$$

or

$$\frac{P_1 V_1}{T_1} = \frac{P_2 V_2}{T_2}$$

Solving for V_2 gives

$$V_2 = V_1 \times \frac{T_2}{T_1} \times \frac{P_1}{P_2} = (11.0 \text{ L}) \left(\frac{329 \text{ K}}{286 \text{ K}} \right) \left(\frac{0.747 \text{ atm}}{1.18 \text{ atm}} \right) = 8.01 \text{ L}$$

Self-Check Exercise 13.9

As usual when dealing with gases, we can use the ideal gas equation $PV = nRT$. First consider the information given:

$$\begin{aligned} P &= 0.91 \text{ atm} = P_{\text{total}} \\ V &= 2.0 \text{ L} \\ T &= 25^\circ\text{C} = 25 + 273 = 298 \text{ K} \end{aligned}$$

Given this information, we can calculate the number of moles of gas in the mixture: $n_{\text{total}} = n_{\text{N}_2} + n_{\text{O}_2}$. Solving for n in the ideal gas equation gives

$$n_{\text{total}} = \frac{P_{\text{total}} V}{RT} = \frac{(0.91 \text{ atm})(2.0 \text{ L})}{\left(0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}}\right)(298 \text{ K})} = 0.074 \text{ mol}$$

We also know that 0.050 mole of N_2 is present. Because

$$n_{\text{total}} = n_{\text{N}_2} + n_{\text{O}_2} = 0.074 \text{ mol}$$

\uparrow
 (0.050 mol)

we can calculate the moles of O_2 present.

$$\begin{aligned} 0.050 \text{ mol} + n_{\text{O}_2} &= 0.074 \text{ mol} \\ n_{\text{O}_2} &= 0.074 \text{ mol} - 0.050 \text{ mol} = 0.024 \text{ mol} \end{aligned}$$

Now that we know the moles of oxygen present, we can calculate the partial pressure of oxygen from the ideal gas equation.

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{O}_2} &= \frac{n_{\text{O}_2} RT}{V} = \frac{(0.024 \text{ mol}) \left(0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}}\right) (298 \text{ K})}{2.0 \text{ L}} \\ &= 0.29 \text{ atm} \end{aligned}$$

Although it is not requested, note that the partial pressure of the N_2 must be 0.62 atm because

$$\underbrace{0.62 \text{ atm}}_{P_{\text{N}_2}} + \underbrace{0.29 \text{ atm}}_{P_{\text{O}_2}} = \underbrace{0.91 \text{ atm}}_{P_{\text{total}}}$$

Self-Check Exercise 13.10

The volume is 0.500 L, the temperature is 25°C (or $25 + 273 = 298 \text{ K}$), and the total pressure is given as 0.950 atm. Of this total pressure, 24 torr is due to the water vapor. We can calculate the partial pressure of the H_2 because we know that

$$P_{\text{total}} = P_{\text{H}_2} + P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}} = 0.950 \text{ atm}$$

\uparrow
 24 torr

Before we carry out the calculation, however, we must convert the pressures to the same units. Converting $P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$ to atmospheres gives

$$24 \text{ torr} \times \frac{1.000 \text{ atm}}{760.0 \text{ torr}} = 0.032 \text{ atm}$$

Thus

$$P_{\text{total}} = P_{\text{H}_2} + P_{\text{H}_2\text{O}} = 0.950 \text{ atm} = P_{\text{H}_2} + 0.032 \text{ atm}$$

and

$$P_{\text{H}_2} = 0.950 \text{ atm} - 0.032 \text{ atm} = 0.918 \text{ atm}$$

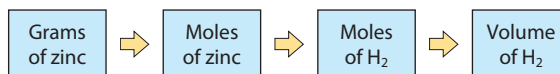
Now that we know the partial pressure of the hydrogen gas, we can use the ideal gas equation to calculate the moles of H_2 .

$$\begin{aligned} n_{\text{H}_2} &= \frac{P_{\text{H}_2} V}{RT} = \frac{(0.918 \text{ atm})(0.500 \text{ L})}{\left(0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}}\right)(298 \text{ K})} \\ &= 0.0188 \text{ mol} = 1.88 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol} \end{aligned}$$

The sample of gas contains 1.88×10^{-2} mole of H_2 , which exerts a partial pressure of 0.918 atm.

Self-Check Exercise 13.11

We will solve this problem by taking the following steps:



Step 1 Using the atomic mass of zinc (65.38), we calculate the moles of zinc in 26.5 g.

$$26.5 \text{ g Zn} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol Zn}}{65.38 \text{ g Zn}} = 0.405 \text{ mol Zn}$$

Step 2 Using the balanced equation, we next calculate the moles of H_2 produced.

$$0.405 \text{ mol Zn} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}_2}{1 \text{ mol Zn}} = 0.405 \text{ mol H}_2$$

Step 3 Now that we know the moles of H_2 , we can compute the volume of H_2 by using the ideal gas law, where

$$\begin{aligned} P &= 1.50 \text{ atm} \\ V &= ? \\ n &= 0.405 \text{ mol} \\ R &= 0.08206 \text{ L atm/K mol} \\ T &= 19^\circ\text{C} = 19 + 273 = 292 \text{ K} \\ V &= \frac{nRT}{P} = \frac{(0.405 \text{ mol}) \left(0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}}\right) (292 \text{ K})}{1.50 \text{ atm}} \\ &= 6.47 \text{ L of H}_2 \end{aligned}$$

Self-Check Exercise 13.12

Although there are several possible ways to do this problem, the most convenient method involves using the molar volume at STP. First we use the ideal gas equation to calculate the moles of NH_3 present:

$$n = \frac{PV}{RT}$$

where $P = 15.0 \text{ atm}$, $V = 5.00 \text{ L}$, and $T = 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} + 273 = 298 \text{ K}$.

$$n = \frac{(15.0 \text{ atm})(5.00 \text{ L})}{\left(0.08206 \frac{\text{L atm}}{\text{K mol}}\right)(298 \text{ K})} = 3.07 \text{ mol}$$

We know that at STP each mole of gas occupies 22.4 L. Therefore, 3.07 mol has the volume

$$3.07 \text{ mol} \times \frac{22.4 \text{ L}}{1 \text{ mol}} = 68.8 \text{ L}$$

The volume of the ammonia at STP is 68.8 L.

Chapter 14

Self-Check Exercise 14.1

Energy to melt the ice:

$$15 \text{ g-H}_2\text{O} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}{18 \text{ g-H}_2\text{O}} = 0.83 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}$$

$$0.83 \text{ mol-H}_2\text{O} \times 6.02 \frac{\text{kJ}}{\text{mol-H}_2\text{O}} = 5.0 \text{ kJ}$$

Energy to heat the water from 0 °C to 100 °C:

$$4.18 \frac{\text{J}}{\text{g}\cdot^\circ\text{C}} \times 15 \text{ g} \times 100 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} = 6300 \text{ J}$$

$$6300 \text{ J} \times \frac{1 \text{ kJ}}{1000 \text{ J}} = 6.3 \text{ kJ}$$

Energy to vaporize the water at 100 °C:

$$0.83 \text{ mol-H}_2\text{O} \times 40.6 \frac{\text{kJ}}{\text{mol-H}_2\text{O}} = 34 \text{ kJ}$$

Total energy required:

$$5.0 \text{ kJ} + 6.3 \text{ kJ} + 34 \text{ kJ} = 45 \text{ kJ}$$

Self-Check Exercise 14.2

- Contains SO_3 molecules—a molecular solid.
- Contains Ba^{2+} and O^{2-} ions—an ionic solid.
- Contains Au atoms—an atomic solid.

Chapter 15

Self-Check Exercise 15.1

$$\text{Mass percent} = \frac{\text{mass of solute}}{\text{mass of solution}} \times 100\%$$

For this sample, the mass of solution is 135 g and the mass of the solute is 4.73 g, so

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mass percent} &= \frac{4.73 \text{ g solute}}{135 \text{ g solution}} \times 100\% \\ &= 3.50\% \end{aligned}$$

Self-Check Exercise 15.2

Using the definition of mass percent, we have

$$\frac{\text{Mass of solute}}{\text{Mass of solution}} = \frac{\text{grams of solute}}{\text{grams of solute} + \text{grams of solvent}} \times 100\% = 40.0\%$$

There are 425 grams of solute (formaldehyde). Substituting, we have

$$\frac{425 \text{ g}}{425 \text{ g} + \text{grams of solvent}} \times 100\% = 40.0\%$$

We must now solve for grams of solvent (water). This will take some patience, but we can do it if we proceed step by step. First we divide both sides by 100%.

$$\frac{425 \text{ g}}{425 \text{ g} + \text{grams of solvent}} \times \frac{100\%}{100\%} = \frac{40.0\%}{100\%} = 0.400$$

Now we have

$$\frac{425 \text{ g}}{425 \text{ g} + \text{grams of solvent}} = 0.400$$

Next we multiply both sides by (425 g + grams of solvent).

$$\begin{aligned} (425 \text{ g} + \text{grams of solvent}) \times \frac{425 \text{ g}}{425 \text{ g} + \text{grams of solvent}} \\ = 0.400 \times (425 \text{ g} + \text{grams of solvent}) \end{aligned}$$

This gives

$$425 \text{ g} = 0.400 \times (425 \text{ g} + \text{grams of solvent})$$

Carrying out the multiplication gives

$$425 \text{ g} = 170. \text{ g} + 0.400 (\text{grams of solvent})$$

Now we subtract 170. g from both sides,

$$\begin{aligned} 425 \text{ g} - 170. \text{ g} &= \cancel{170. \text{ g}} - \cancel{170. \text{ g}} + 0.400 (\text{grams of solvent}) \\ 255 \text{ g} &= 0.400 (\text{grams of solvent}) \end{aligned}$$

and divide both sides by 0.400.

$$\frac{255 \text{ g}}{0.400} = \frac{0.400}{0.400} (\text{grams of solvent})$$

We finally have the answer:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{255 \text{ g}}{0.400} &= 638 \text{ g} = \text{grams of solvent} \\ &= \text{mass of water needed} \end{aligned}$$

Self-Check Exercise 15.3

The moles of ethanol can be obtained from its molar mass (46.1).

$$1.00 \text{ g-C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}}{46.1 \text{ g-C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}} = 2.17 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$$

$$\text{Volume in liters} = 101 \text{ mL} \times \frac{1 \text{ L}}{1000 \text{ mL}} = 0.101 \text{ L}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Molarity of C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH} &= \frac{\text{moles of C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}}{\text{liters of solution}} \\ &= \frac{2.17 \times 10^{-2} \text{ mol}}{0.101 \text{ L}} \\ &= 0.215 \text{ M} \end{aligned}$$

Self-Check Exercise 15.4

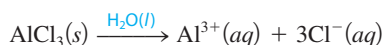
When Na_2CO_3 and $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ dissolve in water, they produce ions as follows:



Therefore, in a 0.10 M Na_2CO_3 solution, the concentration of Na^+ ions is $2 \times 0.10\text{ M} = 0.20\text{ M}$ and the concentration of CO_3^{2-} ions is 0.10 M . In a 0.010 M $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ solution, the concentration of Al^{3+} ions is $2 \times 0.010\text{ M} = 0.020\text{ M}$ and the concentration of SO_4^{2-} ions is $3 \times 0.010\text{ M} = 0.030\text{ M}$.

Self-Check Exercise 15.5

When solid AlCl_3 dissolves, it produces ions as follows:



so a $1.0 \times 10^{-3}\text{ M}$ AlCl_3 solution contains $1.0 \times 10^{-3}\text{ M}$ Al^{3+} ions and $3.0 \times 10^{-3}\text{ M}$ Cl^- ions.

To calculate the moles of Cl^- ions in 1.75 L of the $1.0 \times 10^{-3}\text{ M}$ AlCl_3 solution, we must multiply the volume by the molarity.

$$\begin{aligned} 1.75\text{ L solution} \times 3.0 \times 10^{-3}\text{ M Cl}^- \\ = 1.75\text{ L solution} \times \frac{3.0 \times 10^{-3}\text{ mol Cl}^-}{1\text{ L solution}} \\ = 5.25 \times 10^{-3}\text{ mol Cl}^- = 5.3 \times 10^{-3}\text{ mol Cl}^- \end{aligned}$$

Self-Check Exercise 15.6

We must first determine the number of moles of formaldehyde in 2.5 L of 12.3 M formalin. Remember that volume of solution (in liters) times molarity gives moles of solute. In this case, the volume of solution is 2.5 L , and the molarity is 12.3 moles of HCHO per liter of solution.

$$2.5\text{ L solution} \times \frac{12.3\text{ mol HCHO}}{1\text{ L solution}} = 31\text{ mol HCHO}$$

Next, using the molar mass of HCHO (30.0 g), we convert 31 moles of HCHO to grams.

$$31\text{ mol HCHO} \times \frac{30.0\text{ g HCHO}}{1\text{ mol HCHO}} = 9.3 \times 10^2\text{ g HCHO}$$

Therefore, 2.5 L of 12.3 M formalin contains $9.3 \times 10^2\text{ g}$ of formaldehyde. We must weigh out 930 g of formaldehyde and dissolve it in enough water to make 2.5 L of solution.

Self-Check Exercise 15.7

We are given the following information:

$$M_1 = 12 \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}} \qquad M_2 = 0.25 \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}}$$

$$V_1 = ? \text{ (what we need to find)} \qquad V_2 = 0.75\text{ L}$$

Using the fact that the moles of solute do not change upon dilution, we know that

$$M_1 \times V_1 = M_2 \times V_2$$

Solving for V_1 by dividing both sides by M_1 gives

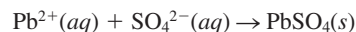
$$V_1 = \frac{M_2 \times V_2}{M_1} = \frac{0.25 \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}} \times 0.75\text{ L}}{12 \frac{\text{mol}}{\text{L}}}$$

and

$$V_1 = 0.016\text{ L} = 16\text{ mL}$$

Self-Check Exercise 15.8

Step 1 When the aqueous solutions of Na_2SO_4 (containing Na^+ and SO_4^{2-} ions) and $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ (containing Pb^{2+} and NO_3^- ions) are mixed, solid PbSO_4 is formed.



Step 2 We must first determine whether Pb^{2+} or SO_4^{2-} is the limiting reactant by calculating the moles of Pb^{2+} and SO_4^{2-} ions present. Because 0.0500 M $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ contains 0.0500 M Pb^{2+} ions, we can calculate the moles of Pb^{2+} ions in 1.25 L of this solution as follows:

$$1.25\text{ L} \times \frac{0.0500\text{ mol Pb}^{2+}}{1\text{ L}} = 0.0625\text{ mol Pb}^{2+}$$

The 0.0250 M Na_2SO_4 solution contains 0.0250 M SO_4^{2-} ions, and the number of moles of SO_4^{2-} ions in 2.00 L of this solution is

$$2.00\text{ L} \times \frac{0.0250\text{ mol SO}_4^{2-}}{1\text{ L}} = 0.0500\text{ mol SO}_4^{2-}$$

Step 3 Pb^{2+} and SO_4^{2-} react in a 1:1 ratio, so the amount of SO_4^{2-} ions is limiting because SO_4^{2-} is present in the smaller number of moles.

Step 4 The Pb^{2+} ions are present in excess, and only 0.0500 mole of solid PbSO_4 will be formed.

Step 5 We calculate the mass of PbSO_4 by using the molar mass of PbSO_4 (303.3 g).

$$0.0500\text{ mol PbSO}_4 \times \frac{303.3\text{ g PbSO}_4}{1\text{ mol PbSO}_4} = 15.2\text{ g PbSO}_4$$

Self-Check Exercise 15.9

Step 1 Because nitric acid is a strong acid, the nitric acid solution contains H^+ and NO_3^- ions. The KOH solution contains K^+ and OH^- ions. When these solutions are mixed, the H^+ and OH^- react to form water.



Step 2 The number of moles of OH^- present in 125 mL of 0.050 M KOH is

$$125\text{ mL} \times \frac{1\text{ L}}{1000\text{ mL}} \times \frac{0.050\text{ mol OH}^-}{1\text{ L}} = 6.3 \times 10^{-3}\text{ mol OH}^-$$

Step 3 H^+ and OH^- react in a 1:1 ratio, so we need 6.3×10^{-3} mole of H^+ from the 0.100 M HNO_3 .

Step 4 6.3×10^{-3} mole of OH^- requires 6.3×10^{-3} mole of H^+ to form 6.3×10^{-3} mole of H_2O .

Therefore,

$$V \times \frac{0.100\text{ mol H}^+}{1\text{ L}} = 6.3 \times 10^{-3}\text{ mol H}^+$$

where V represents the volume in liters of 0.100 M HNO_3 required. Solving for V , we have

$$V = \frac{6.3 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol H}^+}{0.100 \text{ mol H}^+/\text{L}} = 6.3 \times 10^{-2} \text{ L}$$

$$= 6.3 \times 10^{-2} \cancel{\text{L}} \times \frac{1000 \text{ mL}}{\cancel{\text{L}}} = 63 \text{ mL}$$

Self-Check Exercise 15.10

From the definition of normality, $N = \text{equiv/L}$, we need to calculate (1) the equivalents of KOH and (2) the volume of the solution in liters. To find the number of equivalents, we use the equivalent weight of KOH , which is 56.1 g (see Table 15.2).

$$23.6 \text{ g KOH} \times \frac{1 \text{ equiv KOH}}{56.1 \text{ g KOH}} = 0.421 \text{ equiv KOH}$$

Next we convert the volume to liters.

$$755 \text{ mL} \times \frac{1 \text{ L}}{1000 \text{ mL}} = 0.755 \text{ L}$$

Finally, we substitute these values into the equation that defines normality.

$$\text{Normality} = \frac{\text{equiv}}{\text{L}} = \frac{0.421 \text{ equiv}}{0.755 \text{ L}} = 0.558 \text{ N}$$

Self-Check Exercise 15.11

To solve this problem, we use the relationship

$$N_{\text{acid}} \times V_{\text{acid}} = N_{\text{base}} \times V_{\text{base}}$$

where

$$N_{\text{acid}} = 0.50 \frac{\text{equiv}}{\text{L}}$$

$$V_{\text{acid}} = ?$$

$$N_{\text{base}} = 0.80 \frac{\text{equiv}}{\text{L}}$$

$$V_{\text{base}} = 0.250 \text{ L}$$

We solve the equation

$$N_{\text{acid}} \times V_{\text{acid}} = N_{\text{base}} \times V_{\text{base}}$$

for V_{acid} by dividing both sides by N_{acid} .

$$\frac{N_{\text{acid}} \times V_{\text{acid}}}{N_{\text{acid}}} = \frac{N_{\text{base}} \times V_{\text{base}}}{N_{\text{acid}}}$$

$$V_{\text{acid}} = \frac{N_{\text{base}} \times V_{\text{base}}}{N_{\text{acid}}} = \frac{\left(0.80 \frac{\text{equiv}}{\text{L}}\right) \times (0.250 \text{ L})}{0.50 \frac{\text{equiv}}{\text{L}}}$$

$$V_{\text{acid}} = 0.40 \text{ L}$$

Therefore, 0.40 L of 0.50 N H_2SO_4 is required to neutralize 0.250 L of 0.80 N KOH .

Chapter 16

Self-Check Exercise 16.1

The conjugate acid–base pairs are



and



The members of both pairs differ by one H^+ .

Self-Check Exercise 16.2

Because $[\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$, we can solve for $[\text{H}^+]$.

$$[\text{H}^+] = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{[\text{OH}^-]} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{2.0 \times 10^{-2}} = 5.0 \times 10^{-13} \text{ M}$$

This solution is basic: $[\text{OH}^-] = 2.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$ is greater than $[\text{H}^+] = 5.0 \times 10^{-13} \text{ M}$.

Self-Check Exercise 16.3

- Because $[\text{H}^+] = 1.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, we get $\text{pH} = 3.00$ because $\text{pH} = -\log[\text{H}^+] = -\log[1.0 \times 10^{-3}] = 3.00$.
- Because $[\text{OH}^-] = 5.0 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$, we can find $[\text{H}^+]$ from the K_w expression.

$$[\text{H}^+] = \frac{K_w}{[\text{OH}^-]} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{5.0 \times 10^{-5}} = 2.0 \times 10^{-10} \text{ M}$$

$$\text{pH} = -\log[\text{H}^+] = -\log[2.0 \times 10^{-10}] = 9.70$$

Self-Check Exercise 16.4

$$\text{pOH} + \text{pH} = 14.00$$

$$\text{pOH} = 14.00 - \text{pH} = 14.00 - 3.5$$

$$\text{pOH} = 10.5$$

Self-Check Exercise 16.5

Step 1 $\text{pH} = 3.50$

Step 2 $-\text{pH} = -3.50$

Step 3 $\boxed{\text{inv}} \quad \boxed{\text{log}} \quad -3.50 = 3.2 \times 10^{-4}$

$$[\text{H}^+] = 3.2 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$$

Self-Check Exercise 16.6

Step 1 $\text{pOH} = 10.50$

Step 2 $-\text{pOH} = -10.50$

Step 3 $\boxed{\text{inv}} \quad \boxed{\text{log}} \quad -10.50 = 3.2 \times 10^{-11}$

$$[\text{OH}^-] = 3.2 \times 10^{-11} \text{ M}$$

Self-Check Exercise 16.7

Because HCl is a strong acid, it is completely dissociated:



so $[\text{H}^+] = 5.0 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$.

$$\text{pH} = -\log(5.0 \times 10^{-3}) = 2.30$$

Chapter 17

Self-Check Exercise 17.1

Applying the law of chemical equilibrium gives

$$K = \frac{[\text{NO}_2]^4 [\text{H}_2\text{O}]^6}{[\text{NH}_3]^4 [\text{O}_2]^7}$$

Coefficient of NO₂ → Coefficient of H₂O
 ← Coefficient of O₂
 Coefficient of NH₃

Self-Check Exercise 17.2

- a. $K = [\text{O}_2]^3$ The solids are not included.
 b. $K = [\text{N}_2\text{O}][\text{H}_2\text{O}]^2$ The solid is not included. Water is gaseous in this reaction, so it is included.
 c. $K = \frac{1}{[\text{CO}_2]}$ The solids are not included.
 d. $K = \frac{1}{[\text{SO}_3]}$ Water and H₂SO₄ are pure liquids and are not included.

Self-Check Exercise 17.3

When rain is imminent, the concentration of water vapor in the air increases. This shifts the equilibrium to the right, forming CoCl₂ · 6H₂O(s), which is pink.

Self-Check Exercise 17.4

- a. No change. Both sides of the equation contain the same number of gaseous components. The system cannot change its pressure by shifting its equilibrium position.
 b. Shifts to the left. The system can increase the number of gaseous components present, and so increase the pressure, by shifting to the left.
 c. Shifts to the right to increase the number of gaseous components and thus its pressure.

Self-Check Exercise 17.5

- a. Shifts to the right away from added SO₂.
 b. Shifts to the right to replace removed SO₃.
 c. Shifts to the right to decrease its pressure.
 d. Shifts to the right. Energy is a product in this case, so a decrease in temperature favors the forward reaction (which produces energy).

Self-Check Exercise 17.6

- a. $\text{BaSO}_4(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Ba}^{2+}(aq) + \text{SO}_4^{2-}(aq)$; $K_{sp} = [\text{Ba}^{2+}][\text{SO}_4^{2-}]$
 b. $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) + 3\text{OH}^-(aq)$; $K_{sp} = [\text{Fe}^{3+}][\text{OH}^-]^3$
 c. $\text{Ag}_3\text{PO}_4(s) \rightleftharpoons 3\text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{PO}_4^{3-}(aq)$; $K_{sp} = [\text{Ag}^+]^3[\text{PO}_4^{3-}]$

Self-Check Exercise 17.7

$$(3.9 \times 10^{-5})^2 = 1.5 \times 10^{-9} = K_{sp}$$

Self-Check Exercise 17.8

$$\text{PbCrO}_4(s) \rightleftharpoons \text{Pb}^{2+}(aq) + \text{CrO}_4^{2-}(aq)$$

$$K_{sp} = [\text{Pb}^{2+}][\text{CrO}_4^{2-}] = 2.0 \times 10^{-16}$$

$$[\text{Pb}^{2+}] = x$$

$$[\text{CrO}_4^{2-}] = x$$

$$K_{sp} = 2.0 \times 10^{-16} = x^2$$

$$x = [\text{Pb}^{2+}] = [\text{CrO}_4^{2-}] = 1.4 \times 10^{-8}$$

Chapter 18

Self-Check Exercise 18.1

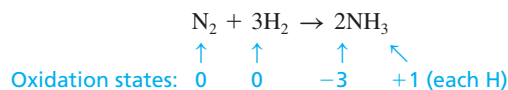
- a. CuO contains Cu²⁺ and O²⁻ ions, so copper is oxidized (Cu → Cu²⁺ + 2e⁻), and oxygen is reduced (O + 2e⁻ → O²⁻).
 b. CsF contains Cs⁺ and F⁻ ions. Thus cesium is oxidized (Cs → Cs⁺ + e⁻), and fluorine is reduced (F + e⁻ → F⁻).

Self-Check Exercise 18.2

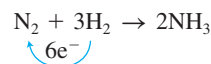
- a. SO₃
 We assign oxygen first. Each O is assigned an oxidation state of -2, giving a total of -6 (3 × -2) for the three oxygen atoms. Because the molecule has zero charge overall, the sulfur must have an oxidation state of +6.
Check: +6 + 3(-2) = 0
 b. SO₄²⁻
 As in part a, each oxygen is assigned an oxidation state of -2, giving a total of -8 (4 × -2) on the four oxygen atoms. The anion has a net charge of -2, so the sulfur must have an oxidation state of +6.
Check: +6 + 4(-2) = -2
 SO₄²⁻ has a charge of -2, so this is correct.
 c. N₂O₅
 We assign oxygen before nitrogen because oxygen is more electronegative. Thus each O is assigned an oxidation state of -2, giving a total of -10 (5 × -2) on the five oxygen atoms. Therefore, the oxidation states of the two nitrogen atoms must total +10 because N₂O₅ has no overall charge. Each N is assigned an oxidation state of +5.
Check: 2(+5) + 5(-2) = 0
 d. PF₃
 First we assign the fluorine an oxidation state of -1, giving a total of -3 (3 × -1) on the three fluorine atoms. Thus P must have an oxidation state of +3.
Check: +3 + 3(-1) = 0
 e. C₂H₆
 In this case, it is best to recognize that hydrogen is always +1 in compounds with nonmetals. Thus each H is assigned an oxidation state of +1, which means that the six H atoms account for a total of +6 (6 × +1). Therefore, the two carbon atoms must account for -6, and each carbon is assigned an oxidation state of -3.
Check: 2(-3) + 6(+1) = 0

Self-Check Exercise 18.3

We can tell whether this is an oxidation–reduction reaction by comparing the oxidation states of the elements in the reactants and products:

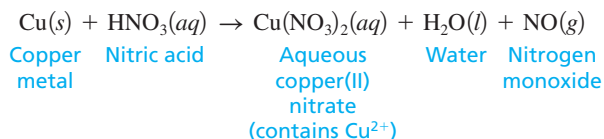


Nitrogen goes from 0 to -3. Thus it gains three electrons and is reduced. Each hydrogen atom goes from 0 to +1 and is thus oxidized, so this is an oxidation–reduction reaction. The oxidizing agent is N₂ (it takes electrons from H₂). The reducing agent is H₂ (it gives electrons to N₂).

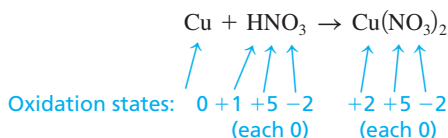


Self-Check Exercise 18.4

The unbalanced equation for this reaction is



Step 1 The oxidation half-reaction is



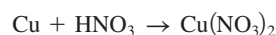
The copper goes from 0 to +2 and thus is oxidized. This reduction reaction is



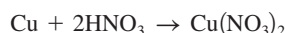
In this case, nitrogen goes from +5 in HNO₃ to +2 in NO and so is reduced. Notice two things about these reactions:

1. The HNO₃ must be included in the oxidation half-reaction to supply NO₃⁻ in the product Cu(NO₃)₂.
2. Although water is a product in the overall reaction, it does not need to be included in either half-reaction at the beginning. It will appear later as we balance the equation.

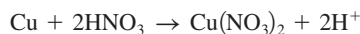
Step 2 Balance the oxidation half-reaction.



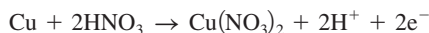
- a. Balance nitrogen first.



- b. Balancing nitrogen also caused oxygen to balance.
c. Balance hydrogen using H⁺.

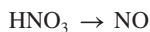


- d. Balance the charge using e⁻.



This is the balanced oxidation half-reaction.

Balance the reduction half-reaction.

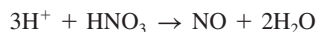


- a. All elements are balanced except hydrogen and oxygen.

- b. Balance oxygen using H₂O.



- c. Balance hydrogen using H⁺.



- d. Balance the charge using e⁻.



This is the balanced reduction half-reaction.

Step 3 We equalize electrons by multiplying the oxidation half-reaction by 3:



gives



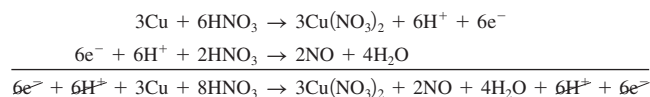
Multiplying the reduction half-reaction by 2:



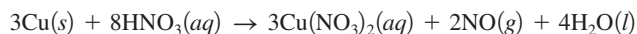
gives



Step 4 We can now add the balanced half-reactions, which both involve a six-electron change.



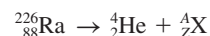
Canceling species common to both sides gives the balanced overall equation:



Step 5 Check the elements and charges.

**Chapter 19****Self-Check Exercise 19.1**

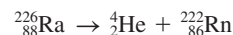
- a. An alpha particle is a helium nucleus, ${}^4_2\text{He}$. We can initially represent the production of an α particle by ${}^{226}_{88}\text{Ra}$ as follows:



Because we know that both A and Z are conserved, we can write

$$A + 4 = 226 \quad \text{and} \quad Z + 2 = 88$$

Solving for A gives 222 and for Z gives 86, so ${}^A_Z\text{X}$ is ${}^{222}_{86}\text{X}$. Because Rn has Z = 86, ${}^A_Z\text{X}$ is ${}^{222}_{86}\text{Rn}$. The overall balanced equation is

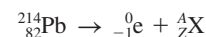


Check: $Z = 88 \quad Z = 86 + 2 = 88$

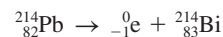
→

$$A = 226 \quad A = 222 + 4 = 226$$

- b. Using a similar strategy, we have



Because $Z - 1 = 82$, $Z = 83$, and because $A + 0 = 214$, $A = 214$. Therefore, ${}^A_Z\text{X} = {}^{214}_{83}\text{Bi}$. The balanced equation is



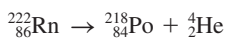
Check: $Z = 82 \quad Z = 83 - 1 = 82$

→

$$A = 214 \quad A = 214 + 0 = 214$$

Self-Check Exercise 19.2

- a. The missing particle must be ${}^4_2\text{H}$ (an α particle) because



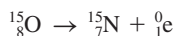
is a balanced equation.

Check: $Z = 86$ $Z = 84 + 2 = 86$

→

$A = 222$ $A = 218 + 4 = 222$

- b. The missing species must be ${}^{15}_7\text{X}$ or ${}^{15}_7\text{N}$ because the balanced equation is



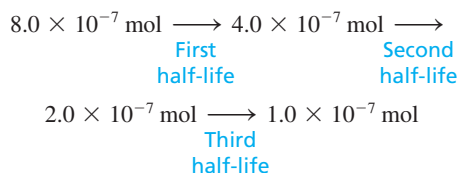
Check: $Z = 8$ $Z = 7 + 1 = 8$

→

$A = 15$ $A = 15 + 0 = 15$

Self-Check Exercise 19.3

Let's do this problem by thinking about the number of half-lives required to go from 8.0×10^{-7} mole to 1.0×10^{-7} mole of ${}^{228}_{88}\text{Ra}$.



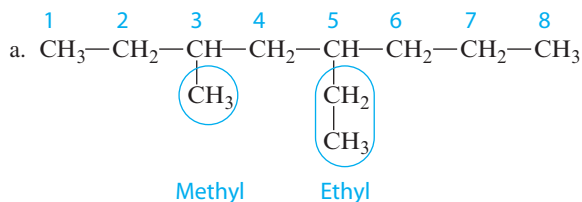
It takes three half-lives, then, for the sample to go from 8.0×10^{-7} mole of ${}^{228}_{88}\text{Ra}$ to 1.0×10^{-7} mole of ${}^{228}_{88}\text{Ra}$. From Table 19.3, we know that the half-life of ${}^{228}_{88}\text{Ra}$ is 6.7 years. Therefore, the elapsed time is $3(6.7 \text{ years}) = 20.1 \text{ years}$, or $2.0 \times 10^1 \text{ years}$ when we use the correct number of significant figures.

Chapter 20**Self-Check Exercise 20.1**

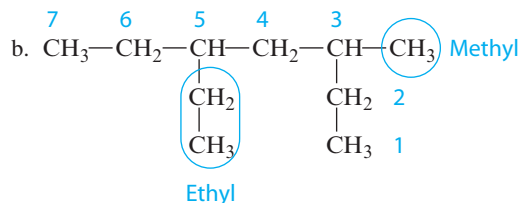
The alkane with ten carbon atoms can be represented as $\text{CH}_3-(\text{CH}_2)_8-\text{CH}_3$ and its formula is $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_{22}$. The alkane with fifteen carbons,



has the formula $\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{32}$.

Self-Check Exercise 20.2

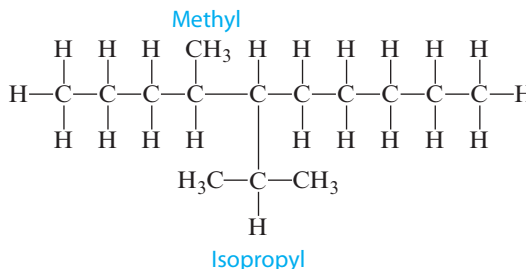
This molecule is 5-ethyl-3-methyloctane.



This molecule is 5-ethyl-3-methylheptane. Note that this chain could be numbered from the opposite direction to give the name 3-ethyl-5-methylheptane. These two names are equally correct.

Self-Check Exercise 20.3

The root name *decate* indicates a ten-carbon chain. There is a methyl group at the number 4 position and an isopropyl group at the number 5 position. The structural formula is

**Self-Check Exercise 20.4**

- The longest chain has eight carbon atoms with a double bond, so the root name is octene. The double bond exists between carbons 3 and 4, so the name is 3-octene. There is a methyl group on the number-2 carbon. The name is 2-methyl-3-octene.
- The carbon chain has five carbons with a triple bond between carbons 1 and 2. The name is 1-pentyne.

Self-Check Exercise 20.5

- 2-chloronitrobenzene or *o*-chloronitrobenzene
- 4-phenyl-2-hexene

Self-Check Exercise 20.6

- 1-pentanol; primary alcohol
- 2-methyl-2-propanol (but this alcohol is usually called tertiary butyl alcohol); tertiary alcohol
- 5-bromo-2-hexanol; secondary alcohol

Self-Check Exercise 20.7

- 4-ethyl-3-hexanone
Because the compound is named as a hexanone, the carbonyl group is assigned the lowest possible number.
- 7-isopropyldecane

Answers to Even-Numbered End-of-Chapter Questions and Exercises

Chapter 1

- The answer depends on the student's experiences.
- Answers will depend on the student's responses.
- Answers will depend on the student's choices.
- Recognize the problem and state it clearly; propose possible solutions or explanations; decide which solution/explanation is best through experiments.
- Answers will depend on student responses. A quantitative observation must include a number, such as "There are three windows in this room." A qualitative observation could include something like "The chair is blue."
- False. Theories can be refined and changed because they are interpretations. They represent possible explanations of why nature behaves in a particular way. Theories are refined by performing experiments and making new observations, not by proving the existing observations as false (which is something that can be witnessed and recorded).
- When a scientist formulates a hypothesis, he or she wants it to be proved correct. Financial success and prestige are dependent on publishing and producing such ideas.
- Chemistry is the study of very real interactions among different samples of matter. When we first begin to study chemistry, we try to be as general and nonspecific as possible, trying to learn the basic principles for application to many situations in the future. At the beginning of study, the solution to a problem is not as important as learning how to recognize and interpret the problem, and how to propose reasonable, testable hypotheses.
- A good student will learn the background and fundamentals of the subject from the classes and textbook; will develop the ability to recognize and solve problems and to extend what was learned in the classroom to "real" situations; will learn to make careful observations; and will be able to communicate effectively. Whereas some academic subjects may emphasize use of one or more of these skills, chemistry makes extensive use of all of them.

Chapter 2

- "Scientific notation" means we have to put the decimal point after the first significant figure, and then express the order of magnitude of the number as a power of 10. So we want to put the decimal point after the first 2:

$$2421 \rightarrow 2.421 \times 10^{\text{to some power}}$$

To be able to move the decimal point three places to the left in going from 2421 to 2.421 means you will need a power of 10^3 after the number, where the exponent 3 shows that you moved the decimal point three places to the left:

$$2421 \rightarrow 2.421 \times 10^{\text{to some power}} = 2.421 \times 10^3$$

- (a) 10^7 ; (b) 10^{-1} ; (c) 10^{-5} ; (d) 10^{12}
- (a) negative; (b) zero; (c) negative; (d) positive
- (a) 2789; (b) 0.002789; (c) 93,000,000; (d) 42.89; (e) 99,990; (f) 0.00009999
- (a) three places to the left; (b) one place to the left; (c) five places to the right; (d) one place to the left; (e) two places to the right; (f) two places to the left

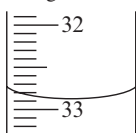
- (a) 6244; (b) 0.09117; (c) 82.99; (d) 0.0001771; (e) 545.1; (f) 0.00002934
- (a) 3.1×10^3 ; (b) 1×10^6 ; (c) 1 or 1×10^0 ; (d) 1.8×10^{-5} ; (e) 1×10^7 ; (f) 1.00×10^6 ; (g) 1.00×10^{-7} ; (h) 1×10^1
- (a) kilo; (b) milli; (c) nano; (d) mega; (e) deci; (f) micro
- about $\frac{1}{4}$ pound 20. about an inch 22. 161 km
- the woman 26. (a) inch; (b) yard; (c) mile 28. b
- d
- The scale of the ruler is marked to the nearest tenth of a centimeter. Writing 2.850 would imply that the scale was marked to the nearest hundredth of a centimeter (and that the zero in the thousandths place had been estimated).
- (a) three; (b) unlimited number (definition); (c) five; (d) two; (e) two
- It is better to round off only the final answer and to carry through extra digits in intermediate calculations. If there are enough steps to the calculation, rounding off in each step may lead to a cumulative error in the final answer.
- (a) 1.6×10^6 ; (b) 2.8×10^{-3} ; (c) 7.8×10^{-2} ; (d) 1.2×10^{-3}
- (a) 3.4×10^{-4} ; (b) 1.0335×10^4 ; (c) 2×10^1 ; (d) 3.365×10^5
170. mL; 18 mL limits the precision to the ones place.
- five significant figures (122.02 cm)
- none
- (a) 2.3; (b) 9.1×10^2 ; (c) 1.323×10^3 ; (d) 6.63×10^{-13}
- (a) one; (b) four; (c) two; (d) three
- (a) 2.045; (b) 3.8×10^3 ; (c) 5.19×10^{-5} ; (d) 3.8418×10^{-7}
- an infinite number, a definition
- $\frac{2.54 \text{ cm}}{1 \text{ in.}}$; $\frac{1 \text{ in.}}{2.54 \text{ cm}}$ 58. $\frac{1 \text{ lb}}{\$1.75}$
- (a) 2.44 yd; (b) 42.2 m; (c) 115 in; (d) 2238 cm; (e) 648.1 mi; (f) 716.9 km; (g) 0.0362 km; (h) 5.01×10^4 cm
- (a) 0.2543 kg; (b) 2.75×10^3 g; (c) 6.06 lb; (d) 97.0 oz; (e) 1.177 lb; (f) 794 g; (g) 2.5×10^2 g; (h) 1.62 oz
- 4117 km 66. 1×10^{-8} cm; 4×10^{-9} in.; 0.1 nm
- freezing/melting 70. 273 72. Fahrenheit (F)
- (a) 170. K; (b) 120. K; (c) 1031 °F; (d) -31 °C
- (a) 173 °F; (b) 104 °F; (c) -459 °F; (d) 90. °F
- (a) 2 °C; (b) 28 °C; (c) -5.8 °F (-6 °F); (d) -40 °C (-40 is where both temperature scales have the same value)
- g/cm^3 (g/mL) 82. 100 in³
- Density is a characteristic property of a pure substance.
- ethanol
- (a) 20.1 g/cm^3 ; (b) 1.05 g/cm^3 ; (c) 0.907 g/cm^3 ; (d) 1.30 g/cm^3
- 4140 g; 0.408 L 92. float 94. e
- (a) 966 g; (b) 394 g; (c) 567 g; (d) 135 g
- (a) 301,100,000,000,000,000,000,000,000; (b) 5,091,000,000; (c) 720; (d) 123,400; (e) 0.000432002; (f) 0.03001; (g) 0.00000029901; (h) 0.42
- 100.

0.003040

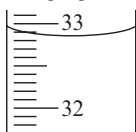
Not significant Significant Significant
 *Leading zeros are not significant. *Captive zeros are significant. *Trailing zeros are significant when a decimal point is present.

102. (a) 5.07×10^4 kryll; (b) 0.12 blim; (c) 3.70×10^{-5} blim²
 104. Statements a, c, and d are true.
 106. Because \$1 = 1.44 euros and 1 kg = 2.2 lb, the peaches will cost \$0.87/lb.
 108. $^{\circ}\text{X} = 1.26 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C} + 14$
 110. 3.50 g/L (3.50×10^{-3} g/cm³) 112. 959 g
 114. (a) negative; (b) negative; (c) positive; (d) zero; (e) negative
 116. (a) 2, positive; (b) 11, negative; (c) 3, positive; (d) 5, negative; (e) 5, positive; (f) 0, zero; (g) 1, negative; (h) 7, negative
 118. (a) 1, positive; (b) 3, negative; (c) 0, zero; (d) 3, positive; (e) 9, negative
 120. (a) 0.0000298; (b) 4,358,000,000; (c) 0.0000019928; (d) 602,000,000,000,000,000,000,000; (e) 0.101; (f) 0.00787; (g) 98,700,000; (h) 378.99; (i) 0.1093; (j) 2.9004; (k) 0.00039; (l) 0.00000001904
 122. (a) 1×10^{-2} ; (b) 1×10^2 ; (c) 5.5×10^{-2} ; (d) 3.1×10^0 ; (e) 1×10^3 ; (f) 1×10^8 ; (g) 2.9×10^2 ; (h) 3.453×10^4
 124. The student's answer depends on the glassware used. Two possible answers are:

Using a buret where 0 mL starts at the top:



Using a graduated cylinder where 0 mL starts at the bottom:



126. 1 L = 1 dm³ = 1000 cm³ = 1000 mL 128. 0.105 m
 130. They weigh the same. 132. 5×10^{11} nm 134. 0.830 m
 136. (a) 0.000426; (b) 4.02×10^{-5} ; (c) 5.99×10^6 ; (d) 400.; (e) 0.00600
 138. (a) 2149.6; (b) 5.37×10^3 ; (c) 3.83×10^{-2} ; (d) -8.64×10^5
 140. (a) 7.6166×10^6 ; (b) 7.24×10^3 ; (c) 1.92×10^{-5} ; (d) 2.4482×10^{-3}
 142. 0.94 L
 144. (a) 25.7 kg; (b) 3.38 gal; (c) 0.132 qt; (d) 1.09×10^4 mL; (e) 2.03×10^3 g; (f) 0.58 qt
 146. 2.4 metric tons
 148. (a) 352 K; (b) $-18 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; (c) $-43 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$; (d) 257 $^{\circ}\text{F}$
 150. 78.2 g 152. 0.59 g/cm³
 154. (a) 23 $^{\circ}\text{F}$; (b) 32 $^{\circ}\text{F}$; (c) $-321 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$; (d) $-459 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$; (e) 187 $^{\circ}\text{F}$; (f) $-459 \text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$
 156. (a) $100 \text{ km} \times \frac{1 \text{ mile}}{1.6093 \text{ km}} = 62 \text{ miles}$, or about 60 miles, taking significant figures into account.
 (b) $22,300 \text{ kg} \times \frac{2.2046 \text{ lbs}}{1 \text{ kg}} = 49,200 \text{ lbs. of fuel was needed}$;
 22,300 lbs. were added, so 26,900 additional pounds were needed.
 158. $\frac{10^{-8} \text{ g}}{\text{L}} \times \frac{3.7854 \text{ L}}{1 \text{ gallon}} \times \frac{1 \text{ lb.}}{453.59 \text{ g}} \approx 8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ lb/gal}$
 160. 2, 0.51; 3, 29.1; 3, 8.61; 3, 1.89; 4, 134.6; 3, 14.4
 162. 16.9 m/s 164. liquid 166. 24 g/cm³

Chapter 3

2. forces among the particles in the matter
 4. liquids 6. gaseous 8. stronger
 10. Because gases are mostly empty space, they can be *compressed* easily to smaller volumes. In solids and liquids, most of the sample's bulk volume is filled with the molecules, leaving little empty space.
 12. chemical change 14. malleable; ductile 16. d

18. (a) physical; (b) chemical; (c) chemical; (d) chemical; (e) physical; (f) physical; (g) chemical; (h) physical; (i) physical; (j) physical; (k) chemical
 20. Compounds consist of two or more elements combined together chemically in a fixed composition, no matter what their source may be. For example, water on Earth consists of molecules containing one oxygen atom and two hydrogen atoms. Water on Mars (or any other planet) has the same composition.
 22. compounds 24. HCl
 26. no; heating causes a reaction to form iron(II) sulfide, a pure substance
 28. c and d
 30. (a) mixture; (b) mixture; (c) mixture; (d) pure substance
 32. Concrete is a mixture. It consists of sand, gravel, water, and cement (which consists of limestone, clay, shale, and gypsum). The composition of concrete can vary.
 34. Consider a mixture of salt (sodium chloride) and sand. Salt is soluble in water; sand is not. The mixture is added to water and stirred to dissolve the salt, and is then filtered. The salt solution passes through the filter; the sand remains on the filter. The water can then be evaporated from the salt.
 36. Each component of the mixture retains its own identity during the separation.
 38. (a) compound, pure substance; (b) element, pure substance; (c) homogeneous mixture
 40. physical
 42. False; no reaction has taken place. The substances are merely separating, not changing into different substances. This is an example of a heterogeneous mixture.
 44. b 46. physical 48. pure substance; compound; element
 50. d 52. a 54. false
 56. O₂ and P₄ are both still elements, even though the ordinary forms of these elements consist of molecules containing more than one atom (but all atoms in each respective molecule are the same). P₂O₅ is a compound, because it is made up of two or more different elements (not all the atoms in the P₂O₅ molecule are the same).
 58. Assuming there is enough water present in the mixture to have dissolved all the salt, filter the mixture to separate out the sand from the mixture. Then distill the filtrate (consisting of salt and water), which will boil off the water, leaving the salt.
 60. The most obvious difference is the physical states: water is a liquid under room conditions, hydrogen and oxygen are both gases. Hydrogen is flammable. Oxygen supports combustion. Water does neither.
 62. (a) false; (b) false; (c) true; (d) false; (e) true 64. a, d

Chapter 4

2. Robert Boyle 4. oxygen; carbon; hydrogen
 6. (a) Trace elements are elements that are present in tiny amounts. Trace elements in the body, while present in small amounts, are essential. (b) Answers will vary. For example, chromium assists in the metabolism of sugars and cobalt is present in vitamin B₁₂.
 8. Answer depends on student choices/examples.
 10. (a) neon; (b) nickel; (c) nitrogen; (d) nobelium; (e) neptunium; (f) niobium; (g) neodymium
 12. Zr; cesium; Se; gold; Ce
 14. B: barium, Ba; berkelium, Bk; beryllium, Be; bismuth, Bi; bohrium, Bh; boron, B; bromine, Br
 N: neodymium, Nd; neon, Ne; neptunium, Np; nickel, Ni; niobium, Nb; nitrogen, N; nobelium, No
 P: palladium, Pd; phosphorus, P; platinum, Pt; plutonium, Pu; polonium, Po; potassium, K; praseodymium, Pr; promethium, Pm; protactinium, Pa
 S: samarium, Sm; scandium, Sc; seaborgium, Sg; selenium, Se; silicon, Si; silver, Ag; sodium, Na; strontium, Sr; sulfur, S
 16. (a) Elements are made of tiny particles called atoms; (b) All atoms of a given element are identical; (c) The atoms of a given element

- are different from those of any other element; (d) A given compound always has the same numbers and types of atoms; (e) Atoms are neither created nor destroyed in chemical processes. A chemical reaction simply changes the way the atoms are grouped together.
18. According to Dalton, all atoms of the same element are *identical*; in particular, every atom of a given element has the same *mass* as every other atom of that element. If a given compound always contains the *same relative numbers* of atoms of each kind, and those atoms always have the same *masses*, then the compound made from those elements always contains the same relative masses of its elements.
20. (a) CO₂; (b) CO; (c) CaCO₃; (d) H₂SO₄; (e) BaCl₂; (f) Al₂S₃
22. False; Rutherford's bombardment experiments with metal foil suggested that the alpha particles were being deflected by coming near a *dense, positively charged* atomic nucleus.
24. protons 26. neutron; electron
28. the electrons; outside the nucleus
30. False; the mass number represents the total number of protons and neutrons in the nucleus.
32. Neutrons are uncharged and contribute only to the mass.
34. James Chadwick 36. a and b
38. (a) ⁵⁴₂₆Fe; (b) ⁵⁶₂₆Fe; (c) ⁵⁷₂₆Fe; (d) ¹⁴₇N; (e) ¹⁵₇N; (f) ¹⁵₇N
40. Researchers have found that the concentrations of hydrogen-2 (deuterium) and oxygen-18 in drinking water vary significantly from region to region in the United States. By collecting hair samples around the country, they have also found that 86% of the variations in the hair samples' hydrogen and oxygen isotopes result from the isotopic composition of the local water.
- 42.
- | Name | Symbol | Atomic Number | Mass Number | Number of Neutrons |
|-----------|---------------------------------|---------------|-------------|--------------------|
| oxygen | ¹⁷ ₈ O | 8 | 17 | 9 |
| oxygen | ¹⁸ ₈ O | 8 | 17 | 9 |
| neon | ²⁰ ₁₀ Ne | 10 | 20 | 10 |
| iron | ⁵⁶ ₂₆ Fe | 26 | 56 | 30 |
| plutonium | ²⁴⁴ ₉₄ Pu | 94 | 244 | 150 |
| mercury | ²⁰² ₈₀ Hg | 80 | 202 | 122 |
| cobalt | ⁵⁹ ₂₇ Co | 27 | 59 | 32 |
| nickel | ⁵⁸ ₂₈ Ni | 28 | 56 | 28 |
| fluorine | ¹⁹ ₉ F | 9 | 19 | 10 |
| chromium | ⁵⁰ ₂₄ Cr | 24 | 50 | 26 |
44. vertical; groups
46. Metallic elements are found toward the left and bottom of the periodic table; there are far more metallic elements than nonmetals.
48. nonmetallic gaseous elements: oxygen, nitrogen, fluorine, chlorine, hydrogen, and the noble gases; There are no metallic gaseous elements at room conditions
50. metalloids or semimetals
52. (a) fluorine, chlorine, bromine, iodine, astatine; (b) lithium, sodium, potassium, rubidium, cesium, francium; (c) beryllium, magnesium, calcium, strontium, barium, radium; (d) helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, radon
54. Arsenic is a metalloid. Other elements in the same group (5A) include nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), antimony (Sb), and bismuth (Bi).
56. Most elements are too reactive to be found in the uncombined form in nature and are found only in compounds.
58. These elements are found uncombined in nature and do not readily react with other elements. Although these elements were once thought to form no compounds, this now has been shown to be untrue.
60. diatomic gases: H₂, N₂, O₂, F₂, Cl₂; monatomic gases: He, Ne, Kr, Xe, Rn, Ar
62. chlorine 64. graphite 66. electrons 68. 2- 70. -ide
72. False; N³⁻ contains 7 protons and 10 electrons; P³⁻ contains 15 protons and 18 electrons.
74. number of protons = 8; number of electrons = 10; number of neutrons = 9

76. (a) two electrons gained; (b) three electrons gained; (c) three electrons lost; (d) two electrons lost; (e) one electron lost; (f) two electrons lost
78. (a) P³⁻; (b) Ra²⁺; (c) At⁻; (d) no ion; (e) Cs⁺; (f) Se²⁻
80. Sodium chloride is an ionic compound, consisting of Na⁺ and Cl⁻ ions. When NaCl is dissolved in water, these ions are set free and can move independently to conduct the electric current.
82. The total number of positive charges must equal the total number of negative charges so that the crystals of an ionic compound have *no net charge*. A macroscopic sample of compound ordinarily has no net charge.
84. (a) CsI, BaI₂, AlI₃; (b) Cs₂O, BaO, Al₂O₃; (c) Cs₃P, Ba₃P₂, AlP; (d) Cs₂Se, BaSe, Al₂Se₃; (e) CsH, BaH₂, AlH₃
86. (a) 7, halogens; (b) 8, noble gases; (c) 2, alkaline earth elements; (d) 2, alkaline earth elements; (e) 4; (f) 6; (g) 8, noble gases; (h) 1, alkali metals
88. b
90. Most of an atom's mass is concentrated in the nucleus: the *protons* and *neutrons* that constitute the nucleus have similar masses and are each nearly 2000 times more massive than electrons. The chemical properties of an atom depend on the number and location of the *electrons* it possesses. Electrons are found in the outer regions of the atom and are involved in interactions between atoms.
92. C₆H₁₂O₆
94. (a) 29 electrons, 34 neutrons, 29 electrons; (b) 35 protons, 45 neutrons, 35 electrons; (c) 12 protons, 12 neutrons, 12 electrons
96. The chief use of gold in ancient times was as *ornamentation*, whether in statuary or in jewelry. Gold possesses an especially beautiful luster; since it is relatively soft and malleable, it can be worked finely by artisans. Among the metals, gold is inert to attack by most substances in the environment.
98. (a) 36; (b) 36; (c) 21; (d) 36; (e) 80; (f) 27
100. e 102. Cu²⁺; mass number = 63
104. (a) CO₂; (b) AlCl₃; (c) HClO₄; (d) SCl₆
106. (a) ¹³₆C; (b) ¹³₆C; (c) ¹³₆C; (d) ⁴⁴₁₉K; (e) ⁴¹₂₀Ca; (f) ³⁵₁₉K
- 108.
- | Symbol | Number of Protons | Number of Neutrons | Mass Number |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| ⁴¹ ₂₀ Ca | 20 | 21 | 41 |
| ⁵⁵ ₂₅ Mn | 25 | 30 | 55 |
| ¹⁰⁹ ₄₇ Ag | 47 | 62 | 109 |
| ⁴⁵ ₂₁ Sc | 21 | 24 | 45 |
110. Cu-63: 29 protons, 29 electrons, 34 neutrons, ⁶³₂₉Cu
Cu-65: 29 protons, 29 electrons, 36 neutrons, ⁶⁵₂₉Cu
112. Sn; Be; H; Cl; Ra; Xe; Zn; O

Atom	G or L	Ion
O	G	O ²⁻
Mg	L	Mg ²⁺
Rb	L	Rb ⁺
Br	G	Br ⁻
Cl	G	Cl ⁻

#p	#n	#e
50	70	50
12	13	10
26	30	24
34	45	34
17	18	17
29	34	29

Chapter 5

2. A binary chemical compound contains only two elements; the major types are ionic (compounds of a metal and a nonmetal) and nonionic or molecular (compounds between two nonmetals). Answers depend on student responses.

4. anion (negative ion)
6. Sodium chloride consists of Na^+ ions and Cl^- ions in an extended crystal lattice array. No discrete NaCl pairs are present.
8. Roman numeral
10. (a) lithium iodide; (b) magnesium fluoride; (c) strontium oxide; (d) aluminum bromide; (e) calcium sulfide; (f) sodium oxide
12. (a) incorrect; copper(II) chloride; (b) correct; (c) correct; (d) incorrect; calcium sulfide; (e) correct
14. (a) iron(III) iodide; (b) manganese(II) chloride; (c) mercury(II) oxide; (d) copper(I) sulfide; (e) cobalt(II) oxide; (f) tin(IV) bromide
16. (a) cobaltous chloride; (b) chromic bromide; (c) plumbous oxide; (d) stannic oxide; (e) cobaltic oxide; (f) ferric chloride
18. (a) chlorine pentafluoride; (b) xenon dichloride; (c) selenium dioxide; (d) dinitrogen trioxide; (e) diiodine hexachloride; (f) carbon disulfide
20. Na_2O : sodium oxide; N_2O : dinitrogen monoxide. For Na_2O , the compound contains a metal and a nonmetal in which the charges must balance. When forming this compound, Na always forms a $1+$ charge and oxygen always forms a $2-$ charge. Therefore, the prefixes are not needed. For N_2O , the compound contains only nonmetals and the charges do not have to balance. Therefore, prefixes are needed to tell us how many of each atom are present.
22. (a) radium chloride, ionic; (b) selenium dichloride, nonionic; (c) phosphorus trichloride, nonionic; (d) sodium phosphide, ionic; (e) manganese(II) fluoride, ionic; (f) zinc oxide, ionic
24. oxyanion
26. *hypo-* (fewest); *per-* (most)
28. IO^- , hypoiodite; IO_2^- , iodite; IO_3^- , iodate; IO_4^- , periodate
30. (a) CN^- ; (b) CO_3^{2-} ; (c) HCO_3^- ; (d) $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$
32. CN^- , cyanide; CO_3^{2-} , carbonate; HCO_3^- , hydrogen carbonate; $\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-$, acetate
34. (a) ammonium ion; (b) dihydrogen phosphate ion; (c) sulfate ion; (d) hydrogen sulfite ion (bisulfite ion); (e) perchlorate ion; (f) iodate ion
36. (a) sodium permanganate; (b) aluminum phosphate; (c) chromium(II) carbonate, chromous carbonate; (d) calcium hypochlorite; (e) barium carbonate; (f) calcium chromate
38. oxygen
40. (a) hypochlorous acid; (b) sulfurous acid; (c) bromic acid; (d) hypoiodous acid; (e) perbromic acid; (f) hydrosulfuric acid; (g) hydroselenic acid; (h) phosphorous acid
42. (a) MgF_2 ; (b) FeI_3 ; (c) HgS ; (d) Ba_3N_2 ; (e) PbCl_2 ; (f) SnF_4 ; (g) Ag_2O ; (h) K_2Se
44. (a) P_2O_5 ; (b) SO_2 ; (c) P_2O_5 ; (d) CCl_4 ; (e) NBr_3 ; (f) SiF_4 ; (g) SCl_2
46. (a) $\text{NH}_4\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$; (b) $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_2$; (c) $\text{Co}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3$; (d) BaCr_2O_7 ; (e) PbSO_4 ; (f) KH_2PO_4 ; (g) Li_2O_2 ; (h) $\text{Zn}(\text{ClO}_3)_2$
48. (a) HCN ; (b) HNO_3 ; (c) H_2SO_4 ; (d) H_3PO_4 ; (e) HClO or HOCl ; (f) HBr ; (g) HBrO_2 ; (h) HF
50. (a) $\text{Ca}(\text{HSO}_4)_2$; (b) $\text{Zn}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$; (c) $\text{Fe}(\text{ClO}_4)_3$; (d) $\text{Co}(\text{OH})_3$; (e) K_2CrO_4 ; (f) $\text{Al}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_3$; (g) LiHCO_3 ; (h) $\text{Mn}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2$; (i) MgHPO_4 ; (j) CsClO_2 ; (k) BaO_2 ; (l) NiCO_3
52. A moist paste of NaCl would contain Na^+ and Cl^- ions in solution and would serve as a *conductor* of electrical impulses.
54. $\text{H} \rightarrow \text{H}^+$ (hydrogen ion) + e^- ; $\text{H} + e^- \rightarrow \text{H}^-$ (hydride ion)
56. ClO_4^- , HClO_4 ; IO_3^- , HIO_3 ; ClO^- , HClO ; BrO_2^- , HBrO_2 ; ClO_2^- , HClO_2
58. (a) gold(III) bromide (auric bromide); (b) cobalt(III) cyanide (cobaltic cyanide); (c) magnesium hydrogen phosphate; (d) diboron hexahydride (common name diborane); (e) ammonia; (f) silver(I) sulfate (usually called silver sulfate); (g) beryllium hydroxide
60. b
62. (a) $\text{M}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2$; (b) $\text{M}(\text{MnO}_4)_2$; (c) MO ; (d) MHPO_4 ; (e) $\text{M}(\text{OH})_2$; (f) $\text{M}(\text{NO}_2)_2$
64. (a) Mn^{2+} ; (b) Cl^- ; 18 electrons; (c) MnCl_2 ; manganese(II) chloride

- 66.
- | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| $\text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ | CaSO_4 | $\text{Ca}(\text{HSO}_4)_2$ | $\text{Ca}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$ | CaO | CaCl_2 |
| $\text{Sr}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ | SrSO_4 | $\text{Sr}(\text{HSO}_4)_2$ | $\text{Sr}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$ | SrO | SrCl_2 |
| NH_4NO_3 | $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4$ | NH_4HSO_4 | $\text{NH}_4\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4$ | $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{O}$ | NH_4Cl |
| $\text{Al}(\text{NO}_3)_3$ | $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ | $\text{Al}(\text{HSO}_4)_3$ | $\text{Al}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_3$ | Al_2O_3 | AlCl_3 |
| $\text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_3$ | $\text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ | $\text{Fe}(\text{HSO}_4)_3$ | $\text{Fe}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_3$ | Fe_2O_3 | FeCl_3 |
| $\text{Ni}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ | NiSO_4 | $\text{Ni}(\text{HSO}_4)_2$ | $\text{Ni}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$ | NiO | NiCl_2 |
| AgNO_3 | Ag_2SO_4 | AgHSO_4 | AgH_2PO_4 | Ag_2O | AgCl |
| $\text{Au}(\text{NO}_3)_3$ | $\text{Au}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$ | $\text{Au}(\text{HSO}_4)_3$ | $\text{Au}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_3$ | Au_2O_3 | AuCl_3 |
| KNO_3 | K_2SO_4 | KHSO_4 | KH_2PO_4 | K_2O | KCl |
| $\text{Hg}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ | HgSO_4 | $\text{Hg}(\text{HSO}_4)_2$ | $\text{Hg}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$ | HgO | HgCl_2 |
| $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ | BaSO_4 | $\text{Ba}(\text{HSO}_4)_2$ | $\text{Ba}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$ | BaO | BaCl_2 |
68. $(\text{NH}_4)_3\text{PO}_4$ 70. F_2 , Cl_2 (gas); Br_2 (liquid); I_2 , At_2 (solid)
72. $1+$ 74. $2-$
76. (a) $\text{Al}(13e) \rightarrow \text{Al}^{3+}(10e) + 3e^-$; (b) $\text{S}(16e) + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{S}^{2-}(18e)$; (c) $\text{Cu}(29e) \rightarrow \text{Cu}^+(28e) + e^-$; (d) $\text{F}(9e) + e^- \rightarrow \text{F}^-(10e)$; (e) $\text{Zn}(30e) \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+}(28e) + 2e^-$; (f) $\text{P}(15e) + 3e^- \rightarrow \text{P}^{3-}(18e)$
78. (a) Na_2S ; (b) KCl ; (c) BaO ; (d) MgSe ; (e) CuBr_2 ; (f) AlI_3 ; (g) Al_2O_3 ; (h) C_3N_2
80. (a) silver(I) oxide or just silver oxide; (b) correct; (c) iron(III) oxide; (d) plumbic oxide; (e) correct
82. (a) stannous chloride; (b) ferrous oxide; (c) stannic oxide; (d) plumbous sulfide; (e) cobaltic sulfide; (f) chromous chloride
84. (a) iron(III) acetate; (b) bromine monofluoride; (c) potassium peroxide; (d) silicon tetrabromide; (e) copper(II) permanganate; (f) calcium chromate
86. a
88. (a) carbonate; (b) chlorate; (c) sulfate; (d) phosphate; (e) perchlorate; (f) permanganate
90. RbCl
92. (a) NaH_2PO_4 ; (b) LiClO_4 ; (c) $\text{Cu}(\text{HCO}_3)_2$; (d) $\text{KC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$; (e) BaO_2 ; (f) Cs_2SO_3
94.

Atom	G or L	Ion
K	L	K^+
Cs	L	Cs^+
Br	G	Br^-
S	G	S^{2-}
Se	G	Se^{2-}
96. cobalt(II) nitrite; arsenic pentafluoride; lithium cyanide; potassium sulfite; lithium nitride; lead(II) chromate
98. b, d

Chapter 6

2. Most of these products contain a peroxide, which decomposes and releases oxygen gas.
4. Bubbling takes place as the hydrogen peroxide chemically decomposes into water and oxygen gas.
6. The appearance of the black color actually signals the breakdown of starches and sugars in the bread to elemental carbon. You may also see steam coming from the bread (water produced by the breakdown of the carbohydrates).
8. (a) HCl , O_2 ; the reactants are on the left side of the arrow. (b) H_2O , Cl_2 ; the products are on the right side of the arrow.
10. Balancing an equation ensures that no atoms are created or destroyed during the reaction. The total mass after the reaction must be the same as the total mass before the reaction.
12. liquid 14. $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{O}_2$
16. $\text{N}_2\text{H}_4(l) \rightarrow \text{N}_2(g) + \text{H}_2(g)$ 18. $\text{Ag}_2\text{O}(s) \rightarrow \text{Ag}(s) + \text{O}_2(g)$
20. $\text{CaCO}_3(s) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{CaCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{CO}_2(g)$
22. $\text{SiO}_2(s) + \text{C}(s) \rightarrow \text{Si}(s) + \text{CO}(g)$
24. $\text{Zn}(s) + \text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2(g) + \text{ZnCl}_2(aq)$
26. $\text{SO}_2(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{SO}_3(aq)$; $\text{SO}_3(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$

28. $\text{NO}(g) + \text{O}_3(g) \rightarrow \text{NO}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g)$
 30. $\text{P}_4(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{P}_2\text{O}_5(s)$ 32. $\text{Xe}(g) + \text{F}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{XeF}_4(s)$
 34. $\text{NH}_3(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 36. To balance a chemical equation we must have the same number of each type of atom on both sides of the equation. In addition, we must balance the equation we are given, that is, we are not to change the nature of the substances.

For example, the equation $2\text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$ can be represented as



The equation $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$ can be represented as



38. $2\text{K}(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{H}_2(g) + 2\text{KOH}(aq)$
 40. (a) $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{CaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{CaSO}_4(s) + 2\text{NaCl}(aq)$;
 (b) $3\text{Fe}(s) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4(s) + 4\text{H}_2(g)$;
 (c) $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(aq) + 2\text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{CaCl}_2(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$;
 (d) $\text{Br}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{SO}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{HBr}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$;
 (e) $3\text{NaOH}(s) + \text{H}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$;
 (f) $2\text{NaNO}_3(s) \rightarrow 2\text{NaNO}_2(s) + \text{O}_2(g)$;
 (g) $2\text{Na}_2\text{O}_2(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 4\text{NaOH}(aq) + \text{O}_2(g)$;
 (h) $4\text{Si}(s) + \text{S}_8(s) \rightarrow 2\text{Si}_2\text{S}_4(s)$
 42. (a) $4\text{NaCl}(s) + 2\text{SO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(s) + 4\text{HCl}(g)$; (b) $3\text{Br}_2(l) + \text{I}_2(s) \rightarrow 2\text{IBr}_3(s)$;
 (c) $\text{Ca}(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$;
 (d) $2\text{BF}_3(g) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(g) \rightarrow \text{B}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 6\text{HF}(g)$;
 (e) $\text{SO}_2(g) + 2\text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{SOCl}_2(l) + \text{Cl}_2\text{O}(g)$;
 (f) $\text{Li}_2\text{O}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 2\text{LiOH}(aq)$;
 (g) $\text{Mg}(s) + \text{CuO}(s) \rightarrow \text{MgO}(s) + \text{Cu}(l)$;
 (h) $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4(s) + 4\text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow 3\text{Fe}(l) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 44. (a) $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{Na}_2\text{CrO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaCrO}_4(s) + 2\text{NaNO}_3(aq)$;
 (b) $\text{PbCl}_2(aq) + \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{PbSO}_4(s) + 2\text{KCl}(aq)$;
 (c) $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}(l) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{CO}_2(g) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$;
 (d) $\text{CaC}_2(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(s) + \text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g)$;
 (e) $\text{Sr}(s) + 2\text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Sr}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$;
 (f) $\text{BaO}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq)$;
 (g) $2\text{AsI}_3(s) \rightarrow 2\text{As}(s) + 3\text{I}_2(s)$; (h) $2\text{CuSO}_4(aq) + 4\text{KI}(s) \rightarrow 2\text{CuI}(s) + \text{I}_2(s) + 2\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$
 46. a
 48. $\text{CaC}_2(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g) + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(aq)$
 $2\text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 4\text{CO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 50. $2\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s) + 3\text{C}(s) \rightarrow 4\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{CO}_2(g)$
 52. True; coefficients can be fractions when balancing a chemical equation because the coefficients represent a ratio of the moles needed for the reaction to occur. As a result, moles can be fractions because they represent an amount. The key is to make sure the atoms are conserved from reactants to products. Take note that the accepted convention is that the “best” balanced equation is the one with the smallest integers (although not required).
 54. $\text{BaO}_2(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{BaO}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq)$
 56. $2\text{KClO}_3(s) \rightarrow 2\text{KCl}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g)$
 58. $2\text{C}_7\text{H}_{14} + 21\text{O}_2 \rightarrow 14\text{CO}_2 + 14\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (balanced in standard form)
 60. $3\text{LiAlH}_4(s) + \text{AlCl}_3(s) \rightarrow 4\text{AlH}_3(s) + 3\text{LiCl}(s)$
 62. $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{S}(s) \rightarrow \text{FeS}(s)$
 64. $\text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4(aq) + \text{BaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaCrO}_4(s) + 2\text{KCl}(aq)$
 66. $2\text{NaCl}(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Cl}_2(g) + \text{H}_2(g) + 2\text{NaOH}(aq, s)$
 $2\text{NaBr}(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Br}_2(l) + \text{H}_2(g) + 2\text{NaOH}(aq, s)$
 $2\text{NaI}(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{I}_2(s) + \text{H}_2(g) + 2\text{NaOH}(aq, s)$
 68. e 70. $\text{CuO}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{CuSO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 72. a 74. $2\text{CuSO}_4(aq) + 4\text{KI}(s) \rightarrow 2\text{CuI}(s) + \text{I}_2(s) + 2\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$
 76. Answers will vary, but the following balanced equation should be reported: $4\text{NH}_3(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 4\text{NO}(g) + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
 78. $4\text{Fe}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$; $2\text{PbO}_2(s) \rightarrow 2\text{PbO}(s) + \text{O}_2(g)$;
 $2\text{H}_2\text{O}_2(l) \rightarrow \text{O}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 2. Driving forces are types of *changes* in a system that pull a reaction in the *direction of product formation*; driving forces include formation of a *solid*, formation of *water*, formation of a *gas*, and transfer of electrons.
 4. A reactant in aqueous solution is indicated with (aq); formation of a solid is indicated with (s).
 6. There are three times as many potassium ions as phosphate ions.
 8. The simplest evidence is that solutions of ionic substances conduct electricity.
 10. a
 12. (a) soluble, Rule 1; (b) soluble, Rule 2; (c) insoluble, Rule 4; (d) insoluble, Rule 5; (e) soluble, Rule 2; (f) insoluble, Rule 3; (g) soluble, Rule 2; (h) insoluble, Rule 6
 14. (a) Rule 5; (b) Rule 6; (c) Rule 6; (d) Rule 3; (e) Rule 4
 16. A precipitate will form in all four beakers.
 18. (a) $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(aq) + \text{CuSO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{CuCO}_3(s)$
 (b) $\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{AgC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(aq) + \text{AgCl}(s)$
 (c) no precipitate
 (d) $3(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}(aq) + 2\text{FeCl}_3(aq) \rightarrow 6\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}(aq) + \text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3(s)$
 (e) $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{PbSO}_4(s)$
 (f) $2\text{K}_3\text{PO}_4(aq) + 3\text{CaCl}_2(aq) \rightarrow 6\text{KCl}(aq) + \text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2(s)$
 20. (a) $\text{CaCl}_2(aq) + 2\text{AgNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Ca}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + 2\text{AgCl}(s)$;
 (b) $2\text{AgNO}_3(aq) + \text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Ag}_2\text{CrO}_4(s) + 2\text{KNO}_3(aq)$;
 (c) $\text{BaCl}_2(aq) + \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + 2\text{KCl}(aq)$
 22. The balanced equation is as follows: $\text{Zn}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + 2\text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Zn}(\text{OH})_2(s) + 2\text{KNO}_3(aq)$
 24. e
 26. molecular: $\text{NiCl}_2(aq) + \text{Na}_2\text{S}(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{NiS}(s)$
 complete ionic: $\text{Ni}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{Cl}^-(aq) + 2\text{Na}^+(aq) + \text{S}^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{Na}^+(aq) + 2\text{Cl}^-(aq) + \text{NiS}(s)$
 net ionic: $\text{Ni}^{2+}(aq) + \text{S}^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{NiS}(s)$
 28. $\text{Ag}^+(aq) + \text{Cl}^-(aq) \rightarrow \text{AgCl}(s)$; $\text{Pb}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{Cl}^-(aq) \rightarrow \text{PbCl}_2(s)$;
 $\text{Hg}_2^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{Cl}^-(aq) \rightarrow \text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2(s)$
 30. $\text{Co}^{2+}(aq) + \text{S}^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{CoS}(s)$; $2\text{Co}^{3+}(aq) + 3\text{S}^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Co}_2\text{S}_3(s)$;
 $\text{Fe}^{2+}(aq) + \text{S}^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{FeS}(s)$; $2\text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) + 3\text{S}^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3(s)$
 32. The strong bases are those hydroxide compounds that dissociate fully when dissolved in water. The strong bases that are highly soluble in water (NaOH, KOH) are also strong electrolytes.
 34. acids: HCl (hydrochloric), HNO₃ (nitric), H₂SO₄ (sulfuric); bases: hydroxides of Group 1A elements: NaOH, KOH, RbOH, CsOH
 36. A salt is the ionic product remaining in solution when an acid neutralizes a base. For example, in the reaction $\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{NaCl}(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$, sodium chloride is the salt produced by the neutralization reaction.
 38. $\text{HBr}(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}^+(aq) + \text{Br}^-(aq)$; $\text{HClO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}^+(aq) + \text{ClO}_4^-(aq)$
 40. (a) $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + 2\text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 (b) $\text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{NaNO}_3(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 (c) $2\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{CaCl}_2(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 (d) $2\text{HClO}_4(aq) + \text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{Ba}(\text{ClO}_4)_2(aq) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
 42. Answer depends on student choice of example: $2\text{Na}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{NaCl}(s)$ is an example.
 44. The aluminum atoms lose three electrons to become Al³⁺ ions; Fe³⁺ ions gain three electrons to become Fe atoms.
 46. Each magnesium atom would lose two electrons. Each oxygen atom would gain two electrons (so the O₂ molecule would gain four electrons). Two magnesium atoms would be required to react with each O₂ molecule. Magnesium ions are charged 2+; oxide ions are charged 2-.
 48. Na₂O₂ is made up of Na⁺ ions and O₂²⁻ ions. Sodium atoms each lose one electron, and oxygen atoms gain two electrons (O₂ gains two electrons).
 50. (a) $\text{P}_4(s) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{P}_4\text{O}_{10}(s)$;
 (b) $\text{MgO}(s) + \text{C}(s) \rightarrow \text{Mg}(s) + \text{CO}(g)$;
 (c) $\text{Sr}(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{Sr}(\text{OH})_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$;
 (d) $\text{Co}(s) + 2\text{HCl}(aq) \rightarrow \text{CoCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$

52. The reaction includes aluminum metal as a reactant and products that contain aluminum ions. For this reaction, electrons must be transferred. That is, to make an aluminum cation, electrons must be removed from the metal. An oxidation-reduction is one that involves transfers of electrons.
54. (a) oxidation-reduction; (b) oxidation-reduction; (c) acid-base; (d) acid-base, precipitation; (e) precipitation; (f) precipitation; (g) oxidation-reduction; (h) oxidation-reduction; (i) acid-base
56. oxidation-reduction
58. A decomposition reaction is one in which a given compound is broken down into simpler compounds or constituent elements. The reactions $\text{CaCO}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{CaO}(s) + \text{CO}_2(g)$ and $2\text{HgO}(s) \rightarrow 2\text{Hg}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$ represent decomposition reactions. Such reactions often may be classified in other ways. For example, the reaction of $\text{HgO}(s)$ is also an oxidation-reduction reaction.
60. (a) $\text{CH}_4(g) + 2\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$;
 (b) $2\text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 4\text{CO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$;
 (c) $\text{C}_{10}\text{H}_8(s) + 12\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 10\text{CO}_2(g) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
62. Answer depends on student selection.
64. (a) $8\text{Fe}(s) + \text{S}_8(s) \rightarrow 8\text{FeS}(s)$; (b) $4\text{Co}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Co}_2\text{O}_3(s)$;
 (c) $\text{Cl}_2\text{O}_7(g) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 2\text{HClO}_4(aq)$
66. (a) $2\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow 2\text{AlBr}_3(s)$
 (b) $\text{Zn}(s) + 2\text{HClO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{Zn}(\text{ClO}_4)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
 (c) $3\text{Na}(s) + \text{P}(s) \rightarrow \text{Na}_3\text{P}(s)$
 (d) $\text{CH}_4(g) + 4\text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CCl}_4(l) + 4\text{HCl}(g)$
 (e) $\text{Cu}(s) + 2\text{AgNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + 2\text{Ag}(s)$
68. c and d
70. (a) $\text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{KNO}_3(aq)$;
 (b) $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + \text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$;
 (c) $\text{HClO}_4(aq) + \text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{NaClO}_4(aq)$;
 (d) $2\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(aq) \rightarrow \text{CaCl}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
72. a, b, and c
74. (a) $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) + 2\text{NaOH}(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)$;
 (b) $\text{HNO}_3(aq) + \text{RbOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{RbNO}_3(aq)$;
 (c) $\text{HClO}_4(aq) + \text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{KClO}_4(aq)$;
 (d) $\text{HCl}(aq) + \text{KOH}(aq) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{KCl}(aq)$
76. molecular: $3(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}(aq) + 2\text{FeCl}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3(s) + 6\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}(aq)$
 complete ionic: $6\text{NH}_4^+(aq) + 3\text{S}^{2-}(aq) + 2\text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) + 6\text{Cl}^-(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3(s) + 6\text{NH}_4^+(aq) + 6\text{Cl}^-(aq)$
 net ionic: $3\text{S}^{2-}(aq) + 2\text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3(s)$
78. Aluminum atoms lose three electrons to become Al^{3+} ions; iodine atoms gain one electron each to become I^- ions.
80. (a) $2\text{Na}(s) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{O}_2(s)$;
 (b) $\text{Fe}(s) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{FeSO}_4(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$;
 (c) $2\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(s) \rightarrow 4\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g)$;
 (d) $2\text{Fe}(s) + 3\text{Br}_2(l) \rightarrow 2\text{FeBr}_3(s)$;
 (e) $\text{Zn}(s) + 2\text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Zn}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
82. a, b, c
84. (a) $2\text{NaHCO}_3(s) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(s) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(g) + \text{CO}_2(g)$;
 (b) $2\text{NaClO}_3(s) \rightarrow 2\text{NaCl}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g)$;
 (c) $2\text{HgO}(s) \rightarrow 2\text{Hg}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$;
 (d) $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11}(s) \rightarrow 12\text{C}(s) + 11\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$;
 (e) $2\text{H}_2\text{O}_2(l) \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(g)$
- 86.
- | | CaCl_2 | $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ | $(\text{NH}_4)_3\text{PO}_4$ |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Na_2CO_3 | CaCO₃ | PbCO₃ | No |
| AgNO_3 | AgCl | No | Ag₃PO₄ |
| K_2SO_4 | CaSO₄ | PbSO₄ | No |
88. (a) one; (b) one; (c) two; (d) two; (e) three
90. False; the balanced molecular equation is: $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$. The complete ionic equation is: $\text{Ba}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{OH}^-(aq) + 2\text{H}^+(aq) + \text{SO}_4^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{BaSO}_4(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$. The net ionic equation includes all species that take part in the chemical reaction. The OH^- and H^+ ions form water, so they are also included in the net ionic equation. Thus the complete ionic equation and net ionic equation are the same.

92. $3\text{Na}_2\text{CrO}_4(aq) + 2\text{AlBr}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Al}_2(\text{CrO}_4)_3(s) + 6\text{NaBr}(aq)$
94. PbCl_2 ; PbSO_4 ; $\text{Pb}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$; AgCl ; Ag_3PO_4
96. PbSO_4 ; AgCl ; none

Chapter 8

2. The empirical formula is the lowest whole-number ratio of atoms in the compound. The graphic of PVDF shows four of each type of atom (carbon, hydrogen, and fluorine), so the empirical formula is CHF .
4. The average atomic mass takes into account the various isotopes of an element and the relative abundances in which those isotopes are found.
6. (a) one; (b) five; (c) ten; (d) 50; (e) ten
8. A sample containing 75 Cu atoms would weigh 4766 amu; 6100.8 amu of Cu would represent 96 Cu atoms.
10. 65.38 12. 1.674×10^{24} atoms Ag, 176.7 g Cu 14. 177 g
16. 5.90×10^{-23} g 18. 2.0 moles of carbon
20. (a) 1.53 mol S; (b) 3.59×10^5 mol Pb; (c) 9.22×10^{-5} mol Cl; (d) 0.578 mol Li; (e) 1.574 mol Cu; (f) 9.43×10^{-4} mol Sr
22. (a) 0.221 g; (b) 0.0676 g; (c) 3.64×10^3 g; (d) 1.84×10^{-5} g; (e) 86.4 g; (f) 7.47×10^{-3} g
24. (a) 1.16×10^{-20} g; (b) 6.98×10^3 amu; (c) 2.24 mol; (d) 6.98×10^3 g; (e) 1.35×10^{24} atoms; (f) 7.53×10^{25} atoms
26. The molar mass is calculated by summing the individual atomic masses of the atoms in the formula. In the compound CH_4 , the atomic mass of carbon and the atomic mass of four hydrogens are summed (giving a molar mass of 16.042 g/mol).
28. (a) potassium hydrogen carbonate; 100.12 g; (b) mercury(I) chloride, mercurous chloride; 472.1 g; (c) hydrogen peroxide; 34.02 g; (d) beryllium chloride; 79.91 g; (e) aluminum sulfate; 342.2 g; (f) potassium chlorate; 122.55 g
30. (a) CO_2 , 44.01 g; (b) AlPO_4 , 121.95 g; (c) $\text{Fe}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3$, 291.73 g; (d) $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2$, 331.2 g; (e) SrCl_2 , 158.52 g
32. (a) 0.463 mol; (b) 11.3 mol; (c) 7.18×10^{-3} mol; (d) 2.36×10^{-7} mol; (e) 0.362 mol; (f) 0.0129 mol
34. (a) 2.64×10^{-5} mol; (b) 38.1 mol; (c) 7.76×10^{-6} mol; (d) 3.49×10^{-2} mol; (e) 2.09×10^{-3} mol; (f) 2.69×10^{-2} mol
36. (a) 49.2 mg; (b) 7.44×10^4 kg; (c) 59.1 g; (d) 3.27 μg ; (e) 4.00 g; (f) 521 g
38. (a) 77.6 g; (b) 177 g; (c) 6.09×10^{-3} g; (d) 0.220 g; (e) 1.26×10^3 g; (f) 3.78×10^{-2} g
40. (a) 2.13×10^{24} molecules; (b) 3.33×10^{22} molecules; (c) 1.58×10^{18} molecules; (d) 2.69×10^{19} molecules; (e) 3.93×10^{19} molecules
42. (a) 0.0141 mol S; (b) 0.0159 mol S; (c) 0.0258 mol S; (d) 0.0254 mol S
44. The percent composition of each element in the compound does not change because a compound consists of the same percent composition by mass regardless of the starting amount in the sample.
46. (a) 80.34% Zn; 19.66% O; (b) 58.91% Na; 41.09% S; (c) 41.68% Mg; 54.86% O; 3.456% H; (d) 5.926% H; 94.06% O; (e) 95.20% Ca; 4.789% H; (f) 83.01% K; 16.99% O
48. (a) 28.45% Cu; (b) 44.30% Cu; (c) 44.06% Fe; (d) 34.43% Fe; (e) 18.84% Co; (f) 13.40% Co; (g) 88.12% Sn; (h) 78.77% Sn
50. (a) CO_2 : $\frac{32.00 \text{ g}}{44.01 \text{ g}} \times 100\% = 72.71\% \text{ O}$;
 (b) NaNO_3 : $\frac{48.00 \text{ g}}{85.00 \text{ g}} \times 100\% = 56.47\% \text{ O}$;
 (c) FePO_4 : $\frac{64.00 \text{ g}}{150.82 \text{ g}} \times 100\% = 42.43\% \text{ O}$;
 (d) $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$: $\frac{48.00 \text{ g}}{96.094 \text{ g}} \times 100\% = 49.95\% \text{ O}$;
 (e) $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$: $\frac{192.00 \text{ g}}{342.14 \text{ g}} \times 100\% = 56.117\% \text{ O}$

52. (a) 47.06% S²⁻; (b) 63.89% Cl⁻; (c) 10.44% O²⁻; (d) 62.08% SO₄²⁻
54. The empirical formula indicates the smallest whole-number ratio of the number and type of atoms present in a molecule. For example, NO₂ and N₂O₄ both have two oxygen atoms for every nitrogen atom and therefore have the same empirical formula.
56. a, c 58. NCl₃ 60. BH₃ 62. SnCl₄ 64. Co₂S₃
66. AlF₃ 68. Li₂O 70. Li₃N
72. C₂₂H₁₅N₂ 74. PCl₃, PCl₅
76. molecular formula = C₆H₁₂O₆; empirical formula = CH₂O
78. C₆H₆ 80. C₄H₁₀O₂
82. tetrasulfur tetranitride or tetranitrogen tetrasulfide
84. 5.00 g Al, 0.185 mol, 1.12 × 10²³ atoms; 0.140 g Fe, 0.00250 mole, 1.51 × 10²¹ atoms; 2.7 × 10² g Cu, 4.3 mol, 2.6 × 10²⁴ atoms; 0.00250 g Mg, 1.03 × 10⁻⁴ mol, 6.19 × 10¹⁹ atoms; 0.062 g Na, 2.7 × 10⁻³ mol, 1.6 × 10²¹ atoms; 3.95 × 10⁻¹⁸ g U, 1.66 × 10⁻²⁰ mol, 1.00 × 10⁴ atoms
86. 24.8% X, 17.4% Y, 57.8% Z. If the molecular formula were actually X₄Y₂Z₆, the percent composition would be the same: the *relative* mass of each element present would not change. The molecular formula is always a whole-number multiple of the empirical formula.
88. Cu₂O, CuO
90. (a) 2.82 × 10²³ H atoms, 1.41 × 10²³ O atoms; (b) 9.32 × 10²² C atoms, 1.86 × 10²³ O atoms; (c) 1.02 × 10¹⁹ C atoms and H atoms; (d) 1.63 × 10²⁵ C atoms, 2.99 × 10²⁵ H atoms, 1.50 × 10²⁵ O atoms
92. (a) 4.141 g C, 52.96% C, 2.076 × 10²³ C atoms; (b) 0.0305 g C, 42.88% C, 1.53 × 10²¹ C atoms; (c) 14.4 g C, 76.6% C, 7.23 × 10²³ C atoms
94. a 96. (a) CH₃; (b) iv
98. 2.554 × 10⁻²² g 100. a 102. d, Ru
104. The average mass takes into account not only the exact masses of the isotopes of an element, but also the relative abundance of the isotopes in nature.
106. 8.61 × 10¹¹ sodium atoms; 6.92 × 10²⁴ amu
108. (a) 2.0 × 10² g K; (b) 0.0612 g Hg; (c) 1.27 × 10⁻³ g Mn; (d) 325 g P; (e) 2.7 × 10⁶ g Fe; (f) 868 g Li; (g) 0.2290 g F
110. (a) 151.9 g; (b) 454.4 g; (c) 150.7 g; (d) 129.8 g; (e) 187.6 g
112. (a) 0.311 mol; (b) 0.270 mol; (c) 0.0501 mol; (d) 2.8 mol; (e) 6.2 mol
114. a
116. (a) 1.15 × 10²² molecules; (b) 2.08 × 10²⁴ molecules; (c) 4.95 × 10²² molecules; (d) 2.18 × 10²² molecules; (e) 6.32 × 10²⁰ formula units (substance is ionic)
118. 3.01 × 10²² anions (Br⁻ ions)
120. d 122. 124.9 g NaOH 124. 362.5 g/mole 126. BaCl₂
128. (a) 1355.37 g/mol; (b) 1.8 × 10⁻⁴ mol; (c) 810 g; (d) 5.3 × 10²⁵ H atoms; (e) 2.3 × 10⁻¹⁴ g; (f) 2.3 × 10⁻²¹ g
130. (a) 1.9 × 10²²; (b) 2.6 × 10²²; (c) 5.01 × 10²³
132. 60.00% C, 4.476% H, 35.53% O
134. empirical formula = CH₂O; molecular formula = C₆H₁₂O₆
- cules (or two moles) of boron trifluoride and three formula units (or three moles) of calcium oxide.
- (c) 3NO₂(g) + H₂O(l) → 2HNO₃(aq) + NO(g).
- Three molecules (or three moles) of nitrogen dioxide react with one molecule (or one mole) of water, producing two molecules (or two moles) of nitric acid and one molecule (or one mole) of nitrogen monoxide.
- (d) C₆H₆(g) + 3H₂(g) → C₆H₁₂(g).
- One molecule (or one mole) of benzene (C₆H₆) reacts with three molecules (or three moles) of hydrogen gas, producing one molecule (or one mole) of cyclohexane (C₆H₁₂).
8. Balanced chemical equations tell us in what molar ratios substances combine to form products, not in what mass proportions they combine. How could a total of 3 g of reactants produce 2 g of product?
10. The balanced equation is: 2C₇H₁₄ + 21O₂ → 14CO₂ + 14H₂O
- $$\frac{21 \text{ mol O}_2}{2 \text{ mol C}_7\text{H}_{14}}; \frac{14 \text{ mol CO}_2}{2 \text{ mol C}_7\text{H}_{14}}; \frac{14 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}{2 \text{ mol C}_7\text{H}_{14}}$$
12. (a) 0.125 mol Fe, 0.0625 mol CO₂; (b) 0.125 mol KCl, 0.0625 mol I₂; (c) 0.500 mol H₃BO₃, 0.125 mol Na₂SO₄; (d) 0.125 mol Ca(OH)₂, 0.125 mol C₂H₂
14. (a) 0.50 mol NH₄Cl (27 g); (b) 0.125 mol CS₂ (9.5 g), 0.25 mol H₂S (8.5 g); (c) 0.50 mol H₃PO₃ (41 g), 1.5 mol HCl (55 g); (d) 0.50 mol NaHCO₃ (42 g)
16. (a) 0.469 mol O₂; (b) 0.938 mol Se; (c) 0.625 mol CH₃CHO; (d) 1.25 mol Fe
18. Stoichiometry is the process of using a chemical equation to calculate the relative masses of reactants and products involved in a reaction.
20. (a) 1.86 × 10⁻⁴ mol Ag; (b) 6.63 × 10⁻⁴ mol (NH₄)₂S; (c) 2.59 × 10⁻⁷ mol U; (d) 81.6 mol SO₂; (e) 1.12 mol Fe(NO₃)₃
22. (a) 44.8 g; (b) 0.0529 g; (c) 0.319 g; (d) 4.31 × 10⁷ g; (e) 0.0182 g
24. (a) 0.0310 mol; (b) 0.00555 mol; (c) 0.00475 mol; (d) 0.139 mol
26. (a) 33.3 g IF₃; (b) 5.15 g BF₃ 28. 1.52 g C₂H₂
30. 0.959 g Na₂CO₃ 32. 2.68 g ethyl alcohol 34. 0.443 g NH₃
36. 8.62 kg Hg 38. 0.501 g C
40. Gas mileage is about 19 miles per gallon.
- Balanced equation:
2C₈H₁₈ + 25O₂ → 16CO₂ + 18H₂O
- $$1 \text{ gallon of gasoline} \times \frac{3.7854 \text{ L}}{1 \text{ gallon}} \times \frac{1000 \text{ mL}}{1 \text{ L}} \times \frac{0.75 \text{ g C}_8\text{H}_{18}}{1 \text{ mL}} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol C}_8\text{H}_{18}}{114.224 \text{ g C}_8\text{H}_{18}} \times \frac{16 \text{ mol CO}_2}{2 \text{ mol C}_8\text{H}_{18}} \times \frac{44.01 \text{ g CO}_2}{1 \text{ mol CO}_2} \times \frac{1 \text{ lb CO}_2}{453.59 \text{ g CO}_2} \times \frac{1 \text{ mile}}{1 \text{ lb CO}_2} = 19.29 \text{ miles traveled}$$
42. To determine the limiting reactant, first calculate the number of moles of each reactant present (which is dependent on both the starting mass and the molar mass of each reactant). Then determine how these numbers of moles correspond to the stoichiometric ratio indicated by the balanced chemical equation for the reaction (the *Change* row in a BCA table). For example, to determine the limiting reactant between a reaction using 5 moles of N₂ and 9 moles of H₂, set up a BCA table with the balanced chemical equation:

	N ₂	+	3H ₂	→	2NH ₃
Before:	5		9		0
Change:	-3		-9		+6
After:	2		0		6

Because H₂ completely runs out and no negative amounts of substance are left afterward, H₂ is the limiting reactant.

Chapter 9

2. The coefficients of this balanced chemical equation indicate the relative numbers of molecules (or moles) of each reactant that combine as well as the number of molecules (or moles) of the product formed.
4. e
6. (a) 3MnO₂(s) + 4Al(s) → 3Mn(s) + 2Al₂O₃(s).
Three formula units (or three moles) of manganese(IV) oxide react with four atoms (or four moles) of aluminum, producing three atoms (or three moles) of manganese and two formula units (or two moles) of aluminum oxide.
(b) B₂O₃(s) + 3CaF₂(s) → 2BF₃(g) + 3CaO(s).
One molecule (or one mole) of diboron trioxide reacts with three formula units (or three moles) of calcium fluoride, producing two mole-

48. (a) O_2 is limiting, 0.458 g CO_2 ; (b) CO_2 is limiting, 0.409 g H_2O ; (c) MnO_2 is limiting, 0.207 g H_2O ; (d) I_2 is limiting, 1.28 g ICl
50. (a) HCl is the limiting reactant; 18.3 g $AlCl_3$; 0.415 g H_2 ; (b) $NaOH$ is the limiting reactant; 19.9 g Na_2CO_3 ; 3.38 g H_2O ; (c) $Pb(NO_3)_2$ is the limiting reactant; 12.6 g $PbCl_2$; 5.71 g HNO_3 ; (d) I_2 is the limiting reactant; 19.6 g KI
52. CuO 54. 1.79 g Fe_2O_3
56. Sodium sulfate is the limiting reactant; calcium chloride is present in excess.
58. 0.67 kg SiC
60. If the reaction occurs in a solvent, the product may have a substantial solubility in the solvent; the reaction may come to equilibrium before the full yield of product is achieved; loss of product may occur through operator error.
62. 3.71 g in theory; 76.5% yield
64. $2LiOH(s) + CO_2(g) \rightarrow Li_2CO_3(s) + H_2O(g)$. 142 g of CO_2 can be ultimately absorbed; 102 g is 71.8% of the canister's capacity.
66. theoretical, 72.4 g Cu ; percent, 62.6% 68. 28.6 g $NaHCO_3$
70. $C_6H_{12}O_6 + 6O_2 \rightarrow 6CO_2 + 6H_2O$; 1.47 g CO_2 72. at least 325 mg
74. (a) $UO_2(s) + 4HF(aq) \rightarrow UF_4(aq) + 2H_2O(l)$. One formula unit of uranium(IV) oxide combines with four molecules of hydrofluoric acid, producing one uranium(IV) fluoride molecule and two water molecules. One mole of uranium(IV) oxide combines with four moles of hydrofluoric acid to produce one mole of uranium(IV) fluoride and two moles of water;
- (b) $2NaC_2H_3O_2(aq) + H_2SO_4(aq) \rightarrow Na_2SO_4(aq) + 2HC_2H_3O_2(aq)$. Two molecules (formula units) of sodium acetate react exactly with one molecule of sulfuric acid, producing one molecule (formula unit) of sodium acetate and two molecules of acetic acid. Two moles of sodium acetate combine with one mole of sulfuric acid, producing one mole of sodium sulfate and two moles of acetic acid;
- (c) $Mg(s) + 2HCl(aq) \rightarrow MgCl_2(aq) + H_2(g)$. One magnesium atom reacts with two hydrochloric acid molecules (formula units) to produce one molecule (formula unit) of magnesium chloride and one molecule of hydrogen gas. One mole of magnesium combines with two moles of hydrochloric acid, producing one mole of magnesium chloride and one mole of gaseous hydrogen;
- (d) $B_2O_3(s) + 3H_2O(l) \rightarrow 2B(OH)_3(s)$. One molecule (formula unit) of diboron trioxide reacts exactly with three molecules of water, producing two molecules of boron trihydroxide (boric acid). One mole of diboron trioxide combines with three moles of water to produce two moles of boron trihydroxide (boric acid).
76. for O_2 , 5 mol O_2 /1 mol C_3H_8 ; for CO_2 , 3 mol CO_2 /1 mol C_3H_8 ; for H_2O , 4 mol H_2O /1 mol C_3H_8
78. (a) 0.0588 mol NH_4Cl ; (b) 0.0178 mol $CaCO_3$; (c) 0.0217 mol Na_2O ; (d) 0.0323 mol PCl_3
80. (a) 3.2×10^2 g HNO_3 ; (b) 0.0612 g Hg ; (c) 4.49×10^{-3} g K_2CrO_4 ; (d) 1.40×10^3 g $AlCl_3$; (e) 7.2×10^6 g SF_6 ; (f) 2.13×10^3 g NH_3 ; (g) 0.9397 g Na_2O_2
82. 1.9×10^2 kg SO_3 84. 0.667 g O_2 86. 0.0771 g H_2
88. (a) Br_2 is limiting reactant, 6.4 g $NaBr$; (b) $CuSO_4$ is limiting reactant, 5.1 g $ZnSO_4$, 2.0 g Cu ; (c) NH_4Cl is limiting reactant, 1.6 g NH_3 , 1.7 g H_2O , 5.5 g $NaCl$; (d) Fe_2O_3 is limiting reactant, 3.5 g Fe , 4.1 g CO_2
90. 0.624 mol N_2 , 17.5 g N_2 ; 1.25 mol H_2O , 22.5 g H_2O
92. 5.0 g 94. 68.12%
96. (a) 36.73 g Fe_2O_3 ; (b) 12.41 g Al ; (c) 23.45 g Al_2O_3
98. 28.2 g $NaNH_2$; 0.728 g H_2
100. (a) 660. g C_3H_3N ; (b) 672 g H_2O ; (c) 0 g propylene, 289 g ammonia, 405 g oxygen
4. constant
6. Ball A initially possesses potential energy by virtue of its position at the top of the hill. As ball A rolls down the hill, its potential energy is converted to kinetic energy and frictional (heat) energy. When ball A reaches the bottom of the hill and hits ball B, it transfers its kinetic energy to ball B. Ball A then has only the potential energy corresponding to its new position.
8. The hot tea is at a higher temperature, which means the particles in the hot tea have higher average kinetic energies. When the tea spills on the skin, energy flows from the hot tea to the skin, until the tea and skin are at the same temperature. This sudden inflow of energy causes the burn.
10. Temperature is the concept by which we express the thermal energy contained in a sample. We cannot measure the motions of the particles/kinetic energy in a sample of matter directly. We know, however, that if two objects are at different temperatures, the one with the higher temperature has molecules that have higher average kinetic energies than the molecules of the object at the lower temperature.
12. When the chemical system evolves energy, the energy evolved from the reacting chemicals is transferred to the surroundings.
14. (a) endothermic; (b) exothermic; (c) exothermic; (d) endothermic
16. internal 18. gaining 20. 331 kJ
22. (a) $\frac{1 \text{ J}}{4.184 \text{ cal}}$; (b) $\frac{4.184 \text{ cal}}{1 \text{ J}}$; (c) $\frac{1 \text{ kcal}}{1000 \text{ cal}}$; (d) $\frac{1000 \text{ J}}{1 \text{ kJ}}$
24. 6540 J = 6.54 kJ
26. (a) 8.254 kcal; (b) 0.0415 kcal; (c) 8.231 kcal; (d) 752.9 kcal
28. (a) 32,820 J; 32.82 kJ; (b) 1.90×10^5 J; 190. kJ; (c) 2.600×10^5 J; 260.0 kJ; (d) 1.800×10^5 J; 180.0 kJ
30. (a) 9.174×10^4 cal; (b) 425.7 cal; (c) 1.032 kcal; (d) 383.8 kJ
32. 5.8×10^2 J (two significant figures) 34. 29 °C
36. exothermic 38. 14.6 kJ (~15 kJ to one significant figure)
40. calorimeter 42. (a) -9.23 kJ; (b) -148 kJ; (c) +296 kJ/mol
44. (a) -29.5 kJ; (b) $\Delta H = -1360$ kJ; (c) 453 kJ/mol H_2O
46. -220 kJ 48. 226 kJ
50. Once everything in the universe is at the same temperature, no further thermodynamic work can be done. Even though the total energy of the universe will be the same, the energy will have been dispersed evenly, making it effectively useless.
52. Concentrated sources of energy, such as petroleum, are being used so as to disperse the energy they contain, making that energy unavailable for further human use.
54. Petroleum consists mainly of hydrocarbons, which are molecules containing chains of carbon atoms with hydrogen atoms attached to the chains. The fractions are based on the number of carbon atoms in the chains: for example, gasoline is a mixture of hydrocarbons with 5–10 carbon atoms in the chains, whereas asphalt is a mixture of hydrocarbons with 25 or more carbon atoms in the chains. Different fractions have different physical properties and uses, but all can be combusted to produce energy. See Table 10.3.
56. Tetraethyl lead was used as an additive for gasoline to promote smoother running of engines. It is no longer widely used because of concerns about the lead being released into the environment as the leaded gasoline burns.
58. The greenhouse effect is a warming effect due to the presence of gases in the atmosphere that absorb infrared radiation that has reached the earth from the sun; the gases do not allow the energy to pass back into space. A limited greenhouse effect is desirable because it moderates the temperature changes in the atmosphere that would otherwise be more drastic between daytime when the sun is shining and nighttime. Having too high a concentration of greenhouse gases, however, will elevate the temperature of the earth too much, affecting climate, crops, the polar ice caps, the temperatures of the oceans, and so on. Carbon dioxide produced by combustion reactions is our greatest concern as a greenhouse gas.
60. If a proposed reaction involves either or both of those phenomena, the reaction will tend to be favorable.
62. Formation of a solid precipitate represents a concentration of matter.
64. The molecules in liquid water are moving around freely and are therefore more "disordered" than when the molecules are held rigidly in a solid lattice in ice. The entropy increases during melting.

Chapter 10

2. Potential energy is energy due to position or composition. A stone at the top of a hill possesses potential energy because the stone may eventually roll down the hill. A gallon of gasoline possesses potential energy because heat will be released when the gasoline is burned.

66. a, b, c, and d 68. 7.65 kcal
 70. 2.0×10^2 J (two significant figures) 72. 3.8×10^5 J
 74. $62.5^\circ\text{C} = 63^\circ\text{C}$ 76. $0.711 \text{ J/g}^\circ\text{C}$ 78. $w = +168 \text{ kJ}$
 80. -252 kJ 82. $\frac{1}{2}\text{C} + \text{F} \rightarrow \text{A} + \text{B} + \text{D}$ $\Delta H = 47.0 \text{ kJ}$
 84. a and d 86. $5.1 \times 10^2 \text{ J}$ 88. $3.97 \times 10^3 \text{ kJ}$

Chapter 11

2. Rutherford was not able to determine where the electrons were in the atom or what they were doing.
4. The different forms of electromagnetic radiation all exhibit the same wavelike behavior and are propagated through space at the same speed (the “speed of light”). The types of electromagnetic radiation differ in their frequency (and wavelength) and in the resulting amount of energy carried per photon.
6. The frequency of electromagnetic radiation represents how many waves pass a given location per second. The speed of electromagnetic radiation represents how fast the waves propagate through space. The frequency and the speed are not the same.
8. The greenhouse gases do not absorb light in the visible wavelengths. Therefore, this light passes through the atmosphere and warms the earth, keeping the earth much warmer than it would be without these gases. As we are increasing our use of fossil fuels, the level of CO_2 in the atmosphere is increasing gradually but significantly. An increase in the level of CO_2 will warm the earth further, eventually changing the weather patterns on the earth’s surface and melting the polar ice caps.
10. exactly equal to 12. photon 14. absorbs
16. When excited hydrogen atoms emit their excess energy, the photons of radiation emitted always have exactly the same wavelength and energy. This means that the hydrogen atom possesses only certain allowed energy states and that the photons emitted correspond to the electron changing from one of these allowed energy states to another allowed energy state. The energy of the photon emitted corresponds to the energy difference between the allowed states. If the hydrogen atom did *not* possess discrete energy levels, then the photons emitted would have random wavelengths and energies.
18. They are identical.
20. Energy is emitted at wavelengths corresponding to specific transitions for the electron among the energy levels of hydrogen.
22. The electron moves to an orbit farther from the nucleus of the atom.
24. Bohr’s theory explained the experimentally observed line spectrum of hydrogen exactly. The theory was discarded because the calculated properties did not correspond closely to experimental measurements for atoms other than hydrogen.
26. An orbit refers to a definite, exact circular pathway around the nucleus, in which Bohr postulated that an electron would be found. An orbital represents a region of space in which there is a high probability of finding the electron.
28. The firefly analogy is intended to demonstrate the concept of a probability map for electron density. In the wave mechanical model of the atom, we cannot say specifically where the electron is in the atom; we can say only where there is a high probability of finding the electron. The analogy is to imagine a time-exposure photograph of a firefly in a closed room. Most of the time, the firefly will be found near the center of the room.
30. b
32. two-lobed (“dumbbell”-shaped); lower in energy and closer to the nucleus; similar shape
34. excited
36.

Value of n	Possible Subshells
1	1s
2	2s, 2p
3	3s, 3p, 3d
4	4s, 4p, 4d, 4f
38. Electrons have an intrinsic spin (they spin on their own axes). Geometrically, there are only two senses possible for spin (clockwise or counterclockwise). This means only two electrons can occupy an orbital, with the opposite sense or direction of spin. This idea is called the Pauli exclusion principle.
40. increases
42. paired (opposite spin)
44. (a) not possible; (b) possible; (c) possible; (d) not possible
46. For a hydrogen atom in its ground state, the electron is in the 1s orbital. The 1s orbital has the lowest energy of all hydrogen orbitals.
48. similar type of orbitals being filled in the same way; chemical properties of the members of the group are similar
50. (a) silicon; (b) beryllium; (c) neon; (d) argon
52. (a) selenium; (b) scandium; (c) sulfur; (d) iodine
54. (a)

$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$
1s	2s	2p	3s	3p	

 (b)

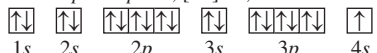
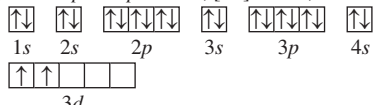
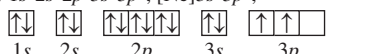
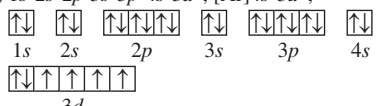
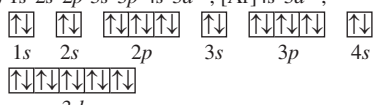
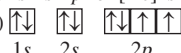
$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$
1s	2s	2p	3s	3p	

 (c)

$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$
1s	2s	2p	3s	3p	4s
		$\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow$		
		3d	4p		

 (d)

$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow$	$\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow\uparrow\downarrow$	
1s	2s	2p	3s	3p	
56. Specific answers depend on student choice of elements. Any Group 2 element would have two valence electrons. Any Group 4 element would have four valence electrons. Any Group 6 element would have six valence electrons. Any Group 8 element would have eight valence electrons.
58. The properties of Rb and Sr suggest that they are members of Groups 1 and 2, respectively, and so must be filling the 5s orbital. The 5s orbital is lower in energy than (and fills before) the 4d orbitals.
60. (a) aluminum; (b) potassium; (c) bromine; (d) tin
62. (a) 1 valence electron; (b) 5 valence electrons (*d* electrons are not counted as valence electrons); (c) 3 valence electrons; (d) 2 valence electrons (*d* electrons are not counted as valence electrons)
64. (a) 6; (b) 8; (c) 10; (d) 0
66. (a) $[\text{Rn}]7s^26d^15f^3$; (b) $[\text{Ar}]4s^23d^5$; (c) $[\text{Xe}]6s^24f^{14}5d^{10}$; (d) $[\text{Rn}]7s^1$
68. $[\text{Rn}]7s^25f^{14}6d^5$
70. The metallic elements lose electrons and form positive ions (cations); the nonmetallic elements gain electrons and form negative ions (anions).
72. All exist as diatomic molecules (F_2 , Cl_2 , Br_2 , I_2); are nonmetals; have relatively high electronegativities; and form $1-$ ions in reacting with metallic elements.
74. Elements at the left of a period (horizontal row) lose electrons most readily; at the left of a period (given principal energy level) the nuclear charge is the smallest and the electrons are least tightly held.
76. The elements of a given period (horizontal row) have valence electrons in the same subshells, but nuclear charge increases across a period going from left to right. Atoms at the left side have smaller nuclear charges and bind their valence electrons less tightly.
78. When substances absorb energy, the electrons become excited (move to higher energy levels). Upon returning to the ground state, energy is released, some of which is in the visible spectrum. Because we see colors, this tells us only certain wavelengths of light are released, which means that only certain transitions are allowed. This is what is meant by quantized energy levels. If all wavelengths of light were emitted, we would see white light.
80. (a) Li; (b) Ca; (c) Cl; (d) S
82. (a) Na; (b) S; (c) N; (d) F
84. speed of light 86. photons 88. quantized
90. e 92. (a) 6; (b) S, Se 94. d

96. (a) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^1$; [Ar] $4s^1$;

- (b) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^2$; [Ar] $4s^2 3d^2$;

- (c) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^2$; [Ne] $3s^2 3p^2$;

- (d) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^6$; [Ar] $4s^2 3d^6$;

- (e) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10}$; [Ar] $4s^2 3d^{10}$;

98. (a) ns^2 ; (b) $ns^2 np^5$; (c) $ns^2 np^4$; (d) ns^1 ; (e) $ns^2 np^4$
100. (a) 2.7×10^{-12} m; (b) 4.4×10^{-34} m; (c) 2×10^{-35} m; the wavelengths for the ball and the person are infinitesimally small, whereas the wavelength for the electron is nearly the same order of magnitude as the diameter of a typical atom.
102. d
104. (a) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^4$ or [He] $2s^2 2p^4$
 (b) 
- In the $2p$ orbital, the electrons spread out between the three different orientations to minimize repulsions (because the electrons have negative charges, so they repel each other). Once each $2p$ orbital has one electron, the electrons pair up. (c) Answers will vary, but at least one electron should be in a higher energy level. Example: $1s^2 2s^2 2p^3 4s^1$; make sure that there are still eight total electrons and that the orbital diagram matches the given excited-state electron configuration. When an atom is in an excited state, the ground-state electrons move farther from the nucleus into higher energy levels. (d) We do not see white light because the energy that is released to return the electron to its ground state is quantized. The electron that is excited can only exist in certain energy levels, so when it is returning to a lower energy level, the energy that is released is a certain quantity, which corresponds to a specific wavelength of light (a certain color). If white light appears, then all of the colors are present, which means energy is not quantized.
106. b and d
108. (a) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^5$
 (b) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^6 5s^2 4d^{10} 5p^6$
 (c) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^6 5s^2 4d^{10} 5p^6 6s^2$
 (d) $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2 3d^{10} 4p^4$
110. (a) five ($2s, 2p$); (b) seven ($3s, 3p$); (c) one ($3s$); (d) three ($3s, 3p$)
112. F, S, Ge, Mn, Rb 114. $a < c < b$ 116. c
118. (a) Ca; (b) P; (c) K 120. b, c, e
122. (a) Te; (b) Ge; (c) F 124. B; C; Al
- 126.
- | | Symbol | IE | AR |
|---------------------------------|--------|-------|-----|
| $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2$ | Mg | 0.738 | 160 |
| $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^4$ | S | 0.999 | 104 |
| $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6 4s^2$ | Ca | 0.590 | 197 |

and so the sharing is equal; in HF, the two atoms are different and so the bonding is polar covalent. Both of these are in marked contrast to the situation in NaF: NaF is an ionic compound, and an electron is completely transferred from sodium to fluorine, thereby producing the separate ions.

8. A bond is polar if the centers of positive and negative charge do not coincide at the same point. The bond has a negative end and a positive end. Any molecule in which the atoms in the bonds are not identical will have polar bonds (although the molecule as a whole may not be polar). Two simple examples are HCl and HF.
10. The difference in electronegativity between the atoms in the bond
12. (a) At is most electronegative, Cs is least electronegative; (b) Sr is most electronegative, Ba and Ra have the same electronegativities; (c) O is most electronegative, Rb is least electronegative
14. (a) covalent; (b) polar covalent; (c) ionic 16. d
18. (a) O—Br; (b) N—F; (c) P—O; (d) H—O
20. (a) Na—N; (b) K—P; (c) Na—Cl; (d) Mg—Cl
22. The presence of strong bond dipoles and a large overall dipole moment makes water a very polar substance. Properties of water that are dependent on its dipole moment involve its freezing point, melting point, vapor pressure, and ability to dissolve many substances.
24. (a) H; (b) Cl; (c) I
26. (a) $\delta^- S \rightarrow P^{\delta+}$; (b) $\delta^+ S \rightarrow F^{\delta-}$; (c) $\delta^+ S \rightarrow Cl^{\delta-}$; (d) $\delta^+ S \rightarrow Br^{\delta-}$
28. (a) $\delta^+ H \rightarrow C^{\delta-}$; (b) $\delta^+ N \rightarrow O^{\delta-}$; (c) $\delta^+ S \rightarrow N^{\delta-}$; (d) $\delta^+ C \rightarrow N^{\delta-}$ preceding
32. Atoms in covalent molecules gain a configuration like that of a noble gas by sharing one or more pairs of electrons between atoms: such shared pairs of electrons “belong” to each of the bonding atoms at the same time. In ionic bonding, one atom completely donates one or more electrons to another atom, and then the resulting ions behave independently of one another (they are not “attached” to one another, although they are mutually attracted).
34. (a) Br⁻ [Kr]; (b) Cs⁺ [Xe]; (c) P³⁻ [Ar]; (d) S²⁻ [Ar]
36. [Kr] $5s^2 4d^{10} 5p^6$
38. (a) AlBr₃; (b) Al₂O₃; (c) AlP; (d) AlH₃
40. Answers depend on student choice of examples.
42. An ionic solid such as NaCl consists of an array of alternating positively and negatively charged ions: that is, each positive ion has as its nearest neighbors a group of negative ions, and each negative ion has a group of positive ions surrounding it. In most ionic solids, the ions are packed as tightly as possible.
44. In forming an anion, an atom gains additional electrons in its outermost (valence) shell. Having additional electrons in the valence shell increases the repulsive forces between electrons, and the outermost shell becomes larger to accommodate this.
46. (a) Mg is larger than Mg²⁺. Positive ions are always smaller than the atoms from which they are formed. (b) K⁺ is larger than Ca²⁺. Both species contain the same number of electrons, but the nuclear charge of K⁺ is less than the nuclear charge of Ca²⁺ (19 protons versus 20 protons), thus the electrons are not drawn as closely to the nucleus. (c) Br⁻ is larger than Rb⁺. Both species contain the same number of electrons, but the nuclear charge of Br⁻ is less (35 protons versus 37 protons), thus the electrons are not drawn as closely to the nucleus. (d) Se²⁻ is larger than Se. Negative ions tend to be larger than the neutral form of that atom because the negative ions contain a larger number of electrons in the valence shell.
48. (a) I; (b) F⁻; (c) F⁻
50. When atoms form covalent bonds, they try to attain a valence-electron configuration similar to that of the following noble gas element. When the elements in the first few horizontal rows of the periodic table form covalent bonds, they attempt to achieve the configurations of the noble gases helium (two valence electrons, duet rule) and neon and argon (eight valence electrons, octet rule).
52. These elements attain a total of eight valence electrons, giving the valence-electron configurations of the noble gases Ne and Ar.

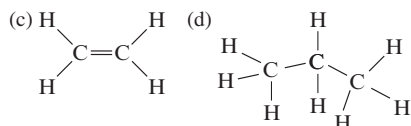
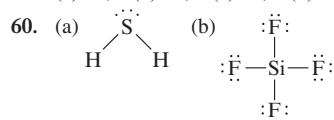
Chapter 12

2. bond energy
4. A covalent bond represents the *sharing* of electrons by nuclei.
6. In H₂ and HF, the bonding is covalent in nature, with an electron pair being shared between the atoms. In H₂, the two atoms are identical

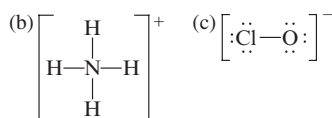
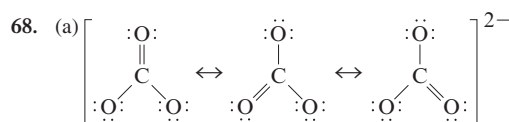
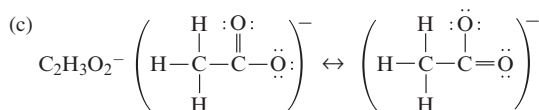
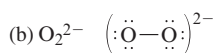
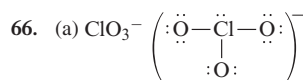
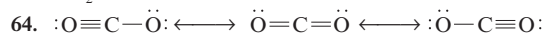
54. Two atoms in a molecule are connected by a triple bond if the atoms share three pairs of electrons (six electrons) to complete their outermost shells. A simple molecule containing a triple bond is acetylene, C_2H_2 ($H:C:::C:H$).

56. (a) Mg; (b) Br; (c) S; (d) Si

58. (a) 24; (b) 16; (c) 20; (d) 17



62. NO_2^-



70. The geometric structure of NH_3 is that of a trigonal pyramid. The nitrogen atom of NH_3 is surrounded by four electron pairs (three are bonding, one is a lone pair). The $H-N-H$ bond angle is somewhat less than 109.5° (because of the presence of the lone pair).

72. SiF_4 has a tetrahedral geometric structure; eight pairs of electrons on Si; $\sim 109.5^\circ$

74. The general molecular structure of a molecule is determined by how many electron pairs surround the central atom in the molecule, and by which of those pairs are used for bonding to the other atoms of the molecule.

76. Geometry shows that only two points in space are needed to indicate a straight line. A diatomic molecule represents two points in space.

78. In NF_3 , the nitrogen atom has *four* pairs of valence electrons; in BF_3 , only *three* pairs of valence electrons surround the boron atom. The nonbonding pair on nitrogen in NF_3 pushes the three F atoms out of the plane of the N atom.

80. (a) four pairs of electrons in a (distorted) tetrahedral arrangement; (b) four pairs of electrons in a (slightly distorted) tetrahedral arrangement; (c) four pairs of electrons in a tetrahedral arrangement

82. (a) tetrahedral; (b) trigonal pyramidal; (c) bent or V-shaped

84. (a) basically tetrahedral arrangement of the oxygens around the phosphorus; (b) tetrahedral; (c) trigonal pyramid

86. (a) approximately tetrahedral (a little less than 109.5°); (b) approximately tetrahedral (a little less than 109.5°); (c) tetrahedral (109.5°); (d) trigonal planar (120°) because of the double bond

88. (a) bent or V-shaped; 120° ; (b) trigonal planar; 120° ; (c) bent or V-shaped; 120° ; (d) linear; 180°

90. d

92. C—F, Si—F, Ga—F, Na—F

94. e

96. (a) Be; (b) N; (c) F 98. a, c

100. b 102. AgCl

104. (a) Na_2Se ; (b) RbF; (c) K_2Te ; (d) BaSe; (e) KAt; (f) FrCl

106. (a) Na^+ ; (b) Al^{3+} ; (c) F^- ; (d) Na^+

108. (a) 24; (b) 32; (c) 32; (d) 32

110. d

112. H_2O , HCl

114. (a) four pairs arranged tetrahedrally; (b) four pairs arranged tetrahedrally; (c) three pairs arranged trigonally (planar)

116. (a) trigonal pyramid; (b) nonlinear (V-shaped); (c) tetrahedral

118. (a) nonlinear (V-shaped); (b) trigonal planar; (c) basically trigonal planar around C, distorted somewhat by H; (d) linear

120. $[Kr]5s^24d^{10}5p^5$

122. (a) nonpolar covalent; (b) ionic; (c) ionic; (d) polar covalent; (e) polar covalent; (f) nonpolar covalent; (g) nonpolar covalent; (h) ionic

124. O—F, P—Cl, P—F, Si—F

126. Na^+ : $1s^22s^22p^6$; K^+ : $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^6$; Li^+ : $1s^2$; Cs^+ : $1s^22s^22p^63s^23p^64s^23d^{10}4p^65s^24d^{10}5p^6$

128. Formula	Compound Name	Molecular Structure
CO_2	carbon dioxide	linear
NH_3	ammonia	trigonal pyramidal
SO_3	sulfur trioxide	trigonal planar
H_2O	water	bent or V-shaped
ClO_4^-	perchlorate ion	tetrahedral

Chapter 13

2. Solids are rigid and incompressible and have definite shapes and volumes. Liquids are less rigid than solids; although they have definite volumes, liquids take the shape of their containers. Gases have no fixed volume or shape; they take the volume and shape of their container and are affected more by changes in their pressure and temperature than are solids or liquids.

4. A mercury barometer consists of a tube filled with mercury that is then inverted over a reservoir of mercury, the surface of which is open to the atmosphere. The pressure of the atmosphere is reflected in the height to which the column of mercury in the tube is supported.

6. Pressure units include mm Hg, torr, pascals, and psi. The unit “mm Hg” is derived from the barometer, because in a traditional mercury barometer, we measure the height of the mercury column (in millimeters) above the reservoir of mercury.

8. (a) 1.01 atm; (b) 1.05 atm; (c) 99.1 kPa; (d) 99.436 kPa

10. (a) 119 kPa; (b) 16.9 psi; (c) 3.23×10^3 mm Hg; (d) 15.2 atm

12. (a) 1.03×10^5 Pa; (b) 9.78×10^4 Pa; (c) 1.125×10^5 Pa; (d) 1.07×10^5 Pa

14. Additional mercury increases the pressure on the gas sample, causing the volume of the gas upon which the pressure is exerted to decrease (Boyle’s law).

16. $PV = k$; $P_1V_1 = P_2V_2$

18. (a) 423 mL; (b) 158 mL; (c) 8.67 L

20. (a) 59.7 mL; (b) 1.88 atm; (c) 3.40 L

22. 0.520 L 24. 20.0 atm

26. Charles’s law indicates that an ideal gas decreases by $1/273$ of its volume for every Celsius degree its temperature is lowered. This means an ideal gas would approach a volume of zero at $-273^\circ C$.

28. $V = bT$; $V_1/T_1 = V_2/T_2$ 30. 315 mL

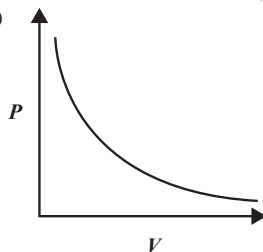
32. (a) $273^\circ C$; (b) $35^\circ C$; (c) 0.117 mL

34. (a) 35.4 K = $-238^\circ C$; (b) 0 mL (absolute zero; a real gas would condense to a solid or liquid); (c) 40.5 mL

36. 69.4 mL (69 mL to two significant figures)

38. 90 °C, 124 mL; 80 °C, 120. mL; 70 °C, 117 mL; 60 °C, 113 mL; 50 °C, 110. mL; 40 °C, 107 mL; 30 °C, 103 mL; 20 °C, 99.8 mL
40. $V = an$; $V_1/n_1 = V_2/n_2$
42. 1744 mL (1.74×10^3 mL) 44. 80.1 L
46. Real gases behave most ideally at relatively high temperatures and relatively low pressures. We usually assume that a real gas's behavior approaches ideal behavior if the temperature is over 0 °C (273 K) and the pressure is 1 atm or lower.
48. For an ideal gas, $PV = nRT$ is true under any conditions. Consider a particular sample of gas (n remains constant) at a particular fixed pressure (P remains constant). Suppose that at temperature T_1 the volume of the gas sample is V_1 . For this set of conditions, the ideal gas equation would be given by $PV_1 = nRT_1$. If the temperature of the gas sample changes to a new temperature, T_2 , then the volume of the gas sample changes to a new volume, V_2 . For this new set of conditions, the ideal gas equation would be given by $PV_2 = nRT_2$. If we make a *ratio* of these two expressions for the ideal gas equation for this gas sample, and cancel out terms that are constant for this situation (P , n , and R), we get
- $$\frac{PV_1}{PV_2} = \frac{nRT_1}{nRT_2}, \text{ or } \frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{T_1}{T_2},$$
- which can be rearranged to the familiar form of Charles's law,
- $$\frac{V_1}{T_1} = \frac{V_2}{T_2},$$
50. (a) 5.02 L; (b) 3.56 atm = 2.70×10^3 mm Hg; (c) 334 K
52. 339 atm 54. 106 °C
56. 0.150 atm; 0.163 atm 58. 238 K/−35 °C
60. The helium (5.07 atm) is at a higher pressure than the argon (3.50 atm).
62. 0.332 atm; 0.346 atm 64. ~ 283 atm (2.8×10^2 atm)
66. As a gas is bubbled through water, the bubbles of gas become saturated with water vapor, thus forming a gaseous mixture. The total pressure for a sample of gas that has been collected by bubbling through water is made up of two components: the pressure of the sample gas and the pressure of water vapor. The partial pressure of the gas equals the total pressure of the sample minus the vapor pressure of water.
68. 0.314 atm 70. 3.00 g Ne; 5.94 g Ar
72. $P_{\text{Ar}} = 2(0.100 \text{ atm}) = 0.20 \text{ atm}$; $P_{\text{Ne}} = 3(0.100 \text{ atm}) = 0.30 \text{ atm}$;
 $P_{\text{He}} = 5(0.100 \text{ atm}) = 0.50 \text{ atm}$
74. $P_{\text{hydrogen}} = 0.990 \text{ atm}$; $9.55 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol H}_2$; 0.625 g Zn
76. A theory is successful if it explains known experimental observations. Theories that have been successful in the past may not be successful in the future (for example, as technology evolves, more sophisticated experiments may be possible in the future).
78. pressure 80. no
82. If the temperature of a sample of gas is increased, the average kinetic energy of the particles of gas increases. This means that the speeds of the particles increase. If the particles have a higher speed, they hit the walls of the container more frequently and with greater force, thereby increasing the pressure.
84. STP = 0 °C, 1 atm pressure. These conditions were chosen because they are easy to attain and reproduce *experimentally*. The barometric pressure within a laboratory will usually be near 1 atm, and 0 °C can be attained with a simple ice bath.
86. 2.50 L O₂ 88. 0.940 L
90. 0.941 L; 0.870 L 92. 5.03 L (dry volume)
94. cobalt (Co)
96. 11.0 L (10.97 L)
98. (a) $10\text{N}_2\text{O}(g) + \text{C}_3\text{H}_8(g) \rightarrow 10\text{N}_2(g) + 3\text{CO}_2(g) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$;
(b) 0.21 atm CO₂; (c) 0 atm N₂O
100. 1.72 L 102. 0.365 g 104. a
106. In both cases, the gas particles will distribute uniformly throughout both flasks.
In case 1, $P_{\text{final}} = (2/3)P_{\text{initial}}$.
In case 2, $P_{\text{final}} = (1/2)P_{\text{initial}}$.
108. 125 balloons 110. 124 L
112. 0.0999 mol CO₂; 3.32 L wet; 2.68 L dry
114. a 116. 1.14 L
118. (a) argon (Ar);
(b)
Temperature of gas mixture = 225 K
Total moles of gas mixture = 0.448 mol
Total pressure of gas mixture = 1.00 atm
Volume of balloon = 8.27 L
Because the particles have kinetic energy and are in constant motion, adding more particles (moles of gas) will cause more collisions and thus a momentary increase in pressure on the balloon. The balloon will expand in volume to equalize with atmospheric pressure and keep pressure essentially constant.
- (c)
Temperature of gas mixture = 225 K
Total moles of gas mixture = 0.448 mol
Total pressure of gas mixture = 3.31 atm
Volume of rigid container = 2.50 L
Because the particles have kinetic energy and are in constant motion, adding more particles (moles of gas) will cause more collisions and thus an increase in pressure on the container. Because the container is rigid and cannot expand, the volume remains constant while the pressure increases.
120. 1.05×10^4 mL
122. 0.492 atm
124. 1.72 atm
126. 0.562 L
128. Three changes you can make to double the volume are to:
(1) *increase the temperature (double the temperature in the kelvin scale)*. If the temperature is increased, the gas particles have more kinetic energy and will hit the piston with more force (and more pressure). Therefore, the piston will move up until the pressure inside the container is the same as outside the container (causing the volume to increase).
(2) *add moles of gas to the container (double the amount)*. By adding moles of gas to the container, gas particles will hit the walls of the container more frequently (and thus exert more pressure). The piston will move up until the pressure inside the container is the same as outside the container (causing the volume to increase).
(3) *decrease the pressure outside the container (by half)*. By decreasing the pressure outside the container, the pressure inside becomes greater than the pressure outside. The gas particles inside will push the piston up until the pressure inside the container is the same as outside the container (causing the volume to increase).
130. (a) 61.8 K; (b) 0.993 atm; (c) 1.66×10^4 L
132. 44.3 g He; 22.3 g H₂
134. 2.0 atm
136. (a) The can does not explode or crumple because the pressure inside the can and the pressure outside the can (from atmospheric pressure) continue to remain "balanced" or equalized. Even though more gaseous molecules are added to the can from boiling the water, they have enough kinetic energy to escape out the opening and remain equalized with the outside pressure. (b) The can crumples because as the can cools, the gaseous water molecules do not have as much kinetic energy, and some condense to a liquid. Therefore, fewer gas molecules are present in the can, and liquid water molecules do not take up as much space (volume). So essentially there are less moles of gas in the can colliding with the walls of the container; thus, not as much pressure is exerted. Now the pressure inside the container is less than the pressure outside (from atmospheric pressure), and the outside pressure exerts more force and crushes the can. (c) 0.131 mol H₂O vapor; (d) 1.34 g H₂O condensed

138. (a) 9.91×10^{24} N₂ molecules; (b) 25.0 mol; (c) 9.4 atm; (d)



n and T are constant before and after the valve is connected. Thus, as the volume expands into two cylinders, the helium spreads throughout, and the pressure decreases, showing an inverse relationship.

140. (a) $\text{CaC}_2(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g) + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(aq)$
 $2\text{C}_2\text{H}_2(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 4\text{CO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$;
 (b) H₂O is the limiting reactant; (c) 67.9 L
142. 5.8 L O₂; 3.9 L SO₂ 144. 7.8×10^2 L
146. (a) The pressure of helium is 1.5 times as great as the pressure of neon. (b) When the valve is opened, the gases disperse uniformly throughout the entire apparatus.
 (c) $P_{\text{f(Ne)}} = \frac{1}{2}P_{\text{o(Ne)}}$ and $P_{\text{f(He)}} = \frac{1}{2}P_{\text{o(He)}}$
 (d) The original pressure of helium is 1.5 times the original pressure of neon.

$$P_{\text{f}} = \frac{1}{2}P_{\text{o(Ne)}} + \frac{1}{2}P_{\text{o(He)}} = \frac{1}{2}P_{\text{o(Ne)}} + \frac{1.5}{2}P_{\text{o(Ne)}} = \frac{2.5}{2}P_{\text{o(Ne)}} = 1.25P_{\text{o(Ne)}}$$
148. 22.4 L O₂ 150. 0.04 g CO₂ 152. b; c; d
 154. $\Delta V = 142$ L 156. 51.4 g XeF₄ 158. a; c; d

Chapter 14

2. less
4. Because it requires so much more energy to vaporize water than to melt ice, this suggests that the gaseous state is significantly different from the liquid state, but that the liquid and solid states are relatively similar.
6. See Fig. 14.2.
8. When a solid is heated, the molecules begin to vibrate/move more quickly. When enough energy has been added to overcome the intermolecular forces that hold the molecules in a crystal lattice, the solid melts. As the liquid is heated, the molecules begin to move more quickly and more randomly. When enough energy has been added, molecules having sufficient kinetic energy will begin to escape from the surface of the liquid. Once the pressure of vapor coming from the liquid is equal to the pressure above the liquid, the liquid boils. Only intermolecular forces need to be overcome in this process: no chemical bonds are broken.
10. intramolecular; intermolecular
12. molar heat of fusion
14. (a) In going from a liquid to a gas, a considerably larger amount of the heat being applied has to be converted to the kinetic energy of the atoms escaping from the liquid; (b) 10.9 kJ; (c) -2.00 kJ (heat is evolved); (d) 1.13 kJ
16. 2.44 kJ; -10.6 kJ (heat is evolved)
18. 2.60 kJ/mol 20. stronger
22. The hydrogen bonding that can exist when H is bonded to O (or N or F) is an additional intermolecular force, which means additional energy must be added to separate the molecules during boiling.
24. London dispersion forces
26. (a) London dispersion forces; (b) hydrogen bonding (H bonded to N); London dispersion forces; (c) London dispersion forces; (d) dipole-dipole forces (polar molecules); London dispersion forces
28. An increase in the heat of fusion is observed for an increase in the size of the halogen atom (the electron cloud of a larger atom is more easily polarized by a neighboring dipole, thus giving larger London dispersion forces).
30. For a homogeneous mixture to form, the forces between molecules of the two substances being mixed must be at least *comparable in magnitude* to the intermolecular forces within each separate substance. In the case of a water-ethanol mixture, the forces that exist when water and ethanol are mixed are stronger than water-water or ethanol-ethanol forces in the separate substances. Ethanol and water molecules can approach one another more closely in the mixture than either substance's molecules could approach a like molecule in the separate substances. Strong hydrogen bonding occurs in both ethanol and water.
32. When a liquid is placed into a closed container, a dynamic equilibrium is set up, in which vaporization of the liquid and condensation of the vapor are occurring at the same rate. Once the equilibrium has been achieved, there is a net concentration of molecules in the vapor state, which gives rise to the observed vapor pressure.
34. A liquid is injected at the bottom of the column of mercury and rises to the surface of the mercury, where the liquid evaporates into the vacuum above the mercury column. As the liquid evaporates, the pressure of the vapor increases in the space above the mercury and presses down on the mercury. The level of mercury therefore drops, and the amount by which the mercury level drops (in mm Hg) is equivalent to the vapor pressure of the liquid.
36. (a) H₂S. H₂O exhibits hydrogen bonding, and H₂S does not.
 (b) CH₃OH. H₂O exhibits stronger hydrogen bonding than CH₃OH because there are two locations where hydrogen bonding is possible on water. (c) CH₃OH. Both are capable of hydrogen bonding, but generally lighter molecules are more volatile than heavier molecules.
38. Both substances have the same molar mass. Ethyl alcohol contains a hydrogen atom directly bonded to an oxygen atom, however. Therefore, hydrogen bonding can exist in ethyl alcohol, whereas only weak dipole-dipole forces exist in dimethyl ether. Dimethyl ether is more volatile; ethyl alcohol has a higher boiling point.
40. *Ionic* solids have positive and negative ions as their fundamental particles; a simple example is sodium chloride, in which Na⁺ and Cl⁻ ions are held together by strong electrostatic forces. *Molecular* solids have molecules as their fundamental particles, with the molecules being held together in the crystal by dipole-dipole forces, hydrogen-bonding forces, or London dispersion forces (depending on the identity of the substance); simple examples of molecular solids include ice (H₂O) and ordinary table sugar (sucrose). *Atomic* solids have simple atoms as their fundamental particles, with the atoms being held together in the crystal by either covalent bonding (as in graphite or diamond) or metallic bonding (as in copper or other metals).
42. sugar: molecular solid, relatively "soft," melts at a relatively low temperature, dissolves as molecules, does not conduct electricity when dissolved or melted; salt: ionic solid, relatively "hard," melts at a high temperature, dissolves as positively and negatively charged ions, conducts electricity when dissolved or melted.
44. Strong electrostatic forces exist between oppositely charged ions in ionic solids.
46. In liquid hydrogen, the only intermolecular forces are weak London dispersion forces. In ethyl alcohol and water, hydrogen bonding is possible, but the hydrogen bonding forces are weaker in ethyl alcohol because of the influence of the remainder of the molecule. In sucrose, hydrogen bonding also is possible but now at several places in the molecule, leading to stronger forces. In calcium chloride, there exists an ionic crystal lattice with even stronger forces between the particles.
48. Although ions exist in both the solid and liquid states, in the solid state the ions are rigidly held in place in the crystal lattice and cannot move so as to conduct an electric current.
50. Nitinol is an alloy of nickel and titanium. When nickel and titanium are heated to a sufficiently high temperature during the production of Nitinol, the atoms arrange themselves in a compact and regular pattern of the atoms.
52. j 54. f 56. d 58. a 60. l

62. Diethyl ether has the larger vapor pressure. No hydrogen bonding is possible because the O atom does not have a hydrogen atom attached. Hydrogen bonding can occur *only* when a hydrogen atom is *directly* attached to a strongly electronegative atom (such as N, O, or F). Hydrogen bonding *is* possible in 1-butanol (1-butanol contains an —OH group).
64. None of the substances listed exhibit hydrogen bonding interactions.
66. *Steel* is a general term applied to alloys consisting primarily of iron but with small amounts of other substances added. Whereas pure iron itself is relatively soft, malleable, and ductile, steels are typically much stronger and harder and much less subject to damage.
68. Water is the solvent in which cellular processes take place in living creatures. Water in the oceans moderates the earth's temperature. Water is used in industry as a cooling agent, and it serves as a means of transportation. The liquid range is 0 °C to 100 °C at 1 atm pressure.
70. At higher altitudes, the boiling points of liquids are lower because there is a lower atmospheric pressure above the liquid. The temperature at which food cooks is determined by the temperature to which the water in the food can be heated before it escapes as steam. Thus, food cooks at a lower temperature at high elevations where the boiling point of water is lowered.
72. Heat of fusion (melt); heat of vaporization (boil). The heat of vaporization is always larger, because virtually all of the intermolecular forces must be overcome to form a gas. In a liquid, considerable intermolecular forces remain. Going from a solid to a liquid requires less energy than going from a liquid to a gas.
74. Dipole–dipole interactions are typically 1% as strong as a covalent bond. Dipole–dipole interactions represent electrostatic attractions between portions of molecules that carry only a *partial* positive or negative charge, and such forces require the molecules that are interacting to come *near* each other.
76. London dispersion forces are relatively weak forces that arise among noble gas atoms and in nonpolar molecules. London forces arise from *instantaneous dipoles* that develop when one atom (or molecule) momentarily distorts the electron cloud of another atom (or molecule). London forces are typically weaker than either permanent dipole–dipole forces or covalent bonds.
78. (a) London dispersion forces (nonpolar atoms); (b) hydrogen bonding (H attached to O), London dispersion forces; (c) dipole–dipole (polar molecules), London dispersion forces; (d) London dispersion forces (nonpolar molecules)
80. (a)

	CH ₃ OH	CH ₄	H ₂ O	C ₂ H ₆
Lewis Structure	$\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\ddot{\text{O}}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{H} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \\ \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ \\ \text{H} \end{array}$	$\text{H}-\ddot{\text{O}}-\text{H}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{H} \quad \text{H} \\ \quad \\ \text{H}-\text{C}-\text{C}-\text{H} \\ \quad \\ \text{H} \quad \text{H} \end{array}$
Polar?	Polar	Nonpolar	Polar	Nonpolar

- (b) H₂O and CH₃OH are liquids at room temperature. CH₄ and C₂H₆ are gases at room temperature. H₂O and CH₃OH (the liquids) contain dipole–dipole interactions (specifically hydrogen bonding) and London dispersion forces. CH₄ and C₂H₆ (the gases) contain only London dispersion forces. Dipole–dipole interactions (or hydrogen bonding) are generally stronger than London dispersion forces for molecules that are about the same size. (c) (lowest bp) CH₄ < C₂H₆ < CH₃OH < H₂O (highest bp); the liquids have a higher boiling point than the gases, so gases < liquids. CH₄ < C₂H₆ because C₂H₆ has more electrons (or higher molar mass) and thus stronger London dispersion forces. CH₃OH < H₂O because water has two O–H bonds and methanol has one O–H bond (could also note the nonpolarity/larger steric hindrance or crowding of CH₃ versus the other OH bond on water).
82. Strong *hydrogen-bonding* forces are present in an ice crystal, while only the much weaker *London forces* exist in the crystal of a nonpolar substance like oxygen.
84. Ice floats on liquid water; water expands when it is frozen.
86. Although they are at the same *temperature*, steam at 100 °C contains a larger amount of *energy* than hot water, equal to the heat of vaporization of water.
88. (a) SeCl₂, ICl, NO₂[−]; (b) None of the species exhibits hydrogen-bonding interactions.
90. Evaporation and condensation are opposite processes. Evaporation is an endothermic process; condensation is an exothermic process. Evaporation requires an input of energy to provide the increased kinetic energy possessed by the molecules when they are in the gaseous state. It occurs when the molecules in a liquid are moving fast enough and randomly enough that molecules are able to escape from the surface of the liquid and enter the vapor phase.
92. Diamonds are made of only one element (carbon). The very strong covalent bonds among the carbon atoms in diamond lead to a giant molecule, and these types of substances are referred to as network solids.
94. a, d, and e are true.
96. CH₃Cl, CH₃CH₂Cl, CH₃CH₂CH₂Cl, CH₃CH₂CH₂CH₂Cl
98. b, c, and d are true.

Chapter 15

2. A *nonhomogeneous* mixture may differ in composition in various places in the mixture, whereas a solution (a homogeneous mixture) has the same composition throughout. Examples of nonhomogeneous mixtures include spaghetti sauce, a jar of jelly beans, and a mixture of salt and sugar.
4. solvent; solutes
6. “Like dissolves like.” The hydrocarbons in oil have intermolecular forces that are very different from those in water, so the oil spreads out rather than dissolving in the water.
8. Carbon dioxide is somewhat soluble in water, especially if pressurized (otherwise, the soda you may be drinking while studying chemistry would be “flat”). Carbon dioxide’s solubility in water is approximately 1.5 g/L at 25 °C under a pressure of approximately 1 atm. The carbon dioxide molecule overall is nonpolar, because the two individual C=O bond dipoles cancel each other due to the linearity of the molecule. However, these bond dipoles are able to interact with water, making CO₂ more soluble in water than nonpolar molecules such as O₂ or N₂, which do not possess individual bond dipoles.
10. unsaturated 12. large 14. 100.
16. (a) 0.116%; (b) 0.0116%; (c) 10.4%; (d) 10.4%
18. (a) 20.5 g FeCl₃; 504.5 g (505 g) water; (b) 26.8 g sucrose; 198.2 g (198 g) water; (c) 181.3 g (181 g) NaCl; 1268.7 (1.27 × 10³) g water; (d) 95.9 g KNO₃; 539.1 (539) g water
20. 957 g Fe; 26.9 g C; 16.5 g Cr 22. 19.6% CaCl₂
24. 7.81 g KBr 26. approximately 71 g 28. 9.5 g
30. 0.25 mol; 0.75 mol 32. b
34. (a) 3.35 M; (b) 1.03 M; (c) 0.630 M; (d) 4.99 M
36. (a) 0.403 M; (b) 0.169 M; (c) 0.629 M; (d) 0.829 M
38. 10. g 40. 0.0902 M 42. 4.25 g AgNO₃
44. (a) 0.00130 mol; (b) 0.00609 mol; (c) 0.0184 mol; (d) 0.0356 mol
46. (a) 0.235 g; (b) 0.593 g; (c) 2.29 g; (d) 2.61 g
48. 9.51 g
50. (a) 4.60 × 10^{−3} mol Al³⁺, 1.38 × 10^{−2} mol Cl[−]; (b) 1.70 mol Na⁺, 0.568 mol PO₄^{3−}; (c) 2.19 × 10^{−3} mol Cu²⁺, 4.38 × 10^{−3} mol Cl[−]; (d) 3.96 × 10^{−5} mol Ca²⁺, 7.91 × 10^{−5} mol OH[−]
52. 40.0 mL 54. one-third
56. (a) 0.0837 M; (b) 0.320 M; (c) 0.0964 M; (d) 0.622 M
58. 0.541 L (541 mL)
60. Dilute 48.3 mL of the 1.01 M solution to a final volume of 325 mL.
62. 190. mL 64. 31.2 mL 66. 0.523 g
68. 0.300 g 70. 64.0 mL 72. 1.8 × 10^{−4} M
74. (a) 63.0 mL; (b) 2.42 mL; (c) 50.1 mL; (d) 1.22 L

76. 1 *N*
 78. 1.53 equivalents OH⁻ ion. By definition, one equivalent of OH⁻ ion exactly neutralizes one equivalent of H⁺ ion.
 80. (a) 0.277 *N*; (b) 3.37×10^{-3} *N*; (c) 1.63 *N*
 82. (a) 0.134 *N*; (b) 0.0104 *N*; (c) 13.3 *N*
 84. 7.03×10^{-5} *M*, 1.41×10^{-4} *N*
 86. 22.2 mL, 11.1 mL 88. 0.05583 *M*, 0.1117 *N*
 90. Molarity is defined as the number of moles of solute contained in 1 liter of *total* solution volume (solute plus solvent after mixing). In the first example, the total volume after mixing is *not* known and the molarity cannot be calculated. In the second example, the final volume after mixing is known and the molarity can be calculated simply.
 92. 3.3% 94. 12.7 g NaHCO₃ 96. 56 mol
 98. 1.12 L HCl at STP 100. 26.3 mL 102. 1.8 *M* HCl
 104. (a) 0.719 g NaCl; (b) 0.719 g NaCl; (c) 0.49 g NaCl; (d) 55.6 g NaCl
 106. 4.7% C, 1.4% Ni, 93.9% Fe
 108. 28 g Na₂CO₃ 110. 9.4 g NaCl, 3.1 g KBr
 112. 0.120 mol
 114. e
 116. (a) 0.0050 mol; (b) 0.050 *M*
 118. (a) 0.446 mol, 33.3 g; (b) 0.00340 mol, 0.289 g; (c) 0.075 mol, 2.7 g; (d) 0.0505 mol, 4.95 g
 120. (a) 0.938 mol Na⁺, 0.313 mol PO₄³⁻; (b) 0.042 mol H⁺, 0.021 mol SO₄²⁻; (c) 0.0038 mol Al³⁺, 0.011 mol Cl⁻; (d) 1.88 mol Ba²⁺, 3.75 mol Cl⁻
 122. (a) 0.0909 *M*; (b) 0.127 *M*; (c) 0.192 *M*; (d) 1.6 *M*
 124. b
 126.(a) *Molecular*: $3(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}(aq) + 2\text{FeCl}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3(s) + 6\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}(aq)$
Complete: $6\text{NH}_4^+(aq) + 3\text{S}^{2-}(aq) + 2\text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) + 6\text{Cl}^-(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3(s) + 6\text{NH}_4^+(aq) + 6\text{Cl}^-(aq)$
Net: $3\text{S}^{2-}(aq) + 2\text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2\text{S}_3(s)$
 (b) 1.73 g Fe₂S₃ (the precipitate) will form; (c) [NH₄⁺] = 0.333 *M*; [Fe³⁺] = 0.055 *M*; (d) Measure out 4.06 g FeCl₃ on a balance, place it in a flask, and dissolve with water until the total volume of the solution is 100.0 mL.
 128. 4.7 mL
 130. (a) 0.822 *N* HCl; (b) 4.00 *N* H₂SO₄; (c) 3.06 *N* H₃PO₄
 132. 0.083 *M* NaH₂PO₄, 0.17 *N* NaH₂PO₄
 134. 9.6×10^{-2} *N* HNO₃
 136. (a) 0.513 g; (b) 0.102 *M*
 138. 2.979×10^{-3} *M* 140. 23.2 g Ba₃(PO₄)₂
 142. 0.327 *M* Ca(OH)₂
- ## Chapter 16
2. $\text{HCl}(g) \xrightarrow{\text{H}_2\text{O}} \text{H}^+(aq) + \text{Cl}^-(aq)$; $\text{NaOH}(s) \xrightarrow{\text{H}_2\text{O}} \text{Na}^+(aq) + \text{OH}^-(aq)$
 4. A conjugate acid–base pair differs by one hydrogen ion, H⁺. For example, HC₂H₃O₂ (acetic acid) differs from its conjugate base, C₂H₃O₂⁻ (acetate ion), by a single H⁺ ion.

$$\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(aq) \rightleftharpoons \text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^-(aq) + \text{H}^+(aq)$$

 6. acids; bases
 8. (a) not a conjugate pair; H₂SO₄, HSO₄⁻; HSO₄⁻, SO₄²⁻; (b) conjugate pair; (c) not a conjugate pair; HClO₄, ClO₄⁻; HCl, Cl⁻; (d) not a conjugate pair; NH₄⁺, NH₃; NH₃, NH₂⁻
 10. (a) NH₃ (base), NH₄⁺ (acid); H₂O (acid), OH⁻ (base); (b) PO₄³⁻ (base), H₂O (acid); HPO₄²⁻ (acid), OH⁻ (base); (c) C₂H₃O₂⁻ (base), H₂O (acid); HC₂H₃O₂ (acid), OH⁻ (base)
 12. (a) HClO; (b) HCl; (c) HClO₃; (d) HClO₄
 14. (a) BrO⁻; (b) NO₂⁻; (c) SO₃²⁻; (d) CH₃NH₂
 16. (a) O²⁻(aq) + H₂O(l) ⇌ OH⁻(aq) + OH⁻(aq); (b) NH₃(aq) + H₂O(l) ⇌ NH₄⁺(aq) + OH⁻(aq); (c) HSO₄⁻(aq) + H₂O(l) ⇌ SO₄²⁻(aq) + H₃O⁺(aq); (d) HNO₂(aq) + H₂O(l) ⇌ NO₂⁻(aq) + H₃O⁺(aq)
18. If an acid is weak in aqueous solution, it does not easily transfer protons to water (and does not fully ionize). If an acid does not lose protons easily, then the acid's anion must strongly attract protons.
 20. A strong acid loses its protons easily and fully ionizes in water; the acid's conjugate base is poor at attracting and holding protons and is a relatively weak base. A weak acid resists loss of its protons and does not ionize to a great extent in water; the acid's conjugate base attracts and holds protons tightly and is a relatively strong base.
 22. H₂SO₄ (sulfuric): H₂SO₄ + H₂O → HSO₄⁻ + H₃O⁺;
 HCl (hydrochloric): HCl + H₂O → Cl⁻ + H₃O⁺;
 HNO₃ (nitric): HNO₃ + H₂O → NO₃⁻ + H₃O⁺;
 HClO₄ (perchloric): HClO₄ + H₂O → ClO₄⁻ + H₃O⁺
 24. An oxyacid is an acid containing a particular element that is bonded to one or more oxygen atoms. HNO₃, H₂SO₄, and HClO₄ are oxyacids. HCl, HF, and HBr are not oxyacids.
 26. Salicylic acid is a monoprotic acid: only the hydrogen of the carboxyl group ionizes.
 28. HCO₃⁻ can behave as an acid if it reacts with a substance that more strongly gains protons than does HCO₃⁻ itself. For example, HCO₃⁻ would behave as an acid when reacting with hydroxide ion (a much stronger base): HCO₃⁻(aq) + OH⁻(aq) → CO₃²⁻(aq) + H₂O(l). On the other hand, HCO₃⁻ would behave as a base when reacted with a substance that more readily loses protons than does HCO₃⁻ itself. For example, HCO₃⁻ would behave as a base when reacting with hydrochloric acid (a much stronger acid): HCO₃⁻(aq) + HCl(aq) → H₂CO₃(aq) + Cl⁻(aq). H₂PO₄⁻ + OH⁻ → HPO₄²⁻ + H₂O and H₂PO₄⁻ + H₃O⁺ → H₃PO₄ + H₂O.
 30. The concentrations of H⁺ and OH⁻ ions in water and in dilute aqueous solutions are *not* independent of one another. Rather, they are related by the ion product equilibrium constant, *K*_w. *K*_w = [H⁺(aq)][OH⁻(aq)] = 1.00 × 10⁻¹⁴ at 25 °C. If the concentration of one ion is *increased* by addition of a reagent producing H⁺ or OH⁻, then the concentration of the complementary ion will *decrease* so that the constant's value will hold true. If an acid is added to a solution, the concentration of hydroxide ion in the solution will decrease. Similarly, if a base is added to a solution, then the concentration of hydrogen ion will decrease.
 32. (a) [H⁺] = 1.3 × 10⁻¹¹ *M*, basic;
 (b) [H⁺] = 1.8 × 10⁻⁷ *M*, acidic;
 (c) [H⁺] = 3.1 × 10⁻¹² *M*, basic;
 (d) [H⁺] = 4.0 × 10⁻⁶ *M*, acidic
 34. (a) [OH⁻] = 9.8 × 10⁻⁸ *M*; acidic;
 (b) [OH⁻] = 1.02 × 10⁻⁷ *M* (1.0 × 10⁻⁷ *M*); basic;
 (c) [OH⁻] = 2.9 × 10⁻¹² *M*; acidic;
 (d) [OH⁻] = 2.1 × 10⁻⁴ *M*; basic
 36. (a) [OH⁻] = 5.05 × 10⁻⁵ *M*; (b) [OH⁻] = 4.21 × 10⁻⁶ *M*;
 (c) [H⁺] = 1.25 × 10⁻¹² *M*
 38. Answers will depend on student choices.
 40. pH 1–2, deep red; pH 4, purple; pH 8, blue; pH 11, green
 42. (a) 2.291, acidic; (b) 4.425, acidic; (c) 9.251, basic;
 (d) 5.074, acidic
 44. (a) pH = 9.69, basic; (b) pH = 7.60, basic;
 (c) pH = 4.09, acidic; (d) pH = 2.73, acidic
 46. (a) pOH = 3.25, basic; (b) pOH = 10.34, acidic;
 (c) pOH = 12.02, acidic; (d) pOH = 1.53, basic
 48. (a) pH = 1.719, [OH⁻] = 5.2 × 10⁻¹³ *M*;
 (b) pH = 6.316, [OH⁻] = 2.1 × 10⁻⁸ *M*;
 (c) pH = 10.050, [OH⁻] = 1.1 × 10⁻⁴ *M*;
 (d) pH = 4.212, [OH⁻] = 1.6 × 10⁻¹⁰ *M*
 50. (a) 0.0018 *M*; (b) 1.6 × 10⁻¹³ *M*; (c) 4.7 × 10⁻⁵ *M*;
 (d) 2.5 × 10⁻¹⁰ *M*
 52. (a) 9.8 × 10⁻¹⁰ *M*; (b) 1.8 × 10⁻⁸ *M*; (c) 5.5 × 10⁻⁴ *M*;
 (d) 5.6 × 10⁻³ *M*
 54. (a) 9.466; (b) 8.08; (c) 7.46; (d) 1.040
 56. The solution contains water molecules, H₃O⁺ ions (protons), and NO₃⁻ ions. Because HNO₃ is a strong acid that is completely ionized in water, no HNO₃ molecules are present.

58. (a) pH = 2.917; (b) pH = 3.701; (c) pH = 4.300; (d) pH = 2.983
60. A buffered solution consists of a mixture of a weak acid and its conjugate base; one example of a buffered solution is a mixture of acetic acid ($\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$) and sodium acetate ($\text{NaC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2$).
62. The weak acid component of a buffered solution is capable of reacting with added strong base. For example, using the buffered solution given as an example in Exercise 60, acetic acid would consume added sodium hydroxide as follows: $\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(\text{aq}) + \text{NaOH}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{NaC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$. Acetic acid *neutralizes* the added NaOH and prevents it from affecting the overall pH of the solution.
64. HCl: $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+ + \text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^- \rightarrow \text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$;
NaOH: $\text{OH}^- + \text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2^- + \text{H}_2\text{O}$
66. (a) $[\text{OH}^-(\text{aq})] = 0.10 \text{ M}$, pOH = 1.00, pH = 13.00;
(b) $[\text{OH}^-(\text{aq})] = 2.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}$, pOH = 3.70, pH = 10.30;
(c) $[\text{OH}^-(\text{aq})] = 6.2 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, pOH = 2.21, pH = 11.79;
(d) $[\text{OH}^-(\text{aq})] = 0.0001 \text{ M}$, pOH = 4.0, pH = 10.0
68. d
70. (a) NO_2^- is a relatively strong base. (b) HCOO^- is a relatively strong base. (c) ClO_4^- is a very weak base. (d) NO_3^- is a very weak base.
72. Having a concentration as small as 10^{-7} M for HCl means that the contribution to the total hydrogen ion concentration from the dissociation of water must also be considered in determining the pH of the solution.
74. accepts 76. base



80. $1.0 \times 10^{-14} \text{ M}$ 82. lower 84. pH 86. weak acid
88. (a) Equation 1: (acid1) + (base1) \rightarrow
(conjugate acid1) + (conjugate base1)
Equation 2: (base2) + (acid2) \rightarrow
(conjugate acid2) + (conjugate base2)
- The acids are the proton donors, and the bases are the proton acceptors. By looking at which species is positively charged or negatively charged in the products, it's possible to determine which reactant is the proton donor and which is the proton acceptor.
- (b) An Arrhenius acid produces hydrogen ions. An Arrhenius base produces hydroxide ions. Therefore, acid1 is considered an Arrhenius acid. A Brønsted–Lowry acid is a proton donor, and a Brønsted–Lowry base is a proton acceptor. Thus, acid1 and acid2 are both Brønsted–Lowry acids, and base1 and base2 are both Brønsted–Lowry bases.
90. (a) NH_4^+ ; (b) NH_3 ; (c) H_3O^+ ; (d) H_2O
92. (a) A buffer: HClO_2 and KClO_2 are conjugates. (b) Not a buffer: S^{2-} (of Na_2S) is not the conjugate base of H_2S . (c) A buffer: HCOOH and NaHCO are conjugates. (d) Not a buffer: HClO_4 is not the conjugate base of HClO .
94. (a) $[\text{H}^+(\text{aq})] = 2.4 \times 10^{-12} \text{ M}$, solution is basic;
(b) $[\text{H}^+(\text{aq})] = 9.9 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$, solution is acidic;
(c) $[\text{H}^+(\text{aq})] = 3.3 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M}$, solution is basic;
(d) $[\text{H}^+(\text{aq})] = 1.7 \times 10^{-9} \text{ M}$, solution is basic
96. (a) 9.68 (basic); (b) 5.10 (acidic); (c) 12.19 (basic); (d) 0.9 (acidic)
98. (a) pH = 8.15; solution is basic; (b) pH = 5.97; solution is acidic; (c) pH = 13.34; solution is basic; (d) pH = 2.90; solution is acidic
100. (a) $[\text{OH}^-(\text{aq})] = 1.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ M}$, pH = 3.24, pOH = 10.76;
(b) $[\text{H}^+(\text{aq})] = 1.1 \times 10^{-10} \text{ M}$, pH = 9.95, pOH = 4.05;
(c) $[\text{OH}^-(\text{aq})] = 3.5 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, pH = 11.54, pOH = 2.46;
(d) $[\text{H}^+(\text{aq})] = 1.4 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M}$, pH = 6.86, pOH = 7.14
102. (a) $[\text{H}^+] = 3.9 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$; (b) $[\text{H}^+] = 1.1 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$;
(c) $[\text{H}^+] = 1.2 \times 10^{-12} \text{ M}$; (d) $[\text{H}^+] = 7.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ M}$

104. (a) $[\text{H}^+(\text{aq})] = 1.4 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}$, pH = 2.85;
(b) $[\text{H}^+(\text{aq})] = 3.0 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$, pH = 4.52;
(c) $[\text{H}^+(\text{aq})] = 5.0 \times 10^{-2} \text{ M}$, pH = 1.30;
(d) $[\text{H}^+(\text{aq})] = 0.0010 \text{ M}$, pH = 3.00
106. a and d
108. NaCl: neutral; RbOCl : basic; KI: neutral; $\text{Ba}(\text{ClO}_4)_2$: neutral; NH_4NO_3 : acidic

Chapter 17

2. Two H—H bonds and one O=O bond must be broken; four O—H bonds must form.
4. activation energy
6. Enzymes are biochemical catalysts that speed up the complicated reactions that would be too slow to sustain life at normal body temperatures. Carbonic anhydrase speeds up the reaction between carbon dioxide and water to help prevent an excess accumulation of carbon dioxide in our blood.
8. The equilibrium state occurs when the rate of evaporation exactly equals the rate of condensation. The vapor pressure and liquid level remain constant because exactly the same number of molecules escapes the liquid as returns to it.
10. A system has reached equilibrium when no more product forms, even though significant amounts of all the needed reactants are present. This lack of further product creation indicates that the reverse process is now occurring at the same rate as the forward process—that is, every time a product molecule forms in the system, another product molecule reacts to give back the original reactants elsewhere in the system. Reactions that come to equilibrium are indicated by a double arrow.
12. (a) The purple line is H_2 because hydrogen is initially present in the greatest concentration. The blue line is N_2 because some nitrogen is initially present but not as much as the H_2 (one-third of the amount). The red line is NH_3 , because at first no product is present, but then N_2 and H_2 react to form NH_3 . (b) The concentrations of both N_2 and H_2 decrease at first because they react to form NH_3 (which then causes the concentration of NH_3 to go up). None of the concentrations become zero over time, because eventually some of the NH_3 shifts back to form N_2 and H_2 again. Eventually the concentration of each species remains constant, because the rate of the forward reaction equals the rate of the reverse reaction (equilibrium is reached). (c) Equilibrium is reached when the lines become straight (the concentration over time does not change). As stated in b, the rate of the forward reaction equals the rate of the reverse reaction.
14. The equilibrium constant is a *ratio* of the concentration of products to the concentration of reactants, all at equilibrium. Depending on the amount of reactant that was originally present, different amounts of reactants and products will be present at equilibrium, but their *ratio* will always be the same for a given reaction at a given temperature. For example, the ratios 4/2 and 6/3 involve different numbers, but each of these ratios has the value 2.
16. (a) $K = \frac{[\text{NCl}_3(\text{g})]^2/[\text{N}_2(\text{g})][\text{Cl}_2(\text{g})]^3}{}$;
(b) $K = \frac{[\text{HI}(\text{g})]^2/[\text{H}_2(\text{g})][\text{I}_2(\text{g})]}{}$; (c) $K = \frac{[\text{N}_2\text{H}_4(\text{g})]/[\text{N}_2(\text{g})][\text{H}_2(\text{g})]^2}{}$
18. (a) $K = \frac{[\text{CH}_3\text{OH}(\text{g})]}{[\text{CO}(\text{g})][\text{H}_2(\text{g})]^2}$; (b) $K = \frac{[\text{NO}(\text{g})]^2[\text{O}_2(\text{g})]}{[\text{NO}_2(\text{g})]^2}$;
(c) $K = \frac{[\text{PBr}_3(\text{g})]^4}{[\text{P}_4(\text{g})][\text{Br}_2(\text{g})]^6}$
20. $K = 3.0 \times 10^{10}$ 22. $K = 4.85 \times 10^{-6}$
24. True
26. (a) $K = [\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})][\text{CO}_2(\text{g})]$; (b) $K = [\text{CO}_2(\text{g})]$; (c) $K = 1/[\text{O}_2(\text{g})]^3$
28. (a) incorrect; $K = [\text{N}_2(\text{g})][\text{Br}_2(\text{g})]^3$; solids are not included in the K expression; (b) incorrect; $K = [\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})]/[\text{H}_2(\text{g})]$; both solids and liquids are not included in the K expression; (c) correct

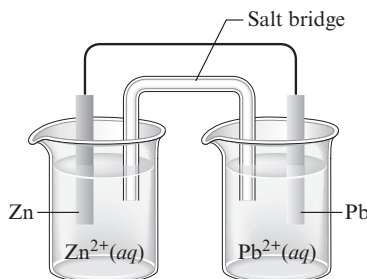
30. $[O_2]$ increases; K does not change.
32. If heat is applied to an exothermic reaction (the temperature is raised), the equilibrium is shifted to the left. Less product will be present at equilibrium than if the temperature had not been increased. The value of K decreases.
34. (a) shifts left; (b) no change; (c) shifts right
36. (a) no change (B is solid); (b) shift right; (c) shift left; (d) shift right
38. (d) When hydrogen gas is added, equilibrium will shift away from the addition of the reactant and toward the product side, producing more water vapor. The value of K does not change.
40. For an endothermic reaction, an increase in temperature will shift the position of equilibrium to the right (toward the products).
42. remove some $CO(g)$; remove some $H_2(g)$; increase the volume of the system; increase the temperature
44. A small equilibrium constant implies that not much product forms before equilibrium is reached. The reaction would not be a good source of the products unless Le Châtelier's principle can be used to force the reaction to the right.
46. $K = 8.63 \times 10^{-7}$ 48. $[H_2] = 0.119 M$
50. $[O_2(g)] = 8.0 \times 10^{-2} M$ 52. $2.1 \times 10^{-3} M$
54. solubility product, K_{sp}
56. only the temperature
58. (a) $NiS(s) \rightleftharpoons Ni^{2+}(aq) + S^{2-}(aq)$;
 $K_{sp} = [Ni^{2+}(aq)][S^{2-}(aq)]$;
 (b) $CuCO_3(s) \rightleftharpoons Cu^{2+}(aq) + CO_3^{2-}(aq)$;
 $K_{sp} = [Cu^{2+}(aq)][CO_3^{2-}(aq)]$;
 (c) $BaCrO_4(s) \rightleftharpoons Ba^{2+}(aq) + CrO_4^{2-}(aq)$;
 $K_{sp} = [Ba^{2+}(aq)][CrO_4^{2-}(aq)]$;
 (d) $Ag_3PO_4(s) \rightleftharpoons 3Ag^+(aq) + PO_4^{3-}(aq)$;
 $K_{sp} = [Ag^+(aq)]^3[PO_4^{3-}(aq)]$
60. $1.9 \times 10^{-4} M$; $0.016 g/L$ 62. $7.4 \times 10^{-4} g/L$
64. $K_{sp} = 2.27 \times 10^{-4}$ 66. $K_{sp} = 1.23 \times 10^{-15}$
68. $K_{sp} = 1.9 \times 10^{-4}$; $10. g/L$ 70. $4 \times 10^{-17} M$; $4 \times 10^{-15} g/L$
72. An increase in temperature increases the fraction of molecules with energy $> E_a$.
74. catalyst 76. constant
78. The reaction is still taking place, but in opposing directions, at the same speeds.
80. heterogeneous 82. position
84. $H_2O = 4$; $CO = 6 - x = 6 - 4 = 2$; $H_2 = x = 4$; $CO_2 = x = 4$
86. An equilibrium reaction may come to many *positions* of equilibrium, but the numerical value of the equilibrium constant is fulfilled at each possible position. If different experiments vary the amounts of reactant, the *absolute amounts* of reactants and products present at the point of equilibrium will differ from one experiment to another, but the *ratio* that defines the equilibrium constant will remain the same.
88. $9.0 \times 10^{-3} M$
90. $BaCO_3(s) \rightleftharpoons Ba^{2+}(aq) + CO_3^{2-}(aq)$; $7.1 \times 10^{-5} M$
 $CdCO_3(s) \rightleftharpoons Cd^{2+}(aq) + CO_3^{2-}(aq)$; $2.3 \times 10^{-6} M$
 $CaCO_3(s) \rightleftharpoons Ca^{2+}(aq) + CO_3^{2-}(aq)$; $5.3 \times 10^{-5} M$
 $CoCO_3(s) \rightleftharpoons Co^{2+}(aq) + CO_3^{2-}(aq)$; $3.9 \times 10^{-7} M$
92. Although a small solubility product generally implies a small solubility, comparisons of solubility based directly on K_{sp} values are valid only if the salts produce the same numbers of positive and negative ions per formula when they dissolve. For example, the solubilities of $AgCl(s)$ and $NiS(s)$ can be compared directly using K_{sp} , since each salt produces one positive and one negative ion per formula when dissolved. $AgCl(s)$ cannot be directly compared with a salt such as $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$, however.
94. At higher temperatures, the average kinetic energy of the reactant molecules is larger, as is the probability that a collision between molecules will be energetic enough for a reaction to take place. On a molecular basis, a higher temperature means a given molecule will be moving faster.
96. (a) $K = \frac{[HBr(g)]^2}{[H_2(g)][Br_2(g)]}$; (b) $K = \frac{[H_2S(g)]^2}{[H_2(g)]^2[S_2(g)]}$;
 (c) $K = \frac{[HCN(g)]^2}{[H_2(g)][C_2N_2(g)]}$
98. $K = 3.2 \times 10^{11}$
100. (a) $K = \frac{1}{[O_2(g)]^3}$; (b) $K = \frac{1}{[NH_3(g)][HCl(g)]}$; (c) $K = \frac{1}{[O_2(g)]}$
102. The second snapshot is the first to represent an equilibrium mixture, because after this point, the concentrations of the reactant and products remain constant. Six molecules of A_2B reacted initially.
104. The reaction is *exothermic*. An increase in temperature (addition of heat) will shift the reaction to the left (toward reactants).
106. $[NH_3(g)] = 1.1 \times 10^{-3} M$
108. (a) $Cu(OH)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons Cu^{2+}(aq) + 2OH^-(aq)$;
 $K_{sp} = [Cu^{2+}(aq)][OH^-(aq)]^2$;
 (b) $Cr(OH)_3(s) \rightleftharpoons Cr^{3+}(aq) + 3OH^-(aq)$;
 $K_{sp} = [Cr^{3+}(aq)][OH^-(aq)]^3$;
 (c) $Ba(OH)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons Ba^{2+}(aq) + 2OH^-(aq)$;
 $K_{sp} = [Ba^{2+}(aq)][OH^-(aq)]^2$;
 (d) $Sn(OH)_2(s) \rightleftharpoons Sn^{2+}(aq) + 2OH^-(aq)$;
 $K_{sp} = [Sn^{2+}(aq)][OH^-(aq)]^2$
110. $K_{sp} = 3.9 \times 10^{-11}$ 112. $K_{sp} = 1.4 \times 10^{-8}$
114. The activation energy is the minimum energy that two colliding molecules must possess for the collision to result in a reaction.
116. Once a system has reached equilibrium, the net concentration of product no longer increases because molecules of product already present react to form the original reactants.
118. (a) $K = \frac{[CO]^2[O_2]}{[CO_2]^2} = \frac{[0.11 M]^2[0.055 M]}{[1.4 M]^2} = 3.4 \times 10^{-4}$
120. $K = 1.05$ 122. $[O_3] = 6.5 \times 10^{-6} M$
124. $[HF] = 3.8 \times 10^{-3} M$
- 126.
- | | N_2 | H_2 | NH_3 |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Add N_2 | Increase | Decrease | Increase |
| Remove H_2 | Increase | Decrease | Decrease |
| Add NH_3 | Increase | Increase | Increase |
| Add Ne | No change | No change | No change |
| Increase T | Increase | Increase | Decrease |
| Decrease V | Decrease | Decrease | Increase |
| Add catalyst | No change | No change | No change |

Chapter 18

2. Oxidation is a loss of one or more electrons by an atom or ion. Reduction is the gaining of one or more electrons by an atom or ion. Equations depend on student responses.
4. (a) sodium is oxidized, nitrogen is reduced; (b) magnesium is oxidized, chlorine is reduced; (c) aluminum is oxidized, bromine is reduced; (d) magnesium is oxidized, copper is reduced
6. (a) magnesium is oxidized, bromine is reduced; (b) sodium is oxidized, sulfur is reduced; (c) hydrogen is oxidized, carbon is reduced; (d) potassium is oxidized, nitrogen is reduced
8. A neutral molecule has an overall charge of zero.
10. Because fluorine is the most electronegative element, its oxidation state is always negative relative to other elements; because fluorine gains only one electron to complete its outermost shell, its oxidation number in compounds is always -1 . The other halogen elements are almost always more electronegative than the atoms to which they bond, and almost always have -1 oxidation numbers. However, in an interhalogen compound involving fluorine and some other halogen, since fluorine is the most electronegative element of all, the other halogens in the compound will have positive oxidation states relative to fluorine.

12. The sum of all the oxidation states of the atoms in a polyatomic ion must equal the overall charge on the ion. The sum of all the oxidation states of all the atoms in PO_4^{3-} is -3 .
14. (a) N, $+3$; Br, -1 ; (b) Se, $+6$; F, -1 ; (c) P, $+5$; Br, -1 ; (d) C, -4 ; H, $+1$
16. (a) 0; (b) -3 ; (c) $+4$; (d) $+5$
18. (a) $+2$; (b) $+7$; (c) $+4$; (d) $+3$
20. (a) Mg, $+2$; O, -2 ; (b) Fe, $+3$; O, -2 ; (c) P, $+3$; Cl, -1 ; (d) N, $+5$; O, -2
22. (a) N, -3 ; H, $+1$; (b) H, $+1$; C, $+4$; O, -2 ; (c) O, -2 ; H, $+1$; (d) Cr, $+6$; O, -2
24. Electrons are negative; when an atom gains electrons, it gains one negative charge for each electron gained. For example, in the reduction reaction $\text{Cl} + e^- \rightarrow \text{Cl}^-$, the oxidation state of chlorine decreases from 0 to -1 as the electron is gained.
26. An oxidizing agent decreases its oxidation state. A reducing agent increases its oxidation state.
28. An antioxidant is a substance that prevents oxidation of some molecule in the body. It is not certain how all antioxidants work, but one example is by preventing oxygen molecules and other substances from stripping electrons from cell membranes, which leaves them vulnerable to destruction by the immune system.
30. (a) aluminum is oxidized; sulfur is reduced; (b) carbon is oxidized; oxygen is reduced; (c) carbon is oxidized; iron is reduced; (d) chlorine is oxidized; chromium is reduced
32. (a) carbon is oxidized, chlorine is reduced; (b) carbon is oxidized, oxygen is reduced; (c) phosphorus is oxidized, chlorine is reduced; (d) calcium is oxidized, hydrogen is reduced
34. Iron is reduced [$+3$ in $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$, 0 in $\text{Fe}(l)$]; carbon is oxidized [$+2$ in $\text{CO}(g)$, $+4$ in $\text{CO}_2(g)$]. $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$ is the oxidizing agent; $\text{CO}(g)$ is the reducing agent.
36. (a) chlorine is reduced, iodine is oxidized; chlorine is the oxidizing agent, iodide ion is the reducing agent; (b) iron is reduced, iodine is oxidized; iron(III) is the oxidizing agent, iodide ion is the reducing agent; (c) copper is reduced, iodine is oxidized; copper(II) is the oxidizing agent, iodide ion is the reducing agent
38. Oxidation–reduction reactions are often more complicated than “regular” reactions; the coefficients necessary to balance the number of electrons transferred are often large numbers.
40. Under ordinary conditions it is impossible to have “free” electrons that are not part of some atom, ion, or molecule. Thus, the total number of electrons lost by the species being oxidized must equal the total number of electrons gained by the species being reduced.
42. (a) $3\text{N}_2(g) + 2e^- \rightarrow 2\text{N}_3^-(aq)$; (b) $\text{O}_2^{2-}(aq) \rightarrow \text{O}_2(g) + 2e^-$; (c) $\text{Zn}(s) \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+}(aq) + 2e^-$; (d) $\text{F}_2(g) + 2e^- \rightarrow 2\text{F}^-(aq)$
44. (a) $4\text{H}^+ + 4e^- + \text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$;
 (b) $4\text{H}^+ + 2e^- + \text{SO}_4^{2-} \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{SO}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$;
 (c) $2\text{H}^+ + 2e^- + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$;
 (d) $\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{NO}_2^- \rightarrow \text{NO}_3^- + 2\text{H}^+ + 2e^-$
46. (a) $2\text{Al} + 6\text{H}^+ \rightarrow 2\text{Al}^{3+} + 3\text{H}_2$;
 (b) $8\text{H}^+ + 2\text{NO}_3^- + 3\text{S}^{2-} \rightarrow 3\text{S} + 2\text{NO} + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$;
 (c) $6\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{I}_2 + 5\text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{IO}_3^- + 2\text{H}^+ + 10\text{HCl}$;
 (d) $2\text{H}^+ + \text{AsO}_4^- + \text{S}^{2-} \rightarrow \text{S} + \text{AsO}_3^- + \text{H}_2\text{O}$
48. $\text{Cu}(s) + 2\text{HNO}_3(aq) + 2\text{H}^+(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+}(aq) + 2\text{NO}_2(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$;
 $\text{Mg}(s) + 2\text{HNO}_3(aq) \rightarrow \text{Mg}(\text{NO}_3)_2(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$
50. A salt bridge typically consists of a U-shaped tube filled with an inert electrolyte (one involving ions that are not part of the oxidation–reduction reaction). A salt bridge completes the electrical circuit in a cell. Any method that allows transfer of charge without allowing bulk mixing of the solutions may be used (another common method is to set up one half-cell in a porous cup, which is then placed in the beaker containing the second half-cell).
52. Reduction takes place at the cathode and oxidation takes place at the anode.

54.



$\text{Pb}^{2+}(aq)$ ion is reduced; $\text{Zn}(s)$ is oxidized. The anode reaction is $\text{Zn}(s) \rightarrow \text{Zn}^{2+}(aq) + 2e^-$. The cathode reaction is $\text{Pb}^{2+}(aq) + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{Pb}(s)$.

56. Some advantages include the following: the many different shapes available to accommodate various types of electronic devices; they are lighter than competing types of batteries; they have no memory effect. One disadvantage is that if the battery is overheated or overcharged, it can rupture and cause a fire.
58. Aluminum is a very reactive metal when freshly isolated in the pure state. Upon standing for even a relatively short period of time, aluminum metal forms a thin coating of Al_2O_3 on its surface from reaction with atmospheric oxygen. This Al_2O_3 coating is much less reactive than the metal and protects the metal's surface from further attack.
60. Chromium protects stainless steel by forming a thin coating of chromium oxide on the surface of the steel, which prevents oxidation of the iron in the steel.
62. Some important uses include rechargeable batteries (lead storage battery) and in the production of metals from their ores (such as aluminum).
64. The balanced equation is $2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l) \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g)$. Oxygen is oxidized (going from -2 oxidation state in water to zero oxidation state in the free element). Hydrogen is reduced (going from $+1$ oxidation state in water to zero oxidation state in the free element). Heat is produced by burning the hydrogen gas produced by the electrolysis. Because energy must be applied to water to electrolyze it, energy is released when hydrogen gas produced by the electrolysis and oxygen gas combine to form water in the fireplace.
66. oxidation numbers 68. electronegative
70. An oxidizing agent is an atom, molecule, or ion that causes the oxidation of some other species, while itself being reduced.
72. lose 74. separate from
76. oxidation 78. galvanic
80. Electrolysis. In a galvanic cell, chemical energy is converted to electrical energy by means of an oxidation–reduction reaction. In electrolysis, electrical energy is used to produce a chemical change.
82. oxidation
84. (a) $4\text{Fe}(s) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(s)$; iron is the reducing agent;
 (b) $2\text{Al}(s) + 3\text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{AlCl}_3(s)$; aluminum is the reducing agent;
 (c) $6\text{Mg}(s) + \text{P}_4(s) \rightarrow 2\text{Mg}_3\text{P}_2(s)$; magnesium is the reducing agent
86. (a) HCl ; H is reduced ($+1 \rightarrow 0$); (b) H_2SO_4 ; H is reduced ($+1 \rightarrow 0$)
88. (a) $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 3\text{CO}_2(g) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$;
 (b) $\text{CO}(g) + 2\text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{OH}(l)$;
 (c) $\text{SnO}_2(s) + 2\text{C}(s) \rightarrow \text{Sn}(s) + 2\text{CO}(g)$;
 (d) $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}(l) + 3\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{CO}_2(g) + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
90. (a) sodium is oxidized, oxygen is reduced; (b) iron is oxidized, hydrogen is reduced; (c) oxygen (O^{2-}) is oxidized, aluminum (Al^{3+}) is reduced; (d) magnesium is oxidized, nitrogen is reduced
92. (a) H, $+1$; N, -3 ; (b) C, $+2$; O, -2 ; (c) C, $+4$; O, -2 ; (d) N, $+3$; F, -1
94. (a) Mn, $+4$; O, -2 ; (b) Ba, $+2$; Cr, $+6$; O, -2 ;
 (c) H, $+1$; S, $+4$; O, -2 ; (d) Ca, $+2$; P, $+5$; O, -2
96. (a) Bi, $+3$; O, -2 ; (b) P, $+5$; O, -2 ; (c) N, $+3$; O, -2 ;
 (d) Hg, $+1$
98. (a) oxygen is oxidized, chlorine is reduced; (b) germanium is oxidized, oxygen is reduced; (c) carbon is oxidized, chlorine is reduced; (d) oxygen is oxidized, fluorine is reduced

100. (a) $\text{SiO}_2(s) + 4\text{H}^+(aq) + 4e^- \rightarrow \text{Si}(s) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$;
 (b) $\text{S}(s) + 2\text{H}^+(aq) + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{S}(g)$;
 (c) $\text{NO}_3^-(aq) + 3\text{H}^+(aq) + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{HNO}_2(aq) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$;
 (d) $\text{NO}_3^-(aq) + 4\text{H}^+(aq) + 3e^- \rightarrow \text{NO}(g) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(l)$
102. d. $\text{Al}^{3+}(aq)$ ion is reduced. $\text{Mg}(s)$ is oxidized. Reduction occurs at the cathode, and oxidation occurs at the anode. The reaction at the cathode is $2\text{Al}^{3+}(aq) + 6e^- \rightarrow 2\text{Al}(s)$. The reaction at the anode is $3\text{Mg}(s) \rightarrow 3\text{Mg}^{2+}(aq) + 6e^-$.
104. Notice that both dyes include “ $\text{C}_{16}\text{N}_2\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_2$ ”. Since leucoindigo is $\text{Na}_2\text{C}_{16}\text{N}_2\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_2$, the “ $\text{C}_{16}\text{N}_2\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_2$ ” portion has a 2- charge, while indigo ($\text{C}_{16}\text{N}_2\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_2$) is neutral. Since the sum of the oxidation states equals the charge, the oxidation state of one or more of the elements must increase, and thus the molecule must be oxidized.

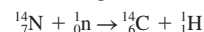
Chapter 19

2. The radius of a typical atomic nucleus is on the order of 10^{-13} cm, which is roughly 100,000 times smaller than the radius of an atom overall.
4. mass number
6. The mass number is 14, and the atomic number is 6.
8. When a nucleus produces an alpha particle, the atomic number of the parent nucleus decreases by two units.
10. Emission of a neutron, ${}_0^1\text{n}$, does not change the atomic number of the parent nucleus, but it causes the mass number of the parent nucleus to decrease by one unit.
12. Gamma rays are high-energy photons of electromagnetic radiation; they are not normally considered to be particles. When a nucleus produces only gamma radiation, the atomic number and mass number remain unchanged.
14. Electron capture occurs when one of the inner-orbital electrons is pulled into, and becomes part of, the nucleus.
16. The fact that the average atomic mass of potassium is only slightly above 39 amu reflects the fact that the isotope of mass number 39 predominates.

Isotope	Number of Neutrons
${}_{19}^{39}\text{K}$	20 neutrons
${}_{19}^{40}\text{K}$	21 neutrons
${}_{19}^{41}\text{K}$	22 neutrons

18. Based on the predominance of Mg-24, but with significant amounts of the other isotopes, one would expect the average atomic molar mass to be slightly higher than 24 (24.31 g).
20. (a) In beta-particle production, ${}_{-1}^0\text{e}$ is produced (i.e., ${}_{90}^{234}\text{Th} \rightarrow {}_{91}^{234}\text{Pa}$). The atomic number of the parent nuclide goes up, thus decreasing the neutron-to-proton ratio.
22. (a) ${}_{85}^{196}\text{At}$; (b) ${}_{84}^{208}\text{Po}$; (c) ${}_{86}^{210}\text{Rn}$
24. (a) ${}_{79}^{201}\text{Au}$; (b) ${}_{82}^{210}\text{Pb}$; (c) ${}_{84}^{210}\text{Po}$
26. (a) ${}_{92}^{234}\text{U} \rightarrow {}_2^4\text{He} + {}_{90}^{230}\text{Th}$; (b) ${}_{86}^{222}\text{Rn} \rightarrow {}_2^4\text{He} + {}_{84}^{218}\text{Po}$;
 (c) ${}_{75}^{162}\text{Re} \rightarrow {}_2^4\text{He} + {}_{73}^{158}\text{Ta}$
28. (a) ${}_{53}^{136}\text{I} \rightarrow {}_{-1}^0\text{e} + {}_{54}^{136}\text{Xe}$; (b) ${}_{51}^{133}\text{Sb} \rightarrow {}_{-1}^0\text{e} + {}_{52}^{133}\text{Te}$;
 (c) ${}_{49}^{117}\text{In} \rightarrow {}_{-1}^0\text{e} + {}_{50}^{117}\text{Sn}$
30. In a nuclear bombardment process, a target nucleus is bombarded with high-energy particles (typically subatomic particles or small atoms) from a particle accelerator. This may result in the transmutation of the target nucleus into some other element. For example, nitrogen-14 may be transmuted into oxygen-17 by bombardment with α particles.
32. ${}_{12}^{24}\text{Mg} + {}_1^2\text{H} \rightarrow {}_{11}^{22}\text{Na} + {}_2^4\text{He}$
34. The half-life of a nucleus is the time required for one-half of the original sample of nuclei to decay. A given isotope of an element always has the same half-life, although different isotopes of the same element may have greatly different half-lives. Nuclei of different elements have different half-lives.
36. ${}_{88}^{226}\text{Ra}$ is the most stable (longest half-life); ${}_{88}^{224}\text{Ra}$ is the “hottest” (shortest half-life).

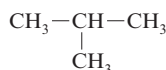
38. With a half-life of 2.8 hours, strontium-87 is the hottest; with a half-life of 45.1 days, iron-59 is the most stable to decay.
40. Four half-lives; $1/16$ (0.5^4) remains
42. For an administered dose of $100 \mu\text{g}$, $0.39 \mu\text{g}$ remains after 2 days. The fraction remaining is $0.39/100 = 0.0039$; on a percentage basis, less than 0.4% of the original radioisotope remains.
44. Carbon-14 is produced in the upper atmosphere by the bombardment of nitrogen with neutrons from space:



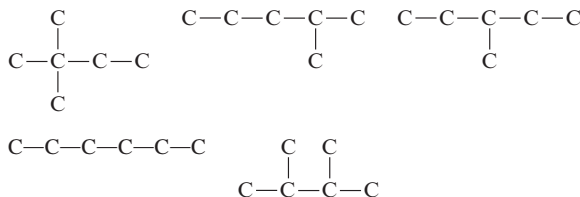
46. We assume that the concentration of C-14 in the atmosphere is effectively constant. A living organism is constantly replenishing C-14 through the processes of either metabolism (sugars ingested in foods contain C-14) or photosynthesis (carbon dioxide contains C-14). When a plant dies, it no longer replenishes itself with C-14 from the atmosphere. As the C-14 undergoes radioactive decay, its amount decreases with time.
48. 1 day is about 13 half-lives for ${}_{9}\text{F}^{18}$. If we begin with 6.02×10^{23} atoms (1 mol), then after 13 half-lives, 7.4×10^{19} atoms of ${}_{9}\text{F}^{18}$ will remain.
50. fission, fusion, fusion, fission
52. ${}_0^1\text{n} + {}_{92}^{235}\text{U} \rightarrow {}_{56}^{142}\text{Ba} + {}_{36}^{91}\text{Kr} + 3{}_0^1\text{n}$
54. A critical mass of a fissionable material is the amount needed to provide a high enough internal neutron flux to sustain the chain reaction (production of enough neutrons to cause the continuous fission of further material). A sample with less than a critical mass is still radioactive, but cannot sustain a chain reaction.
56. An actual nuclear explosion, of the type produced by a nuclear weapon, cannot occur in a nuclear reactor because the concentration of the fissionable materials is not sufficient to form a supercritical mass.
58. ${}_{92}^{238}\text{U}$; ${}_{94}^{239}\text{Pu}$
60. In one type of fusion reactor, two ${}_1^2\text{H}$ atoms fuse to produce ${}_2^4\text{He}$. Because the hydrogen nuclei are positively charged, extremely high energies (temperatures of 40 million K) are needed to overcome the repulsion between the nuclei as they are shot into each other.
62. protons (hydrogen), helium
64. Somatic damage is damage directly to the organism itself, causing nearly immediate sickness or death to the organism. Genetic damage is damage to the genetic machinery of the organism, which will be manifested in future generations of offspring.
66. Gamma rays penetrate long distances, but seldom cause ionization of biological molecules. Because they are much heavier, although less penetrating, alpha particles ionize biological molecules very effectively and leave a dense trail of damage in the organism. Isotopes that decay by releasing alpha particles can be ingested or breathed into the body, where the damage from the alpha particles will be more acute.
68. Most reactor waste is still in “temporary” storage. Various suggestions have been made for a more permanent solution, such as casting the spent fuel into glass bricks to contain it and then storing the bricks in corrosion-proof metal containers deep underground.
70. radioactive 72. atomic 74. neutron; proton
76. radioactive decay 78. alpha decay 80. transuranium
82. half-life 84. radiotracers 86. chain
88. Every 45 years, the sample has a mass that is half of what it had at the beginning of those 45 years. Over 225 years, the sample will be cut in half five times, so there must have been 128 g initially to have 4.00 g after 225 years.
90. (a) ${}_{90}^{234}\text{Th}$, alpha-particle production; (b) ${}_{-1}^0\text{e}$, beta-particle production
92. 3.5×10^{-11} J/atom; 8.9×10^{10} J/g
94. ${}_{40}^{90}\text{Zr}$, ${}_{40}^{91}\text{Zr}$, ${}_{40}^{92}\text{Zr}$, ${}_{40}^{94}\text{Zr}$, ${}_{40}^{96}\text{Zr}$
96. ${}_{13}^{27}\text{Al}$: 13 protons, 14 neutrons; ${}_{13}^{28}\text{Al}$: 13 protons, 15 neutrons; ${}_{13}^{29}\text{Al}$: 13 protons, 16 neutrons
98. Three of the statements are true. a, b, and d are true.
100. ${}_6^9\text{Be} + {}_2^4\text{He} \rightarrow {}_8^{12}\text{C} + {}_0^1\text{n}$
102. ${}_{92}^{238}\text{U} + {}_0^1\text{n} \rightarrow {}_{92}^{239}\text{U}$; ${}_{92}^{239}\text{U} \rightarrow {}_{93}^{239}\text{Np} + {}_{-1}^0\text{e}$; ${}_{93}^{239}\text{Np} \rightarrow {}_{94}^{239}\text{Pu} + {}_{-1}^0\text{e}$
104. ${}_2^4\text{He}$; ${}_{-1}^0\text{e}$; ${}_{-1}^0\text{e}$; ${}_{-1}^0\text{e}$ 106. 243 years

Chapter 20

2. Carbon has four valence electrons and can only make four bonds.
4. A triple bond represents the sharing of three pairs of electrons between two bonded atoms. The sharing of three pairs imparts a linear geometry in the region of the triple bond.
6. $\ddot{O}=\text{C}=\ddot{O}$; $:\text{C}\equiv\text{O}:$
8. a and c 10. 109.5°
12. (a) 10; (b) 14; (c) 36; (d) 42
14. (a) $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3$;
 (b) $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3$;
 (c) $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3$;
 (d) $\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3$
16. A branched alkane contains one or more shorter carbon-atom chains attached to the side of the main (longest) carbon-atom chain. The simplest branched alkane is 2-methylpropane,



18. Carbon skeletons are shown:

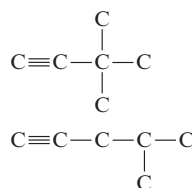
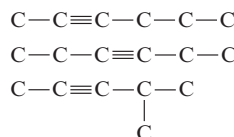
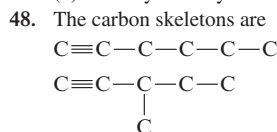


20. The root name is derived from the number of carbon atoms in the longest continuous chain of carbon atoms.
22. parent
24. prefix
26. (a) 3-ethylpentane; (b) 2,2-dimethylbutane;
 (c) 2,2-dimethylpropane; (d) 2,3,4-trimethylpentane
28. (a)
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_3\text{—C—CH}_2\text{—CH—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3 \\ | \quad | \\ \text{CH}_3 \quad \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$$
- (b)
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_3\text{—CH—CH—CH—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3 \\ | \quad | \\ \text{CH}_3 \quad \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$$
- (c)
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—C—CH—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3 \\ | \quad | \\ \text{CH}_3 \quad \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$$
- (d)
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3 \quad \text{CH}_3 \\ | \quad | \\ \text{CH}_3\text{—CH—CH}_2\text{—C—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_2\text{—CH}_3 \\ | \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$$
30. fractions
32. Tetraethyl lead was added to gasoline to prevent “knocking” of high-efficiency automobile engines. Its use is being discontinued because of the danger to the environment from the lead in this substance.
34. Combustion reactions are used as a source of heat and light:
 $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8(g) + 5\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 3\text{CO}_2(g) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(g)$
36. dehydrogenation
38. (a) $2\text{C}_8\text{H}_{18}(l) + 25\text{O}_2(g) \rightarrow 16\text{CO}_2(g) + 18\text{H}_2\text{O}(aq)$;
 (b) $\text{CH}_3\text{Cl}(l) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2(l) + \text{HCl}(g)$;
 (c) $\text{CHCl}_3(l) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{CCl}_4(l) + \text{HCl}(g)$
40. An alkyne is a hydrocarbon containing a carbon–carbon triple bond. The general formula is $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n-2}$.

42. The location of a double or triple bond in the longest chain of an alkene or alkyne is indicated by giving the number of the lowest-number carbon atom involved in the bond.

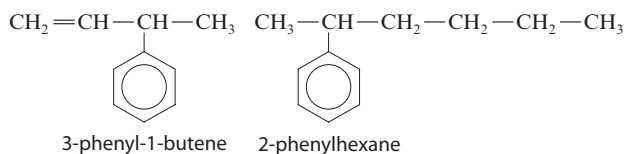
44. Hydrogenation converts unsaturated compounds to saturated (or less unsaturated) compounds. In the case of a liquid vegetable oil, this is likely to convert the oil to a solid. $\text{C}_2\text{H}_4(g) + \text{H}_2(g) \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_6(g)$

46. (a) 3,4-dimethyl-5,5-dichloro-1-pentene;
 (b) 4,5-dichloro-2-hexene; (c) 2,2,5-trimethyl-3-heptene;
 (d) 5-methyl-1-hexyne



50. For benzene, a set of equivalent Lewis structures can be drawn, with each structure differing only in the location of the three double bonds in the ring. Experimentally, benzene does not demonstrate the chemical properties expected for molecules having any double bonds.

52. When named as a substituent, the benzene ring is called the phenyl group. Two examples are

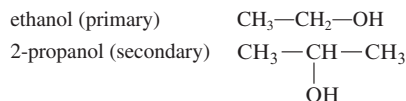


54. *ortho*–: adjacent substituents (1,2-); *meta*–: two substituents with one unsubstituted carbon atom between them (1,3-); *para*–: two substituents with two unsubstituted carbon atoms between them (1,4-)

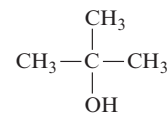
56. (a) 3,4-dibromo-1-methylbenzene, 3,4-dibromotoluene;
 (b) naphthalene; (c) 4-methylphenol; 4-hydroxytoluene;
 (d) 1,4-dinitrobenzene, *p*-dinitrobenzene

58. (a) carboxylic acid; (b) aldehyde; (c) ketone; (d) alcohol

60. Primary alcohols have one hydrocarbon fragment (alkyl group) bonded to the carbon atom where the —OH group is attached. Secondary alcohols have two alkyl groups attached, and tertiary alcohols contain three alkyl groups. Examples are



- 2-methyl-2-propanol (tertiary)



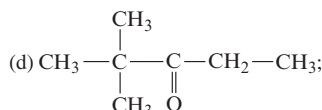
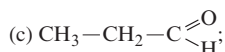
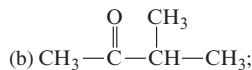
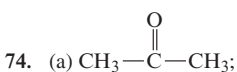
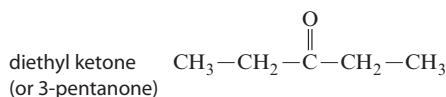
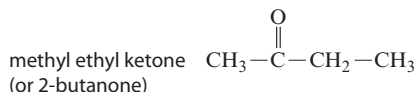
62. 1-pentanol ($\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$) is a primary alcohol because the carbon atom where the —OH is attached contains only one R group.

64. $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 \xrightarrow{\text{yeast}} 2\text{CH}_3\text{—CH}_2\text{—OH} + 2\text{CO}_2$

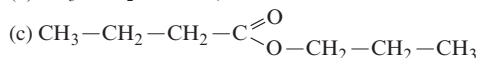
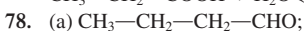
The yeast necessary for the fermentation process are killed if the concentration of ethanol is greater than 13%. More concentrated ethanol solutions are most commonly made by distillation.

66. phenol; used to produce polymers for adhesives and plastics

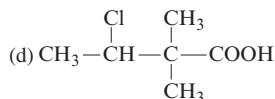
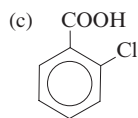
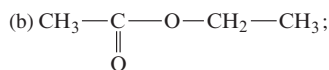
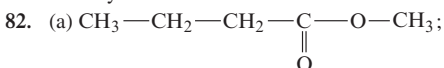
68. Both aldehydes and ketones contain the carbonyl group (C=O). Aldehydes and ketones differ in the *location* of the carbonyl function: aldehydes contain the carbonyl group at the end of a hydrocarbon chain (the carbon atom of the carbonyl group is bonded to a maximum of one other carbon atom); the carbonyl group of ketones represents one of the interior carbon atoms of a chain (the carbon atom of the carbonyl group is bonded to two other carbon atoms).
70. Answer depends on student choice of alcohols.
72. In addition to their systematic names (based on the hydrocarbon root, with the ending *-one*), ketones can be named based on the groups attached to either side of the carbonyl carbon as alkyl groups, followed by the word *ketone*.



76. Carboxylic acids are typically *weak* acids.
 $\text{CH}_3-\text{CH}_2-\text{COOH} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{CH}_3-\text{CH}_2-\text{COO}^- + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+$

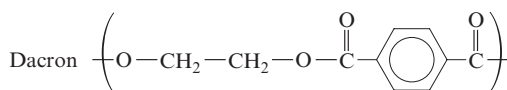
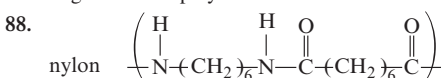


80. carboxylic acid and an ester



84. addition

86. Kevlar is a copolymer, as two different types of monomers combine to generate the polymer chain.



90. unsaturated 92. straight-chain or normal

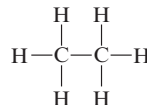
94. *-ane* 96. number 98. antiknocking

100. substitution 102. hydrogenation

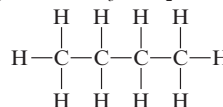
104. functional 106. carbon monoxide 108. carbonyl

110. d. Organic molecules must contain carbon. The formula for magnesium sulfate is MgSO_4 .

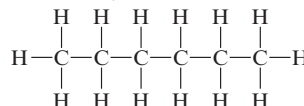
112. (a) ethane, CH_3-CH_3



- (b) butane, $\text{CH}_3-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_3$



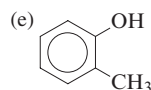
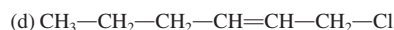
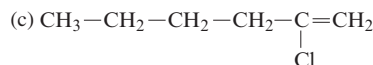
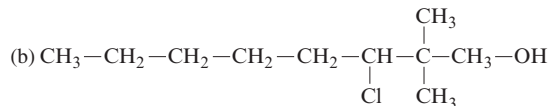
- (c) hexane, $\text{CH}_3-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_3$



114. A saturated hydrocarbon is one in which all carbon-carbon bonds are single bonds, with each carbon atom forming bonds to four other atoms. The saturated hydrocarbons are called alkanes.

116. (a) 2-butene; (b) 3-methyl-1-butene; (c) 1-butyne; (d) 3-chloro-1-butene

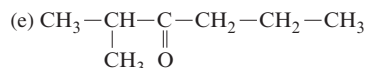
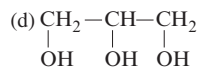
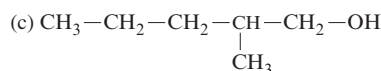
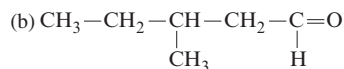
118. (a) $\text{CH}_3-\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\text{CH}}-\overset{\text{CH}_3}{\text{CH}}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_3$



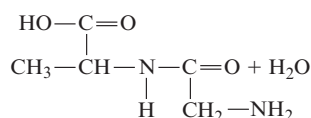
120. 1; only isopropyl alcohol is a secondary alcohol

122. a and e

124. (a) $\text{CH}_3-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_3$

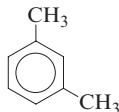
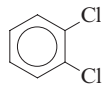


126. $\text{HO}-\text{C}=\text{O}$
 $\text{CH}_3-\overset{\text{H}}{\text{CH}}-\overset{\text{H}}{\text{N}}-\text{H} + \text{HO}-\overset{\text{O}}{\parallel}{\text{C}}-\text{CH}_2-\text{NH}_2 \rightarrow$

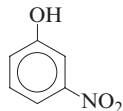


One end has $-\text{NH}_2$, which can react with the $-\text{COOH}$ end of another of these dipeptides.

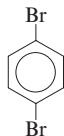
128. (a) 1,2-dichlorobenzene (b) 1,3-dimethylbenzene



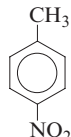
- (c) 3-nitrophenol



- (d) *p*-dibromobenzene



- (e) 4-nitrotoluene



130. (a) 2,3-dimethylbutane; (b) 3,3-diethylpentane;
(c) 2,3,3-trimethylhexane; (d) 2,3,4,5,6-pentamethylheptane

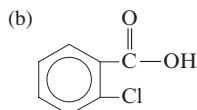
132. (a) CH₃Cl(g); (b) H₂(g); (c) HCl(g)

134. CH₃C≡C—CH₂—CH₂—CH₂—CH₂—CH₂—CH₃, 1-octyne;
CH₃—C≡C—CH₂—CH₂—CH₂—CH₂—CH₃, 2-octyne;
CH₃—CH₂—C≡C—CH₂—CH₂—CH₂—CH₃, 3-octyne;
CH₃—CH₂—CH₂—C≡C—CH₂—CH₂—CH₃, 4-octyne

136. (a) carboxylic acid; (b) ketone; (c) ester; (d) alcohol (phenol)

138. e. An ester has the general formula R—COO—R', and a carboxylic acid has the general formula R—COOH. A ketone has the general formula R—CO—R', and an aldehyde has the general formula R—COH.

140. (a) $\text{CH}_3\text{—}\underset{\text{CH}_3}{\text{CH}}\text{—CH}_2\text{—COOH}$



- (c) CH₃—CH₂—CH₂—CH₂—CH₂—COOH
(d) CH₃—COOH

142. (a) pentane; (b) 3-ethyl-2,5-dimethylhexane;
(c) 4-ethyl-5-isopropyloctane

144. (a) 2-methyl-1-butene; (b) 2,4-dimethyl-1,4-pentadiene;
(c) 6-ethyl-2-methyl-4-octene; (d) 3-bromo-1-heptyne;
(e) 7-chloro-2,5,5-trimethyl-3-heptyne;
(f) 4-ethyl-3-methyl-1-octyne

146. 2-chloropropanoic acid

12. The primary structure of a protein is the specific sequence of amino acids in the peptide chain. Adjacent amino acids are connected to each other by peptide (amide) linkages.

14. Long, thin, resilient proteins (such as hair) typically contain elongated, elastic α -helical protein molecules. Other proteins (such as silk) that form sheets or plates typically contain protein molecules having the beta pleated-sheet secondary structure. Proteins that do not have a structural function in the body (such as hemoglobin) typically have a globular structure.

16. pleated sheet

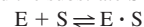
18. disulfide linkage

20. hemoglobin 22. cytochromes

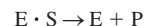
24. Amino acids contain both a weak-acid and weak-base group, and thus they can neutralize both bases and acids, respectively.

26. The substrate and enzyme attach to each other in such a way that the part of the substrate where the reaction is to occur occupies the active site of the enzyme. After the reaction occurs, the products are liberated, and the enzyme is ready for a new substrate. We can represent enzyme catalysis by the following steps:

Step 1: The enzyme E and the substrate S come together.



Step 2: The reaction occurs to give the product P, which is released from the enzyme.

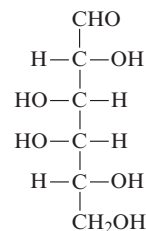


After the product is released, the enzyme is free to engage another substrate. Because this process occurs so rapidly, only a tiny amount of enzyme is required.

28. The lock-and-key model for enzymes indicates that the structures of an enzyme and its substrate must be *complementary*, so that the substrate can approach and attach itself along the length of the enzyme at the enzyme's active sites. A given enzyme is intended to act upon a particular substrate: the substrate attaches itself to the enzyme, is acted upon, and then moves away from the enzyme. If a different molecule has a similar structure to the substrate, this other molecule may also be capable of attaching itself to the enzyme. Because this molecule is not the enzyme's proper substrate, however, the enzyme may not be able to act upon the molecule, and the molecule may remain attached to the enzyme, preventing proper substrate molecules from approaching the enzyme (irreversible inhibition). If the enzyme cannot act upon its proper substrate, then the enzyme is said to be *inhibited*. Irreversible inhibition might be a desirable feature in an antibiotic, which would bind to the enzymes of bacteria and prevent the bacteria from reproducing, thereby preventing or curing an infection.

30. polymers

32. A hexose sugar is a carbohydrate containing six carbon atoms in the chain.



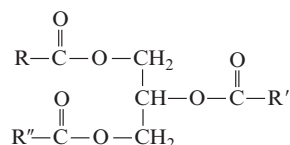
34. Starch is the form in which glucose is stored by plants for later use as cellular fuel. Cellulose is used by plants as their major structural component. Although starch and cellulose both are polymers of glucose, the linkage between adjacent glucose units differs in the two polysaccharides. Humans do not possess the enzyme needed to hydrolyze the linkage in cellulose.

36. ribose (aldopentose); arabinose (aldopentose); ribulose (ketopentose); glucose (aldohexose); mannose (aldohexose); galactose (aldohexose); fructose (ketohexose)

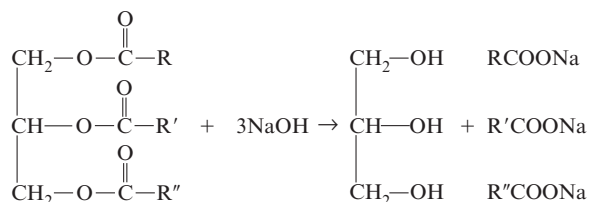
Chapter 21

2. Trace elements are those elements present in the body in only very small amounts but which are essential to many biochemical processes in the body.
4. Fibrous proteins provide structural integrity and strength for many types of tissue and are the main components of muscle, hair, and cartilage. Globular proteins are the "worker" molecules of the body, performing functions such as transporting oxygen throughout the body, catalyzing many of the reactions in the body, fighting infections, and transporting electrons during the metabolism of nutrients.
6. cysteine and asparagine; a side chain is nonpolar if it is mostly hydrocarbon in nature (like alanine). Polar side chains may contain the hydroxyl group (—OH), the sulfhydryl group (—SH), or a second amino (—NH₃) or carboxyl (—COOH) group. Cysteine contains a sulfhydryl group, and asparagine contains a second amino group.
8. Answer depends on student choice of amino acids. 10. six

38. smaller
40. uracil (RNA only); cytosine (DNA, RNA); thymine (DNA only); adenine (DNA, RNA); guanine (DNA, RNA)
42. A DNA molecule consists of two chains of nucleotides, with the organic bases on the nucleotides arranged in complementary pairs (cytosine with guanine, adenine with thymine). The structures and properties of the organic bases are such that these pairs fit together well and allow the two chains of nucleotides to form the double-helix structure. When DNA replicates, the double helix unwinds, and then new molecules of the organic bases come in and pair up with their respective partner on the separated nucleotide chains, thereby replicating the original structure. See Fig. 21.20.
44. solubility
46. A triglyceride typically consists of a glycerol backbone, to which three separate fatty acid molecules are attached by ester linkages.

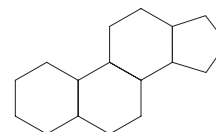


48. A soap is the salt of a long-chain organic (fatty) acid.



50. Soaps have both a nonpolar nature (from the long chain of the fatty acid) and an ionic nature (from the charge on the carboxyl group). In water, soap anions form aggregates called micelles, in which the water-repelling hydrocarbon chains are oriented toward the interior of the aggregate, with the ionic, water-attracting carboxyl groups oriented toward the outside. Most dirt has a greasy nature. A soap micelle interacts with a grease molecule, pulling the grease molecule into the hydrocarbon interior of the micelle. When clothing is rinsed, the micelle containing the grease is washed away (see Figs. 21.22 and 21.23).
52. adrenocorticoid hormones; cortisol

54. The bile acids are synthesized from cholesterol in the liver and are stored in the gallbladder. Bile acids such as cholic acid act as emulsifying agents for lipids and aid in their digestion.
56. h 58. l 60. t 62. e 64. f 66. q
68. o 70. n 72. x 74. c 76. a
78. The RNA molar mass range is much smaller than the molar mass of DNA. The molar mass of DNA depends on the complexity of the species, but human DNA may have a molar mass as large as 2 billion g/mol.
80. ester 82. thymine; guanine 84. transfer, messenger
86. cys-ala-phe; cys-phe-ala; phe-ala-cys; phe-cys-ala; ala-cys-phe; ala-phe-cys
88. unsaturated, saturated
90. ionic, nonpolar
92. steroids
94. The structures of steroids have a characteristic carbon ring structure of the type



96. The polypeptide chain forms a coil or spiral. Such proteins are found in wool, hair, and tendons.
98. tendons, bone (with mineral constituents), skin, cartilage, hair, fingernails
100. Collagen consists of three protein chains (each with α -helical structure) twisted together to form a superhelix. The result is a long, relatively narrow protein. Collagen functions as the raw material from which tendons are constructed.
102. pentoses (5 carbons); hexoses (6 carbons); trioses (3 carbons)
104. In a strand of DNA, the phosphate group and the sugar molecule of adjacent nucleotides become bound to each other. The chain portion of the DNA molecule, therefore, consists of alternating phosphate groups and sugar molecules. The nitrogen bases stick out from the side of this phosphate-sugar chain and are bonded to the sugar molecules.
106. Phospholipids are esters of glycerol. Two fatty acids are bonded to the —OH groups of the glycerol backbone, with the third —OH group of glycerol bonded to a phosphate group. Having the two fatty acids, but also the polar phosphate group, makes the phospholipid lecithin a good emulsifying agent.

Answers to Even-Numbered Cumulative Review Exercises

Chapters 1–3

- After having covered three chapters in this book, you should have adopted an “active” approach to your study of chemistry. You can’t just sit and take notes in class, or just review the solved examples in the textbook. You must learn to *interpret* problems and reduce them to simple mathematical relationships.
- Some courses, particularly those in your major field, have obvious and immediate utility. Other courses—chemistry included—provide general *background* knowledge that will prove useful in understanding your own major or other subjects related to your major.
- Whenever a scientific measurement is made, we always employ the instrument or measuring device to the limits of its precision. This usually means that we *estimate* the last significant figure of the measurement. An example of the uncertainty in the last significant figure is given for measuring the length of a pin in the text in Fig. 2.5. Scientists appreciate the limits of experimental techniques and instruments and always *assume* that the last digit in a number representing a measurement has been estimated. Because instruments or measuring devices always have a limit to their precision, uncertainty cannot be completely excluded from measurements.
- Dimensional analysis is a method of problem solving that pays particular attention to the units of measurements and uses these units as if they were algebraic symbols that multiply, divide, and cancel. Consider the following example: One dozen eggs costs \$1.25. Suppose we want to know how much one egg costs and also how much three dozen eggs will cost. To solve these problems, we need two equivalence statements:

$$1 \text{ dozen eggs} = 12 \text{ eggs}$$

$$1 \text{ dozen eggs} = \$1.25$$

The calculations are

$$\frac{\$1.25}{12 \text{ eggs}} = \$0.104 = \$0.10$$

as the cost of one egg and

$$\frac{\$1.25}{1 \text{ dozen}} \times 3 \text{ dozen} = \$3.75$$

as the cost of three dozen eggs. See Section 2-6 of the text for how we construct conversion factors from equivalence statements.

- Scientists say that matter is anything that “has mass and occupies space.” Matter is the “stuff” of which everything is made. It can be classified and subdivided in many ways, depending on what we are trying to demonstrate. All the types of matter we have studied are made of atoms. They differ in whether these atoms are all of one element or are of more than one element, and also in whether these atoms are in physical mixtures or chemical combinations. Matter can also be classified according to its physical state (solid, liquid, or gas). In addition, it can be classified as a pure substance (one type of molecule) or a mixture (more than one type of molecule).
- An element is a fundamental substance that cannot be broken down into simpler substances by chemical methods. An element consists of atoms of only one type. Compounds, on the other hand, *can* be broken down into simpler substances. For example, both sulfur and oxygen are *elements*. When sulfur and oxygen are placed together and heated, the *compound* sulfur dioxide (SO_2) forms. Each molecule of sulfur dioxide contains one sulfur atom and two oxygen atoms. On a mass basis, SO_2 always consists of 50% each, by mass, sulfur and oxygen—that is, sul-

fur dioxide has a constant composition. Sulfur dioxide from any source would have the same composition (or it wouldn’t be sulfur dioxide!).

- (a) 4.861903×10^6 ; (b) 381.36; (c) 0.0051; (d) 7.44×10^{-4} ; (e) 4.615×10^3 ; (f) 1.527×10^{-10}
- (a) two; (b) two; (c) three; (d) three; (e) one; (f) two; (g) two; (h) three
- (a) 0.785 g/mL; (b) 2.03 L; (c) 1.06 kg; (d) 9.33 cm^3 ; (e) $2.0 \times 10^2 \text{ g}$

Chapters 4–5

- Although you don’t have to memorize all the elements, you should at least be able to give the symbol or name for the most common elements (listed in Table 4.3).
- The main postulates of Dalton’s theory are: (1) elements are made up of tiny particles called atoms; (2) all atoms of a given element are identical; (3) although all atoms of a given element are identical, these atoms are different from the atoms of all other elements; (4) atoms of one element can combine with atoms of another element to form a compound that will always have the same relative numbers and types of atoms for its composition; and (5) atoms are merely rearranged into new groupings during an ordinary chemical reaction, and no atom is ever destroyed and no new atom is ever created during such a reaction.
- The expression “nuclear atom” indicates that the atom has a dense center of positive charge (nucleus) around which the electrons move through primarily empty space. Rutherford’s experiment involved shooting a beam of α particles at a thin sheet of metal foil. According to the “plum pudding” model of the atom, these positively charged α particles should have passed through the foil. Rutherford detected that a small number of α particles bounced backward to the source of α particles or were deflected from the foil at large angles. Rutherford realized that his observations could be explained if the atoms of the metal foil had a small, dense, positively charged nucleus, with a significant amount of empty space between nuclei. The empty space between nuclei would allow most of the α particles to pass through the foil. If an α particle were to hit a nucleus head-on, it would be deflected backward. If a positively charged α particle passed *near* a positively charged nucleus, then the α particle would be deflected by the repulsive forces. Rutherford’s experiment disproved the “plum pudding” model, which envisioned the atom as a uniform sphere of positive charge, with enough negatively charged electrons scattered throughout to balance out the positive charge.
- Isotopes represent atoms of the same element that have different atomic masses. Isotopes result from the different numbers of neutrons in the nuclei of atoms of a given element. They have the same atomic number (number of protons in the nucleus) but have different mass numbers (total number of protons and neutrons in the nucleus). The different isotopes of an atom are indicated by the form ${}^A_Z\text{X}$, in which Z represents the atomic number and A the mass number of element X. For example, ${}^{13}_6\text{C}$ represents a nuclide of carbon with atomic number 6 (6 protons in the nucleus) and mass number 13 (6 protons plus 7 neutrons in the nucleus). The various isotopes of an element have identical *chemical* properties. The *physical* properties of the isotopes of an element may differ slightly because of the small difference in mass.
- Most elements are too reactive to be found in nature in other than the combined form. Gold, silver, platinum, and some of the gaseous elements (such as O_2 , N_2 , He, and Ar) are found in the elemental form.

12. Ionic compounds typically are hard, crystalline solids with high melting and boiling points. The ability of aqueous solutions of ionic substances to conduct electricity means that ionic substances consist of positively and negatively charged particles (ions). A sample of an ionic substance has no net electrical charge because the total number of positive charges is *balanced* by an equal number of negative charges. An ionic compound could not consist of only cations or only anions because a net charge of zero cannot be obtained when all ions have the same charge. Also, ions of like charge will repel each other.
14. When naming ionic compounds, the positive ion (cation) is named first. For simple binary Type I ionic compounds, the ending *-ide* is added to the root name of the negative ion (anion). For example, the name for K_2S would be “potassium sulfide”—potassium is the cation, sulfide is the anion. Type II compounds, which involve elements that form more than one stable ion, are named by either of two systems: the Roman numeral system (which is preferred by most chemists) and the *-ous/-ic* system. For example, iron can react with oxygen to form either of two stable oxides, FeO or Fe_2O_3 . Under the Roman numeral system, FeO would be named iron(II) oxide to show that it contains Fe^{2+} ions; Fe_2O_3 would be named iron(III) oxide to indicate that it contains Fe^{3+} ions. Under the *-ous/-ic* system, FeO is named *ferrous* oxide and Fe_2O_3 is called *ferric* oxide. Type II compounds usually involve transition metals and nonmetals.
16. A polyatomic ion is an ion containing more than one atom. Some common polyatomic ions are listed in Table 5.4. Parentheses are used in writing formulas containing polyatomic ions to indicate how many polyatomic ions are present. For example, the correct formula for calcium phosphate is $Ca_3(PO_4)_2$, which indicates that three calcium ions are combined for every two phosphate ions. If we did *not* write the parentheses around the formula for the phosphate ion (that is, if we wrote $Ca_3PO_{4_2}$), people might think that 42 oxygen atoms were present!
18. Acids are substances that produce protons (H^+ ions) when dissolved in water. For acids that do *not* contain oxygen, the prefix *hydro-* and the suffix *-ic* are used with the root name of the element present in the acid (for example: HCl , *hydrochloric* acid; H_2S , *hydrosulfuric* acid; HF , *hydrofluoric* acid). For acids whose anions contain oxygen, a series of prefixes and suffixes is used with the name of the central atom in the anion: these prefixes and suffixes indicate the relative (not actual) number of oxygen atoms present in the anion. Most elements that form oxyanions form *two* such anions—for example, sulfur forms *sulfite* ion (SO_3^{2-}) and *sulfate* ion (SO_4^{2-}). For an element that forms two oxyanions, the acid containing the anions will have the ending *-ous* if the *-ite* anion is involved and the ending *-ic* if the *-ate* anion is present. For example, H_2SO_3 is *sulfurous* acid and H_2SO_4 is *sulfuric* acid. The Group 7 elements each form *four* oxyanions/oxyacids. The prefix *hypo-* is used for the oxyacid that contains fewer oxygen atoms than the *-ite* anion, and the prefix *per-* is used for the oxyacid that contains more oxygen atoms than the *-ate* anion. For example,

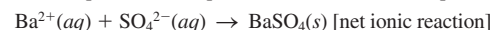
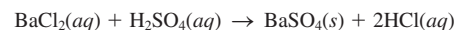
Acid	Name	Anion	Name
$HBrO$	<i>hypobromous</i> acid	BrO^-	hypobromite
$HBrO_2$	<i>bromous</i> acid	BrO_2^-	bromite
$HBrO_3$	<i>bromic</i> acid	BrO_3^-	bromate
$HBrO_4$	<i>perbromic</i> acid	BrO_4^-	perbromate

20. Elements in the same family have the same electron configuration and tend to undergo similar chemical reactions with other groups. For example, Li , Na , K , Rb , and Cs all react with elemental chlorine gas, Cl_2 , to form an ionic compound of general formula M^+Cl^- .
22. (a) 8, 8, 9; (b) 92, 92, 143; (c) 17, 17, 20; (d) 1, 1, 2; (e) 2, 2, 2; (f) 50, 50, 69; (g) 54, 54, 70; (h) 30, 30, 34
24. (a) 12 protons, 10 electrons; (b) 26 protons, 24 electrons; (c) 26 protons, 23 electrons; (d) 9 protons, 10 electrons; (e) 28 protons, 26 electrons; (f) 30 protons; 28 electrons; (g) 27 protons, 24 electrons; (h) 7 protons, 10 electrons; (i) 16 protons, 18 electrons; (j) 37 protons, 36 electrons; (k) 34 protons, 36 electrons; (l) 19 protons, 18 electrons

26. (a) CuI ; (b) $CoCl_2$; (c) Ag_2S ; (d) Hg_2Br_2 ; (e) HgO ; (f) Cr_2S_3 ; (g) PbO_2 ; (h) K_3N ; (i) SnF_2 ; (j) Fe_2O_3
28. (a) CO_3^{2-} , carbonate ion; (b) MnO_4^- , permanganate ion; (c) NO_3^- , nitrate ion; (d) HSO_4^- , hydrogen sulfate (bisulfate) ion; (e) $C_2H_3O_2^-$, acetate ion; (f) CrO_4^{2-} , chromate ion; (g) OH^- , hydroxide ion; (h) ClO_2^- , chlorite ion; (i) HCO_3^- , hydrogen carbonate (bicarbonate) ion; (j) HPO_4^{2-} , hydrogen phosphate ion
30. (a) xenon dioxide; (b) iodine pentachloride; (c) phosphorus trichloride; (d) carbon monoxide; (e) oxygen difluoride; (f) diphosphorus pentoxide; (g) arsenic triiodide; (h) sulfur trioxide

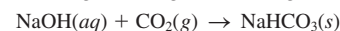
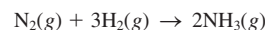
Chapters 6–7

2. A chemical equation indicates the substances necessary for a given chemical reaction, and the substances produced by that chemical reaction. The substances to the left of the arrow are called the *reactants*; those to the right of the arrow are called the *products*. A *balanced* equation indicates the relative numbers of molecules in the reaction.
4. Never change the *subscripts* of a *formula*: changing the subscripts changes the *identity* of a substance and makes the equation invalid. When balancing a chemical equation, we adjust only the *coefficients* in front of a formula: changing a coefficient changes the *number* of molecules being used in the reaction, *without* changing the *identity* of the substance.
6. A precipitation reaction is one in which a solid is produced when two aqueous solutions are combined. The driving force in such a reaction is the formation of the solid, thus removing ions from the solution. Examples depend on student input.
8. Nearly all compounds containing the nitrate, sodium, potassium, and ammonium ions are soluble in water. Most salts containing the chloride and sulfate ions are soluble in water, with specific exceptions (see Table 7.1). Most compounds containing the hydroxide, sulfide, carbonate, and phosphate ions are *not* soluble in water (unless the compound also contains Na^+ , K^+ , or NH_4^+). For example, suppose we combine barium chloride and sulfuric acid solutions:



Because barium sulfate is not soluble in water, a precipitate of $BaSO_4(s)$ forms.

10. Acids (such as the acetic acid found in vinegar) were first noted primarily because of their sour taste, whereas bases were first characterized by their bitter taste and slippery feel on the skin. Acids and bases neutralize each other, forming water: $H^+(aq) + OH^-(aq) \rightarrow H_2O(l)$. Strong acids and bases ionize *fully* when dissolved in water, which means they are also strong electrolytes.
Strong acids: HCl , HNO_3 , and H_2SO_4
Strong bases: Group 1 hydroxides (for example, $NaOH$ and KOH)
12. Oxidation–reduction reactions; oxidation; reduction; No: if one species is going to lose electrons, there must be another species present capable of gaining them; Examples depend on student input.
14. In a synthesis reaction, elements or simple compounds react to produce more complex substances. For example,



Decomposition reactions represent the breakdown of complex substances into simpler substances. For example, $2H_2O_2(aq) \rightarrow 2H_2O(l) + O_2(g)$. Synthesis and decomposition reactions are often oxidation–reduction reactions, although not always. For example, the synthesis reaction between $NaOH$ and CO_2 does *not* represent oxidation–reduction.

16. (a) $C(s) + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)$; (b) $2C(s) + O_2(g) \rightarrow 2CO(g)$; (c) $2Li(l) + 2C(s) \rightarrow Li_2C_2(s)$; (d) $FeO(s) + C(s) \rightarrow Fe(l) + CO(g)$; (e) $C(s) + 2F_2(g) \rightarrow CF_4(g)$

18. (a) $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(\text{aq}) + \text{K}_2\text{CrO}_4(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{BaCrO}_4(\text{s}) + 2\text{KNO}_3(\text{aq})$;
 (b) $\text{NaOH}(\text{aq}) + \text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) + \text{NaC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(\text{aq})$ (then evaporate the water from the solution);
 (c) $\text{AgNO}_3(\text{aq}) + \text{NaCl}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgCl}(\text{s}) + \text{NaNO}_3(\text{aq})$;
 (d) $\text{Pb}(\text{NO}_3)_2(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{PbSO}_4(\text{s}) + 2\text{HNO}_3(\text{aq})$;
 (e) $2\text{NaOH}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{aq}) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$ (then evaporate the water from the solution);
 (f) $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2(\text{aq}) + 2\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{BaCO}_3(\text{s}) + 2\text{NaNO}_3(\text{aq})$
20. (a) $\text{FeO}(\text{s}) + 2\text{HNO}_3(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Fe}(\text{NO}_3)_2(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$; acid–base; double-displacement; (b) $2\text{Mg}(\text{s}) + 2\text{CO}_2(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow 2\text{MgCO}_3(\text{s})$; synthesis; oxidation–reduction;
 (c) $2\text{NaOH}(\text{s}) + \text{CuSO}_4(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2(\text{s}) + \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4(\text{aq})$; precipitation; double-displacement; (d) $\text{HI}(\text{aq}) + \text{KOH}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{KI}(\text{aq}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$; acid–base; double-displacement;
 (e) $\text{C}_3\text{H}_8(\text{g}) + 5\text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow 3\text{CO}_2(\text{g}) + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})$; combustion; oxidation–reduction; (f) $\text{Co}(\text{NH}_3)_6\text{Cl}_2(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{CoCl}_2(\text{s}) + 6\text{NH}_3(\text{g})$; decomposition; (g) $2\text{HCl}(\text{aq}) + \text{Pb}(\text{C}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2)_2(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 2\text{HC}_2\text{H}_3\text{O}_2(\text{aq}) + \text{PbCl}_2(\text{aq})$; precipitation; double-displacement;
 (h) $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11}(\text{s}) \rightarrow 12\text{C}(\text{s}) + 11\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g})$; decomposition; oxidation–reduction; (i) $2\text{Al}(\text{s}) + 6\text{HNO}_3(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 2\text{Al}(\text{NO}_3)_3(\text{aq}) + 3\text{H}_2(\text{g})$; oxidation–reduction; single-displacement; (j) $4\text{B}(\text{s}) + 3\text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow 2\text{B}_2\text{O}_3(\text{s})$; synthesis; oxidation–reduction
22. Answer will depend on student examples.
24. (a) no reaction (all combinations are soluble)
 (b) $\text{Ca}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{SO}_4^{2-}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{CaSO}_4(\text{s})$
 (c) $\text{Pb}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{S}^{2-}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{PbS}(\text{s})$
 (d) $2\text{Fe}^{3+}(\text{aq}) + 3\text{CO}_3^{2-}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3(\text{s})$
 (e) $\text{Hg}_2^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2(\text{s})$
 (f) $\text{Ag}^+(\text{aq}) + \text{Cl}^-(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{AgCl}(\text{s})$
 (g) $3\text{Ca}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + 2\text{PO}_4^{3-}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2(\text{s})$
 (h) no reaction (all combinations are soluble)
12. When arbitrary amounts of reactants are used, one reactant will be present, stoichiometrically, in the least amount: this substance is called the *limiting reactant*. It *limits* the amount of product that can form in the experiment, because once this substance has reacted completely, the reaction must *stop*. The other reactants in the experiment are present *in excess*, which means that a portion of these reactants will be present *unchanged* after the reaction ends.
14. The *theoretical yield* for an experiment is the mass of product calculated assuming the limiting reactant for the experiment is completely consumed. The *actual yield* for an experiment is the mass of product actually collected by the experimenter. Any experiment is restricted by the skills of the experimenter and by the inherent limitations of the experimental method: for these reasons, the actual yield is often less than the theoretical yield. Although one would expect that the actual yield should never exceed the theoretical yield, in real experiments, sometimes this happens. However, an actual yield greater than a theoretical yield usually means that something is *wrong* in either the experiment (for example, impurities may be present) or the calculations.
16. (a) 92.26% C; (b) 32.37% Na; (c) 15.77% C; (d) 20.24% Al; (e) 88.82% Cu; (f) 79.89% Cu; (g) 71.06% Co; (h) 40.00% C
18. (a) 53.0 g SiCl_4 , 3.75 g C; (b) 20.0 g LiOH;
 (c) 12.8 g NaOH, 2.56 g O_2 ; (d) 9.84 g Sn, 2.99 g H_2O
20. (a) $\text{CaC}_2(\text{s}) + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2(\text{aq})$
 (b) H_2O is the limiting reactant.
 (c) mass before the reaction = mass after the reaction
 mass before the reaction = 100.0 g + 50.0 g = 150.0 g
 Student work will vary here.
- 1.39 mol $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ produced
 - 102.8 g $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ produced
 - 1.39 mol C_2H_2 produced
 - 36.13 g C_2H_2 produced
 - 1.39 mol CaC_2 used up
 - 0.1725 mol CaC_2 left over
 - 11.06 g CaC_2 left over
- mass after the reaction = 102.8 g + 36.13 g + 11.06 g = 150.0 g

Chapters 8–9

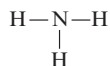
2. On a microscopic basis, one mole of a substance represents Avogadro's number (6.022×10^{23}) of individual units (atoms or molecules) of the substance. On a macroscopic basis, one mole of a substance represents the amount of substance present when the molar mass of the substance in grams is taken. Chemists have chosen these definitions so that a simple relationship will exist between measurable amounts of substances (grams) and the actual number of atoms or molecules present, and so that the number of particles present in samples of *different* substances can easily be compared.
4. The molar mass of a compound is the mass in grams of one mole of the compound and is calculated by summing the average atomic masses of all the atoms present in a molecule of the compound. For example, for H_3PO_4 : molar mass $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4 = 3(1.008 \text{ g}) + 1(30.97 \text{ g}) + 4(16.00 \text{ g}) = 97.99 \text{ g}$.
6. The *empirical* formula of a compound represents the *relative* number of atoms of each type present in a molecule of the compound, whereas the *molecular* formula represents the *actual* number of atoms of each type present in a real molecule. For example, both acetylene (molecular formula C_2H_2) and benzene (molecular formula C_6H_6) have the same relative number of carbon and hydrogen atoms, and thus have the same empirical formula (CH). The molar mass of the compound must be determined before calculating the actual molecular formula. Since real molecules cannot contain fractional *parts* of atoms, the molecular formula is always a *whole-number multiple* of the empirical formula.
8. Answer depends on student examples chosen for Exercise 7.
10. for O_2 : $\frac{5 \text{ mol O}_2}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8}$; $0.55 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8 \times \frac{5 \text{ mol O}_2}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8} = 2.8 \text{ (2.75) mol O}_2$
 for CO_2 : $\frac{3 \text{ mol CO}_2}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8}$; $0.55 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8 \times \frac{3 \text{ mol CO}_2}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8} = 1.7 \text{ (1.65) mol CO}_2$
 for H_2O : $\frac{4 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8}$; $0.55 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8 \times \frac{4 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}{1 \text{ mol C}_3\text{H}_8} = 2.2 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}$

Chapters 10–12

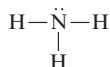
2. Temperature is a measure of the random motions of the components of a substance; in other words, temperature is a measure of the average kinetic energy of the particles in a sample. The molecules in warm water must be moving faster than the molecules in cold water (the molecules have the same mass, so if the temperature is higher, the average velocity of the particles must be higher in the warm water). Heat is the energy that flows because of a difference in temperature.
4. Thermodynamics is the study of energy and energy changes. The first law of thermodynamics is the law of conservation of energy: the energy of the universe is constant. Energy cannot be created or destroyed, only transferred from one place to another or from one form to another. The internal energy of a system, E , represents the total of the kinetic and potential energies of all particles in a system. A flow of heat may be produced when there is a change in internal energy in the system, but it is not correct to say that the system “contains” the heat: part of the internal energy is *converted* to heat energy during the process (under other conditions, the change in internal energy might be expressed as work rather than a heat flow).
6. The enthalpy change represents the heat energy that flows (at constant pressure) on a molar basis when a reaction occurs. The enthalpy change is a state function (which we make great use of in Hess's law calculations). Enthalpy changes are typically measured in insulated reaction vessels called calorimeters (a simple calorimeter is shown in Fig. 10.6).
8. Consider petroleum. A gallon of gasoline contains concentrated, stored energy. We can use that energy to make a car move, but when we do, the energy stored in the gasoline is dispersed throughout the environment. Although the energy is still there (it is conserved), it is no longer in a concentrated, useful form. Thus, although the energy content of the universe remains constant, the energy that is now stored in concentrated forms in oil, coal, wood, and other sources is gradually being dispersed to the universe, where it can do no work.

10. A driving force is an effect that tends to make a process occur. Two important driving forces are dispersion of energy during a process or dispersion of matter during a process (energy spread and matter spread). For example, a log burns in a fireplace because the energy contained in the log is dispersed to the universe when it burns. If we put a teaspoon of sugar into a glass of water, the dissolving of the sugar is a favorable process because the matter of the sugar is dispersed when it dissolves. Entropy is a measure of the randomness or disorder in a system. The entropy of the universe is constantly increasing because of matter spread and energy spread. A spontaneous process is one that occurs without outside intervention: the spontaneity of a reaction depends on the energy spread and matter spread if the reaction takes place. A reaction that disperses energy and also disperses matter will always be spontaneous. Reactions that require an input of energy may still be spontaneous if the matter spread is large enough.
12. (a) 464 kJ; (b) 69.3 kJ; (c) 1.40 mol (22.5 g)
14. An atom in its *ground state* is in its lowest possible energy state. When an atom possesses more energy than in its ground state, the atom is in an *excited state*. An atom is promoted from its ground state to an excited state by absorbing energy; when the atom returns from an excited state to its ground state it emits the excess energy as electromagnetic radiation. Atoms do not gain or emit radiation randomly, but rather do so only in discrete bundles of radiation called *photons*. The photons of radiation emitted by atoms are characterized by the wavelength (color) of the radiation: longer-wavelength photons carry less energy than shorter-wavelength photons. The energy of a photon emitted by an atom corresponds *exactly* to the difference in energy between two allowed energy states in an atom.
16. Bohr pictured the electron moving in certain circular orbits around the nucleus, with each orbit being associated with a specific energy (resulting from the attraction between the nucleus and the electron and from the kinetic energy of the electron). Bohr assumed that when an atom absorbs energy, the electron moves from its ground state ($n = 1$) to an orbit farther away from the nucleus ($n = 2, 3, 4, \dots$). Bohr postulated that when an excited atom returns to its ground state, the atom emits the excess energy as radiation. Because the Bohr orbits are located at fixed distances from the nucleus and from each other, when an electron moves from one fixed orbit to another, the energy change is of a definite amount, which corresponds to the emission of a photon with a particular characteristic wavelength and energy. When the simple Bohr model for the atom was applied to the emission spectra of other elements, however, the theory could not predict or explain the observed emission spectra of these elements.
18. The lowest-energy hydrogen atomic orbital is called the $1s$ orbital. The $1s$ orbital is spherical in shape (the electron density around the nucleus is uniform in all directions). The orbital does *not* have a sharp edge (it appears fuzzy) because the probability of finding the electron gradually decreases as distance from the nucleus increases. The orbital does *not* represent just a spherical surface on which the electron moves (this would be similar to Bohr's original theory)—instead, the $1s$ orbital represents a probability map of electron density around the nucleus for the first principal energy level.
20. The third principal energy level of hydrogen is divided into three sublevels: the $3s$, $3p$, and $3d$ sublevels. The $3s$ subshell consists of the single $3s$ orbital, which is spherical in shape. The $3p$ subshell consists of a set of three equal-energy $3p$ orbitals: each of these $3p$ orbitals has the same shape (“dumbbell”), but each of the $3p$ orbitals is oriented in a different direction in space. The $3d$ subshell consists of a set of five $3d$ orbitals with shapes as indicated in Fig. 11.28, which are oriented in different directions around the nucleus. The fourth principal energy level of hydrogen is divided into four sublevels: the $4s$, $4p$, $4d$, and $4f$ orbitals. The $4s$ subshell consists of the single $4s$ orbital. The $4p$ subshell consists of a set of three $4p$ orbitals. The $4d$ subshell consists of a set of five $4d$ orbitals. The shapes of the $4s$, $4p$, and $4d$ orbitals are the *same* as the shapes of the orbitals of the third principal energy level—the orbitals of the fourth principal energy level are *larger* and *farther from the nucleus* than the orbitals of the third level, however. The fourth principal energy level also contains a $4f$ subshell consisting of seven $4f$ orbitals (the shapes of the $4f$ orbitals are beyond the scope of this text).
22. Atoms have a series of *principal energy levels* indexed by the letter n . The $n = 1$ level is closest to the nucleus, and the energies of the levels increase as the value of n (and distance from the nucleus) increases. Each principal energy level is divided into *sublevels* (sets of orbitals) of different characteristic shapes designated by the letters s , p , d , and f . Each s subshell consists of a single s orbital; each p subshell consists of a set of three p orbitals; each d subshell consists of a set of five d orbitals; and so on. An orbital can be empty or it can contain one or two electrons, but never more than two electrons (if an orbital contains two electrons, then the electrons must have opposite spins). The shape of an orbital represents a probability map for finding electrons—it does not represent a trajectory or pathway for electron movements.
24. The valence electrons are the electrons in an atom's outermost shell. The valence electrons are those most likely to be involved in chemical reactions because they are at the outside edge of the atom.
26. The general periodic table you drew for Question 25 should resemble that found in Fig. 11.31. From the column and row location of an element, you should be able to determine its valence configuration. For example, the element in the third horizontal row of the second vertical column has $3s^2$ as its valence configuration. The element in the seventh vertical column of the second horizontal row has valence configuration $2s^22p^5$.
28. The ionization energy of an atom represents the energy required to remove an electron from the atom in the gas phase. Moving from top to bottom in a vertical group on the periodic table, the ionization energies decrease. The ionization energies increase when going from left to right within a horizontal row within the periodic table. The relative sizes of atoms also vary systematically with the location of an element on the periodic table. Within a given vertical group, the atoms become progressively larger when going from the top of the group to the bottom. Moving from left to right within a horizontal row on the periodic table, the atoms become progressively smaller.
30. To form an ionic compound, a metallic element reacts with a nonmetallic element, with the metallic element losing electrons to form a positive ion and the nonmetallic element gaining electrons to form a negative ion. The aggregate form of such a compound consists of a crystal lattice of alternating positively and negatively charged ions: a given positive ion is attracted by surrounding negatively charged ions, and a given negative ion is attracted by surrounding positively charged ions. Similar electrostatic attractions exist in three dimensions throughout the crystal of the ionic solid, leading to a very stable system (with very high melting and boiling points, for example). As evidence for the existence of ionic bonding, ionic solids do not conduct electricity (the ions are rigidly held), but melts or solutions of such substances do conduct electric current. For example, when sodium metal and chlorine gas react, a typical ionic substance (sodium chloride) results: $2\text{Na}(s) + \text{Cl}_2(g) \rightarrow 2\text{Na}^+\text{Cl}^-(s)$.
32. Electronegativity represents the relative ability of an atom in a molecule to attract shared electrons to itself. The larger the difference in electronegativity between two atoms joined in a bond, the more polar is the bond. Examples depend on student choice of elements.
34. It has been observed over many, many experiments that when an active metal like sodium or magnesium reacts with a nonmetal, the sodium atoms always form Na^+ ions and the magnesium atoms always form Mg^{2+} ions. It has also been observed that when nonmetallic elements like nitrogen, oxygen, or fluorine form simple ions, the ions are always N^{3-} , O^{2-} , and F^- , respectively. Observing that these elements always form the same ions and those ions all contain eight electrons in the outermost shell, scientists speculated that a species that has an octet of electrons (like the noble gas neon) must be very fundamentally stable. The *repeated* observation that so many elements, when reacting, tend to attain an electron configuration that is isoelectronic with a noble gas led chemists to speculate that *all* elements try to attain such a configuration for their outermost shells. Covalently and polar covalently bonded molecules also strive to attain pseudo-noble gas electron configurations. For a covalently bonded molecule like F_2 , each F atom provides one electron of the pair of electrons that constitutes the covalent bond. Each F atom feels also the influence of the other F atom's electron in the shared pair, and each F atom effectively fills its outermost shell.

36. Bonding between atoms to form a molecule involves only the outermost electrons of the atoms, so only these *valence* electrons are shown in the Lewis structures of molecules. The most important requisite for the formation of a stable compound is that each atom of a molecule attain a noble gas electron configuration. In Lewis structures, arrange the bonding and nonbonding valence electrons to try to complete the octet (or duet) for as many atoms as possible.
38. You could choose practically any molecules for your discussion. Let's illustrate the method for ammonia, NH_3 . First, count the total number of valence electrons available in the molecule (without regard to their source). For NH_3 , since nitrogen is in Group 5, one nitrogen atom would contribute five valence electrons. Since hydrogen atoms have only one electron each, the three hydrogen atoms provide an additional three valence electrons, for a total of eight valence electrons overall. Next, write down the symbols for the atoms in the molecule, and use one pair of electrons (represented by a line) to form a bond between each pair of bound atoms.



These three bonds use six of the eight valence electrons. Because each hydrogen already has its duet and the nitrogen atom has only six electrons around it so far, the final two valence electrons must represent a lone pair on the nitrogen.



40. Boron and beryllium compounds sometimes do not fit the octet rule. For example, in BF_3 , the boron atom has only six valence electrons in its outermost shell, whereas in BeF_2 , the beryllium atom has only four electrons in its outermost shell. Other exceptions to the octet rule include any molecule with an odd number of valence electrons (such as NO or NO_2).
42. (a) 6 valence electrons; (b) S, Se; (c) K_2X
44. (a) $[\text{Kr}]5s^2$; (b) $[\text{Ne}]3s^23p^1$; (c) $[\text{Ne}]3s^23p^5$; (d) $[\text{Ar}]4s^1$; (e) $[\text{Ne}]3s^23p^4$; (f) $[\text{Ar}]4s^23d^{10}4p^3$
46. $\text{H}-\ddot{\text{O}}-\text{H}$ 4 electron pairs tetrahedrally oriented on O; nonlinear (bent, V-shaped) geometry; $\text{H}-\text{O}-\text{H}$ bond angle slightly less than 109.5° because of lone pairs
- $\begin{array}{c} \text{H}-\ddot{\text{P}}-\text{H} \\ | \\ \text{H} \end{array}$ 4 electron pairs tetrahedrally oriented on P; trigonal pyramidal geometry; $\text{H}-\text{P}-\text{H}$ bond angles slightly less than 109.5° because of lone pair
- $\begin{array}{c} \text{:Br:} \\ \text{:Br}-\text{C}-\text{Br:} \\ \text{:Br:} \end{array}$ 4 electron pairs tetrahedrally oriented on C; overall tetrahedral geometry; $\text{Br}-\text{C}-\text{Br}$ bond angles 109.5°
- $\left[\begin{array}{c} \text{:O:} \\ \text{:O}-\text{Cl}-\text{O:} \\ \text{:O:} \end{array} \right]^-$ 4 electron pairs tetrahedrally oriented on Cl; overall tetrahedral geometry; $\text{O}-\text{Cl}-\text{O}$ bond angles 109.5°
- $\begin{array}{c} \text{:F:} \\ \text{:F}-\text{B}-\text{F:} \\ \text{:F:} \end{array}$ 3 electron pairs trigonally oriented on B (exception to octet rule); overall trigonal geometry; $\text{F}-\text{B}-\text{F}$ bond angles 120°
- $\text{:F}-\text{Be}-\text{F:}$ 2 electron pairs linearly oriented on Be (exception to octet rule); overall linear geometry; $\text{F}-\text{Be}-\text{F}$ bond angle 180°
48. (a) $\text{H}-\text{H}$; $\text{:O}=\text{O:}$; $\text{H}-\ddot{\text{O}}-\text{H}$
 (b) H_2 : nonpolar; equal sharing of electrons; no net dipole moment
 O_2 : nonpolar; equal sharing of electrons; no net dipole moment
 H_2O : polar; unequal sharing of electrons; net dipole moment

The polarity of water molecules causes them to attract each other strongly. This means that much energy is required to change water from a liquid to a gas. Therefore, it is the polarity of the water molecule that causes water to remain a liquid at room temperature.

(c) Water is lower in energy for this reaction. It takes more energy to break the bonds in water than it does to break the bonds in hydrogen and oxygen. A lot more energy is given off when the water is formed (in the form of a loud noise) than what was required to break the initial hydrogen and oxygen bonds. This is an exothermic reaction, and thus the product (which is water) is more stable than the reactants (hydrogen and oxygen) and is therefore lower in energy.

Chapters 13–15

2. The pressure of the atmosphere represents the mass of the gases in the atmosphere pressing down on the surface of the earth. The device most commonly used to measure the pressure of the atmosphere is the mercury barometer, shown in Fig. 13.2. A simple experiment to demonstrate the pressure of the atmosphere is shown in Fig. 13.1.
4. Boyle's law says that the volume of a gas sample will decrease if you squeeze it harder (at constant temperature, for a fixed amount of gas). Two mathematical statements of Boyle's law are

$$P \times V = \text{constant}$$

$$P_1 \times V_1 = P_2 \times V_2$$

These two mathematical formulas say the same thing: if the pressure on a sample of gas is increased, the volume of the sample will decrease. A graph of Boyle's law data is given as Fig. 13.5: this type of graph ($xy = k$) is known to mathematicians as a *hyperbola*.

6. Charles's law says that if you heat a sample of gas, the volume of the sample will increase (assuming the pressure and amount of gas remain the same). When the temperature is given in kelvins, Charles's law expresses a *direct* proportionality (if you *increase* T , then V *increases*), whereas Boyle's law expresses an *inverse* proportionality (if you *increase* P , then V *decreases*). Two mathematical statements of Charles's law are $V = bT$ and $(V_1/T_1) = (V_2/T_2)$. With this second formulation, we can determine volume-temperature information for a given gas sample under two sets of conditions. Charles's law holds true only if the amount of gas remains the same (the volume of a gas sample would increase if more gas were present) and also if the pressure remains the same (a change in pressure also changes the volume of a gas sample). A graph of volume versus temperature (at constant pressure) for an ideal gas is a straight line with an intercept at -273°C (see Fig. 13.7).
8. Avogadro's law says that the volume of a sample of gas is directly proportional to the number of moles (or molecules) of gas present (at constant temperature and pressure). Avogadro's law holds true only for gas samples compared under the same conditions of temperature and pressure. Avogadro's law expresses a direct proportionality: the more gas in a sample, the larger the sample's volume.
10. The "partial" pressure of an individual gas in a mixture of gases represents the pressure the gas would exert in the same container at the same temperature if it were the *only* gas present. The *total* pressure in a mixture of gases is the sum of the individual partial pressures of the gases present in the mixture. The fact that the partial pressures of the gases in a mixture are additive suggests that the total pressure in a container is a function of the *number* of molecules present, and not of the identity of the molecules or of any other property (such as the molecules' inherent atomic size).
12. The main postulates of the kinetic molecular theory for gases are: (a) gases consist of tiny particles (atoms or molecules), and the size of these particles themselves is negligible compared with the bulk volume of a gas sample; (b) the particles in a gas are in constant random motion, colliding with each other and with the walls of the container; (c) the particles in a gas sample do not assert any attractive or repulsive forces on one another; and (d) the average kinetic energy of the gas particles is directly related to the absolute temperature of the gas sam-

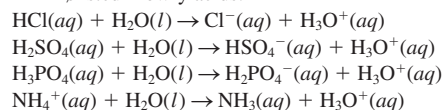
- ple. The pressure exerted by a gas results from the molecules colliding with (and pushing on) the walls of the container; the pressure increases with temperature because, at a higher temperature, the molecules move faster and hit the walls of the container with greater force. A gas fills the volume available to it because the molecules in a gas are in constant *random* motion: the randomness of the molecules' motion means that they eventually will move out into the available volume until the distribution of molecules is uniform; at constant pressure, the volume of a gas sample increases as the temperature is increased because with each collision having greater force, the container must expand so that the molecules are farther apart if the pressure is to remain constant.
- The molecules are much closer together in solids and liquids than in gaseous substances and interact with each other to a much greater extent. Solids and liquids have much greater densities than do gases, and are much less compressible, because so little room exists between the molecules in the solid and liquid states (the volume of a solid or liquid is not affected very much by temperature or pressure). We know that the solid and liquid states of a substance are similar to each other in structure, since it typically takes only a few kilojoules of energy to melt 1 mole of a solid, whereas it may take 10 times more energy to convert a liquid to the vapor state.
 - The *normal* boiling point of water—that is, water's boiling point at a pressure of exactly 760 mm Hg—is 100 °C. Water remains at 100 °C while boiling, because the additional energy added to the sample is used to overcome attractive forces among the water molecules as they go from the condensed, liquid state to the gaseous state. The normal (760 mm Hg) freezing point of water is exactly 0 °C. A cooling curve for water is given in Fig. 14.2.
 - Dipole–dipole forces arise when molecules with permanent dipole moments try to orient themselves so that the positive end of one polar molecule can attract the negative end of another polar molecule. Dipole–dipole forces are not nearly as strong as ionic or covalent bonding forces (only about 1% as strong as covalent bonding forces) since electrostatic attraction is related to the *magnitude* of the charges of the attracting species and drops off rapidly with distance. Hydrogen bonding is an especially strong dipole–dipole attractive force that can exist when hydrogen atoms are directly bonded to the most electronegative atoms (N, O, and F). Because the hydrogen atom is so small, dipoles involving N–H, O–H, and F–H bonds can approach each other much more closely than can other dipoles; because the magnitude of dipole–dipole forces is related to distance, unusually strong attractive forces can exist. The much higher boiling point of water than that of the other covalent hydrogen compounds of the Group 6 elements is evidence for the special strength of hydrogen bonding.
 - The vaporization of a liquid requires an input of energy to overcome the intermolecular forces that exist between the molecules in the liquid state. The large heat of vaporization of water is essential to life since much of the excess energy striking the earth from the sun is dissipated in vaporizing water. Condensation refers to the process by which molecules in the vapor state form a liquid. In a closed container containing a liquid with some empty space above the liquid, an equilibrium occurs between vaporization and condensation. When the liquid is first placed in the container, the liquid phase begins to evaporate into the empty space. As the number of molecules in the vapor phase increases, however, some of these molecules begin to reenter the liquid phase. Eventually, each time a molecule of liquid somewhere in the container enters the vapor phase, another molecule of vapor reenters the liquid phase. No further net change occurs in the amount of liquid phase. The pressure of the vapor in such an equilibrium situation is characteristic for the liquid at each temperature. A simple experiment to determine the vapor pressure of a liquid is shown in Fig. 14.10. Typically, liquids with strong intermolecular forces have smaller vapor pressures (they have more difficulty in evaporating) than do liquids with very weak intermolecular forces.
 - The *electron sea model* explains many properties of metallic elements. This model pictures a regular array of metal atoms set in a “sea” of mobile valence electrons. The electrons can move easily throughout the metal to conduct heat or electricity, and the lattice of atoms and cations can be deformed with little effort, allowing the metal to be hammered into a sheet or stretched into wire. An alloy is a material that contains a mixture of elements that overall has metallic properties. *Substitutional* alloys consist of a host metal in which some of the atoms in the metal's crystalline structure are replaced by atoms of other metallic elements. For example, sterling silver is an alloy in which some silver atoms have been replaced by copper atoms. An *interstitial alloy* is formed when other, smaller atoms enter the interstices (holes) between atoms in the host metal's crystal structure. Steel is an interstitial alloy in which carbon atoms enter the interstices of a crystal of iron atoms.
 - A saturated solution contains as much solute as can dissolve at a particular temperature. Saying that a solution is *saturated* does not *necessarily* mean that the solute is present at a high concentration—for example, magnesium hydroxide dissolves only to a very small extent before the solution is saturated. A saturated solution is in equilibrium with undissolved solute: as molecules of solute dissolve from the solid in one place in the solution, dissolved molecules rejoin the solid phase in another part of the solution. Once the rates of dissolving and solid formation become equal, no further net change occurs in the concentration of the solution and the solution is saturated.
 - Adding more solvent to a solution to dilute the solution does *not* change the number of moles of solute present, but changes only the *volume* in which the solute is dispersed. If molarity is used to describe the solution's concentration, then the number of *liters* is changed when solvent is added and the number of *moles per liter* (the molarity) changes, but the actual number of *moles* of solute does *not* change. For example, 125 mL of 0.551 M NaCl contains 0.0689 mole of NaCl. The solution will *still* contain 0.0689 mole of NaCl after 250 mL of water is added to it. The volume and the concentration will change, but the number of moles of solute in the solution will *not* change. The 0.0689 mole of NaCl, divided by the total volume of the diluted solution in liters, gives the new molarity (0.184 M).
 - (a) 105 mL; (b) 1.05×10^3 mm Hg
 - (a) 6.96 L; (b) $P_{\text{hydrogen}} = 5.05$ atm; $P_{\text{helium}} = 1.15$ atm; (c) 2.63 atm
 - 0.550 g CO₂; 0.280 L CO₂ at STP
 - (a) 9.65% NaCl; (b) 2.75 g CaCl₂; (c) 11.4 g NaCl
 - (a) 0.505 M; (b) 0.0840 M; (c) 0.130 M
 - (a) 226 g; (b) 18.4 M; (c) 0.764 M; (d) 1.53 N; (e) 15.8 mL
 - 32.9 g
 - (a)

	CaCl ₂	Pb(NO ₃) ₂	(NH ₄) ₃ PO ₄
Na ₂ CO ₃	CaCO ₃	PbCO ₃	No
AgNO ₃	AgCl	No	Ag ₃ PO ₄
K ₂ SO ₄	CaSO ₄	PbSO ₄	No
- (b) Measure out 37.5 mL of 2.00 M CaCl₂, place it into an empty flask, and add water until the 300.0 mL line is reached.

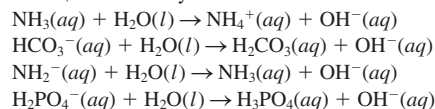
Chapters 16–17

- A conjugate acid–base pair consists of two species related to one another by the donating or accepting of a single proton, H⁺. An acid has one more H⁺ than its conjugate base; a base has one less H⁺ than its conjugate acid.

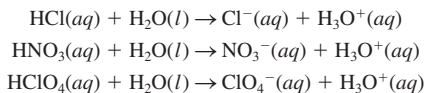
Brønsted–Lowry acids:



Brønsted–Lowry bases:

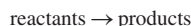


4. The strength of an acid is a direct result of the position of the acid's dissociation (ionization) equilibrium. Acids whose dissociation equilibrium positions lie far to the right are called *strong* acids. Acids whose equilibrium positions lie only slightly to the right are called *weak* acids. For example, HCl, HNO₃, and HClO₄ are strong acids, which means that they are completely dissociated in aqueous solution (the position of equilibrium is very far to the right):

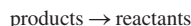


Since these are very strong acids, their anions (Cl⁻, NO₃⁻, ClO₄⁻) must be very *weak* bases, and solutions of their sodium salts will *not* be basic.

6. The pH of a solution is defined as $\text{pH} = -\log[\text{H}^+(aq)]$ for a solution. In pure water, the amount of H⁺(aq) ion present is *equal* to the amount of OH⁻(aq) ion—that is, pure water is *neutral*. Since $[\text{H}^+] = 1.0 \times 10^{-7} M$ in pure water, the pH of pure water is $-\log[1.0 \times 10^{-7} M] = 7.00$. Solutions in which $[\text{H}^+] > 1.0 \times 10^{-7} M$ (pH < 7.00) are acidic; solutions in which $[\text{H}^+] < 1.0 \times 10^{-7} M$ (pH > 7.00) are basic. The pH scale is logarithmic: a pH change of one unit corresponds to a change in the hydrogen ion concentration by a factor of *ten*. An analogous logarithmic expression is defined for the hydroxide ion concentration in a solution: $\text{pOH} = -\log[\text{OH}^-(aq)]$. The concentrations of hydrogen ion and hydroxide ion in water (and in aqueous solutions) are *not* independent of one another, but rather are related by the dissociation equilibrium constant for water, $K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-14}$ at 25 °C. From this expression it follows that $\text{pH} + \text{pOH} = 14.00$ for water (or an aqueous solution) at 25 °C.
8. Chemists envision that a reaction can take place between molecules only if the molecules physically *collide* with each other. Furthermore, when molecules collide, the molecules must collide with enough force for the reaction to be successful (there must be enough energy to break bonds in the reactants), and the colliding molecules must be positioned with the correct relative orientation for the products (or intermediates) to form. Reactions tend to be faster if higher concentrations are used for the reaction, because if there are more molecules present per unit volume, there will be more collisions between molecules in a given time period. Reactions are faster at higher temperatures because at higher temperatures the reactant molecules have a higher average kinetic energy, and the number of molecules that will collide with sufficient force to break bonds increases.
10. Chemists define equilibrium as the exact balancing of two exactly opposing processes. When a chemical reaction is begun by combining pure reactants, the only process possible initially is



However, for many reactions, as the concentration of product molecules increases, it becomes more and more likely that product molecules will collide and react with each other,



giving back molecules of the original reactants. At some point in the process the rates of the forward and reverse reactions become equal, and the system attains chemical equilibrium. To an outside observer the system appears to have stopped reacting. On a microscopic basis, though, both the forward and reverse processes are still going on. Every time additional molecules of the product form, however, somewhere else in the system molecules of product react to give back molecules of reactant.

Once the point is reached that product molecules are reacting at the same speed at which they are forming, there is no further net change in concentration. At the start of the reaction, the rate of the forward reac-

tion is at its maximum, while the rate of the reverse reaction is zero. As the reaction proceeds, the rate of the forward reaction gradually decreases as the concentration of reactants decreases, whereas the rate of the reverse reaction increases as the concentration of products increases. Once the two rates have become equal, the reaction has reached a state of equilibrium.

12. The equilibrium constant for a reaction is a ratio of the concentration of products present at the point of equilibrium to the concentration of reactants still present. A *ratio* means that we have one number divided by another number (for example, the density of a substance is the ratio of a substance's mass to its volume). Since the equilibrium constant is a ratio, there are an infinite number of sets of data that can give the same ratio: for example, the ratios 8/4, 6/3, 100/50 all have the same value.
2. The actual concentrations of products and reactants will differ from one experiment to another involving a particular chemical reaction, but the ratio of the amount of product to reactant at equilibrium should be the same for each experiment.
14. Your paraphrase of Le Châtelier's principle should go something like this: "When you make any change to a system in equilibrium, this throws the system temporarily out of equilibrium, and the system responds by reacting in whatever direction it will be able to reach a new position of equilibrium." There are various changes that can be made to a system in equilibrium. Here are examples of some of them.
- a. The concentration of one of the reactants is increased.
 $2\text{SO}_2(g) + \text{O}_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{SO}_3(g)$
 If additional SO₂ or O₂ is added to the system at equilibrium, then more SO₃ will result than if no change was made.
- b. The concentration of one of the products is decreased by selectively removing it from the system.
 $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH} + \text{CH}_3\text{OH} \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CH}_3\text{COOCH}_3$
 If H₂O were to be removed from the system by, for example, use of a drying agent, then more CH₃COOCH₃ would result than if no change was made.
- c. The reaction system is compressed to a smaller volume.
 $3\text{H}_2(g) + \text{N}_2(g) \rightleftharpoons 2\text{NH}_3(g)$
 If this system is compressed to smaller volume, then more NH₃ would be produced than if no change was made.
- d. The temperature is increased for an endothermic reaction.
 $2\text{NaHCO}_3 + \text{heat} \rightleftharpoons \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2$
 If heat is added to this system, then more product would be produced than if no change was made.
- e. The temperature is decreased for an exothermic process.
 $\text{PCl}_3 + \text{Cl}_2 \rightleftharpoons \text{PCl}_5 + \text{heat}$
 If heat is removed from this system (by cooling), then more PCl₅ would be produced than if no change was made.
16. Specific answer depends on student choices. In general, for a weak acid HA and a weak base B,
 $\text{HA} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{A}^- + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+$
 $\text{B} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{HB}^+ + \text{OH}^-$
18. (a) $\text{NH}_3(aq)(\text{base}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)(\text{acid}) \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_4^+(aq)(\text{acid}) + \text{OH}^-(aq)(\text{base});$
 (b) $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4(aq)(\text{acid}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)(\text{base}) \rightleftharpoons \text{HSO}_4^-(aq)(\text{base}) + \text{H}_3\text{O}^+(aq)(\text{acid});$
 (c) $\text{O}^{2-}(s)(\text{base}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)(\text{acid}) \rightleftharpoons \text{OH}^-(aq)(\text{acid}) + \text{OH}^-(aq)(\text{base});$
 (d) $\text{NH}_2^-(aq)(\text{base}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)(\text{acid}) \rightleftharpoons \text{NH}_3(aq)(\text{acid}) + \text{OH}^-(aq)(\text{base});$
 (e) $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-(aq)(\text{acid}) + \text{OH}^-(aq)(\text{base}) \rightleftharpoons \text{HPO}_4^{2-}(aq)(\text{base}) + \text{H}_2\text{O}(l)(\text{acid})$
20. (a) pH = 2.250; pOH = 11.750; (b) pOH = 3.400; pH = 10.600;
 (c) pH = 1.108; pOH = 12.892; (d) pOH = 5.026; pH = 8.974
22. 7.8×10^5
24. 0.220 g/L

Index and Glossary

- Absolute zero** $-273\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$, 402
- Abundance of elements, 73–75
- Acceptors, electron, 573
- Acetic acid, 509, 511, 651–652
- Acetylene, 622
- Acid-base indicators, 520–521
- Acid-base reactions. *See also* Chemical reaction
classifying, 181
neutralization reactions, 486–487
writing equations, 176–177
- Acidic solution** A solution for which $[\text{H}^+] > [\text{OH}^-]$, 512, 515, 519
- Acid rain, 393
- Acids** Substances that produce hydrogen ions in aqueous solution; proton donor, 127–128, 504–522
- Arrhenius concept of, 505–507
- bile, 688
- conjugate, 506
- fatty, 683–685
- mineral, 175
- naming, 127–128
- normality, 488–492
- organic, 511
- pH scale and, 514–519
- strength, 507–511
- strong, 175, 177, 508–511, 519
- water as, 511–513
- weak, 508–511
- Acree, Terry E., 374
- Actinide series** A group of fourteen elements following actinium on the periodic table, in which the 5f orbitals are being filled, 334
- Activation energy (E_a)** The threshold energy that must be overcome to produce a chemical reaction, 532
- Active site** The part of the enzyme to which the specific substrate is bound as a reaction is catalyzed, 675–676
- Addition (math), 27, A1
- Addition polymerization** The process in which monomers simply “add together” to form polymers, 652
- Addition reactions** Reactions in which new atoms form single bonds to the carbon atoms in unsaturated hydrocarbons that were involved in double or triple bonds, 637
- Adrenocorticoid hormones, 687
- Aging, 572–573
- Air, 92
- volume, 403–404
- Air bags, 423
- Airplane rash, 514
- Alcohols** Organic compounds in which the hydroxyl group is a substituent on a hydrocarbon, 643–645
- naming, 644–645
- properties and uses of, 645–646
- Aldehydes** Organic compounds containing the carbonyl group bonded to at least one hydrogen atom, 647–648
- naming, 648–650
- Algebra, basic, A3–A4
- Alkali metals** Group 1 metals, 89
- Alkaline earth metals** Group 2 metals, 89
- Alkanes** Saturated hydrocarbons with the general formula $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n+2}$, 623–625
- naming, 628–633
- reactions of, 634–635
- Alkenes** Unsaturated hydrocarbons containing a carbon-carbon double bond. The general formula is C_nH_{2n} , 635–637
- Alkynes** Unsaturated hydrocarbons containing a carbon-carbon triple bond. The general formula is $\text{C}_n\text{H}_{2n-2}$, 635–637
- Allotropes, 94
- Alloy** A substance that contains a mixture of elements and has metallic properties, 455
- interstitial, 455
- steels, 455
- substitutional, 455
- Alpha (α)-amino acids** Organic acids in which an amino group, a hydrogen atom, and an R group are attached to the carbon atom next to the carboxyl group, 669–671
- α -helix, 672
- Alpha (α) particle** A helium nucleus produced in radioactive decay, 598
- Alpha-particle production** A common mode of decay for radioactive nuclides in which the mass number changes, 598
- Aluminum, 90, 204
- electrolysis, 588–589
- empirical formula for reaction with oxygen, 223–224
- ions, 96
- oxidation-reduction reactions, 574
- Alvarez, Luis W., 1
- Amino acids, 669–671
- Ammonia
- ideal gas law and, 412
- Le Châtelier’s principle and, 543–545
- limiting reactant in production of, 261–264
- reaction with oxygen, 151–152
- VSEPR model, 376–377
- Ammonium cyanate, 621
- Ammonium perchlorate, 182
- Amphoteric substance** The fundamental unit of which elements are composed, 511
- Anion** A negative ion, 96–97, 99, 111–112
- oxy-, 127–128
- Anode** The electrode in a galvanic cell at which oxidation occurs, 583
- Anthracite, 301
- Aqueous solutions** Solutions in which water is the dissolving medium or solvent defined, 467
- describing reactions in, 172–174
- Argon, 92
- Aromatic hydrocarbons** One of a special class of cyclic unsaturated hydrocarbons, the simplest of which is benzene, 638
- naming, 638–642
- Arrhenius, Svante, 505
- Arrhenius concept of acids and bases** A concept postulating that acids produce hydrogen ions in aqueous solutions, whereas bases produce hydroxide ions, 505–507
- Arsenic, 91
- Le Châtelier’s principle and, 545
- Aspartame, 199
- Atmosphere, 302, 320–321
- Atmospheric pressure, 394
- Atom** The fundamental unit of which elements are composed atomic mass, 202–204
- Bohr model of, 322–323
- calculating number of, 203
- chemical formulas and, 78–79
- in chemical reactions, 143, 147
- Dalton’s atomic theory of, 77–78
- energy emission by, 318–319
- ionization energies, 339
- ions, 95–98
- isotopes, 83–87
- modern concept of structure of, 83
- moles and number of, 206–208
- nuclear, 82
- properties and the periodic table, 337–341
- Rutherford’s model of, 315
- size, 340–341
- structure, 80–82, 83
- wave mechanical model of, 323–324
- Atomic mass, 202–204
- Atomic mass unit (amu)** A small unit of mass equal to 1.66×10^{-24} grams, 202
- Atomic number (Z)** The number of protons in the nucleus of an atom; each element has a unique atomic number, 84, 89, 597
- Atomic size, 340–341
- Atomic solids** Solids that contain atoms at the lattice points, 451–452, 454
- Atomic theory, 77–78
- atomic properties and the periodic table in, 337–341
- Bohr model of the atom and, 322–323
- electromagnetic radiation and, 316–317
- electron arrangements in first eighteen atoms on the periodic table, 329–332
- electron configurations and, 333–337
- emission of energy by atoms and, 318–319
- energy levels of hydrogen and, 319–322
- hydrogen orbitals and, 324–327
- Rutherford’s atom and, 315
- wave mechanical model, 323–324
- Automobiles, 254–255
- air bags, 423
- batteries, 579–580, 584–585
- Average atomic mass, 202
- Avogadro’s law** Equal volumes of gases at the same temperature and pressure contain the same number of particles (atoms or molecules), 407–409
- Avogadro’s number** The number of atoms in exactly 12 grams of pure ^{12}C , equal to 6.022×10^{23} , 205

- Baking soda, 252–253
- Balancing a chemical equation** *Making sure that all atoms present in the reactants are accounted for among the products, 143–144, 147–154*
- coefficients in, 148
 - by half-reaction method, 575–580
- Bando, Yoshio, 37
- Barium nitrate, 164–166
- Barometer** *A device for measuring atmospheric pressure, 394*
- Bases** *Substances that produce hydroxide ions in aqueous solution; proton acceptors, 175–176*
- Arrhenius concept of, 505–507
 - conjugate, 506
 - normality, 488–492
 - pH scale and, 514–519
 - strong, 176, 177
 - water as, 511–513
- Basic solution** *A solution for which $[OH^-] > [H^+]$, 512*
- Batteries
- automobile, 579–580
 - dry cell, 567, 585–586
 - hybrid car, 254
 - lead storage, 579–580, 584–585
- Bauxite, 588–589
- Becquerel, Henri, 124
- Bees, 364
- Beetles, 149
- Benerito, Ruth Rogan, 3
- Benzaldehyde, 648–649
- Benzenes, 638
- disubstituted, 640–641
 - monosubstituted, 638–639
- Beryllium, 330, 373–374
- Beta (β) particle** *An electron produced in radioactive decay, 598*
- Beta-particle production** *A decay process for radioactive nuclides in which the mass number remains constant and the atomic number increases by one. The net effect is to change a neutron to a proton, 598*
- Bile acids, 688
- Binary compound** *A two-element compound, 111–127*
- Binary ionic compound** *A two-element compound consisting of a cation and an anion, 111–113*
- Binary ionic compounds
- containing metal and nonmetal, 111–119
 - containing only nonmetals, 119–121
 - empirical formulas for, 224–225
 - type I, 113–114
 - type II, 115–118
 - type III, 119–121
- Biochemistry** *The study of the chemistry of living systems*
- carbohydrates in, 676–679
 - defined, 667
 - enzymes in, 675–676
 - proteins in, 669–674
- Biomass fuels, 304
- Biomolecule** *A molecule that functions in maintaining and/or reproducing life, 621*
- Biotechnology, 667
- Blood, human, 518
- Bohr, Niels, 322
- Bohrium, 335
- Bohr model of the atom, 322–323
- Boiling point, normal, 440
- Bond** *The force that holds two atoms together in a compound, 351, 355–361*
- Bond angle** *The angle formed across two adjacent bonds in a molecule, 372*
- Bond energy** *The energy required to break a given chemical bond, 351–352*
- Bonding, carbon, 622
- Bonding, chemical. *See also* Covalent bonding;
- Ionic bonding
 - dipole moments, 355–356
 - double, 367, 379–380
 - electronegativity and, 353–355
 - hydrogen, 445–446, 469–471
 - Lewis structures, 361–371
 - in metals, 454–457
 - molecular structure and, 372–380
 - polarity, 353–356
 - in solids, 451–455
 - stable electron configurations and charges on ions, 356–359
 - types of, 351–353
 - VSEPR model, 373–380
- Bonding pair** *An electron pair found in the space between two atoms, 362*
- Boron, 330
- Box diagram, 329
- Boyle, Robert, 73, 397
- Boyle's law** *The volume of a given sample of gas at constant temperature varies inversely with the pressure, 397–401*
- Brain imaging, 607
- Breath fingerprinting, 395
- Breeder reactors** *Nuclear reactors in which fissionable fuel is produced while the reactor runs, 610–611*
- Broccoli, 368
- Bromine, 93
- ions, 97
- Brønsted-Lowry model** *A model proposing that an acid is a proton donor and that a base is a proton acceptor, 505–506*
- Buckminsterfullerene, 94
- Buehler, William J., 456
- Buffered solution** *A solution where there is a presence of a weak acid and its conjugate base; a solution that resists a change in its pH when either hydroxide ions or protons are added, 520–522*
- Burton, William, 634
- Butane, 622, 623, 624(f), 625, 625(f), 626(f)
- Calcium, 333
- Calcium carbonate, 214–215
- heterogeneous equilibria and, 541
 - at standard temperature and pressure, 426–427
- Calculator use, A1–A7
- Calorie** *A unit of measurement for energy; 1 calorie is the quantity of energy required to heat 1 gram of water by 1 Celsius degree, 288, 296*
- Calorimeter** *A device used to determine the heat associated with a chemical or physical change, 296*
- Calorimetry, 296
- Captive zeros, 24
- Carbohydrates** *Polyhydroxyl ketones or polyhydroxyl aldehydes or a polymer composed of these, 676–679*
- Carbon, 74, 204
- allotropes, 94
 - bonding, 622
 - electron arrangement, 330
 - in ethanol, 218–219
 - Hess's law and, 298
 - isotopes, 87
- Carbon-14 dating, 605–606
- Carbonation, 509
- Carbon dioxide
- atomic mass, 202–203
 - in carbonation, 509
 - climate effects, 302–304
 - ideal gas law and, 411
 - Lewis structure, 366–367
 - sequestration of, 366
 - VSEPR model, 379–380
- Carbon monoxide, 242
- steam reaction with, 536–537
- Carbonyl group, 647
- Carboxylic acids** *Organic compounds containing the carboxyl group, 650–652*
- Carboxyl group** *The $-COOH$ group in an organic acid, 511, 650–652*
- Cars, 254–255
- air bags, 423
 - batteries, 579–580, 584–585
- Carvone, 219
- Catalyst** *A substance that speeds up a reaction without being consumed, 533*
- Cathode** *In a galvanic cell, the electrode at which reduction occurs, 583*
- Cathodic protection** *The connection of an active metal, such as magnesium, to steel in order to protect the steel from corrosion, 588*
- Cation** *A positive ion, 95–96, 99, 111–112*
- Cell** *The smallest unit in living things that exhibits the properties normally associated with life, such as reproduction, metabolism, mutation, and sensitivity to external stimuli, 163, 667–668*
- Cellulose** *The major structural component of woody plants and natural fibers, such as cotton; a polymer of glucose, 679*
- Celsius scale, 33, 34–40, 402–403
- Cerium, 576–577
- Chain calculations, A2–A3
- Chain reaction** *A self-sustaining fission process caused by the production of neutrons that proceed to split other nuclei, 609*
- Charles, Jacques, 402
- Charles's law** *The volume of a given sample of gas at constant pressure is directly proportional to the temperature in kelvins, 403, 414*
- Chemical bonding. *See also* Covalent bonding;
- Ionic bonding
 - dipole moments, 355–356
 - double, 367, 379–380
 - electronegativity and, 353–355
 - hydrogen, 445–446, 469–471
 - Lewis structures, 361–371
 - in metals, 454–455
 - molecular structure and, 372–380
 - polarity, 353–356
 - in solids, 452–455
 - stable electron configurations and charges on ions, 356–359
 - types of, 351–353
 - VSEPR model, 373–380
- Chemical change** *The change of substances into other substances through a reorganization of the atoms; a chemical reaction, 58–59*
- Chemical composition
- atomic mass and, 202–204
 - conceptual problem solving and, 209–212
 - counting by weighing and, 199–202
 - empirical formulas and, 221–228
 - formulas of compounds and, 220–222
 - molar mass and, 212–217
 - mole and, 204–209
 - molecular formulas and, 221, 228–230
 - percent composition and, 218–220, 227–228
 - solutions, 471–482

- Chemical equation** *A representation of a chemical reaction showing the relative numbers of reactant and product molecules* balancing, 143–144, 147–154 information given by, 143–147, 241–243 mass calculations, 246–254 mole ratios in, 243–246 recognizing reactants and products in, 145–147
- Chemical equilibrium** *A dynamic reaction system in which the concentrations of all reactants and products remain constant as a function of time*, 535, 536–537
- Chemical formula** *A representation of a molecule in which the symbols for the elements are used to indicate the types of atoms present and subscripts are used to show the relative number of atoms*, 78–79, 100–101
- Chemical properties** *The ability of a substance to change to a different substance*, 56–59
- Chemical quantities
chemical equation information and, 241–243 limiting reactants and, 254–267 mass calculations and, 246–253 mole ratios and, 243–246 percent yield and, 267–269
- Chemical reaction** *A process in which one or more substances are changed into one or more new substances by the reorganization of component atoms*, 141–147. *See also* Acid-base reactions; Oxidation-reduction reactions
alkanes, 634–635
alkenes, 637
in aqueous solutions, 172–174
chemical equations and, 143–147
collision model, 531–532
combustion, 184
conditions that affect rates of, 532–534
decomposition, 185–186
defined, 58
evidence for, 141–142
identifying precipitates in solid-forming, 168–170
of metals with nonmetals, 177–180
neutralization, 486–488
predicting, 163
solubility rules, 167–168
solutions, 482–486
synthesis, 184–185
that form water, 175–177
using solubility rules to predict products of, 170–172
ways to classify, 181–183
in which a solid forms, 163–172
- Chemistry
ancient, 73
chemophilately and, 124
defined, 4
environmental, 2–3
green, 472
importance of learning, 1–4
of music, 654
of placebos, 679
scientific method in, 5–8
solving problems using a scientific approach, 4–5
successful strategies for learning, 8–9
- Chemophilately, 124
Chen, Jian, 642
Chlorine, 92–93
ions, 97
ozone and, 533–534
Chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), 2–3, 472
- Cholesterol** *A steroid that is the starting material for the formation of many other steroid-based molecules, such as vitamin-D*, 687
- Cholic acid, 688
Chromium, 76
Chrysler Building, 587
Cisplatin, 227–228
Classification of reactions, 181–183
Climate effects of carbon dioxide, 302–304
Coal *A solid fossil fuel mostly consisting of carbon*, 184, 301–302, 621
Cobalt, 76
Coefficients, 148
Coffee, 289
Collision model *A model based on the idea that molecules must collide in order to react; used to account for the observed characteristics of reaction rates*, 531–532
Combined gas law *Law describing the behavior of a given amount of gas (moles) when the pressure, volume, and/or temperature is changed*, 415
Combustion reactions *Vigorous and exothermic oxidation-reduction reactions that take place between certain substances (particularly organic compounds) and oxygen*, 184, 634
Compact fluorescent light bulb, 303
Complete ionic equation *An equation that shows as ions all substances that are strong electrolytes*, 173
Composition, chemical
atomic mass and, 202–204
conceptual problem solving and, 209–212
counting by weighing and, 199–202
empirical formulas and, 221–228
formulas of compounds and, 220–222
molar mass and, 212–217
mole and, 204–209
molecular formulas and, 221, 228–230
percent composition and, 218–220, 227–228
solutions, 471–482
Compound *A substance with constant composition that can be broken down into elements by chemical processes*, 59–60, 74
balancing chemical equations and formulas for, 147
binary, 111–123, 224–225
formulas of, 78–79, 100–101, 147, 220–222
molar mass of, 212–217
naming, 111–123
percent composition of, 218–220, 227–228
that contain ions, 98–101
that contain polyatomic ions, 125–127
writing formulas from names of, 129–130
Concentrated *Refers to a solution in which a relatively large amount of solute is dissolved in a solution*, 472
Concentration and Le Châtelier's principle, 543–545
Conceptual problem solving, 209–212
Concrete, 61
Condensation *The process by which vapor molecules re-form a liquid*, 448–449
Condensation polymerization *The process in which a small molecule, such as water, is produced for each extension of the polymer chain*, 653
Conjugate acid *The species formed when a proton is added to a base*, 506
Conjugate acid-base pair *Two species related to each other by the donating and accepting of a single proton*, 506
- Conjugate base** *What remains of an acid molecule after a proton is lost*, 506
Conversion, unit, 19
factor, 29–31
multiple step problems, 32–33
one-step problems, 31–32
pressure, 396–397
temperature, 33–40
Copolymer *A polymer consisting of two different types of monomers*, 653
Copper, 76, 90, 204
Copper bromide, 553–554
Core electrons *Inner electrons in an atom; not in the outermost (valence) principal quantum level*, 332
Corrosion *The process by which metals are oxidized in the atmosphere*, 586–588
Cotton, 3
Counting by weighing, 199–202
atoms, 202–204
Covalent bonding *A type of bonding in which atoms share electrons*, 352–353. *See also* Chemical bonding
Critical mass *A mass of fissionable material required to produce a self-sustaining chain reaction*, 609
Crystalline solids *Solids characterized by the regular arrangement of their components*, 450–452
Curie, Marie, 124
Curie, Pierre, 124
Cyanide, 367–368
Cysteine, 671

Dacron, 656
Dalton, John, 77–78, 415
Dalton's atomic theory *A theory established by John Dalton in the early 1800s, used to explain the nature of materials*, 77–78
Dalton's law of partial pressures *For a mixture of gases in a container, the total pressure exerted is the sum of the pressures that each gas would exert if it were alone*, 415–419
Da Silva, William, 414
Dating, radiocarbon, 605–606
Davis, Cristina, 395
De Broglie, Louis Victor, 323
Decay series, 599
Decomposition reaction *A reaction in which a compound can be broken down into simpler compounds or all the way to the component elements by heating or by the application of an electric current*, 185–186
mole ratios in, 243–245
Dehydrogenation reactions *Reactions in which hydrogen atoms are removed from alkanes, resulting in an unsaturated hydrocarbon*, 635
Denaturation *The breaking down of the three-dimensional structure of a protein, resulting in the loss of its function*, 674
Density *A property of matter representing the mass per unit volume*, 41–44
water phase changes and, 440–441
Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) *A huge nucleotide polymer having a double-helical structure with complementary bases on two strands. Its major functions are protein synthesis and the storage and transport of genetic information*, 680–683
Detergents, 686
Diamagnetism, 332
Diamond, 298, 457
dating, 605

- Diatomic molecule** A molecule composed of two atoms, 92–93
- Diborane gas, 413–414
- Dilute** Refers to a solution where a relatively small amount of solute is dissolved, 472, 481–482
- Dilution** The process of adding solvent to lower the concentration of solute in a solution, 479–482
- Dimensional analysis** The changing from one unit to another via conversion factors that are based on the equivalence statements between the units, 29–33
- Dimer** A molecule consisting of two monomers joined together, 654
- Dinitrogen tetroxide, 535
- Dipeptide, 671
- Dipole-dipole attraction** The attractive force resulting when polar molecules line up such that the positive and negative ends are close to each other, 445–446
- Dipole moment** A property of a molecule whereby the charge distribution can be represented by a center of positive charge and a center of negative charge, 355–356
- Diprotic acid** An acid with two acidic protons, 510–511
- Disaccharide** A sugar formed from two monosaccharides joined by a glycoside linkage, 678
- Dissolution. *See* Solution
- Distillation** The method for separating the components of a liquid mixture that depends on differences in the ease of vaporization of the components, 63
- Disubstituted benzenes, 640–641
- Disulfide linkage** An S–S bond between two cysteine amino acids on a protein, 673–674
- Division (math), 26, A1
- Donors, electron, 573
- Double bond** A bond in which two atoms share two pairs of electrons, 367, 379–380
- Double-displacement reaction, 181
- Dow Chemical Company, 472
- Drake, Edwin, 301, 634
- Dry cell battery** A common battery used in calculators, watches, radios, and tape players. *See also* Electrochemical battery, 567, 585–586
- Ductal, 61
- Duet rule** The observation that some molecules form in which the atoms combine in such a way as to have two electrons in their valence shells; the hydrogen molecule (H_2) is the prime example, 362
- Dyes, 576
- Ehleringer, James, 85
- Eklund, Bart, 2
- Electrical conductivity, 98–99
- Electrochemical battery** A common battery used in calculators, watches, radios, and tape players. *See also* Galvanic cell, 583
- Electrochemistry** The study of the interchange of chemical and electrical energy, 581–583
- Electrolysis** A process that involves forcing a current through a cell to cause a nonspontaneous chemical reaction to occur, 583, 588–590
- Electrolytes, strong, 164
- Electromagnetic radiation** Radiant energy that exhibits wavelike behavior and travels through space at the speed of light in a vacuum, 316–317
- Electron** A negatively charged particle that occupies the space around the nucleus of an atom, 80–81, 83
- acceptors, 573
- arrangement in the first eighteen atoms on the periodic table, 329–332
- capture, 599
- configurations, 329, 333–337, 356–359
- core, 332
- donors, 573
- isotopes and, 83–87
- transfer in oxidation-reduction reactions, 179–180
- valence, 332
- Electronegativity** The tendency of an atom in a molecule to attract shared electrons to itself, 353–355
- Electron sea model** A model for metals postulating a regular array of cations in a “sea” of electrons, 455
- Element** A substance that cannot be decomposed into simpler substances by chemical or physical means. It consists of atoms all having the same atomic number, 59–60
- abundance and names of, 73–75
- Dalton’s atomic theory and, 77–78
- essential, 667–668
- main-group, 337
- natural states of, 91–94
- percent composition in compounds, 218–220
- periodic table of, 88–91
- in synthesis reactions, 185
- trace, 76, 667
- transuranium, 602
- Element symbols** Abbreviations for the chemical elements, 75–77
- Elevation and Le Châtelier’s principle, 545
- Empirical formula** The simplest whole-number ratio of atoms in a compound, 221–222
- for binary compounds, 224–225
- calculated from percent composition, 227–228
- calculation, 222–228
- for compounds containing three or more elements, 225–227
- Endorphins, 679
- Endothermic** Refers to a process in which energy (as heat) flows from the surroundings into the system, 286
- Energy** The capacity to do work or to cause the flow of heat, 282–309
- activation, 532
- bond, 351–352
- change measurement, 288–294
- defined, 283
- as a driving force, 304–308
- emission by atoms, 318–319
- entropy, 307–308
- exothermic and endothermic processes and, 286
- Hess’s law, 297–298
- internal, 287
- ionization, 339
- kinetic, 283
- law of conservation of, 283–284
- levels of hydrogen, 319–322
- nature of, 283–284
- new sources of, 304
- nuclear, 608
- potential, 283
- quality versus quantity of, 299
- requirements, 288–290
- requirements for changes of state, 441–445
- resources, 300–304
- solar, 299, 304
- specific heat capacity and, 290–293
- temperature and heat in, 284–285
- thermochemistry and, 294–296
- thermodynamics and, 287
- Energy spread** In a given process, concentrated energy is dispersed widely, 305–306
- English system (units), 18, 19
- measurements of length, volume, and mass, 19–22
- Enthalpy** At constant pressure, a change in enthalpy equals the energy flow as heat, 294–296
- Hess’s law, 297–298
- Entropy** A function used to keep track of the natural tendency for the components of the universe to become disordered; a measure of disorder and randomness, 307–308
- Environmental chemistry, 2–3
- Enzymes** Large molecules, usually proteins, that catalyze biological reactions, 533, 675–676
- in production of ethanol, 646
- Equation. *See* Chemical equation
- Equilibrium** A dynamic reaction system in which the concentrations of all reactants and products remain constant as a function of time, 530–554
- change in concentration and, 543–545
- change in temperature and, 548–549
- change in volume and, 546–548
- chemical, 535, 536–537
- collision model and, 531–532
- condition, 534–535
- defined, 534
- heterogeneous, 541–543
- homogeneous, 541
- Le Châtelier’s principle and, 543–549
- reaction rates and, 532–534
- solubility, 552–554
- vapor pressure, 449
- Equilibrium constant** The value obtained when equilibrium concentrations of the chemical species are substituted into the equilibrium expression, 537–541, 550–551
- Equilibrium expression** The expression (from the law of mass action) equal to the product of the product concentrations divided by the product of the reaction concentrations, each concentration having first been raised to a power represented by the coefficient in the balanced equation, 538
- Equilibrium position** A particular set of equilibrium concentrations, 539–540
- Equivalence statement** A statement that relates different units of measurement, 29–30
- Equivalent of a base** The amount of base that can furnish one mole of hydroxide ions (OH^-), 488–489
- Equivalent of an acid** The amount of acid that can furnish one mole of hydrogen ions (H^+), 488–489
- Equivalent weight** The mass (in grams) of one equivalent of an acid or a base, 488–490
- Essential elements** The elements known to be essential to human life, 667–668
- Ester** An organic compound produced by the reaction between a carboxylic acid and an alcohol, 650–652, 684, 687
- Estradiol, 687
- Ethane, 623, 625
- Ethanol, 148–150, 646
- carbon mass percent in, 218–219
- mass percent, 473
- Ethylene, 622, 636
- Ethylene glycol, 656
- Evaporation. *See* Vaporization, 447–450

- Evidence for chemical reactions, 141–142
 Exact numbers, 24
Exothermic *Refers to a process in which energy (as heat) flows out of the system into the surroundings, 286*
- Fahrenheit scale, 33, 38–40
 Farming, urine, 675
Fats *Esters composed of glycerol and fatty acids, 683–685*
Fatty acids *Long-chain carboxylic acids, 683–685*
- Fibrous proteins, 669
Filtration *A method for separating the components of a mixture containing a solid and a liquid, 63–64*
- Fingerprinting, breath, 395
 Fire, 304–305, 589
 Fireflies, 323–324
 Firewalking, 293
 Fireworks, 340
First law of thermodynamics *A law stating that the energy of the universe is constant, 287*
- Fission** *The process of using a neutron to split a heavy nucleus into two nuclei with smaller mass numbers, 608–609*
- Fluorescence, 317
 Fluorine, 76, 93
 electron arrangement, 331
 ions, 97
 oxidation state, 569
 Food calories, 296
 Forces, intramolecular and intermolecular, 442, 445–447, 449
- Formaldehyde, 474
 Formulas
 balancing chemical equations and, 147
 compound, 78–79, 100–101, 220–222
 empirical, 221–222, 222–228
 molecular, 221–222, 228–230
 structural, 625–627
 written from names, 129–130
 Formula weight, 214
- Fossil fuels** *Fuels that consist of carbon-based molecules derived from decomposition of once-living organisms; coal, petroleum, or natural gas, 300–301*
- Fracking, 300–301
 Frankel, Gerald S., 514
 Freezing point, normal, 440–441
 Freons, 399–400, 534
- Frequency** *The number of waves (cycles) per second that pass a given point in space, 316*
- Fructose, 677
- Functional groups** *An atom or group of atoms in hydrocarbon derivatives that contain elements in addition to carbon and hydrogen, 643*
- Fusion
 molar heat of, 443
 nuclear, 608, 611
- Gallium, 335
Galvanic cell *A device in which chemical energy from a spontaneous oxidation-reduction reaction is changed to electrical energy that can be used to do work, 583*
- Gamma (γ) ray** *A high-energy photon produced in radioactive decay, 599*
- Gao, Yihua, 37
- Gas** *One of the three states of matter; has neither fixed shape nor fixed volume, 392–427*
 Boyle's law, 397–401
 combined gas law, 415
 Dalton's law of partial pressures and, 415–419
 energy changes from liquid to, 444–445
 ideal gas law, 409–415
 kinetic molecular theory of, 420–422
 laws and models review, 419–420
 Le Châtelier's principle and, 546–548
 noble, 89, 92
 pressure, 393–397
 pressure and volume, 397–401
 standard temperature and pressure (STP), 425–427
 state, 55, 56–59
 stoichiometry, 423–427
 temperature and volume, 402–407
 volume and moles, 407–409
- Gas, natural, 300–301, 633–634. *See also* Methane
 Gasohol, 148–150. *See also* Ethanol
 Gasoline, 184, 211, 299, 301, 634
 alternatives to, 254–255
 pressure and Boyle's law, 401
- Geiger counter. *See* Geiger-Müller counter, 603
Geiger-Müller counter *An instrument that measures the rate of radioactive decay by registering the ions and electrons produced as a radioactive particle passes through a gas-filled chamber, 603*
- Gene** *A given segment of the DNA molecule that contains the code for a specific protein, 683*
- Geometric structure. *See* Molecular structure, 372
- Glass, 153
 gorilla, 451
- Globular proteins, 669
 Glucose, 677
 Glycerol, 684
- Glycogen** *The main carbohydrate reservoir in animal; a polymer of glucose, 679*
- Glycoside linkage** *The C—O—C bond formed between monosaccharide rings in a disaccharide, 678*
- Gold, 90, 91
 specific heat capacity, 292, 293–294
- Goodman, Murray, 374
 Gorilla glass, 451
 Gram, 22
 Graphing functions, A6–A7
 Graphite, 94, 298
 Grease, 685
 Green chemistry, 472
- Greenhouse effect** *The warming effect exerted by certain molecules in the earth's atmosphere (particularly carbon dioxide and water), 302, 320–321*
- Group** *A vertical column of elements having the same valence-electron configuration and similar chemical properties, 89*
- Guericke, Otto von, 394
 Guldberg, Cato Maximilian, 537, 538
 Gypsum, 111
- Hafnium, 335
Half-life *The time required for the number of nuclides in a radioactive sample to reach half the original number of nuclides, 603–604*
- Half-reactions** *The two parts of an oxidation-reduction reaction, one representing oxidation, the other reduction, 575–580*
- Hall, Charles M., 589
Halogenation *An addition reaction in which a halogen is a reactant, 637*
- Halogens** *Group 7 elements, 89*
 Hard water, 686
- Heat** *The flow of energy due to a temperature difference, 285*
 calorimetry, 296
 capacity, specific, 290–293
 as enthalpy, 294–296
 of fusion, molar, 443
 packs for injuries, 295
 radiation, 302
- Heating/cooling curve** *A plot of temperature versus time for a substance, where energy is added at a constant rate, 440*
- Helium, 204
 Dalton's law of partial pressures and, 417
- Henderson, Gregg, 642
 Herbicides, 215–216
 Heroult, Paul, 589
- Hess's law** *The change in enthalpy in going from a given set of reactants to a given set of products does not depend on the number of steps in the reaction, 297–298*
- Heterogeneous equilibria** *Equilibrium systems involving reactants and/or products in more than one state, 541–543*
- Heterogeneous mixture** *A mixture that has different properties in different regions of the mixture, 62*
- Hexoses, 677
 High-carbon steels, 455
 Histidine, 671
- Homogeneous equilibria** *Equilibrium systems in which all reactants and products are in the same state, 541*
- Homogeneous mixture** *A mixture that is the same throughout; a solution, 61–62*
- Homopolymer** *A polymer consisting of a single type of monomer, 653*
- Hormones, adrenocorticoid, 687
 Hurt, Robert, 303
 Hybrid cars, 254
- Hydrocarbon derivatives** *Organic molecules that contain one or more elements in addition to carbon and hydrogen, 643*
- Hydrocarbons** *Compounds of carbon and hydrogen, 623, 628–633*
 aromatic, 638–642
 Hydrochloric acid, 476
 neutralization reactions, 486–488
 as a strong acid, 508
 Hydrofluoric acid, 252
 Hydrogen, 74, 91
 energy levels of, 319–322
 in formation of water, 147–148
 gas and fireplaces, 589
 ideal gas law and, 410
 orbitals, 324–327
 in substitution reactions, 635
- Hydrogenation reactions** *Addition reactions in which H₂ is a reactant, 637*
- Hydrogen bonding** *Unusually strong dipole-dipole attractions that occur among molecules in which hydrogen is bonded to a highly electronegative atom, 445–446, 469–471*
 Hydrogen chloride, 506
 Hydrogen-oxygen fuel cells, 254
 Hydrogen peroxide, 149
 Hydrometer, 44
- Hydronium ion** *The H₃O⁺ ion; a hydrated proton, 506*
- Ice, 442–444
Ideal gas *A hypothetical gas that exactly obeys the ideal gas law. A real gas approaches ideal behavior at high temperature and/or low pressure, 410*

- Ideal gas law** An equation relating the properties of an ideal gas, expressed as $PV = nRT$, where P = pressure, V = volume, n = moles of gas, R = the universal gas constant, and T = temperature on the Kelvin scale. The equation expresses behavior closely approached by real gases at high temperature and/or low pressure, 409–415
- Importance of learning chemistry, 1–4
- Infrared radiation, 302
- Insecticides, 225–227
- Insoluble solid** A solid where such a tiny amount of it dissolves in water that it is undetectable by the human eye, 167
- Instantaneous dipole, 447
- Integers, nonzero, 24
- Intermolecular forces** Relatively weak interactions that occur between molecules, 442, 445–447, 449
- Internal energy** The sum of the kinetic and potential energies of all particles in the system, 287
- International System (SI), 18, A7
- Interstitial alloy** An alloy formed when some interstices (holes) in a metal lattice are occupied by smaller atoms, 455
- Intramolecular forces** Interactions that occur within a given molecule, 442
- Iodine, 76, 93, 171, 606
ions, 97
- Ion** An atom or a group of atoms that has a net positive or negative charge, 95–98
charges and the periodic table, 97–98
compounds that contain, 98–101
concentration calculated from molarity, 477
concentration in water, 512–513
naming compounds that contain polyatomic, 125–127
polyatomic, 125–127, 360
spectator, 173
stable electron configurations and charges on, 356–359
- Ionic bonding** The attraction between oppositely charged ions, 352. See also Chemical bonding
structures of ionic compounds and, 359–360
- Ionic compound** A compound that results when a metal reacts with a nonmetal to form cations and anions, 99–101
chemical reaction products, 165–166
containing polyatomic ions, 360
dissolution in water, 164–165
ionic bonding, 352
ionic bonding and structures of, 359–360
solubility rules, 167–168
stable electron configurations and, 358–359
- Ionic solids** Solids containing cations and anions that dissolve in water to give a solution containing the separated ions, which are mobile and thus free to conduct an electric current, 451–453
- Ionization energy** The quantity of energy required to remove an electron from a gaseous atom or ion, 339
- Ion-product constant (K_w)** The equilibrium constant for the autoionization of water; $K_w = [H^+][OH^-]$. At 25 °C, K_w equals 1.0×10^{-14} , 512
- Iron, 90
corrosion, 586
energy required to heat, 291–292
oxidation-reduction reactions, 577–579
in steel, 454–455
type II binary ionic compounds, 115–116
- Isomerism, 625–627
- Isopentyl acetate, 216–217
- Isopropyl acetate, 651
- 1s orbital, 324–325
- Isotopes** Atoms of the same element (the same number of protons) that have different numbers of neutrons. They have identical atomic numbers but different mass numbers, 83–87, 597
- Jeans, 576
- Joule** A unit of measurement for energy; 1 calorie = 4.184 joules, 288
- Juglone, 215–216
- Julian, Percy L., 124
- Kelvin (absolute) scale, 34–38, 402–403
- Kerosene, 301
- Ketones** An organic compound containing the carbonyl group bonded to two carbon atoms, 647–648
naming, 648–650
- Kevlar, 199, 655
- Kilogram, 21–22
- Kinetic energy** Energy due to the motion of an object, 283
- Kinetic molecular theory** A model that assumes that an ideal gas is composed of tiny particles (molecules) in constant motion, 420–421
implications of, 421–422
- Kinney, Peter D., 605
- Kwolek, Stephanie, 655
- Lanthanide series** A group of fourteen elements following lanthanum on the periodic table, in which the 4f orbitals are being filled, 334
- Lavoisier, Antoine, 589
- Law of chemical equilibrium** A general description of the equilibrium condition; it defines the equilibrium expression, 537–538
- Law of conservation of energy** Energy can be converted from one form to another but can be neither created nor destroyed, 283–284
- Law of constant composition** A given compound always contains elements in exactly the same proportion by mass, 77–78
- Lead
arsenate, 225–226
in car batteries, 579–580
poisoning, 6–7, 112
- Leading zeros, 24
- Lead storage battery** A battery (used in cars) in which the anode is lead, the cathode is lead coated with lead dioxide, and the electrolyte is a sulfuric acid solution, 579–580, 584–585
- Le Châtelier's principle** If a change is imposed on a system at equilibrium, the position of the equilibrium will shift in a direction that tends to reduce the effect of that change, 543–549
- Leclanché, Georges, 585
- Lewis structure** A diagram of a molecule showing how the valence electrons are arranged among the atoms in the molecule, 361–365
of molecules with multiple bonds, 366–371
octet rule, 362, 370–371
simple molecules, 365
- Light
bulbs, 303
as a sex attractant, 317
- Light-emitting diodes (LEDs), 303
- Lime, 541
- Limiting reactant** The reactant that is completely consumed when a reaction is run to completion, 254–259, 484–486
calculations involving, 259–267
- Linear structure, 372, 373
- Lipids** Water-insoluble substances that can be extracted from cells by nonpolar organic solvents, 683–688
- Liquid** One of the states of matter; has a fixed volume but takes the shape of the container, 438–450. See also Water
energy changes from solid to, 441–444
energy requirements for changes of state, 441–445
evaporation and vapor pressure, 447–450
filtration of, 63–64
to gas energy changes, 441–445
intermolecular forces, 442, 445–447
state, 55, 56–59
water phase changes, 440–441
- Liter, 20
- Lithium, 73, 73(f), 319, 330
ion batteries, 585–586
- Lithium hydroxide, 250–252
- Lock-and-key model** Theory postulating that shapes of the substrate and enzyme are such that they fit together much as a key fits a specific lock, 675
- Logs (math), A1–A2
- London dispersion forces** The relatively weak forces, which exist among noble gas atoms and nonpolar molecules that involve an accidental dipole that induces a momentary dipole in a neighbor, 447
- Lone pairs** Electron pairs that are localized on a given atom; electron pairs are not involved in bonding, 362
- Lord Kelvin, 81
- Ma, Lena Q., 91
- Magnesium, 331
- Magnesium fluoride, 185
- Magnetic fields, 332
- Main-group elements, 337
- Manganese, 76
- Mass** The quantity of matter present in an object, 21–22
atomic, 202–204
calculated from molarity, 479
calculated from moles, 214–215
calculating moles from, 215–216
calculations in chemical reactions, 246–254
counting by weighing and, 199–202
density and, 41–44
molar, 212–217
-mole conversions with mole ratios, 247–250
percent in solutions, 473–474
of reactants and products, 483–486
of solutes, 474
stoichiometric calculations, 250–252
- Mass number (A)** The total number of protons and neutrons in the atomic nucleus of an atom, 84, 87, 597
- Mass percent** The percent by mass of a component of a mixture or of a given element in a compound, 218–220
- Mathematics, 27, A1–A3
- Matter** The material of the universe defined, 55
in mixtures, 60–62
pure substances in, 60–62
states of, 55, 56–59, 144–145
- Matter spread** The molecules of a substance are spread out and occupy a larger volume, 306

- Measurement** *A quantitative observation, 5, 15*
density, 41–44
energy change, 288–294
length, volume, and mass, 19–22
natural world resources for, 21
problem solving and dimensional analysis, 29–33
scientific notation, 15–18
significant figures, 23–28
temperature conversions, 33–40
uncertainty in, 22–24
units, 18–19
using paper-based devices, 21
- Medical applications of radioactivity, 606–607
- Medium steels, 455
- Melatonin, 573
- Mendeleev, Dmitri, 89, 124
- Messenger RNA (mRNA), 683
- Metalloids** *An element that has both metallic and nonmetallic properties, 90*
- Metallurgy, 574–575, 587
- Metals** *Elements that give up electrons relatively easily and are typically lustrous, malleable, and good conductors of heat and electricity. See also Oxidation-reduction reactions*
alloys, 455
atomic properties, 338–339
binary compounds containing nonmetals and, 111–119
bonding in, 454–455
ionization energies, 339
with memory, 456
noble, 91
in the periodic table, 89
physical properties, 89–90
reactions with nonmetals, 177–180
- Meter, 19–20
- Methane, 259–260
carbon bonding and, 622
enthalpy, 295
oxidation-reduction reactions, 573
- Methanol, 241, 242, 645–646
percent yield in production of, 267–269
- Methylene, 623–624
- Methylhydroquinone, 149
- Metric system, 18, 19
measurements of length, volume, and mass, 19–22
- Meyer, Henry O. A., 605
- Micelles, 685
- Mild steels, 455
- Milliliter, 21
- Millimeters of mercury (mm Hg)** *A unit of measurement for pressure, also called torr; 760 mm Hg = 760 torr = 101,325 Pa = 1 standard atmosphere, 395–396*
- Mineral acids, 175
- Mixture** *A material of variable composition that contains two or more substances, 60–62*
heterogeneous, 61–62
homogeneous, 62
separation of, 63–64
stoichiometric, 256–257
- Molar heat of fusion** *The energy required to melt 1 mole of a solid, 443*
- Molar heat of vaporization** *The energy required to vaporize 1 mole of liquid, 443*
- Molarity (M)** *Moles of solute per volume of solution in liters, 475–479*
- Molar mass** *The mass in grams of 1 mole of a compound, 212–217*
- Molar volume** *The volume of 1 mole of an ideal gas; equal to 22.42 liters at standard temperature and pressure, 425*
- Molecular equation** *An equation representing a reaction in solution and showing the reactants and products in undissociated form, whether they are strong or weak electrolytes, 173*
- Molecular formula** *The exact formula of a molecule, giving the types of atoms and the number of each type, 221*
calculation, 228–230
- Molecular solids** *Solids composed of small molecules, 451, 453–454*
- Molecular structure** *The three-dimensional arrangement of atoms in a molecule, 372–373*
molecules with double bonds, 379–380
VSEPR model, 373–378
- Molecules. *See also* Lewis structure
calculating number of, 216–217
diatomic, 92–93
with double bonds, 379–380
limiting reactants and, 256–257
molecular structure, 372–380
- Mole ratio** *The ratio of moles of one substance to moles of another substance in a balanced chemical equation, 243–246*
- Mole (mol)** *The number equal to the number of carbon atoms in exactly 12 grams of pure ¹²C: Avogadro's number. One mole represents 6.022 × 10²³ units, 204–209*
calculated from mass, 215–216
calculated from molarity, 478
calculating mass from, 214–215
-mass conversions with mole ratios, 247–250
volume and, 407–409
- Monosaccharides, 676–677
- Monosubstituted benzenes, 638–639
- Multiplication (math), 26, A1
- Music, chemistry of, 654
- Nagyvary, Joseph, 654
- Naming
acids, 127–128
alcohols, 644–645
aldehydes and ketones, 648–650
alkanes, 628–633
aromatic hydrocarbons, 638–642
binary compounds that contain metals and nonmetals, 111–119
binary compounds that contain only nonmetals, 119–121
compounds, 111, 121–124
compounds that contain polyatomic ions, 125–127
writing formulas from, 129–130
- Nanocars, 80
- Natural gas** *A gaseous fossil fuel mostly consisting of methane and usually associated with petroleum deposits, 300–301, 633–634. See also* Methane
- Natural law** *A statement that expresses generally observed behavior, 8*
- Natural states of elements, 91–94
- Neon, 331
- Net ionic equation** *An equation for a reaction in solution, representing strong electrolytes as ions and showing only those components that are directly involved in the chemical change, 173*
- Neutralization reaction** *An acid-base reaction, 486–488*
- Neutral solution** *A solution for which [H⁺] = [OH⁻], 512*
- Neutron** *A particle in the atomic nucleus with a mass approximately equal to that of the proton but with no charge, 82, 83*
isotopes and, 83–87
- Nickel, 222–223
- Nitinol, 199, 456
- Nitric acid, 175
- Nitrogen, 74
in air, 92
in air bags, 423
dioxide, 531
electron arrangement, 330
gas, 265–267
oxidation state, 569
at standard temperature and pressure, 425
- Nitrogen dioxide, 535
- Noble gases** *Group 8 elements, 89, 92*
- Noble metals, 91
- Nonmetals** *Elements that do not exhibit metallic characteristics. Chemically, a typical nonmetal accepts electrons from a metal, 90. See also* Oxidation-reduction reactions
atomic properties, 338–339
binary compounds containing metals and, 111–119
binary compounds containing only, 119–121
ionization energies, 339
oxidation-reduction reactions between, 571–575
reactions with metals, 177–180
- Nonzero digits, 24
- Nonzero integers, 24
- Normal boiling point** *The temperature at which the vapor pressure of a liquid is exactly one atmosphere; the boiling temperature under one atmosphere of pressure, 440*
- Normal freezing (melting) point** *The melting/freezing point of a solid at a total pressure of one atmosphere, 440–441*
- Normal hydrocarbons, 623
- Normality (N)** *The number of equivalents of a substance dissolved in a liter of solution, 488–492*
- Nuclear atom** *The modern concept of the atom as having a dense center of positive charge (the nucleus) and electrons moving around the outside, 82*
- Nuclear energy, 608
- Nuclear equation, 598
- Nuclear fission, 608–609
- Nuclear fusion** *The process of combining two light nuclei to form a heavier, more stable nucleus, 608, 611*
- Nuclear reactors, 609–611
- Nuclear transformation** *The change of one element into another, 602*
- Nucleic acids, 680–683
- Nucleons** *Particles in an atomic nucleus, either neutrons or protons, 597*
- Nucleotide** *A monomer of DNA and RNA consisting of a nitrogen-containing base, a five-carbon sugar, and a phosphate group, 680*
- Nucleus** *The small dense center of positive charge in an ion, 82*
- Nuclide** *The general term applied to each unique atom; represented by A Z X, where X is the symbol for a particular element, 597*
half-life, 603–604
- Nylon, 199, 653, 654–656
- Observations, 5
- Octet rule** *The observation that atoms of nonmetals form the most stable molecules when they are surrounded by eight electrons (to fill their valence orbits), 362*
exceptions, 370–371
- Orbital** *A representation of the space occupied by an electron in an atom; the probability distribution for the electron, 324–327*

- Orbitals, hydrogen, 324–327
 diagram, 329
- Organic acids** *Acids with a carbon-atom backbone and a carboxyl group*, 511
- Organic chemistry** *The study of carbon-containing compounds (typically containing chains of carbon atoms) and their properties*, 621
- alcohols in, 643–646
- aldehydes and ketones in, 647–650
- alkanes in, 623–625, 628–633
- alkenes and alkynes in, 635–637
- aromatic hydrocarbons in, 638–642
- carbon bonding and, 622
- carboxylic acids and esters in, 650–652
- functional groups, 643
- lipids, 683–688
- nucleic acids in, 680–683
- petroleum and, 633–634
- polymers in, 652–656
- structural formulas and isomerism, 625–627
- Oxidation** *An increase in oxidation state; a loss of electrons*, 567
- Oxidation-reduction reactions** *Reactions in which one or more electrons are transferred*, 177–180, 567–568. *See also* Chemical reaction and Redox reactions
- aging and, 572–573
- balancing by half-reaction method, 575–580
- batteries and, 579–580, 584–586
- classifying, 181
- corrosion and, 586–588
- electrochemistry and, 581–583
- electrolysis and, 583, 588–590
- electron transfer in, 179–180
- between nonmetals, 571–575
- oxidation states in, 568–571
- space shuttle and, 182
- Oxidation states** *A concept that provides a way to keep track of electrons in oxidation-reduction reactions according to certain rules*, 568–571
- Oxidizing agent (electron acceptor)** *A reactant that accepts electrons from another reactant*, 573–575
- Oxyacids** *Acids in which the acidic proton is attached to an oxygen atom*, 511
- Oxyanion** *A polyatomic ion containing at least one oxygen atom and one or more atoms of at least one other element*, 125–127
- Oxygen, 74
 in air, 92
 ammonia reaction with, 151–152
 Avogadro's law and, 408–409
 Dalton's law of partial pressures and, 417
 electron arrangement, 330
 in formation of water, 147–148
 gas stoichiometry and volume, 423–425
 ions, 97
 isotopes, 85
 oxidation state, 569
 reaction with aluminum, 223–224
- Ozone, 320, 533
- Pairs, bonding, 362
- Paper-based devices for measurement, 21
- Partial pressure** *The independent pressures exerted by different gases in a mixture*, 415–419
- Pascal** *The SI unit of measurement for pressure; equal to one newton per square meter*, 396
- Pauli exclusion principle** *In a given atom, no two elements can occupy the same atomic orbital and have the same spin*, 328
- Pauling, Linus C., 124
- Pentane, 625–627
- Pentoses, 677
- Peptide linkage, 671
- Percent composition of compounds, 218–220
 calculating empirical formulas from, 227–228
- Percent yield** *The actual yield of a product as a percentage of the theoretical yield*, 267–269
- Periodic table** *A chart showing all the elements arranged in columns in such a way that all the elements in a given column exhibit similar chemical properties*, 88–91
- atomic properties and, 337–341
- atomic size and, 340–341
- electron arrangements in the first eighteen atoms, 329–332
- electron configurations and, 333–337
- groups, 89
- interpretation, 90–91
- ion charges and, 97–98
- ionization energies and, 339
- Permanganate, 577–579
- Petroleum** *A thick, dark liquid composed mostly of hydrocarbon compounds*, 299, 300–301, 621, 633–634
- pH scale** *A log scale based on 10 and equal to $-\log [H^+]$* , 514–519
- pH of strong acid solutions, 519
- Phenol** *The simplest aromatic alcohol*, 646
- Phenolphthalein, 514
- Phenyl group** *The benzene molecule minus one hydrogen atom*, 639
- Phospholipids** *Esters of glycerol containing two fatty acids; consist of long nonpolar "tails" and polar substituted-phosphate "heads."* 686
- Phosphoric acid, 489–490
- Phosphorus pentachloride, 551
- Phosphorus trichloride, 547–548
- Photons** *"Particles" of electromagnetic radiation*, 317
- Physical change** *A change in the form of a substance but not in its chemical nature; chemical bonds are not broken in a physical change*, 57–58
- energy requirements for, 441–445
- Physical properties** *A characteristic of a substance that can change without the substance becoming a different substance*, 56–59
- metals, 89–90
- Physical states
 chemical equations and, 144–145
 energy requirements for changes of, 441–445
 gas, liquid, or solid, 55, 56–59
- Placebos, 679
- Plants
 as acid-base indicators, 520–521
 thermogenic, 291
- Plastic, 200
- Platinum, 91
- Pleated sheet, 672
- Plug-in hybrid cars, 254
- pOH, 515–518
- Poisoning, lead, 6–7, 112
- Polar covalent bond** *A covalent bond in which the electrons are not shared equally because one atom attracts them more strongly than the other*, 353
- Polarity, bond, 353–355
 dipole moments and, 355–356
- Polyatomic ion** *An ion containing a number of atoms*, 125–127, 360
- Polyester, 666
- Polyethylene, 652
- Polymerization** *A process in which many small molecules (monomers) are joined together to form a large molecule*, 637, 652–654
- Polymers** *Large, usually chain-like molecules built from many small molecules (monomers)*, 652–656, 680
- Polypeptide, 671
- Polysaccharides** *Polymers containing many monosaccharide units*, 678
- Polyvinyl chloride, 199, 213–214
- Polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF), 200
- Positron** *A particle that has the same mass as an electron but opposite charge*, 599
- Positron emission tomography (PET), 607
- Positron production** *A mode of nuclear decay in which a particle is formed that has the same mass as an electron but opposite charge. The net effect is to change a proton to a neutron*, 599
- Postal chemistry, 124
- Potassium, 145
 reaction with water, 151
- Potassium chlorate, 418–419
- Potassium chloride, 168–169
- Potassium chromate, 164–166
- Potential** *The "pressure" on electrons to flow from the anode to the cathode in a battery*, 585
- Potential energy** *Energy due to position or composition*, 283
- Potential space, 326
- Precipitate, 163
 identification in reactions where solids form, 168–170
- Precipitation reaction** *A reaction in which an insoluble substance forms and separates from the solution as a solid*, 163
- classifying, 181
- Predicting chemical reactions, 163
- Pressure, 393–397
 calculated using Boyle's law, 401
 evaporation and vapor, 447–450
 kinetic molecular theory and, 421
 unit conversions, 396–397
 units, 395–396
 volume and, 397–401
- Priestley, Joseph, 124
- Primary structure** *The order (sequence) of amino acids in the protein chain*, 669–671
- Principal energy levels** *Discrete energy levels*, 325, 328
- Problem solving
 conceptual, 209–212
 dimensional analysis and, 29–33
 temperature conversions, 33–40
- Products** *Substances that result from chemical reactions. They are shown to the right of the arrow in a chemical equation*, 143, 145–147
- mass calculations and, 246–254, 483–486
- mole ratios and, 243–246
- solubility, 552
- using solubility rules to predict, 170–172
- Progesterone, 687
- Propane, 152, 184, 243, 623
 mass-mole conversions with mole ratios, 247–249
 mass of water formed by reaction with oxygen, 250
 mole ratio in reaction with oxygen, 245–246
- Properties, physical and chemical, 56–59
- Protein** *A natural polymer formed by condensation reactions between amino acids*, 669
- fibrous, 669
- functions of, 674
- globular, 669
- primary structure of, 669–671
- secondary structure of, 672–673

- synthesis and DNA, 681–683
tertiary structure of, 673–674
- Proton** A positively charged particle in an atomic nucleus, 82, 83
isotopes and, 83–87
- Pure substance** A substance with constant composition, 60–62
- Pyrolytic cracking, 301, 634
- Quality versus quantity of energy, 299
- Quantities, chemical
chemical equation information and, 241–243
limiting reactants and, 254–267
mass calculations and, 246–253
mole ratios and, 243–246
percent yield and, 267–269
- Quantized energy levels** Energy levels where only certain values are allowed, 321
- Quicklime, 426–427
- Radian Corporation, 2
- Radiation effects, 611–613
- Radioactive** Refers to a nucleus that spontaneously decomposes to form a different nucleus, 598
- Radioactive decay (radioactivity)** The spontaneous decomposition of a nucleus to form a different nucleus, 598–602
- Radioactive nuclide** A nuclide that spontaneously decomposes, forming a different nucleus and producing one or more particles, 603, 606
- Radioactivity, 597
dating by, 605–606
direction of, 603–604
medical applications, 606–607
nuclear energy and, 608
nuclear fission and, 608–609
nuclear fusion and, 608, 611
nuclear reactors and, 609–611
nuclear transformations and, 602
radiation effects and, 611–613
radioactive decay and, 598–602
- Radioactive dating** A method for dating ancient wood or cloth on the basis of the radioactive decay of the carbon-14 nuclide, 605–606
- Radiotracers** Radioactive nuclides, introduced into an organism for diagnostic purposes. Radiotracers' pathways can be traced by monitoring their radioactivity, 606–607
- Radium, 335
half-life, 604
- Rainwater, 518
- Rates, reaction, 532–534
- Reactants** Starting substances in chemical reactions. They appear to the left of the arrow in a chemical equation, 143, 145–147
limiting, 254–267, 484–486
mass calculations and, 246–254, 483–486
mole ratios and, 243–246
in precipitation reactions, 163–164
- Reaction, chemical. *See* Chemical reaction
- Reciprocals (math), A1–A2
- Redox reactions** Reactions in which one or more electrons are transferred, 567. *See also* Oxidation-reduction reactions
- Reducing agent (electron donor)** A reactant that donates electrons to another substance, reducing the oxidation state of one of its own atoms, 573–575
- Reduction** A decrease in oxidation state; a gain in electrons, 567
- Reiter, Russel J., 572–573
- Rem** A unit of radiation dosage that accounts for both the energy of the dose and its effectiveness in causing biological damage (from roentgen equivalent for man), 612
- Representative elements** Elements in the group labeled 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 on the periodic table. The group number gives the sum of the valence s and p electrons, 337
- Resonance** A condition occurring when more than one valid Lewis structure can be written for a particular molecule. The actual electron structure is represented not by any one of the Lewis structures but by the average of all of them, 367
- Resonance structures** Various Lewis structures, 367–369
- Ribonucleic acid (RNA)** A large nucleotide polymer that along with DNA functions to transport genetic material, 680–683
- Round off, 25–26
- Rowland, F.S., 2
- Rutherford, Ernest, 81–82, 315
- Ryan, Mary P., 587
- Salicylic acid, 510, 652
- Salts** Ionic compounds, 177
- Salt water, 470
- Saponification** The process of breaking down a triglyceride by treatment with aqueous sodium hydroxide to produce glycerol and the fatty acid salts; the fatty acid salts produced are soaps, 684
- Saturated** Refers to a solution that contains as much solute as can be dissolved in that solution; describes a hydrocarbon in which all carbon-carbon bonds are single bonds, 472, 623
- Scanning tunneling microscope (STM), 80
- Schrödinger, Erwin, 323
- Scientific method** A process of studying natural phenomena that involves making observations, forming laws and theories, and testing theories by experimentation, 5–8
- Scientific notation** Expresses a number in the form $N \times 10^M$; a convenient method for representing a very large or very small number and for easily indicating the number of significant figures, 15–18, A4–A6
stoichiometric calculations, 250–252
- Scientific thinking, 4–5
- Scintillation counter** An instrument that measures radioactive decay by sensing the flashes of light that the radiation produces in a detector, 603
- Second law of thermodynamics** The entropy of the universe is always increasing, 307
- Secondary structure** The three-dimensional structure of the protein chain (for example, α -helix, random coil, or pleated sheet), 672–673
- Selenium, 303
- Semimetals, 90
- Separation of mixtures, 63–64
- Sevin, 226–227
- Sex hormones, 687
- Shallenberger, Robert S., 374
- SI units** International System of units based on the metric system and on units derived from the metric system, 18–19
- Side chains, 669
- Significant figures** The certain digits and the first uncertain digit of a measurement, 23–28
- Silicon, 208
- Silicon dioxide, 451
- Silver, 91
- Silver cell batteries, 585
- Silver chloride, 169–170, 179
- Simple sugars, 676–677
- Single bond** A bond in which two atoms share one pair of electrons, 367
- Size, atomic, 340–341
- Slightly soluble, 167
- Soap, 685–686
- Sodium
electron arrangement, 331
ions, 95–96
- Sodium chloride, 99–100
dissolution in water, 467–468
molar mass, 214
solid, 450–451
solubility rules, 167
in solutions, 483–484
synthesis, 185
- Sodium hydroxide, 475–476
- Sodium sulfate, 215
- Sohal, Rajindar, 572
- Solar energy, 299, 304
- Solid** One of the three states of matter; has a fixed shape and volume
atomic, 451, 454
bonding in, 452–455
chemical reactions which form, 163–172
crystalline, 450–452
identifying precipitates in reactions forming, 168–170
intermolecular forces, 442, 445–447
ionic, 451–452
to liquid energy changes, 441–444
molecular, 451, 453–454
in precipitation reactions, 164
solubility rules, 167–168
state, 55, 56–59
types of, 450–452
- Solubility, 467–471
equilibria, 552–554
rules, 167–168
- Solubility product (K_{sp})** The constant for the equilibrium expression representing the dissolving of an ionic solid in water, 552
- Solubility product constant (K_{sp}). *See* Solubility product (K_{sp}), 552
- Soluble solid** A solid that readily dissolves in water, 167
- Solutes** Substances that are dissolved in a solvent to form a solution, 467, 474
- Solution** A homogeneous mixture, 62
buffered, 520–522
composition, 471–482
defined, 467
dilution, 479–482
mass percent, 473–474
molarity, 475–479
neutralization reactions, 486–488
normality, 488–492
solubility, 467–471
stoichiometry of reactions with, 482–486
- Solvent** The dissolving medium in a solution, 467
- Somatic damage, 612
- Space shuttle, 182
- Specific gravity** The ratio of the density of a given liquid to the density of water at 4 °C, 44
- Specific heat capacity** The amount of energy required to raise the temperature of one gram of a substance by one Celsius degree, 290–293
- Spectator ions** Ions present in solution that do not participate directly in a reaction, 173
- Spontaneous process** A process that occurs in nature without outside intervention (it happens “on its own”), 308
- Spread
energy, 305–306
matter, 306

- Square roots (math), A1–A2
 Squares (math), A1–A2
 Stable electron configurations, 356–359
 Stainless steel, 587
Standard atmosphere *A unit of measurement for pressure equal to 760 mm Hg, 395–396*
Standard solution *A solution in which the concentration is accurately known, 478*
Standard temperature and pressure (STP) *The condition 0 °C and 1 atmosphere of pressure, 425–427*
Starch *The main carbohydrate reservoir in plants; a polymer of glucose, 678*
State function *A property that is independent of the pathway, 284*
States of matter *The three different forms in which matter can exist: solid, liquid, and gas, 55, 56–59, 144–145*
 energy requirements for phase changes and, 441–445
 Steam, 444–445
 reaction with carbon monoxide, 536–537
 Steel, 455
 stainless, 587
 Steroids, 687
 Stoichiometric calculations
 comparing two reactions, 252–253
 limiting reactants in, 259–267
 percent yield, 267–269
 reactions involving masses of two reactants, 265–267
 scientific notation, 250–252
 Stoichiometric mixtures, 256–257
Stoichiometry *The process of using a balanced chemical equation to determine the relative masses of reactants and products involved in a reaction gas, 423–427*
 solution reactions, 482–486
 Straight-chain hydrocarbons, 623
 Strategies for learning chemistry, 8–9
 Strauss, Levi, 576
Strong acid *An acid that completely dissociates (ionizes) to produce H⁺ ion and the conjugate base, 175, 177, 508–511*
 pH of, 519
Strong base *A metal hydroxide compound that completely dissociates into its ions in water, 176, 177*
Strong electrolyte *A material that, when dissolved in water, gives a solution that conducts an electric current very efficiently, 164*
 Structural formulas, 625–627
Structural isomerism *Describes what occurs when two molecules have the same atoms but different bonds, 625–627*
Sublevels *Subdivisions of the principal energy level, 324–325, 328*
Substitutional alloy *An alloy formed when some metal atoms are replaced by other metal atoms of similar size, 455*
Substitution reactions *Reactions in which an atom, usually a halogen, replaces a hydrogen atom in a hydrocarbon, 634–635*
Substrate *The molecule that interacts with an enzyme, 675–676*
 Subtraction (math), 27, A1
Sucrose *Table sugar; a disaccharide formed between glucose and fructose, 678*
 Sugar(s)
 dissolution in water, 468–469
 simple, 676–677
 table, 678
 Sulfur
 electron configuration, 335
 ions, 97
 Sulfur dioxide, 213
 equilibrium constant, 540
 Sulfuric acid, 393, 490–491, 505, 510–511
Surfactant *A wetting agent that assists water in suspending nonpolar materials; soap is a surfactant, 685*
Surroundings *Everything in the universe surrounding a thermodynamic system, 286*
 Symbols
 element, 75–77
 isotope, 86
 Synthesis (combination) reactions, 184–185
 protein, 681–683
 Synthetic diamonds, 457
 Synthetic fuels, 304
System *That part of the universe on which attention is being focused, 286*
 Taste, 374
 Technetium-99, 607
 Teflon, 199
Temperature *Measure of the random motions (average kinetic energy) of the components of a substance, 284–285, 285(f)*
 calculation using Charles' law, 406–407
 conversions, 33–40
 defined, 284–285
 kinetic molecular theory and, 421–422
 Le Châtelier's principle and, 548–549
 reaction rates and, 532
 volume and, 402–407
 water phase changes and, 440–441
 Temussi, Piero, 374
 Termites, 642
Tertiary structure *The overall shape of a protein, long and narrow or globular, maintained by different types of intramolecular interactions, 673–674*
 Testosterone, 687
 Tetrahedral arrangement, 375
 Tetrahedral structure, 372
 Thallium-201, 606–607
Theoretical yield *The maximum amount of a given product that can be formed when the limiting reactant is completely consumed, 267*
Theory *A set of assumptions put forth to explain some aspect of the observed behavior of matter, 6–8*
 Thermite reaction, 179
 Thermochemistry, 294–296
Thermodynamics *The study of energy, 287*
 Thermometers, 37
 Thomson, J. J., 80
 Thomson, William, 81
 Tin, 576–577
 Titanium oxide, 61
 Tobacco mosaic virus (TMV), 510
Torr *Another name for millimeters of mercury (mm Hg), 395*
 Torricelli, Evangelista, 394
Trace elements *Metals present only in trace amounts in the human body, 76, 667*
 Trailing zeros, 24
 Transfer RNA (tRNA), 683
Transition metals *Several series of elements in which inner orbitals (d and f orbitals) are being filled, 89*
Transuranium elements *The elements beyond uranium that are made artificially by particle bombardment, 602*
Triglycerides *Fats that are esters of glycerol, 684*
 Trigonal planar structure, 372
Triple bond *A bond in which two atoms share three pairs of electrons, 367*
 Tristearin, 683–684
 Tyrosine, 671
 Unbranched hydrocarbons, 623
 Uncertainty in measurement, 22–24
Units *Part of a measurement that tell us what scale or standard is being used to represent the results of the measurement, 18–19. See also English system (units)*
 conversions, 19, 396–397
 pressure, 395–396
Universal gas constant *The combined proportionality constant in the ideal gas law; 0.08206 L atm/K mol, or 8.314 J/K mol, 409–410*
Unsaturated *Refers to a solution in which more solute can be dissolved than is dissolved already; describes a hydrocarbon containing carbon-carbon multiple bonds, 472, 623*
 Unshared pair. *See* Lone pairs, 362
 Uranium, 609–610
 Urine farming, 675
Valence electrons *The electrons in the outermost occupied principal quantum level of an atom, 332. See also Lewis structure*
 wave mechanical model and, 336–337
Valence shell electron pair repulsion (VSEPR) model *A model the main postulate of which is that the structure around a given atom in a molecule is determined principally by the tendency to minimize electron-pair repulsions, 373–380*
 Vanadium, 225
Vaporization *The process in which a liquid is converted to a gas (vapor), 447–450*
 molar heat of, 443
Vapor pressure *The pressure of the vapor over a liquid at equilibrium in a closed container, 447–450*
 Vinegar, 175
 Vitamin E, 573
Volume *Amount of three-dimensional space occupied by a substance, 20*
 changes and ideal gas law, 413–414
 density and, 41–44
 gas stoichiometry and, 423–425
 kinetic molecular theory and, 422
 Le Châtelier's principle and, 546–548
 molar, 425
 moles and, 407–409
 pressure and, 397–401
 temperature and, 402–407
 Voodoo lily, 291
 Waage, Peter, 537, 538
 Wall, Robert J., 675
 Walsh, William, 76
 Water. *See also* Liquid
 as an acid and a base, 511–513
 arsenic in, 91
 barium nitrate dissolution in, 164–165
 calculating ion concentrations in, 512–513
 decomposition, 243–245
 dilution by, 479–482
 dissolution in, 467–471
 distillation of, 63
 electrolysis of, 588
 formation of, 147–148

- hard, 686
- ionic compound dissolution in, 164–165
- Lewis structure, 365
- molecules, 92
- phase changes, 440–441
- physical and chemical changes, 57–58
- potassium reaction with, 151
- reaction with methane, 259–260
- shortages, 470
- temperature increase and energy, 289–290
- VSEPR model, 377–378
- Wavelength** *The distance between two consecutive peaks or troughs in a wave,* 316, 317–318
- Wave mechanical model of the atom, 323–324
 - further development, 327–329
 - valence-electron configurations and, 336–337
- Waxes** *A class of lipids that involve monohydroxy alcohols,* 687
- Weak acid** *An acid that dissociates only to a slight extent in aqueous solution,* 508–511
- Weighing, counting by, 199–202
 - atoms, 202–204
- Weight, equivalent, 488–490
- Whales, 442
- Wöhler, Friedrich, 621
- Work** *Force acting over a distance,* 283
- Xylene, 640
- Zero(s), 24
 - absolute, 402
- Zhang, Jian, 514
- Zinc, 183

Table 5.1 Common Simple Cations and Anions

Cation	Name	Anion	Name*
H ⁺	hydrogen	H ⁻	hydride
Li ⁺	lithium	F ⁻	fluoride
Na ⁺	sodium	Cl ⁻	chloride
K ⁺	potassium	Br ⁻	bromide
Cs ⁺	cesium	I ⁻	iodide
Be ²⁺	beryllium	O ²⁻	oxide
Mg ²⁺	magnesium	S ²⁻	sulfide
Ca ²⁺	calcium		
Ba ²⁺	barium		
Al ³⁺	aluminum		
Ag ⁺	silver		
Zn ²⁺	zinc		

*The root is given in color.

Table 5.2 Common Type II Cations

Ion	Systematic Name	Older Name
Fe ³⁺	iron(III)	ferric
Fe ²⁺	iron(II)	ferrous
Cu ²⁺	copper(II)	cupric
Cu ⁺	copper(I)	cuprous
Co ³⁺	cobalt(III)	cobaltic
Co ²⁺	cobalt(II)	cobaltous
Sn ⁴⁺	tin(IV)	stannic
Sn ²⁺	tin(II)	stannous
Pb ⁴⁺	lead(IV)	plumbic
Pb ²⁺	lead(II)	plumbous
Hg ²⁺	mercury(II)	mercuric
Hg ₂ ^{2+*}	mercury(I)	mercurous

*Mercury(I) ions always occur bound together in pairs to form Hg₂²⁺.

Table 5.4 Names of Common Polyatomic Ions

Ion	Name	Ion	Name
NH ₄ ⁺	ammonium	CO ₃ ²⁻	carbonate
NO ₂ ⁻	nitrite	HCO ₃ ⁻	hydrogen carbonate (bicarbonate is a widely used common name)
NO ₃ ⁻	nitrate		
SO ₃ ²⁻	sulfite	ClO ⁻	hypochlorite
SO ₄ ²⁻	sulfate	ClO ₂ ⁻	chlorite
HSO ₄ ⁻	hydrogen sulfate (bisulfate is a widely used common name)	ClO ₃ ⁻	chlorate
		ClO ₄ ⁻	perchlorate
OH ⁻	hydroxide	C ₂ H ₃ O ₂ ⁻	acetate
CN ⁻	cyanide	MnO ₄ ⁻	permanganate
PO ₄ ³⁻	phosphate	Cr ₂ O ₇ ²⁻	dichromate
HPO ₄ ²⁻	hydrogen phosphate	CrO ₄ ²⁻	chromate
H ₂ PO ₄ ⁻	dihydrogen phosphate	O ₂ ²⁻	peroxide

Table 7.1 General Rules for Solubility of Ionic Compounds (Salts) in Water at 25 °C

1. Most nitrate (NO_3^-) salts are soluble.
2. Most salts of Na^+ , K^+ , and NH_4^+ are soluble.
3. Most chloride salts are soluble. Notable exceptions are AgCl , PbCl_2 , and Hg_2Cl_2 .
4. Most sulfate salts are soluble. Notable exceptions are BaSO_4 , PbSO_4 , and CaSO_4 .
5. Most hydroxide compounds are only slightly soluble.* The important exceptions are NaOH and KOH . $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$ and $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ are only moderately soluble.
6. Most sulfide (S^{2-}), carbonate (CO_3^{2-}), and phosphate (PO_4^{3-}) salts are only slightly soluble.*

*The terms *insoluble* and *slightly soluble* really mean the same thing: such a tiny amount dissolves that it is not possible to detect it with the naked eye.

SI Units and Conversion Factors*

Length SI Unit: Meter (m)

1 meter	=	1.0936 yards
1 centimeter	=	0.39370 inch
1 inch	=	2.54 centimeters (exactly)
1 kilometer	=	0.62137 mile
1 mile	=	5280. feet
	=	1.6093 kilometers

Mass SI Unit: Kilogram (kg)

1 kilogram	=	1000 grams
	=	2.2046 pounds
1 pound	=	453.59 grams
	=	0.45359 kilogram
	=	16 ounces
1 atomic mass unit	=	1.66057×10^{-27} kilograms

Volume SI Unit: Cubic Meter (m^3)

1 liter	=	10^{-3} m^3
	=	1 dm^3
	=	1.0567 quarts
1 gallon	=	4 quarts
	=	8 pints
	=	3.7854 liters
1 quart	=	32 fluid ounces
	=	0.94635 liter

Pressure SI Unit: Pascal (Pa)

1 atmosphere	=	101.325 kilopascals
	=	760. torr (mm Hg)
	=	14.70 pounds per square inch

Energy SI Unit: Joule (J)

1 joule	=	0.23901 calorie
1 calorie	=	4.184 joules

*Note: These conversion factors are given with more significant figures than those typically used in the body of the text.